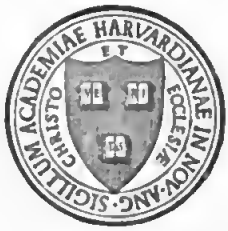
NEDL TRANSFER
HN 3TPR

Harvard College Library



BOUGHT FROM GIFTS
FOR THE PURCHASE OF ENGLISH
HISTORY AND LITERATURE

"SUBSCRIPTION OF 1916"

1/6

HISTORY AND TOPOGRAPHY

OF THE

CITY OF YORK;

The East Riding of Yorkshire;

AND A

PORTION OF THE WEST RIDING;

EMBRACING

A GENERAL REVIEW OF THE EARLY HISTORY OF GREAT BRITAIN,
AND A GENERAL HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION OF
THE COUNTY OF YORK.

BY J. J. SHEAHAN AND T. WHELLAN.

IN TWO VOLUMES.—Vol. I.

BEVERLEY:
PRINTED FOR THE PUBLISHERS, BY JOHN GREEN, MARKET PLACE.

1857.

Digitized by Google

~~Br 4143.10~~

KPE 1691

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
NOV 11 1916
SUBSCRIPTION OF 1916
(2 vols)

PR

Digitized by Google

PREFACE.

In presenting this work to the numerous subscribers, it is deemed unnecessary to expatiate on the value and utility of works of this nature. To all classes a well digested and faithfully compiled History and Topography of their own District must be an useful and interesting acquisition. "For a people to be ignorant of their own history, and the scenes and circumstances amid which they have sprung, is degrading in the extreme," says a recent writer, "and is not unfrequently productive of evil. It is only a necessary wisdom to be able to relate the early history of the locality in which Providence has placed us; to know its peculiarities; and to have marked its progress." "The study of History, and particularly that which is *Local*," writes an eminent authority, "may be numbered among the most important pursuits of man."

The arrangement of the first volume of the present work embraces a General Review of the Early History of Great Britain, and the ancient kingdom of Northumbria, with much useful information of a miscellaneous character; a General History and Description of the County of York, which, from its extent, opulence, and commercial importance, holds a distinguished rank among the great divisions of this kingdom; and which, in fact, is more extensive and populous than many independent states, and may be considered an epitome of all that is interesting in England: also, a History of the venerable City of York, with its glorious Minster, and numerous antiquities; and a Survey of that ancient appendage to the city, the Ainsty Wapentake; to which is added the town and interesting neighbourhood of Tadcaster, and the district extending from Selby to Trent Falls, including the Port of Goole, the Towns of Snaith and Thorne, and the famous Level of Hatfield Chase.

The second volume contains concise Histories, and a Topographical Survey, of the important Town and Port of Kingston-upon-Hull; and of all the Towns, Parishes, &c., in the East Riding of Yorkshire, including Beverley, Bridlington, Howden, &c., and the border towns of Malton and Selby.

In preparing the work for the press, all possible care has been taken to avoid the errors, and profit by the experience, of former writers; the best topographical authorities only have been consulted, and all irrelevant matter, which would have augmented the size of the work, without adding to its usefulness, excluded—whilst nothing was rejected which was really important. And, to secure authenticity, the most unremitting endeavours have been used; every parish and township in the district has been visited for the purpose of collecting or revising the local information on the spot; and the discharge of this duty has been attended with much more labour and expense than was at first anticipated. It is, therefore, presumed that the work will be found as accurate as is compatible with the vast body of matter, and the diversity of subjects compressed within its pages.

The Statistical matter is chiefly extracted from the Parliamentary Reports of Population, &c.; and the acreage of each place is mostly taken from the Parliamentary Return of the Census of 1851, which, though it frequently differs from the local estimated extent, is the surest source.

An expression of gratitude is here most justly due to the several Clergymen and Gentlemen, who have kindly aided the work by their corrections and valuable literary contributions; and to the general body of the Subscribers the volumes are very respectfully dedicated.

Index to Vol. I.

(Topographical Accounts are given of the Names of Places in Italics.)

Abbess Hilda, 89
Abbeys—See Monasteries
Aborigines of Great Britain, 37; character and description of, 38; religion of, 39
Acaster Malbis Parish, 645
Acaster Selby Township, 648
Acomb Parish, 649
Agricultural Statistics of England, 6; Societies and Farmers' Clubs, 8
Albion, derivation of, 38
Alcuin, 291, 463, 634
Aldborough, the ancient *Isurium*, 306
Aldby, near Stamford Bridge, 84
Ainsty Wapentake, 643
Aire, River, 32
Alectus proclaimed Emperor, 59
Alfred the Great divides the kingdom, 98
Ancient Britons submit to the Romans, and adopt their customs, 53
Anglo-Danish Period, 95
Anglo-Saxon Period, 73
Anglo-Saxon Kings—Alfred the Great, 98; Athelstan, 98; Edmund, 100; Edgar, 101; Ethelred, 101; Edward the Confessor, 102; Harold, 108
Angram Township, 667
Anlaff's fleet enters the Humber, 99
Antiquities of Yorkshire, 34
Appleton Roebuck Township, 661
Arbor-Low (Peak of Derby), 49
Archdiocese of York, 370
Area of the Wold district, 4
Arles, Council of, 63
Armies, mode of assembling, 135
Askham-Bryan Parish, 651
Askham-Richard Parish, 652
Askerne Springs, 35
Athelstan, King, establishes the kingdom; his death, 99
Atmospherical phenomena, 274
Augustine, St., created Archbishop of Canterbury, 80
Aurelius Ambrosius, 75
A woman crucified by her daughter, 257

Barbarous customs of the English, 150
Barony, description of, 116
Bathing places, principal, 10
Battle Abbey, Roll of, 111
Battles—Near York, 75, 97, 102, 313; at Coningsborough, 75; Mount Badon, 76; Hatfield, 86; Winmoor, 89; Bromford, 99; Chester, 100; Fulford, 104; Stamford Bridge, 105; Senlac, commonly called Hastings, 108; York, 120; near York, 121; on Cuton Moor ("Battle of the Standard"), 124; at Falkirk, 132; Bannockburn, 135; Myton-on-Swale, 137; Boroughbridge, 137; Byland Abbey, 140; Nevill's Cross, 143; Bramham Moor, 149; St. Albans, 152; Barnet Heath, 154; Towton Field, 156; Barnet, 168; Tewkesbury, 168; Bosworth Field, 171; Stoke, 174; Flodden Field, 181; Kineton, or Edge Hill, 234; Tadcaster, 235; Wetherby, 236; Selby, 240; and Marston Moor, 244
Bedern, derivation of, 471
Bells, invention and use of, 418
Bernicia, kingdom of, 76
Beverley and Barmston Drainage, 5
Beverley, King Charles I. at, 232
Bible, first complete version published in England, 180; indiscriminate use of, 195
Bickerton Township, 655
Bilbrough Parish, 653
Bilton Parish, 654
Bishops committed to the Tower, 229
Bishopthorpe Parish, 657

sa, 76; Ebraucus, the supposed founder of York, 289
British Remains—tumuli, barrows, cromlechs, &c., 46 and 47; corslet of gold found in a barrow, 52; urns, 52; canoes, war chariots, &c., 53
Bruce, David, taken prisoner, 144
Burgundy, Duchess of, instigates rebellion, 176

Calder, River, 33
Caledonians, 38
Canals of Yorkshire, 33
Canute's reproof to his courtiers, 313
Capitation tax, 144
Caracalla murders Geta, 59
Caractacus, Chief of the *Silures*, 45
Carausius, Emperor, 59
Cassiterides, or the Tin Islands, 37
Castles or Fortresses, ancient, 34; at Bamborough, 87; Aldby, 84; York, 99, 337; Tadcaster, 671; number of existing remains of Castles, 343
Cathedrals burnt, 123
Cattle, Teeswater and Holderness, breed of, 16
Catterton Township, 675
Caves of Yorkshire, 36
Caxton introduces Printing, 180
Cramner, Archbishop, 184; his death, 204
Cromwell, Oliver, at the siege of York, 241; his death, 259; his effigies burnt at York, 262

Danes invade England, 95; their massacre on St. Brice's Day, 100
Dance Maine, 52
Danish Kings—Ringsidge, 98; Eric, 101; Sweyne, 102, 313; Canute, 102, 313; Harold and Hardicanute, 102
Derwent, River, 32
Devil's Arrows, 34, 52
Devil's Den (Cromlech), 52
Dialects north and south of Humber, 30
Diefyr, or Deira, kingdom of, 76
Dissolution of Monasteries, 181
Disputes about the Festival of Easter, 90
Domesday Book, its origin, &c., 112
Don, River, 33
Drainage—Beverley and Barmston, 5; Holderness, 5; Keyingham, 6; Hertford and Derwent, 6; Spalding Moor and Walling Fen, 6
Drake, the historian, 639
Dreadful executions of the nobility, 139
Dringhouses Township, 650
Dropping Well at Knaresborough, 35
Druids, 39; their sacrifices, 40; their civil

Digitized by Google

Egbert unites the kingdoms of the Heptarchy, 94
Egfrid, King, buried at Driffield, 92
Ely, Bishop of, heads an army, 137
England, the Island of Saints, 80
England submits to the Conqueror, 122
Ermine Street (Roman road), 70
Esk, River, 33
Ethelred flies the kingdom, 102

Fairs, Ancient, 352
Fair Rosamond, 395
Five Whispering Knights, 49
Flamborough promontory, 3
Fleming, Nicholas, Mayor of York, 137
Flood, great, at Ripponden, 267
Foss, River, 33
Fosseway (Roman road), 69, 70
Franchise of Yorkshire, 36
Freeburgh Hill, 12
Free Chapels, how founded, 187
Fridstol, or freed stool, ancient, 376, 377

Galilee Porches in churches, 376
Galtres, ancient Forest of, 33, 351
Gascoigne, Chief Justice, refuses to pass sentence of death on Archbishop Scrope, 148
Gaveston, Piers de, 134, 135
General History of Yorkshire, 37
Gent, Thomas, the historian, 640
Geoffrey Plantagenet, Archbishop of York, 129
Geoffrey of Monmouth, the historian, 289
Geology of Yorkshire, 20
Giggleswick Scar, 35
Glass windows first introduced, 407, 440
Gloster, Duke of; his conduct at the death of Edward V., 169; is made Protector, and crowned King, 170
Goodmanham, Pagan Temple at, 84
Graham's Dyke, 54
Gregory the Great, Pope—his character, 79; he resolves on the conversion of England, 80
Grimston Township, 678
Guilds or Fraternities, 198
Guy Fawkes, a Yorkshireman, 637

Hadrian, Emperor, arrives in Britain, 54; resides at York, 291
Hadrian's Great Wall, 55
Hainault soldiery massacred, 142
Harold II. crowned, 103; his death and burial, 109
Harrald Hadrada invades England, 104
Harrogate Springs, 35
Hazlewood Hall or Castle, 676
Healaugh Parish, 664
Hengist and Horsa invited to Britain, 73
Hengist defeats the Picts and Scots, 75
Hermit of Knaresborough, 635
Hertford and Derwent Drainage, 6
Hessay Township, 668
Hide of land, description of, 116
Hinguar and Hubba, 96; they destroy the Holderness coast, 97
Holderness Drainage, 5; cattle, 7
Holdgate, or Holgate, Township, 663
Holy Island, 87
Horrible brutalities of the Danes, 97
Horse Racing, 632
Hull, River, 31; change of its course, 32
Hull, a maritime town, 133
Hulpit and Hunpit holes, 36
Humber, River, 28
Hurtlepot, Ginglepot, and Donk, Caves, 36
Hutton-Wandesley Township, 667

Icknild Street (Roman road), 70
Independents, the, rob the churches, 256
Indulgences, definition of, 408
Inhabitants of Yorkshire, their character, 36
Instance of filial affection, 236
Insurrection of the northern Catholics, 207
Insurrection in the East Riding, 200
Insurrection of the old Parliamentary faction, 262
Ireland peopled, 38
Isurium (Aldborough), 42

Jack Straw and Wat Tyler's rebellion, 144
Jenkins, Henry, 18, 260
Jews, the number of, in England, 356
Jones, Paul, the Anglo-American buccaneer, 271
Julius Agricola, 52
Julius Cæsar, invasion of, 43

Keyingham Drainage, 6
Kingston-upon-Hull, port of, 20
King, origin of the name, 83, 353
King Arthur defeats the Saxons; his murder, and the discovery of his remains, 76, 77
King Edwin's daughter baptized by St. Paulinus, 83
King Edwin baptized by St. Paulinus, and his glorious reign, 85; his death, 86
King Richard I.—his coronation, 127; his imprisonment in Austria, 129
King John visits York, 130
King Alexander I. of Scotland married at York, 130

King Alexander II. of Scotland married at York, 131
King Edward I. at York, 131; his death, 133
King Edward II., 134; his murder, 141
King Edward III.—his glorious reign and marriage, 142
King Richard II.—his accession, 144; deposition and murder, 146
King Henry IV.—his accession, 147; death, 150
King Henry V. visits York and Beverley, 150; his death, 151
King Henry VI.—his character, 151; falls into the hands of the Yorkists, 164; again made King, 167; confined in the Tower, and murdered, 169
King Edw. IV. proclaimed, 155; crowned, 162; again crowned, 164; his imprisonment and escape, 167; is again proclaimed King, 167; his death, 169; his family, 169
King Edward V. murdered in the Tower, 170
King Richard III., 170; slain at the battle of Bosworth Field, 172
King Henry VII.—his coronation, marriage, &c., 172
King Henry VIII. receives the title of *Defender of the Faith*, 181; visits Yorkshire, 192; his death, 197
King Edward VI.—his death, 201
King James VI.'s accession, 211; his death, 217
King Charles I.—history of his disastrous reign, 217; is refused admittance into Hull, 250; his person delivered up by the Scots, 257; is tried and executed, 259
King Charles II. proclaimed, 261; his death, 264
King James II.—his accession, 264
Kirkby-Wharfe Parish, 677
Kirk-Hammerton Parish, 665
Kits-Coty House, 48
Knapton Township, 651

Lancaster, Duke of, lands at Ravenspurn, 146
Levellers, the, their fanaticism, 257, 258
Library of York Cathedral, 312
Lindisfarne, Isle of, 87; church destroyed by the Danes, 93
Lollins Urbicus, 56
Londesborough, King Edwin's residence, 84
Long Marston Parish, 666
Long Meg and her Daughters, 49
Long Parliament, the, 227
Lothbric, a Danish General, legend of, 96

Malham Cove, 36
Malo Cross, 71
Mansions, ancient, 35
Mark, value of, 129
Mary, Queen of Scots, 210
Massacre of the Jews, 126
Maxima Cæsariensis, 54
Mechanics' Institute, Yorkshire Union of, 617
Middlethorpe Township, 664
Mile, derivation of, 55
Mineral Springs in Yorkshire, 35, 688
Minster, derivation of the name, 419
Mistletoe, a sacred plant with the Druids, 40
Monastic Institutions in Yorkshire, 35
Monasteries, suppression of, 181; annual revenues, 185
Friaries—York, 491, 492, 495
Nunneries—York, 496, 556; Tadcaster, 672
Priories—York, 490, 497; Sinningthwaite, 654; Nun-Appleton, 661; Heaulaugh Park, 664
Hospitals—York, 471, 497, 498, 499, 500
Moor Monkton Parish, 667
Mountains in Yorkshire—Roseberry Topping, 10; Black Hamilton, &c., 10, 12; Stow Brow, 11; Howardian Hills, 13; Pennygant, Warnside, and Ingleborough, 19
Multangular Tower at York, 293, 334

Naburn Chapelry, 667
Nennius, the historian, 289
Newcastle, Earl of, created a Marquis, 239
Nice and Sardica, Councils of, 64
Nidd, River, 33
Norman Period, 107
Northern Assize Circuit, 36
North of England divided into Shires, &c., 101
Northallerton burnt by the Scots, 136
North Riding—Situation and extent, 10, 11; principal towns, 10; climate, 13; soil, 14; agricultural and woodlands, 15; cattle, sheep, and horses, 16; minerals and lead mines, 17; longevity of its inhabitants, 18
Northumbria, Earls of, 102
Northumberland, Earl of, murdered, 175
Northumbrian dynasty, extinction of, 94
Northumbrian kingdom conquered by the Danes, 97; reduced to an Earldom, 101; divided into Shires, 119
Nunneries, first instances of, 496

Octavius crowned at York, 61
Ouse, River, 28; etymology of, 290
Oxton Township, 675

Pagan Temple profaned by Coifi, 84
Pall, or Pallium, of the Archbishops, 383
Parisi, tribe of, 42
Parliament, first, held in York, 125; derivation of the name, 125; other early Parliaments, 131, 133, 139, 143
Paulinus and Coifi discuss religion, 84
Pauperism floods the country, 185
Penda, King of Mercia, 85, 89
Pestilence, called the "Black Death," 144
Petuaria and Portus Felix (British Towns), 42
Phœnician Merchants visit the Tin Islands, 37
Pickering Beck, 13
Picts and Scots, 68
Pilgrimage of Grace, insurrection, 189
Plague, the, 146, 262
Pope Adrian sends Legates to England, in A.D. 785, 93
Poppleton—Upper and Nether, 669
Population of England armed, 125, 139
Population of several towns in the reign of Edward III., 144
Ports of Yorkshire, 20
Price of provisions in 1533, 181
Prince Charles Stuart, the Pretender, 267
Prince Rupert, 242
Printing Press, the first at York, 180
Promontories, 3
Protestants and Catholics executed for heresy, 195
Puritans, the, 207

Quakers, origin of the name, 540
Quarter Sessions, where held, 36
Queen Anne's Bounty, 374
Queen of Scotland visits York, 178
Queen Elizabeth's accession, 205; her death, 211
Queen Henrietta's letter to Charles I., 237; her death, 259
Queen Margaret's adherence to her party, 162; her captivity and death, 169
Queen Mary's accession, 201; her marriage, 203; her death, 205
Queen Victoria's visit to York, 280; to Kingston-upon-Hull, 282

Railways, 34
Ravenspurne, Bolingbroke lands at, 146; Edward IV. debarks at, 167
Rebellion, the, of 1745, 267
Rebellion in Yorkshire, 175
Reformation in Religion, 182; new liturgy compiled, 199
Reform Bill, effects of, in Yorkshire, 36
Relics found on Towton Field, 161
Religious edifices profaned during the Commonwealth, 458
Religious Houses, 35; suppression of, 181
Richmond, Earl of, lands at Milford-Haven, 171
Riding, origin of the term, 114
Rivers of Yorkshire, 27 to 33
Rollrich Stones, 49, 52
Roman Invasion, 43
Roman Period, 53
Roman Colonies, Stipendiary Towns, Latin Cities, 66
Roman government of Britain, 66
Romans, the, relinquish Britain, 68
Roman modes of sepulture, 58, 298
Roman sepulchral and other remains, 34; at York, 293
Roman roads, 69, 72
Roman Stations—Eboracum, 54; Delgovicia, Dunus Sinus, Danum, &c., 72; Derventio, 72, 83; Calcaria, 670
Roman Encampments, 73
Roman Villa at Collingham, 620
Roseberry Topping, 10, 11
Rosedale Iron works, 17
Rufforth Parish, 670

Sanctuaries abolished, 200
Sanctuary, the privilege of, 375
Saxons, the—their origin, manners, &c., 73; invited to Britain by Vortigern, 74; their conquest of the Britons, 77; their religion, 78; titles of honour, 115; names of divisions of land, 116
Saxon Heptarchy, 77; how composed, 81; extinction of, 94
Saxon Kings—Ida, Ella or Alla, Ethelfrid, and Edwin, 82; Ceadwalla, Oswald, Adelwald, Oswy, Oswin, and Oswio, 86; Alchfrid, 90; Egfrid, 91; Osred, Ceonred, Cœlwulf, 92; Mol-Edilwold, Alchred, Alfwold, and Ethelbred, 93; Osbald, Eardulf, and Egbert, 94; Osbert and Ella, 95; Egbert, 98
Saxon Remains at York, 311
Saxton Parish, 680
Scarborough besieged by the nobles, 134; burnt by the Scots, 136
Scarborough burnt by the Danes, 104
Scarborough Castle, attempt to seize it, 203
Scarborough Springs, 35
Scarthingwell, 681
Scots pass from Ireland to Scotland, 38
Scotland, ancient inhabitants of, 68

Digitized by Google

Scots, their barbarous invasions, 123
Scottish Regalia removed to England, 132
Scottish League and Covenant, 224
Scotch, the, in arms against Chas. I., 224
Scrope's, Archbishop, rebellion, 147; his execution, 148
Sea coast, extent of, 10
Sepulchral (called Druids') Circles, 48
Severus, Emperor, arrives in Britain, 56; his conquests and death, 57; funeral obsequies at York, 58
Severus Hill, near York, 58
Ship-money, tax imposed, 223
Sieges—Portsmouth, 232; York commences, 241; ends, 251; Leeds, 236; Pontefract, 253; Sheffield, 254; Scarborough and Skipton, 255; Carlisle, 268
Simnel, Lambert, an impostor, 173; is proclaimed King in Dublin, 174
Sistuntii, tribe of, 42
Siward, Earl of Northumbria, 102
Sixth Conquering Legion, 55, 69
Skipton burnt by the Scots, 137
Skipbridge Hamlet, 669
Skirlaw, Bishop of Durham, 411
Spalding Moor and Walling Fen Drainage, 6
Spencer, Hugh de, favourite of Edward III., 138
Spurne Promontory, 3
St. Ceadda, or Chad, Archbishop of York, 384
St. Edward the Confessor, 102, 103
St. Edwin (King), St. Ethelburge (Queen), 384
St. John of Beverley, 388
St. Oswald (King), 87
St. Oswald, Archbishop of York, 392
St. Paulinus, Archbishop of York, 80, 382, 384
St. Thomas of Canterbury—ridiculous trial of, 193
St. Wilfrid, Archbishop of York, 90, 385
St. William, Archbishop of York, 393
Staith, origin of the name, 366
Steeton Township, 662
Stonehenge on Salisbury Plain, 49, 50
Stoupe Brow, or Stow Brow, 11
Stuarts, the last of the, 405
Sunk Island recovered from the Humber, 3, 9
Sutton-cum-Hazlewood Township, 675
Swale, River, 27; St. Paulinus baptizes immense numbers in it, 28, and 80
Sweating Sickness, 200
Sweyn's Danish fleet enters the Humber, 102
Synods held in Northumbria, (A.D. 785) 93
Tadcaster Town and Parish, 670
Tariff of prices at York in 1314, 135
Tees, River, 27
Temple of Bellona at York, 292
Temple of Serapis at York, 295
Theodorus, Archbishop of Britain, 91
Thirty-nine Articles, the, published, 206
Thornton Force and Scar, 35
Thorp-Arch Parish, 691
Thrave, meaning of, 165
Thunder and rain storm, 4
Thurston, Archbishop of York, 123
Tides, Spring, at York and Hull, 29
Tithings, why named, 115
Tithes, origin of, 373
Tockwith Township, 656
Tonnage and Poundage levied, 221
Tosti's fleet enters the Humber, 104
Tournament at York, 131
Tournament between two English and two foreign Knights, 149
Towton Township, 682
Turpin, the highwayman, 513
Tyler's, Wat, rebellion, 145

Wade's Causeway, 71
Wages of workmen in the 14th century, 411
Wall of Antoninus, 54
Waltheof, Earl of Northumbria, 101, 120, 122
Walton Parish, 692
Wapentake, origin of the term, 114
Warbeck, Perkin, an impostor, 176; is proclaimed King, by the title of Richard IV., and is executed for treason, 178
Warwick, the great Earl, his character and death, 168
Wars of the Roses, 151
War, Great Civil, cause and progress of, 217
Wastes of Yorkshire, 20
Waterfalls of Yorkshire, 35
Watling Street (Roman road), 70
Wayland Smith's Cave, 48
Weathercote Cave, 36
Wesley, Rev. John, 547
West Riding—situation and principal towns of, 18; soil, minerals, and manufactures, 19
Wighill Parish, 693
Wilstrop Township, 666
William Duke of Normandy prepares to invade England, 107; is surnamed the Conqueror, 111; his harsh treatment of the English, 112
Wharfe, River, 32
Wolds of Yorkshire, 3; soil of, 5; rabbit-warrens and sheep-walks, 7

Ulleskelf Township, 680
Ure or Yore, River, 28

Vales—of York, 18; of Derwent, 4; of Cleveland, &c., 13
Venerable Bede, 63
Vennsius, Chief of the Brigantes, 46
Victoria Regia (Water Lily), 616
Voluntii, tribe of, 42
Vortimer defeats the Saxons, 75

Yordas Cave, 36
Yorkshire—situation and Ridings of, 1; area and population of, 2; Wolds of, 3; Carrs and Levels of, 5; agriculture of, 6; wastes of, 20; ports of, 20; commerce and geology of, 20; general history of, 37; how divided after the Conquest, 118; is famed for its battle fields, 218
Yorkshire, places in, that have given title to Peers, or have been the capital residences of Barons, 286
York, Dukes of, 181
York, Earl of, 283

The City of York.

PAGE.
York becomes the Roman Station, *Eboracum* 54
Sixth Conquering Legion arrives .. 55
City besieged by the Britons 56
Emperor Severus resides at York .. 58
His death and funeral obsequies..58, 292
Caracalla murders Geta and his friends 59
Carausius, a Briton, proclaimed Emperor, and his murder 59
Death of the Emperor Constantius.. 60
Constantine the Great—arrives, assumes the imperial purple at York, and embraces Christianity 64
King Arthur celebrates the first Christmas festival in Britain ..64, 312
York seized by the Danes, and horrible sufferings of the inhabitants 97
The city taken by the Norwegians.. 104
Is the rallying point of the Northumbers 112
The citizens submit to William the Conqueror 120
City re-taken by the English and Danes, and partly burnt by accident 120
Is besieged and burnt by the Conqueror..... 121
Is again burnt (accidentally) in 1137 123
First English Parliament held here 125, 319
The city risen to eminence 126
Great massacre of the Jews.....126, 319
Their horrid fate at York 128
Temporal and spiritual power united 130
King John's visit 130
The city besieged by the Barons.... 130

PAGE.
Henry III. attends a convocation, and Alexander I. of Scotland is married here 130
Alexander II. of Scotland married here 131
Visit of Edward I..... 131
York a maritime town 133
Fortifications repaired by Edw. II.. 134
Another Parliament held here 133
Dreadful affray with the Hainaulters 142
Visits of Edward II., several Parliaments held here, the city set on fire by David Bruce 143
Richard II. confers the title of *Lord* Mayor..... 145
Dreadful pestilence 144, 146
Mace and Cap of Maintenance presented to the Corporation 146
Courts removed from London to York 146
Henry V. visits the city of York.... 150
Prince Edward knighted here..... 171
Visit of the Princess Margaret 178
Churches of York in the time of Henry V. 182
Visit of Henry VIII..... 192
Catholics put to death here..... 207
Execution of the Earl of Northumberland and others 209
Visits of James VI. 211, 216
Visits of his Queen and children .. 215
The Plague 215
Horse race on the river Ouse..... 216
Visits of Charles I. 222, 224
He keeps Easter here 225
He holds a Council at the Deanery. 226
Fixes his head-quarters here 231

Digitized by Google

PAGE.
Queen Henrietta at York..... 239
Siege of York commences 241
St. Mary's Tower 242, 337, 479
Surrender of the city 251
Is dismantled of its garrison 257
Cromwell's visit..... 259
Old Jenkins at York Assizes 260
Charles II. proclaimed, and Cromwell's effigy burnt at York 261, 262
Visit of James, Duke of York 262
Lamps first hung up here 264
Outrages on the Catholics, Wm. and Mary proclaimed, overflow of the Ouse, and a great fire at York.... 266
Great drought here 266
Rebellion of 1745 268
Visit of the Prince of Hesse 269
Visit of the Duke of Cumberland 269, 349
Visit of the King of Denmark..... 270
Visit of the Duke of York 270, 271
Corps of volunteers embodied..... 272
Marquis of Rockingham's funeral .. 273
Prince of Wales and Duke of York at York races..... 273
Visit of Charles James Fox..... 274
Visit of Prince William Frederick of Gloster and the Earl St. Vincent 275
Mary Bateman, the "Yorkshire Witch" 275
Visits of the Duke of Sussex, the Duchess of Kent, Princess Victoria 276
Prince Albert, Duke of Cambridge, Queen Victoria, &c., at York 277
Royal Agricultural Society's Show.. 277
Great banquet at Guild Hall 277
Visit of the Queen and Royal family 280
York, Earl and Dukes of..... 283
Origin of the city of York 289
Etymology of the name 290
Resemblance of York to Rome 291
Is the seat of the Roman Emperors 292
Temple of Bellona 292
Roman Remains of sepulchres, tessellated pavements, altars, ware, &c. 293
Roman Multangular Tower, and Roman Wall 293, 334
Temple of Serapis..... 295
Roman burial place 298
Saxon remains 311
Churches in York at the Conquest.. 311
Description of York in Domesday .. 314
Houses and population of York in the time of Edward the Confessor 319
Great Council of the North 320, 343
Topography of the City of York.... 321
Situation of the City 321
Description of the fortifications.... 322
Leland's description of York 323
Restoration of the Walls 324
Circumference of the Ramparts 327
Entrance Gates or Bars 328
Micklegate Bar, 328; Bootham Bar, 329; Monk Bar, 330; Walmgate Bar and Barbican, 324, 330; Fishergate Bar and Postern, 331; the other Posterns 332, 333
Lendal Tower 332
Red Tower..... 336
Old Baile Hill 337, 362
York Castle 337, 601
Clifford's Tower..... 338
Site of the Prætorium Palace..... 343
The Manor Palace 343
Site of Percy's Inn 346
Old Archiepiscopal Palace 347, 400
Lardiuer Hall, Duke's Hall..... 347
Mulberry, or Mulbrai, Hall..... 349
The Castle Mills 349
Names of Streets, derivation of 350
Abbot of St. Mary's fair 352
Jews numerous in York 356
The "Railway King," former residence of 358
A street named after him..... 362
First Coffee House in York..... 361
The New Walk 363
Suburbs and Bridges of York..... 364
St. William's Chapel..... 365
Ouse and Foss Bridges 366
Scarborough Railway Bridge 367
Mortality, Cholera 367, 368
Sanitary measures 368
Drainage of the Foss Islands 369
Abolition of intramural interment.. 369
Ecclesiastical affairs 370
Dispute about the Primacy..... 371
Income of Bishops 372
Dean and Chapter of York 373
Arms of the Cathedral..... 373
List of the Archbishops 377
List of the Deans 380
Annals of the Archbishops 381
St. William's entry into York—accident on Ouse Bridge 394
Great feast in honor of Archbishop Neville's enthronization 398
Cardinal Wolsey 399
Anecdote of Archbishop Mountain.. 402
The Cardinal of York 405
The *Cathedral*, or Minster 406
The edifice rebuilt 408
Dates of the erection of its parts .. 412
Chantries in the Minster..... 413
Minster burnt by Martin..... 414

PAGE.
Another fire in the Minster 417
Musical Festivals 417
Great bell, "Peter of York" 418
Description of the Minster 419
The Ladye Chapelle 433
The stained glass windows 440
Dimensions of the Minster 445
Comparative magnitude of the Minster 445
The monuments 446
Chapter House, description of 455
Dignitaries, &c., of the Cathedral .. 459
Minster Yard 460
Comparative capacity for accommodation of the largest churches in Europe 460
Minster Library 461
Chapel of the Holy Sepulchre 465
Liberty of St. Peter 467
St. William's College 469
The Bedern 470
St. Leonard's Hospital 471
St. Mary's Abbey 475
Holy Trinity Priory 362, 490
Dominican Friary 491
Franciscan Friary 492
Augustinian Friary 493
Carmelite Friary 495
Benedictine Nunnery 496
St. Andrew's Priory 497
Hospital of St. Nicholas 497
Hospital of St. Magdalen 498
Hospital of St. Anthony 498
St. Anthony's Hall 499
Various religious guilds 500
Churches of York 501
All Saints' Church, North St., 503; All Saints, Pavement, 506; church of St. Crux, 508; of St. Cuthbert, 510; of St. Dennis, 511; of St. Olave, 513; of St. Helen, Stonegate, 515; of St. John, 517; of St. Lawrence, 518; of St. Margaret, 521; of St. Martin, Coney St., 523; of St. Martin, Micklegate, 526; of St. Mary Bishophill Senior, 527; of St. Mary Bishophill Junior, 529; of St. Mary, Castlegate, 530; of St. Michael-le-Belfry, 532; of St. Michael, Low Ousegate, 534; of St. Sampson, 536; of St. Saviour, 537; of the Holy Trinity, King's Sq., 539; of the Holy Trinity, Micklegate, 540; of the Holy Trinity, Goodramgate, 542; of St. Maurice, 543; of St. Paul, 544; and of St. Thomas, 545.

PAGE.
Dissenting Chapels 546
Catholics 550
Catholic Church of St. George 552
Chapel of St. Wilfrid 554
Catholic fraternities 555
Convent of St. Mary 556
Public Schools:—St. Peter's, 557; Holgate's, 558; Training Institution, 559; Yeoman, 559; School of Design, 560; Wilberforce School for the Blind, 561; Blue Coat, 562; Spinning, 563; Wilson's Charity, 564; Ragged, 564; Dodsworth's, 565; Haughton's, 565; National Schools, 565; British 566; Wesleyan, 567; Independent, 567; St. George's Catholic, 567; Convent Schools, 568; Sunday Schools, 568.
Almshouses, or Hospitals:—Agar's, Barstow's, and St. Catherine's, 569; Colton's, Harrison's, and Hewley's, 570; Ingram's, Mason's, and Maison Dieu, 571; Middleton's, Merchant Tailors', and Old Maid's, 572; St. Thomas's, 573; Thompson's and Trinity Hospital, 575; Watter's and Wilson's, 576; and Winterskelf's, 577.
Population, &c., of York 577
Commerce, Trade, &c 579
Markets, Fairs, &c 581
Corporation of York 584
Franchise 589
Freemen's Strays 590
Courts of Justice 591
Guild Hall 592
Mansion House 594
The Judge's Lodgings 596
Assembly Rooms 597
Festival Concert Room 598
Theatre Royal 599
Yorkshire Club House 600
The De Grey Rooms 601
County Gaol (York Castle) 601
City House of Correction 604
Merchants' Hall 605
Merchant Tailors' and other Halls .. 606
York County Hospital 607
Other Medical Institutions 608
York Lunatic Asylum 609
Retreat Lunatic Asylum 611
Pauper Lunatic Asylum 612
Yorkshire Philosophical Society .. 613
The Museum and its contents 614
York Institute 620
Yorkshire Architectural Society 621

Digitized by Google

PAGE.
Yorkshire Naturalists' Club 621
Yorkshire Antiquarian Club 622
Subscription and Select Libraries .. 623
Newspapers 623
Railways 624
Gas and Water Works.....626, 627
Public Baths 627
Banks, Barracks, &c 628
York Poor Law Union..... 630
Penitentiary and City Mission 630
Model Lodging House..... 631
Cemetery 631
Cholera Burial Ground 632
Racecourse (Knavesmire) 632
Archery Society 634
Eminent Men connected with York 634

The Portion of the West Riding.

Acaster Malbis Parish, 645
Acaster Selby Township, 648
Acomb Parish, 649
Adlingfleet Parish, 783
Angram Township, 667
Appleton Roebuck Township, 661
Armin Chapelry, 701
Armin Little, Hamlet, 727
Askerne Township, 738
Askham-Bryan Parish, 651
Askham-Richard Parish, 652

Balne Township, 702
Barnby-upon-Don Parish, 745
Beal Township, 734
Bickerton Township, 655
Bilbrough Township, 653
Bilton Parish, 654
Birkin Parish, 731
Bishopthorpe Parish, 657
Bolton-Percy Parish, 659
Booth Ferry, 702
Boston Spa, 688
Barlow Township, 729
Bramham Parish, 682
Brayton Parish, 728
Burn Township, 729

Camblesforth Township, 727
Campsall Parish, 737
Carlton Chapelry, 703
Castles, 725, 773
Catterton Township, 675
Chapel Haddlesey Township, 732
Clifford-cum-Boston Township, 686
Colton Township, 662
Copmanthorpe Chapelry, 663
Cowick Chapelry, 707

Deer hunt in Hatfield Chase, 754
De la Pryme, the historian, 770
Don River, 759
Drax Parish, 724
Drax Long, Township, 726
Dringhouses Township, 650
Dutch River, 758

East Haddlesey Hamlet, 732
Eastoft Township, 785
Egbrough Township, 735

Fenwick Township, 739
Fisblake Parish, 741
Fockerby Township, 784
Fosterhouses Hamlet, 742

Gateforth Township, 730
Goole, Old, 712
Goole, Town and Port of, 708
Gowdall Township, 713
Grimston Township, 678

Haldenby Township, 784
Hambleton Township, 730
Hasleby Island, 728
Hatfield Chase, Drainage of, 749
Hatfield Parish, 748
Healaugh Parish, 664
Heck Township, 713
Hensall Chapelry, 713
Hessay Township, 668
Holdgate Township, 663
Hook Chapelry, 714
Hurst Courtney Township, 732

Hutton-Wandesley Township, 667

Kellington Parish, 773
Kirk Bramwith Parish, 744
Kirkby-Wharfe Parish, 677
Kirk Hammerton Parish, 665
Knapton Township, 651

Langrick Ferry, 726
Lindholme, William of, 749
Long Marston Parish, 666

Middlethorpe Township, 664
Monasteries:—Priories, 696, 726, 746, 755; Preceptory, 733; Hermitage, 749
Moor Monkton Parish, 667
More, Sir Thomas, 784
Moss Township, 740

Naburn Chapelry, 667
Newland Township, 727
Norton Township, 740

Order of Knights Templars, 733
Osgoldcross Wapentake, 694
Ousefleet Township, 782
Oxton Township, 675

Pollington Chapelry, 715
Poppleton-Upper and Nether, 669
Portington family, 746

Rawcliffe Chapelry, 716
Reedness Township, 780
Rufforth Parish, 670

Sand Bramwith Hamlet, 749
Saxton Township, 680
Scarthingwell, 681
Selby, Town of, vol. ii., p. 632
Skipbridge Hamlet, 669
Smeaton Little, Township, 737
Snaith Town and Parish, 695
Stainforth and Keadby Canal, 774
Stainforth Township, 771
Steeton Township, 662
Submarine Forest, 760
Sutton Township, 741
Sutton-cum-Hazlewood Township, 675
Swinefleet Chapelry, 781
Sykehouse Chapelry, 743

Tadcaster, Town and Parish of, 670
Temple-Hurst Township, 733
Thorne, Town and Parish of, 772
Thorpe-Arch Parish, 691
Thorpe-in-Balne Township, 747
Thorpe Willoughby Township, 731
Tockwith Township, 656
Towton Township, 682

Ulleskelf Township, 680

Walton Parish, 692
Warping, the process of, 717
Walden Stubbs Township, 737
Whitgift Parish, 779
Whitley Township, 735
Wighill Parish, 693
Wilstrop Township, 666
Womersley Parish, 735

Digitized by Google

ERRATA.

Page 10, line 3 from the foot of the page, *add* Withernsea to the Principal Bathing places.

„ 137, line 20 from the top, read and *the* Bishop of Ely.

„ 230, first line of the note at foot, for subsequent pages of this volume, read *in the second volume of this history.*

„ 239, last line of the note at foot, for subsequent pages of this volume, read *see the history of that town in the second volume of this history.*

„ 257, line 10, read, and *they* contended, &c.

„ 333, „ 3, of the note, for emerged, read *immerged.*

„ 365, „ 1, for measures, read *measured.*

„ 408, fourth line of the note from the bottom, for fast one meal, read fast *on* one meal.

„ 468, lines 19, 31 and 33, for Residentiary, read *Residence.*

„ 670, line 4 from the foot, for Colonel Wyndham, read *Lord Londesborough,* his lordship having recently purchased Colonel Wyndham's property, in and around Tadcaster.

„ 687, line 24, for shapel, read *chapel.*

YORKSHIRE.

Topography.—This great and noble maritime county, which derives its name from its chief town, and which is by far the largest, and in the number and wealth of its inhabitants, as well as in its natural and artificial productions, the most considerable and important shire in the kingdom, is situated nearly in the centre of Great Britain. It is bounded on the N.E. and E. by the German Ocean; on the S. by the rivers Humber and Trent, which separate it from Lincolnshire, and by the counties of Nottingham, Derby, and Chester; on the W. by Lancashire; on the N.W. by Westmorland; and on the N. by Durham. The general form of the county is that of an irregular quadrangle, with two projecting points at its N.W. and S.E. angles; and its extreme points lie between the parallels of 53 deg. 18 min. and 54 deg. 40 min. N. latitude, and between 2 deg. 40 min. W., and 0 deg. 10 min. E. longitude of the meridian of Greenwich. The circuit of Yorkshire is about 460 miles; its length from east to west is 110 miles; and its breadth from north to south is 90 miles. It extends in its longest part about 130 miles, from Spurn Head, at the mouth of the Humber, to Lune Forest, where it joins Durham and Westmorland, these being its south-eastern and north-western extremities.

From its great extent this fine English province was, at an early period of the Saxon dominion, divided into three grand districts called *Ridings*, which, in reference to their relative positions with respect to each other, and to the city of York, are termed East, West, and North Ridings. The East Riding, the smallest of the three divisions, is subdivided into seven wapentakes; the West Riding, the largest of the three divisions, is in nine subdivisions; and the North Riding has twelve wapentakes, including the Liberty of Whitby Strand. There is also a small district called the Ainsty of the city of York, which, until 1836, was separate from either of the

which stands within the bounds of the city of York. Though the latter place is a county of itself, holding separate courts of gaol delivery, &c., the electors of the city unite with the North Riding in the election of *Knights of the Shire.* The whole of the East and North Ridings, and a great part of the West Riding, is chiefly dependent on agriculture; a large portion of the latter division is distinguished for extensive manufactures of woollen cloth, worsted stuff, linen, cutlery, and other hardware.

The area of Yorkshire, according to the latest Parliamentary Report, is 5,983 square miles, or 3,829,286 statute acres.* The population of the county in 1851 was 1,797,995 souls; of which number 892,749 were males, and 905,246 females.†

The East Riding, which comprises the south-east part of the county, is situated between the parallels of 53 deg. 35 min. and 54 deg. 15 min. N.

* *The area of each division of Yorkshire, and density, in* 1851.

DIVISIONS.	Area in Square Miles	Area in Statute Acres.	Persons to a Square Mile	Acres to a Person	Inhabited Houses to a Square Mile	Persons to a House.
York City	4	2,720	8,542	0·7	1,665	5·1
East Riding	1,201	768,419	182	3·5	37	4·9

latitude, and 1 deg. 10 min. W. and 0 deg. 10 min. E. longitude from the meridian of Greenwich. Its boundaries on the N. and N.W. are formed by the little river Hertford, and the Derwent, which divides it from the North Riding as far down as Stamford Bridge; and from a mile above that place, by an irregular boundary line which joins the Ouse, about a mile below York; from this point it is bounded on the W. and S.W. by the river Ouse, which separates it from the West Riding; on the S. by the Humber; and on the E. by the North Sea or German Ocean. It is an irregular figure, resembling the outline of a shoulder of mutton, of which Holderness may be called the shank, terminating in a narrow point at the confluence of the Humber with the ocean, whence the Riding extends from 50 to 60 miles northward, varying in its widest parts from 30 to 40 miles in breadth from east to west. It contains 7 wapentakes, about 197 parishes, and about 400 townships, and it forms a rich agricultural district. Its principal towns are *Hull*, Beverley, Bridlington, Driffield, Hedon, Hornsea, Howden, Market Weighton, Pocklington, and Patrington. Hull, or Kingston-upon-Hull, is an ancient town and county of itself, but attached to the East Riding in the election of two knights of the shire to serve in parliament. Beverley, the capital of the Riding, is now the only parliamentary borough in it—Hedon, an ancient borough, having been disfranchised in 1832. The coast of this Riding has two remarkable promontories—Flamborough Head and Spurn Point—and has been much wasted by the incursions of the sea during the present century; but on its southern border, several thousands of acres of fertile land, called *Sunk Island*, have been recovered from the estuary of the Humber, by a system of warping and embanking, which was commenced in the reign of Charles I.

The East Riding is far less conspicuously marked with the bolder features of nature than the other parts of the county. It may be distinguished into three districts, the *Wolds*, and the two *level tracts*, one of which lies to the east, and the other to the west and north of that elevated region. The Wolds are lofty ranges of chalk hills, extending from the banks of the Humber, in the vicinity of Hessle, in a northerly direction, to the neighbourhood of Malton on the Derwent, where they range eastward within a few miles of the course of that river, to the coast, where they form the lofty promontory of Flamborough Head; and in the vicinities of the villages of Flamborough, Bempton, and Speeton, they rise in cliffs of from 100 to 150 feet. The ascent to the Wolds is somewhat steep, except on the eastern side, where they rise in gentle and successive swells, presenting a beautiful aspect towards the flat country. Though their height in the most elevated parts is

supposed not to exceed 600 feet, yet many parts afford magnificent and delightful prospects. From several of the elevated points between the Humber and the high road from Kirk Ella, by Riplingham, to Cave, York Minster, Howden Church, Flamborough Head, Bridlington Priory, Beverley Minster, and the churches of Hull and Hedon, may be distinctly seen; and from some of these heights the Cathedrals of York and Lincoln are at once visible. The eastern part of this elevated district, skirting the Humber, commands a splendid view of that vast estuary extending to the south-east till it is lost in the horizon; and the farther distances are filled up with a view of the shores of Holderness and Lincolnshire.* The western hills towards Cave afford a very extensive prospect over an immense level, terminating in the high lands of the West Riding; and also of the rivers Ouse and Trent, which, at their junction, are overlooked by the fine promontory of Aukborough. From the western hills a good view is obtained of the southern part of the Vale of York, reaching far beyond that city into the West Riding; and from the northern edge of these hills the Vale of Derwent is seen extended below, and beyond it the black moors towards Whitby rise in sublime grandeur. The surface of the Wolds is, for the most part, divided into numerous extensive swells, by deep, narrow, winding valleys; and the whole extent of the Wold district is computed at about 400,000 acres.

The level tract along the coast, on the east of the Wolds, begins near

* At the Meeting of the British Association for the Advancement of Science, held at Hull, in the month of September, 1853, Professor Stevelly read communications from the Rev. Thomas Rankin, on "The continuation across the country of the thunder and rain storm, which commenced in Herefordshire, on September 4th, and terminated on the Yorkshire Wolds, on September 5th, 1852;" and a "Notice of a terrific thunder-cloud on the Wolds, September 26th, 1852." This latter commenced about five o'clock in the afternoon, in the N.W., with a dark nimbus cloud. Its first appearance was wedge-shaped, with its point towards the wind, and gradually increased in size. In a short time a quantity of gaseous matter issued from the base of the wedge, and its colour and evolutions resembled the smoke arising from the discharge of a park of artillery. The distant thunder occasionally growled, but no lightning was seen for a considerable time. By-and-bye the cloud assumed the shape of a fan, lying in a slanting position, with the upper part reaching about 20 degrees towards the zenith. The colour changed to that of a dingy brown, and the edges fringed and gilded on the broad part or top of the fan. After some flashes of sheet-lightning, the thunder roared tremendously. The fan shape was changed to that of a shapeless cloud. The distance seemed at first about six miles, but in the course of twenty minutes the rain fell in torrents; still the lightning was moderate. The fall of rain was but of short duration, though very heavy. The frightful cloud must have travelled some fifteen or sixteen miles an hour. The day was calm, except a very gentle motion in the atmosphere, about two o'clock, which veered to the N.W. in a short time.

Filey, the northern limit of the East Riding. As far as Bridlington the face of the country is beautifully diversified with lofty swells, but at that place the country sinks into a flat, which continues for eight or nine miles to the southward with scarcely any variation. About seven miles south of Bridlington the Holderness district begins, the eastern part of which, towards the sea coast, is a finely varied country, in which is situated Hornsea Mere, the largest lake in the county; but the western edge is a fenny tract of about four miles in breadth, extending nearly twenty miles in length southward to the banks of the Humber. These fenny lands are provincially called *Carrs*. The southern part of this district, bordering on the Humber, also falls into marshes; and in most parts of Holderness, the views are enlivened by a prospect of the Yorkshire and in some places of the Lincolnshire Wolds. The third natural division of the East Riding extends from the western foot of the Wolds to the boundary of the North and West Ridings. This tract of land, which is commonly called *The Levels*, is flat and uninteresting, though generally fertile and well interspersed with villages and hamlets; indeed it is a continuation of the level tract about and around Selby, Thorne, and Goole, on the opposite side of the Ouse.

The Soil on the Wolds is commonly a free and rather light loam, with a mixture of chalky gravel, and some parts are very shallow. The flat country extending between the Wolds, the Ouse, and the Humber, towards the Spurn Head, along the side of the Humber, presents a soil of a strong nature; and the soil of the Levels is in most parts clayey, with an extensive sandy, and, in some places, moorish tract running through the middle. Near the banks of the Ouse and Derwent it is entirely a clayey loam.

One of the most important agricultural improvements in the county is the drainage of the carrs and marshes in this division of it, together with those of the North Riding bordering on the course of the Derwent. The *Beverley and Barmston Drainage*, executed under the provisions of an Act of Parliament passed about the year 1792, extends from Barmston on the sea shore, a few miles south of Bridlington, along the course of the river Hull, on the western side of that river, nearly to Kingston-upon-Hull, a distance of about 24 miles. Its northern part contains more than 2000 acres, and has an outfall into the sea at Barmston; and the southern division, extending southward from Foston, contains upwards of 10,000 acres, and has its outlet into the river Hull at Wincolmlee. *The Holderness Drainage* lies on the eastern side of the river Hull, and extends from north to south about 11 miles, and contains 11,211 acres. In 1762 an Act was obtained for draining this level, much of which before that period was of small value, being usually

covered with water for above half the year. The *Keyingham Drainage*, lying between Sunk Island and the mainland, was originally completed under an Act passed in the year 1722; but a new Act was obtained in 1802, under which the course of the drainage was partly altered, and an additional tract of land included, making a total of 5,500 acres. The *Hertford and Derwent Drainage*, contains upwards of 10,000 acres, of which, 4,500 are in the East, and the remainder in the North Riding. This drainage was completed under the powers granted to three directors, and three commissioners, by an Act passed in the year 1800. *Spalding Moor and Walling Fen*, a district lying westward of the southern part of the Wolds, were drained, allotted, and enclosed, under the provisions of the same Act of Parliament.

The *Climate* of the East Riding varies; it being colder on the eastern than on the western side of the Wolds, as they break the force of the winds from the German Ocean. The Levels in the western part of the Riding enjoy a mild climate. Near the coast the country is exposed to fogs from the sea and from the Humber. On the Wolds the air is sharp.

Every kind of agricultural crop is cultivated in Yorkshire; and the systems of tillage, on account of the great diversity of soils and situations, are extremely various; but greater improvements have been made in *agriculture*, and it has been brought to a higher degree of perfection, and conducted on a more extensive scale in the East Riding, than in any other portion of the county. Even in the low grounds called the Carrs, adjoining to the river Hull, such improvements have been made by drainage, as less than a century ago would have been deemed impossible. Extensive tracts of land, formerly flooded a great part of the year, and producing scarcely anything but rushes and a little coarse grass, are now covered with abundant crops of grain; and the value of the soil has been increased in a tenfold proportion. The farms, especially on the Wolds and in the southern parts of Holderness, are generally very large, and small farmers are rarely to be found, except in the Levels on the western side of the Wolds towards York.* Wheat is grown

* *Agricultural Statistics of England.*—The area of England, in statute acres, is 325,904,29. Mc. Queen's *Statistics of the British Empire*, gives the quantity of cultivated land in England at 25,632,000 acres; of these he computes that 15,379,200 acres were pasture and meadow land, and 10,252,800 were garden and arable. He calculates the average value to be 25s. per acre. It is calculated that at least 1,200,000 acres of land in England are taken up with hedges; half of which without inconvenience might be dispensed with. From the last *Census Report* we learn what follows:—Farms occupy two-thirds of the land in England. The number of the farms is 225,318, the average size is 111 acres. Two-thirds of the farms are under that size, but there are 771 above 1,000 acres. The large holdings abound in the south-eastern and eastern counties, the

to a great extent on all the lower and more fertile lands; and on the Wolds, where about a century ago it was almost unknown, the valleys and declivities of the hills now wave with plentiful crops of wheat; and the farm servants and labourers, who formerly lived on barley bread, now use good wheaten flour. The quantity of land annually sown with barley is nowhere remarkably great, except on the Wolds, the soil of which is peculiarly adapted to its culture. The rabbit warrens, which, in the more uncultivated state of the Wolds, formed a prominent feature, have nearly all disappeared; and in proportion to the extirpation of rabbits, the breed of sheep has been improved, especially by crosses from the Leicestershire. The sheep walks are generally on the more elevated parts of the Wolds. The extensive level, extending from the foot of the Wolds to the western limits of the Riding, has received many great improvements by drainage, enclosure, and the newest modes of agriculture. The vast commons of Walling Fen and Bishopsoil, containing upwards of 9,000 acres, which, fifty or sixty years ago, was a dreary waste, full of swamps and broken grounds, and which in foggy or stormy weather could not be crossed without danger, are now covered with well-built farm houses, and intersected in various directions with good roads. In the rich and strong lands about Howden, large quantities of flax, and also of beans, are produced; and the whole of the level land in the East Riding yields fine crops of corn of all kinds.

There is little grass land in this district, except on the banks of the Derwent above Malton, and again at Cottingham, where there are low tracts of marshy meadows, which produce abundant crops of coarse flaggy hay, of which that obtained from the last-mentioned district is of a peculiarly nutritive quality.

The East Riding is famous for the breeding and "making up" of horses, for which there is one of the most noted fairs in the world, at Howden. Holderness, and some other districts, are distinguished for superior breeds of horned cattle, as well as sheep. Holderness cows are remarkable for their large size, abundant supply of milk, and short horns. They are well formed, and distinctly marked, being variously blotched with large patches of deep red or black, or with a dun or mouse colour on a clear white ground. They are rarely of one uniform colour, and are never brindled or mixed.

small farms in the north. There are 2,000 English farmers holding nearly 2,000,000 acres; and there are 97,000 English farmers not holding more. There are 40,650 farmers who employ five labourers each; 16,501 have ten or more, and employ together 311,707 labourers; 170 farmers have above 60 labourers each, and together employ 17,000.

There are several Agricultural Societies and Farmers' Clubs in Yorkshire, liberally supported by the landowners and farmers. The Yorkshire Agricultural Society, formed October 10th, 1837, and constituted on the model of the Highland Society of Scotland, may be considered the chief of them. It need scarcely be added that the object of these associations is the encouragement and improvement of agriculture in all its branches. There are no extensive woods in the East Riding. The only woods east of the Wolds are those at Rise and at Burton Constable; but there are abundance of plantations, and trees in the hedge rows of old enclosures. Since the beginning of the present century, the fine elevation of the Wolds have been greatly improved by enclosures and plantations. Nearly all the fields are now encompassed with quickset hedges, and different parts of the heights are ornamented by extensive plantations of Scotch and spruce firs, larch, beech, ash, &c. Several tracts have also been planted in the low country to the west of the Wolds.

Chalk and limestone are the principal mineral productions of the East Riding;—chalk chiefly on the Wolds, and limestone in the Vale of Derwent. Near the coast the chalk extends from Hessle, on the banks of the Humber, to Reighton, near Hunmanby. The chalk is occasionally used in building, and frequently for burning into lime; and the limestone, being coarse and hard, is of little value either for building or burning. The springs in the chalk are very powerful, and many of them, breaking out through the gravel at the eastern foot of the Wolds, combine to form the river Hull. In the gravel beds resting on the chalk, very perfect remains of large animals have been found; and vertebræ, 18 feet in length, and from 8 to 10 inches in diameter, have been exhumed; as are frequently teeth, measuring from 8 to 10 inches in circumference. "At Hull the gravel depository of animal remains is about 90 feet from the surface, and the workmen employed in boring for water near the North Bridge, described their tools to have smelt as if they had been cutting fish, so that it is probable that not only the bones, but also the fleshy part of the animal remains. The coast from Spurn to Bridlington forms a section of all the beds above the chalk; and as it is not in the line of dip, two beds are generally seen at the same time. A bed of dark red clay commences at Kilnsea, containing rounded boulders, mixed with pebbles, both of which are composed of *granite, gneiss, mica slate, porphyry, grauwacke, quartz, mountain limestone* containing organic remains, all the *sandstones* and *coal shales, coal, fullers' earth, chalk,* and *flint.* In this bed the chalk pebbles are in the greatest quantity. On the south-western side of Holderness, along the edge of the chalk hills, a very extensive tract

of rich land has been formed in the course of ages, called *Warp Land*, which consists of the clay and sand deposits of the Humber. The greatest breadth of this tract is from Hull to Hedon, a distance of six miles, and its length from Hull to Lowthorpe, a distance of twenty miles. A narrow piece of newly-formed warp extends from Hedon to Spurn, including Sunk Island, and is called the *Marshes*. How long this operation of land making has been proceeding in this quarter, human penetration and local records are alike incapable of determining; but that its date is many centuries is obvious, as Drypool, which stands upon the present bank of the Humber, is mentioned in the Domesday survey, and a causeway, extending from Beverley to the newly built town of Hull, at nearly its present level, existed in the time of Edward I. The depth of the warp at Hull is 48 feet; beneath it is a bed of moorland, consisting principally of peat earth, two feet in thickness. The warp land extends beyond Driffield, but it is there much shallower than at Hull, and its width does not exceed four miles. That this moor, now covered with warp, was formerly upon the surface, is shown by the nature of its composition being evidently peat, which could not be formed in any other situation; and that it extended across the Humber into Lincolnshire, is proved by pieces of wood, exactly the same as those found in the moor, having been washed up at Hessle after a high wind.* All along the eastern side of the Wolds, from Bridlington to Beverley, and from thence to Hessle by the Humber side, the sandstone, and the chalk which rests upon it, dip and vanish under an extensive bed of alluvial soil, which forms the whole district of Holderness. The extensive plain on the north, the west, and the south of the Wolds is covered with an alluvial deposit. "It may be observed, as a peculiarity, that the whole of the extreme edge or margin of the Wolds, to the north and to the west, with one exception, continues in a regular and entire state along the surface, without any of those depressions which take place at a very little distance within. It is very probable that the Wolds have been the last deposit of all the great masses of simple and homogeneous matter in this part of the world. There are scattered all over this elevated tract *nodules of pyrites*, of a round form, composed of iron and sulphur, which the country people call *bullets;* there are also great quantities of loose fragments of sandstones, which are perfectly foreign to the calcareous matter of which the Wolds are formed, and they have, doubtless, been brought here by the action of the sea, after the chalky stratum had been deposited and hardened, or they would have sunk into the pulp."†

* White's Gazetteer of the East and North Ridings of Yorkshire. † Ibid.

The North Riding comprehends the whole north side of the county, and is much larger and more hilly than the East Riding. It is of an irregular oblong figure, from 70 to 83 miles in length from E. to W., and varying from 25 to 47 miles in breadth from N. to S. It lies between the parallels of 53 deg. 57 min., and 54 deg. 38 min. N. latitude, and between 0 deg. 19 min. and 2 deg. 22 min. W. longitude from Greenwich. It extends westward from the ocean to the confines of Westmorland, and is bounded on the N. by the river Tees, which separates it from the county of Durham; on the N.E. and E. by the North Sea; on the S.E. by the East Riding; on the S. by the river Ouse and the West Riding; and on the W. by the county of Westmorland.

The Riding is divided into 12 wapentakes, and contains about 220 parishes, and 580 townships. The principal towns are Scarborough, Whitby, Pickering, Malton, Yarm, Stokesley, Guisborough, Middlesborough, Redcar, Kirbymoorside, Helmsley, Thirsk, Northallerton, Richmond, Bedale, Masham, Middleham, Leybourn, Askrigg, and Hawes. The city of York is attached to the North Riding in the election of two knights of the shire. The gaol, house of correction, and the principal courts and offices of the Riding, are situated at its capital—Northallerton; and its six parliamentary boroughs are Malton, Richmond, Scarborough, Thirsk, Northallerton, and Whitby. More than 400,000 acres of this Riding are uncultivated hills, fells, and moors, some of which rise to the height of from 1,000 feet to more than 2,000 feet above the level of the sea. The highest of the mountains are Roseberry Topping, 1,022, or according to some, 1,488 feet; Black Hamilton, 1,246 feet; Botton Head, near Stokesley, 1,485 feet; Nine Standards, on the borders of Westmorland, 2,136 feet; Water Crag, 2,186 feet; and Shunner Fell, 2,329 feet above the sea.* The three latter are at the west end of the Riding.

The sea coast of the East and North Ridings is about 100 miles in extent from the mouth of the Humber to the mouth of the Tees. The principal harbours on the coast are Hull, Bridlington, Scarborough, and Whitby; to which may be added, Filey Bay, Robin Hood's Bay, and several other creeks and fishing stations. The principal *Bathing Places* on the coast are Scarborough, Whitby, and Redcar, in the North Riding; and Bridlington, Filey, Hornsea, and Aldborough, in the East Riding.

Mr. Tuke, who surveyed this Riding in the early part of the present century, estimated its contents at 1,311,187 acres; of which about 442,565

* Colonel Mudge's Trigonometrical Survey.

were then, and are still, mostly uncultivated moors. He divided the Riding into six districts, as follows:—

	Cultivated acres.	Uncultivated acres.
The Coast	64,920	
Cleveland	70,444	
Vale of York, Howardian Hills, &c.	441,386	15,000
Ryedale, with the East and West Marishes	100,437	3,435
Eastern Moorlands	102,000	196,625
Western Moorlands	90,000	226,940
TOTAL	869,187	442,000

Of the uncultivated lands, about 136,625 acres in the Eastern Moorlands, and 76,940 acres in the Western Moorlands, are incapable of improvement except by planting; but a great part of the remainder might be converted into arable or pasture land.

Along the coast from Scarborough nearly to the mouth of the Tees, the face of the country is hilly and bold, the cliffs overhanging the beach being generally from 60 to 150 feet high, and in some places still higher, as at Stoupe Brow, or *Stow Brow*, which rises 190 feet above Robin Hood's Bay. The moors in the back ground rise to an altitude of about 1,000 feet, and the gradual slope from the moors to the sea renders the climate cold and stormy.

The Eastern Moorlands, which bound the narrow strip of coast land between Scarborough and Whitby, is a wild and mountainous district, about 30 miles in length from east to west, and 20 in breadth from north to south, and is intersected by several beautiful and fertile dales, some of which are extensive. The most remarkable object in the topography of these wilds is the singular peaked mountain called *Roseberry Topping*, which is situated at the north-west angle of the Eastern Moorlands, near the village of Newton, about one mile to the east of the road from Guisborough to Stokesley. This conical mount, from its detached position and superior elevation, commands in all directions a land and sea prospect, at once extensive and interesting, and serves as a landmark to mariners. Its pinnacled summit, too, furnishes the inhabitants with the means of prognosticating the weather; for when its top begins to be darkened with clouds, rain generally follows, sometimes accompanied with thunder, as indicated in the following ancient proverb,—

> "When *Roseberry Topping* wears a cap,
> Let Cleveland then beware of a clap."

The height of this mountain has been already stated, but, as has been shown, some of the hills in other parts of these moorlands are much higher.

Jet, and pieces of petrified wood, have sometimes been found, as also have *trochitæ*, or *thunderbolts*, as they are vulgarly called. The latter are conical stones from two to six inches long, and less than an inch in diameter at the base. A little below the summit is a spring of clear water, concerning the origin of which the country people have a ridiculous traditional tale of a child being drowned there in the lap of its nurse, who had fallen asleep in the hollow where the water issues from the earth. Roseberry Topping is supposed to have been the *Mars* of the Saxons, as Freeburgh Hill, within three miles of it, is said to have been their *Venus*. The labour of ascending Roseberry Topping is amply remunerated by the enchanting views from the rocky summit, in which are seen,—the beautiful Vale of Cleveland, a great part of the county of Durham, the river Tees and its broad estuary, with a large expanse of the German Ocean, all stretched out like a map round the observer;—the land beautifully studded with villages, farm houses, handsome villas, plantations, &c., and the sea enlivened with vessels of all grades, whose glittering sails full bosomed to the wind, or eddying to the breeze, form various shades in the sunbeams, as they stand in different directions, and present a pleasing variety to the enraptured sight."*

At the west end of the East Moorlands, about three miles west of

prospects, in which are seen the towns of Northallerton, Thirsk, Kirby-moorside, Helmsley, the Catholic College of Ampleforth, the ancient Castle of Gilling, and the picturesque remains of the Abbeys of Byland and Rivaulx.

The northern heights of the East Moorlands are known as the *Cleveland Hills;* and the fine fertile tract which lies between them and the river Tees, is called the *Vale of Cleveland.* From the tenacity of its clays, or from its craggy cliffs, *Cleveland* is supposed to derive its name. The old local distich, "Cleveland in the clay bring us two soles and carries one away," alludes to the cleaving of the clays to the shoes of the traveller. The extensive *Vale of York,* which, according to Mr. Tuke, reached from the border of the Tees to the southern confines of the county, by Selby, Thorne, and Doncaster, has its northern portion in this Riding. It is bounded on each side by the Eastern and Western Moorlands, and has a gentle slope from the Tees southward as far as York, where it sinks into a perfect flat; not however before its ordinarily level surface is broken by several bold swells. A range of Highlands, called the *Howardian Hills,* separates this vale from *Ryedale.* The latter dale, and the *East* and *West Marishes,* form an extensive level between the Eastern Moorlands and the river Derwent. This level, which consists of the Vales of Rye and Derwent, extends under the southern margin of the Eastern Moorlands from Helmsley to Scarborough and Filey. The Marishes are separated from Ryedale by the Pickering Beck.

The Western Moorlands lie to the west of the Vale of York, and extend westward from Richmond, Bedale, and Masham, to the borders of Westmorland and the county of Durham. These, which are of far greater elevation than the East Moorlands, form part of the mountainous range which terminates the West Riding, near the lofty mountains of Whernside, Ingleborough, and Pennigant, each rising to nearly 2,500 feet above the level of the sea. Though these moorlands are much higher than those at the east end of the Riding, they are generally more fertile than the latter; and among them are some of the richest valleys in England. There are several extensive *Dales* in the North Riding. *Wensleydale,* which is one of them, is watered by the serpentine stream of the Ure; *Swaledale* ranks next to it in extent, and both of these dales are very beautiful and romantic. *Teesdale* is of a similar character, and like the two former ones, has several steep acclivities and beautiful cascades. The smaller dales are very numerous, and are generally very fertile.

The Climate of the North Riding is various. On the coast it is cold; in

the old enclosures, are some considerable tracts of loamy and sandy soils, producing furze, fern, thistles, and coarse grass. The subsoil is various, and the basis of the whole district is freestone. The surface of some of the higher hills is entirely covered with large masses of freestone; in other places are extensive morasses and peat bogs, very deep, frequently not passable, and highly dangerous. These morasses produce ling, and occasionally bent and rushes. The Hamilton Hills, which form the western end of these wastes, are, however, very different, having generally a fine loamy soil on a limestone rock, which produces great quantities of coarse grass and bent, in some places intermixed with ling. Some of the mountains on the western side of the country are covered with fine sweet grass, and others with extensive tracts of bent. In the Vale of York, the level land near the Tees consists chiefly of a rich gravelly loam; upon the high grounds on the west side of the road from Catterick to Pierce Bridge, the soil is mostly strong, and generally fertile, but in some places cold and springy. Fine hazel loam is also occasionally met with. On the east side of the road from Greta Bridge to Catterick is much fine gravelly soil, with a considerable quantity of clay, and some peat; and to the north of Richmond is a mixed loamy soil, resting on lime or freestone; the latter excellent for building. On the east

from Burton Constable to Bedale, &c., is mostly a rich loam; but in some places intermixed with cobble stones and coarse gravel. The soil between Catterick and Boroughbridge, on both sides of Leeming-lane, is generally fertile both in tillage and pasturage, being mostly a rich loam, and having in some places a mixture of gravel, and in others sand."* The soil of the Howardian Hills is mostly a good strong loam upon clay, mixed with cobble stones, and in some places it is light and fertile, upon a limestone rock. The western end of these highlands, and from thence to Thirsk, is chiefly a dairy country. Ryedale and the Vale of Derwent are extremely fertile, having generally a hazel loam upon clay; or a deep warp or silt soil on gravel or clay. The Marishes, East and West, are a low swampy tract of *marsh lands.* The soil in these marshes is chiefly clay, with some sandy loam, gravel, and peat. The soil of Wensleydale, near the river, is generally a rich loamy gravel, and on the sides of the hills, a good loam, in some places a little stiff, upon a substratum of limestone. The soil of Swaledale and Teesdale is mostly a rich loam, though clay and peat moss appear in some places in ascending the hills.

Agriculture, throughout the greater part of the North Riding, has within the last half century advanced as rapidly as in most parts of the kingdom, considering the circumstances of climate and soil. In the Vale of York more than one third is in tillage, and the rest in grass. Ryedale, the Marishes, and the northern part of the coast have about one third in tillage; the southern part of the coast about one-half. About one-half of Cleveland is in tillage. In the dales of the Eastern Moors only about one-fifth is in tillage, and much less in those of the Western Moors. The lower and better part of the moors are mostly stinted pastures, on which cattle are kept in summer; but the high moors are generally unlimited pastures. Cleveland is as remarkable for the culture of wheat as Ryedale is for that of oats. Barley is not much cultivated in the North Riding, nor rye, except on poor and sandy soils; but *meslin,* or a mixture of wheat and rye, was, till a few years ago, very common; and from it was made nearly all the household bread used in the district. Great quantities of rape are grown in Ryedale and other districts; and mustard is grown near York, and prepared for use in that city. The latter is equal in quality to the Durham mustard. The enclosed lands in many parts of the dales are chiefly appropriated to meadow.

The Woodlands of the North Riding are only estimated at about 30,000 acres, dispersed in all directions, the moorland and Cleveland having the

* White's Gazetteer of the East and North Ridings of Yorkshire.

smallest proportion. Oak, ash, and broad-leaved or wych elm, are the spontaneous produce of the woodlands. "The oak timber, though not large, is of excellent quality," writes White, in his Gazetteer, "being produced on sound and often rocky ground, its growth is slow, which renders it extremely hard and durable, and to the use of it the ship-builders of Whitby owe their wealth, and the ships their celebrity." There is a great quantity of large timber trees in the hedge rows in various parts of the Riding.

This district is said to produce some of the finest and largest *Cattle* in England, the breed having of late years been greatly improved. The *Tees-water* or *Holderness Breed* of cattle are considered the largest in the kingdom, and they fetch very high prices in the market. "They are handsome animals, distinctly marked with red or black blotches on a white ground; their backs level; throats clean; necks fine; carcase full and round; quarters long; hips and rumps even and wide; stand rather high on their legs; handle very lightly; are light in the bone; and have a very fine coat and thin hide." We may add to this graphic description, that this breed is short-horned, and is bred chiefly in the northern part of the Vale of York. In the southern part of the same vale the breeding of cattle is not so much attended to as in the north; the chief object of the graziers there, being the dairy. Towards the western extremity of the Riding some long-horned cattle are met with, and also a mixed breed between the two. Ryedale, the Marishes, and the Howardian Hills are also celebrated for fine short-horned cattle; and a great number of good cattle are bred on the East Moorlands and along the coast.

The *Tees-water* breed of sheep, the old stock of Cleveland and the northern parts of the Vale of York, are large, coarse boned, and slow feeders, and their wool is harsh and dry, But most of this stock has been improved by a mixture of the Leicestershire and Northumberland breeds; as also have those in Ryedale, the Marishes, and the Howardian Hills, where a cross has likewise been obtained from the Lincolnshire long-woolled breed. The native moorland sheep are small and hardy.

Yorkshire has long been famed for its *Horses*, and the North Riding is particularly distinguished for its breed. The fame of the Yorkshire horses is deservedly spread, not only in this country, but also in France, Germany, Russia, America, &c., and dealers from those countries generally attend the great annual fair at Howden, and are frequently commissioned by Emperors and Kings to purchase horses there. The horses of the Vale of York, by the introduction of the racing blood, are rendered the most valuable breed for the saddle; and the Cleveland horses are well adapted to the coach or the

plough. Other parts of the Riding produce excellent horses likewise, for the saddle and coach, and in the moorland dales is bred a hardy and useful description of horse, forming a medium between the Scotch galloway and the strong coach horse.

The Minerals of this district of the county consist chiefly of alum, lead, freestone or grit, a very inferior kind of coal, limestone, and ironstone. Cleveland and the coast abound in all their hills with beds of aluminous strata; and extensive works for the manufacture of alum have been established near Whitby, where the art is stated to have been introduced from Italy in 1595.

There are *Lead Mines* in Swaledale, Arkengarthdale, and the neighbouring valleys; and great quantities of *ironstone* are found in Bilsdale, Bransdale, and Rosedale, in the Eastern Moorlands, where iron seems to have been extensively manufactured in ancient times.* The huge heaps of slag, and the remains of ancient works, with the appearance of the hearths where charcoal has been burned, show that iron was anciently wrought in several of the dales in this district, on an extensive scale. Some ironstone is got on the coast near Whitby. A mine of very fine *copper*, near Middleton Tyas, was wrought for some years, about the middle of the last century, and veins of the same metal are supposed to lie concealed in various parts of the Western Moorlands. Near the bridge at Richmond, in 1798, copper of an excellent quality was discovered.

Freestone and *grit*, of an excellent quality for building, is found in many parts of this Riding, especially on Gatherley Moor, near Richmond; at Renton, near Boroughbridge; and in the quarries near Whitby and Scarborough; from whence are drawn the massive blocks used in the construction of the piers at these ports. *Limestone* is very abundant on the Western Moorlands and on the Hamilton and Howardian Hills. Seams of *coal*, which is heavy, sulphureous, and burns entirely away to a white ashes, are wrought in different parts of both the Eastern and Western Moorlands, at Gilling Moor on the Howardian Hills, and in the Vale of York, between Easingwold and Thirsk. *Marble* of various kinds, together with a kind of *flag stone* used

* An inspeximus, dated at York the 26th of February, 1328, the 2nd of Edward III., recites a grant made on the 16th of August, 1209, by Robert de Stuteville, of a meadow in Rosedale, to the nuns of that place, excepting only his forge, affords proof that iron was worked there early in the 13th century.—*Dugdale's Monasticon, vol.* i, *p.* 507.

Large quantities of ironstone have been recently conveyed from Rosedale, and it appears that there is a determination on the part of the owners of property there, that the rich minerals, contained in their fertile vale, shall not any longer lay hid to the world, but be made to contribute to its wealth and prosperity.

Digitized by Google

was discharged from the army in 1805, and worked at his trade of basket making until the last three years before his death.

The West Riding, which for its extent, population, trade, and manufactures, is the most important division of the county, is bounded on the N. by the North Riding; on the E. by the river Ouse to its junction with the Trent: on the W. by the county of Lancaster; and on the S. by the counties of Chester, Derby, and Nottingham. Its greatest length from E. to W. is about 95 miles, and its extreme breadth from N. to S. is 48 miles. It is situated between the parallels of 53 deg. 18 min. and 54 deg. 23 min. N. latitude, and 0 deg. 43 min. and 2 deg. 40 min. W. longitude from Greenwich.

The most important towns in the West Riding are Bradford, Leeds, Sheffield, Halifax, Huddersfield, Dewsbury, Barnsley, Wakefield, Rotherham, Doncaster, Pontefract, Goole, Bawtry, Selby, Tadcaster, Tickhill, Wetherby, Knaresborough, Otley, Keightley, and the city of Ripon.

The surface of this part of the county is diversified, and gradually varies from a level and marshy, to a rocky and mountainous region. The Vale of York, which lies along the borders of the Ouse, is a flat and marshy district, intersected by the rivers Ouse, Aire, and Don. The middle parts of the Riding contain a

Sheffield, Bradford, and Otley, is rugged and mountainous. The western part of the district of Craven presents a confused heap of rocks and mountains; among which Pennygant, Wharnside, and Ingleborough, are particularly conspicuous. The latter, which is one of the most majestic mountains in the county, rises from a base of nearly ten miles in diameter, to an elevation of 2,360 feet. The scenery in the picturesque vales of the Wharfe, the Aire, and the Ribble, is beautifully diversified. In the middle district of this Riding the air is sharp, clear, and healthful; in the western the climate is cold, tempestuous, and rainy; and in the eastern parts, towards the banks of the Ouse, damps and fogs are somewhat prevalent.

The soils of the West Riding vary from a deep strong clay or loam to the worst peat earth. Almost all the arable land is enclosed with hedges or stone walls; the former in the eastern, the latter in the western parts. A great part of the Riding is exclusively kept in grass. In the arable land, a greater quantity of wheat is raised than of any other grain. The quantity of oak and ash wood is very considerable, and both meet with a ready market at the shipping and manufacturing towns.

The mineral productions of the West Riding are of peculiar value, as they create and supply the manufactures of the district. They consist of coal, iron, stone, and lead. "The West Riding," writes the editor of the Parliamentary Gazetteer (1843), "yields in geological interest to no equal space in the kingdom. In this portion of the island, four clearly marked divisions present themselves. The Levels on the east rest on the stratum of red sand and clay, with gypsum or alabaster in varying quantity. The magnesian limestone range is one great plain rising from beneath the Levels, and terminating toward the west in a regular well-defined edge, forming the partial summit of drainage. In the south is the great Yorkshire and Derbyshire coal field, which rivals, or even supasses in importance, that of Northumberland. The mining district is, in some parts of the north, exceedingly variable in features, occupying either high or low ground, producing or not producing metallic ores."

The Manufactures of the West Riding are most valuable and extensive; they consist chiefly of woollen and stuff goods and cutlery. The seat of the former is the district including the towns of Leeds, Halifax, Huddersfield, Bradford, and Wakefield; and that of the latter, Sheffield and its vicinity. Besides broad and narrow cloth of various qualities, quantities of ladies' cloths and shawls are also manufactured in this district, as well as camblets, shalloons, duroys, everlastings, shags, serges, baize, carpets, canvas, linen, sacking thread, &c. The Leeds pottery enjoys a very considerable reputation

both at home and abroad. Besides the manufacture of cutlery, there are, besides at Sheffield, foundries for iron, brass, and Britannia metal, and extensive works for the refining of steel; and at the neighbouring town of Rotherham are celebrated iron works, at which all kinds of articles in cast iron are produced.

The *Wastes* of Yorkshire are very extensive, and about the end of the last century were calculated in the whole at 849,272 acres; but they have, since that period, been considerably lessened by numerous Inclosure Acts; obtained both for the detached wastes, and for parts of the moorlands.

The geographical features of the county are strongly marked, and render the whole province one of the most interesting in the kingdom; parts of the moors in the North Riding rise 1,444 feet above the level of the sea, and there are many other highlands and peaks in various parts of the district.

The chief *Port* of the county is Hull, which may be deemed the third in England; and the ports of the smaller class are those of York, Selby, Goole, Thorne, Bridlington, Scarborough, Middlesborough, and Whitby.

The *Commerce* is of a very extensive and diversified character. The foreign and coasting trade is wholly centred in the above-mentioned ports, but more particularly in that of Hull, through which is poured an immense quantity of manufactured goods, coal, stone, &c., from the West Riding. Corn is exported from Hull, Bridlington, and Scarborough, to London and the collieries of the north; and from the principal markets of the East and North Ridings, great quantities of grain are sent into the western division of the county.

Geology, &c.—The county of York affords interesting fields of study to the student in geology. All its strata, with slight variations, dip eastward, those which appear at its western extremities being of the oldest formation. The mineral productions of the county consist chiefly of coal, iron, lead, alum, and stone of various qualities. The West Riding comprises, as has just been observed, one of the most valuable and extensive coal fields in the kingdom.

That distinguished Professor of Geology, John Phillips, Esq., F.R.S., delivered a lecture in Hull, in 1853, on the occasion of the visit to that town of the British Association for the Advancement of Science. The subject of the Professor was "Some Peculiar Phenomena in the Geology and Physical Geography of Yorkshire;" and from that lecture, as we found it reported in the local newspapers, we have selected the following interesting extracts. After referring to the large portion of the residents in the county to whom Yorkshire was unknown; and to the small number of Yorkshiremen who could be

said to have climbed our lofty mountains—which, in his judgment, made this county famous among the counties of England—or who were supposed to know much of the mountains, and caverns, and stratified rocks; and having alluded to the geographical appearance of the county; to the distribution of masses of land, and of the relative elevation of different parts of the district, as well as to the elevations, depressions, and stratifications of portions of the county, he drew the attention of his audience to waterfalls, and remarked that they did not find a waterfall of the slightest importance in the S.W. part of the county, or in the Wold country. But as soon as they arrived at the district of the oolites from Whitby to Thirsk they had waterfalls, and going further north they became abundant and most beautiful in character. There was Hardrow Force, with a fall of one hundred feet over a magnificent precipice, and they might walk underneath the edge of it, and only get wetted by the spray, such a distance was the water thrown over in a curved line. But on finding their way to a fall where the rock was of a basaltic nature, and of a quite different texture to the first one he had mentioned, there was instantly visible a very marked difference. Such a rock was the precipice over which the High Force Falls rolled their waters. It was of limestone, and was one of the most beautiful in the country. He only mentioned these facts to show that to geologists this was a most important subject, and deserving of their serious consideration. He would labour to show, in the second place, that these results were dependent on the peculiar geological structure of the country. He had the pleasure of coming to that part of the country where it could not be necessary to say that water had a tendency to deposit sediment on level surfaces. On the banks of the Humber they found that sediment thrown down by water, formed smooth surfaces and had a tendency to create what were called warps—which were in very many instances of the most fertile description. They should look at the structure of the country. He was not going to tell them how many thousands of these various deposits there were, composed of sand, covered with a subsequent deposit of lime, then a subsequent deposit of sand again, then of iron stone, and so on, for many thousands of feet, for he would tell them that to count them would be of very little service except to show that the structure of the earth was composed of regular coatings of various substances, and was materially different to what many people imagined. He believed that the earth showed in its distribution as much arrangement as was to be found among other works of nature. He should endeavour to show that the various strata, which were elevated and depressed, were caused by a great convulsive movement in the earth. He should be able to

show this by various illustrations, and he was certain he should not leave any one present in doubt on the subject. He intended to show the character, in general terms, of the old bed of the sea at a certain period, very far back since, that a set of rocks were placed in them—that a movement then took place in the bed of the sea; and he should describe the results of that general movement. If they transported themselves into the western parts of Yorkshire, and stood between Mickle-Fell and Ingleborough—a truly magnificent country—they would find that the geological features of the country were clearly to be traced from the natural movement of the earth, of a most decisive character. Having gone to Ingleborough, the country showed that the basis of the whole formation began with a mass of slate rocks, thrown up in an angular elevation, and into grand curvatures. By observing the direction of the large arches of the rocks, by means of the dips and strikes, it was very easy to determine the precise direction in which that rock ran. In the instance to which he alluded, they ran from E. to S.W.; the whole country had, in fact, been bent in a series of curved elevations and depressions, like a waved substance, just as we might bend a piece of paper. That was undoubtedly caused by the bed of the sea, at some ancient period, having undergone a movement of some kind or other, for they found in examination these rocks contained the organic remains of zoophites, corals, shells, and traces of the lower orders of animal life. Up to the present time, however, neither Professor Sedgwick nor the friends who had assisted him had been able to trace any remains of fishes. The surface of the country having become elevated in places by this struggle of nature, a phenomena of a more recent period—one of great interest to geologists—had occurred, which had ground down the surface of the elevation and brought it to its original level. The question then arose as to how so extraordinary an effect could have been produced by nature. The president of the British Association had successfully investigated the employment of mechanical force to reduce rocks, and would probably agree with him in doubting if there were any force in nature likely to produce effects of the kind to which he alluded, except it were by the action of the agitated waters on the coasts. Over the deposit of the Cambrian rocks, worn and wasted, there was a deposit of a calcareous character, which was no doubt at first calcareous mud, several hundred feet in thickness. On examining a piece of that rock with the naked eye, it appeared to contain fossil remains of a large character; but when a slice of it was cut off and placed under the microscope, it then turned out that the deposit was composed of nothing else but the remains of life, accumulated during a former period; and, therefore, they had the most unquestionable

evidence that the sea has been concerned in the formation. But now let us pause at this point, and inquire what this remarkable formation must have been. The whole sea-bed must have been widely and for a long time depressed. We find a series of deposits to a considerable elevation, consisting of limestone, shale, and many other sorts; and you must still go on and add to them the whole thickness of the coal measures of Yorkshire, and you must believe that after the land which has thus been elevated and then torn away, as just described, was again depressed with these subsequent deposits upon it, so that several thousand feet of earth now laid upon the top of the Cambrian beds. Well, now, that is the second part of the history belonging to that line of country. And now comes on another change. The whole of this formation is broken up again by a fracture not limited to Yorkshire, but which can be traced northward from thence to Newcastle, and by which the then existing strata of the surface of the earth have been carried upwards by pressure; and thus we arrive at the causes of those cases of elevation and depression in the present arrangement, varying from an elevation of 3,000 feet on the north, and 1,200 and 900 feet on the south side of Ingleborough, and in many places to even considerably greater elevations than that, but not exceeding 4,000 feet. To explain this still further, suppose this is a mass of mountain limestone taken from half-way up the Ingleborough mountain, from which it has been thrown down to the south, and placed on that side; it is not limestone only, but millstone grit, the coal measures, and other portions of the former land have all been displaced, and depressed, so much so, that instead of being found where they are had they remained in their relative position to the rest of that strata, they would now have been found far above the summit of Ingleborough. It must once have been 1,500 feet above where it now exists. Well, now, this is the average of the depression of the real mountain limestone. The most remarkable feature of the deposits of this era was that they showed that the period of their deposit was the first in which this country became dry land. At the preceding deposits were those of the water; but here we had dry land, and land plants which had grown upon rocks in connexion with beds of coal. This was the only evidence upon which we could satisfactorily rest of the appearance of dry land. You could see the strata exhibiting it at Lord Fitzwilliam's colliery at Wentworth. The period at which this formation took place was now so distant that it could not be measured by revolutions round the sun. And, now, let them look again at what happened after this event. This was another great system of dislocation which affected all the north of England. After the deposit of the coal measures, and again, as in the previous case,

heads, and that they could successfully put them on. There were 120 species of these most beautiful creatures, not a single living specimen of which was now in existence. The learned lecturer next referred to a work which he published in 1829, in which he recorded a remark that this coast abounded in iron stone, and to the fact, that two years ago some gentlemen from Middlesborough-upon-Tees went to a place called Eston Nabb, and not knowing what had been recorded for twenty years respecting the iron stone, but looking at the country, thought it contained iron; they examined and found it; they commenced operations, and now several blast furnaces are at work; and those rocks in all the mining books of the day are spoken of as a discovery of iron stone; they refer to it as if it had never been known before; it was, in truth, a discovery after all; although it had been published by me, for the publicity had become totally forgotton by all practical men. He mentioned this, not for the childish claim of honour for the discovery, for it was known before he wrote it, but, continued the Professor, there was no British Association then. This iron stone is found in beds of 16 feet thick in some places, and in many cases 12 feet thick, and it is obtained with such ease, that it can be and is placed on the railway waggon at half a crown a ton, leaving a very large profit for the lord of the manor; this was a price at

found erect. The plants were not found in the oolite near Bath and Gloucester; they appear to be the produce of a marshy soil. Fossil plants exist in the north-east of Yorkshire, and are not very unlike the cycas and zamias which some of us now cultivate with so much care in hothouses; they are found along with many other ferns and corresponding plants, and also fresh water shells, if they were fresh water shells; he dare not go so far as to say so, although some persons did, but he did believe that they had lived in an estuary. This chain of the oolite series were remarkable for having its abundance of plants, for its ironstone, and fossil shells, and for two descriptions of building stone, shale, &c., all different from the oolite of Bath; and it was worthy of consideration, that there were some series of rocks of the same formation, in which there was an entire absence of certain fossils found in other rocks of the same formation; this indicated that a portion of the same chain or rock had been subjected to different circumstances at one extremity from those which existed at the other; and yet there were some series of rocks, apparently of the same formation, in which both the fossils and the rocks were of a totally different order; there were also marks in the oolite rocks of Yorkshire, which showed one curious circumstance, and that was that there must have been land to the northward where land plants have been growing, and which have been drifted possibly by the action of the sea to the oolite rocks where they were now found. This was a curious corroboration of Professor Forbes' theory, which, for explanation of the modern distribution of plants, required that there should at some period have been land somewhere between the Highlands and Scandinavia. He would now call their attention to the fact that the stratified crust of Yorkshire had been again broken up after the deposition of the oolites, and had been formed into great depressions and arches like those before described—the surface had been worn down, and there had been another marine deposit, the chalk of the Wolds. It was a most pleasing geological walk to start from Brough, and trace along the edge of the Wold Hills this deposit of chalk. He must now pass to the illustration of the movements which had taken place on the surface. In Holderness, were it not for a geological deposit, the country would be as flat as it was thought to be by some people; but he had some degree of pleasure in pointing out a place where the hill arose no less than 150 feet above the sea. The place was called Dimlington Heights, and was composed of clay, inclosing a great variety of stone in large masses. There were also various bands of gravel which marked its gradual formation. Now these stones, which were there to be seen, were of a most characteristic description, and could be traced, beyond all doubt, as part of that found at

above the sea—a height as high as that from which they had been taken—to reach which they had to cross a valley which was the most ancient geological valley in Yorkshire. This showed that the block must have been transported by some power different from what was ordinarily met with. A very great number of these stones were found in the neighbourhood of Ingleborough, and, indeed, he had taken the pains to mark many of them on a part of the six-inch ordnance map. The part where they were here found was even higher than the place from which they came. How, then, was their transit to these places to be accounted for? He was scarcely able to furnish a solution that appeared to him entirely satisfactory; but he was disposed to think that the continual movement of the level of the ground, without any great disturbance of the crust of the earth, might be an element in the explanation, of considerable importance, for this might have taken place, and the rocks now standing have been undisturbed by any violent convulsion, whilst the general form of them might have been altered. Then, supposing this to be the case, it was suggested that the blocks of stone had been taken from their original position by icebergs, which, floating about, were melted, and the blocks dropped. Subsequent alterations in the form of the earth's surface brought the blocks up, and they were again picked up by the ice

the learned Professor proceeded to speak of the waterfalls. That of Hardrow Force, if seen, he continued, would enable every one to understand the description which Lyell had given of the action going on at Niagara. There (at Hardrow Force) a small mountain stream fell over the rock, the base of which was composed of clay and shale. This was acted upon by the moisture, and fell away gradually, and the result was, the cliff was undermined, and the rocks above being jointed at pretty regular intervals, fell over, and thus the waterfall was removed a certain step further up the mountain. On examination, this course of action might be clearly traced as having occurred from the River Ure, a distance of full a quarter of a mile, and they would see that the waterfall was certainly going back slowly but yet sensibly. The consideration of this and of all matters connected with the study of geology would tend to show them that a regular process was going on in nature—producing changes highly curious and interesting. These changes, though they might not be so violent as those which were shown to have taken place under older geological forms, would yet prove, under consideration, that nature was consistent in her methods of producing phenomena, and that the effects which were produced by nature were under the control of a law; that that law is guided by an intelligence which is of a kind not to be supposed mutable as our vain fancies might be; but an intelligence that had presided through times which it was vain for us to think of measuring; and which, as it had known no limit in the past, neither had it any limit in the future.

Rivers.—The principal rivers in Yorkshire are the Ouse, the Swale, the Ure, the Wharfe, the Derwent, the Aire, the Calder, the Don, the Hull, the Tees, and the Esk, all of which, except the two last, pour their waters through the great estuary of the Humber.

The *Tees* rises in the mountains of Cumberland and Westmorland, and pursues a serpentine course along the south margin of the County of Durham, which it divides from the North Riding of Yorkshire throughout the whole extent. It flows through the fine Vale of Teesdale, where it receives several tributary streams, and after passing Barnard Castle, Yarm, and Stockton, falls into the German Ocean, below the latter town. The Tees is navigable for vessels of 60 tons burthen up to Stockton, but the channel is serpentine and intricate, and the current rapid. Below Stockton the river expands into a large bay about three miles broad. The estuary of the Tees is a place of great safety for vessels in stormy weather.

The *Swale* is the next in geographical position, and it has its source in the western extremity of the North Riding of Yorkshire, and after watering the

romantic dale to which it gives name (Swaledale) and passing Richmond and Catterick, it enters the Vale of York, where it receives the small river Wiske, and continues its course till it joins the Ure at Myton, a few miles below Boroughbridge. The Swale is navigable only for a very few miles. Lambard, Bede, and other early writers tell us, that Paulinus, the first Archbishop of York, baptised 10,000 persons in this river in one day,—"by cause at that tyme theare weare no churches or oratories yet buylt." The river is supposed to have been called *Suale* from the Saxon word *Swalew*, "by reason of the swift course of the same."

The *Ure* or *Yore*, which is one and the same river with the Ouse, directs its course eastward from its source on the elevated moorland between Yorkshire and Westmorland, and below Askrigg it forms a remarkably fine waterfall called *Aysgarth Force*. The whole waters fall over a rugged limestone rock into a narrow channel, and form a succession of picturesque waterfalls. After passing through Middleham, Masham, Ripon, Boroughbridge, and Aldborough, it joins the Swale at Myton, and the united waters then continue their course to about six miles below Boroughbridge, where they take the name of the Ouse, from an insignificant rivulet with which they there form a junction.

The *Ouse*, or the *Northern Ouse* as it is sometimes called, to distinguish it from the river of the same name in Buckinghamshire, is formed, as we have just shown, by the union of the Swale and Ure, and it runs southward receiving the waters of the Nidd, at Nun-Monkton; thence it flows gently to York, where it is joined by the Foss, and afterwards bounds the East and West Ridings. At Nun-Appleton it is increased by the waters of the Wharfe; and after passing Selby to its successive junctions with the Derwent, the Aire, and the Don, it falls into the Humber, at its confluence also with the Trent. This fine river is navigable throughout its whole course, and is the great drain of all Yorkshire.

The *Humber*. This noble river—the Thames of the midland and northern counties of England—divides the East Riding of Yorkshire from Lincolnshire during the whole of its course. It is formed, as we have just observed, by the junction of the Ouse and Trent. At Bromfleet it receives the little river Foulness, and rolling its vast collection of waters eastward, in a stream enlarged to between two and three miles in breadth, washes the town of Hull, where it receives the river of the same name. Opposite to Hedon and Paull, which are a few miles below Hull, the Humber widens into a vast estuary, six or seven miles in breadth, and then directs its course past Great Grimsby, to the German Ocean, which it enters at Spurn Head. No

other river system collects waters from so many points, and connects so many important towns, as this noble stream. "The Humber," says a recent writer, "resembling the trunk of a vast tree spreading its branches in every direction, commands, by the numerous rivers which it receives, the navigation and trade of a very extensive and commercial part of England."

The Humber is navigable up to Hull for ships of the largest burthen; the Humber and the Ouse, up to the port of Goole, for vessels drawing not more than 16 feet of water; and to York for those of 140 tons burthen. The distance from Hull to York by water is about 80 miles. Above the city of York the Ouse is navigable as far as Boroughbridge, a distance of 20 miles, for barges of 30 tons. The whole course of the Ure, Ouse, and Humber, is about 160 miles.

The *spring tides* rise at Hull more than twenty feet, and at York from two to two and a half feet, but they formerly rose at that place four feet. In 1643, it is recorded that a spring tide at Ouse bridge rose to the height of five feet. Some of the "land floods" have risen here to a very great height. In 1732, the Ouse at York rose in one night nearly nine feet, and filled the streets in the lower parts of the city; and in December, 1763, the water rose at the same place twenty inches higher, and was seventy-five feet above the low water mark of dry seasons.

Of the river Humber—the *Abus* of Ptolemy—that quaint old author, Lambard, writes thus:—"Humber is not the name of any one water within Inglande, but is a name that is gyven to the metinge of many waters, and therfore Lelande contendeth reasonablye that it should be called Aber, which in the Bryttishe is the same that the Saxons and we nowe calle the mouthe of a ryver; for it hathe not the name of Humber till it approche neare Kingston-on-Hull, before which tyme it hathe receyved Ouse, Ure, Done, Trent, Hull water, and some other smal brokes, and so openeth into the sea; and therfore Humber hathe not as a ryver of itselfe anye begginninge, (as Polydor and others describe) but may wel inoughe be said to begynne withe the head of any of those ryvers which it receyveth. It should seme that Ptolemy ment this ryver when he speaketh of Abus, so callinge the same that the Bryttons called Aber. Geffrey of Monmouthe, the leader of our Inglishe Chronielers, sayeth that it was called Humber by occasion that Locrine, the eldest son of Brutus, chased Humber, the Kinge of the Hunnes (that arryved in his country) into this water, wheare he was drowned.

Dum fugit obstat ei flumen, submergitur illic,
Deque suo tribuit nomine nomen aquæ.

After that the Saxons weare come in great nomber into this ile, they fel at variance among themselves, in so much that Ethelbert, Kinge of Kent, (which reccyved Augustine) warringe upon the rest, enlarged his dominion to this water; herof began the people beyonde the same to be called Northumbers, and their Kingdome Northumberland. This ryver, and the Thamis, (as Polydor observeth) do not so comonly overflowe their banks, as other waters within the realme, which he imputeth probablye to the qualitie of the ground underneathe, which being gravel soketh muche; but the cause of the groweth no lesse, by reason that theise twoe waters be not neighboured with so many hilles, as Severn and others be, from which every sodeine rayne descendingo into the ryvers, causeth theim to sweil sodenlye also."

And here we make a slight digression for the purpose of glancing at a subject which may not be considered altogether irrelevant, viz:—"The Dialects North and South of the Humber compared." At the meeting of the British Association held in Hull in 1853, Charles Beckett, Esq., M.R.C.S., read an interesting paper on this subject. He commenced by observing that the boundaries of English counties were various, and often arbitrary—the most natural being *rivers*. The river Humber, from its width and length, had always formed a most distinct boundary, not only between two different counties, but also between two classes of peasantry, differing much in many respects—in origin, physiognomy, manners, conformation, and also in dialect. Large evidences exist of Danish origin in the names of towns and villages in both counties; no less than 212 places terminating in *by* in Lincolnshire; whilst in the North and East Riding of Yorkshire 135 of the same were found. This termination always pointed out a Danish origin. Several other Danish names of places, persons, and other things, were also found to exist. The distinction between the peasantry north and south of the Humber could not escape the attentive observer. The Lincolnshire peasant was somewhat more phlegmatic, his physiognomy less marked and acute, and the face more oval in form than the Yorkshire one. His manner is more amicable and polite, but less decisive and acute. This harmonizes not only with his own appearance, but, singularly, also with the general mildness of the aspect of the landscape around him. These inquiries were the more interesting, because the progress of civilization increased travelling facilities, and the lapse of time tends rapidly to efface these ethnological distinctions. The successive irruptions of the Roman, Saxon, Danish, and Norman people into this country were analogous to the warping of low land by successive tides: the existing language being a rich alluvium left by them all. Yorkshire had probably several dialects; Lincolnshire two, according to Halliwell—the

north and the south. Both agreed in the broad pronunciations of many syllables, as, for instance, changing one into two; as sea, se-ah; seat, se-at; beast, bee-ast. Both use many archaic words—each county, however, having its own. The intonations and inflexions of the voice vary also in the two counties. But the chief difference lay in the relative value of the two vowels *i* and *o* being rendered *ei* in Yorkshire, and double or long *i* in Lincolnshire, as wife, weife, wiife; life, leife, liife, respectively. These apparently trivial differences were in fact sufficient to change the whole character of the vernacular speech. The *o*, also, had similar varieties; thus in Yorkshire we have now, *noo;* and thou, *thoo.* In Lincolnshire these would be *thaou, naou.* Some other characteristics were also mentioned. On the whole, the Lincolnshire dialect was more soft and agreeable, contained fewer obsolete words and accents, and approached more nearly to pure speech. The paper closed by enquiring how far climate and the social history and progress of the two counties might have operated along with some differences of origin, in leading to these interesting and probably transient ethnological distinctions.

At the same meeting, Sir Charles Anderson, Bart., read a paper on "The influence of the invasion of the Danes and Scandinavians, in early times, on certain localities in England." The talented lecturer said, that having lately visited Denmark and the northern parts of Europe, he had been much struck with the similarity pervading the Danish and English languages. This similarity he ascribed to the influence which the Danes possessed when they made a conquest of this island, and planted themselves as settlers in it, and he gave several examples in support of his assertion, which fully identified the two languages.

The *river Hull* rises in the Eastern Wolds, near Driffield, and pursues a southern course to the eastward of the town of Beverley, with which it is united by a canal; and it falls into the Humber at Kingston-upon-Hull, where it forms a secure but contracted haven. This river serves to drain the whole country between the Wolds and the sea; and historians tell us that the portion of this river between the Humber and "Sculcotes gote" was originally cut by Sayer de Sutton, to drain the marshes within his lordship of Sutton. In a charter of Richard II, this part of the river is said to have previously been named Sayer Creek. Mr. Frost thinks that the drain called Sayer Creek was cut by Sayer de Sutton so early as the reign of King John. The river Hull is navigable to Frodingham Bridge, several miles above Beverley; and thence to Great Driffield by means of a canal. Another canal extends eastward from the river Hull to Leven, a length of about three miles.

Book of Meux, the ancient river is described as having divided the wapentakes of Holderness and Harthill, and that *New Hull*, which had formerly been called Sayer Creek, and had become a great river, in consequence of the channel of *Old Hull* having warped up, was afterwards the dividing boundary of the districts of Holderness and Harthill; and that a part of the village of Wyke or Hull, which had previously been within the limits of Holderness, being then separated by the river, became a member of the wapentake of Harthill.

The *Wharfe* rises at the foot of the Craven Hills, winds its course through the district of Wharfdale, and passing Tadcaster, joins the Ouse at Nun-Appleton. It is navigable as far as Tadcaster.

The *Derwent* has its head in the Eastern Moorlands, in the North Riding, within about four miles of the sea. After running in a line almost parallel with the coast to the foot of the Wolds, it takes a westerly direction till it receives the Rye, from Helmsley; thence by Malton, Gate-Helmsley, and Stamford Bridge, to the Ouse, near Barmby, from which it is navigable for vessels of twenty-five tons burthen, to Malton, and above which town the navigation has been continued to Yedingham Bridge, a further distance of about nine miles. From its junction with the small river Hertford, near its source, the Derwent divides the North and East Ridings till it approaches near Stamford Bridge, where it enters the East Riding.

extremely crooked, that he crossed it seven times in travelling half an hour in a straight line.

The *Calder* rises on the eastern border of Lancashire, not far from Burnley, and pursues an eastward course through Todmorden valley, to Wakefield; it then turns to the north till it joins the Aire, at Castleford. In 1758, an Act was passed for extending the navigation of the Calder to Sowerby bridge, in the parish of Halifax, and for making the Hebble navigable from Brooksmouth to Salterhebble bridge. In 1825, an Act was passed for making a cut from this canal at Salterhebble, to Bailey Hall near Halifax. This river is connected with various canals, which form a water communication across the kingdom from Hull to Liverpool, as well as a junction between the eastern and western seas.

The *Don* has its source in the western moors beyond Penniston, and flows by Sheffield, Rotherham, Doncaster, and Rawcliffe bridge, to Goole, where it falls into the Ouse. In its course it is joined by the Hodbeck, the Wente, the Rother, and other tributaries, and by several canals. The lower part of the channel of the Don, from the vicinity of Snaith, is artificial, and is usually called the Dutch river. In 1751 this river was made navigable to Tinsley, three miles below Sheffield; and by an Act of Parliament passed in 1815, this navigation has been continued by a cut, called the Tinsley canal, to Sheffield.

The *Esk* has many sources in the centre of the Eastern Moorland dales, and flowing eastward, receives various streams, until it falls into the North Sea at Whitby, dividing that town into two nearly equal parts, which are connected by a draw-bridge. On the 17th July, 1761, the spring tides rose and fell here four times in less than half an hour.

The *Foss* rises near Craike Castle, and joins the Ouse at York. The channel of this river is believed to have been originally formed by the Romans, to effect the drainage of an extensive level tract lying between the Ouse and the Howardian Hills, near the western extremity of which it has its source. Leland, in enumerating the rivers which water the forest of Galtres, says "The *Fosse*, a slow stream, yet able to bear a good vessel, ryseth *in nemore Calaterio*, or amongst the woody hills now called Galtres Forest, and in its descent from the highest ground, leaveth Crayke on the west side, thence it goeth by Marton Abbey, Marton, Stillington, Farlington, Towthorpe, Erswick, Huntingdon, &c., at York into the Ouse."

The *Nidd* rises in Netherdale, and passing by Knaresborough, enters the Ouse at Nun-Monkton.

The *Canals* of Yorkshire are numerous, but are chiefly in the West

Digitized by Google

Riding; and the county is so intersected by *Railways*, that there are few towns or good villages without a railway station. There are 420 miles of railway in the West Riding, and the land occupied by railways is 5,392 acres. It appears from a return recently issued by the railway companies in England and Wales, that the total acreage of the parishes through which the various railways pass, is 9,177,190; and the acreage of the land occupied by the railways is 65,047, or 0·71 per cent. The aggregate length of railway in the various parishes is 5,637 miles; and the average quantity of land occupied per mile of railway, is 11·58 acres. There is one mile of railway to every 162,802 acres of land.*

Antiquities.—Besides the Roman remains which are noticed at subsequent pages, the most remarkable antiquities exist in the relics of ancient castles and religious edifices. The only remains of Roman structures now to be seen at York are the polygonal tower, and the south wall of the Mint Yard. Roman urns have been discovered in several situations near the stations and roads of that people; and a vast variety of Roman antiquities have, at different times, been found in York and its vicinity, such as altars, sepulchral and other urns, sarcophagi, coins, signets, &c. Many ancient tumuli are discernable in various parts of the county, particularly on the Wolds; and besides the Roman encampments, others of the Saxons and the Danes may be traced in several places in the North and West Ridings. Near Boroughbridge are three gigantic obelisks of single stones, commonly called the *Devil's Arrows*, by some thought to be Druidical, and by others supposed to be of Roman origin. About nine miles N.W. of Ripon is a remarkable assemblage of rocks called *Bramham Crags*, which are conjectured to have been a Druidical temple.

The chief remains of ancient *Castles* or *Fortresses* are Clifford's Tower at York; and in the West Riding, the castles of Conisbrough, Harewood, Knaresborough, Pontefract, Great Sandall, Skipton, and Tickhill; in the North Riding, the castles of Helmsley, Malton, Middleham, Mulgrave, Pickering, Richmond, Scarborough, Sheriff Hutton, and Skelton; and

* From the same return we learn that the railway companies in England and Wales contributed towards the poor rates £187,614. in 1851, and £186,539. in 1852; while the total amount collected in the parishes through which they pass, amounted to £3,189,135. in the year ending Lady-day, 1851, and £3,113,926. ending at the same period in 1852. So that the railway companies paid in the year ending Lady-day, 1852, 5·99 per cent. of the whole, or nearly 6 per cent. of the rates for occupying 0·71 per cent. of the land, being 8·43 times the amount of the sum paid per acre by the parishes. The average amount paid by the parishes for the poor rates is 6·78s. per acre, while that paid by the railway companies for the land they occupy, is £287. per acre.

Wressell in the East Riding. The most remarkable ancient mansions are, Temple Newsom, near Leeds; and Gilling Castle, near Helmsley. The latter was formerly the seat of the ancient family of Fairfax. There are likewise several ancient mansions in different parts of the county, but now converted into farm houses.

The number of ancient *Religious Houses*, or Monastic Institutions, in the county was, according to Benton,* 14 Abbeys, 44 Priories, 7 Alien Priories, 13 Cells and 23 Friaries of various orders. The beautiful and picturesque ruins of many of them denote their former splendour. The principal ruins of abbeys are those of St. Mary's at York; Fountains, Roche, Kirkstall, and Selby, in the West Riding; and Byland, Rivaulx, Easby, Eggleston, and Whitby, in the North Riding. The chief ruins of priories are those of Bolton and Knaresborough, in the West Riding; Guisborough, Mountgrace, and Wykeham, in the North Riding; and Bridlington, Kirkham, and Watton, in the East Riding.

Mineral Springs, &c.—The chalybeate and sulphureous springs of *Harrogate* are of great celebrity. They were discovered in 1571, and have rendered that once obscure hamlet one of the principal watering places in England. The springs of *Askerne*, about eight miles north of Doncaster, much resemble those of Harrogate, both in smell and taste, but differ from them in their operation. The chalybeate and saline springs of *Scarborough*, discovered early in the 17th century, have long been celebrated; and there is also a famous chalybeate spring at *Bridlington Quay*. There are, besides, mineral springs of various qualities at Aldfield, Boston, Gilthwaite, Horley Green, Ilkley, and Knaresborough, in the West Riding; and at Malton, in the North Riding. A mineral spring was discovered near *Guisborough*, in May, 1822, which is much resorted to;—the waters are diuretic. At Knaresborough is the celebrated *Dropping* and *Petrifying Well;* and at the bottom of Giggleswick Scar, near the village of Giggleswick, is a spring which ebbs and flows at irregular periods. On the Wolds, and near Cottingham, on their eastern side, are periodical springs, which sometimes emit very powerful streams of water for a few months successively, and then become dry for years.

Amongst the most remarkable *Waterfalls* in the county are Thornton Force, near the village of Ingleton, in the West Riding, and in the vicinity of Thornton Scar, a tremendous cliff of about 300 feet in height. The Force is formed by a small stream, which is driven down a precipice of about 90

* Monasticon Eboracense.

feet in height. The cataract of Malham Cove, which is 300 feet high; and Aysgarth Force; Hardrow Fall; High Force, in the Tees; Mallin Spout; Egton; and Mossdale Fall; all in the North Riding.

There are several curious *Caves*, which may be classed among the natural curiosities of the county; of which, that near Ingleton, among the Craven mountains; Yordas Cave and Weathercote Cave, in the latter of which is a stupendous cataract of 60 feet fall; Hurtlepot and Ginglepot, near the head of the subterranean river Wease, or Greta; and Donk Cave, near the foot of Ingleborough, are the principal. In the same neighbourhood, at the foot of the mountain Pennigant, are two frightful orifices called Hulpit and Huntpit Holes, through each of which runs a subterraneous brook, about a mile in length, and emerging, one at Dowgill Scar, and the other at Bransil Head.

Franchise, &c.—Previous to the year 1832, when the Reform Bill became the law of the land, Yorkshire returned to Parliament two members for the county, and two each for the boroughs of Aldborough, Beverley, Boroughbridge, Hedon, Kingston-upon-Hull, Knaresborough, New Malton, Northallerton, Pontefract, Richmond, Ripon, Scarborough, Thirsk, and York. Under that Act two members are returned for each of the three Ridings; the boroughs of Aldborough, Boroughbridge, and Hedon, were disfranchised; those of Northallerton and Thirsk were deprived of one member each; Bradford, Halifax, Leeds, and Sheffield, were granted two members each; and Huddersfield, Whitby, and Wakefield, one member each; so that there are now in Yorkshire *seven new*, and *eleven old*, Parliamentary boroughs, which, with two members each for the three Ridings, returns no less than 37 Members to Parliament.

Yorkshire is included in the *Northern Circuit*, The *Assizes* are held in York, where is the county gaol; the *Quarter Sessions* for the North Riding, at Northallerton; and for the East Riding, at Beverley; the Easter Quarter Sessions for the West Riding, at Pontefract; the Midsummer, at Skipton, adjourned to Bradford and Rotherham; the Michaelmas, at Knaresborough, adjourned to Leeds and Sheffield; and the Christmas Sessions, at Wetherby, adjourned to Wakefield and Doncaster.

The *Inhabitants* of Yorkshire are social, humane, industrious, frugal, and enlightened; and the familiarity that prevails amongst the different grades of society is an admirable trait in their character. The Yorkshire temple of fame records a numerous list of worthies, eminent in charity, literature, the arts and sciences, and in arms; most of whom are noticed in the histories of the towns and parishes where they were respectively born or flourished.

GENERAL HISTORY OF YORKSHIRE.

British Period.

From the concurrent testimony of the earliest historians, it is certain that the aborigines of Great Britain were several tribes of Gallic Celts, who emigrated from the continent, and settled here at least a thousand years before the Christian era, The whole of the southern coast of the island appears to have been peopled before either its more northern or the midland districts had been penetrated. As the descendants of the original settlers increased in number, and new bands of emigrants, or, as they have been technically named, waves of population, successively arrived from the mother country, the backwoods were gradually cleared, till at length the whole island became inhabited. Besides the testimony of ancient authorities, the position of the two countries (Gaul and Britain), and the resemblance of manners and customs, we have the clear and strong testimony of language, to prove the one people to have sprung from the other. The Celtic language, though in divided portions, is still known amongst us. One branch of it, called the Gaelic, is spoken by the native Irish, by the Scottish Highlanders, and in the Isle of Man; the other was formerly current in the county of Cornwall, and is still spoken in Wales and Lower Brittany. The Gaelic or Celtic race not only took possession of this kingdom, but actually overrun the continent of Europe, from the farthest shores of Ireland to the banks of the Danube. The early Greek writers knew little of Western Europe, and Herodotus, who wrote in the middle of the fifth century before the coming of Christ, had but an indistinct notion of the British Isles, under the general term of Cassiterides, or the Tin Islands, as the grand source from which the Phœnicians derived their supply of that metal. The earliest mention of our islands by their names, is made by the philosopher Aristotle, who lived a century later than Herodotus. In alluding to the ocean without the Pillars of Hercules, (the straits of Gibraltar) he tells us there were "two islands, which are very large, Albion and Jerne, called the Britannic, which lie beyond the Celtæ."

informs us that the tin was carried from the district in which it was found, to an island "in front of Britain," named Ictis, apparently the Isle of Wight, where it was purchased by native merchants, who transported it to Gaul, and it was then carried overland on pack horses, a journey of thirty days, to the mouth of the Rhone. If we except the allusions made to the trade in tin, by the early Greek writers, everything relating to this distant region, almost unconnected with the world as then known, was wrapped in mystery, and continued so until the veil was at length drawn aside by the ambition of Julius Cæsar.

Ireland is supposed to have been peopled (at least in part) from the coasts of the west of Britain, at the same time that the aboriginal Celts emigrated to England. The former island, known to the Romans by the names of Hibernia and Juverna, appears to have been tolerably well known in the age of Ptolemy, who gives us a description of its coasts, and enumerates the tribes and towns both in the maritime districts and in the interior. Three at least of the tribes who held the eastern coast of Ireland, the Brigantes, the Menapii, and the Voluntii, were, no doubt, colonies from the opposite shores of Britain.

It was to one of the Celtic bands of foreign invaders, who inhabited Ireland, that the epithet *Scots* was first applied. Different interpretations of this word have been given, but the most probable is the same with the modern

city, but for their valour, and their pledged fidelity to aid each other against the attacks and incursions of all foreign powers. Their persons were tall, their clothing was untanned skins, and they painted the naked parts of their body with a blue dye extracted from woad, decorating the skin with figures of various objects, particularly the heavenly bodies; and they shaved all their beard except on the upper lip, which they suffered to grow to a great length. The barbarous practice of tatooing was long in use among the more northern Britons; it was a custom amongst the Picts as late as the fifth century. Their towns were a confused assemblage of huts, covered with turf or skins, little superior to the kraals of the Hottentots, and for the sake of security, generally planted in the midst of woods and morasses, and surrounded with palisadoes of trees piled upon each other, like the fortification observed at this day among the New Zealanders. They seem to have been able to fabricate warlike weapons from metals. Their arms were small targets, and swords, and spears; and in battle they used a very formidable kind of chariot, which was armed with iron scythes, projecting from the axle.

They were governed by chiefs, and the great mass of the people, as we learn from Cæsar, were in a state of servile dependance, the mere slaves or serfs of a peering nobility. The general food of the tribes, inhabiting the southern districts of England, was milk, and the flesh of their herds, superstition having forbid the use of fish, and several kinds of animal food; but the poor savages of the north subsisted principally by hunting and the spontaneous fruits of the earth. These Ancient Britons had made some progress towards civilization in the southern parts of the island, prior to the period of the Roman invasion, but all the northern tribes were as wild and uncultivated as their native hills.

Their religion, which formed part of their monarchial government, was Druidical. Its origin is not known with any degree of certainty, though some affirm that it was first introduced into England by the Phœnicians; whilst others contend that the Druids accompanied the Celts in early ages from the east. They adored under different appellations the same Gods as

Great Britain from the chalk cliffs which it presented to the view of the people on the opposite coast. Numerous interpretations have been given of the word *Britain;* the most probable perhaps, of which, is that advanced by Whitaker, the historian of Manchester. *Brit.* he maintains, signifies "the divided" or "separated;" and the termination *in*, is nothing more than the sign of the plural according to the usual mode of declension in the Gaelic tongue. *Britin* therefore were the separated people or the emigrants, as we should say,—those who had removed from the rest of their countrymen in Gaul, and settled in *Albinn;* and thus it would appear that the name Britain, which is now given to the island, was originally applied to its inhabitants.

the Greeks and Romans. Pluto they considered as their progenitor; Apollo, Mars, Jupiter, Minerva, and Mercury were severally worshipped. To these, the superior Gods, they added a multitude of local deities, the genii of the woods, rivers, and mountains. They worshipped in high places, and in deep groves, and adored the God of Nature, and rendered him praise on the yearly succession of the seasons, which they kept as solemn festivals. They did not worship idols in the human or any other shape, but one of their tenets inculcated the invisibility of the deity, and that consequently he ought to be adored without being seen. They dwelt largely in allegory, and symbolical representations, and clearly explained their superstitious rites and mythological observances to the initiated, but to none else: initiation therefore became a point of primary importance with every individual who was ambitious of exalting himself to eminence in any station of life, whether civil, military, or religious.

On the oak they looked with peculiar reverence. This monarch of the forest, from its strength and durability, was considered as the most appropriate emblem of the divinity. The tree and its productions were deemed holy; and if it chanced to produce the mistletoe, the whole tribe was summoned to gather it; two white heifers were immolated under its branches; the chief Druid cut the sacred plant with a golden knife, with much pomp and ceremony; and a religious feast terminated the ceremonies of the day.*

Their sacrifices in times of peace were the fruits of the earth; in war they

* One of the greatest festivals of the Druids was the *Winter's Solstice*, which they held about the same period of the year at which we celebrate the festival of Christmas; and hence the practice of adorning our houses with *Mistletoe* (a sacred plant with the Druids) has been derived from the use of that plant in the religious observances of that people. The mistletoe was dedicated to *Friga*, the Venus of the Scandinavians; and as she was the goddess of love, hence arose the custom of kissing under the mistletoe. The festival of the *Saturnalia* was introduced by the Romans, and was united with the winter festival of the Druids. The *Holly* was dedicated to *Saturn;* and as the fetes of that deity were celebrated at the same time, the Romans were accustomed to decorate their houses with holly. The Roman laurel was entwined with the Druidical mistletoe, and the Saxon evergreens with the holly and ivy, to form a garland wherewith to decorate the houses and temples of the people; and so has this custom of decorating our houses with evergreens remained with us to this day: the early Christians having used the same observances as their Pagan neighbours, while they were celebrating their festival at Christmas, in order that they might escape observation. The festival of the Winter's Solstice was meant to testify men's joy at the return of the sun, and it obtained the Anglo-Saxon name of Juul or Yule, a word for which several etymologies have been assigned. On the eve of the Winter's Solstice, the Anglo-Saxons burnt a large block of wood as an emblem of returning light and heat, and hence may be traced the still observed custom in England, of burning the yule log.

devoted to the God of battles the spoils of the enemy; but in the hour of danger human sacrifices were deemed the most efficacious. To their belief in the immortality of the soul, they added the absurd fiction of metempsychosis, that man is placed in the circle of courses—good and evil being placed before him for selection. If he prefer the former, his soul, when it leaves the body, enters the circle of felicity; but if he chooses the latter, death returns him to the circle of courses, and he is made to do penance for a time in the body of a beast or reptile, and then permitted to re-assume the form of man. According to the predominance of vice or virtue in his disposition, a repetition of his probation may be necessary; but after a certain number of transmigrations, his offences will be expiated, and the circle of felicity will receive him among its inhabitants.

"The worship of the Druids," writes the Rev. George Oliver, "was of a nature that required silence, secrecy, and space for contemplation. This end could be obtained by no means so effectually as by placing their sacred temples in the bosom of an impervious grove of trees, intersected by a labyrinth of devious and inextricable paths and windings. The veneration for oaks was patriarchial; it is not, therefore, wonderful that the early Druids esteemed that tree holy, and solemnly consecrated it to one of their most powerful deities. The solitude of a grove of branching oaks gave an air of mystery to their proceedings, and the people were easily persuaded that it was the peculiar residence of the great and terrible God, who would not fail to inflict summary punishment on the profane intruder, whose unhallowed feet should violate the sanctuary, and unauthorized, attempt to penetrate the hidden recesses of the sacred enclosure, where the most holy temple was constructed."*

The sons of chief personages were disciples in the ethic schools of the Druids, where the rules of moral life were inculcated as the foundation of human wisdom; and in order to guard the people against any possibility of sophistry and innovation, their maxims of justice were taught orally. Their dispensation of justice was not under any written code of laws, but on what they professed to be equitable principles, all their verdicts being determined by such a sense of impartial justice as the assembled delegates entertained, and in a discordance of opinion in the congress, appeal was made to the Arch-Druid, whose sentence was decisive.

In their civil government, capital offenders were sentenced to death, and publicly sacrificed in the most awful and solemn manner, whilst those convicted of smaller crimes were excluded from public worship, and deprived of all civil and religious benefits until they sincerely repented.

* History of Beverley, p. 10.

Digitized by Google

434, the history of Isurium is given thus:—"Aldburgh was the Iseur of the Druids and Britons, the Isurium of the Romans, the Burgh and afterwards the Aldburgh of the Saxons. It is supposed to have taken its original name from Isis, a deity worshipped here, and Eurus or Ure, the river near which the city stood. Previous to the Roman conquest it was the seat of the Brigantian kings, and the chief city of this part of Britain. Here reigned, before the year 50, Venusius and his Queen, Cartismundua, who were afterwards subdued by the Roman power, and by whom, after having defended his country against the Romans for nine successive years, was the brave Caractacus, King of the Silures, treacherously delivered into the hands of his enemies. The conquest of Britain was completed about the year 79, after which Isurium Brigantium became the northern metropolis of the Romans, previous to their removal to Eboracum, or York." Mr. Thomas Wright, M.A., F.S.A., in his *Wanderings of an Antiquary*, published in 1854, quotes the above passage, and then remarks that "all this pretended history is entirely without foundation." * * *

"We have no reason for stating," he continues, "that Isurium was known to the 'Druids and Britons' by the name of Iseur; the derivation has not even remote probability in its favour, and there is not the least ground for supposing that Isis was ever worshipped here; we have not the slightest ground for stating that it was the seat of the Brigantian Kings, and its connection with Venusius and his Queen is a mere creation of fancy; neither have we any reason for believing that it was ever 'the northern metropolis of the Romans,' or that they removed from hence to Eboracum. All that we really know is simply that Isurium must have been one of the earlier Roman towns in Britain, since it is mentioned by Ptolemy, and that it existed at the time when the Antonine Itinerary was compiled." Mr. Wright adds that his object for mentioning this is chiefly to warn his readers, and especially the young antiquary "against the speculative antiquarianism which thus builds deceptive edifices without foundations."

Caius Julius Cæsar, a favourite Roman General, having in the short space of three years conducted his victorious legions from the foot of the Alps to the mouth of the Rhine, descried from the coast of Morini the white cliffs of the neighbouring island; and the conqueror of Gaul aspired to the glory of adding Britain to the dominions of Rome. The Britons, by lending aid to his enemies, the Veneti of Gaul, supplied him with a decent pretext for hostilities; and in the latter part of the summer of the 55th year before the Christian era, (the exact day, according to Halley, the astronomer, was the 26th of August), being the 699th year after the foundation of the Roman empire,

in the most active preparations; and in the following spring, Cæsar, with an army consisting of five legions and 2,000 cavalry (30,000 men) sailed from the coast of Gaul, in a fleet of more than 800 ships. At the sight of this immense armament, the Britons retired with precipitation into the woods; and the invaders landed without opposition on the very same spot which they had occupied the preceding year.

The British chiefs having composed their differences, soon united against the invaders; and the latter were exposed to constant attacks, in the course of which they lost a considerable number of men; for the woods which covered or skirted the country through which Cæsar marched, gave a secure shelter to the Britons, and they were thus enabled to harass the Romans, by sudden and unexpected attacks. At length, after conquering and receiving the submission of a very large tract of country, extending from sea to sea on the southern side of the island; Cæsar having agreed upon a tribute which the Britons were to pay annually to the Roman people, returned to Gaul, carrying with him the hostages which he had taken from the British chiefs, as pledges for the fulfilment of a treaty into which they had entered with him. Cæsar's expedition to Britain was considered one of the most remarkable events of the time; and the victorious commander was looked upon as one who had carried the Roman arms into a new world.

During the period of about a century, from the time of Cæsar to that of Claudius, we have scarcely any information relating to the island of Britain. But in the reign of the latter Emperor, Britain seems to have been disturbed with civil strife. One of the chiefs, called by Dion Cassius, Bericus, was compelled to fly from the island, and took refuge at the court of Claudius, to whom he explained the state of Britain, and the facility with which, at that moment, it might be conquered. It appears too, that at that time, the islanders had been very irregular in the payment of their tribute, so that Claudius was thus supplied with an excuse for hostilities. Accordingly, in the year 43, that Emperor sent over an army, under the command of a senator of distinction, named Aulus Plautius, who perfected the conquest of a great part of Britain.

The first mention of the great tribe of the Brigantes occurs about A.D. 50, after Plautius was recalled to Rome, and when Ostorius Scapula was Governor or Proprætor of Britain. At that period Caractacus, the brave chief of the Silures (Welshmen), was defeated in battle by the Romans, and he fled for protection to Cartismandua, his stepmother, Queen of the Brigantes. But instead of assisting or protecting that great warrior against the common enemy, this unnatural woman delivered him up to the Roman power, from

chre of that people—the barrows, cromlechs, stone circles, together with the instruments of stone and bronze, which are sometimes discovered in the sepulchral chambers, and frequently found in ploughed fields in most parts of the country.

From the remotest ages it was customary to mark to future generations the last resting place of the honoured dead, by raising mounds, more or less elevated, according to circumstances connected with the locality, or according to the power or influence of the deceased. To these sepulchral mounds our Anglo-Saxon forefathers gave the names of low, *(hlæw)*, and barrow, *(beorh, bearw)*; of which the former is chiefly preserved in names of places, such as Bartlow, Houndslow, Lowesby, &c.; while the latter has been generally used as the technical term for all ancient sepulchral mounds: both are equivalent to the Latin *tumulus*. The British barrows are generally large mounds of earth covering a rude chamber of rough stones, often of colossal dimensions. Groups of large stones arranged in this manner have been found scattered over various parts of the British Islands, as well as in other countries. Our antiquaries have applied to them the name of *cromlechs*, and have in many cases called them Druid's altars; but recent researches have left no room for doubt that they are all sepulchral chambers denuded of their mounds. The word *cromlech* is said to be Celtic, and to have a meaning not differing much from that of the name *dolmen*, given to them in France, which signifies a stone table; and the peasantry of that country often call them Fairies' Tables, and Devils' Tables. Some of our Celtic antiquaries not satisfied with the name of *Cromlech*, had named them Kist-vaens, or, as they interpret it, *stone chests*. The cromlech, in its simplest form, consists of four large stones, three of which raised on their ends form the sides of a square, while the fourth serves as the covering, so that the chamber thus formed is usually closed in only on three sides. In some instances, as they now stand, the back stone has been carried away, and the cromlech consists only of three stones, two standing like the portals of a door, to support the transverse cap-stone or lintel; in others, where the cromlech has fallen, only two stones are left, one upright, and the other leaning upon it with one edge on the ground; and, in many instances, all that remains of the original cromlech is a single stone standing upright or lying flat. We owe these forms doubtless to the dilapidations of time, and several examples are known of the destruction of whole *cromlechs* to break up the stones for roads or other purposes.

But the cromlech, or British sepulchral chamber, was sometimes made more complicated in its structure than that just described. In some instances it presents the form of a ponderous cap-stone, supported at its corners by four

cromlech in the centre. There are several good examples of the latter in Cornwall, which measure from 60 to 80 feet in diameter; and there are remains of these sepulchral circles on the summit of the lofty Pen-maen-mawr, in North Wales; at Little Salkeld, in Cumberland; at Rollrich, near Banbury; and in several other parts of England. The circle at Salkeld, called in that locality, *Long Meg and her Daughters*, consists of 67 *unhewn* upright stones, forming a circle of 350 feet in diameter; some of the stones are 10 feet high, and 15 feet in circumference; and one, which stands about twelve yards from the others, is 15 feet in circumference, 18 feet high, and weighs 16¼ tons, is called "Long Meg," and the others "her daughters." Near the principal stone, four others form a square, which is doubtless part of the ancient cromlech. This, like all these sepulchral circles, is situated on elevated ground; and indeed, in a great number of cases, the British cromlechs, like the barrows of other periods, are placed on lofty hills, commanding extensive views of the sea, if on the coast; or, when inland, of the surrounding country. It seems always to have been the desire of the British chieftains to be buried in such commanding positions; and our astonishment is heightened on viewing the stones of many of the cromlechs and circles, by the consideration that there are no quarries in their immediate neighbourhood, from which the stones could have been obtained. A fine cromlech, with a circular base of stonework, at Molfra, in Cornwall, is situated on a bare hill, which commands a wide range of view over Mount's Bay. The above-mentioned circle on the top of Pen-maen-mawr, is another extraordinary instance of this kind; and a third is situated on a lofty hill commanding a view of the Scilly Isles. But the Britons must have possessed a mechanical art of which we are ignorant, by which these stones could be removed.

Dr. Stukely asserts that all the great stones forming Stonehenge, on Salisbury Plain, were brought from Marlborough Downs, a distance of 15 miles, and that one of them weighed 40 tons, and would require 140 oxen to draw it. The *Rollrich Stones* are perhaps the most interesting remains of the ancient Britons, in the central district of the kingdom: they form a circle, the diameter of which is 107 feet. Within the circle are the remains of the cromlech now called the *Five Whispering Knights*, in consequence of their leaning position towards each other; and which cromlech, Stukely believed to have formed a *Kistavon*. The tallest of the five large Knights is now very nearly 11 feet in height. A stone circle, called *Arbor-low*, in the peak of Derby, is nearly 150 feet in diameter, and is surrounded by a deep intrenchment. Sometimes the stones forming the sepulchral circle

order; but it is now quite certain that the majority of them were originally made to support or inclose sepulchral mounds. The cromlechs, too, which it is now certain were sepulchral chambers, were until lately supposed to be Druidical altars. In the greater number of instances, the superincumbent mound or barrow has been removed, chiefly for the sake of the earth, or soil; but sometimes, perhaps, in the belief, prevalent during the middle ages, that treasure was contained under it, and the massive chamber of rough stones alone has been left standing. Hence the number of cromlechs without mounds.

With our scanty knowledge of the subject, it would be rash to assert that the whole of the stone circles still remaining on our own soil, have been erected around sepulchral mounds. The greater number of these circles are not larger than the basis of ordinary large barrows, and there are sepulchral mounds known, whose basis are equal to the largest; yet some few of the circles may have been erected for other purposes. The gigantic monuments of Stonehenge and Abury, or Avebury, are amongst those to which it would be difficult to assign a cause for their erection. Stonehenge, an Anglo-Saxon term, meaning the hanging stones, is the most remarkable monument of antiquity in our island. It, "the great wonder of Salisbury Plain," consisted originally of an outer circle of 30 upright stones, 14 feet high above the ground, and 7 feet broad by 3 feet in thickness, supporting

entrenched avenue from the north-east, which, at the distance of a few hundred feet, branched off in two ways, running north and east. Stonehenge,—the Chorea Gigantum—Choir of Giants, is a mysterious monument, concerning which no one knows who built it, or how, or why it was built; and the tradition that Merlin, the magician, brought the stones from Ireland, is felt to be a poetical homage to the greatness of the work. The ground around Stonehenge is covered with barrows, and was evidently the cemetery of a very extensive tribe.

At the village of Avebury, about 20 miles distant from Stonehenge, is a series of remarkable circles, which consisted originally of an area of about 1,400 feet in diameter, inclosed by a deep ditch and bank. The space inclosed by the earthen embankment contains a village, with various fields and buildings, over which the stones that remain are scattered in apparent confusion. At no great distance from the outer circle is a fine cromlech with its attendant circle of stones.

In the British barrows the body is sometimes found to have been buried entire, while in many cases it had been burnt, and the ashes deposited in rude urns. When the body was interred without cremation or burning, it was sometimes stretched at full length, and at others doubled up and laid on one side, or sometimes placed in a sitting position. The urns, containing the burnt bones, are sometimes found in their natural position, and sometimes inverted, with the mouth downwards. When upwards, the urn is often covered with a flat stone. The different modes of burial seems to have been fashions adopted by different families, or by subdivisions of tribes or septs; though all the different modes of interment are often found in the same barrow, for some of the barrows seem to have been family graves, and it is rare to find only one interment, while the large barrows contain usually a considerable number of urns and bodies. Throughout these early barrows there appears much irregularity, and evidently a good deal of caprice in the mode of burial.

Most of the cromlechs, stone circles, and large stones, in various parts of this and other countries, and which, as we have said have been classed erroneously among Druidic remains, have attached to them many popular names and legends; for when their meaning, or the object for which they were erected, were alike forgotten, the monuments continued to be regarded by the peasantry with reverence, which, combined with a certain degree of mysterious fear, degenerated into a sort of superstitious worship.

As we have seen the peasantry of France denominate the simple cromlechs fairies' tables and devils' tables, and the more complicated cromlechs are

to be the representation of a party of young damsels, who were turned into stones because they danced on the Sunday. A cromlech on Marlborough Downs is called the Devil's Den; and the three gigantic stones near Boroughbridge are called the Devil's Arrows. According to legend, a party of soldiers who came to destroy Long Compton were changed into the Rollrich Stones, in Oxfordshire. These, and similar legends, are found in every part of our island, and they are generally good evidence of the great antiquity of the monuments to which they relate.

It does not appear to have been the custom with the Britons to inter with their dead many articles of value. By much the greater number of barrows are found to contain nothing but urns and burnt bones. In some cases a few instruments of stone or bronze are found; and in much rarer instances beads and fragments of other personal ornaments occur. Traces of a metal covering for the breast, very thin, and therefore more for ornament than protection, have also been found with skeletons apparently of this early date. The most remarkable discovery of this kind was made in the month of October, 1833, at Mold, in Flintshire. A barrow, which was called by the Welsh peasantry, *bryn-yr-elly-llon*, or the hill of fairies or goblins, and which was believed to be haunted, was cleared away for agricultural purposes. It was found to contain interments of urns, &c., and in another part of the mound was discovered a skeleton, round the breast of which was a corset of thin gold. This inter-

Digitized by Google

though not always very rudely made—not baked, but merely dried in the sun, and having none of the elegance of the Roman urns.

There are many ancient barrows in various parts of Yorkshire, especially in the south-eastern part of the county, or the wold district; several of which have been opened, and found to contain urns, burnt bones, skeletons, stone and bronze implements, &c.; and numerous relics of our British ancestors have been turned up by the plough and spade in various parts of the county.

There are several collections of British coins in the hands of private individuals, as well as in the museums, but our knowledge of them is as yet in its infancy; and comparatively little has been done towards classifying them in a satisfactory manner.

Of the domestic buildings of the early Britons there are no remains, nor are there any relics of those terrible war-chariots which Cæsar describes as striking terror into his legions; but a few British canoes (one of which is in the museum at York), a few circular shields, some spears, daggers, multitudes of axe heads, arrow heads, &c.; some coarse pottery, together with the sepulchral mounds, circles, and cromlechs, already noticed; and the mighty earthworks, which they erected for the defence of the country, are the only memorials we have of the original inhabitants of our island. And in speaking of those earthen ramparts, it is difficult to define the precise share of the ancient Britons in their construction, as compared with the labours of the successive occupants of the country; for the Romans, being too wise a people to be destroyers, naturally improved the old defences of the island, and adapted them to their own notions of military science; and the same remark will apply to the Danish and Saxon invaders.*

Roman Period.

Julius Agricola effected by policy what the Roman legions were unable to accomplish by coercion, namely, the entire subjugation of the Brigantes. His admirable prudence led him to introduce amongst the natives of Britain, the arts and manners of his own nation, and by instilling into their minds a taste for the elegancies and luxuries of civilized life, he accomplished more in a few years than his predecessors had done by arms for upwards of a century. The Britons were charmed with the mildness and justice of his government, and publicly pronounced him their benefactor.

* For a fuller account of the Aborigines of Britain, see a recent work, called "The Celt, the Roman, and the Saxon," by Thomas Wright, Esq., M.A., F.S.A., &c.

He received the submission of the whole of the Brigantes in the year 79; and from that period the Romans fixed their principal station at Eboracum (York), and it became the capital of the fourth Roman province called *Maxima Cæsariensis.*

Before the close of the first century, the ancient British habits began to be disesteemed by the chiefs, and regarded as a badge of barbarism. Tacitus, describing the change which the manners of the Britons underwent, says, "They, who a little while before disdained the language, now affected the eloquence of Rome; this produced an esteem for our dress, and the *Toga* came into general use, by degrees they adopted our vicious indulgences, porticoes, baths, and splendid tables; this among these uninformed people was called cultivation, whereas, in fact, it was only an appendage to slavery."

That politic commander (Julius Agricola), after he had reduced the north of England, and what is now termed the lowlands of Scotland, in order to secure his conquests, and to keep the latter district in subjection, erected a line of forts across what has been termed the upper isthmus, from the Forth to the Clyde; and in the reign of Antoninus, Lollius Urbicus raised on the same site a new chain of fortresses, and joined them together by an immense continuous rampart of earth and turf, which, from the name of the Emperor under which it was built, is usually called the Wall of Antoninus. It is now called popularly Graham's Dike, and along its course are frequently found inscribed tablets commemorating the portion built by the different troops and cohorts of the Roman army. Some writers assert that Agricola, in A.D. 84, also extended from Solway Frith to Tynemouth a chain of stations, which in A.D. 124, were connected by a deep ditch, an earthen rampart, and a great wall raised by the Emperor Hadrian, or Adrian, as an obstruction to the sallies of the Caledonians, who obstinately refusing to yield to the imperial eagle, frequently descended in rage from their mountains, notwithstanding the barrier raised by Agricola, and penetrating into the Roman territory, committed dreadful ravages.

After the departure of Agricola, in A.D. 85, this unbending people overrun a great part of the country to the north of the Humber; and being joined by numbers of the discontented Britons, who were anxious to throw off their subjection to a foreign yoke, carried on a predatory war against the Romans. To quell the revolt, Julius Severus was appointed Governor of Britain, but was shortly afterwards recalled, and Priscus Licinius was sent to succeed him. But the Caledonians continuing their incursions, the Emperor Hadrian himself arrived in Britain, in A.D. 120, to oppose them in person, and fixed his residence at Eboracum. He brought with him the Sixth Roman Legion,

styled *Legio Sexta Victrix*,* which consisted of about 6,000 foot and 600 horse; but on his approach the invaders retreated. From what he had seen, Hadrian was convinced that the chain of forts erected by Agricola, was not sufficient to resist the assaults of these active and persevering barbarians; and he determined to confine their incursions by raising that formidable barrier across the island, from the Solway to the Tyne, of which we still trace the stupendous remains. A massive wall, nearly 70 miles† in length, extending over plain and mountain, from Bowness, on the Solway Frith, to the now celebrated locality of Walls-End, near the mouth of the Tyne, accompanied on its southern side by an earthen vallum and a deep ditch. This celebrated wall was a massive work of masonry, varying from 6 to nearly 10 feet in thickness, and from 18 to 19 feet high. On the north side it was accompanied by a foss 36 feet wide, and 15 feet deep. To the south was another lesser foss, with a triple entrenchment of earth and stones. The wall was fortified with a formidable series of 23 stationary towns, with intermediate mile castles and watch towers. These towns or stations were a short distance apart along the line of the wall, and each consisted of a citadel, strongly walled, with streets and habitations within, and often extensive suburbs without. The smaller fortresses, as we have just observed, stood between these towns, at the distance of one Roman mile from each other; and between each of these again were four small subsidiary buildings, which for distinction have been termed watch towers. And for its defence were assigned 4 squadrons and 14 cohorts, composing an army of 10,000 men. The remains of this great rampart at the present day rises in some parts six feet above the surface.

Until lately it was the custom of historians to consider the wall only as the structure raised by Hadrian, while the earthen vallum or rampart was ascribed to Severus; but the Rev. J. Collingwood Bruce, of Newcastle-upon Tyne, clearly proves, in his interesting volume on "The Roman Wall," recently published, that both are parts of one work, erected by the former Emperor. This immense erection seems to have been part of a system of circumvallation adopted by the Emperor Hadrian, for it appears that remains of similar walls are found on the distant frontiers in Germany. Having thus made provision for the future security of the province, and having also

* The title *Victrix*, or Conquering, was bestowed on those legions distinguished for some feat of extraordinary bravery. The first officer of the legion was called *Legatis Legionis*, and he acted under the superior order of the General of the army of which his legion formed a part, or the Governor of the province where it happened to be stationed.

† The word *Mile* is derived from *Milliare*, a thousand paces.

The Caledonians appeared in a state of insurrection on the south of Hadrian's wall, aided by a remnant of the Brigantes, who seem to have preserved a precarious independence, perhaps in the rugged country extending from the wilds of Lancashire over the lake district, and who had frequently made predatory outbreaks. The latter were quickly overwhelmed, and the greater part of the tribe destroyed. The northern insurgents were driven into their mountains, and Lollius Urbicus caused the new barrier to be raised for their restraint, which we already noticed under the name of the wall of Antoninus. The energetic measures of Urbicus restored tranquillity for a time.

The Romans had now begun to treat the natives with more respect, and to consider them as component parts of the empire; the Britons were allowed to become participators of the laws, privileges, and immunities of the Romans; they became eligible to every situation and office for which they were qualified, and they no longer endured a disgraceful exclusion from intermarrying with their conquerors. By this wise act the Romans gained some of her best commanders and Emperors. In the reign of Commodus, about the year 183, the Caledonians again took up arms, routed the Roman army, and ravaged the country as far as York. To repel these invaders, the Emperor immediately sent over as Proprætor, Ulpius Marcellus, a soldier of approved valour, with a great body of troops, who quickly restored peace. But it was of short

General, whom the natives had drawn over to their assistance. The Emperor, now 60 years old, and sorely afflicted with gout, resolved to conduct the war against them in person. He rejected all overtures for peace, except on their entire submission to his mercy, which hard condition they rejected. They accordingly raised the siege, and retired north of Hadrian's wall, whither the Emperor, with his son Caracalla, and a great force proceeded, leaving his other son, Geta, in company with Papinius, an eminent Roman lawyer in York, to administer justice until his return. Severus having at length, in 209, subdued or concluded a treaty with these hitherto unconquered people at a loss, according to Dion and others, of no less than 50,000 men, took hostages of them, and returned to York. It has been popularly supposed, as we have already observed, that the following year was employed in the construction of that immense line of fortification from the Solway to the Tyne, which recent examinations, and the careful consideration of ancient testimonies, have left little doubt was the sole work of the Emperor Hadrian. Indeed, the historian of Severus has not hesitated to pronounce that stupendous erection, the principal glory of his reign. Severus carried his conquests as far as the Highlands of Scotland, and it is not probable, that, after having added so much to the Roman territory towards the north, he would raise a barrier on the limits to which the Roman power had been confined when almost at its lowest ebb.

It is possible, however, that Severus may have repaired the wall, and it seems that during his stay at York he often visited its towns and garrisons.

Historians have related several "fatal omens" which accompanied the Emperor's progress, one of which occurred at York, when on his return from Caledonia, he went to offer sacrifice at the temple of Bellona. While he was there, confiding in the solemn promises of the Caledonians to preserve the peace, news suddenly arrived that the Mæatæ and the Caledonii (the two great tribes into which all the other tribes of Britain had in a manner merged) had again united, and they had recommenced their predatory inroads. Furious at the faithlessness of the barbarians, and incensed at the renewal of a war, by an enemy whom he had considered as completely subdued, Severus resolved on their entire extermination; but his own death, which occurred on the 4th of February, 211, averted the accomplishment of his sanguinary design. A short time previous to his death, he addressed his sons, Caracalla and Geta, thus:—"I leave you, Antonines (a term of affection) a firm and steady government, if you follow my steps, and prove what you ought to be; but weak and tottering, if you reject my council. Let every part of your conduct tend to each other's good: cherish the soldiery,

After his death, according to the custom among the Romans, his remains were reduced to ashes. Dion Cassius and Herodian tell us that his body was borne by the soldiers to the funeral pile, about which the army and the two sons of the deceased Emperor made several processions in honour of his memory. Abundance of presents were cast upon it, and at last the fire was put to it by Caracalla and Geta; and that the ashes were collected and received into an urn of porphyry, carried to Rome, and deposited in the tomb of the Antonines.

All the writers who have described York have dwelt with much exultation on the magnificence of the funeral obsequies of Severus. The funeral pile is stated to have been erected beyond the village of Holgate, about 1¼ mile west of the city, and the eminence now called *Severus Hill* is doubtless indebted for its present appellation to its connection, in some way, with that funeral ceremony.* Drake is of opinion that this mount or tumuli, where the funeral rites were performed, was raised by the soldiers that the memory of their

* When a Roman died, his body was laid out and washed, and a small coin was placed in his mouth, which it was supposed he would require to pay his passage in Charon's boat. If the corpse was to be burnt, it was carried on the day of the funeral in solemn procession to the funeral pile, which was raised in the place set apart for the purpose, called the *ustrinum*. The pile, called *rogus*, or *pyra*, was built of the most inflammable wood; and when the body had been placed upon it, the whole was ignited by the rela-

great captain might survive in Britain; but other historians maintain that the hill is a natural elevation on the face of the country; and recent excavations, for the purpose of forming the large reservoir for the new waterworks, have confirmed that opinion.

After the death of Severus, his two sons, in compliance with the will of their father, jointly assumed the imperial purple; but the elder brother, Caracalla, a man of vile disposition, perceiving that his half-brother, Geta, was in much favour with the army, on a slight pretence of mutiny, ordered no less than 20,000 soldiers and persons of both sexes, whom he considered as Geta's friends, to be put to death; and with his own hands he murdered Geta in the arms of his mother.† This monster then returned to Rome, from whence he went to Syria, where he was assassinated at the instigation of Opillius Macrinus, by Martialis, a desperate soldier, who had been refused the rank of centurion.

For a considerable time no occurrence of importance took place in Britain, though the Sixth Legion continued at York. But the country north of the Humber, where the Romans had settled in great numbers, began to assume a beautiful aspect. They cleared the woods, drained the marshes, built or improved all the principal towns; the cheerless cabin of the British chief was exchanged for the Roman Villa, with its decorated porticoes and tesselated pavements; and some of the most important Roman stations were scattered over the once wild haunts of the fierce Brigantes.

In the year 287, during the reign of the Emperor Dioclesian, Carausius, a Briton, who had the command of a fleet on the Belgic coast, passed over into Britain; assumed the imperial purple, and set at defiance the whole power of Rome. He is said to have been proclaimed Emperor at York. This usurper overcame, with the assistance of the Picts and Scots, with whom he leagued, Quintus Bassianus, a Roman Lieutenant, who was sent over by the Emperor, to dispossess and destroy him. After reigning for seven years, an independent Emperor of Britain, he was treacherously murdered at York, by his friend Alectus, who appears to have caused himself to be proclaimed Emperor in that city. Both of these usurpers were of plebeian

† Although it has been generally agreed by local historians, that the murder of Geta and Papinius by Caracalla took place at York, Gibbon, in his *Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire* (chap. vi. pp. 52, 53), seems to be quite unconscious that any difference of opinion prevailed as to whether it happened at York or at Rome. The silence of such an authority, on a question incidentally so important to the accuracy of his history, is very ominous of the invalidity of the claim of York to have witnessed the assassination, as well as the death and deification of some of the masters of the world.—*York Guide.*

origin. Some authors assert that Alectus was murdered by Asclepiodotus, who also seized on the government of Britain, whilst others contend that Alectus reigned until Constantius, surnamed Chlorus, was elected Emperor at Rome, in A.D. 304, when the latter came over immediately to Britain, and slew him with a sword of his own making—he (Alectus) having been, as it is asserted, in early life a whitesmith. Constantius, though but a senator of Rome in the reign of Aurelian, was of imperial descent; and having some years before visited this island in the character of Proprætor, is said to have married Helena, or Helen, a British princess—but that Helen was of British origin, appears to be a mere fable. Constantius and Helena were, however, the parents of *Constantine the Great*, the first Christian Emperor of Rome, who was generally supposed to have been born at York, in the year 272, until Niebuhr published his "Lectures on the History of Rome," wherein he shows that in all probability, Naissus, in Mœsia, was the place of his birth.

Drake, and other local historians, seem very desirous to prove that Constantine the Great was born in York during one of the expeditions of his father to Britain, but little reliance is to be placed upon many circumstances of this nature, connected with history so many centuries ago—especially when historians are found vieing with each other in giving, as they think, an importance to the city to which, in many instances, it has no claim. In the instance before us, Gibbon, in a note to the 14th chapter of his *Decline and Fall*, destroys any lingering inclination, which a partial citizen might retain, to believe that such was the case.

Constantius resided at the Imperial Palace at York for two years, and died there on the 25th of July, 306, "fifteen months after he had received the title of Augustus, and almost fourteen years and a half after he had been promoted to the rank of Cæsar."* The ceremony of the deification of the remains of Constantius was performed with the usual splendour at York;—Drake has collected, with great diligence, an account of the costly character of the solemnities.† Several medals in memory of Constantius were struck on this occasion, which have the head of the Emperor *velatum et laureatum;* and this inscription, "DIVO CONSTANTIO PIO." On the reverse is an altar with an eagle on each side of it, holding a label in their beaks between them, inscribed "MEMORIA FELIX."

There was a local tradition that the urn containing the ashes of Constantius, was deposited in a vault beneath the church of St. Helen-on-the-Walls,

* Gibbon's *Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire*, xiv. p. 159.

† Eboracum, p. 43.

York; that it was discovered about the time of the Reformation; and that the urn was preserved for some time in that church.

Constantine the Great, the son and successor of Constantius, is said to have taken great pains to be present at his father's death, the better to secure the favour of the British legions. Gibbon relates the arts by which he induced the imperial authorities in Eboracum to proclaim him Emperor of the West. However, it is certain that he assumed the imperial purple at York, with the titles of Cæsar and Augustus, and that there he was presented with a *Tufa*, or golden globe, as a symbol of his sovereignty over the island of Britain. He prized this emblem highly, and upon his conversion to Christianity, had a cross placed upon it, and had it carried before him in all his processions. The Tufa has been the usual sign of royalty, in England, since that period, and is considered part of the regalia.

Soon after the inauguration of the Emperor Constantine, he not only left Britain, but Europe also; and removed the seat of empire from Rome to Byzantium, called afterwards from him, Constantinople.

In 312, Constantine renounced paganism, and embraced Christianity, and in the following year, after the conquest of Italy, he made a solemn declaration of his sentiments in the celebrated edict of Milan, restored peace to the Christian church, and promulgated the principle of religious liberty.

Eusebius ascribes the conversion of Constantine to the miraculous sign of a cross, which was displayed in the heavens, with the legend, "*In hoc Signo Vincis*" (By this sign thou shalt conquer), while he meditated and prepared the Italian expedition.

The Britons remained quiet till the year 326, when they revolted, and the Scots having come to their assistance, the Romans, under the command of Traherus, their Lieutenant, were defeated, and Octavius, the British chief, was crowned King of all Britain, in York.

After this, Octavius ungratefully sought to dispossess his benefactors, the Picts and Scots, of that part of the country allotted to them by Casarius; but the King of Scotland being informed of his intention, came suddenly upon him, and compelled him to flee to Norway.

The exact date of the introduction of Christianity into Britain is involved in obscurity, and has been the subject of much dispute. Some writers place the date of its introduction at a very early period after the death of our Lord. A manuscript in the British Museum says, "In the 31st year after the Crucifixion, twelve disciples of St. Philip the Apostle, of whom Joseph of Arimathea was the head, came into this land, and preached the doctrines of Christianity to King Arviragus, who denied them. But they obtained from

him this spot (Glastonbury), with twelve hides of land, whereon they erected the first church in the kingdom." Gent, Speed, Camden, and others, assert that the gospel was preached here by Joseph of Arimathea in the time of Suetonius, and by Simon Zelotes in the time of Agricola; whilst some authors pronounce that Christianity was planted in this island by St. Paul, and some of the other Apostles. The chronicler of Dover Castle says, "In the year of grace 180, reigned in Britain, Lucius. He became a Christian under Pope Eleutherius, and served God, and advanced Holy Church as much as he could. Amongst other benefits he made a church in the said castle, where the people of the town might receive the sacraments."* The same chronicler then goes on to tell of the dreary period of the Saxon invasion under Hengist, when "the Pagan people destroyed the churches throughout the land, and thrust out the Christians."

William of Malmsbury records as a remarkable piece of ecclesiastical antiquity, that when St. Philip the Apostle was in Gaul, promulgating the doctrines of Christianity, he received information that all those horrid superstitions which he had observed in the inhabitants of that country, and had vainly endeavoured, with the utmost labour and difficulty, to overcome, originated from a little island at no great distance from the continent, named Britain. Thither he immediately resolved to extend the influence of his precepts, and despatched twelve of his companions and followers, appointing Joseph of Arimathea, who, not long before, had taken his Saviour from the cross, to superintend the sacred embassy. On their arrival, the Roman General, Vespasian, who was tarrying at the court of Arviragus and Givenissa, interested himself very warmly in their behalf with both the King and Queen; and at his request the royal protection was granted to the strangers, and they were hospitably entertained by Arviragus; who, to compensate them for their hard and toilsome journey, bestowed on them, for a place of habitation, a small island, which then lay waste and untilled, surrounded by bogs and morasses. To each of the twelve followers of St. Joseph, he appointed there a certain portion of land called a hide, sufficient for one family to live upon, and composing altogether a territory to this day, denominated "the Twelve Hides of Glaston."

Mrs. M. Hall, in her recently-published *Lives of the Anglo-Saxon Queens*, says, "The account of the first introduction of Christianity into Britain, singular and romantic as it may seem, is not undeserving of attention, as it is well known that St. Paul preached to the utmost bounds of the west; and

* See Appendix, No. I., to Dugdale's Account of the Nunnery of St. Martin.

we have excellent authority for believing that some of the Apostles actually preached to the Britons. Theodoret, who asserts this, declares the Britons were converts to St. Paul; and states that Aristobulus, a Bishop ordained by St. Paul, and sent to Britain as a missionary, was martyred A.D. 56. There is, indeed, every reason to believe that the Christian faith was early promulgated in Britain, and many converts made prior to the defeat of Queen Boadicea. If Vespasian was at all instrumental in establishing it here, it is singular enough, as his son Titus was the destroyer of Jerusalem, and disperser of the Jews throughout the world."

The Fabyan Chronicle says, "Lucius, or Lucy, the sone of Coilus, was made King of Brytons in the yere of our Lord, C. lxxx. The whiche in all actes and dedyes of goodness followed his forefaders in suche wyse, that he of all men was beloued and drad. Of this is lytell or none acte notable put in memory, except that all wryters agree that this Lucius sent to Eleutherius, then Pope of Rome, certayne pistles or letters, prayinge hym that he and his Brytons myghte be receyved to the faythe of Crist's Churche; whereof the Pope beynge very joyous and gladde, sent into Brytayne .ii. noble clerkes, named Faganus and Damianus, or after some Fugacius and Dimianus; these .ii. good and vertuous clerkes were honourably receyued by Lucius, the whiche, by ther good Doctryne and vertuous ensamples gyuynge, conuertyd the Kinge, and a great parte of the Brytons."*

The Venerable Bede, who wrote his Ecclesiastical History in the 8th century, "and whose learning," says the author of BEVERLAC, "would make his authority respectable in any age," tells us that the Christian faith was preached in Britain, and the first hierarchy established by the missionaries sent in A.D. 170, by Pope Eleutherius, at the request of Lucius, a British King.† This statement is confirmed by St. Gildas the Wise, who flourished A.D. 495; and who observes, like Bede, that the Britons preserved the faith in tranquillity from that time until the persecution of the Roman Emperor Diocletian in 303, when St. Alban and so many others suffered martyrdom.‡

Three British Bishops,—Eborius of York, Restitutus of London, and Adelphius of Richborough—attended the first ecclesiastical council at Arles, which was called by Constantine the Great, to condemn the heresy of the Donatists in A.D. 314. According to the accounts of that Council, published by Simon of Paris, the Bishop of York signed himself "*Eborius Episcopels de*

* Fabyan Chronicle, p. 38.

† Eccles. Hist., Book i, chap. iv. Bede tells us that in the 4th century the monastery of Bangor, near Chester, contained more than 2,000 monks.

‡ Bellarm. de Scrip Eccles.; also Usher Eccles. Brit. Antiq., cap. v.

Civitate Eboracensi."* British Bishops, we are likewise told, attended the Council of Nice in the year 325; and at that of Sardica in 347. The first direct evidence of the existence of structures, dedicated to the Christian worship in York, is to be found in the records of the events which occurred in that city during the struggles between the Britons and the Saxons. York was then frequently taken and re-taken, and suffered severely in various sieges, for the different conquerors took but little pains to keep in repair the various buildings erected by the Romans.

Ambrosius, the British King, held a council of his princes and nobles at York, and ordered, we are told, the churches, destroyed or injured by the Pagans, to be re-built. King Arthur, who is said to have celebrated the first Christmas ever kept in this country, at York in A.D. 524, gave similar directions.

Now, on the other hand, some writers deny the whole of the above evidence altogether. Mr. Thomas Wright, a most zealous and skilful antiquary, in his excellent work on the early inhabitants of Britain,† tells us, that amongst the immense number of altars and inscriptions of temples, and with so many hundreds of Roman sepulchres and graves as have been opened in this country, not a single trace is to be found of the religion of the Gospel. "We seem driven by these circumstances to the unavoidable conclusion," he writes, "that Christianity was not established in Roman Britain, although it is a conclusion totally at variance with the preconceived notions into which we have been led by the ecclesiastical historians." The same learned writer, after examining the subject, is of opinion that the few allusions to Britain in the earlier Christian writers, ought to be considered as little better than flourishes of rhetoric. "Britain," he says, "was the western extremity of the known world, and when the zealous preacher wished to impress on his hearers or readers, the widely extended success of the Gospel, he would tell them that it extended from India to Britain, without considering much whether he was literally correct in saying that there were Christians in either of these two extremes. We must probably consider in this light certain passages in Tertullian, Origin, Jerome, and others." With respect to the alleged presence of British Bishops at the Council of Arles, he thinks that the lists printed in the Collections of Councils is extremely suspicious, and looks very like the invention of a later period. "In the year 360, under the Emperor Constantius, a council was called at Arminum (Rimini), in Italy, on account

* Camden's Britannia, Gough's edition.

† *The Celt, the Saxon, and the Roman*, by Thomas Wright, Esq., M.A., F.S.A., &c., pp. 296, &c.

Digitized by Google

of the Arian controversy, and it is said to have been attended by four hundred Bishops. The prelates assembled on this occasion were to be supported at the public expense, but we are told by the ecclesiastical historian, Sulpicius Severus, who wrote about forty years afterwards, that 'this seemed unbecoming to the Bishops of Aquitaine, Gaul, and Britain; and they choose rather to live at their own charge, than at the public expense. Three only from Britain, on account of their poverty, made use of the public provision; for, though the other Bishops offered to make a subscription for them, they thought it more becoming to be indebted to the public purse, than to be a burden upon individuals.' If this account be true, and three Bishops really went from Britain, they were perhaps only missionaries, whose converts were too few and too poor to be able to support them." Mr. Wright thinks it not unlikely that the three names of British Bishops "pretended to have been at the Council of Arles, had been made to answer to the three Bishops mentioned by Sulpicius Severus;" and he treats the above accounts, in which occur the names of Joseph of Arimathea, St. Paul, King Lucius, and Pope Eleutherius, as legendary stories resting upon no authority, and which will not bear criticism. He also refuses to believe in the "pretended persecution in Britain under Diocletian;" but we think his reasons for denying it are not very strong. "A persecution of the Christians," he argues, "is not likely to have taken place under the orders of the tolerant Constantius, who was Governor of Britain when the persecution of Diocletian commenced, and who became Emperor two years later, and in another year left his title to his son Constantine." Constantius may have been tolerant, but he was a Pagan, and the representative and servant of the persecuting tyrant Diocletian; and that he (Constantius) became Emperor two years afterwards, and that after his death his son became a Christian, seems but a poor cause for supposing that he refused to carry out the rule of his master in persecuting the Christians.

Our antiquary entertains strong doubts of the authenticity of the work attributed to Gildas, on which chiefly our notions of the establishment of Christianity into Roman Britain are founded. "If the authority of such writers be worth anything," he adds, "we must take it for granted that at least after the age of Constantine, Roman Britain was a Christian country; that it was filled with churches, clergy, and bishops, and, in fact, that Paganism had been abolished throughout the land. We should imagine that the invaders, under whom the Roman power fell, found nothing but Christian altars to overthrow, and temples of Christ to demolish. It is hardly necessary to point out how utterly at variance such a statement is with the result

Digitized by Google

of antiquarian researches; not a trace of Christianity being to be found among the innumerable religious and sepulchral monuments of the Roman period, found in Britain."

But at whatever period the truths of the Christian religion were first preached in this kingdom, it seems certain that it had been quite extirpated, and that idolatry had spread itself entirely over the land, when Pope Gregory the Great sent hither Augustine and his fellow-labourers to spread the faith of the Gospel, in the year 596.

The Roman government in Britain was vested in a Prefect, or Proprætor, who possessed the whole administrative power, judicial and military; a Quæstor or Procurator, appointed by the Emperor, to arrange the affairs of the revenue; and a numerous army of legionaries and auxiliaries secured the obedience of the people, and protected the country from foreign invasion. In the reign of Constantine, both the form of government and the territorial divisions were altered. That monarch divided his vast dominions into four prefectures—Italy, Gaul, the East, and Illyria. Britain was included in the prefecture of Gaul, and the deputy of that prefect resided at York, and was called the Vicar of Britain. His subordinates were the consulars of *Valentia* and *Maxima Cæsariensis;* and the presidents of the sub-divisions called *Flavia, Britannia Prima,* and *Britannia Secunda.* The superintendence of the army was committed to three Dukes; the first commanded from the north frontier to the Humber; the second, with the title of Count of the Saxon Shore, the troops on the coast from the Humber to the Land's End in Cornwall; and the third, the Count of Britain, commanded the garrison in the interior.

Throughout the provinces were scattered a great number of inhabited towns, and military posts, the names of which are still preserved in the Itineraries of Richard and Antoninus. They were partly of British and partly of Roman origin; and were divided into four classes, gradually descending in the scale of privilege and importance. The *Colonies* claimed the first rank, and were inhabited by veterans rewarded by the lands of the conquered nations. Each colony was a miniature representation of the parent city. It adopted the same customs, and was governed by the same laws. In Britain there were nine of these establishments, two of civil and seven of a military description, namely, Richborough, London, Colchester, Bath, Gloucester, Caerleon, Chester, Lincoln, and Chesterfield. The towns of the second class were called *Municipia,* and were occupied by Roman citizens. The advantages enjoyed by the Colonies were nearly equalled, and in some respects surpassed by the privileges of these municipal cities, the inhabitants

Digitized by Google

of which were exempted from the operation of the imperial statutes, and possessed the right of choosing their own magistrates, and of enacting their own laws. Privileges so valuable were reserved for the reward of extraordinary merit, and Britain could only boast of two Municipia—Verulam (near the present town of St. Albans) and York. The *Latin Cities* were the next in rank, and their inhabitants had the right of electing their own magistrates annually; and the *Stipendiary Towns* were charged with the imperial tribute from which the other towns were exempt. These distinctions were however gradually abolished. Antoninus granted to every provincial of rank and opulence the freedom of the city; and Caracalla extended the indulgence to the whole body of the natives.

The science of agriculture seems to have made great progress about this time, for Tacitus observes, that, except the olive, the vine, and some other fruits peculiar to the hotter climates, this country produces all things else in great plenty; and that the fruits of the earth, in coming up, are forward, but very slow in ripening; the cause of which is the excessive moisture of the earth and air; and Strabo observes, that our air is more subject to rain than snow.

Camden says, that so happy is Britain in a most plentiful product of all sorts of grain, that Orpheus (or more truly *Onamacritus)* hath called it the very seat of Ceres; and, continues the same writer, "former times this was as it were the granary and magazine of the Western Empire, for from hence the Romans were wont every year, in 800 vessels larger than barks, to transport vast quantities of corn, for the supply of their armies in garrison upon the frontiers of Germany." He also quotes an enconium on Britain, from an old orator, in a panegyric to Constantine, thus, "O fortunate Britain, the most happy country in the world, in that thou didst first behold Constantine our Emperor. Thee hath Nature deservedly enriched with the choicest blessings of heaven and earth. Thou neither feelest the excessive colds of winter, nor the scorching heats of summer. Thy harvests reward thy labours with so vast an increase, as to supply thy tables with bread, and thy cellars with liquor. Thy woods have no savage beasts; no serpents harbour there to hurt the traveller. Innumerable are thy herds of cattle, and the flocks of sheep, which feed thee plentifully, and clothe thee richly. And as to the comforts of life, the days are long, and no night passes without some glimpse of light. For whilst those utmost plains of the sea shore are so flat and low as not to cast a shadow to create night, they never lose the sight of the heavens and stars; but the sun, which to us appears to set, seems there only to pass by."

Caledonians, or Picts and Scots,* who in 364 renewed their attacks; and the country was at the same time harrassed by the Saxons, whose predatory descents on the coast indicated their intention of seizing on a dominion, which imperial Rome now held with a feeble hand.

Internal dissensions, and external assaults, were now hasting fast the downfall of the empire of Rome, and in A.D. 426, the Romans finally relinquished all possession, power, and authority, in Britain, in the 481st year after Cæsar's coming over. "The tyrants had left none but half foreigners in our fields," writes William of Malmsbury, "None but gluttons and debauchees in our cities; Britain robbed of the support of her vigorous youth, and the benefit of the liberal arts, became a prey to her neighbours, who had long marked her out for destruction. For immediately after, multitudes lost their lives by the incursions of the Picts and Scots, villages were burnt, cities demolished, and all things laid waste by fire and sword. The inhabitants of the island were greatly perplexed, and thought it better to trust to anything than a battle: some of them fled to the mountains, others having buried their treasures, many of which have been dug up in our age, betook themselves to Rome for assistance."

* Scotland, the ancient name of which was Caledonia, was first inhabited by a people who came from Scythia or Scandinavia, which now includes Norway, Sweden, and part of Denmark, and took the [illegible]

Many striking evidences of the stupendous public works accomplished by the Romans during their residence in this country still remain. "Like a conqueror of modern times, they bestowed extraordinary attention on their public roads and walls, and at a distance of 1,400 years, we can trace in legible characters around us, the labours of the mistress of the world." The Roman veterans were no less famed for their valour in the field than for their knowledge and assiduity in architecture and sculpture, for they fought and laboured with equal skill and vigour, and it is much to be regretted that this wise policy of keeping the soldiery usefully employed in time of peace, should have been abandoned by the modern European nations.

The Sixth Legion, called *Legia Sexta Victrix*, remained at York, until the final desertion of the island by the Romans. This legion was brought out of Germany by the Emperor Hadrian, and its station at York may easily be traced for a period of more than 300 years. The ninth legion was also stationed at York, but is generally supposed to have been early dissolved, and incorporated with the sixth. This legion consisted of six to seven thousand troops, of which about one-tenth part was horse, and the remainder foot soldiers.

The Roman soldiers employed much of their leisure hours in perpetuating their names, or complimenting their victorious leaders by monumental inscriptions; and also by inscriptions commemorative of the completion of buildings and public works; and in erecting and inscribing statues in honour of their principal deities; but after the introduction of the Christian religion these statues were destroyed. Many Roman coins have been found in the neighbourhood of the great stations, where they had been secreted either by the Roman soldiers, or by the affrighted Britons, when the northern tribes or the Saxon invaders burst in upon their country, and razed their towns to the ground.

Roman Roads.—The Romans bestowed very great attention, labour, and expense on their public highways, which generally consisted of a regular pavement, formed by large boulder stones or fragments of rock, embedded in gravel, and varied in width from four to fourteen yards, and were carried over rivers, not by bridges, but by fords.

The four principal Roman military roads which traverse Britain were the *Watling*, or *Watheling Street*; the *Ermine*, or *Hermin Street*; the *Fosseway*; and the *Icknild Street*. The Roman roads are generally very direct. They seem seldom to have turned out of their course to avoid a hill; and in some instances we find the Roman road proceeding direct up an acclivity which we should not encounter at the present day. A Roman road runs over the

Digitized by Google

top of one of the mountains of Westmorland, almost 2,000 feet above the level of the sea, which is named from its elevation, High Street.

The *Watling Street*,* which divided England in length, commenced at the port of Rutupia, now Richborough, in Kent, and extended to the limits of the wall of Severus on the Tyne, intersecting Yorkshire from the edge of Nottinghamshire, to the bishopric of Durham. It is probable that this great highway entered the county somewhere in the neighbourhood of Bawtry, but the exact point is not ascertainable. It is certain, however, from traces, that it passed through *Danum*, or Doncaster, over Scawsby and Pigburn Leas to Barnsdale, through Pontefract Park to Castleford, the ancient *Legiolium*.† From this station it continued to *Calcaria*, now Tadcaster, and from thence to *Eboracum* (York), the chief seat of the Roman power in Britain. From this city it was carried on to *Isurium* (Aldborough), where it crossed the river, and thence by Leeming Lane to *Cattaracton*, now Catterick Bridge. Crossing over the Swale, it turned more to the northward, and passing over the Tees at *Ad Tisam* (Piersebridge), it entered the county of Durham, and thence continued to the Roman wall.

The *Ermine Street* extended from London to Lincoln and Warrington, crossing Northamptonshire at Castor, and passing through Yorkshire. The *Fosseway* led from Bath to Lincoln and Newark; and the *Ickneld*, or *Icknild Street*, extended from Caistor, in Norfolk, through Colchester to Lincoln.

Besides the Watling Street and Ermine Street, several other Roman roads ran through the *Ager Eboracensis*, or province of York, in various directions, and for the discovery of some of them, as also many other Roman works, we

* The etymology of this, the greatest of the Roman roads, has caused much discussion amongst antiquarians. Hoveden thinks that it was called the Watling Street, from Wathe or Wathla, a British King. Whittaker, the Manchester historian, and Stukeley are of opinion that it was the Guetheling road—Sarn Guethelin, or the road of the Irish, the G being pronounced as a W. Camden thinks that it derives its name from an unknown Vitellianus, but that its etymology is from the Saxon Wadla, a beggar, because this road was the resort of such people for the charity of travellers. Spelman fancies it was called Werlam-Street, from its passing through Verulam. Somner derives the name from the Belgic Weutelin, while Baxter contends that it was made by the original Britons. Dr. Wilkes says, that it was more indented and crooked than other Roman roads usually are, and supposes that it was formed of *wattles*, which was the idea also of Pointer. A learned writer in the Mirror for 1829, contends that it is a Roman road made from station to station, and hence its deviation from a straight line, which in many parts is so apparent. He is also of opinion that it was planned and formed by Vespasian, the celebrated Roman general in Britain, after the various stations through the kingdom were finished, and that he named it, in compliment to the Emperor Vitellius, *Vitellii Strata Via*, Watling-Street Way.

† Boothroyd's Hist. Pontefract, p. 12.

Digitized by Google

are mainly indebted to the industry of Francis Drake, Esq., the learned antiquary of the city of York, and the late Rev. Thomas Leman. A military road led from *Mancunium*, or Manchester, to York, passing through the township of Stainland, near Halifax, by the way of *Cambodunum*, supposed to be Almondbury, near Huddersfield. It kept the Calder on its left till it crossed that river about a mile below Dewsbury, where it fell in with the turnpike road to Wakefield. From this place it kept the direction of the present highway, half the way to Pontefract, and then inclining to the left, joined the great military road from Doncaster to York.

Another of these Roman ways ran from Chesterfield, by way of Sheffield, Barnsley, Hemworth, and Acworth, and joined the Watling Street at Pontefract; and a vicinal way appears to have passed through Pontefract, in a southerly direction, to the villages of Darrington, Wentbridge, Smeaton, Campsall, and Hatfield. There was also a road from Manchester, by Cambodunum, Wakefield, and the Street-houses. A Roman military way ran from York to Derventio, near Stamford Bridge, where it divided into two branches, the one leading to Dunsley Bay, the *Dunus Sinus* of Ptolemy; and the other to Scarborough and Filey. The branch leading from Stamford Bridge to Dunsley Bay is now called Wade's Causeway, and is supposed to have derived its name from the Saxon Duke, Wada, who is said to have resided at a castle near the coast. Drake, in his History of York, tells us that he "had his first intelligence of this road, and the camp upon it, from T. Robinson, Esq., of Pickering, a gentleman well versed in this kind of learning." Mr. Hinderwell, on the authority of Mr. Robert King (who discovered the vestiges of the *Dunus Sinus* road, in the fields near the village of Broughton, where eleven Roman urns were dug up in making fences for the enclosure, and the stones of the road have been frequently ploughed up), gives a clearer idea of this highway, in the following passage:—"There was also another Roman road which passed westward, through the range of towns called Street towns, viz:—Appleton-le-Street, Barton-le-Street, &c. The great Roman road, or Ermine Street, continues by the town of Barugh, and not far from Thornton and Risborough, to the barrows near the little village of Cawthorn, or Coldthorn, where there is a small spring; and a house in the village still retains the name of Bibo, supposed to be derived from having been a drinking house of the soldiers from the barrow camps. Hence the road proceeds to Stopebeck, which it crosses in the line of the Egton road, and then continues, at a small distance from that road, to a stone cross, called Malo Cross, which it passes at about the distance of forty yards on the west of the cross. It then runs northward to Keys-bec, which it crosses about

late Sir Christopher Sykes discovered a vestige of this road at Sledmere, in levelling a high bank, forming one side of the *Slade* near the *Mere*. "The workmen came upon a very distinct layer of small gravelly stones, at almost two feet six inches from the surface, laid in a convex form, nine feet wide, and six or seven inches thick, in the direction of a line between York and Hunmanby; but after it ascends the hill from Sledmere, it is more in the form of an intrenchment than a road, and has probably been used at different periods for both purposes."† Drake traces this road from Sledmere, by Wharram-en-le-Street and Settrington, to Malton and York.

There was a Roman way from York to the Prætorium of Antoninus, which Camden places at Patrington. Drake fixes the first military station from York, on this road, at *Derventio*, or Stainsfordburgh, now called Stamford Bridge, and the next station at *Delgôvicia*, now Londesborough. From the latter station, part of the Ermine Street, called Humber Street, ran south to the village of Brough *(ad Petuarium)*, on the Humber; and from the station *ad Abum* on the opposite side (Wintringham), was continued to *Lindum*, now Lincoln.

The great military road from York to Lincoln, as marked out in the fifth and eighth iter of Antoninus, was by *Danum*, (Doncaster), and crossed the Trent at Littleborough, the ancient *Argolicum*. Thus did the military roads converge in every direction from the extremities of the province to Eboracum,

at Alby, or Aldby, a mile farther northward; and in the East Riding, *Petuaria*, at Beverley, or Brough; *Delgovitia*, at Londesborough; and *Prætorium*, at Patrington.

Traces of *Roman Encampments* are found in several places, and will be noticed under their proper heads in this work. *(For a further account of Roman Remains, see the History of York, at subsequent pages.)*

Anglo-Saxon Period.

After the Romans had vacated Britain, the country sunk into a state of anarchy, barbarous nations invading it frequently, and civil wars prevailing more and more among the Britons themselves, so that it lay for some time, as it were, without blood or spirit, and without any face or appearance of government. While under the dominion of the Romans, England and Wales contained thirty *Civitates*, or Seigniories, governed by their own magistrates; and it is supposed that the Britons, when left to themselves, established the same number of republics. But civil discord very soon established military tyrannies; and to aggravate these evils, the Picts and Scots were continually renewing their attacks on the divided Britons. In a few years every trace of popular government had vanished, and the ambition, the wars, and the vices of the petty chieftains, or Kings of Britain, together with the frequent incursions of the above-named depredators, inflicted on the country more permanent and extensive injuries than had ever been suffered from the incursions of foreign enemies. In the north, district after district became the scene of devastation at the hands of the northern tribes; and the approach of danger admonished the more southern Britons to provide for their own safety. Vortigern, the most powerful of the British Kings, learning that a Saxon squadron of three *chiules*, or long ships, was cruising in the channel in quest of adventures, under the command of the brothers Hengist and Horsa, hasteued to solicit their assistance in banishing the northern invaders. The Saxon chiefs eagerly accepted the invitation of the British Prince to aid in fighting his battles, and depend for their reward on his gratitude.

The Saxons were confederated tribes, consisting of the Angles, the Jutes, and the genuine Saxons, who had long been settled on the shores of the German Ocean, and extended from the Eyder to the Rhine. They were a bold and warlike people, trained to arms from their boyhood, and whose only profession was pillage by land and piracy by sea. Their whole time was devoted to indolence and to rapine. Every warrior attached himself to the

fortunes of some favourite chieftain, whom he followed in his piratical expedition; whilst the culture of their lands, and the care of their flocks, were consigned to the women and slaves.

Zosimus tell us, that they were in general a warlike nation; and were looked upon to be the most valiant of all the Germans, both for greatness of mind, strength of body, and a hardy constitution. Marcellinus observes, that the Romans dreaded them above all others, because their motions were always sudden; and Orosius says, that "for their courage and activity they were terrible." They were eminent for their tallness, symmetry of parts, and exactness of features. Wittichindus, a monk, has left us this description of them, "the Franks were amazed to see men of such vast bodies, and so great souls. They wondered at their strange habit and armour, at their hair hanging down upon their shoulders, and above all, at their courage and resolution."

Sidonius, the eloquent Bishop of Clermont, in describing these barbarians, says, "We have not a more cruel and more dangerous enemy than the Saxons. They overcome all who have courage to oppose them. They surprise all who are so imprudent as not to be prepared for their attack. When they pursue they infallibly overtake; when they are pursued, their escape is certain. They despise danger; they are inured to shipwreck; they are eager to purchase booty with the peril of their lives. Tempests, which to others are so dreadful, to them are subjects of joy. The storm is their protection when they are pressed by the enemy, and a cover for their operations when they meditate an attack. Before they quit their own shores, they devote to the altars of their Gods the tenth part of the principal captives; and when they are on the point of returning, the lots are cast with an affectation of equity, and the impious vow is fulfilled."

The Saxons, according to Lingard, were invited to Britain by Vortigern in the year 449. Ancient writers, however, are at variance respecting the exact year; "but," writes Camdon, "at what time soever they came over, it is certain they showed wonderful courage, and this tempered with great prudence; for in a short time they became so considerable, both for numbers, discipline, and conquests, that they were in a most prosperous and powerful condition, and their victory in a manner entire and absolute." All they conquered, except some few who took refuge in the uncultivated western parts, yielded, and became one nation, and embraced their laws, name, and language.

Such is the character of the auxiliaries invited by Vortigern to resist the invaders. For six years they served him with fidelity, but the Picts and

Scots were no sooner driven back to their native hills, than the Saxons, in their greedy desire to possess the fertile country for which they had been fighting, obtained large reinforcements from their own country, and turned their swords upon the Britons, who made an obstinate resistance, in which they fought many great battles under Vortigern and the renowned King Arthur.

The Picts and Scots having succeeded in subduing all the country north of the Humber, and in rendering York little short of a heap of ruins; Hengist, the Saxon general, attacked and defeated them with great slaughter near the city. After rescuing York, and all the country south of the river Tees, and, as has just been observed, banishing the invaders to their native mountains, the Saxons received large reinforcements, and attacked the Britons. Several bloody battles were fought, and Kent was conquered by Hengist. Such is the account given by the Saxon Chronicle; but the British writers tell a different tale. They attribute the loss of Kent to the infatuation of Vortigern and the treacherous policy of Hengist. They tell us that the British King having become enamoured of the beautiful Rowena, daughter of Hengist, divorced his Queen, took the former to his bed, and bestowed on his father-in-law the kingdom of Kent. The Britons being satisfied that the Saxons intended to settle in this country, sent for Aurelius Ambrosius, Prince of Armorica, who is described as of Roman origin, the son of parents who had worn the purple, and a brave and unassuming warrior, to assist in defending them. "Hengist hearing of their embassy," says Allen, "privately sent his sons Ochta and Abisa to secure all the northern fortresses; who, strictly observing their father's instructions, feigned accusations against many of the leading characters at York and its vicinity, charging them with a design of betraying their countrymen into the hands of those enemies whom the Saxons had defeated; and under this pretence put many of them to death, some secretly, others openly, as actually convicted of the treasons laid to their charge."*

Vortimer, the son of Vortigern, now placed himself at the head of the Britons, attacked the Saxons before the arrival of Ambrosius, and defeated them in four successive battles. Shortly afterwards Ambrosius arrived, and slew Hengist in an obstinate and bloody battle at the village of Coningsborough, about five miles from Doncaster. His two sons, Ochta and Abisa, fled with the shattered remains of their army; the former to York, and the latter to Aldborough, but they were quickly pursued by Ambrosius, to whom

* Allen's Hist. Yorks., p. 21.

Digitized by Google

again conquered the northern parts of the kingdom, which they divided into two sections, or kingdoms; the northern portion, which was situated north of the Roman wall, was called *Bernicia*, and its capital was Bamburgh; and the more southern, *Diefyr*, or *Deira*,* of which York was the capital. Arthur, notwithstanding his youth, attacked the two brothers, and defeated them in several battles; and the following summer he gained a decisive victory over the Saxons, slaying 90,000 of them on Mount Badon,† including all the Saxon generals, and the flower of their army. The city of York was delivered up to him immediately on his approach.

After all his conquests this renowned monarch was slain in a rebellion of his own subjects, and by the hands of his own nephew, in 542. Though some writers assign dates to the exploits of this great chieftain, who is said to have fought and to have gained twelve battles; yet Dr. Lingard says respecting him, "if we divest his memory of that fictitious glory, which has been thrown round it by the imagination of the bards and minstrels, he will sink into equal obscurity with his fellows. We know neither the period when he lived, nor the district over which he reigned. * * * Perhaps when the reader has been told," continues the same author, "that Arthur was a British chieftain, that he fought many battles, that he was murdered by his nephew, and was buried at Glastonbury, where his remains were discovered in the reign of Henry II., he will have learned all that can be

having ordered the ground in the church yard, between two pyramids, to be excavated, at the depth of seven feet a broad stone was discovered, to which was fastened a leaden cross, with this inscription in rude characters:—*Hic Jacet sepultus Rex Arturius in Insulæ Avalonia.* Nine feet deeper, we are told, his body was found, enclosed in the trunk of a tree hollowed for that pupose. Arthur must have been a powerful man, for the chroniclers of the discovery of his remains assert that his shin bone being set on the ground reached up to the middle of the thigh of a tall man; and that the space of his forehead between his eyes was a span broad. His Queen, Guenhera, whom he had married at York, had been buried near him; and both their bones were, by order of the Abbot *Stephen*, translated into the great church, and there royally interred under a marble tomb. The time of King Arthur is generally supposed to be from the year 506 to 542.

Dissensions having arisen and become multiplied among the British Princes, the Saxons gained an entire conquest over all the Britons, save a miserable remnant that would not submit to their yoke, and who sought shelter in the Cambrian mountains, where their posterity, according to Welsh history, have ever since remained.

The conquest of the northern part of the country by the Saxon chieftains was not achieved until the year 547, that is 98 years after the arrival of Hengist and Horsa in Britain.

Besides England, the Saxons possessed themselves of the greater part of Scotland, and the Highlanders, who are the true Scots, call them *Sassons* to this day. The name of England was established in A.D. 800, when Egbert assumed the sovereign authority. Several of the counties are mentioned before the extinction of the Saxon Heptarchy, the smaller provinces or kingdoms of which became counties, as Kent, Sussex, Surrey, and Essex. Hampshire, Somersetshire, Wiltshire, and Berkshire (portions or shires of the kingdom of Wessex) are mentioned before the accession of King Alfred, A.D. 871; Devon and Cornwall about the same time; Gloucestershire soon after, and most of the other counties from north to south are named in history previous to the Norman conquest, where they use the same language with us, only varying a little in the dialect. And this language we and they kept in a manner uncorrupted, together with the kingdom, for 1,150 years.

"Notwithstanding the primitive barbarism of the Saxons," writes Oliver, "they are the people of whom we have the greatest reason to be proud. The Romans introduced into this island the arts of civilization, and the comforts of domestic life, but the Saxons did more. They not only gave to this kingdom salutary laws, by which the rights and liberties of its inhabitants

were addressed to Hu, the god of peace, but those of the Saxons were chiefly offered up to Mercury, whom they called *Woden*, and upon whom they looked as the deity of war, and the ancestor of their princes. His sacrifices were men, and the day consecrated to him was the fourth of the week, which we therefore at this day call *Wednesday*. They believed that if they could only propitiate this deity by their valour, they should be admitted after death into his hall, and there repose on couches, and satiate themselves with strong drink from the sculls of their enemies whom they had killed in battle. The sixth day they consecrated to *Venus*, whom they called *Frea* and *Frico*, from whence we call that day *Friday;* as Tuesday is derived from *Tuisco*, the founder of the German nation; and Sunday, Monday, and Saturday, from the gods *Sunnan*, *Monan*, and *Seater*, to whom those days were dedicated. *Thor*, whom they looked upon as another powerful god, they took to be the ruler of the air, and to him they dedicated the fifth day of the week, or Thursday, and they had also a goddess called *Eoster*, to whom they sacrificed in the month of April; which, observes Bede, they call *Eoster Monarth*, and we at this day call the paschal feast *Easter*. Besides being idolatrous, they were likewise strangely superstitous. Camden tells us that they much used the casting of lots. After cutting a branch from some fruit tree, they divided it into little slips; each of which they distinguished by certain marks, and then cast them promiscuously upon a white cloth. If

The Saxon religion remained in the ascendant throughout the greater part of Britain for more than a century, and the first blow which it sustained, was inflicted by Pope Gregory the Great, about the year 597. "This excellent personage sustained a character of much estimation, both as an ecclesiastic and a politician; and ample justice has been done to his merits, as well by his cotemporaries, as by succeeding generations. To his extraordinary zeal and perseverance, the Anglo-Saxons were most essentially indebted for their conversion from the horrible system of idol worship; and the whole tenor of his conduct, with few exceptions, was exemplary as a Christian Bishop. He was a gentleman by birth, education, and manners; being nobly descended, and the great grandson of a Pope.* His distinguished talents had been improved in the best manner of the times; and he devoted his earlier services to the public, in a civil station, as Governor of Rome. Early in the prime of his days he formed an irresistible bias towards monastic retirement. How well calculated soever he might have been for civil employments, to which his inducements were more numerous and weighty, he voluntarily relinquished the splendid offers of ambition, and attached himself solely to the calm pursuits of learning and religion. His paternal fortune, which was very considerable, he distributed with a liberal hand amongst his kindred, and, with the small remains of his property, he built and endowed churches and monasteries. His gradations, from monkish seclusion to the papal throne, were few, but honourable to himself, and beneficial to those who employed him."†

Before his pontificate he had desired to come over to Britain, and obtained permission from the reigning Pope, but was prevented by the people with whom he was very popular, and who would not suffer him to leave Rome. This undertaking he had always at heart, and it rose from the following incident:—Passing through the market-place at Rome, sometime before his elevation to the papal throne, he saw some Saxon youths from Britain exposed for sale, whom their mercenary parents had sold to the Roman merchants, according to the custom of all the Teutonic peoples.‡ We are told, that struck with their fine features and fair complexion, he enquired the name of the country which could produce such perfect specimens of the human frame, and was answered that they came from Britain. Finding that they were still heathens, he sighed deeply, and said, "it is a lamentable consideration that the Prince of Darkness should be master of so much

* Felix II., who died A.D. 492, the 47th Bishop of Rome.

† History of Beverley, by Rev. G. Oliver, p. 32. ‡ Malmsbury historian, i, c. 3.

beauty, and have so many comely persons in his possession; and that so fine an outside should have nothing of God's grace to furnish it within." Bede adds, that he again asked, what was the name of that nation, and being told that they were called Angli or Angles, "Right," said he, "for they have angelical faces, and it becomes such to be companions with the angels in heaven." "What is the name of the province from which they are brought," continued he, and upon being told it was *Deira*, a district of Northumbria, "Truly, *Deira*, because they are withdrawn from wrath, and called to the mercy of Christ," said he, alluding to the Latin *De ira Dei eruti.* "What is the name of the King of that province?" *Ella* or *Alla*, was the reply. "Alleluia," cried he, "the praise of God, the creator, must be sung in those parts."

Soon after his elevation to the pontifical chair, in 590, he turned his thoughts to this abandoned part of the vineyard, and dispatched his friend Austin, or Augustine, the superior of his own monastery, with forty other zealous monks, to spread the truths of the gospel in Britain; and by their preaching, the Christian religion made such rapid progress that it soon became the prevailing faith of the country, and Augustine was created Archbishop of Canterbury, in the year 600, and Paulinus, another Roman missionary, Archbishop of York, in 628. So great was the crowd of converts to Christianity, that Paulinus is said to have baptized 10,000 persons in one day in the river Swale, in Yorkshire.*

The English no sooner received the truths of Christianity, than with a most fervent zeal they gave up themselves to it, and employed their best endeavours to promote it, by discharging all the duties of Christian piety, and by erecting churches and monasteries, so that no part of the Christian world could either show more or richer religious establishments, So many persons, eminent for sanctity, did it produce, that England was justly styled *the Island of Saints.*

The Saxon conquerors divided Britain into seven portions or kingdoms, since called the *Heptarchy*, over each of which a monarch presided. They lived for a long time in a flourished condition under their Heptarchy, till at

* Speed Brit., p. 313. Camden says, that the Bishop, after having consecrated the Swale, commanded that they should go in two by two and baptise each other in the name of the Holy Trinity. This feat was performed at Belperby. The river Swale was held sacred by the Saxons, and termed the *Jordan of England* on account of this wonderful baptism by St. Paulinus. The same exploit is related of St. Augustine, and both the rivers are called Swale, though the one runs into the Thames, and the other into the Ure.

Digitized by Google

length, as we shall see, all the other kingdoms, shattered with civil wars, were subdued to that of the West Saxons; and Egbert, the ambitious monarch of that kingdom, united them, and published an edict, ordering the whole Heptarchy to be called *Englelond*, i. e., *The Land of the Angles.*

Camden gives the following Chorographical table of the SAXON HEPTARCHY:—

1.—The Kingdom of Kent contained	The County of	Kent.
2.—The Kingdom of the *South Saxons* contained	The Counties of	Sussex. Surrey.
3.—The Kingdom of the *East Angles* contained	The Counties of	Norfolk. Suffolk. Cambridge, *with the Isle of Ely.*
4.—The Kingdom of the *West Saxons* contained	The Counties of	Cornwall. Devon. Dorset. Somerset. Wilts. Hants. Berks.
5.—The Kingdom of *Northumberland* contained	The Counties of	Lancaster. York. Durham. Cumberland. Westmorland. Northumberland, *and* Scotland *to the Frith* of Edinburgh.
6.—The Kingdom of the *East Saxons* contained	The Counties of	Essex. Middlesex, *and part* Hertfordshire.
7.—The Kingdom of *Mercia* contained	The Counties of	Gloucester. Hereford. Worcester. Warwick. Leicester. Rutland. Northampton. Lincoln. Huntingdon. Bedford. Buckingham. Oxford. Stafford. Derby. Salop. Nottingham. Chester, *and the other parts of* Hertfordshire.

Digitized by Google

this country for sale to Rome, attracted the attention of Gregory, a monk, afterwards Pope, and which circumstance was in some measure connected with the re-introduction of the truths of Christianity into Britain, as already related. Ella, the first Anglo-Saxon King of Deira, left at his death his son named Edwin, an infant of three years old, for his successor. Ethelfrith, or Ethelfrid, a grandson of Ida, soon after succeeded to the throne of Bernicia, and after rendering himself formidable to all his neighbours, particularly the Picts, Scots, and Welsh, he invaded Deira, from whence he expelled the infant King, and united that kingdom to his own dominions. Edwin was carried to North Wales, and educated by Cadvan, a Prince of that country. For the space of 27 years Edwin wandered, a fugitive Prince, through the different kingdoms of the Heptarchy without being able to recover his paternal dominions, or even to find a secure asylum, as the power of Ethelfrith deterred the Saxon Princes from provoking his resentment by protecting a forlorn orphan. At length, at the age of 30 years, his many excellent qualities, and majestic deportment, gained him the favour of Redwald, King of East Anglia, and his royal consort; and for a short period he enjoyed, at the East Anglian court, the sweets of tranquility and repose.

The consequence of this generous act of hospitality on the part of Redwald, were two hard-fought battles with the tyrant Ethelfrith, in the latter of which

Allen, "and in 624 he acquired, though not without much opposition, a decided pre-eminence over the other Princes of the Heptarchy, and assumed the title of monarch of the Anglo-Saxons, which Redwald had enjoyed during his life. He claimed an absolute authority over the other Kings; and by an ensign carried before in the form of a globe, as a symbol of the union of the Heptarchial government in his person, he gave them to understand that he was not only their head but their master."*

Edwin now demanded in marriage Ethelburgha, daughter of the late Ethelbert, the first Christian King† of the English, and sister of Ebald, Eadbald, or Ethelbald, King of Kent, a Princess of great beauty and virtue; but his proposal met with a refusal which he, then in the acme of his power, had not expected. She was a Christian, and he yet an idolater. She would not renounce her faith for the splendour of a throne; nor would she become the consort of Edwin, unless she might be allowed the free exercise of her own religion. Edwin submitted to this, and Ethelburgha brought with her Paulinus, a Roman Missionary and Christian Bishop, as well as Christian attendants. On Easter eve, in 626, the Queen was delivered of a daughter; and on Easter day an assassin, named Eumer, sent by Quichelm, King of the West Saxons, being admitted into the presence of King Edwin, attempted to stab him with a poisoned dagger. He would have certainly killed him, if Lilla, his favourite and faithful minister, had not, for want of a buckler, interposed his own body, and so saved the King's life with the loss of his own. The dagger wounded the King through the body of his officer. The ruffian was cut to pieces upon the spot, but not before he had killed another of the courtiers. The King returned thanks to the Gods for his preservation; but Paulinus told him it was the effect of the prayers of his Queen, and exhorted him to thank the true God, for his merciful protection of his person, and for her safe delivery. The King was pleased with this discourse, and soon after he began to examine the subject of religion. He consented that his infant daughter should be consecrated to God, and she was baptized on Whit-Sunday, and called Eanfleda, being the first fruits of the kingdom of Northumbria. These things happened in the royal residence upon the Derwent, says Bede; that is, near the Roman station Derventius, or Derventio, mentioned by

* Allen's Hist. Yorks., p. 28.

† According to Camden, the word "King" is derived from the Saxon *Cyning*, or *Conyng*, which signifies the same; and that from *can*, "power," or *ken*, "knowledge," wherewith every monarch is supposed to be invested. The Latin *rex*, the Scythian *reix*, the Punic *pesch*, the Spanish *rey*, and the French *roy*, came all, according to Postel, from the Hebrew *rasch*, "chief head."

Digitized by Google

more worshipped idols; yet he deferred to accomplish his promise of receiving baptism. Paulinus continued to exhort him, and to pray earnestly for his conversion; and Edwin was willingly instructed in the faith, often meditated on it by himself, and consulted with the wisest among his great officers. Pope Boniface sent him an exhortatory letter, with presents; and a silver looking-glass and an ivory comb to his Queen. At length a day was appointed when the subject of religion was to be discussed in the presence of the court; Paulinus was to point out the evidences of Christianity, whilst Cæfi, or, as it is written by Bede in the Northumbrian dialect, Coifi, Edwin's high priest, was to defend the idolatry of his fathers. The result of this discussion was that Coifi, the high priest of the idols, declared that by experience it was manifest that their Gods had no power, and he advised the King to command fire to be set to the pagan temples and altars. The King asked him who should first profane them. Coifi answered that he, himself, who had been the foremost in their worship, ought to do it for an example to others. Then he desired to be furnished with arms and a horse; for, according to their superstition, it was not lawful for the high priest to bear any arms, or to ride on a horse, but only a mare. Being thereupon mounted on the King's own horse, with a sword by his side, and a spear in his hand, he rode to the temple, which he profaned by casting his spear into it. He

were baptized by Paulinus at York, in a small wooden church or oratory, hastily erected, and dedicated to St. Peter. Edwin afterwards began a large church of stone, in which this was enclosed, and which was finished by St. Oswald, one of his successors. Paulinus fixed his episcopal See at York, with the approbation of King Edwin, and continued to preach freely during the remaining six years of this Prince's reign. The people flocked in crowds to receive the sacrament of baptism, and, as we have seen at pages 28 and 80, the good Bishop baptized them in multitudes in the rivers. When the King and Queen were at their country palace of Yeverin, in Glendale, among the Bernicians in Northumberland, the Bishop was occupied 36 days together, from morning till night, in instructing persons, and baptizing them in the little river Glen. When Paulinus was with the court in the country of the Deiri he baptized in the river Swale, near Catterick. Edwin built a church near this place in honour of St. Alban, from which a new town arose, which was called Albansbury, and since Almondbury. The royal palace at that place was burnt by the pagans after the death of King Edwin. His successors had their country palace in the territory of Loidis, or Leeds, where a town of that name was afterwards built.

Edwin's reign, of 17 years, is the brightest in the annals of the Heptarchy. He reclaimed his subjects from the licentious life to which they had been accustomed, and was distinguished for his strict and impartial administration of justice. It was proverbial in his reign that a woman or child might openly carry from sea to sea a purse of gold without any danger of violence or robbery. As no inns or houses of public entertainment existed in those days, and as travelling was difficult and tedious, he caused stakes to be fixed in the highways near unto clear springs, and brazen dishes to be chained to them, to refresh the weary sojourner, whose fatigues Edwin had himself experienced. The English enjoyed so perfect tranquillity and security throughout the dominions of King Edwin, that his peace was proverbial. And his Christian virtues were very remarkable. He was equally zealous to practice himself, and to propagate on all sides the maxims and truths of Christianity. Indeed the English nation generally received the faith with a fervour equal to that of the primitive Christians; and Kings, who frequently find the greatest obstacles to virtue, often set their subjects the strongest examples of the most heroic virtues. Several monarchs exchanged their purple and sceptres for hair cloth, their palaces for poor mean cells, and their power and command for the humility of obedience. After having spent six years in the practice of the Christian virtues, God was pleased to visit him with afflictions to raise him to the glory of martyrdom.

Digitized by Google

Penda, the pagan King of Mercia, united with Ceadwalla, King of Gwynez or North Wales, to destroy all the English Christians. Edwin met them at a place afterwards called Hevenfield* (now Heathfield or Hatfield), a village seven miles from Doncaster, and in a most bloody battle, fought October 12th, 633, lost his crown and life, in the 48th year of his age.† His head was buried in the porch of the church he had built at York, and the remainder of his body was deposited in the Abbey of Whitby.

The victors now at the head of a vast army, ravaged the kingdom of the Northumbers, and York, its capital, in a most barbarous manner. His only son, Osfrid, being slain with his father, Osric and Eanfrid, the two nearest relatives of Edwin, were chosen Kings of Deira and Bernicia; but the former was defeated and slain in battle by the Welsh King, and his brother Eanfrid was cruelly and treacherously put to death by Ceadwalla at York, in 634, though he came to that city with only twelve attendants, for the purpose of treating for peace. Osric and Eanfrid had formerly received baptism, the former from Paulinus, and the latter from the monks of St. Columba, at Icolmkill; but each relapsed into the errors of paganism. The indignant piety of the Northumbrians expunged the names of these apostate Princes from the catalogue of their Kings, and the time in which they reigned was distinguished in their annals by the expressive term, "The unhappy year."

Oswald, the younger of the sons of Ethelfrid, and nephew of Edwin, whose sister Acca was his mother, was called to the united throne of the Northumbers in 635. This Prince, who had in the preceding reign fled to Scotland, and embraced Christianity whilst in exile, assembled a small but valiant army, and marched into Northumberland against Ceadwalla, who had laid waste the country with fire and sword as far as the Picts' wall. Oswald gave the tyrant battle at a place called by Bede, Denisburn, that is the brook Denis, adjoining the Picts' wall on the north side, and gained a complete victory; Ceadwalla (who used to boast that he had been born for the extermination of the Angles), with the greater part of his army being slain on the field.

Having thus firmly established himself on the Northumbrian throne, Oswald set himself to restore good order throughout his dominions, and to plant in them the faith of Christ. He entreated the King and Bishops of Ireland, then called Scotia, to send him a Bishop and assistants, by whose

* This name was given to it on account of the great number of Christians there slain in this engagement.

† On St. Edwin see Bede Hist. i. ii., c. 9, 10, 12, 15, 20.

Digitized by Google

preaching the people whom he governed might be grounded in the Christian religion, and receive baptism. Aidan, a monk of the celebrated monastery of Hij,—a man no less venerable for his virtues, than eminent for his learning, —was chosen for this great and arduous undertaking. The King bestowed on Aidan the Isle of Lindisfarne, since called Holy Island, for his episcopal seat, and thus was founded that ancient See which was afterwards removed to Durham, By the great labours of Aidan, aided by the piety and munificence of Oswald, Christianity was firmly established, and maintained its influence amid all the wars and revolutions which succeeded. Oswald filled his dominions with churches and monasteries; and his own virtues were so great and numerous, that many years after his death they procured for him the honour of canonization.

During eight years Oswald reigned in such prosperity, that the Welsh, the Picts, and the Scots are said to have paid him tribute. But the fate of Edwin awaited Oswald. During a progress which he made in Shropshire, attended but by a few friends besides his domestic servants; Penda, the barbarous King of the Mercians, who envied the greatness of Oswald, and detested his religion—and who nine years before had slain the pious King Edwin—secretely raised an army, and endeavoured to accomplish by stratagem and surprise, what he dare not attempt in open battle. The treacherous and cowardly wretch fiercely assaulted and killed Oswald at Masserfield, since called Oswestry, or Oswaltre, that is Oswald's Cross, about seven miles from Shrewsbury; and he had the ferocity to cause the head and limbs to be severed from the trunk, and fixed on high poles driven in the ground as trophies of his victory.* This treacherous act was performed on the 5th of August, 642. Penda afterwards ravaged Northumbria, but the royal castle of Bebbaborough (Bamborough, in Northumberland) was the first place that ventured to stop his destructive progress. Situated on a rock, and protected

* Camden, Capgrave, and others think this is the place where St. Oswald was slain; but Alban Butler imagines the scene of his death to be Winwich, in Lancashire, which was anciently called Maserfield, or Maserfelth, and where is a well still called St. Oswald's, which was formerly visited out of devotion. There are many churches in England dedicated to God in honour of St. Oswald. The year after his martyrdom, his brother Oswy took his body off the poles upon which the tyrant had affixed them; he sent the head to Lindisfarne, and it was afterwards put in the same shrine with the body of St. Cuthbert, and was with it translated to Durham, as the Malmsbury historian and others assure us. The rest of St. Oswald's body was then translated to the monastery of Bardney in Lincolnshire. Part of the relics were afterwards translated to the Abbey of St. Winoc's Berg, in Flanders, in 1221, and deposited there with great solemnity by Adam, Bishop of Terouanne. St. Aidan, the first Bishop of Lindisfarne, was also canonized.

Digitized by Google

on one side by a steep ascent, and on the other side by the German Ocean, it bade defiance to the tyrant. But here he displayed the ferocity of his disposition. By his order the neighbouring villages were demolished, every combustible material was collected from the ruins and reared up in an immense pile against the walls, and as soon as the wind blew fiercely towards the city, fire was set to the pile. But as the fire and smoke was being wafted over the heads of the trembling inhabitants, the wind suddenly changed, and the fire spent its fury in the opposite direction. Chagrined and confounded, Penda raised the siege, evacuated the kingdom, and turned his arms against the King of East Anglia. Soon after his retreat in 643, the Northumbrian Thanes placed Oswy or Oswio, the brother of Oswald, on the united throne, but in the second year of his reign appeared a dangerous competitor of the house of Ella, in the person of Oswin, the son of Osric; and prudence or necessity induced him to consent to a compromise, and Oswin was crowned King of Deira, whilst he reserved to himself Bernicia and the northern conquests.

Oswy, who was never pleased at this division of the kingdom, afterwards asserted his claim to the throne of Deira, and obliged Oswin to arm in his own defence. According to Bede, Oswin was of a religious rather than a martial disposition; and regarding it criminal to shed the blood of his subjects for the support of his throne, privately withdrew from his army, with the intention of taking refuge in a monastery; but before he could execute his design, he was betrayed to Oswy, who inhumanly murdered him in the hopes of more easily seizing his kingdom. The people of Deira, however, dreading the dominion of so cruel a Prince, immediately elected his nephew, Adelwald, or Odilwald, son of his brother Oswald, as their King, and thus was Oswy foiled in his ambition.

Adelward commenced his reign in 652, and for three years the kingdom of Deira experienced an interval of peace. Oswy still persevered in his claim to this kingdom, and Adelwald, fearing that his uncle would seize the first opportunity to execute his designs, listened to a proposal of a league with the Kings of Mercia and East Anglia against the King of Bernicia. The Mercian King, seeing himself supported by the armies of East Anglia and Deira, refused every overture for peace, and Oswy was obliged to try the fortune of war with three powerful enemies. The night before the eventful contest he fervently implored the assistance of heaven, and vowed if he was victorious to devote his infant daughter Elfleda to the service of God in monastic seclusion. But while the two armies were advancing to the scene of action, Adelwald was forming new projects; he wisely considered that to whichever side the

victory inclined, it would be equally dangerous to him, and that the ambition of Penda, as well as of Oswy, might hurl him from his throne. He therefore resolved to stand neuter during the battle, and save his own troops, in order to defend his dominions against the conqueror. Penda attacked the Bernicians with great impetuosity; but as soon as the Mercians saw Adelwald draw off his division they suspected some treachery, and began to give way, and no possible effort could rally them. The Kings of Mercia and East Anglia were slain, and their armies routed with terrible slaughter. Thus fell the cruel and treacherous Penda, after he had stained his sword with the blood of two Northumbrian Kings—Edwin and Oswald; and three Kings of East Anglia—Sigebert, Egric, and Annas. With this hoary veteran, who was 80 years old, and who had reigned 30 years, fell 28 vassal chieftains, or commanders of royal blood. This decisive battle was fought at Winwidfield (Winmoor), or Field of Victory, situated on the northern bank of the river Winwald, now Aire, near Loyden, now Leeds, on the 15th of November, 655. After the battle Oswy overran the kingdoms of the fallen monarchs, and subdued the astonished inhabitants. Mercia he divided into two portions; the province on the north of the Trent he annexed to his own dominions; those on the south he allowed to be governed by Peada, the son of Penda, who had married his daughter. But Peada soon after perished by the treachery, it is said, of his wife, and his territory was immediately occupied by the Northumbrians.

In fulfilment of his vow, Oswy placed his child Elfleda, who was not yet one year old, under the care of the Abbess Hilda at Hartlepool; and her dower was fixed at 120 hides of land in Bernicia, and at an equal number in Deira. This munificent donation enabled the sisterhood to remove their establishment to a more convenient situation at Whitby, where the royal nun lived the space of 59 years in the practice of the monastic duties, during one half of which she exercised the office of Abbess. The King soon afterwards, stung with remorse for the murder of Oswin, founded and endowed another monastery at Gilling, on the very spot in which that Prince had been slain; and the community of monks were bound to pray daily for the soul of the murdered King, and for that of the royal murderer.* Oswy had now under his control a greater extent of territory than had belonged to any of his predecessors; but long before his death the tyrannical conduct of his officers caused the Mercians to revolt, and expel the Northumbrians; and the sceptre was conferred on Wulphere, the youngest son of Penda, who had been anxiously concealed from the researches of Oswy.

* Bede iii., 24. Nennius, c. 64.

Digitized by Google

A few years afterwards Adelwald died without issue, and Northumbria was again united in one kingdom under Oswy. But this re-union was of short duration, for Alchfrid, his eldest son, demanded a portion of the Northumbrian territory, with the title of King. It is not clear what means he used to oblige his father to give up to him the kingdom of Deira, but this is certain that Oswy was induced to divide with him his dominions; and thus did he resign that crown which he so long and so anxiously desired to unite with his own.

Christianity had now been preached in all the Saxon kingdoms except Sussex, but as the missionaries had come from different countries, though they taught the same doctrine, they disagreed in several points of ecclesiastical discipline. Of these the most important regarded the canonical time for the celebration of Easter, a subject which had for several centuries disturbed the peace of the church. It was universally admitted that it depended on the commencement of the equinoctial lunation; but the Roman astronomers differed from the Alexandrinian, the former contending that the lunation might begin as early as the 5th, whilst the latter maintained that it could not begin before the 8th of March. The consequence of this diversity of opinion was, that when the new moon fell on the 5th, 6th, or 7th of that month, the Latin celebrated the feast of Easter a full lunation before the Greek Christians. Weary of the disputes occasioned by these computations, the Roman church, in the middle of the sixth century, had adopted a new cycle, which agreed in every important point with the Alexandrinian calculation. But this arrangement was unknown to the British Christians, who at that period were wholly employed in opposing the invaders of their country; and they continued to observe the ancient cycle, which was now become peculiar to themselves.

Hence it occasionally happened that Easter, and the other festivals depending on that solemnity, were celebrated at different times by the Saxon Christians, according as they had been instructed by the Scottish, or by the Roman and Gallic missionaries; and thus did Oswy see his own family divided into factions, and the same festivals solemnized on different days in his own palace. Wilfrid, afterwards Archbishop of York, having been instructed at Rome in the discipline of the church, was requested by Alchfrid, the son of Oswy, to instruct him and his people in ecclesiastical discipline; and Oswy, desirous to end the dispute, and to procure uniformity, summoned the champions of the two parties to meet at the monastery at Streaneshalch, now Whitby, in 664. The Kings, Oswy and Alchfrid, were present at this conference. Wilfrid rested the cause of the Romans on the authority of St.

Peter, and the practice of the universal church; and after a long debate it appeared clear to the great majority of the monks and ecclesiastics present, that those were in error who differed in this and other matters from the practice of the Roman church. Rapin and some others pretend that the Scots or Irish and the Britons were for some time schismatics in consequence of these matters; but these writers are mistaken, for the Saxon Christians did not coincide with the Quartodecimans, who had been condemned by the church, nor had this difference between them and the universal church then proceeded to a breach of communion.*

Soon after this conference the See of Canterbury became vacant by the death of Deusdedit; Oswy consulted with Egbert, the King of Kent, and by their concurrence the presbyter Wighard, who had been chosen to succeed to the Archiepiscopal dignity, was sent to Rome to ask the advice of the Apostolic See on the subject of discipline. But the new prelate died at Rome of a dreadful and fatal pestilence, which was then ravaging Britain and Ireland, and which he had escaped in his own country. In a letter from Pope Vitalian to Oswy, announcing his death, the Pontiff assures the King, that he would select for the See of Canterbury a person equal to so exalted a station; and after some delay the learned and virtuous Theodorus, a monk of Tarsus, was landed in Kent with the title of Archbishop of Britain. His authority was immediately acknowledged by all the Saxon prelates, synods were held, and uniformity of discipline was everywhere observed.

Oswy died in 670, in the 29th year of his reign, and the sceptre of Northumbria was transferred to the hands of Egfrid, or Ecgfrid, his son by Anfleda, the daughter of Edwin. Some writers say that Alchfrid, his eldest son, was still alive, but rejected on account of illegitimacy, and that he ascended the throne after the death of Egfrid; others assert that he ruled in Deira up to about the time of his father's death, when his subjects revolted against him, and he retired to Ireland, where he devoted himself to learning and piety until the death of Egfrid. But Dr. Lingard tells us, that after a diligent examination of Bede, it appeared to him that these writers have confounded Alchfrid and Aldfrid, and made the two but one person. Aldfrid, who was illegitimate, and *thought* to be the son of Oswy, lived in spontaneous exile in Ireland through his desire of knowledge, and was called to the throne after the decease of the legitimate offspring of Oswy.

Though the royal families of Northumbria and Mercia were allied by marriage, the ambition of Egfrid led him to invade that kingdom in 679. A

* Bede iii., 25, 26.

Digitized by Google

instruction of the Irish monks. His proficiency obtained for him from his contemporaries the title of the learned King. He displayed great moderation and virtue in governing his kingdom, and after reigning happily for 19 years, he died in 705, and is said to have been buried at Little Driffield, in the East Riding of Yorkshire. Osred, the eldest son of Alfred, a child eight years of age, succeeded his father. During the minority of this Prince, a nobleman, named Eadulph, usurped the sceptre, and besieged the royal infant and his guardian in the strong fortress of Bamborough; but the nobles and people rising in defence of their Sovereign, the usurper was taken prisoner, and put to death, after a tumultuous reign of two months. Osred, however, as he advanced towards manhood, lost, by his licentious conduct, the affections of the people, which Ceoured and Osric (two brothers, descendants of a natural son of Ida, the first Anglo-Saxon King of Northumbria), perceiving, formed a party against him, and were supported by the whole body of the clergy. At length they raised the standard of revolt, and Osred was defeated and slain on the banks of Winandermere, in 716, being the 19th year of his age, and 11th of his reign. Ceoured, who then mounted the throne, died in 718, and was succeeded by his brother Osric, who reigned peaceably 11 years, but was slain in 730. The next King of Northumbria was Ceolwulf, the brother of his predecessor, who, in the 8th year of his reign, voluntarily retired to the monastery of Lindisfarne, where he passed the remainder of

monarch was Mol Edilwold, who, though not of royal blood, was raised to the throne by the suffrage of the people. He too was conspired against, and put to death by Alchred, a descendant of Ida, who usurped the throne in 765. This monarch reigned 9 years; but in 774 he was expelled, and Ethelred, the son of Edilwold, was chosen in his stead. This Prince was obliged by his subjects to abdicate, and seek refuge in a neighbouring kingdom in 779.

Alfwold, the son of Oswulf, and grandson of Eadbert, was now placed on the throne; and though he reigned 11 years, honoured and beloved, yet he yielded up his life at the hands of the Ealdorman Sigan. The murderer put a period to his own existence five years later.

In 785 Pope Adrian sent two papal legates, the Bishops of Ostia and Tudertum, to England. Soon after their arrival they convoked two synods, the one in Northumbria, the other in Mercia. At the latter synod, which was attended by all the Princes and prelates in the country, the legates read a code of ecclesiastical laws, composed by the Sovereign Pontiff, for the government of the Anglo-Saxon church. It was heard with respect, and subscribed by all the members.*

In 789 Osred II., son of Alchred, was advanced to the throne of Northumbria, and the following year he was deposed by the Thanes, and he retired to the Isle of Man. Ethelred was then recalled, and returned with a thirst for revenge, and was replaced on the throne. Soon after his restoration he ordered Eardulf, one of his most powerful opponents, to be slain at the door of the church of Ripon. The monks carried the body into the choir, and during the funeral service it was observed to breathe; proper remedies were applied to the wounds, and the future King of Northumbria recovered, and was carefully concealed in the monastery. This act of cruelty was followed by the murder of Elf and Elwin, the two sons of King Alfwold. Osred now returned from the Isle of Man, and braved his rival to battle; but he was deserted by his followers, and added another to the victims of Ethelred's ambition. This monster repudiated his own wife, and married the daughter of Offa, the powerful King of Mercia. In the third year of his reign a total failure of the harvest reduced the inhabitants to famine, to which were soon added the ravages of pestilence; and to complete their misfortunes, an army of Danes landed on the coast, pillaged the country, and destroyed the venerable church of Lindisfarne. All these calamities were attributed to the imprudence of Ethelred; and in the fourth year of his restoration he fell in a

* Saxon Chronicle, 64. Wilk. Con. p. 152, 164.

Digitized by Google

fruitless attempt to quell the rising discontent of his subjects.* The adherents of Osbald now placed him on the throne; but after a short reign of 27 days, the opposite faction gained the ascendancy, and Osbald was deposed, and found safety in a monastery.

Eardulf, whose life had been saved by the monks of Ripon, then grasped the sceptre, stained by the blood of so many Princes; but civil dissensions had now prevailed to an alarming extent, and in 808 he was obliged to fly from the fury of his rebellious subjects, and take refuge in the court of Charlemagne. Alfwald, the head of the faction by which Eardulf was driven from his kingdom, undertook to sway this dangerous sceptre; but he reigned only two years, and his death left the crown to Eanred, in whose reign the Anglo-Saxon kingdom of Northumbria ceased to be independent.

During the last century Northumbria had exhibited successive instances of treachery and murder, to which no other country perhaps can furnish a parallel. The monarchs, with few exceptions, were restless and ambitious, and the inconstancy of the Thanes was fatal to the ambition of the monarchs. Out of the fourteen kings who had assumed the sceptre during that century, only one, if one, died in the peaceable possession of royalty; seven were slain, and six were banished from the throne by their rebellious subjects. And the same anarchy and perfidy prevailed till the Danes totally extinguished the Northumbrian dynasty, by the slaughter of Ella and Osbert, in the year 867.

Egbert, the only remaining Prince of the house of Cerdic—deriving his descent from that conqueror, through Inigils, the brother of Ina—having been compelled to quit this country, was well received at the court of Charlemagne. For three years he had enjoyed considerable command in the armies of that Emperor; and having improved the period of his exile in acquiring a proficiency in the arts of war and government, he returned to Britain, and was called to the throne of Northumbria; and by his eminent abilities, and great experience, he was enabled to unite the seven kingdoms of the Heptarchy into one monarchy, about 390 years after the first arrival of the Saxons in this country.

The authority acquired by Egbert over the tributary kingdoms was very soon weakened by the incursions of the Danes. Their invasions gradually became more frequent and formidable; and while the Kings of Wessex, successors of Egbert, were fully employed in defending their own dominions, they could only maintain a precarious sovereignty over the other kingdoms.

* Saxon Chron. 64, 65.

Digitized by Google

Anglo-Danish Period.

Those rapacious, restless, and cruel spoilers, the Danes, in whom we do not find a single redeeming virtue, made their first appearance on our shores about the year 787,* but they did not succeed in forming a permanent establishment until A.D. 867, in which year they fitted up a mighty fleet, and taking advantage of the party divisions of the inhabitants, during the inauspicious reign of Ethelred, invaded the kingdom, penetrated with complete success into the northern districts, and secured to themselves the sceptre of Northumbria. In proceeding through the country they burnt cities, destroyed churches, wasted the land, overturned everything in their way, and with the most barbarous cruelty murdered the Kings of the East Angles and Mercians. "Language cannot describe their devastations. It can only repeat the terms, plunder, murder, rape, famine, and distress. It can only enumerate towns, villages, churches, and monasteries, harvests, and libraries ransacked and burnt. But by the incessant repetition, the horrors are diminished; and we read, without emotion, the narrative of deeds which rent the hearts of thousands with anguish, and inflicted wounds on human happiness, and human improvement, which ages with difficulty healed."† "Expunge the name of one King from their records," says a learned writer, in speaking of the Danes, "and their political existence in England exhibits nothing but a deformed mass of perfidy and slaughter, profligacy and crime."

The Northumbrians being the most remote from Wessex, at length recovered their independence, and Osbert, or Orbrightus, was raised to the throne. Discord and party spirit, which for such a length of time disturbed the kingdom, and which for a while seemed to be extinguished, was revived by the licentious tyranny of the new King, and the flames of civil war were soon enkindled in Northumbria. Returning one day from hunting, Osbert called at the mansion of one of his nobles, named Bruern Brocard, guardian of the sea coasts, and not finding him at home, violated by force the chastity of his wife. To revenge this insult, Bruern excited a revolt of the Bernicians; Osbert was declared unworthy to govern, and another King, named Ella, was elected to the throne of Bernicia. Thus was Northumbria once more divided between two Kings, and two factions, who were continually aiming at each other's destruction. No sooner was the Bernician monarch seated on the

* Hoveden, p. 40. † Turn. Ang. Sax., vol. ii., p. 130.

Digitized by Google

of Norfolk. Historians tell us, that he was well received and hospitably treated at the court of Edmund, King of the East Angles; that he was an accomplished sportsman, and became so conspicuous for his dexterity, as to obtain a distinguished place in the royal favour. That Bern, the King's huntsman, growing jealous of him, took an opportunity of drawing him to a thicket, where he murdered him, and concealed the body. That the corpse was discovered by means of Lothbroc's dog; that Bern was tried and found guilty of the murder, and the sentence passed upon him was, that he should be put into the murdered man's boat, and without tackling or provision, committed to the mercy of the waves. That the boat, by a singular fatality, was cast upon the coast of Denmark, and that being known, Bern was apprehended, and examined concerning the fate of Lothbroc. That in order to exculpate himself, Bern told the Danish authorities, that Lothbroc had, by the King's command, been thrown into a pit, and stung to death by serpents. They add that Bruern arrived in Denmark shortly after this circumstance, and that measures were speedily concerted for the invasion of Deira. But Dr. Lingard gives a different version of the cause of this descent of the Danes, on the authority of Asser, Ingulphus, the Saxon Chronicle, Leland, and Turner. He tells us, that during the reign of Ethelbert, King of Wessex, the predecessor of Ethelred, one of the most adventurous and successful of the Sea Kings, or pirate chieftains, named Ragnar Lodbrog, constructed a

of East Anglia without opposition.* It seems certain, however, that soon after the death of Ragnar, that a mighty fleet, commanded by the two brothers, Hinguar and Hubba, entered the Humber, and spread terror and dismay all over the country. The Northumbrians being wholly ignorant of their design, were not in readiness to dispute their landing, consequently they soon became masters of the northern shore, and having burnt and destroyed the towns on the Holderness coast, they marched directly towards York, where Osbert was preparing an army to oppose them.

In this great extremity Osbert was constrained to apply to his mortal foe, Ella, for assistance, and to the great credit of the latter, he willingly agreed to suspend their private quarrel, and join forces against the common enemy. Without waiting the arrival of Ella's reinforcement, Osbert sallied out of York, and attacked the Danes so vigorously, that they could hardly stand the shock. But pressing in their turn, the Danes compelled the British army to retire without any order, into the city. Osbert, in endeavouring to rally his scattered troops, was slain in the retreat with a great number of his men. The victors now entered York in triumph, whilst Ella was advancing in hopes of repairing the loss Osbert had sustained by his impatience. Hinguar having conquered one of the Kings, went out to meet the other, and a battle no less bloody, and fatal to the English, ensued. Ella was killed, and his army entirely routed. Some historians state that Ella was not slain in the battle, but taken prisoner, and that Hinguar ordered him to be flayed alive in revenge for his father's murder.

Hovedon thus describes the horrible sufferings of the inhabitants of York on this occasion:—"By the General's cruel orders they knocked down all the boys; young and old men they met in the city, and cut their throats; matrons and virgins were ravished at pleasure; the husband and wife, either dead or dying, were tossed together; the infant, snatched from its mother's breast, was carried to the threshold, and there left butchered at its parent's door, to make the general outcry more hideous." According to the same authority, as well as that of the Saxon Chronicle, this battle was fought on the 21st of March, 867.

The kingdom of Northumbria was thus conquered by the Danes, after it had been in the possession of the Saxons for 320 years. Hinguar now appointed his brother Hubba, Governor of York, and gave him also the command of the newly-won kingdom. A deputy Governor, named Godram, with a garrison under his command, was left in the city, whilst the two brothers

* Lingard's Hist. of England, vol. i. p. 155. Fcp. 8vo.

Humber, at the same period. The success of the Danes in Northumbria, as well as in the south, compelled the Anglo-Saxon Kings and Princes to confederate for mutual defence, and by the skill and wisdom of Alfred the Great, King of Wessex, the invaders were subdued in 880, after that renowned monarch had emerged from his retreat in a swineherd's cottage. To prevent the rapine and disorders which formerly prevailed in the realm, Alfred divided part of the kingdom into Counties, Hundreds, and Tithings, caused the inhabitants of each district to be made responsible for the damage committed by lawless mobs, established trial by jury, and composed a body of laws on which the glorious superstructure of English liberty was finally erected. He was not less generous than brave, and by acts of kindness, sought to convert the Danes from deadly enemies to faithful subjects. Alfred may be considered as the first King of the Anglo-Saxons; but to Athelstan, as we shall see, belongs the credit of being the founder of the English monarchy, for after the battle of Brunanburh he had no competitor.

The restless spirit of the Danes not brooking restraint, they re-commenced hostilities, but after plundering Mercia, in 910, they were again defeated, in a desperate battle in the north, by Edward the Elder, son and successor of the Great Alfred, when two of their Kings, Halfden and Eowils, brothers of Hinguar, and several thousands of their soldiers were slain. At this period,

who attacked and reduced the whole of Northumbria, except the castle of York, which was very strong and well garrisoned. One of the Danish Princes now fled to Scotland, and the other to Ireland, whence they returned in three years afterwards (in 937) with a great body of Norwegians, Danes, Irish, Scotch, and Welsh soldiers. Anlaff entered the Humber with a fleet of 615 sail, landed his forces, and marched to York before the King had any intelligence of it, and were soon joined by the confederated Scotch and British Princes. Athelstan, who not content with his own forces, had purchased the aid of several Sea-Kings, was soon approaching the north. As he passed through Beverley, he visited the church, offered his dagger on the altar, and vowed to redeem it, if he returned victorious, at a price worthy of a King. In a few days afterwards the famous battle of Bromford, or Brunanburh, in Northumbria, was fought, in which Athelstan gained a complete victory, the army of the Princes being entirely destroyed.

This engagement, which is celebrated in the relics of Saxon and Scandinavian poetry, lasted from morning till sunset. A contemporary writer tells us that in the English army waved a hundred banners, and round each banner were ranged a thousand warriors. "Never," says the native poet, "since the arrival of the Saxons and Angles, those artists in war, was such a carnage known in England." Constantine, the King of Scotland, saved himself by a precipitate flight, after his son and most of his men had been slaughtered; and amongst the slain were 6 petty Kings of Ireland and Wales, and 12 general officers. To prevent future rebellion, Athelstan proceeded to York, and rased the castle, which was the principal bulwark of the Danish power, to the ground. The conqueror, in his return from the battle, redeemed his dagger from the church of Beverley, with a grant of ample and valuable privileges. This decisive victory confirmed the ascendency of Athelstan; the British Princes no longer disputed his authority, and his power became predominant in Britain. To him, therefore, belongs the glory of having established what has ever since been called the kingdom of England; and he, himself, undoubtedly, was the first monarch of England. His predecessors, till the reign of Alfred the Great, had been styled the Kings of Wessex. Alfred and his son Edward assumed the title of Kings of the Anglo-Saxons; and Athelstan sometimes called himself King of the English, but at other times he claimed the more pompous designation of King of All Britain. But in the course of a century the latter title fell into disuse, and the former has been retained to the present age.

Athelstan died, much regretted by his subjects and the surrounding nations, on the 27th of October, 941, and was buried in the Abbey of Malmsbury,

operations of the campaign are involved in much obscurity, but in a short time the whole of Northumbria submitted to his arms.

In 942 Anlaff attacked the kingdom of Mercia, but Edmund gave him battle near Chester, and neither side being able to claim the victory, a peace was concluded through the mediation of Odo and Wulstan, the Archbishops of Canterbury and York. By this treaty Edmund gave up all the country north of the Roman highway, Watling Street, which divides England into two parts. The kingdom of Northumbria is once more about to be divided. The people, during the absence of Anlaff, sent for his nephew Reginald, and crowned him King at York. Anlaff prepared for resistance; but through the intervention of Edmund, who was backed by a powerful army, it was agreed that Anlaff should retain the crown of Deira, whilst Reginald swayed the sceptre of Bernicia.* It was also stipulated that the two Kings should swear fealty to Edmund, and embrace the Christian religion; and the ceremony of their baptism was performed in the Cathedral by Archbishop Wulstan.

In 944 hostilities recommenced—Edmund again successfully opposed them, and obliged the two kings to quit the island. Edmund died sole monarch of England in 946, and his sons being in infancy, he was succeeded by his brother Edred, whose reign was principally distinguished by the final subjugation of Northumbria. He proceeded to that country, and received from

for four years. In 950 another revolt took place, in which Anlaff was deposed; and Eric, who had been driven from Norway by his brother Haco, the king of that country, and who had wandered for years a pirate on the ocean, and landed on the northern coast, was saluted King, and called to the throne in his stead.

Now followed a civil war between the factions of Eric and Anlaff; and when all was in confusion, Edred, at the head of an army, marched to the north, subdued the contending parties, severely punished the perfidy of the rebels, obliged Eric to flee into Scotland, threatened to destroy the whole country with fire and sword, and even commenced the execution of his threat by burning the monastery of Ripon. He, however, soon relented, pardoned the offending people, and replaced Eric on the throne of Northumbria.

When Edred left York, the Danes pursued him, and furiously attacked his forces on the banks of the river Aire (at Castleford), but were repulsed. Edred returned to York to chastise the people for rebellion, upon which the inhabitants, to save themselves from his just indignation, renounced Eric, and put him to death, and they also slew Amac, the son of Aulaff; these Princes having been the chief instigators of their treachery. Edred spared the city, but dissolved their monarchial government, and reduced the kingdom of Northumbria to an Earldom, of which York was constituted the capital, and Osulf, or Osluff, an Anglo-Saxon, or Englishman, became the first Earl. This final subjugation of the great northern kingdom took place in 951. The chief residence of the Earls or Viceroys, like the ancient Kings of Northumbria, was at York. In this reign the north of England, like the rest of the kingdom, was divided into shires, ridings, and wapentakes, and a number of officers appointed for their superintendence. Edgar, who succeeded Edred on the throne of England, appointed Oslac to join Osulf in the government of the north, but the authority of these two officers was subsequently united in the person of Waltheof, the second Earl.

During the reign of Ethelred, the Danes became so turbulent, that he attempted to destroy their power by secretly ordering them to be massacred on St. Brice's day, the 13th of November, 1012. The slaughter on that fatal day was great in the southern part of England, but in the north they were too numerously intermingled with the Saxons to be sentenced to assassination. Among the thousands who fell was the Lady Gunhilda, sister to the King of Denmark, who had been sent as hostage, on condition of peace, together with her husband, Palig. This detestable act, which will cover the name of Ethelred with eternal infamy, so inflamed the Danes with indignation, that in a short time the Saxons became the sport of a revengeful enemy. To

recalled their exiled monarch, who ruled by force of arms over the southern parts of the island till his death in 1016. Canute died in this country, King of England, Denmark, and Norway, in 1035, and was succeeded in his British dominions by Harold, his second son, surnamed Harefoot. This monarch was succeeded by Hardicanute, a licentious tyrant, who died two years after his accession, at the nuptials of a Danish lord, at Lambeth. The next Danish claimant to the British crown was named Sweyne, but Edward the Confessor, though not the hereditary descendant, was raised to the throne by the voice of the people.*

History is almost silent concerning the first seven Earls of Northumbria—Osulf, Waltheof, Uthred, Hircus, Eadulf, Aldred, and Eadulf II.; but the last three—Siward, Tosti, Tosto, or Tostig, brother to Harold, and Morcar, make a conspicuous figure in the annals of the country. Siward, the 8th Earl, was a man of extraordinary strength and valour. He was appointed by Edward the Confessor to lead an army of 10,000 men into Scotland, to aid Malcolm against the usurper Macbeth, whom he slew, and set the former on the throne of Scotland.†

When this brave old warrior was on his death-bed at York, in 1055, and reduced to the last extremity by disease, he exclaimed, "Oh! what a shame it is for me, who have escaped death in so many dangerous battles, to die like a beast at last. Put me on my impenetrable coat of mail," added he, "gird

buried in the church of St. Olave, at York. Tosti, second son of Earl Godwin, minister of state, succeeded Siward in the Earldom of Northumbria, but his rule was so cruel and tyrannical, that, in 1065, as we read in the Saxon Chronicle, the Thanes and people revolted, and furiously attacking his house, he very narrowly escaped, with his family, and fled into Flanders. The Northumbrians seized his treasures, and appointed Morcar to be their Earl. Harold, brother of Tosti, being appointed by the King to vindicate the royal authority, and quell the insurrection, began his march, while Morcar, at the head of the Northumbrians, advanced southward. The two armies met at Northampton, but happily an arrangement was effected without bloodshed. Harold on being convinced of his brother's misconduct, abandoned his cause, and interceded with the King in favour of the insurgents. The Confessor confirmed Morcar in his Earldom; and Harold afterwards married Morcar's sister, and obtained from the King the government of Mercia for Morcar's brother, Edwin.

King Edward died on the 5th of January, 1066, and was buried on the following day in the abbey church of Westminster, which he had founded. During his reign the most approved Danish laws were incorporated with the customs, maxims, and rules of the Britons, the West Saxons, and the Mercians. This code became common throughout England, and were the laws so fondly cherished by our ancestors in succeeding ages, and so often promised to be adhered to by princes, as the surest means of securing their popularity,

The Malmsbury historian, speaking of the English at this remarkable period, says, "They wore clothes that did not reach beyond the middle of the knee, their heads were shorn, and their beards were shaven, only the upper lip was always let grow to its full length. Their arms were loaded with golden bracelets, and their skins dyed with painted marks."

The above-mentioned Harold was proclaimed King by an assembly of the Thanes and citizens of London, on the death of Edward, and the day of the Confessor's funeral witnessed the coronation of the new monarch. The ceremony of the coronation was performed by Aldred, Archbishop of York, Stigand, the Archbishop of Canterbury, being then suspended. The southern counties cheerfully acquiesced in the succession of Harold, but the Northumbrians in their pride refused to be bound by the act of those, whose military qualities they deemed inferior to their own. Harold, accompanied by Wulstan, Bishop of Worcester, hastened to the north, and soon won the affection of the Northumbrians. The news of Edward's death, and Harold's accession, no sooner reached William, Duke of Normandy, nephew to the deceased

shire, where they defeated him, and compelled him to flee to his ships. He then sailed to Scotland, and after vainly endeavouring to excite the King of that country to join him in the invasion of England, his vindictive spirit impelled him to apply for assistance to *Harrald* (surnamed Hardrada, or the Stern), King of Norway, with whom he was more successful. That great warrior immediately equipped, for the invasion of England, the most mighty armament that ever left the coast of Norway. It consisted of 200 sail, besides store ships and vessels of smaller size, to the number of 500 in all. Harrald touched at the Orkneys, where he was joined by Tosti and a large reinforcement of adventurers. Having burnt and plundered the town of Scarborough, and received the submission of the people of the coast of Yorkshire, from the Tees to the Humber, the Norwegians entered the latter river for the purpose of obtaining possession of York. They landed at the village of Riccall, ten miles from York, and after ravaging the country in the most cruel manner, they commenced their march to the latter place. A desperate attempt to save the city was made near the village of Fulford, by the Earls Edwin and Morcar. The Norwegians were drawn up with their right flank to the river, and their left to a morass. The impetuosity of the English burst through the line; but they, in their turn, were overwhelmed by a fresh body of forces from the ships; and more of the fugitives perished in

and the following day he marched towards York. At the King's approach the invaders withdrew from York, taking with them 500 of the principal inhabitants as hostages, and leaving 150 of their men to prevent the English from taking peaceable possession of the city; they moved about eight miles from York, to Stamford Bridge (long afterwards known as "the Bridge of Battle"), where they secured a very strong position with the main body of their army, on ground gently rising from the river Derwent—the river flowing in front, and a narrow wooden bridge forming the means of communication between the opposite sides. The river here runs nearly south, and is about eight miles distant from its junction with the Ouse. The position of the invaders had several advantages; it was easily defended, commanded a view of the country for some distance around, and it afforded a communication with the fleet, then lying in the Ouse.

"The order of the battle displayed considerable knowledge of the military art; with both wings bent backward until they met, the army formed a close rather irregular circle, everywhere of equal depth, with shield touching shield, so as to form a rampart of bucklers. The royal standard, called very appropriately, 'The Land Ravager,' was planted in the centre, and by it the King and his chosen companions had generally their station. This arrangement was adopted as the best means of defence against the superior strength of the English in cavalry. The first, or outer line, presented to the enemy a complete circle of spears, which were held obliquely, at a considerable elevation, their ends resting on the ground; this position required the soldiers to bend one knee; the second line stood erect, holding their lances in readiness to pierce the breasts of the horses, should they attempt to break through. The archers were placed so as to assist them in repelling these attacks. The Norwegian King, mounted on a black charger, with a white star in its forehead, rode round the circle, encouraging his men, and was rendered conspicuous by his dazzling holmet, and the sky blue mantle he wore above his coat of mail."* The English King having pursued the invaders, resolved to attack them, notwithstanding all the advantages of their position.

On the 25th of September, at day-break, he commenced hostilities, and the battle raged with increasing fury until three o'clock in the afternoon. The armies were nearly equal in numbers, each consisting of about 60,000 men, most of them chosen warriors, full of the most savage bravery, and distinguished for their strength and courage. Harold, in his first attempt to force the passage of the river, appears to have routed a detatchment on the western

* Battle Fields of Yorkshire.

side, which was placed there to guard the bridge. Whilst the English were pursuing the fugitives, and attempting to cross the river, historians tell us, that a single Norwegian, of gigantic strength and power, placed himself upon the bridge, and there by his extraordinary valour opposed the whole English army for three hours, killing with his own hand forty of Harold's soldiers. After having scornfully refused an invitation to surrender, with an assurance of the amplest clemency from the English, we are told that a Saxon boatman rowed himself under the bridge, and thrusting his spear up through the woodwork, pierced the Norwegian terribly inwards, under his coat of mail.* The English then rushed on with resistless impetuosity, and the conflict that ensued was dreadful. No quarter on either side was allowed by this immense multitude in arms, so that it is with good reason said that this action is one of the most bloody that is recorded in the annals of England; and it is stated that after the lapse of fifty years the spot was still whitened with the bones of the slain. For a long time the issue of the contest appeared doubtful. The attack of the English was furious, and it was met with equal spirit by the Norwegians. At length the generalship of Harold proved superior in the field to the Norwegian chief. "He ordered his horsemen to retreat, in order to draw the enemy from their position and break their ranks; the stratagem had the desired effect; the Norwegians quitted their position; the English horsemen returned to the charge, and obtained a speedy victory over their now disordered and half armed enemies; for they had thrown aside their shields and breastplates to join in the pursuit. The King of Norway was pierced in the neck with an arrow, and instantly expired. Tosti was also slain, and the greater part of the army, with all the chiefs, perished, fighting like madmen."† The English pursued the remains of the routed army in their disordered flight towards their ships, "and from behind hotly smote them." Many were pushed into the rivers and drowned; and others reached their vessels, some of which were boarded and burned, and the whole fleet was seized by the victors. Olaf, son of Hardrada, and Paul, Earl of Orkney, who had been left in command of the fleet, were taken prisoners; and here the magnanimity of the English King

* It must confessed, that the exploits of this huge and valiant warrior has more the appearance of romance than of sober history, though it is recorded by all who have written an account of this battle. Drake tells us, that the inhabitants of Stamford Bridge "have a custom, at an annual feast, to make pies in the form of a swill, or swine tub, which tradition says was made use of by the man, who struck the Norwegian on the bridge instead of a boat;" and Professor Phillips, speaking of this champion of the bridge, says, "an annual boat-like cake is the village monument to his fortunate enemy."

† Battle Fields of Yorkshire.

Digitized by Google

shines conspicuously, for after receiving back the citizens of York, who had been detained as hostages on board the Norwegian ships, he permitted all who had survived the slaughter, to depart to their own country, in a part of their shattered fleet, having first obliged them to swear never to disturb the British dominions again. But 20 ships were sufficient to carry back the miserable remains of an army, which it took more than 500 to convey hither. Camden tells us, that the spoil taken by the victors was immense; and that the gold alone, which the Norwegians left behind them, was as much as twelve men could carry on their shoulders. It is stated that Harold disgusted his army, by refusing to distribute among them any portion of this spoil. But Harold's triumph was of short duration; for after his return to York, and whilst he was seated at a royal banquet, surrounded by his nobles, celebrating his great victory, a messenger entered the hall, and announced the arrival and descent of the Duke of Normandy and an immense army, at Pevensey, in Sussex, He immediately commenced his march southward, and encountered the enemy at Hastings, where, in bloody strife, he lost his crown and life, in that, his last and most desperate battle.

Norman Period.

Some historians assert that Edward, surnamed the Confessor, named, with his dying breath, William, Duke of Normandy, his nephew, as his successor. At the time of that King's death, a report had been circulated, that on his death bed he had appointed Harold to succeed him; and the latter was called to the throne by the voice of the people. However this point may be settled, we have the fact that William of Normandy claimed the English crown, fought for, and obtained it. He employed eight months in the most active preparations for the invasion, and by the beginning of August he found himself at the head of 50,000 cavalry, besides a smaller body of infantry. To furnish transports for this numerous army, every vessel in Normandy had been put in requisition. But the supply was still inadequate, and many individuals sought the favour of their Prince, by building ships at their own expense, in the different harbours and creeks. The Normans landed without opposition, at Pevensey, on the 29th of September, 1066; marched immediately to Hastings, and threw up fortifications at both places, to protect their ships, and secure a retreat in case of disaster. In the beginning of October Harold was feasting and rejoicing at York; and on the 13th of the same month he had reached the camp of the Normans. The

Digitized by Google

spot which he selected for this important and sanguinary contest was called Senlac, now Battle, eight miles north-west of Hastings, an eminence opening to the south, and covered on the back by an extensive wood. He posted his troops on the declivity, in one compact and immense mass. In the centre waved the royal standard; by its side stood Harold, and his two brothers Gurth and Leofwin; and around them the whole army, every man on foot. On the opposite hill William marshalled his host. In the front he placed the archers and bowmen; the second line was composed of heavy infantry in coats of mail; and behind these, arranged in five divisions, the pride of the Norman force, the knights and men-at-arms. Both men and horses were completely cased in armour, which gave to their charge an irresistible weight, and rendered them almost invulnerable to ordinary weapons. William, we are told by an old writer, "out of a pious care for the interests of Christendom, and to prevent the effusion of Christian blood, sent out a monk, as mediator between both, who proposed these terms to Harold,—either to resign the government, or to own it a tenure in fee from the Norman, or to decide the matter in single combat with William; but he," continues our authority, "like one who had lost the government over himself, rejected all propositions, and foolishly flattering himself with success, because it was his birthday, promised to give them battle." Camden observes that the night before the battle was spent by the English in revels, feasting, and shouting; but by the Normans in prayers for the safety of their army, and for victory.

Next morning at break of day, the Normans, after a regular shout, sounded to battle, and both armies drew up. When they were ready to engage, the Normans raised the national war cry of "God is our help," which was as loudly answered by the adverse cry of "Christ's rood, the holy rood." The Normans charged first with a volley of arrows from all parts, and that being a sort of attack to which the English were strangers, proved exceedingly terrible. William then ordered the cavalry to charge, but the English, who resolved to die rather than attempt a retreat, kept their ranks, and repulsed them with great loss. The English in every point opposed a solid and impenetrable mass, and neither the buckler nor corslet of the Normans could withstand the stroke of the battle axe, wielded by a powerful arm and with unerring aim. After a pause the left wing of the Norman army betook themselves to flight, closely pursued by their opponents, and a report having now spread that William himself had fallen, the whole army began to waver. The Duke, with his helmet in his hand, rode along the line exclaiming, "I am still alive, and with the help of God I still shall conquer." The presence

Digitized by Google

and confidence of their commander revived the hopes of the Normans. William led his troops again to the attack; but the English column resisted every assault, and maintained their ground with so much bravery, that the Normans were most miserably harassed, and were upon the point of retreating, had not their leader used the most extraordinary means to inspire them with courage and confidence. Harold, on his part, used every possible exertion, and was distinguished as the most active and bravo amongst the soldiers in the host. His brothers had already perished, but as long as he survived, no man entertained the apprehension of defeat, or admitted the idea of flight. The battle continued for several hours with great fury, the English resisting the almost overwelming charges of the Norman cavalry. At length, William, disappointed and perplexed, had recourse to stratagem. He ordered him men to retreat and to give ground; but still to keep their ranks. The English taking this for flight, thought the day was certainly their own, whereupon they broko their ranks, and, not doubting their victory, pursued the enemy in great disorder. But the Normans rallying their troops on a sudden, renewed the battle, and enclosing the English in that disorder, killed great numbers, while they stood doubtful whether they should run or fight. At last, Harold was shot through the head with an arrow, and fell from his steed in agony, and was borne to the foot of tho standard, where he breathed his last. The knowledge of his fall relaxed the efforts of the English. Twenty Normans undertook to seize the royal banner, and effected their purpose, but with the loss of half their number. One of them, who maimed with his sword the dead body of the King, was afterwards disgraced by William for his brutality.

It was now dusk in the evening, the English became dispirited, and having lost their King, fled to save their lives, after having fought without intermission from seven o'clock in the morning. During the engagement William exhibited many proofs of the most determined courage; he had three horses killed under him, and he had been compelled to grapple on foot with his adversaries. Harold's mother begged as a boon the dead body of her son, and offered as a ransom its weight in gold, but William's resentment having rendered him callous to pity, ho refused, and ordered the corpse of the fallen monarch to be buried on tho beach; adding, with a sneer, "he guarded the coast while he was alive; let him continue to guard it after death."

There is an old English tradition that Harold did not fall in this battle, but had retired to a hermitage, where he spent the remainder of his days; but the historical account is, that by stealth, or by purchase, his remains were removed from the beach, and interred at Waltham Abbey, which ho,

erected and endowed a splendid monastery, the remains of which still retain the name of *Battle Abbey*. It is said that the high altar stood on the very spot where the standard of Harold had been planted. The exterior walls embraced the whole of the hill which had been the centre of the battle, and all the surrounding country became the property of the Abbey. The community of this monastery were bound by its rule to offer prayer perpetually for the eternal rest of the souls who had fallen in the conflict; and the Abbey itself was at once the monument of the Norman Duke's triumph, and the token of his piety. Palgrave very happily concludes his description of this noble and richly-endowed Abbey thus: "But all this pomp and solemnity has passed away like a dream. The 'perpetual prayer' has ceased for ever,—the roll of Battle is rent,—the shields of the Norman lieges are trodden in the dust,—the Abbey is levelled to the ground,—and a dark and reedy pool fills the spot where the foundations of the quire have been uncovered, merely for the gaze of the idle visitor, or the instruction of the moping antiquary." The foundation of this Abbey was soon followed by that of the town, which was afterwards called Battle or Battel.

"Whether we consider the Norman Conquest in its success, or in its consequences," writes Mr. Oliver, "it is still an event equally stupendous and unprecedented. It was effected almost without a struggle. Never were such important results accomplished with so little sacrifice on the part of the

the tyranny which trampled them underfoot, and reduced their ancient nobility to a state of servile thraldom."*

William, who had hitherto been called "the Bastard," and was now surnamed "the Conqueror," was crowned in Westminster Abbey, on the 25th of December next following the battle of Hastings, by Aldred, Archbishop of York; Stigand, of Canterbury, being suspended from the Archiepiscopal office. Having thus established himself on the throne of England, William on his part, to confirm his authority, adopted the most bold and active measures. He expelled the English from their estates, and reserving to himself about 1,400 manors, he distributed the fair territory of Britain amongst his rapacious followers.† This numerous train of military adventurers, who had accompanied him from Normandy under the promise of reward, held their new possessions of the King on the tenure of homage, and fealty, and military service; by which they were bound to attend him in the field with a certain number of retainers, armed, mounted, and provided for a specified number of days in every year. The Roll of Battle Abbey given by Hollinshed, contains the names of 629 Normans, who became claimants upon the soil of England, whilst the ancient nobility were stripped of their titles and property, and the humble classes of the inhabitants were reduced to the condition of miserable slaves.‡

Thus all the principal manors in the kingdom, except those which the King had reserved to himself, were held of him by tenants *in capite*, or in other words, by his Barons; and these, consisting of about 700 persons, were the legitimate Parliament, or Council of the realm. The lands thus acquired and maintained, the Barons again subdivided into Knight's fees, and let them

* History of Beverley, p. 69. † West's Enquiry, p. 24.

‡ The grants of the landed property in England, made by the Conqueror to some of his nobles, were excessive. To Geoffrey, Bishop of Constance, he gave 250 manors; to William Warrenne, 298; to Richard de Clare, 171; to Ranulph de Baynard, 85; and to Roger de Bresli, 149 manors. His uterine brother, Odo, Bishop of Bayeux, and Earl of Kent, possessed in that county, and in several others, 439 manors. Robert, Earl of Montague, on whom he bestowed the Earldom of Cornwall, had in that and other counties, 973 manors; and Alan Fergant, Earl of Bretagne, had 442 manors. The manor of Richmond, in Yorkshire, had 156 lordships; besides which, the Earl possessed, by the gift of the King, 276 manors in other parts of the kingdom. The King himself possessed no fewer than 1432 manors in different parts of the kingdom. A *Manor* was synonimous in the language of the Normans with *Villa* in Latin. It denoted an extensive parcel of land, with a house on it for the accomodation of the lord, and cottages for his villeins and slaves. He generally kept a part in his own hands, and bestowed the remainder on two or more tenants, who held of him by military service, or rent, or other prestations.

Digitized by Google

overawe the insulted and oppressed inhabitants, and conscious of the detestation in which he was deservedly held, he entertained a perpetual jealousy of the English, and in the resistless apprehensions of his guilty mind, he compelled them to rake out their fires, and extinguish their lights at eight o'clock every night, and they were reminded of this duty by the toll of the *Curfew*.

The northern counties were slow to submit to the Norman yoke, which, however, at last fell on them with terrible weight. A violent struggle was made for some years to expel the invaders, and York was the rallying point for the patriot army. "By the splendour of God," (his usual oath) said William, when the men of York rose and massacred his Norman garrison, "I will utterly root out these Northumbrian people, nor will I lay lance in rest for other cause, until I have done the deed." The gage was redeemed. St. Cuthbert, whose awe had caused meaner invaders to stand aloof, himself quailed before the withering glance of the Conqueror. The power of darkness for a time prevailed. William, as we shall see, marched from the Ouse to the Tyne, leaving behind him villages destroyed and without inhabitants, and scattering the mangled members of the people upon every highway. Slaughter gave place to famine, and famine to pestilence, under the stern severity of the Norman tyrant.

Having silenced the disaffected, and constrained the country to a state of

which met immediately after the false rumour of the Danes' intended attack upon England, in the year 1085, as it is stated in the Saxon Chronicle, and it did not occupy long in the execution, since all the historians who speak of it vary but from the year 1083 until 1087. There is a memorandum at the end of the second volume, stating that it was finished in 1086. The manner of performing the survey was expeditious: certain commissioners, called the King's Justices, were appointed to travel throughout England, and to register upon the oath of the Sheriffs, the Lords of each manor, the priests of every church, the stewards of every hundred, the bailiffs and six villeins or husbandmen of every village, the names of the various places, the holders of them in the time of King Edward the Confessor, 40 years previous; the names of the possessors, the quantity of land, the nature of the tenures, and the several kinds of property contained in them. All the estates were to be then triply rated; namely, as they stood in the reign of the Confessor; as they were first bestowed by King William I.; and as they were at the time of the survey. The manuscript itself consists of two volumes, a greater and a less. The first of these is a large folio, containing the description of 31 counties, upon 382 double pages of vellum, numbered on one side only, and written in a small but plain character, each page having a double column. Some of the capital letters and principal passages are touched with red ink, and others have red lines run through them, as if they were intended to be obliterated. The smaller volume is of a 4to size, and is written upon 450 double pages of vellum, but in a single column, and in a very large and fair character: it contains three counties, and a part of two others.* Through all ages this "Book of Judicial verdict" will be held in estimation, not only for its antiquity, but also for its intrinsic value. To the present day it serves to show what manor is, and what is not ancient demesne.

The Normans were remarkable for their courage and valour: though seated in the midst of warlike nations, they never made submission without an appeal to arms. Their valiant behaviour in the wars of the Holy Land exceedingly increased their honour; and Roger Hoveden, extolling their

* The Domesday Book, the most ancient of its kind of which any European nation can boast, was, until 1695, kept under three locks, the keys of which were in the custody of the treasurer and two churchwardens of the Exchequer, but it is now deposited in the Chapter House at Westminster, where the fee for consulting it is 6s. 8d., and for transcripts from it, 4d. per line. Though it is now nearly 800 years old, it is in as fine a state of preservation as if it were the work of yesterday. In the 40th of George III. (1801), his Majesty, by the recommendation of Parliament, directed that it should be printed for the use of the members of the Houses of Lords and Commons, and the public libraries of the kingdom, which orders were duly obeyed.

Digitized by Google

Baron, *Knight*, *Esquire*, *Freetenant*, *Villein* or *Villain*, and *Neif*.

In the Domesday Survey we find Yorkshire, as at present, divided into three Ridings, called the east, west, and north, and subdivided into Wapentakes, a division peculiar to Yorkshire. And here we shall make a digression, for the purpose of explaining some of the ancient titles, tenures, and terms, used in the admeasurement of land, beginning with the names of the divisions and subdivisions of this county.

Riding is a term derived from the Saxon *Trithing*, which implies a third part; a mode of division in England, as has just been observed, now only peculiar to Yorkshire, but common in Lincolnshire and some other counties in the Anglo-Saxon era. The Trithing man, or Lathgrieve (the chief magistrate of a Riding), presided over three or four or more Hundreds, formed into what was called a Trithing, or Lath, or a Rape; hence the *Laths* of Kent, the *Rapes* of Sussex, the *Parts* of Lincoln, and the *Trithings or Ridings* of Yorkshire.

Wapentake, or *Wapontake*, is equivalent to Hundred, and this division is likewise of Saxon origin, and was probably made in imitation of the *Centena* of Germany. The true origin of the application of the word Hundred to the division of a county is uncertain. Some authors have considered the Hundred as relating to the number of the heads of families, or the number of

the name of *Wapentac*, or *Wapentake*, which literally signifies "To Arms," from *Wapen*, weapons, and *tac*, touch. When any one came to take upon him the government of a Wapentake, upon a day appointed, all that owed suit and service to that Hundred came to meet their new governor at the usual place of meeting. "He, upon his arrival, alighting from his horse, set up the lance on end (a custom used amongst the Romans by the Prætor, at the meetings of the *Centumviri*), and according to custom, took fealty of them; the ceremony of which was, that all who were present touched the governor's lance with their lances, in token of confirmation, whereupon the whole meeting was called a Wapentake, inasmuch as by a mutual touch of each other's arms, they had entered into a confederacy or agreement to stand by one another."*

Tithings were so called because ten freemen householders, with their families, composed one; and a number of these tithings (probably ten, or perhaps one hundred) originally composed a superior division, called a hundred, wapentake, ward, &c., in each of which a court was held yearly for the trial of causes. An indefinite number of these divisions form a County or Shire, the civil jurisdiction of which is confined to the *Shire-reve*, or Sheriff, who is appointed annually. Anciently the *Shire-genot*, or Folk-mote, as the highest court in the county was then called, was held twice a year, and presided over by the Bishop or his deputy, and the Alderman or his vicegerent, the Sheriff.

Judge Blackstone says that King Alfred the Great divided England into counties, hundreds, and tithings, to prevent the rapine and disorders which formerly prevailed in the realm; the inhabitants of each district being then made responsible for the lawless acts of each other. But shires and counties are mentioned before the accession of that monarch. Soon after the introduction of Christianity in the seventh century, the kingdom was divided into *Parishes* and *Bishoprics*.

The principal *titles of honour* amongst the Saxons were *Etheling*, Prince of the blood; *Chancellor*, assistant to the King in giving judgments; *Alderman*, or *Ealderman*, Governor or Viceroy. This word is derived from ald or old, like senator in Latin. Provinces, cities, and sometimes wapentakes, had their aldermen to govern them, determine law suits, &c. This office gave place to the title of Earl, which is Danish, and was introduced by Canute. *Sheriffe*, or *Shir-rieve*, the Alderman's deputy, and chosen by him, sat as judge in some courts, and saw sentence executed. Heartoghan signified Generals of armies or Dukes. Hengist, in the Saxon Chronicle, is Hear-

* Bawdwen's Domesday Gloss., p. 22.

Digitized by Google

of the King, or parcels of land of the King's greater Thanes. They were called by the Normans, vavassors or vavassories. *Ceorl* (whence our word churl) was a countryman or artizan, who was a freeman. Ceorls, who had acquired possession of five hides of land with a large house court, and bell to call together their servants, were raised to the rank of Thanes of the lowest class. The *Villeins*—"Ascripti villæ seu glebæ"—were labourers bound to the soil, and transferred with it from one owner to another; in this and other respects they were little better than slaves. According to the enumeration in the Domesday Book, these *Ceorls*, under the names of villeins, cottars, and bordars, amounted in England to 183,024; whilst the freemen were only 30,005; and the slaves, 26,552. The burghers, many of whom were ceorls of the same description, were numbered at 17,105.

A *Hide*, or a *Carucate* of land, is generally estimated at 120 acres, and was considered to employ one plough for a year—hence it is sometimes called a *Plough-land*. It is, by some, derived from the Saxon *hyden-tectum*, the roof of a house; this quantity of land being considered as a proper annexation to a farm house. Under the feudal system most lands were held under a military tenure. All the lands in the kingdom, soon after the Conquest, were said to be "held of the King;" and the great vassals of the crown, both lay and clerical, were forced to have a certain number of horsemen

or enlarged. Thus every nobleman was by tenure a soldier; his military duty was not confined within the kingdom, but extended abroad at the command of the King; and not singly, but with such a number of Knights as his barony, by its several fees, maintained. All the great landowners were soldiers, paid and maintained by the lands they possessed, as they likewise paid and maintained those freeholders of an inferior rank, who held Knight's fees under them. The military tenure, or that by Knight service, consisted of what were deemed the most free and honourable services, but in their nature they were unavoidably uncertain, as to the time of performance; the second species of tenure, or *free socage*, consisted also of free and honourable services, but were reduced to an absolute certainty. This tenure subsists to this day, and in it, since the statute of Charles II., almost every other species of tenure has been merged.

The chief tenants of lords generally divided their property into two portions, one of which, the principal farm or manor, on which the rest depended, and to which they owed suit and service, was called the *Demesne*.

A *Virgate* or *Yard* of land differed in extent at various times, and in various parts of the kingdom, from being measured with a rood (virga) of the length of a yard. An *Oxgang* or *Bouvate* was as much land as an ox could till, or about 28 acres. A *Perch* was 5½ yards; an *Acre*, 160 square perches; a *Carucate*, *Carve*, or *Plough-land*, was generally 8 oxgangs. *Berewicks* are manors within manors. *Heriot* is a fine paid to the lord at the death of a land holder or change of tenant.

The other terms, most common in connection with the tenure of land, were Sac, Soc, Thol, Theam, *Infangtheof*, and *View of Frank Pledge*. All these terms are in ancient law, and originated from the old Saxon. Sac and Soc means the jurisdiction of holding pleas, and imposing fines, and the right which a lord possessed of exercising justice on his vassals, and compelling them to be suitors at his court. Sockmen were those who held land on lease, and their land was called sockland. They were comparatively free tenants, and held their land generally by the service of ploughing their lord's own demesne land, a certain number of days in the year. According to some, Soc in Saxon means the handle of a plough; but others tell us that it means liberty or privilege. Socage then, or free socage, denotes a tenure by any certain and determinate service.

Britton, describing lands in socage tenure, under the name of fraunke forme, says that they are lands and tenements, whereof the nature of the fee is charged by feoffment out of *chivalry* for *certain yearly* services, and in respect whereof neither homage, ward, marriage, or relief can be demanded.

Digitized by Google

and even executed on the gallows belonging to the manor.

View of Frank Pledge meant that twice in the year, upon such days as the possessor of the privilege shall think fit, he shall have a view of all the frank pledges of his tenants.

Waifs were goods which had been stolen, and thrown away by the thief in his flight, for fear of being apprehended. These were given by law to the King, as a punishment upon the owner for not himself pursuing the felon, and taking away his goods from him.

From the Domesday Book we learn that at the Conquest the county of York was divided among some of the most powerful and leading men of the Conqueror's government. Their names are entered in the following order:—

"I. Land of the King in Yorkshire. II. The Archbishop of York,* and of the canons, and of his men. III. The Bishop of Durham † and his men. IV. The Abbot of York. V. Earl Hugh," Robert de Eue, Earl of Eue, in Normandy. "VI. Robert, Earl of Morton," half brother to the Conqueror, by whom he was created Earl of Cornwall, 1068. "VII. Earl Alan," son of Flathald, obtained the castle of Oswaldestre from the Conqueror. "VIII. Robert de Todeni," Lord of Belvoir, county Lincoln, ob. 1088 "IX. Berenger de Todeni. X. Ilbert de Laci," Lord of Pontefract. "XI. Roger de Busli" held the manor of Hallam (Sheffield) under the countess Judith, anno 1080, ob. 1099. "XII. Robert Malet," great chamberlain of England, but

with the Conqueror, and obtained the castle of Wigmore. "XVII. Ralph Paganel," held divers lordships at the general survey, living 1089. "XVIII. Walter de Aincourt. XIX. Gilbert de Gant," son of Baldwin, Earl of Flanders, obtained divers lordships from the Conqueror. "XX. Gilbert Tison. XXI. Hugh, son of Baldric. XXII. Erneis de Burum," held thirty-two lordships in the county; he was the ancestor of the present family of Byron. "XXIII. Osbert de Arcis. XXIIII. Odo Balistarius. XXV. Richard, son of Erfast. XXVI. Goisfrid Alselin. XXVII. Alberic de Coci. XXVIII. Gospatric. XXIX. The King's Thanes."

An old writer informs us, that the Conqueror rewarded his followers with these estates in this county:—To Hugh de Abrincis, 7 lordships; Alan Rufus, 166; Robert Earl of Morton and Cornwall, 196; William Mallet, 32; Robert Todenai, 2; Ralph de Mortimer, 18; William de Percy, 80; Walter Deincourt, 4; Goisfrid Alselin, or Hanselin, 3; Ralph Paganel, 15; Roger de Buisti, 49; Robert de Brus, in the West Riding, 43, and in the North Riding, 51; Drago de Beverer, *all Holderness*, being 60 lordships; and to Evnisius Burun, 32 lordships.

After the Conquest much of the land passed into the possession of the church, and the religious fraternities, but at the Reformation most of it reverted to the Crown, and was subsequently granted for services to persons in royal favour, or sold for the use of the King.

Though it is a generally received opinion that England was divided into Counties and Shires, or Shrievalties, towards the 9th century, yet it does not appear that this change took place in the ancient kingdom of Northumbria earlier than the middle of the 11th century. At the time of the Norman survey it contained six Shires, under the designation of *Eurewickseire*, *Richmundeseire*, *Loncastreseire*, *Caplande* (afterwards called the Bishopric of Durham), *Westmerilonde*, and *Cumbrelonde*.

In 1068, Earl Morcar, who was still Governor of York, with his brother, the Earl of Chester, and their nephew, Blethevin, King of Wales, finding that Duke William's policy was to root out the ancient nobility, and to degrade the native inhabitants to the condition of slaves, resolved to oppose him. On hearing of their designs, he created one of his cruel satellites, named Copsi, Earl of Northumbria, and despatched him down to Durham with a guard of 1,200 men. But the Northumbrians, headed by Earl Cospatrick, and Edgar, the Etheling (the latter being the lawful heir to the crown of England), marched to Durham by night, and attacked and slew Copsi and all his men. The insurgents then proceeded to York, where they were received with joy and gladness by Earls Morcar and Edwin, as well as by the

who had manifested a disposition to shake off the Norman yoke, fled into Scotland for protection. Among these were Morcar, Edwin, and Cospatrick. Elated by his success, William sent a herald into Scotland to demand the Etheling, and the English lords; but Malcolm refusing to comply with the mandate, and knowing that the Conqueror would revenge the denial, invited the King of Denmark to unite with the English and Scotch in an attempt to expel the Norman. The Danish monarch soon united in the confederacy, and sent a fleet of 250 ships, well laden with troops, commanded by his brother Esborn, or Osbern, with the two sons of the King, Harold and Canute, as well as other distinguished personages. This fleet entered the Humber in 1069, and the forces being joined by the English and Scotch, they marched direct to York, where they were met by the Atheling and a large number of the English exiles, who had arrived from Scotland for the purpose. The Norman garrison in the castles prepared for a siege, and on the 19th of September, 1069, they set fire to some houses in the suburbs, to prevent them being made useful to the besiegers. But the wind being high, the flames spread farther than was designed, and burnt down a great part of the city, including the Cathedral, and the invaluable library placed there by King Egbert, in A.D. 800. During the great confusion, into which the unexpected ravages of the fire threw the garrisons, the Danes and English valiantly

the north. Hearing that the garrison of York had been taken by his enemies, he was much exasperated, and hastened at the head of a powerful army into the north. He spread his camps over the country for the space of 100 miles, and then the execution of his vow began.* Alured, a monk of Beverley, who wrote in the 12th century, states, "that the Conqueror destroyed men, women, and children, from York, even to the western sea;" and the historian of Malmsbury tells us, that no less than 100,000 persons perished at that time in a district 60 miles in length. The whole country between York and Durham was laid waste so effectually, that for nine years afterwards the ground remained untilled; and many of the wretched inhabitants, who had escaped the slaughter, were reduced to the necessity of eating dogs, cats, and even their own species, to prolong a miserable existence. This account is confirmed by Roger de Hoveden, and Simon of Durham, as well as by the concurrent testimony of all the historians of those times. When the Conqueror arrived before the city, he summoned the Governor to surrender, but Waltheof sternly refused, and set his threats at defiance. The wily Norman now had recourse to bribery: for a large sum of money, and permission to plunder the sea coast, the faithless and corrupt Danish General, Osbert, agreed to quit the country as soon as the spring would permit. William lost no time in pushing forward the siege. He attempted to take the city by storm, after making a large breach in the wall with engines, but was repulsed with great loss; Waltheof, himself, according to William of Malmsbury, having stood singly in the breach, and cut down several of the Normans who attempted to mount it. From the same historian we learn that about this time a severe battle was fought near York between the Normans and a powerful army, probably of Caledonians, who came to the relief of the besieged; in which the Normans, however, were victorious.

After a gallant defence of six months, York was obliged through famine to capitulate; and though the conditions of the surrender were favourable to the besieged, yet the Conqueror attributing the first success of the Danes to the treachery of the citizens, took signal vengeance upon them, put the soldiers to the sword, and burnt the city to the ground. York never entirely overcame this shock, nor recovered its ancient splendour. The Conqueror professed great friendship for Waltheof, the Governor, who had so nobly resisted him; and the more firmly to attach him to his interest, he being a man of pre-eminent note, he gave him in marriage Judith, his niece, daughter of Maud, Countess of Albermarle, his uterine sister, and at the same time

* Holinshed. See also Turner's Hist. Eng., vol. i., p. 79.

restored to him the Earldoms of Northampton and Huntingdon, which belonged to Siward, his father. Waltheof having become involved in the revolt of the Barons, for the expulsion of the King, in the 10th year of this reign (1076), he was arraigned for conspiracy, and was condemned and executed at Winchester, in the same year, and his decapitated trunk was treated with every possible indignity. The body having lain for some time in the cross-way, where it was buried, was afterwards removed to Croyland or Crowland Abbey, in Lincolnshire, where it was honourably sepulchred. And thus perished the brave Waltheof, the last of the Saxon Earls. The execution of this nobleman is observed to be the first instance of beheading in this kingdom. His widow, the Countess Judith, not being a participant in her husband's treason, was allowed to retain his lands, manors, and Earldoms. Historians, however, have accused her of treachery towards her lord; for though his innocence was attested by Archbishop Lanfranc, yet at her instigation, who is said to have effected a second marriage, he was condemned. Ingulphus, a monk of Croyland, and her contemporary, has not scrupled to describe her by the execrable appellation, *impiissima Jezebel.*

York, before it was burnt by the Norman, was considered by Hardinge, superior to London; and was, according to the author of the Polichronicon, "as fair as the city of Rome, from the beauty and magnificence of its buildings." Harrison very justly styled it *Altera Roma;* and Leland tells us that it was so large, that its suburbs extended to the villages a mile distant.

In 1071, the embers of civil war being rekindled by the jealousy of William, the influence of Edwin and Morcar was judged dangerous; and the King thought it expedient to secure their persons. Edwin, whilst endeavouring to escape towards the borders of Scotland, was betrayed by three of his vassals, and he fell with twenty of his faithful adherents, fighting against his pursuers. The traitors presented his head to William, who rewarded their services with a sentence of perpetual banishment. His brother Morcar fled to the standard of Hereward, erected in the "Camp of Refuge," in the Isle of Ely, Cambridgeshire; and with the Bishop of Durham, and many Saxon nobles, was afterwards condemned by William to perpetual imprisonment. In 1072, the Conqueror being at Durham, summoned before his tribunal, Cospatrick, the Earl of Northumberland, and charged him with old offences, which it was supposed had been long ago forgiven—the massacres of the Normans at Durham and York. He was banished by the sentence of the court; and having retired to Scotland, Malcolm gave him the castle and demesne of Dunbar.

The people of England finding further resistance to the Norman useless,

submitted to his yoke in sullen despair. Even Edgar the Etheling consented to solicit a livelihood of the man whose ambition had robbed him of a crown. William granted him the first place at court, an apartment in the palace, and a yearly pension of 365 pounds of silver.

Nothing of importance is recorded of Yorkshire from this period until the year 1137, when, on the 4th of June in that year, the city, which had partially risen from its ashes, was destroyed by an accidental fire, which burnt down the Cathedral, the Abbey of St. Mary, St. Leonard's Hospital, thirty-nine parish churches in the city, and Trinity church in the suburbs, besides many streets and public buildings.*

Whilst the civil war between King Stephen and the Empress Maud, or Matilda, raged with destructive fury, David, King of Scotland, uncle to the Empress, espoused her cause, and with a powerful army of Normans, Germans, Saxons, Cumbrian Britons, Northumbrians, Picts, and Scots, three times invaded the northern provinces of England, and laid waste the country as far as the city of York. In these expeditions the army of the Scottish King conducted the war with the ferocity of savages. They profaned the churches, burnt the monasteries and villages, promiscuously slaughtered children, aged people, and the defenceless; and exercised the most unheard of barbarities upon the natives in general. Pregnant women were ripped up, and the infants cut to pieces. The fair females, which they spared in their route, and which were generally distinguished by their birth or beauty, were stripped of their clothes, tied to each other with thongs, and driven at the point of the spear to Scotland; where, after suffering every kind of indignity, they were retained as slaves to their captors, or bartered by them for cattle to the neighbouring chieftains.

Their conduct so incensed the powerful Norman Barons, that they resolved, unanimously, at the suggestion of Thurston, Archbishop of York, who was then Lieutenant-Governor of the North, to repel the invaders; and even the Saxon-English were so exasperated against the Scots, that they forgot their hatred of the Normans, in the pleasing hope of taking vengeance upon such cruel enemies. The aged Archbishop succeeded in uniting all to fight for their country, their families, and their God. David, hearing of their intentions, drew his army from before York, and retired northwards. The chief of the Barons who joined in this struggle, were William le Gros, or de Albermarle, Walter de Gaunt, Robert and Adam de Brus, Roger de Mowbray,

* On the previous day, the Cathedral of Rochester had been burnt; and on the 27th of the same disastrous month, the city of Bath was nearly destroyed by fire.

Digitized by Google

Walter L'Espec, Gilbert and William de Lacy, and William de Percy. At the appointed time, the nobles, with their vassals, repaired to York, and were met by the parochial clergy, with the bravest of their parishioners; and after spending three days in fasting and devotion, and swearing before the Archbishop that they would never desert each other, they marched against the enemy, under the command of that prelate, as far as Thirsk Castle, then a stronghold of the Mowbrays. There Thurston resigned his authority to Ralph, Bishop of the Orkney Isles, William le Gros, and Walter L'Espec.

On the 22nd of August, 1138, the two armies met on Cuton Moor, near Northallerton, and a terrible battle ensued. This engagement is called the *Battle of the Standard*, from a high standard round which the English assembled, and which was a tall mast of a vessel, strongly fastened into the framework of a carriage upon wheels, having at the top a crucifix, a silver pix containing a consecrated host; and from which were suspended the consecrated banners of the three patron saints—St. Peter of York, St. John of Beverley, and St. Wilfred of Ripon. The standard was guarded by a chosen band of knights, who had sworn rather to die than yield it to the hands of the enemy. After the Bishop had made an oration to the army, from the carriage, and had given them the blessing, which they received on their knees, they all shouted "Amen," and rose to receive the shock of the enemy.

But the spirit of discord and disunion reigned in the Scottish camp, and this is not surprising, considering the many different races of which it was composed. David had intended that the battle should be commenced by the men-at-arms and archers, in whom his chief strength consisted; but the men of Galloway, who fought with long slender spears, and who displayed great bravery during the campaign, insisted upon taking that post of honour. After an angry discussion, the King was obliged to yield the van to the Galwegians. The English drew up in a compact body, the spearmen and archers in front, and the heavy armed chivalry in the rear, the sacred banner towering bright above them all. The Scots were formed in four lines, the men of Galloway (or Picts) in front, who began the battle, wildly rushing on their opponents, and throwing themselves, like a tempest, upon the English spearmen. For a moment the English were staggered, but whilst thus held at bay, the matchless archery of the native English was brought to bear with tremendous effect upon the enemy. The naked Galwegians were on the point of turning before these terrible discharges of barbed death, when the Scottish men-at-arms, commanded by Prince Henry, coming to their rescue, dashed with such impetuosity upon the English ranks, that they were

torn asunder, and victory appeared to smile upon the Scottish monarch. The conflict now grew hotter; it was "Lance to lance, and horse to horse" —when lo! the Scottish forces waver—they are seized by a panic—a rumour had spread through the ranks that the King was slain; and though he himself, helmet in hand, hastens from rank to rank, to reassure them that he is yet alive—he fails in rallying them—they fly, and are ruthlessly slaughtered by their pursuers; and the battle is lost. In vain the King and his brave son Henry, and a few faithful nobles, maintained the combat; notwithstanding the astonishing proofs of valour and intrepidity which they displayed, they were nobly defeated by the newly-raised army of the "chariot-mounted banners." The Scottish army consisted of 27,000 men, and nearly one half are said to have perished in the battle and flight on that fatal day; and, as we have no account of prisoners, it is probable that no quarter was given. The loss on the English side is not stated; that of the Scots is most probably guess work.

There are no indications of hillocks or mounds to be seen in the neighbourhood, to mark the graves of the slain; and the only name of a place bearing a reference to such an event, is "Scot Pit Lane," applied to a green lane, a little to the north of the spot where stood the consecrated banner of the English army, and which is still known as "Standard Hill." Some writers suppose that the dead, excepting a select few, were never buried. The field of this—one of the most bloody battles recorded in the history of this kingdom—was an open level common, upon which little advantage could be gained over an enemy by selection of ground, as it afforded no strong posts, or easily defended positions.

This signal defeat so overawed the Scots, that the people of the north of England appear to have been secure from their incursions for a long period. For seven centuries York had exhibited a series of sanguinary wars, and repeated desolations; but from the date of this battle, it enjoyed for some ages the blessings of peace, and again rose to wealth and importance.

In A.D. 1160, just 22 years after the terrible conflagration in the reign of Stephen, Henry II. held in York the first meeting said to be distinguished in history by the name of Parliament.* Malcolm, King of Scotland, accom-

* The word Parliament is derived from *Parler la ment*—to speak one's mind. Some say that this word *Parliament* does not occur until the above year, and that before that time it was usually denominated the King's Court, or Great Council. Drake's Ebor., p. 93. Camden, however, thinks that this word was used in the 16th of Henry I. Cur. Disc., vol. i., p. 304. Blackstone says it was first applied to general assemblies of the States, under Louis VII., in France, about the middle of the 12th century; and that the

contribution of one-tenth of their moveables, and demanded from the city of York, one-half of the sum that he required from London.

In the beginning of the reign of Richard I. (surnamed Cœur de Lion—the lion-hearted) a general massacre of the resident Jews took place, under circumstances of peculiar atrocity. The crusades to the Holy Land, to rescue Jerusalem from the hands of the Saracens, tended to inflame the zeal of the nation against all men not bearing the name of Christian; besides, the prejudices of the age had stigmatized money lenders at interest, with the odious name of usurers. Another cause of the implacable hatred, and public hos-

first mention of it in our statute law, is in the preamble to the statute of Westminster, i., 3, Edw. I., A.D. 1272. Com., vol. i., p. 146. Ingulphus, who died in 1109, used the word Parliament for a meeting of the Chapter of a Convent. When the Norman Conqueror of Britain distributed the landed property of the kingdom amongst his numerous followers, the Barons, who held their land *in capite*, or directly under the King, formed the Council of the Realm, or the Parliament of that period. (See page 111.) But in process of time, when the lands became subdivided, and the number of Barons increased to a prodigious multitude, the great Barons only were summoned by the King, and the others assembled at the writ of the Sheriff, and were placed in a separate house. This was the origin of the two Houses of Parliament. (Blackst. Com. Archb., vol. i., p. 398.) When the towns of England had sprung into importance as marts of industry, the Crown, in order to neutralise the power of the nobility, called upon them to send members to Parliament—but at long intervals: and that may be considered the real origin of the

tility of the English people, to the Children of Israel, was, that they had been introduced by the Norman Conqueror, and a number of them settled in York soon after the Conquest, whose immense increase of wealth, eventually proved to them a source of terrible evil. The King, who was crowned with great pomp at Westminster, on the 3rd of September, 1189, with a view to obtain popular favour, strictly forbid the presence of any Jew whatever at his coronation. Notwithstanding this prohibition, two of the most wealthy Jews of York, named Benedict and Jocenus, repaired to London, with a pompous retinue, in order to meet their brethren, and to offer some valuable presents to the King, as a peace-offering at his coronation. On the day of the ceremonial, many of the Jews mixed in the crowd, and the populace, with a savage ferocity, commenced a general massacre of them in London, plundered their property, burnt down their houses, and destroyed numbers of their wives and children. Benedict and Jocenus were attacked; and the former being grievously wounded, was dragged into a church, where he was forced to renounce Judaism, and submit to the ceremony of baptism. But the next day, when the heroic Israelite was brought into the presence of the King, and asked whether he was a Christian or no, he boldly answered, that he was a Jew, and should die in the faith of his fathers. The King ordered him to be restored to his friends, but he soon afterwards died from the effect of his bruises. Jocenus returned unhurt to York, where a still more awful fate awaited him. During a very boisterous night, the city of York, either by accident or design, took fire, and the flames rapidly spread in all directions. This calamity was seized upon to renew the persecutions against the Jews; and while the citizens were engaged in extinguishing the flames, the house of Benedict was violently entered by the lawless rabble, who murdered the widow and children of the deceased Jew, and seized all the property upon which they could lay their rapacious hands. Alarmed at this outrage, Jocenus sought refuge in the castle, to which he removed his family, and the whole of his wealth; and his example was followed by nearly all the Jews in the city. In a few days the house of Jocenus shared the fate of that of Benedict. The Governor of the castle having some business without its walls, left it for a short time in the possession of the Jews, who, fearing that he might have joined in the conspiracy with their enemies, refused to re-admit him on his return. The Sheriff, enraged at this indignity, issued his writ of *posse comitatus*, to raise the country to besiege and take the castle. Though an innumerable company of armed men, as well from the city as from the surrounding country, rose simultaneously, and begirt the castle, yet the wiser and the better sort of citizens stood aloof from a flood that might soon over-

whelm themselves. Roger de Hoveden informs us that the Jews, now driven to extremities, held a council, and offered a very large sum of money to be allowed to escape with their lives, but this offer was rejected. We are told by Matthew Paris, that the council was then addressed by a certain foreign rabbi, or doctor of their laws, who had visited England for the instruction of the Jews, as follows:—"Men of Israel, our God, whose laws I have prescribed to you, has commanded that we should at any time be ready to die for those laws; and now, when death looks us in the face, we have only to choose whether we should prolong a base and infamous life, or embrace a gallant and glorious death. If we fall into the hands of our enemies, at their will and pleasure we must die; but our Creator, who gave us life, did also enjoin that with our own hands, and of our own accord, we should devoutly restore it to him again, rather than await the cruelty of an enemy." This invitation to imitate the example of the followers of Josephus, in the cave of Jotapata, was embraced by many of the Jews, but others choose rather to try the clemency of the Christians, upon which the rabbi further said, "Let those whom this good and pious discourse displeases, separate themselves, and be cut off from the congregation! We, for the sake of our paternal law, despise this transitory life." Before the self-devoted victims began to execute the sentence upon each other, they set fire to the castle, and committed all their property to the flames, to prevent it falling into the hands of their enemies. The rabbi then directed that the husbands should cut the throats of their own wives and children; and Jocenus began the execution, by applying the knife to the throats of his wife and five children. The example was speedily followed by the other masters of families; and afterwards, as a mark of peculiar honour, the rabbi cut the throat of Jocenus himself! The last of the victims was the self-devoted adviser of the deed, who was probably the only actual suicide.

The survivors then announced the horrid catastrophe which had befallen their brethren, to the besiegers, casting the dead bodies of the victims over the wall to convince them of the reality of their story. At the same time they supplicated for mercy, promising to become Christians. Pretending to compassionate their sufferings, and promising pardon on the condition named, the merciless barbarians obtained admission into the castle, and slew every one of the poor Jews, though to the last they cried out for baptism. The diabolical murderers then hastened to the Cathedral, where the bonds (for loans), which the Christians had given to the Jews, were deposited, and breaking open the chests, burnt in the midst of the nave of the church, all the documents they contained, thus freeing themselves and others from their

Digitized by Google

obligations.* This massacre, in which it is supposed that not less than from 1,500 to 2,000 Jews in York fell victims, occurred on the 11th of March, 1190. And in spite of a proclamation in their favour by the King, the same spirit of persecution manifested itself in many of the large towns of the kingdom about that period. These horrors are uniformly reprobated by the historians of the time. When the King, who had embarked for the Holy Land, heard of these enormities, he sent orders to his Chancellor and Regent, William Longchamp, Bishop of Ely, to go down into Yorkshire, and execute strict justice upon the offenders, but many of the miscreants had fled from the city, and the remaining citizens declared that the inhabitants of the neighbouring towns were the principal offenders. However he deposed, and committed the Sheriff and Governor to prison; took away one hundred hostages; repaired the castle; inflicted fines upon a few of the citizens;† and gave the government of the county to his brother, Osbert de Longchamp. Notwithstanding this sanguinary persecution, a new colony of Jews soon settled in York, where they remained till the time of Edward I.

The reader of English history knows that Richard I., so glorious to military fame, and so oppressive to his subjects, after performing prodigies of personal valour in Palestine, and becoming a hero of romance, had the misfortune to be trepanned in his way home, by Leopold, Duke of Austria, who sold him to the Emperor of Germany; and that he was transported by his new proprietor from Vienna to Mentz, and other places, where he was generally kept in rigorous confinement, till a treaty was concluded, by which the Emperor extorted from him, or rather from the people of England, 100,000 marks of silver, of the weight of Cologne. To raise this immense sum, as well as to replenish the exhausted treasury, recourse was had to the sale of offices of trust and honour; the situations of Sheriff and Justiciary were disposed of to the highest bidder; and Richard declared that he would sell the city of London if he could find a purchaser. The Corporation charters too, of the various boroughs, were renewed or confirmed, on payment of heavy fines. In 1195, Geoffrey Plantagenet, Archbishop of York, possessed himself of the shrievalty of the county of York, on payment of a fine to the King, of 3000

* Hoveden, 379. Dicets, 651. Brompton, 1172.

† Richard Malebisse paid ccc marks for his pardon, &c., on account of being concerned in the slaughter of the Jews at York. Again, xx marks to have his land restored, which was seized on that occasion. *Maddox's Exchequer*, 300.

The *mark* was an indeterminate sum, which varied in different ages. Some have stated it at 6 oz., others at 8 oz. Maddox says a mark of gold was equal to six pounds, or six score shillings; the mark of silver, 13s. 4d.

Digitized by Google

marks.* Having by this means united the temporal and spiritual authorities, this prelate, who was the natural son of King Henry II., flourished with all the power and dignity of a sovereign Prince, in the north of England. The office of High Sheriff was, in these times, one of great trust and responsibility; as the keeper of the King's peace, he was the first man in the county, and superior in rank to any nobleman. He was the King's farmer or bailiff; the collector of all the royal rents and revenues within his district; to his custody were entrusted all the royal castles and manors lying within the bailiwick; and he provided the castles and fortified towns with ammunition and other necessaries. He was dignified with the title of Viscount, and all the freeholders of the county, whatever might be their rank, were obliged to give their personal attendance, to swell out the magnificence of his train. From this service, even the richest and most powerful barons were not exempt. Hence the retinue of a provincial sheriff must have equalled that of a powerful monarch.

The reign of King John began in turbulence, and ended in disgrace. According to the custom of these times, when the monarch had no settled revenue, it was usual for him to renew the borough charters at his accession, for the purpose of recruiting his treasury; and John followed this example. In the beginning of his reign, his Majesty, accompanied by the Queen and many of his principal Barons, made a progress into the north. The royal party crossed the Humber from Grimsby, and proceeded to Cottingham and Beverley, and thence to York, where a convention was held, which was attended by the King of Scotland and his nobles. It appears that, on this occasion, the citizens were not well affected towards John, for they refused to shew him any marks of honourable greeting, or to display the usual tokens of joy and congratulation at the presence of their sovereign amongst them. The irritable monarch was so highly incensed at this instance of neglect, that he amerced the city in the sum of £100.† In the last year of this troublous reign (1216), the northern Barons laid siege to York, but granted a truce, and retired on receiving 1000 marks from the citizens.

In 1220, Henry III. attended a convocation at York, in which Alexander, King of Scotland, swore to marry the Lady Joanna, or Jane, Henry's eldest sister; and in the following year, the marriage was solemnized in the Cathedral church of this city, in the presence of the King, amidst very splendid festivities. This was the lady whom the Scots in derision called Jean Makepeace. "A name not in vain," says Buchanan, "for, from that

* Lel. Coll. vol. ii. p. 210. Stowe's Chron. p. 157. † Mag. Rot. 3 Joh.

time, there was a strict alliance between the two Kings." On the same occasion, was solemnized the marriage of Hubert de Burgh, the Justiciary, and Margaret, sister of King Alexander. In 1230, Henry and the King of Scotland, with the principal nobility, kept Christmas at York, in a most magnificent manner; and in 1237, Cardinal Otto, the Pope's Legate, negociated a peace between the Kings of England and Scotland, who met at York for that purpose.

In 1251, the marriage of Alexander II. of Scotland, and Margaret, the beautiful daughter of Henry III., was celebrated at York, with all the magnificence and grandeur suitable to the nuptials of such exalted persons. All the peers of the realm accompanied Henry and his Queen; and the Scottish King was attended by his mother, and a large retinue of his nobility. On Christmas Day, Henry conferred the honour of Knighthood on Alexander, and twenty of his nobles; and on the following day the royal pair were married in the Cathedral, by the Archbishop, Walter de Grey. As we have just stated, an immense number of military commanders, and other persons of rank, attended Henry; and Alexander was attended by more than sixty Knights, clad in a most superb manner. During the stay of these monarchs in York, the Archbishop several times entertained them with princely magnificence and grandeur; expending during the visit of the royal party more than 4,000 marks, or nearly £2,700. For one feast alone he had sixty fat oxen roasted and cooked in various ways.

In this chivalrous age mock contests formed the principal amusements of the nobility. On all great occasions a tournament was formally proclaimed; and here the aspiring warrior had an opportunity of recommending himself at once to the notice of his Sovereign, and the recommendation of his superiors, which led the way to honourable distinction; and of exciting at the same time the admiration and esteem of the softer sex, by the display of superior strength, activity, or military skill. On the present occasion, a grand tournament took place at York, in the presence of the two Kings, and all the principal nobility of England and Scotland, In 1291, Edward I. visited York on his way to Scotland; when the famous Welshman, the representative of the ancient Princes of South Wales, Rees-ap-Meredith, was tried and condemned here for high treason, and drawn through the city to the gallows, where he was hanged and quartered.* In 1296, the Scots having made an inroad into England, this valiant monarch marched against them

* Stowe's Annals. The word "Ap" is a Welsh prefix, equivalent to "Mac" in Scotland, and the "O" in Ireland.

Digitized by Google

King's confirmation of *Magna Charta* (or the Great Charter), with the *Charta de Forresta* (Charter of the Forests), was read, and the Bishop of Carlisle pronounced a curse upon all who should attempt to violate them. The Scottish lords, who were summoned to attend this Parliament, not making their appearance, the English lords decreed, that an army should be sent, under the command of the Earl of Surrey, to relieve Roxborough, which the Scots were at that time besieging. At this Parliament, the Commons of of the Realm granted the King the ninth part of their goods; the Archbishop of Canterbury, with the clergy of his province, the tenth penny; and the Archbishop of York, with his clergy, a fifth.

Edward afterwards summoned another Parliament to York, and renewed his former order for the attendance of the Scottish nobility; but they again refused compliance with the King's command, which induced him to issue a commission of array, ordering his subjects to meet him at Roxborough on St. John's day. The famous battle of Falkirk then ensued, in which the cele-

* This famous stone, on which the inauguration of the Scottish Kings was performed, was removed from the monastery of Scone, in Perthshire, and is now inserted in the seat of the Coronation chair of the Sovereigns of England. It is a flat stone, nearly square, and is said to be the identical stone which formed Jacob's pillow, when he had those celestial and mystical visions mentioned in holy writ. Tradition says it was brought out of Palestine into Ireland, and was there used as the inauguration stone of

brated chieftain, Sir William Wallace, was defeated; after which the King returned to York, and in 1299, held another Parliament there. In 1304, Edward completed the reduction of Scotland, though not its subjugation; and after disbanding his army, he ordered the Courts of Exchequer and King's Bench, which had continued during seven years at York, to resume their former station at Westminster.*

York then ranked amongst the English ports, and furnished one vessel to Edward's fleet; but Hull had already begun to rise its fame as a maritime town, and when vessels were built on a larger scale, it absorbed a great share of the commerce which was formerly confined to this city.

Edward, having conquered and united the principality of Wales to the crown of England, and having constrained the Scots to swear fealty to him, spent the winter before his death at Carlisle, where he summoned his last Parliament. The Scots, taking advantage of the King's absence, and of his having dismissed his army, assembled their dispersed forces, attacked and obtained a signal victory over the English troops, and took prisoner the Earl of Pembroke, who commanded in Scotland. Exasperated at this unexpected revolution, Edward resolved to march into the heart of Scotland, and destroy the kingdom from sea to sea; and to that end he summoned all the vassals of the crown to meet him at Carlisle, about the middle of summer, on pain of forfeiting their fees. But, whilst "man proposes, God disposes;" no sooner had Edward assembled the finest army England had ever seen, than he was seized with a distemper, which put an end to his days, and all his projects. On his death-bed he earnestly recommended Prince Edward, his eldest son and successor, to prosecute the war with Scotland with the utmost vigour. He also advised the Prince to carry along with him his remains at the head of the army, not doubting but that the sight of his bones would daunt the courage of the enemies he had thrice conquered. After these last orders to his son, he caused himself to be carried by easy journeys to meet the enemy; but he had not advanced above five miles, to a village in Cumberland, called Burgh-upon-Sands, when his sickness was increased by an attack of dysentery, which carried him off on the 7th of July, 1307, in the 68th year of his age, and 35th of his reign. And thus ended the career of the warlike, politic, but unjust King Edward I., who has been deservedly called "the hammer of Scotland." His body was conveyed to Westminster Abbey, and laid by the remains of Henry, his father; and the memory of his death is preserved on

* Lingard's Hist. England, vol. iii., p. 240. Fcp. 8vo.

and his idleness, incapacity, and passion, for favourites, proved his ruin. His inordinate attachment to Piers de Gaveston, together with the haughty, arrogant, and insolent disposition of the favourite, led to a combination of the nobility against them. Gaveston, and some of his followers, had been banished from the kingdom by Edward I., but in the year 1312, Edward II., in an evil hour, invited him to meet him at York, and "received him as a gift from heaven.†"

On this occasion the King kept his Christmas at York. The return of the favourite excited the resentment of the Barons, and, as we have stated, a powerful conspiracy was formed against him. Thomas, Earl of Lancaster, cousin-german to the King, first Prince of the blood, and one of the most opulent and powerful subjects in the kingdom, was the chief of the party who had bound themselves, by an oath, to expel Gaveston; and he suddenly raised an army, and marched to York, the walls of which city Edward had caused to be strongly fortified, and put in a posture of defence, in anticipation of this outbreak.

The King, hearing of the approach of Lancaster, fled with his favourite to Newcastle, whither the Earl followed in pursuit of them; but before the arrival of the pursuers, Edward had just time to escape to Tynemouth, where he embarked, and sailed with Gaveston to Scarborough. The castle of the latter place being deemed impregnable, the King left his favourite in it (some

by the victor) which extended even to Gaveston himself, who was, however, taken prisoner. Pembroke, now master of the person of this public enemy, conducted him to the castle of Deddington, near Banbury, where, on pretence of other business, he left him protected by a feeble guard. Warwick, probably in concert with Pembroke, attacked the castle; the garrison refused to make any resistance, and the unfortunate Gaveston was yielded up to him, and conducted to Warwick Castle. The Earls of Lancaster, Hereford, and Arundel, immediately repaired thither, and without any regard, either to the laws or the military capitulation, they ordered the obnoxious favourite to be beheaded, and the execution took place on Blacklow Hill (now Gaversley Heath), on the 20th of June, 1312.* Such was the miserable end of Edward's first favourite.

After the disastrous battle of Bannockburn, in 1314, in which Edward lost about 50,000 men, he narrowly escaped to York, where he held a great council. At this time the prices of the following articles were fixed by the King's writs:—for a stall or corn fed ox, not more than £1. 4s.; for a grass fed ox, not more than 16s.; for a fat stalled cow, 12s.; for a corn fed mutton with wool grown, 1s. 8d.; a fat hog, two years old, not to exceed 3s. 4d.; a fat goose, 2½d.; a fat capon, 2d.; a fat hen, or two chickens, 1½d.; and 24 eggs, not more than 1d.

In the year 1315 there was a great famine and mortality; the flesh of beasts was corrupted; men were forced to feed on dogs and horses; many, it is said, eat not only their own children, but stole others to devour them also; whilst the old prisoners in some of the prisons fell upon those newly brought in amongst them, and greedily devoured them whilst half alive. In the year following, Sir Josseline Danville, and his brother Robert, who, with 200 men in the habit of friars, attacked the episcopal palace at Durham, and committed many notable robberies, were executed at York. In the same year the King issued orders from Beverley, for arming the whole population of Yorkshire and Northumberland, between the ages of 16 and 60, both horse and foot; with directions that they should be prepared to march with him against the Scots; and he appointed officers to see that his commands were carried into execution.† On the 15th of September he ordered the levy in

* Hinderwell's Hist. Scarborough, p. 51.

† The regular and established modes of assembling armies in former times, when the constitutional military force of England consisted of feudal troops, and the posse comitatus, were as follows:—The tenant who held *in capite*, that is one who held immediately from the King, the quantity of land amounting to a Knight's fee, was to hold himself in readiness, with horse and arms, to serve the King in war, either at home or abroad,

the county of York to be inspected. The northern parts of the kingdom were so exhausted that the King was compelled to recruit his forces from the southern and western parts; and on the 12th of August, 1318, he issued orders from Nottingham, to every city and borough throughout England, to raise the number of men appointed in the respective summonses; and to have them well armed and accoutred, to resist the threatened invasion of the Scots.* The campaign not having commenced till the following spring, the King issued orders early in the year for arming the population of the whole kingdom, between the ages of 20 and 60.

By the King's order, according to Stowe, the Clerks of the Exchequer set out for York, on the 15th of October, 1319, with the Domesday Book and other records, which, with provision, laded twenty-one carts. The Judges of the King's Bench came at the same time, and continued to transact the business of the court in the city of York for six months.†

In 1318, the whole of the north of England, to the middle of Yorkshire, was ravaged with fire and sword, by an army of Scottish marauders, under the command of Bruce's famous Generals,—Thomas Randolph, Earl of Murray, and Sir James Douglas; and having burned the towns of Northallerton, Boroughbridge, Knaresborough, Skipton, and Scarborough, and

at his own expense, for a stated time; generally 40 days in the year; and this service being accomplished, the tenant could either return home, or if he or his followers afterwards continued to serve with the army, they were paid by the King. The quantity of land, or sum of money, which constituted a Knight's fee, appears to have varied at different periods. In the reigns of Henry II., and Edward II., a Knight's fee was stated at £20 per annum; and the number of Knight's fees in the kingdom was estimated at 60,000. *Grose's Mil. Antiq., vol. i., p. 4.* A tenant who had several Knight's fees, might discharge them by able substitutes. The posse comitatus included every free man between the ages of 15 and 60. The chief duty of this body being to preserve peace, under the command of the Sheriff, they differed from the feudal troops, inasmuch as they were not liable to be called out, except in case of internal commotion, or actual invasion: on such occasions they could legally be marched out of their respective counties, but in no case could they be sent to do military duty out of the kingdom. Besides these means of raising armies, under the authority of the royal prerogative, on extraordinary occasions, districts, cities, burghs, and even particular persons, were obliged to find men, horses, and arms, at the will and pleasure of his sovereign. After the 16th of Edward III. (1343), new forms and modes of raising men were adopted. The monarchs contracted with their nobility and gentry to find them soldiers, at certain wages, and their parliaments supplied them with the means.

* The comparative proportion of men raised in different towns in the neighbourhood may be seen in the following list:—York, 100 foot; Beverley, 30; Scarborough, 30; Hull, 20; Grimsby, 20; Doncaster, 10; Stamford, 15; and Derby, 10.

† Ryley, p. 564.

imposed a contribution of 1,000 marks upon the inhabitants of Ripon, they returned to Scotland, laden with much plunder, and carrying with them a great number of prisoners. This calamity was followed next year by a famine and pestilent disease, which carried off great numbers of the inhabitants left in the plundered districts. In 1320, the army raised by Edward being at length organised, that monarch marched into the north at the head of it, and laid siege to the town of Berwick-upon-Tweed; but he had scarcely sat down before that place, when Randolph, the Scottish General, instead of attacking the King at Berwick, led his forces across the Solway, and laid the country waste with fire and sword, even to the gates of York; and after burning the suburbs of the city, returned northwards with their booty. William de Melton, at that time Archbishop, indignant at the insult thus offered to the city, took up arms, and hastily raised an army, composed of priests, canons, monks, husbandmen, artificers, and others, to the number of 10,000 men; and with this undisciplined band, he pursued the Scots, and unfortunately overtook them at Myton-upon-Swale, three miles east of Boroughbridge; where, with more zeal than skill, he attacked them on the 12th of October (1320).

"These able soldiers," says Holinshed, "had, as experienced commanders, the Archbishop, and Bishop of Ely, being the leaders of these warlike troops; much fitter to pray for the success of a battle, than to fight it." Aware of the pursuit, the Scots laid an ambuscade, and waited for the Archbishop's army, in the order of battle. According to the old chronicler, the scene of the battle was the "Myton meadow, near the Swale water." This would then be a large open field, now enclosed, and known by the name of "The Ings," and extends about a mile along the east bank of the Swale, before its junction with the Ure, and an equal distance down the north bank of the Ouse. "Our idea of the battle," writes the editor of the *Battle Fields of Yorkshire*, "is, that the English were advancing, over the open field, towards the Swale, enclosed on two sides by rivers, when the Scots, 'among the hay kockes bushed,' on the higher ground to the north, above, and about the village of Myton, setting fire to the hay, rushed suddenly, under cover of the smoke, upon their unprepared antagonists, cooped up in a bad situation, and routed them with little loss on their own side; while that of the English amounted to between 3,000 and 4,000, of which 2,000 were drowned, most probably in the waters of the Ouse, opposite the village of Dunsforth, where the river is both wide and deep." It is however certain, that after a feeble resistance, the English were defeated, with the loss just stated, including Nicholas Fleming, who was then for the seventh time Mayor of York.

noster and Ave-Maria for the repose of his soul. A chantry was also founded for him in the same church. The Scots returned home without further molestation, but with a large increase of spoil; and Edward, as soon as he heard of the event, raised the siege of Berwick, and hastily retired to York.

The King had now another great favourite, in the person of Hugh de Spencer, a man of considerable exterior accomplishments, but destitute of all prudence and moderation. His rapacity led to a combination of the nobles against him, in 1321, and Edward was compelled to banish both him and his father beyond the sea. In a short time, the King found himself in a situation to bid defiance to his enemies, and the Spencers were recalled. Again the factious, turbulent, but powerful Earl of Lancaster headed a confederacy of the nobles, and raised an army to oppose the King; but having entered into an alliance with Bruce, King of Scotland, many of the English deserted him, and joined the standard of Edward. Lancaster, with the Earl of Hereford and a few other noblemen, having failed in an attempt to secure a position at Burton-upon-Trent, hastily retreated northward, to join the succours which were expected from Scotland. On the 16th of March, 1321, he arrived at Boroughbridge, where he found Sir Andrew Harcla, Governor of Carlisle, and Warden of the Western Marches, and Sir Simon Ward, Sheriff of Yorkshire, with a strong force, ready to bar his further progress. Harcla, who had received the honour of Knighthood at the hand of Lancaster,

The Earl's archers first begin the fight, but were repelled by the more potent discharge of their adversaries. The men-at-arms next attempted to force the passage of the river, and the Earl of Hereford was slain by the thrust of a lance below his armour, through a chink in the bridge, by a Welsh soldier, who had hid himself beneath. Sir William Sulley and Sir Roger Bernefield were slain, and Sir Roger Clifford was wounded on the head. During this attack, Lancaster had led a part of his army to a ford, a little lower down; but here again he was repelled by a shower of arrows from the opposite bank. Seeing all his attempts to pass the river by force baffled, his courage entirely failed him, and he retired into a chapel, where he was seized, stripped of his armour, and treated with great indignity. The rest of his party were dispersed, and a great many of them taken. Lancaster was conveyed to York, where he was insulted, pelted with dirt, and called in derision "King Arthur." He was then imprisoned in the castle of Pontefract, in a dungeon, in a new tower, which he himself had recently made, and the only entrance to which was by a trap-door in the floor of the turret. Shortly afterwards the King being at Pontefract, the Earl was arraigned, in the hall of the castle, before a small number of peers, among whom were the Spencers, his mortal enemies. As might have been expected, he was condemned, and sentenced to be hanged, drawn, and quartered; but through respect for his royal blood, the punishment was changed to decapitation; and the sentence was immediately put into execution. The fate of Lancaster involved that of many others. Never since the Conquest had such havoc been made among the ancient nobility; never since then had the scaffold been drenched with so much noble blood as on this occasion. No less than ninety-five Barons and Knights were taken prisoners, and afterwards tried for high treason. The Lords Warren de Lisle, William Touchet, Thomas Mandute, Fitz William the younger, William Cheney, and Henry de Bradburn, were executed at Pontefract; and the Lords Clifford, Mowbray, and Deynville, were executed at York, and their bodies hung in chains.

The wooden bridge, upon which the fate of the Lancaster faction was decided, has since been succeeded by a handsome one of stone. The ground occupied by the forces of Harcla and Ward, is now covered with houses, timber, and coal yards; and partly by a short canal, belonging to the river Ure navigation. At a place called *The Old Banks*, below the bridge, many fragments of arms and armour were found in 1792, when the embankments of the river were formed. These were probably relics of this battle.

In 1322, the King, after having conciliated the Barons, held another Parliament in York, in which the decree, made in the preceding year in London,

Digitized by Google

for alienating their estates, was reversed, and the elder Spencer created Earl of Winchester. At this Parliament the several ordinances of the Barons, made at different times, were examined, and such of them as were confirmed, were, by the King's order, directed to be called statutes; the clergy of the province of York granted the King a subsidy of fourpence in each mark; Robert Baldock was made Lord Chancellor; and Edward, the King's eldest son, was created Prince of Wales, and Duke of Aquitain. After the dissolution of this Parliament, Edward raised an immense army to oppose Robert Bruce, who was then desolating the English border; and in the month of August, in the same year, at the head of this army, he marched into Scotland; and though the enemy had destroyed all the forage, he penetrated as far as Edinburgh, into this region of total famine. Being obliged to retire for want of provisions, this mighty host retreated to England, and so ravenous were the soldiers, after their late abstinence, that no less than 16,000 of them died of repletion. Bruce, aware of the retreat of the English, closely followed them, and then he became the aggressor. In order to end the war, he conceived the bold design of capturing the person of the King; and with that intention, he came up with the English army, encamped upon an advantageous piece of ground, near Byland Abbey, about fourteen miles from York, which Edward had made his head quarters, while he refreshed and recruited his men. The English were posted on the Abbey bank—a high ridge of land, extending from Cambe Hill, by Oldstead, to the village of Wass—a most favourable position. Bruce, who well knew how to encounter great obstacles in the field, sent his two associates in arms, Randolph and Douglas, to storm the narrow pass, which led to the top of the hill; whilst he turned the English position, by sending a body of Highlanders to scale the steep cliff, and thus surprised the enemy, by attacking them at once in flank and rear.

After a short fight the English were routed, and fled, leaving their strong position, and much spoil in the hands of the victors. Edward, who was at dinner in the Abbey when the battle began, made his escape to York with difficulty, but he was indebted for his safety to the swiftness of his horse. He left his privy seal, plate, money, and other treasures, behind him. The fugitives were chased towards York by Walter Stewart, before which city, it is said, he halted until the evening, with only 500 men-at-arms, to see if the enemy would come out to the encounter. There is no record of the number slain in this fight, but several of the nobility were taken prisoners, among whom were John de Bretagne and Henry de Sully. The Scottish army returned unmolested, and laden with spoil. Byland Abbey, so close to the

scene of conflict, was no doubt plundered of all that was worth carrying away; but it was not destroyed, nor its inmates slaughtered, as were those of Dryburgh and Melrose by the English in their late incursion.

According to the expression of the old chronicle, the battle of Byland Abbey took place "fifteen days after Michaelmas, 1322." Sir Andrew Harcla, now Earl of Carlisle, was accused of having entered into a traitorous correspondence with the Scottish King, and of supineness and wilful inaction, in not interrupting the march of the Scots, and thus preventing them pursuing the retreat of Edward; and with all the savage barbarity of the times, he was tried, condemned, and executed. But even the guilt of that unfortunate nobleman (and that is doubtful) could not shift the blame of the shameful defeat and infamous flight of the English, their army being much more numerous than that of the Scots. After this battle a truce was agreed upon between the two nations, to continue for the space of thirteen years.

Edward was shortly after deposed and imprisoned by the direction of Mortimer, the paramour of his Queen, Isabella; and he was finally murdered with unparalleled cruelty. His son, then but fourteen years old, was crowned in 1327, under the title of Edward III.; and his reign, which lasted for fifty years and a few months, shines with much lustre in the annals of England, and constitutes a splendid period in the history of York. In the first year of his reign, the youthful King ordered his whole army to rendezvous in York, in order to oppose the Scots, who, with two powerful armies, including 20,000 light cavalry, under the conduct of the distinguished Generals, Randolph and Douglas, were ravaging the northern part of the kingdom. While the King lay at York, preparing for the expedition, he was joined by John, Lord Beaumont, of Hainault, and several other knights and gentlemen, who, with his retinue, composed a band of 500, or, according to Knightson, of 2000 men. Most of these foreigners were lodged in the suburbs, but to Lord John himself, the King assigned the monastery of White Monks in the city. The King, with the Queen-mother, made their abode at the monastery of the Friars Minors. For six weeks Edward held his court at York, whilst an army of 60,000 men was being raised. On Trinity Sunday the King gave a splendid entertainment at the monastery. To his usual retinue of 500 Knights, he added 60 more; and the Queen-mother had in her suite 60 ladies of the highest rank and greatest beauty in England.

During the festivities a contest arose between the Hainaulters and a body of Lincolnshire archers, who lodged with them in the suburbs; and hostilities once begun, abettors successively came in on both sides, till nearly 3000 of the archers were collected. Many of the foreigners were slain, and the rest were

upon the failure of which, Edward advanced against them with his army, in all the martial pomp of those chivalrous times. After a close pursuit the enemy was at last overtaken and surrounded at Stanhope Park, and would have surrendered but for the treachery of Lord Mortimer, who opened a road for their escape. The Scots then withdrew their forces, but Douglas assaulted the English camp at night, and nearly succeeded in killing the King. On the failure of this attempt the Scots, after doing what mischief they could, retreated within their own territories. Edward, excessively chagrined at the escape of an enemy whom he had so thoroughly in his power, returned to York, and afterwards to London. Lord John Beaumont, upon receiving £14,000.—the sum for which he and his foreign soldiers had been engaged, returned to the continent; and shortly afterwards a marriage was negociated between his niece, Philippa, the most celebrated beauty of the age, and the young King of England. This marriage was solemnized in the Cathedral of York, by the Archbishop of that province, and the Bishop of Ely, on the 24th of January, 1328, it being the Sunday before the eve of the festival of the Conversion of St. Paul.

The court was then at York, and for three weeks the feastings, jousts, tournaments, maskings, revels, interludes, &c., were continued without intermission. "Upon these happy nuptials," says Froissart, "the whole kingdom teemed with joy." But jealousies again arose between the Hainault soldiery,

street, called Watlingate (now Lawrence Street), no less than 527 of the foreigners, and 242 Englishmen, were slain, or drowned in the Ouse.

In 1332, Edward summoned another Parliament to this city; and two years afterwards, the King, on his march to Scotland, stayed, and kept his Christmas here. On his return from that country, he held another Parliament in this city, to which Baliol, whose cause he had embraced, in opposition to David Bruce, was summoned to attend him; but Baliol, not daring to trust himself, for fear of being seized by his Barons on his journey, sent the Lords Beaumont and Montecute to excuse him, and afterwards met the King at Newcastle. In 1335, Edward took up his residence at the monastery of the Holy Trinity, in this city, and held a council, in which the Bishop of Durham, then Chancellor, resigned the great seal into his hands, and he immediately gave it up to the Archbishop of Canterbury, who took the usual oaths of office in the presence of the council, and on the same day proceeded to the "church of the Blessed Mary," where he affixed it to several deeds. It appears in Cotton's Collections, that in this, and in the preceding reign, there were no less than twelve Parliaments assembled in York. During the wars in France, in which Edward and his renowned son, the Black Prince (so called from the colour of his armour), gained the memorable victories of Crecy and Poictiers, the Scots formed a resolution, suggested, most probably, by the French monarch, to invade and ravage the northern counties of England during Edward's absence. Accordingly, in 1346, David Bruce, with an army of 36,000 men, well armed and trained, entered by the eastern marches, and destroyed the country with fire and sword as far as York; and actually set fire to the suburbs, and then retired to a short distance from that city. Philippa, the heroic consort of King Edward, who then kept her court at York, issued peremptory orders to arm the population, whether laity or clergy; which was soon accomplished under the active superintendence of Archbishop William de la Zouch, Lord Percy, and others. A gallant army was soon assembled before the gates of York, and the Queen headed it in person. The second division was commanded by the Archbishop, in which were found all the clergy of the diocese, who were able to bear arms. The two armies met at a place called Nevil's Cross, in the county of Durham, on the 17th of October, in the same year; and though the Scots were unprepared for immediate action, yet they thought it an easy matter to conquer an army of clerks and citizens, commanded by a woman and a priest. But they were miserably deceived. The English, fighting for their altars and their homes, entered the battle with a full resolution not to survive the loss of their freedom. The carnage of that day was dreadful. The English

Digitized by Google

This reign was unhappily distinguished by a pestilence, called the "black death," which was uncommonly fatal and extensive. It broke out in 1349,† and raged at York for nine weeks, and considerably diminished the population. It took a wider range, and proved more destructive than any calamity of that nature known in the annals of mankind. Its effects continued, in some degree, even to the time that Walsingham wrote, which was about seventy years afterwards. In the last year of this long and eventful reign, the Parliament granted the King a capitation tax of 4d. from every lay person of either sex, in the kingdom, above fourteen years of age; and 12d. from each beneficed clergyman. The only persons exempted from it, were the four mendicant orders of religious, and real known beggars. From the accounts of the produce of this tax, the entire population has been estimated. The city of London was rated at 35,000 souls; *York*, at 11,000; Bristol, 9,000; Coventry and Plymouth, each 7,000; Norwich, 6,000; Lincoln, 5,000; Lynn, 5,000; Colchester, 4,500; *Beverley*, Oxford, and Newcastle-upon-Tyne, each 4,000; Ely, Canterbury, and Bury, in Suffolk, each 3,500; Gloucester, Leicester, and Shrewsbury, each 3,000; and *Kingston-upon-Hull*, 2,000.‡ Thus England had but two towns containing a population of more than 10,000 souls; six only with a population exceeding 5,000; and but eighteen above 3,000.

Richard II., grandson to Henry III., was but eleven years old when he came to the throne. The late King had left the kingdom, involved in many

assumed the name of Jack Straw. The men of Kent, who were not long behind their neighbours in Essex, placed themselves under the leadership of a blacksmith, named Wat Tyler, or, according to some, a Kentish tyler, named Walter. The number of the rebels soon amounted to 100,000 men, and the discontent became general in the southern and midland counties. The flame of rebellion soon spread from the southern coast of Kent, to the right bank of the Humber; on the southern coast it reached as far as Winchester; and on the eastern, to Beverley and Scarborough.

Tyler, at the head of a large body of men, marched into London, and at Smithfield he was met by the King, who invited him to a conference, under a pretence of hearing and redressing his grievances. Tyler, ordering his companions to retire, presented himself before the King, and accordingly began the conference. Whilst stating his complaints, and making his demands, he now and then lifted up his sword in a menacing manner; and at length he laid his hand on the bridle of his Sovereign, which insolence so raised the indignation of William Walworth, Mayor of London, who was attending on the King, that he stunned Tyler with a blow of the mace, and Robert Standish, one of the King's Esquires, riding up, dispatched him with his sword. The rebels seeing their leader fall, bent their bows to take revenge, when Richard, though not yet quite sixteen years of age, appealing to them, told them that he would be their leader, and that they should have whatever they desired. The mob followed the King into the fields at Islington, and there he granted to them a charter, which he soon after revoked in Parliament.

The Scots having entered Northumberland, and taken three castles in the Marches, Richard, in 1385, set out from the south to oppose them, at the head of 80,000 men. The progress of the King was arrested at York, by an unfortunate circumstance, which cast a gloom over the sequel of the expedition. In the neighbourhood of the city (near Bishopthorpe), Lord Ralph Stafford, eldest son of the Earl of Stafford, one of the royal favourites, was basely assassinated by the hand of Sir John Holland. The father and relatives of the slain loudly demanded justice; and Richard confiscated the property of the assassin, and threatened him with the gallows, if he ever left the Sanctuary of St. John of Beverley, where he had taken refuge.

In 1389, King Richard visited York, for the purpose of adjusting a disagreement between the ecclesiastical and civil authorities; and during this visit he took his sword from his side, and gave it to be borne before William de Selby, the mayor, and his successors, whom he dignified with the title of Lord Mayor, which honour has ever since been retained, and is possessed by

Digitized by Google

then Lord Chancellor. In the same year the King presented the first mace to the city, to be carried before the Lord Mayor, and a cap of maintenance to the sword bearer;* and in 1396, the same monarch erected the city of York into a distinct county of itself, and appointed two Sheriffs, in lieu of the three Bailiffs that previously formed a part of the corporation. In this reign, Edmund Plantagenet, surnamed De Langley, the fifth son of Edward III. and Queen Philippa, was created the first Duke of York.

In the year 1393, a quarrel arose between Henry Bolingbroke, Earl of Hereford (afterwards Duke of Lancaster, and King Henry IV.), and Thomas Mowbray, Duke of Norfolk, who had accused each other of treason. Richard, by the advice of his council, sent these two noblemen into exile, the first for six years, and the other for life. This arbitrary procedure rendered the King odious to his subjects in general, and especially to the discontented Barons. In 1399, Bolingbroke, then Duke of Lancaster, finding that the rebellious nobles were ready to dispossess Richard of the crown, sailed from France with only three ships, attended by about sixty gentlemen and their servants, and landed at Ravenspur, or Ravenspurne, in Holderness, on the 4th of July, where he was joined by Lords Willoughby, Ross, Darcy, and Beaumont, with a great number of the gentry and commonalty. At Doncaster, the Duke was joined by the Earls of Northumberland and Westmorland,

Parliament, and sent to Pontefract Castle, where he died or was murdered. Some historians assert that he was there inhumanly starved to death; whilst others inform us that Sir Piers Exton, with eight ruffians, entered his chamber, disarmed and attempted to lay hold of him, but that he, perceiving their deadly errand, so furiously attacked them, that he slew four of them with a weapon which he had seized from the first who entered; and that whilst combating with the rest of the murderers, Sir Piers mounted a chair behind him, and cut him down with a pole-axe.* Scrope, Archbishop of York at that time, mentions his death by hunger, but adds *ut vulgariter dicitur.* When preparing for his expedition to Ireland, Richard made his will, in which he was very particular in ordering the ceremonials of his funeral, and for which purpose he allotted £4,000.† Within ten months the unhappy monarch was deposed, murdered, and buried without pomp. Such is the mutability of human greatness.

Soon after Henry Bolingbroke ascended the throne of England, under the title of Henry IV., Henry Percy, Earl of Northumberland, who had lost a brother and son in the battle of Shrewsbury; Richard Scrope, Archbishop of York, whose brother Henry, the King had beheaded; and Thomas, Lord Mowbray, Earl Marshal of England, whose father died in exile, united with Lords Falconberge, Bardolf, Hastings, and others, in a conspiracy to depose him. Through the impatience of the Archbishop the plot was disclosed. Scrope framed several impeachments against the King, which he caused to be fixed against the doors of the churches of his own diocese, and sent them in the form of a circular into other counties, inviting the people to take up arms to reform abuses. Henry was charged by the conspirators with perjury, rebellion, usurpation, the murder of his sovereign (Richard II.), irreligion, extortion, and the illegal execution of many clergymen and gentlemen.‡ The Archbishop preached a sermon to three congregations in his own Cathedral, and raised 20,000 men suddenly to arms, who joined his standard (on which was painted the five wounds of our Saviour) at Shipton-on-the-moor, a few miles from York. To put down this rebellion, the King sent an army of 30,000 men into Yorkshire, under the command of the Earl of Westmorland and the Prince John. The Archbishop's forces were advantageously encamped on the forest of Galtres, without the gates of the city, when the King's army arrived at York. Westmorland being weaker than the insurgents, did not consider it prudent to attack them; and having affected to favour

* Boothroyd's Hist. Pontefract, p. 114. † Rymer's Fœdera, tom. viii., p. 75.
‡ Ang. Sax., 362.

Digitized by Google

Marshal were arrested for high treason, and their lives paid the forfeit of their precipitancy and misplaced confidence. They were carried prisoners to Pontefract, where the King was, who ordered them to follow the court to the primatical Palace of Bishopthorpe. There the King commanded Chief Justice Gascoigne to pronounce on them sentence of death; but that upright and inflexible Judge refused, on the plea that the laws gave him no jurisdiction over the life of a Prelate, and that both he and the Earl had a right to be tried by their Peers.* The King, however, found a more obsequious agent in a Knight named Fulthorpe, who, at the King's command, without indictment or trial, condemned them, with Sir John Lamplugh, Sir Robert Plumpton, and several others, to be beheaded. Scrope immediately exclaimed, "The just and true God knows that I never intended evil against the power of King Henry; and I beg you to pray that my death may not be revenged upon him or his friends." On the 8th of June, 1405, the Archbishop suffered with great firmness in a field between York and Bishopthorpe; his body was interred in the Cathedral, and his head was fixed on a pole and placed on the city walls, where it long remained a spectacle for vulgar eyes, and a standing jest for the enemies of religion.† Being regarded in the light of a martyr, his tomb was visited by so many devotees as to attract the attention and interference of the King. The Earl Marshal's body was buried also in the Cathedral, and his head was fixed on a spike,

and exhibited on the walls of the city, Henry then issued orders from Pontefract for the seizure of all the liberties and privileges of the city of York; many of the adherents of the Archbishop were tried and executed, but a general pardon, dated at Ripon, was soon after published, and York was reinstated in the enjoyment of its former privileges. Thus did the citizens testify their affection and gratitude for their royal benefactor, Richard II., even after his death. In the second year of this reign (1401) Henry visited York, on his return from Scotland, and in that city witnessed a tournament between two English and two foreign Knights; the foreigners proved the victors, and the King was so pleased with the combat, that he gave Sir John Cornwall, one of the combatants, his sister in marriage.

In 1408, the Earl of Northumberland and Lord Bardolph, who, after the defeat of the insurrection in 1405, had retired into Scotland, raised a powerful force, and again appeared in arms against the King. Sir Thomas Rokeby, Sheriff of Yorkshire, assembled the *posse comitatus* to oppose the Earl, who was desolating the country as he passed along. The Sheriff took his post at Grimbald Bridge, near Knaresborough, but the Earl seeing the advantage of his position, made no attempt to force the passage, but turned aside, and directed his course towards Wetherby, closely pursued by the Sheriff. From Wetherby the rebels turned to Tadcaster, and finally both parties drew up their forces for battle, on Bramham Moor, near Haslewood. The Sheriff fought under the standard of St. George, and the Earl under the standard of his own arms. The fight was contested with great fury for the time it continued, and "victory fell to the Sheriff." Northumberland was slain on the field, and Bardolph was taken prisoner, but so severely wounded that he died shortly afterwards. The King soon after went to York, and finding several of the Earl's adherents in the city, he completed his revenge by the execution of many of them, and the confiscation of their estates.* The brave Rokeby was then granted the manor of Spofforth (formerly belonging to the Earl), with all its appurtenances, during his life.

The people of England generally were as yet only half civilized, and could bear unmoved the recurrence of sights, as well as commit actions, which ought to be esteemed most shocking to humanity. Who could bear, in our more refined times, to behold the mangled limbs of a dismembered human being publicly exposed to the gaze and insult of the multitude. Yet in the 14th and 15th centuries, such scenes were of common occurrence. The body of the unfortunate Earl of Northumberland, after being slain in this

* Rymer, vol. viii., pp. 520, 530.

Digitized by Google

pole the head of Lord Spencer, *his brother-in-law*, which he presented in triumph to Henry, as a testimony of his loyalty.* The people that were capable of enduring such scenes as these with satisfaction and delight, could have made but small progress towards civilization. Barbarism too might be ashamed of the extremes to which the indulgence of private hatred and revenge was carried. To pounce on an enemy in the dark, and to cut out his tongue, or deprive him of sight, was of such common occurrence, that an Act of Parliament was passed for its suppression. Henry IV., whose usurpation was the source of innumerable woes to England; and who preserved his crown by shedding torrents of noble blood, died on the 19th of March, 1413, in the 46th year of his age, after a reign of 13 years. This monarch used to say that so long as Englishmen have wealth, they are obedient; but when poor, they were liable to rebellion.

Henry V., the hero of Agincourt, being engaged during the chief part of his reign in his wars with France, made only one visit to York, during a progress to the north, in 1421. The Queen accompanied the King, and after a short stay at York, the royal pair proceeded to visit, and perform their devotions at the venerable shrine of St. John of Beverley, which had been reported to have exuded blood all the day on which the battle of Agincourt was fought, in 1415. During the stay of the King and Queen at York, news arrived of the death of the King's brother, the Duke of Clarence, who

Thomas Gray, were executed with Lord Scrope. The latter was Lord Treasurer of England, and had married Joan, Duchess Dowager of York. The execution of these noblemen, we are told by Rapin, "was the first spark of that fire which almost consumed, in process of time, the two houses of Lancaster and York." Henry died in France on the last day in August, 1422, and was buried near the shrine of Edward the Confessor, in Westminster Abbey.

During the sanguinary dispute between these two houses, commonly designated the *Wars of the Roses*,* this city was occasionally connected with the contending parties, and though not actually the seat of war, several of the battles took place in the neighbourhood. All the foreign invasions this kingdom had suffered, were never so destructive as this most unnatural intestine war, between two fierce factions, filled with such implacable hatred towards each other, that nothing but the utter extirpation of one of the parties could satiate this extraordinary thirst of power. During the space of thirty years, which this cruel conflict lasted, twelve regular battles were fought within this kingdom by Englishmen only; above eighty royal Princes fell by each other's swords;† and the ancient nobility and gentry of the kingdom was almost annihilated. No less than 100,000 of the commons sacrificed their lives in these unnatural struggles.

Henry VI., a man better fitted for a monastic life than a regal one, was by no means competent to guide the helm of government at the turbulent period in which he reigned. The house of York seized this opportunity to assert its title to the throne, and after wading through an ocean of blood, at length obtained it. The incapacity of the King incited Richard Plantagenet, Duke of York, to urge his claim to the crown of England, in right of his mother, through whom he descended from Philippa, only daughter of Lionel, Duke of Clarence, second son of Edward III.; whereas Henry VI. descended from John of Ghent, or Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster, third son of the same monarch. The Duke's illustrious descent, immense possessions, and superior attainments, gave him influence with the nobility, and procured him formidable connections; added to which, he stood plainly in succession before Henry.

* So called from the different symbols of party which the people took. Lord Campbell, in his *Lives of the Lord Chancellors, vol.* i., *p.* 352, says, "The claims of the rival houses being debated in the Temple Gardens, London, the red and white roses there plucked became the opposing emblems." The partisans of the house of York chose the *White* rose as their mark of distinction; and those of the house of Lancaster the *Red* rose.

† Daniel Kennet's Hist. of England.

In presenting his claim to the crown, he levied war against the King, and without material loss, slew about 5,000 of the royal forces at St. Albans, on the 22nd of May, 1454; amongst whom were the Duke of Somerset, the Earl of Northumberland, the Earl of Stafford, eldest son of the Duke of Buckingham, Lord Clifford, and many other persons of distinction. After this battle, the Duke's irresolution, and the heroism of Margaret of Anjou, Queen of Henry VI., caused a suspension of hostilities. The leaders on both sides assented to meet in London, and be reconciled. The Duke of York led the Queen in solemn procession to St. Paul's, and the chiefs of one party marched hand in hand with the chiefs of the other. It was a public demonstration of peace, with secret mutual distrust; and an accident aroused the slumbering strife. One of the King's retinue having insulted a retainer of the Earl of Warwick's, a partisan of the house of York, their companions fought, and both parties in every county in the kingdom flew to arms. The battle of Bloreheath, in Staffordshire, on the 23rd of September, 1459, was won by the Lancastrians, the Duke of York being in Ireland, and the Earls of Warwick, Marche (afterwards King Edward IV.), and Salisbury, with many other noble adherents to the house of York, escaped to Calais.* Parliament soon after declared the Duke of York, and all his partisans, guilty of high treason, their estates confiscated, and they and their posterity incapable of inheriting to the fourth generation. The Lancastrian party being now triumphant, determined to extirpate the Yorkists; and with this view, the Earl of Wiltshire and Lord Scales were empowered to search out and punish those who had borne arms for the Duke of York. But these severities had a different effect from what was expected; the discontents of the nation increased; the fugitive Lords returned from Calais, and erected the standard of rebellion; and the Archbishop of Canterbury, the Bishops of London, Lincoln, Ely, and Exeter, and a large number of the Barons, declared in their favour.

In the meanwhile, the King and Queen assembled their forces at Coventry. The Earls of Marche and Warwick, with a numerous army, hastened from London into the midland counties. The King's forces, commanded by the Dukes of Somerset and Buckingham, advanced to meet them, and on the 10th of July, 1460, a decisive battle was fought on the banks of the Nene, in the vicinity of Northampton. After an obstinate contest for five hours, the King's army was completely routed, the King himself taken prisoner, and upwards of 10,000 soldiers slain, or drowned in attempting to cross the river.

* Hall's Chron., p. 174. Hollinshed, p. 1297.

The slaughter fell chiefly on the nobility and gentry, the common people being spared by order of the Earls of Warwick and Marche;* and the Duke of Buckingham, the Earl of Shrewsbury, the Lords Beaumont and Egremont, with Sir William Lucy, and several other nobles and officers of distinction, were left dead on the field. Henry was brought a prisoner into Northampton, and conveyed to London in a few days. The Queen, the young Prince of Wales, and the Duke of Somerset, fled into the county of Durham, and from thence to Wales, and afterwards into Scotland. After this success, the Duke of York returned from Ireland, and arrived in London soon after the meeting of the Parliament, which assembled on the 9th of October, and in which the claims of the two houses of York and Lancaster were fully investigated. The Duke's title being indefeasible, it was decreed that Henry should enjoy the crown during his life, and that Richard, Duke of York, should be his successor, as the true and lawful heir of the monarchy; and in this arrangement Richard acquiesced.† Though the King appeared satisfied with this decision, yet the Queen, a woman of masculine understanding, seeing her son, the Prince of Wales, deprived, by this settlement, of his succession to the throne, was not so passive. She soon returned to England, appealed to the Barons, and before the end of the year, drew together at York, an army of 20,000 men,‡ among whom were the Dukes of Exeter and Somerset, the Earl of Northumberland, and the Lords Clifford, Dacre, and Neville. The Duke of York, hearing of the Queen's designs, but not knowing that she had made such progress in raising an army, set out from London on the 2nd of December, with only about 5,000 men, giving orders to his son, the Earl of Marche, to levy forces in Wales, and then to join him; and leaving the King to the care of the Duke of Norfolk and the Earl of Warwick. As the Duke of York advanced northward, he received the mortifying intelligence of the Queen's success in levying troops; and at length being arrived in the neighbourhood of Wakefield, he was informed that she was approaching to give him battle. The Duke, resolving not to engage with numbers so greatly disproportionate, retired to his castle at Sandal, to await the arrival of the Earl of Marche. The Queen soon appeared before the walls of Sandal Castle with the main body of her army, led by the Dukes of Somerset and Exeter, provoking her enemy to battle, sometimes by menaces, and at other times by insults and defiances, observing that it was disgraceful to a man who aspired to a crown, to suffer himself to be shut up by a woman.

* Stowe, 409. † Cotton's Abridg. pp. 665, 667. Stowe, pp. 410, 411.
‡ Hall, p. 182. Hollinshed, p. 1303.

Digitized by Google

little army was almost annihilated. The Duke's body was soon recognized amongst the slain, and his head was cut off by Margaret's orders, and placed over Micklegate Bar, at York, with a paper crown upon it, in derision of his pretended title.* His second son, the Earl of Rutland, who had only reached his 18th year,† flying from the bloody scene, was overtaken on the bridge of Wakefield, by Lord Clifford, who, in revenge for his father, who had perished at the battle of St. Albans, plunged his dagger into his breast, notwithstanding his earnest entreaties to spare his life. The Duke of York, who was greatly and justly lamented by his own party, perished in the 50th year of his age, and left three sons, Edward, George, and Richard; and three daughters, Anne, Elizabeth, and Margaret. About 3000 Yorkists fell in this battle; and the Earl of Salisbury, Sir Richard Limbrick, Sir Ralph Stanley, and several other persons of distinction were taken prisoners, and immediately decapitated by martial law at Pontefract, and their heads placed on Micklegate Bar, at York.‡

Rapin says, the only oversight of the Duke was in shutting himself up in a castle, instead of retreating to join his son. Edward, Earl of Marche, and heir to the late Duke of York, was at Gloucester when he received the melancholy intelligence of the fate of his father and brother; and having completed his levies, hastened to interpose an army between the royalists

By this victory Margaret had the satisfaction to procure the liberty of the captive King. Though the Queen had gained two battles, and released the King, yet it was not in her power to enter London, for her soldiers were principally borderers, from both sides of the Tweed, accustomed to live by rapine, and had been allured to the royal standard by the promise of the plunder of the country south of the Trent, and no entreaties or prohibition could prevail on them to desist from plundering the town of St. Albans, and the surrounding country. The Londoners therefore shut their gates against an army which they imagined came on purpose to plunder the country. The King and Queen then proceeded to York, and in the city or its vicinity, soon had 60,000 infantry and cavalry, commanded by the Duke of Somerset, the Earl of Northumberland, Lord Clifford, and Sir Andrew Trollop.

But this success of the Lancastrian party lasted not long; for soon after the death of the Duke of York, at the battle of Wakefield, Edward, Earl of Marche, his eldest son, now in his 20th year, waived the title of Duke of York, on the 5th of March, 1461, and got himself proclaimed King, by the title of Edward IV., at London, and in several other places. On that day expired the reign of Henry VI., a Prince whose personal character commanded the respect of his very enemies, and whose misfortunes still claim the sympathy of the reader. Edward departed from London a few days after he had been proclaimed; and having collected a force of nearly 50,000 men, he encamped at Pontefract.

Edward having resolved to meet his competitors, and to decide the contest by the law of arms, sent Lord Fitzwalter, with a detachment, to secure the pass at Ferrybridge, on the river Aire. The Duke of Somerset began his operations by sending Lord Clifford, with a body of his own retainers, "the flower of Craven," to dislodge the Yorkists from this post; and the attack, which took place at break of day, was so sudden and furious—the guards being all asleep, and not dreaming of an onemy so near them—that the bridge was easily won, and the Yorkists lost their position. Lord Fitzwalter,* awakened by the noise, supposing it to arise from some quarrel amongst his own soldiers, rushed out amongst them unarmed, and was slain; and the Earl of Salisbury at the same time shared a similar fate. Thus Clifford secured the important pass of the river. Consternation now appeared to be becoming general, when an act of heroism of the great Earl of Warwick, who was the soul of Edward's army, restored order and confidence to his soldiers. "For

* Rapin calls the commander of this detachment, Lord Fitzwalter; but it appears from Dugdale, that there was not at that time any person of the name and title.—Baronage, i., p. 223, and ii., p. 285.

spired great confidence in the troops; and to show the greater security, a proclamation was issued, giving to every one not well affected to the cause, full liberty to retire; but menacing the severest punishment to those who, having remained, were discovered exhibiting any symptoms of cowardice in the ensuing battle. Rewards and honours were offered to the comrade who should slay him who was caught turning his back on the foe.

Edward lost no time in sending William Neville, Lord Falconberg, with a detachment to cross the Aire at Castleford, about four miles above Ferrybridge, with orders to attack those who guarded the lost position. Falconberg executed his orders with such secrecy and promptitude, that he suddenly attacked Lord Clifford, who was at the head of a body of horse, which was completely routed, and obliged to retreat in confusion towards the main body of the army. In his retreat, Clifford, unawares, fell in with another party of Yorkists, and having his helmet off, either from the effects of heat or pain, a random arrow pierced his throat, and he fell dead to the ground. The brother of the Earl of Westmorland also was slain in this skirmish. Lord Clifford, who from his bloody deeds at Wakefield, was called "the Butcher," was a fierce soldier;—indeed, it might with truth be said of him, "that a braver warrior never drew a sword, or one whose heart was more tempered like the steel he wore." The post of Ferrybridge being thus recovered, Edward passed with his whole army over the Aire, and marched,

for a mere change of masters, the strength of the whole kingdom, its best and bravest sons were mustered in arms, the worst passions of human nature inflamed, and let loose in actions too horrible for recital. What madness of mankind! what folly! what reckless waste of God's great gifts!"

The site of this great battle is a long brow, or ridge of high ground, extending between the villages of Towton and Saxton, the former village being situated about two miles nearly south of Tadcaster, and Saxton nearly two miles south of Towton. From this elevated ridge, now a well cultivated and pleasant region, the prospect of the surrounding country is both extensive and beautiful. Henry's army, according to Hall,* consisted of 60,000 men, commanded by the Duke of Somerset; and that of Edward amounted to 48,660, and was led by himself in person. The two wings of the Lancastrian army is supposed to have extended from Grimston, beyond Towton, to a slight hollow in the high ground in the field, called North Acres, being nearly two miles in length. The Yorkists occupied equally elevated ground in their front; a level space lying between the armies, and the land gradually declining in the rear of both. The great Earl of Warwick, one of the bravest warriors in England, commanded the right wing of Edward's army, Lord Falconberg the left, whilst the main body was led by Edward himself. Sir John Venloe and Sir John Denman, "two valiant commanders," had charge of the rear guard. The contest was most obstinate. Edward issued orders to his soldiers to give no quarter; and it will suffice to observe, that these mighty hosts—both strong, both valiant, both commanded by leaders animated against each other by all the hatred that faction and deadly thirst for revenge could supply, maintained the deadly struggle from seven in the morning till dusk in the evening—ten mortal hours of carnage and slaughter. "It is morning, yet the sun rises not! the air is gloomy and dark, thick clouds obscure the sky. A tempest is gathering—a storm is impending in the heavens as well as upon earth. Yet the wrath of man sleeps not. In the armies all is active preparation for the work of death. The trumpets have blown their loud notes of defiance. The impatient neigh and tramp of the war horse is heard, mingled with the loud and haughty voices of the commanders, exhorting their men to daring deeds, and vengeance for their kindred already fallen. The red rose and the white, the fatal colours of the striving houses, are about to be bathed in blood. All are eager for the combat, no slackness is found on either side. Falconberg confronts the army of Henry with young Edward's vanguard. They are nearly within an

* Folio, 186.

Digitized by Google

twang, the whistling shafts, long and light, swifter than the tempest, rush against the distant foe; who, ignorant of the stratagem, bend their bows and ply the strings, until the quivers are exhausted. While the Yorkists in grim quiet stand idle; not one of their enemies' shafts has reached them. The English Archer's boast, that he carried twelve enemies below his belt, is but idle breath for the red rose faction. Not so for their foes, who seeing all their enemies' efforts vain to reach them, advance, and with loud derisive shouts, send their thick volley like lightning on their foes. Struck down helplessly by hundreds with impunity; volley after volley is sent into their crowded ranks. Not only do the Yorkists empty their own quivers on the unresisting foe, but gather their enemies' arrows from the field, and send them winged with death unto their former owners. Impatient of the severe and deadly shower, Northumberland, Somerset, and Trollop, urge on their men to close combat, now their only hope of victory. The bow is laid aside, and spears, swords, and battle axes, decide the contest. A fearful scene of close and deadly fight ensued—no military skill is employed, no manœuvering of forces; nothing but brute force and physical endurance are required. As no prisoners are to be taken on either side, each man fights as though the battle depended upon himself alone—the determination of all seems to be to conquer or die upon the field."*

There are so many confused and conflicting accounts of this battle, that it

encouraged by his own personal bravery, now made fresh efforts, and at last they so pressed the Lancastrians, as to oblige them to fly in disorder. Then it was that the dreadful slaughter ensued—that the flying troops were cut down without mercy. The retreating soldiers shaped their course for Tadcaster bridge in order to cross the Wharfe, but despairing of reaching it, because they were so hotly pressed, they turned aside, in order to pass the small river Cock, which runs through one of the most crooked of channels, along the west side of the battle field, and enters the Wharfe about a mile south-east of Tadcaster. But this movement was made with such confusion and hurry, that the Cock was quickly filled with their dead bodies, which served as a bridge for the pursued and pursuers to pass over, and the waters of the rivulet rolled a bloody current to the Wharfe. The slaughter at this point was so tremendous, that even the waters of the Wharfe were crimsoned with the blood of the victims. 28,000 of the Lancastrians were slaughtered in the battle and pursuit, and the total number that perished on that dreadful day is 37,776. A contemporary historian assures us, that besides those who perished in the waters, 38,000 men remained dead on the field.* The whole distance between the battle field and the city of York (ten miles) was covered with the bodies of the slain. Edward himself, in a confidential letter to his mother, while he conceals his own loss, informs her that the heralds, employed to number the dead bodies, returned the Lancastrians alone at 28,000.†

Among the slain were the Earls of Northumberland, Westmorland, and Shrewsbury; John, Lord Clifford, already mentioned, Lords Dacre, Beaumont, Neville, Willoughby, Roos, Scales, Grey, Fitzhugh, Molineaux, Welles, and Henry Buckingham; Sir Andrew Trollop, Sir John Neville, Sir Richard Percy, Sir John Heyton, Sir Gervace Clifton, Sir Edward Harnis, Sir John Burton, Sir David Trollop, Sir Thomas Crakenthorpe, Sir John Ormond, and many other Knights. The Dukes of Somerset and Exeter were fortunate enough to escape the carnage; but Thomas Courtney, Earl of Devonshire, and several others were taken prisoners. This battle fixed the crown on the brow of Edward. The snow storm of the battle day was succeeded by a frost, which congealed the blood upon the snow; and as the wounds were all made with arrows, swords, spears, and battle-axes, the effusion of blood would be greater than in a modern battle. And when a thaw came, and dissolved the mass, the field presented a most horrible spectacle, the furrows and water courses literally running with blood.‡

* Cont. Hist. Croyland, p. 553. † Fenn's Letters, vol. i., p. 217.

‡ Some writers dispute the fact, that the waters of the Wharfe could be dyed with blood by the carnage of the battle, but as the editor of the *Battle Fields of Yorkshire*,

Digitized by Google

into a pit along with a heap of dead bodies; the Earl of Westmorland was buried in Saxton church; and Lord Dacre was interred in Saxton church yard, where is a "meane tomb" to his memory.

Lord Dacre is supposed to have been killed in the field called North Acres while drinking, having removed his gorget for that purpose.† The tradition of the neighbourhood is, that he was struck in the throat by a bolt, or headless arrow, shot from a cross-bow by a boy, hid in a "burtree," or elder bush. The spot where the event took place is yet pointed out by the inhabitants. It is a rising ground a short distance from the cross roads at the north west corner of Scarthingwell Park; and many "burtrees" are yet growing in the adjacent hedgerows. An old dwarf thorn yet stands near the place, which may have been a tree at the time of the battle. The bodies of the common men were thrown into large pits, numbers together. According to Stowe, the slain were buried in five great pits, yet appearing, to the north of Saxton church; but Mr. Hungate caused them to be removed from thence, and buried in the church yard of Saxton. In preparing a vault near Lord Dacre's tomb, on the north of the church, a few years ago, to receive the

very justly remarks,—This is very probable. The Cock is a small river, not more than ten feet wide, and which a man of ordinary agility might easily overleap. We are told that the greatest slaughter began when the Lancastrians fled in confusion across the

body of a gentleman of the name of Prest, of Scarthingwell Hall, an immense mass of bones was cut through, near five feet in thickness, and of considerable extent. This proves the correctness of the statement that the bones were removed to the church yard. Drake, the historian of York, saw a grave opened in 1734, where, among vast quantities of bones, were found some arrow piles, pieces of broken swords, and five great pieces of Henry IV., V., and VI. In the fields around the village of Saxton are several artificial mounds, probably depositories of the dead slain in this terrible battle; and near the hamlet of Lead, close to the Cock rivulet, are three more mounds of a similar kind, nearly close together, about six feet in height, and forty-two feet in diameter, which, in all probability, cover multitudes of the slain. All writers agree that the bodies of the soldiers were buried beneath large mounds on the field of battle; but the lapse of four centuries, and the continued action of the plough and harrow, have worn many of them nearly down to the level surface of the soil. Circles may yet be seen in the field above a stone quarry, which mark the spots as repositories of the slain. In this field, which formed part of the battle ground, flourishes profusely a dwarf rose, which it is reported the Yorkists, either in affection, or in triumph, planted on the graves of their fallen countrymen.*

The author of the *Battle Fields of Yorkshire* tells us, that another beautiful and fanciful notion is, that this rose will not grow elsewhere; "and that Providence has caused it to spring from the blended blood of the victims of the red and white rose factions, which are typified in its white petals slightly tinged with red, and in the dull bloody hue of the leaves of the older wood. This pleasing piece of superstition," he adds "has caused many of those diminutive shrubs to be removed from their native soil, and carried far away to other places." Patches and clusters of these rose trees in full blow may be seen every year; and it appears very difficult to eradicate the plant, for whilst the least portion of the root remains in the soil, it will, in due time, shoot forth a plant, and bear its delicate white flower, upon which the rustic, happy in his legendary lore, traces in its slight tinges of pink, the blood of Lancaster.

Among the few relics of the battle found, was a gold ring weighing more than an ounce, which was turned up on the field about the year 1786. It

* In the foregoing description of the battle of Towton Field, we have been led into a slight error, by following the accounts of Rapin and most of the historians, who state that the flying Lancastrians being unable to reach Tadcaster bridge, turned aside, in order to pass the small river Cock. This is evidently a mistake; for to pass the Cock from the field of battle, was the only way by which they could gain Tadcaster bridge.

Digitized by Google

bore the crest of the noble family of Percy, and it is supposed the ring was worn by the Earl of Northumberland on the day of the battle. A silver gilt ring, with two hands conjoined, and an antique spur, with some other trifling articles, have also been found on the battle field.

On a part of the field north of Saxton, Richard III. began to build a chapel, in which prayers might be said for the souls of the slain; but its completion was prevented by his death at the battle of Bosworth Field. No remains of this chapel are now to be seen; but the site is yet called "Chapel Garth." The battle of Towton Field is called among the country people, "the Towton Dale Fight;" and they also say that it took place on a Sunday, whilst the people were attending mass at Saxton church.

King Henry, his Queen, and their young son Edward, who had remained at York during the battle, retired into Scotland with the Dukes of Somerset and Exeter, and afterwards quitted the kingdom. Edward entered the city of York soon after their departure, and immediately took down from the Bar, the head of his father, and those of his friends, which had been upon the walls of the city since the battle of Wakefield, and in return ordered Thomas Courtney, Earl of Devon, the Earl of Kyme, Sir William Hill, and Sir Thomas Fulford, adherents to Henry, to be executed, and their heads to be placed on the vacant poles over Micklegate Bar. Edward soon after repaired to London, where he was crowned on the 29th of July next following. When the Parliament assembled, both houses were eager to display their attachment to their new Sovereign. They first pronounced the reigns of the three last Kings a tyrannical usurpation, and then followed a sweeping bill of attainder, which extended itself to almost every man who had distinguished himself in the cause of the house of Lancaster. The unfortunate Henry VI., his Queen, and son, together with the Dukes of Somerset and Exeter, the Earls of Northumberland, Devon, Wiltshire, and Pembroke, and a large number of Viscounts, Knights, Priests, and Esquires, were adjudged to suffer all the penalties of treason. In defence of such unexampled severity, it was alleged the advantage of annihilating at once the power of the party; and to this motive was probably added another, the necessity of providing funds from which Edward might satisfy the expectations of those to whose services he owed the present possession of the crown.

The cause of the red rose now appeared desperate; but it was still supported by the courage and industry of Margaret. To aid her cause, she visited the continent, and invited all true Knights to avenge the wrongs of an injured monarch. The Duke of Bretagne made her a present of 12,000 crowns; and the King of France (Louis XI.) lent her 20,000 crowns, and permitted Brezè,

Digitized by Google

the Seneschal of Normandy, to follow her fortunes with 2,000 men. After an absence of five months, she returned, and summoned to her standard the friends of her family on the borders; and with this army, composed of Scotch, French, and Northumbrians, she seized the three fortresses of Bamborough, Alnwick, and Dunstanburgh. But when the Earl of Warwick arrived with 20,000 men, and intelligence was received of the advance of Edward with an equal number, the Lancastrians separated to garrison their conquests, and the Queen, with her French auxiliaries, repaired to their ships. The winds and the waves now seemed to have conspired against her; part of her fleet, with all her treasures, were dashed against the rocks; and Margaret and Brezè arrived in a fishing boat at Berwick. Warwick, dividing the royal army into three bodies, besieged at the same time the three fortresses, which surrendered after a brave and obstinate resistance.

The spirit and activity of Margaret exposed her during this winter campaign to numerous privations and dangers. After the loss of the above-named castles, she, accompanied by the Duke of Exeter, Brezè, and 200 exiles, sailed to Sluys, in Flanders. The Duke of Burgundy received her with every mark of outward distinction, but refused to listen to her solicitations in favour of her husband. He gave her a supply of money for her present expenses, and forwarded her in safety as far as the Duchy of Bar, in Lorraine, belonging to her father. There she fixed her residence, watching, with anxiety, the course of events, and consoling her sorrows with the hope of yet placing her husband or her son on the English throne.

In the beginning of the above campaign, Edward, with a numerous army, and most of his nobility, on their march to the north against the unfortunate Henry, visited York. Edward proceeded no further than Newcastle, having been taken ill at that place; and the command of the entire army was undertaken by Warwick. Henry, who for security had been conveyed to the castle of Hardlough, in Merionethshire, commanded by David ap Jevan ap Eynion, who, in defiance of repeated acts of attainder, refused to submit to Edward; was, in the same year, summoned to put himself at the head of a body of exiles and Scots. He was soon joined by the Duke of Somerset, Sir Ralph Percy, and their adherents. The Lancastrians encamped on the banks of the Dilswater, near Hexham; where they were soon attacked by a powerful army, commanded by Neville, Lord Montague, the Warden of the East Marches. Somerset, who was endeavouring to save himself by flight, was taken, beheaded the same day, and buried in the neighbouring Abbey. Two days later, the Lords Roos and Hungerford met with the same fate on the Sandhill, at Newcastle; and many of their fol-

Digitized by Google

lowers were successively executed in that town, and at York. Henry saved himself by flight. Hollinshed tells us that here he shewed himself an excellent horseman, for he rode so fast, that none could overtake him. His servants and equipage fell into the enemy's hands, and among the latter was found the royal cap, called Bycoket, or Abacot,* with which Edward was again crowned on the 4th of May, in the same year, with great solemnity at York.

Lord Montague was now created Earl of Northumberland; and another list of attainders contributed to exhaust the resources of King Henry, and to add to those of Edward. The citizens of York, as well as the people of the north in general, had hitherto firmly attached themselves to the house of Lancaster; but they now seem to have espoused the cause of Edward, or he endeavoured to gain them to his favour, for before he left that city on this occasion, he, by patent dated York, June 10th, 1464, not only relinquishes his usual demands, or fee farm rent of the city, but assigned it for the twelve succeeding years, an annual rent of £40., to be paid out of his customs in the port of Hull. In this extraordinary document (which is now deposited in the Tower of London) the King expresses his great concern for the sufferings and hardships the city had undergone during these wars, and for the poverty they had occasioned.

After the flight from Hexham, Henry sought an asylum among the natives of Lancashire and Westmorland, a people sincerely devoted to his interests, and was during this time frequently concealed in the house of John Machell, at Crakenthorp, in Westmorland.* For more than a year he eluded the vigilance and researches of the government; but he was at last betrayed by the perfidy of Cantlow, a monk of Abingdon, and taken by the servants of Sir James Harrington, of Brierley, in or near to Waddington Hall, in Yorkshire. At Islington the unfortunate monarch was met by the Earl of Warwick, who ordered by proclamation that no one should show him any respect, tied his feet to the stirrups as a prisoner, led him thrice round the pillory, and conducted him to the Tower.

The Lancastrians having abandoned the contest after the battle near Hexham, Edward for some years kept quiet possession of the crown. But at length he, who had driven Henry into exile, was in his turn obliged to share the same fortune himself, owing to the defection of "that setter up and

* Spelman says that this word signified a royal cap ensigned with two crowns of gold, which doubtless were those of England and France.

* Rymer, xi., p. 548.

puller down of Kings," the Earl of Warwick. Whilst that Earl was in France, negociating a treaty of marriage between Edward and the French King's sister, it happened that the former visited Wydeville, Lord Rivers, at Grafton (Northamptonshire), where he saw his daughter Elizabeth, relict of Sir John Grey, of Groby (a Lancastrian), a woman of superior beauty and accomplishments. The Lady Grey, whose husband had fallen at the second battle of St. Albans, seized the opportunity to throw herself at the feet of her sovereign, and solicit him to reverse the attainder of her late husband, in favour of her destitute children. The King pitied—nay, soon loved the beautiful suppliant, and in the end married her, after having vainly endeavoured to debauch her. But the connection proved calamitous, for the Earl of Warwick, disgusted with Edward's conduct in consequence of this alliance, espoused the cause of Henry, in which he united his two brothers, the Marquis Montecute and Lord George, one of whom was Lord President of the North, and the other Archbishop of York. Warwick was Governor of Calais; and it was agreed that whilst he at that place endeavoured to excite the inhabitants, the two brothers should stir up a commotion in the north. They soon entered into a correspondence with the eldest sons of the Lord Fitzhugh, and Neville, Lord Latimer, Sir John Conyers, and others, to dethrone Edward, and restore Henry. Their attention was directed to the city of York, where was an Hospital, dedicated to St. Leonard, to the Warden of which, certain *Thraves* of corn from every plough land, had been paid since the time of King Athelstan.* It was supposed that these thraves had originally been a voluntary contribution, but which, by custom, were at length considered a debt. In the beginning of the last reign, in consequence of some of the farmers having withheld the thraves, it was deemed necessary to have them confirmed to the hospital by Act of Parliament.

The government officers appointed to collect these thraves having at this time (A.D. 1469) attempted to levy their value by distress, the farmers and the peasants flew to arms, chose for their leader Robert Hilyard, or Hulderne, commonly called Robin of Redesdale, and threatened to march to the south and reform the abuses of government. The two brothers of the Earl of Warwick are said to have improved the opportunity to increase the spirit

* A *Thrave* was sometimes twelve, and at other times twenty-four sheaves. The King's thraves were called Horstaffa, Herstraffa, or Herst Corn, and were payments in lieu of the King's right to pasturage and forage for his horses; and it appears that King Athelstan endowed St. Leonard's Hospital with some of his thraves in this county. The same monarch endowed the Collegiate establishment at Beverley with four thraves of corn annually from every plough land in the East Riding.

Digitized by Google

of revolt. By misrepresenting the affair, they are said to have exasperated the people to such an extent, that 15,000 men arose in arms, and marched towards York. The citizens of York were alarmed by the approach of the insurgents; but the Earl of Northumberland, Warwick's brother, to prevent the destruction of the city, attacked and defeated them with considerable slaughter; and executed their leader on the field of battle. This circumstance would seem to acquit one of the Nevilles from all share in the insurrection; but it must be borne in mind that he could, if he pleased, have instantly extinguished the flame before it grew into a general conflagration; and his inactivity subsequent to their attack upon York, together with the conduct of his two brothers, prove that, whatever were its original cause, they were willing at least to convert it to their own purposes.

The rebels had lost their leader, but they found two others of more illustrious name in the before-mentioned sons of Lords Fitzhugh and Latimer—the one the nephew, and the other the cousin-german of Warwick; and these young men, though nominally at the head of the rebels, in reality obeyed the commands of Sir John Conyers, an old and experienced officer. The claim of the hospital was now forgotten, and their avowed object was to remove from the King's councils the Wydevillos (the Queen's family, of whose influence with the King the Nevilles were jealous), the authors of the taxes that impoverished, and of the calamities that oppressed the nation. At the name of Warwick, his tenants crowded from every quarter; and in a few days the insurgents reached a very large number. On the first intelligence of the rising in Yorkshire, Edward summoned his retainers, and fixed his head quarters at the castle of Fotheringhay. The King's forces and the rebels met in the neighbourhood of Banbury; the former under the joint command of the Earls of Pembroke and Devon. The two Earls entered Banbury together, but quarrelled in an evil hour about their quarters, "The Earl of Pembroke," says Hall, "putte the Erle of Devon out of an Inne, wherein he delighted muche to be, for the love of a damosell that dwelled in the house; contrary to their mutuall agrement by them taken, whiche was, that whosoeuer obteined first a lodgyng, should not be deceiued nor remoued."

The Earl of Devon, after a hearty quarrel with his brother general, retired with his division; and the rebels, profiting by this opportunity, attacked the remaining forces. The day was for some time doubtful, but the insurgents at length prevailed, and beheaded the Earl of Pembroke, either in the town, or its immediate neighbourhood, together with his brother, Sir Richard Herbert, and ten other gentlemen. This conflict is said to have taken place at Danesmoor, or Dunsmoor, as it is now called. Hall, Grafton, and Hollin-

Digitized by Google

shed state that above 500 Welshmen, of which the Earl of Pembroke's forces were principally composed, were slain in this battle; and William of Worcester states, that at least 168 of the nobility and gentry of Wales fell in this battle. About 1,500 of the insurgents were slain on the same field, among whom were Sir Henry Latimer, Sir Roger Pigot, knt., &c. The Nevilles then proceeded in search of Edward, whom they found at Olney, in Buckinghamshire, plunged in the deepest distress at the defeat of Pembroke. Here he was taken prisoner, and placed in the custody of the Archbishop of York, who sent him to Middleham castle. And then did England exhibit the extraordinary spectacle of two rival Kings, each confined in prison—Henry in the Tower, and Edward in Yorkshire. At the command of Warwick, the insurgents returned to their homes, laden with plunder. Edward soon afterwards escaped from Middleham, and fled into France.*

The poor, passive King Henry was now brought out of the Tower, where he had been a prisoner for nearly nine years, and amidst great rejoicings, once more reinstated in his kingly dignity. A Parliament was called, which confirmed Henry's title to the crown with great solemnity; Edward was pronounced an usurper, and all acts passed by his authority repealed; and Warwick was received among the people under the title of the *King Maker*. But Henry's evil fate suffered him not to enjoy his honours long, for Edward having prevailed with the Duke of Burgundy, his brother-in-law, to lend him an aid of men and money, set sail, and after an absence of nine months, landed at Ravenspurne, on the 14th of March, 1471, on the spot where Bolingbroke had previously landed to dethrone Richard II.

Edward, who was attended by 2,000 men, sent some of his followers to sound the affections of the people; but finding all the parts of the country from where he had landed to York, very much averse to his title, and perfectly satisfied with Henry's rule, he artfully pretended that he came but to claim his patrimonial estate of York only, and not the crown. This dissimulation had the desired effect upon the people, who admired his moderation, and thought it the highest injustice to keep him from his dukedom. This politic artifice was disbelieved by Warwick, who sent strict orders to the city of York and the town of Hull that he should not be admitted. On his way towards York, he everywhere proclaimed Henry King, and styled himself only Duke of York; and he wore in his bonnet an ostrich feather the device of Edward, the Lancastrian Prince of Wales. On his near approach to the

* There are several accounts of the escape of Edward, but that which is generally given is, that the Archbishop allowed him to hunt, and that one day while he was employed in that exercise, he was carried off by his friends. Hall, 203.

Digitized by Google

city he was met by two Aldermen, who informed him that he could not be received there, but that the citizens would oppose him to the utmost.

Notwithstanding this message, however, on his coming to the gates, and repeating his former professions of loyalty to King Henry, and swearing to be true and faithful to him, he was admitted. He rode immediately to the Cathedral, and there in a most solemn manner confirmed his oath on the high altar.* This, however, was an act of base hypocrisy; for no sooner had he performed this ceremony, than he seized the guards, assumed the regal title, raised a considerable loan in the city, and leaving it well garrisoned, marched to London, where, on his arrival, the gates were thrown open to him, and the like acclamations heard as Henry had enjoyed but six months before.

The sequel is known to every reader of English history—the decisive battle of Barnet soon followed, in which Edward defeated Henry's forces; the great Earl of Warwick was slain, together with his brother and 10,000 of their adherents.† This battle took place on Easter Sunday, 1471; and on that very day Queen Margaret landed at Weymouth with a body of French auxiliaries. When she heard the fatal news of the death of the brave Warwick, and the total destruction of her party, she gave way to her grief, for the first time it is said, in a torrent of tears. She sank to the ground in despair, and as soon as she recovered her composure, hastened with her son for safety to the Abbey of Cerne. But the Lancastrian Lords, who still remained faithful to the cause, induced her to quit her asylum, conducted her to Bath, and raised a considerable body of troops to fight under her banner. A few days after the battle of Barnet, Edward was summoned to the field of Tewkesbury, where his good fortune again prevailed. Margaret's forces were routed, though the Lancastrians fought to the last with undaunted bravery. Immediately after the battle, Prince Edward, the son of Henry, was murdered in cold blood by the Dukes of Clarence and Gloucester, aided by Lord Hastings and Sir Thomas Grey, in the presence of Edward, who, it is said, struck the brave youth the first blow with his gauntlet. Henry was thrown

* Historians remark that though the due punishment of this wilful perjury was withheld from Edward himself, yet it fell in full measure upon his children.

† The Earl of Warwick was one of the most extraordinary characters of his time, and one of the bravest warriors, and most rich and powerful nobles in England. He owed his popularity as much to his hospitality as to his personal qualities. It was of the most unbounded and profuse kind. It is said that 30,000 persons were regularly maintained in his numerous castles, and any man might walk into his kitchen at pleasure, and take away as much beef or mutton as he could carry on his dagger.

Digitized by Google

into the Tower, where he expired in a few days, or, according to some, was put to a violent death by Richard, Duke of Gloucester. Margaret was imprisoned, first in the Tower, afterwards at Windsor, and lastly at Wallingford, with a weekly allowance of five marks for the support of herself and her servants. After a captivity of five years, she was ransomed by Louis, King of France, for 50,000 crowns, and retired to Anjou, where she closed her eventful life in the year 1482. This extraordinary woman, who sustained the cause of her amiable but truly unfortunate husband, in twelve battles, died very miserable indeed; but with few other claims to our pity, except her courage and her distresses.

Some years subsequent to the battle in Tewkesbury Park, Edward IV. visited York for the last time. He was met at a village called Wentbridge, some distance from the city, by John Ferriby, then Lord Mayor, the Aldermen, and commonalty on horseback, and many of the principal citizens, who conducted him with loud acclamations to the city. He departed in a few days, having first made the city a present of a large sum of money.

This King is said to have been the most accomplished, and till he grew too unwieldy, the most handsome man of the age. The love of pleasure was his ruling passion; and few Princes were more magnificent in their dress, or more licentious in their amours. His excesses at last incapacitated him for active exertion, and he entirely abandoned the charge of military affairs to his brother Richard, the Duke of Gloucester. A slight ailment, induced by the debaucheries in which he indulged, suddenly exhibited the most dangerous symptoms, and in a few days put a period to his existence, in the 41st year of his age, and 23rd of his reign. Edward might have promised himself a long and prosperous reign, had not continued indulgence enervated his constitution, and sown the seeds of that malady which consigned him to the grave. He left two sons, Edward, in his 12th year, who succeeded him, and Richard, Duke of York and Earl Marshal, in his 11th year. Of his five daughters, who had been in their youths affianced to foreign monarchs, Elizabeth was afterwards married to King Henry VII.; Cecily, to the Viscount Welles; Anne, to Thomas Howard, Duke of Norfolk; Catherine, to William Courtenay, Earl of Devon; and Bridget became a nun in the convent of Dartford.

Having the command of the army against the Scots, Richard, Duke of Gloucester, was employed in the marches at the time of his brother's death; but the moment he heard of that event, he repaired to York, with a train of 600 Knights and Esquires, dressed in deep mourning, and ordered a solemn requiem mass to be celebrated in the Cathedral of that city, for the repose of

Digitized by Google

the late King's soul. Gloucester was a Prince of insatiable ambition, who could conceal the most bloody projects under the mask of affection and loyalty. After the funeral obsequies had been performed with royal magnificence, he summoned the nobles and gentlemen of the county to swear allegiance to Edward V.; and to give them an example, was himself the first who took the oath. Having been appointed protector of the realm, he assumed the lofty style of "brother and uncle of Kings, protectour and defensour, great chamberlayne, constable, and Lord High Admiral of England."* About this time the Corporation of York begged of Gloucester to move the King for a diminution of their yearly payments to the crown, in consideration of the expenses they had incurred in the public service. It is well known to the reader of English history that Gloucester's ambition soon afterwards led him to usurp the sovereignty, and to cause his nephews (the youthful King and his brother Clarence) to be secretly murdered in the Tower, and that he was crowned at Westminster, under the title of Richard III., together with his consort Anne, the daughter of the late Earl of Warwick, in the year 1483. In the latter end of August in the same year, the King, accompanied by his Queen, and the youthful Prince Edward, made a journey to the north, and visited York. It appears that Richard was most anxious to appear in an imposing manner before his northern subjects on this occasion, as we find his secretary writing from Nottingham to York, urging "the gude masters, the mair, recorder, and aldermen, and sheriffs," to make splendid preparations for their Majesties' reception, "for there," says he, "be comen many southern lords, and men of worship, which will mark greatly your resayving thar graces;" and in the same letter he assures them of the singular love which the King bore to the city of York "afore all others." And in a letter written by Richard himself (preserved in the Harleian MSS.) from York to Piers Courties, keeper of his wardrobe, he orders him to send hither an almost incredible supply of gorgeous state apparel.

Most historians assert that on this occasion Richard was crowned at York by Archbishop Rotherham; but in this they are in error, as Mr. Davies, late town-clerk of York, has shown conclusively—there being no record of such coronation, either in the archives of the Corporation of York, or in the official acts of Archbishop Rotherham.† Nor is there any account of a coronation given by any contemporary chronicler. But what has led writers of a later

* Hist. Croyl. contd.

† Extracts from the Municipal Records of the City of York, by Robert Davies, F.S.A., pp. 280, 288.

Digitized by Google

date into error is, no doubt, the extraordinary splendour with which the ceremony of knighting the young Prince Edward was conducted here during the royal visit. On the 8th of September, the Prince was not only knighted, but he was invested with his full title and dignity as Prince of Wales. On this occasion, says Hall, "the whole clergy assembled in copes, richly revested, and so with a reverent ceremony went into the city in procession, after whom followed the King, with his crown and sceptre, apparelled in his circot robe royal, accompanied with no small number of the nobility of his realm; after whom marched in order Queen Anne, his wife, likewise crowned, leading on her left hand, Prince Edward, her son, having on his head a demy crown appointed for the degree of a Prince. The King was had in that triumph in such honour, and the common people of the north so rejoiced, that they extolled and praised him far above the stars."*

Tournaments, masques, plays, and other diversions, in which all the peers in the kingdom joined, took place on this occasion, and so luxurious was the feasting, and so prodigious were the sums of money expended, that the royal treasury was nearly exhausted, though about that period wheat sold for 2s. a quarter, barley for 1s. 10d., and oats for 1s. 2d. This monarch distinguished the city of York by various marks of royal munificence, and the citizens showed their gratitude by a steady adherence to his interests. Soon after the accession of Richard, the Duke of Buckingham took up arms against him, and a proclamation from the King, declaring the Duke a traitor, was publicly read at York. There were named with him in the proclamation the Marquis of Dorset, Sir William Noreys, Sir William Knevet, and some others of the Duke's adherents; and a reward of £1000 in money was offered in the proclamation, or £100 a year in land to any person who should bring the Duke to justice; and 1000 marks, or 100 marks a year, for the Marquis. In 1485, Richard and Anne, his Queen, visited Scarborough, and resided for some time in the castle. The King was very liberal to that town, not only adding to its security by a wall and bulwark, but also granting a charter, with more extensive privileges than those of his predecessors.

The crown which he had so iniquitously obtained, was not preserved to him long. On the 7th of August, 1485, Henry, Earl of Richmond (the representative, in right of his mother, of the house of Lancaster), landed from Harfleur, in Normandy, with an army, at Milford-Haven, in South Wales, and proceeded to Lichfield, his army being augmented on the way. The forces of the King met those of the Earl near Bosworth, in Leicestershire,

* Hall's Chronicle, p. 380.

Digitized by Google

on the 22nd of the same month, where the battle, which determined the quarrel of the two contending houses of York and Lancaster, was fought. Richard was slain, and his army totally routed. His crown, which was found in the field, was immediately placed by Lord Stanley on the head of the Earl of Richmond, and the army saluted him King. Richard's body was stripped, thrown across a horse behind a pursuivant-at-arms, and in that manner conveyed to Leicester, where it was exposed for two days to public view, and then interred with little ceremony in the church of the Grey Friars.

The accession of Henry VII. to the throne, and his subsequent marriage with the Princess Elizabeth, daughter of Edward IV., and heiress of the house of York, united the interests of the houses of York and Lancaster, and blended the "two roses."

> "The houses now of York and Lancaster,
> Like bloody brothers fighting for a birthright,
> No more shall wound the parent that would part 'em.
> * * * *
> We'll twine the roses, red and white, together,
> And both from one kind stalk shall ever flourish."*

The Princess Elizabeth had been sent by Richard, as a captive to Sheriff Hutton Castle, near York; and it is said that the tyrannic Prince intended to marry her himself (though she was his niece) as a matter of policy. She was conducted publicly to London, by a numerous body of nobility, and her marriage with the King was soon after solemnized. After his marriage, the new monarch resolved to make a progress through the kingdom. The natives of the northern counties had been much devoted to Richard; and Henry hoped, by spending some time amongst them, to attach them to his interests. Accordingly he set out with a numerous and splendid retinue, and visited Lincoln, Nottingham, and many other places. At Pontefract he received intelligence that Lord Lovel, formerly Chamberlain to Richard, had raised a force in the neighbourhood of Ripon and Middleham, and was preparing to surprise him at his entry into York. The Duke of Bedford, at the head of a pretty numerous body of forces, prepared to meet the insurgents; but upon the publication of an offer of pardon to all who should return to their duty, the rebel army immediately dispersed. Lovel himself escaped from the kingdom, and a few of his followers were executed by the Earl of Northumberland. The King made his entry into York with royal magnificence. Three miles from the city he was met by the Lord Mayor and Aldermen on horseback;

* Shakespeare.

Digitized by Google

at the gate he was received with a procession of the clergy, the acclamations of the populace, and the exhibition of pageants. He spent three weeks in the city, dispensing favours, conferring honours, and redressing grievances; a conduct, the policy of which was proved by the loyalty of the country during the invasion of the following year. Amongst other favours granted to the citizens of York, he diminished the yearly rent of £160., which they paid to the crown, to the small sum of £18. 5s.*

The perpetuation of the crown in the family of its present possessor was now threatened by the birth of a Prince; and this event urged the enemies of the King to one of the most extraordinary attempts recorded in history. After the death of the Duke of Clarence, brother to Edward IV., his only child, Edward Plantagenet, was created Earl of Warwick, the title borne by his grandfather. When Henry VII. ascended the throne, this youthful Earl had only reached his 15th year; and he had been for some time a prisoner in the castle of Sheriff Hutton, in which place he had been confined by Richard III., who feared that he might one day become a dangerous competitor for the crown. One of the first acts of the new King was to transfer the young Prince, from his prison in Yorkshire, to a place of greater security—the Tower, he too viewing him with peculiar jealousy; and thus was this innocent child made a victim to satisfy the ambition of others.

One Richard Simons, a young priest of Oxford, landed in Dublin with a boy about fifteen years of age, and presented him to the Earl of Kildare, the Lord Deputy, and the chief of the Yorkists in Ireland, under the name of the unfortunate Earl of Warwick, and implored the protection of that nobleman for a young and innocent Prince, who, by escaping from the Tower, had avoided the fate similar to that of his unfortunate cousins, the sons of Edward IV. The boy was in reality Lambert Simnel, the son of a baker at Oxford, a youth of handsome exterior, good address, and endowments of the mind above his years; and he had been well instructed in the part which he had to perform, as he could relate, with apparent accuracy, his adventures at Sheriff Hutton, in the Tower, and during his escape.

The Earl of Lincoln, who had been declared by Richard III., heir presumptive to the crown, and whose hopes were blighted by the accession of Henry, was one of the first that openly espoused the cause of the impostor. The Earl embarked for Flanders to concert with his aunt, Margaret of York, Duchess of Burgundy, the means of dethroning Henry, and to solicit her support in the undertaking. The Duchess, who was sister to the two late

* Rot. Parl. vi., 390.

Digitized by Google

Kings, and a mortal enemy to the house of Lancaster, immediately agreed to furnish the Earl with 2,000 Burgundian soldiers. The boy Simnel was introduced under his assumed name, to the citizens of Dublin and the nobility of Ireland, by Lord Thomas Fitzgerald, the Chancellor, brother to the Lord Deputy, With the exception of the Butlers, the Bishops of Cashel, Clogher, Tuam, and Ossory, and the citizens of Waterford, the rest of the population, relying on the authority of the Earl of Kildare, admitted the title of the new Plantagenet without doubt or investigation; and having been joined by the Earl of Lincoln and his Burgundians, as well as by Lord Lovel and others, he was proclaimed in Dublin by the style of Edward VI., King of England and France, and Lord of Ireland.* The ceremony of coronation was performed by the Bishop of Meath, with a diadem taken from a statue of the Madona; writs were even issued in his name; a Parliament was convoked; and legal penalties were enacted against his principal opponents in Ireland. When the intelligence reached Henry, he conducted the real Earl of Warwick from the Tower to St. Paul's, that he might be publicly recognized by the citizens; and took him with him to the palace of Shene, where he conversed daily with the noblemen and others who visited the court. This prudent measure satisfied the people of England. They laughed at the imposture in Ireland, whilst the Irish maintained that theirs was the real, and that the boy at Shene was the pretended Plantagenet.

The rebels now resolved to make an attempt on England, and the Earl of Lincoln being appointed commander in chief, landed with an army of 8,000 German and Irish troops, at the Pile of Foudray, in Lancashire. At Swartmore, near Ulverstone, the rebels were joined by the tenantry of Sir Thomas Broughton, and here the impostor was again proclaimed. The Earl expected that the people of the north would rise and join him as he marched along, but in this he was disappointed, but not dismayed, for he resolved to march directly towards the King and give him battle. They now commenced their march towards York, after sending a letter addressed to the Lord Mayor and Corporation of that city, commanding that lodgings, victuals, &c., should be provided for them. This was immediately communicated to Henry, who without delay proceeded to York, where an attempt was made to seize his person whilst he was solemnizing the festival of St. George, and it certainly would have been successful had not the Earl of Northumberland rescued him. This rebellion was not repressed until an obstinate contest took place at the village of Stoke, within a few miles of Newark, on the 6th of June, 1487.

* Bacon, 14, 15. Polydor, 563.

Digitized by Google

During the space of three hours the victory was doubtful, but at length the rebels were entirely routed with a loss of half their number; and the Earl of Lincoln, Sir Thomas Broughton, and most of the other leaders, were slain on the field of battle.* Several of the principal insurgents were afterwards hanged upon a gibbet at York.† Simons and his pupil surrendered to one of the King's esquires. The priest was made to confess the imposture, and then thrown into prison, in which he perished; but the pretended Edward VI. obtained his pardon, was made a scullion in the royal kitchen, and afterwards, in reward of his good conduct, was raised to the office of falconer.

The real object of this most serio-comic proceeding must for ever remain a mystery. There is no doubt of its having been a deeply laid plot to annoy if not to dethrone the King, on the part of the adherents of the house of York. But why personate a prince who was still living, and who might any day be confronted with the impostor? The Earl of Lincoln had seen and conversed with the real Earl of Warwick at Shene; and the Earl of Kildare and many others were doubtless in the secret. Several reasons have been assigned for these strange proceedings, but "the least improbable is," writes Dr. Lingard, "that which supposes that the framers of the plot designed, if it succeeded, to place the real Warwick on the throne; but that, sensible how much they should endanger his life, if they were to proclaim him while he was in the Tower, they set up a counterfeit Warwick, and by this contrivance made it the interest of Henry to preserve the true one."‡

In the Parliament held in the fourth year of this reign, the King was granted a subsidy for carrying on the war in Bretagne. This land tax was found so heavy in this part of the kingdom, that the people of Yorkshire and Durham refused to pay it. The Earl of Northumberland, then Lord Lieutenant, wrote to inform the King of the discontent, and praying an abatement, but that avaricious monarch would not abate a penny. The message being delivered by the Earl with too little caution, to the inflammable populace, who had assembled in a tumultuous manner around his house, at Cock Lodge, near Thirsk, to complain of the grievance; the incensed rabble, supposing him to be one of the chief advisers of that measure, immediately broke into the house, and murdered the unfortunate Earl with many of his servants.§ This sad catastrophe occurred on the feast of St. Vitalis the Martyr, April 28th, 1489. Thus perished Henry Percy, the fourth Earl of

* Rapin, vol i., pp. 658, 659. Hall, fol. 9. Bacon, 586, 587. Hollinshed, p. 1431, &c.

† Hist. Croyl. contd.

‡ Hist. Eng., vol. v., p. 285, fcp. 8vo. § Dugdale's Baronage.

Digitized by Google

repress the rebels. The Earl defeated them, and John à Chambre, and several of his adherents, were executed at York, with great solemnity; the former on a gallows of extraordinary height, and the others were suspended around him. The rest of the malcontents dispersed, while Sir John Egremont was fortunate enough to escape into Flanders, where he obtained protection from Margaret, Duchess of Burgundy. Henry, on this occasion, visited York, in order to pacify that city and county; he appointed the Earl of Surrey, President of the North, and Sir Richard Tunstal, his chief commissioner, to levy the tax without any abatement. The firm conduct of the King so damped the spirits of the northern malcontents, that, in all the future rebellions during his reign, they approved themselves faithful and loyal subjects.

One would have imagined that from the ill success of Simnel's imposture few would be willing to embark in another of a similar kind; but this was indeed a reign of plots, treasons, insurrections, impostures, and executions, though no prince ever loved peace more than Henry did. The old Duchess of Burgundy, the fomenter and promoter of the King Simnel enterprise, procured a report to be spread that the young Duke of York, said to have been murdered in the Tower by command of Richard III., was still living. This rumour being greedily received—the English being ever ready to give

visit France, and place himself under the protection of that monarch. For some time he was treated by Charles as the real Duke of York, and heir to the English throne; and for his greater security, a guard of honour was allotted to him.

Leaving France, we find him under the protection of the Duchess of Burgundy, who received him with joy, appointed him a guard of thirty halberdiers, and gave him the surname of "The White Rose of England." Her conduct alarmed Henry, and revived the hopes of his enemies. Could the aunt, it was asked, be deceived as to the identity of her nephew, or could she countenance an impostor? Henry spared neither pains nor expense to unravel the mystery; and the Yorkists were equally active. The royal emissaries reported that the impostor was the son of a converted Jew, who had been over to England in the reign of Edward IV.; that he was a native of the city of Tournay, and that his real name was Perkin Warbeck. Sir Robert Clifford, the secret agent of the Yorkists, had seen "the white rose," and had heard from himself, and from his aunt, the history of his adventures; and he assured his employers in England, that the claim of the new Duke of York was indisputable. The spies of Henry discovered the English partisans of the pretender, and in one day Lord Fitzwalter, Sir Simon Montford, Sir Thomas Thwaites, several clergymen, and others, were apprehended on the charge of high treason. Their correspondence with the friends of the pretender in Flanders was considered a sufficient proof of their guilt; and all received judgment of death. Some of them suffered immediately, and the rest were pardoned. Sir William Stanley too, Henry's Lord Chamberlain, was convicted of the same crime, and decapitated.

Three years had now elapsed since the pretender first set forth his claim; and yet he had never made any attempt to establish it by legal proof, or to enforce it by an appeal to the sword. At length he sailed from the coast of Flanders, with a few hundreds of adventurers attached to his fortunes, and made an unsuccessful descent in the neighbourhood of Deal. The inhabitants attacked the invaders, made 169 prisoners, and drove the remainder into their boats. All the captives were hanged, by order of Henry. Warbeck then sailed to Ireland, and with the aid of the Earl of Desmond, laid siege to Waterford. Here again he failed, and then returned to Flanders. Soon after he sailed to Cork, but the natives of that "beautiful city" refused to venture their lives in his service. From Cork he passed to Scotland, and was received with great cordiality by James IV., the King of that country, who was seduced to believe the story of his birth; and he carried his confidence so far as to give him in marriage his near relation, Lady Catherine

Digitized by Google

Gordon, daughter of the Earl of Huntley. But not content with these instances of favour, James resolved to attempt settling him on the throne of Euglaud. Warbeck had mustered under his standard 1,400 men, outlaws from all nations; to these James added all the forces it was in his power to raise; and the combined army crossed the border. They were preceded by a proclamation, in which the pretender was styled "Richard, by the grace of God, King of England and France, Lord of Ireland, and Prince of Wales." But the proclamation had no effect. It was expected that the country would rise, when called upon; but the adventurer's pretensions were now become stale—the novelty of the thing had worn away—and not a sword was unsheathed in favour of the white rose. The Scots, to repay themselves, pillaged the country without mercy, aud returned, laden with spoils, to their homes. We soon after find this restless adventurer, under the title of Richard IV., at the head of 6,000 of the men of Cornwall, before the gates of Exeter, where failure marked his progress. At Taunton he perceived the approach of the royal army, commanded by the Lord Chamberlain and Lord Brooke; and at midnight, leaving his followers to their fate, he rode away with a guard of sixty men to the sanctuary of Beaulieu, in Hampshire. In the morning the insurgents snbmitted to the royal mercy, and the ringleaders were hanged. Upon receiving a promise that his life should be spared, Warbeck surrendered himself to the King, who ordered him to be confined within the precincts of the palace.

Having grown weary of confinement in the palace, he, at the end of six months, attempted to escape, but failed; and for this he was placed in the stocks at Westminster and Cheapside, and then committed to the Tower. The real Earl of Warwick, and the pretended Duke of York, were now fellow-prisoners in the Tower. They soon contracted a mntual friendship for each other. Warbeck and he entered into a conspiracy, with four of the warders, to murder the governor, effect their escape, and make another attempt to seize the crown. This plot being discovered, they were both brought to trial, condemned, and executed. Whilst Warbeck and Warwick were plotting in the Tower, a person of the name of Ralph Wulford attempted to personate the young Prince, but he was soon apprehended, and he paid with his life the forfeit of his temerity.

The Princess Margaret, Henry's eldest daughter, a beautiful girl in her 18th year, when on a journey into Scotland, in order to consummate her marriage with James IV., visited York, on the 14th July, 1503, accompanied by a train of 500 lords and ladies. On this occasion the citizens testified their loyalty to Henry by paying her the most marked attention. The

Digitized by Google

Sheriff, attended by about 100 lords, ladies, and gentlemen, on horseback, met her at Tadcaster Bridge, and the cavalcade proceeded till it arrived within a mile of the city. "So great were the preparations within the walls of the northern metropolis," writes Miss Strickland, in her *Lives of the Queens of England*, "that she found it necessary to change her dress; for which purpose she retired to her litter, where, assisted by her tirewomen, she performed her toilette by the wayside. All her ladies and maidens likewise refreshed their habiliments, and when they considered themselves sufficiently brightened and cleansed from the dust and stains of travel, York gates were opened, and a grand procession of civil magnates and gallant Yorkshire cavaliers poured forth to meet and welcome the royal train. The citizens were headed by the Lord Mayor of York and the chivalry of the Earl of Northumberland. In fair order did Queen Margaret enter York, her minstrels singing, her trumpets and sackbuts playing, and the high woods resounding, banners and bandroles waving; coats of arms unrolled to the light of the sun setting; rich maces in hand, and brave horsemen curvetting and bounding. York was crowded with the gentry from the East and West Ridings. My Lord of Northumberland and my Lord Mayor did their best to make Queen Margaret's reception expensive and splendid, but as they did not produce any striking variation in their pageantry, it need not be dwelt upon. The young Queen was received in the palace of the Archbishop of York, after her fatiguing day was done. In the morning, that prelate led her to high mass in York Minster. Margaret was gloriously attired in cloth of gold on this occasion, her gown being belted with a precious girdle studded with coloured gems; the ends of her belt hung down to the ground; her necklace was very splendid, full of orient stones. As she went from the palace to the Minster, the Countess of Surrey bore her train, and after them followed her ladies, all very richly attired, in goodly gowns tied with great gold chains or girdle belts, with the ends hanging down to the earth. When mass was done, Queen Margaret gave reception in the great ante-room of the Archbishop's Palace, holding a drawing-room, as it would be called in modern phraseology. Here, my lady, the Countess of Northumberland was presented to her, being well accompanied with knights and gentlemen. The young Queen of Scotland kissed her for the welcoming she gave her." Margaret remained at York from Saturday till Monday, and was presented with a silver cup ornamented with gold. Upon taking leave of the Corporation, when she reached Clifton, on her journey northward, she made the following courteous but laconic speech; "My Lord Mayor, your brethren, and all the whole city of York, I shall evermore endeavour to love you, and this city, as

printer at Antwerp, established a printing press at York, being shortly after the invention of printing, and contemporaneous with Wynkyn de Worde. According to some, Bois had his press in the Minster yard, in or near St. William's College, on the same site upon which the royal printing presses were erected in 1642, whilst Charles I. was at York; but other accounts state that Bois's press stood in Stonegate, in the house known as Mulberry or Mowbray Hall.

William Caxton, a London merchant, who had attached himself to the service of Margaret, Countess of Richmond, mother of King Henry VII., and had travelled much on the continent of Europe, first introduced the art of printing into England, about the year 1474.* By the desire of his illustrious patroness, Caxton contrived to make himself acquainted with the mechanism of the art in Germany; from which country he returned to England, provided with types, presses, &c., which he erected in one of the chapels within Westminster Abbey (encouraged by Thomas Milling, the then Abbot), supposed by some to be the almonry, and there he produced the first specimen of English typography. The "Game and Play of Chesse" was printed in that year, and was the first book ever printed in these kingdoms. In a few years after, the "mystery of printing," as it was then called, was introduced into Oxford and St. Albans. The first specimen of Oxford workmanship is

York and the Ainsty contributed 500 men to the army that fought against the Scots, under the Earl of Surrey, and gained the memorable victory of Flodden Field, on the 9th of September, 1513. In this battle James IV., King of Scotland, Henry's brother-in-law, was slain. His body was conveyed to York, and there exposed to public view, till Henry's return from France, when it was presented to him at Richmond, in Surrey.

In 1531 the city of York obtained an Act of Parliament "for amending the rivers Ouse and Humber, and for pulling down and avoiding of fish-garths, piles, stakes, and other things set in the said rivers." Previous to this year there were fish-garths in these rivers, which were so injurious to the trade of York, by preventing the free passage of ships to that city, that the Lord Mayor and commonalty petitioned Parliament for this Act, for the removal of the obstructions.

In the 24th of this reign (1533), the price of provisions was fixed, as follows:—beef and pork, at a halfpenny a pound; veal and mutton, at a halfpenny and half a farthing; hens, a penny each; geese, two-pence each; butter, sixpence a stone; and cheese, eighteen-pence a stone; with all other articles in proportion. The shilling of that day was worth about five times that sum in our present money.

The suppression of the monasteries, which commenced in 1535, excited a great sensation in Yorkshire, and all throughout the northern counties. Before this period, the King was a disputant on tenets of religion, with Martin Luther, having written a book of controversy, still extant, entitled "A Defence of the Seven Sacraments, by King Henry VIII.;" for the merit of which the Pope and Sacred College granted him the distinguished title of *King Defender of the Faith*,—"Rex Fidei Defensor." Thus it is clear that Henry was originally a strenuous advocate of the Catholic church; but the Pope's refusal to grant him a divorce from his lawful wife, Catherine, excited his ire to such a pitch, that he resolved to try whether Acts of Parliament did not possess the talismanic power of deputing or constituting himself head of the church, instead of the Pope. Accordingly, in 1532, an Act was passed for extinguishing the payment of *Annates*, or first-fruits to the see of Rome, and was followed by another statute, prohibiting the Pope from interfering in the nomination of Bishops; and the Parliament, which met in 1534, ratified and established the King's claim of *Supreme Head of the Church*. Acts were also passed for taking away the benefit of sanctuary; for giving the first-fruits to the King, and for making a provision for suffragan Bishops. Having now proved the flexibility of his Parliament, and being either aware that his revenues were not adequate to gratify his insatiable propensity for

Digitized by Google

the stability of their settlements, and were laid at the mercy of a cruel, dissolute, and licentious monarch; the "only Prince in modern times who carried judicial murder into his bed, and imbrued his hands in the blood of those he caressed."† No one surely can suppose that in Henry's newly-acquired taste for sacrilege and church plunder, he had any regard for religion or God's honour;‡ for, as Bishop Fisher truly said, "it is not so much the *good* as the *goods* of the church, that he looked after." And although the confiscation was a deserved vengeance, if the gifts of the pious founders were being abused, yet it "was an increase of guilt in the King and Parliament, who, by not preventing the abuse, had made themselves partakers in the sin."

In the reign of Henry V., York contained, besides the Cathedral, forty-one parish churches, seventeen chapels, sixteen hospitals, and nine monasteries, or convents, consequently the suppression of the religious houses inflicted a terrible blow on the grandeur of that city. "It cannot be denied," observes Drake, "that after the dissolution of the monasteries by King Henry VIII., with the chantries, chapels, hospitals, and other houses, for the

* Bishop Tanner, Notit., p. 23, says, that the Act for the suppression of the lesser monasteries was passed about March, 1535. Spelman, in his History of Sacrilege, p. 183, tells us, that the bill stuck long in the House of Commons, and would not pass, till the King sent for the members of that house, and told them he would have the bill pass, or have some of their heads.

sustenance of the poor, that this famous, and then flourishing city received a terrible shock, by the tearing up of those foundations. No sooner was this mandate given here, but down fell the monasteries, the hospitals, chapels, and priories in this city, and with them, for company I suppose, eighteen parish churches, the materials and revenues of all being converted to secular uses."*

"The dissolution of the religious houses in England is one of the most important events recorded in our national history," writes Mr. G. S. Phillips,† in his *Guide to Peterborough Cathedral*. "It changed the whole aspect of civil and ecclesiastical affairs, and produced an entire revolution in the scheme of legislation. Those institutions, which had prospered in our island for centuries, were all rooted up and destroyed, and that too by the imperious fiat of a monster,—second to none in infamy, cruelty, and crime. With a heart brutalized by sensuality,—with feelings unacquainted with the common sympathies of our nature,—and with passions unaccustomed to controul,—Henry VIII. ascended the throne of England, a fit instrument for the persecutions and horrors which he accomplished. He was brought up a Catholic, and originally destined for the Roman church. When he ascended the throne, he married Catherine of Arragon, who was the reputed widow of his brother Arthur. This event was hailed with joy by the people, and was sanctioned by the papal authority. The reader will bear in mind the fact of this marriage, as it was one of the chief causes of the revolutions which we have just mentioned. The person whom Henry appointed his Prime Minister was Wolsey, a man of low origin, but possessed of extraordinary talent, which gave him immense influence with his Sovereign. It was he who directed the movements of the whole machinery of the state; and being made a Cardinal by the Pope, exercised little less than absolute authority over the religion of the country. The pomp and splendour of his retinue was equal, if not superior, to that of the King. He held in his hands the destinies of all the nobles by whom he was surrounded;—his word was fate;—his will, law. It cannot be surprising, then, that a Catholic, possessed of such vast influence, should have been the stay and bulwark of his religion; and it is very probable that if Wolsey had never lived, Catholicism would have had a shorter duration than it obtained in the reign of Henry; for men's actions are always obedient to the circumstances in which they are placed, as the conduct of Henry will sufficiently testify.

* Eboracum, p. 236.

† Author of the *Life of Wordsworth*, &c., and at present Lecturer to the Yorkshire Union of Mechanics' Institutes.

Digitized by Google

been married to Henry a great number of years, at length displeased him; and he affected to have, at this remote period, such strong compunctions about his marriage with her, on account of her being his brother's widow, that nothing but a divorce could make him happy. The secret cause, however, of this sudden change, was discovered in his affection for Anne Boleyn. In order to obtain the divorce, he applied to the Pope, who refusing to grant it, Henry appealed to the Universities as a last resource, and they declared his marriage with Catherine illegal. During this debate about the legality of the marriage, sprung up Cranmer, the most weak, cruel, and bigoted of Henry's accomplices. It was he who divorced the Queen, and for this service he was soon after appointed arbiter of civil and religious affairs. Wolsey fell from power with the Queen; for not daring to offend the Pope, and relying on his influence with his Sovereign, he overreached himself, by tampering with the King too long,—and ultimately fell a victim to his own subtilty. Thus the principal support of the Catholic religion was lopped away, and the King having been excommunicated by the Pope, set his threats at defiance,—made a new creed for his subjects, and ordered Cranmer to burn and destroy all who did not immediately become converts to it. He finally threw off all submission to the Pope, and resolving to show how little he regarded his authority, he broke up all the monastic institutions of the country, robbed them of their wealth, and [illegible] of the monks to

Digitized by Google

and Cardinal Pole; and he confirmed this report, by going in person to visit the coasts, and commanding forts and redoubts to be erected in several places. He likewise gave strict orders to fit out a strong fleet, and keep the troops in readiness to march upon the first notice.* The King's intent, in all these proceedings, was to convince the people that the Parliament would be obliged to levy heavy taxes to resist the pretended invasion; but that he, acquiring a large revenue by the suppression of the monasteries, would have no occasion for such subsidies."†

The supporters of the confiscation painted, in most attractive colours, the advantages of the bill, which vested in the crown "all the property, moveable and immoveable, of the monastic establishments which either had already been, or should hereafter be, suppressed, abolished, or surrendered." The social condition of England was to undergo a vast transformation—pauperism and taxation were to terminate—future wars would be waged without any additional burthens on the nation, and all apprehensions of danger from foreign hostility or internal discontent were to cease. How the future realized the hopes of the royal parasites, except in enriching them at the expense of the monasteries, history can tell. Pauperism soon flooded the country; and the King, as we shall see, instead of diminishing the national burthens, demanded compensation for the expenses he incurred in the reformation of religion! Within twelve months after the religious houses were despoiled he wrested two subsidies from Parliament. How the property of the monasteries was spent we have accounts in the chroniclers of the day. According to Bale, an ardent Reformer, "a great part of this treasure was turned to the upholding of dice playing, masking, and banqueting—yea," he continues, "I would I could not by just occasion speak it—bribing, wh——, and swearing."

The annual rents of the 380 lesser establishments, which were dissolved in 1535, amounted to £32,000.; and the goods, lands, plate, &c., belonging to these houses, were valued at £100,000., but are said to have been worth three times that sum. By the suppression of the greater monasteries, in 1540, the King gained a revenue of more than £100,000. a year, besides large sums in plate and jewels. The annual revenue of all the suppressed houses amounted to £142,914. 12s. 9¼d., about one-and-twentieth part of the whole rental of the kingdom, if Hume be correct in taking that rental at three millions, as the rents were then valued. Burnet says that they were at least ten times as much in real value; for the Abbots and Priors having some presentiment

* Burnet. Lord Herbert. † Stevens' History of Taxes, p. 215.

Digitized by Google

of the impending storm, had fixed the yearly rents very low, and raised the fines very high, that they might have something to subsist on when they should be expelled their houses. Besides the rents of the lands belonging to the monasteries, Henry received a considerable sum arising from the church ornaments, plate, goods, lead, bells, and other materials, which he thought it not proper to have valued at all.

Lord Herbert, in his history of this rapacious monarch, tells us that many of the visitors appointed to examine into the state of the monasteries, petitioned the King that some few of them might be suffered to remain for the benefit of the country at large; the poor receiving from them great relief, and the rich good education for their children; and Bishop Latimer also earnestly entreated that, at least, two or three might be left standing in every county, to be nurseries for charity, learning, preaching, study, and prayer. But Cromwell, by the King's directions, invaded all, nor could he be prevailed upon to leave one of them standing. Notwithstanding the immense riches which Henry had obtained from the suppressed Abbeys, Friaries, Nunneries, and Monasteries, and which he pretended was not to be converted to private uses, but to fill his exchequer and relieve his subjects, who were led to believe that they should never hereafter be charged with subsidies, fifteenths, loans, or other aids; yet his illgotten wealth was very soon lavished away, and the exchequer being reduced, he demanded subsidies both of the clergy and laity, Accordingly, the Parliament, which sat in November, 1545,* granted him a subsidy of two shillings in the pound. and the convocation of the province of Canterbury, granted him a continuation of a former subsidy of six shillings in the pound. Besides there were yet in the kingdom several Colleges, Free Chapels, Chantries, Hospitals, and Fraternities; and as Henry had demanded a subsidy, this obsequious Parliament, apprehensive that further demands might be made, very liberally and generously gave them all to him; with all their sites, buildings, riches, lands, possessions, &c., amounting to many thousand pounds a year. After his compliant Parliament had granted all this, Henry came to the House and thanked his faithful Commons for what they had done, telling them "that never King was more blessed than he was; and at the same time he assured them that he should take proper care for the supplying of the ministers, for encouraging learning, and relieving the poor."† The Universities, however, it seems, rather suspected him; for they now made application to him, that they might not be included in the Act of dissolution

* Burnet † Ibid.

of Colleges and Fraternities; and Dr. Cox, tutor to the Prince of Wales, wrote to secretary Paget, requesting him to represent to the King the great want of schools, preachers, and houses for orphans; "that there were ravenous wolves about his Majesty, which would devour Universities, Cathedrals, and Chantries,* and a thousand times as much, so that posterity would wonder at such things; he therefore desired that the Universities, at least, might be secured from their spoils."† These solicitations produced the desired effect; for Henry, by confirming the ancient rights of the Universities, dispelled their fears, and assured them that their revenues should remain untouched. By way of atonement for the havoc made in the religious houses, in conjunction with other motives, partaking more of policy than retribution, Henry erected six Bishops' Sees, on the ruin of as many of the most opulent monasteries, and appropriated a part of their revenues to the maintenance of the new prelates. But even these were at first so scantily endowed, that the new prelates for some years enjoyed little more than a nominal income.‡

To soften the odium of these measures, much has been said of the immorality practised, or supposed to be practised, within the monasteries. "It is not in human nature," writes Dr. Lingard, "that in numerous societies of men, all should be equally virtuous. The monks of different descriptions amounted to many thousands; and in such a multitude there must have existed individuals, whose conduct was a disgrace to their profession. But when this has been conceded on the one hand, it ought to be admitted on the other, that the charges against them are entitled to very little credit. They were ex parte statements, to which the accused had no opportunity of replying, and were made to silence enquiry, and sanctify injustice. Of the com-

* It was the custom, in ancient times, for Lords of manors, and persons of wealth and importance, to build small chapels or side aisles to their parish churches, dedicated in honour of some favourite saint, and these were endowed with lands sufficient for the maintenance of one or more chantors or priests, who were to sing masses at the altar erected therein, for the soul of the founder and those of his ancestors and posterity; these chantry chapels served also as a burial place for the founder and his family. There were frequently many chantries in one church, and they were generally separated from the rest of the church by a screen. Fuller says, "Chantries were *Adjectives*, not able to stand by themselves, and therefore united, for their better support, to some parochial, collegiate, or cathedral church." Before the Reformation, much of the property of the Universities was held on the condition of the performance of chantry services.

Free Chapels, though endowed for the same use and service as chantries, were independent of any church or other ecclesiastical edifice. "They had more room for priests," says Fuller, "and more priests for that room."

† Burnet. ‡ Journals, 112. Strype, 1. Rec., 275. Rymer, xiv., 709, 715, &c.

Digitized by Google

nothing can be said. It is the largest, coarsest, and most unprovoked robbery that monarch ever committed on his subjects. Every reason put forward to justify it was a plain untruth. From the beginning to the end, every step taken was equally vile. Sometimes the detestable evidence, accumulated by Henry's commissioners, is adduced in his favour; but those commissioners were the greatest scoundrels in this country, excepting their master."

The suppression of the religious institutions, and the appropriation of the property of the church and the patrimony of the poor to "the King's Majesty's use;" the turning out of so many priests, monks, nuns, sick and aged people, to starve, or beg their bread, so exasperated the people of the northern counties, who retained a strong attachment to the ancient doctrines, that in 1536 a large multitude rose in open rebellion, and demanded the redress of these grievances; that is, the re-establishment of the Catholic religion, and the monastic institutions. The first who appeared in arms were the men of Lincolnshire, under the guidance of Dr. Makerel, Prior of Burlings, who had assumed the name of Captain Cobler; and so formidable was their force, that the Duke of Suffolk, the royal commander, deemed it more prudent to negociate than to fight. In the five other counties, the insurrection had assumed a more formidable appearance. From the borders of Scotland to the Humber, the inhabitants had generally bound themselves by oath to stand by each other

known, but the rebels, amounting in number to upwards of 40,000 men, were under the nominal command of Richard or Robert Aske, of Aughton, a gentleman of considerable fortune and influence in Yorkshire; and the enterprise was quaintly termed the *Pilgrimage of Grace*. The oath taken by the "Pilgrims" was, "that they should enter into this pilgrimage for the love which they bore to Almighty God, his faith, the holy church, and the maintenance thereof; the preservation of the King's person and issue; the purifying of the nobility, and expulsion of villein blood and evil counsellors from his grace and privy council; not for any private profit, nor to do displeasure to any private person, nor to slay or murder through envy, but to put away all fears, and to take afore them the Cross of Christ, his faith, and the restitution of the church, and the suppression of heretics and their opinions." On their banners were painted the Crucifixion of our Saviour, and the chalice and host, the emblems of their belief. A number of ecclesiastics marched at the head of the army, in the habits of their order, carrying crosses in their hands, and wearing on their sleeves an emblem of the five wounds of Christ, with the name of Jesus wrought in the middle. Wherever the pilgrims appeared, the ejected monks were placed in their monasteries, and the inhabitants were compelled to take the oath, and to join the army. Henry immediately issued commissions to several Lords to levy troops, but from the backwardness of the people, the army was not sufficiently strong to oppose the insurgents. Aske, in the meantime, did not remain inactive. He divided his army into separate divisions—one of which took possession of Pontefract Castle, whilst another division made themselves masters of the city of York; and a third, under the command of one Hallam, took Hull by surprise. The strong castles of Skipton and Scarborough were preserved by the courage and loyalty of the garrisons. The King issued a proclamation, in which he told the rebels that they ought no more to pretend to give judgment with regard to government, than a blind man with regard to colours: —"And we," he added, "with our whole council, think it right strange that ye, who are but brutes, and inexpert folks, do take upon you to appoint us, who be meet or not for our council."

Aske, at the head of 30,000 men, then hastened to obtain possession of Doncaster. The Earl of Shrewsbury, though without any commission, armed his tenantry, and threw himself into the town; he was soon joined by the Duke of Norfolk, the King's lieutenant, with a small army of 5,000 men, and a battery of cannon was erected to protect the bridge. The Duke encamped near Doncaster, and entered into a negotiation with the rebels, who had taken their stand at Scawsby Leas. On the 20th of October, 1536, the

Digitized by Google

which was fordable in several places, was now so swollen by a heavy rain that it was impossible to effect a passage over it; had it been otherwise, the royal army must have been defeated; though, under the circumstances, it is impossible to say what might have been the consequence, for the Duke, though entrusted with the command of the forces of the King, was averse to the alterations made in religion, and it could not, therefore, be agreeable to him to oppose men who were defending a cause which he secretly approved.

During these protracted negotiations, the King was enabled to strengthen his army, which so alarmed many of the rebels, that they, suspecting they were betrayed by their leaders, withdrew themselves from the cause. Wearied at length by the delays in the negotiation, the main body of the rebels, which still remained in their camp, resolved to renew hostilities, and to attack the royal army at Doncaster; but this, however, was prevented by another violent rain, which rendered the river impassable.

Henry now sent a general pardon for the insurgents who should lay down their arms, excepting only ten persons, six of whom were named, and four not named. This offer was rejected, and after many delays and tedious negotiations, the King proposed that the rebels should send deputies to treat for peace. This proposal was accepted, and at a conference held at Doncaster, on the 6th of December, the deputies made the following demands:—

1st.—That a general pardon should be granted without any exception

6th.—That the Papal authority should be re-established on its former footing.

7th.—That the suppressed monasteries should be restored to their former state.

8th.—That the Lutherans, and all innovators in religion, should be severely punished.

9th.—That Thomas, Lord Cromwell; Audley, the Lord Chancellor; and Rich, the Attorney General; should be removed from the Council, and excluded from the next Parliament.

10th.—That Lee and Leighton, visitors of the monasteries, should be imprisoned, and brought to account for their briberies and extortions.*

This conference broke up without producing any effect, but the Duke of Norfolk advised the King to comply with, at least, some of their demands. Henry therefore promised that their grievances should be patiently discussed at the next Parliament, which, he agreed, was to be held at York; and he also offered a general pardon to the rebels. Aske and the other leaders accepted the King's offer, and the treaty being concluded, the insurgents immediately dispersed. But Henry, freed from his apprehensions, neglected to redeem his promise, and in less than two months the "Pilgrims" were again in arms; but the Duke of Norfolk, with a more numerous force overpowered them, after they had failed in two successive attempts to surprise Hull and Carlisle. Lord D'Arcy, Robert Aske, and many other leaders were taken, sent to London, and executed.† The Abbots of Fountains, Jervaux, and Rivaulx, the Prior of Bridlington, and others, were executed at Tyburn; Sir Robert Constable was hanged in chains, over Beverley gate, at Hull; Aske was suspended from a tower, probably Clifford's, at York; D'Arcy was beheaded at Tower Hill, in London; and seventy-four of the officers were hung on the walls of Carlisle. The several rebellions which occurred in the north having subsided, and the King's anger being satiated with the blood of the chief rebels, he issued out a general pardon to all the northern counties, excepting, however, twenty-two persons, most of whom were taken, and actually suffered in one place or another.

In the month of August, 1541, Henry, in order to quiet the minds of the people, receive their submission, and reconcile them to his government, made a progress to the north, accompanied by the Queen. Another motive for this journey was, that he proposed to have a conference at York, with his nephew,

* Rapin, vol. i., page 816.

† Lingard's England, vol. vi., p. 257. Fcp. 8vo.

Digitized by Google

James V., King of Scotland, in order to settle, if possible, a lasting peace.* "On his entrance into Yorkshire, he was met with 200 gentlemen of the same shire, in coats of velvet, and 4,000 tall yeomen and serving men, well horsed, which, on their knees, made submission to him by the mouth of Sir Robert Bowes, and gave to the King £900. On Barnsdale, the Archbishop of York, with more than 300 priests, met the King, and, making a like submission, gave to him £600. The like submission was made by the Mayors of York, Newcastle, and Hull, and each of them gave the King £100."†

The Scottish nobility and ecclesiastics doubting the sincerity of Henry, prevailed upon James to forego the proposed meeting; and thus disappointed, the English monarch, after a sojourn of twelve days, left York abruptly on the 29th of September. During his stay at York, he established a President and Council in the city, under the great seal of Oyer and Terminer, which continued till the reign of Charles I. The first President was Thomas, Duke of Norfolk. The power of this court was to hear and determine all causes on the north side of the Trent. In the same year, Sir John Neville, knt., and ten other persons, were taken in rebellion, and executed at York.

Soon after the King abolished the papal authority in England, the clergy were divided into two opposite factions, denominated the men of the old and the new learning. Gardiner, Bishop of Winchester, and Lee, Archbishop of York, with the Bishops of London, Durham, and Bath and Wells, were at the head of the former; and the leaders of the latter were Cranmer, Archbishop of Canterbury; Latimer, Bishop of Worcester; and Shaxton and Fox, Bishops of Sarum and Hereford. And during the whole of the time, from the commencement of the revolt, until the death of the King, the creed of the church of England depended on the theological caprice of its supreme head. Henry's infallibility continually oscillated between the two parties in the church. His hostility to the court of Rome led him at times to incline to the men of the new learning; but his attachment to the ancient faith—which is most manifest throughout the work—quickly brought him back. The leaders of both parties, warmly as they might be attached to their own opinions, did not aspire to the crown of martyrdom; they were always ready to suppress, or even to abjure, their real sentiments at the command of their wayward and imperious master. Both parties carefully studied the inclinations of the King, and sought by the most servile submission to win his confidence. In 1536, the head of the church, with the aid of his theologians, compiled certain "Articles," which were ordered to be read to the people in the churches

* Hume, vol. iv., p. 183. † Hollinshed Chron., 1582.

without any comment. The book of Articles may be divided into three parts. The first declares that the belief in the three Creeds—the Apostles', the Nicene, and the Athanasian—is necessary for salvation; the second explains the three great sacraments of Baptism, Penance, and the Holy Eucharist, and pronounces them the ordinary means of justification; and the third teaches that, though the use of images, the intercession of saints, and the usual ceremonies in the service, have not in themselves the power to remit sin, or justify the soul, yet they are highly profitable, and ought to be retained. Henry having, by these Articles, fixed the landmarks of English orthodoxy, now ordered the convocation "to set forth a plain and sincere exposition of doctrine" for the better information of his subjects. This task was accomplished by the publication of a book, entitled, "The godly and pious Institution of a Christian Man,"—a work which was subscribed by all the Bishops and dignitaries of the church, and pronounced by them to accord "in all things with the true meaning of Scripture." It explains the Creeds, the seven Sacraments, which it divides into three of a higher, and four of a lower order, the ten Commandments, the Paternoster and Ave Maria, Justification, and Purgatory. It denies the supremacy of the Pope, and inculcates passive obedience to the King; and that Sovereigns are accountable to God alone; and it is chiefly remarkable for the earnestness with which it refuses salvation to all persons out of the pale of the Catholic church. By way of concession to the men of the new learning, as well as to replenish his coffers, the King ordered a number of holidays to be abolished, shrines to be demolished, and superstitious relics to be burnt. There is one proceeding in connection with this order, which on account of its singularity and absurdity, deserves attention.

In the reign of Henry II., Thomas à Becket, Archbishop of Canterbury, sometime Lord High Chancellor of England, and a great champion of the rights of the church, had been murdered in his own Cathedral by four gentlemen in the King's service, who mistook for a command a rash expression of their master.* The prelate was afterwards canonized by the Pope, and the

* The Archbishop having frequently given offence to the King, by opposing his designs upon the rights and property of the church, the King, one day in a transport of fury, cried out, and repeated several times, that "he cursed all those whom he had honoured with his friendship, and enriched by his bounty, seeing none of them had the courage to rid him of one Bishop, who gave him more trouble than all the rest of his subjects." Hearing these words, Sir William Tracy, Sir Hugh Morville, Sir Richard Briton, and Sir Reginald Fitz-Orson, "who," says Butler, "had no other religion than to flatter their Prince," conspired privately to murder the Archbishop, and perpetrated the sacrilegious act on the 29th of December, 1170.

Digitized by Google

not the King, by his special grace, assigned him a counsel. The court sat at Westminster; the Attorney-General and the advocate of the accused were heard; and sentence was finally pronounced that Becket had been guilty of rebellion, contumacy, and treason; that his bones should be publicly burnt, and that the offerings which had been made at his shrine should be forfeited to the crown.* The sentence was executed in due form; and the gold, silver, and jewels, the spoils obtained by the demolition of the shrine, were conveyed in two ponderous coffers to the royal treasury. A proclamation was afterwards published, stating that forasmuch as it now clearly appeared that Thomas Becket had been killed in a riot excited by his own obstinacy, and had been canonized by the Bishop of Rome, the King's Majesty thought it expedient to declare that he was no saint, but rather a rebel and traitor to his Prince, and therefore commanded that he should not be esteemed or called a saint; that all images and pictures of him should be destroyed; the festivals in his honour be abolished, and his name and remembrance be erased out of all books, under pain of imprisonment.† Henry, like all other Reformers, made his own judgment the standard of orthodoxy; and he executed the laws against those who differed from him, with equal rigour, both before and after his quarrel with the court of Rome. Before that event the teachers of Lollardism excited his ire; and after it he was not less eager to light the faggot for the punishment of heresy. A number of German Anabaptists

In 1541 the King published six articles of belief, in the form of an Act of Parliament. The 1st article declared that in the Blessed Eucharist is really present the natural body of Christ, under the forms and without the substance of bread and wine. 2nd. That communion under both kinds is not necessary *ad salutem*. 3rd. That priests may not marry by the law of God. 4th. That vows of chastity are to observed. 5th. That private masses ought to be retained. And 6th. That the use of auricular confession is expedient and necessary. This statute declares that if any person preach, write, or dispute against the first article, he shall not be allowed to abjure, but shall suffer death as a heretic; or if he preach, write, or speak openly against any of the other five, he shall incur the usual penalties of felony. Thus it appears that Henry was still opposed to the Lutheran doctrines of Justification by Faith alone, &c. By law the Catholic and Protestant were now placed on an equal footing, in respect to capital punishment. If to admit the papal supremacy was treason, to reject the papal creed was heresy. The one could be expiated only by the halter and the knife; the other led the offender to the stake and the faggot. On one occasion Powel, Abel, and Featherstone had been attainted for denying the supremacy of the King; Barnes, Garret, and Jerome, for maintaining heterodox opinions—they were now coupled, Catholic and Protestant, on the same hurdles; drawn together from the Tower to Smithfield, and while the former were hanged and quartered as traitors, the latter were consumed in the flames as heretics.

The King had formerly sanctioned the publication of an English version of the Bible, and granted permission to all his subjects to peruse it; but in 1543, he had discovered that the indiscriminate reading of the holy volumes had not only generated a race of teachers who promulgated doctrines the most strange and contradictory, but had taught ignorant men to discuss the meaning of the inspired writings in alehouses and taverns, till, heated with controversy and liquor, they burst into injurious language and provoked each other to breaches of the peace. And in his last speech to the Parliament, he complained bitterly of the religious dissensions which pervaded every parish in the realm. After observing that it was partly the fault of the clergy, some of whom were "so stiff in their old mumpsimus, and others so busy in their new sumpsimus," instead of preaching the word of God, they were employed in railing at each other; and partly the fault of the laity, who delighted in censuring the proceedings of the clergy, he said: "If you know that any preach perverse doctrine, come and declare it to some of our council, or to us, to whom is committed by God the authority to reform and order such causes and behaviours; and be not judges yourselves of your own

and yet I am as much sorry, that the readers of the same follow it in doing so faintly and coldly. For of this I am sure, that charity was never so faint among you, and virtuous and godly living was never less used, nor God himself among you never less served."*

Tyndal's and Coverdale's versions of the Bible were this year (1543) ordered to be disused altogether, as "crafty, false, and untrue;" and permission to read the authorised translation, without note or comment, was confined to persons of the rank of lords or gentlemen. A new work was published in the same year, with the title of "A necessary Doctrine and Erudition for any christned Man," or the "King's Book." This book, the composition of which occupied two committees of prelates and theologians for three years, contains a more full exposition of the doctrines to be taught, than that given in a previously published book, called "The Institution," with the addition of Transubstantiation, and the sufficiency of communion under one kind. The doctrines contained in this book were approved of by both houses of convocation; and the Archbishop ordered them to be studied and followed by every preacher.

Towards the latter end of his reign, Henry became more arbitrary, both in spirituals and temporals. The Archbishops of Canterbury and York, the Bishop of London, and several other prelates, were obliged to make conveyances in his favour, of many manors belonging to their different

An inveterate ulcer in the thigh, which had more than once threatened his life, and which now seemed to baffle all the skill of his surgeons, added to the irascibility of his temper; and in the latter part of the year 1546, his health was rapidly declining. In his last illness, according to one account, he was constantly attended by his confessor, the Bishop of Rochester, heard mass daily in his chamber, and received the communion under one kind; another account states that he died in the anguish of despair; and a third represents him refusing spiritual aid till he could only reply to the exhortation of the Archbishop by a squeeze of the hand. As the awful hour of his dissolution approached, we are told by Burnet, that he became more froward, imperious, and untractable, than ever. His courtiers durst not remind him of the change he was shortly to undergo, or desire him to prepare himself for it. At length, Burnet says, Sir Anthony Denny had the courage and honesty to disclose it to him; the King expressed his sorrow for the sins of his past life, and said he trusted in the mercies of Christ, which were greater than his sins. He died at Westminster, on Friday, the 28th of January, 1547, in the 56th year of his age, and 38th of his reign, leaving behind him the terrible character, that throughout his long reign he neither spared man in his anger, nor woman in his lust. By his will he provided for the interment of his body, the celebration of masses, and the distribution of alms for the benefit of his soul.* This will is now deposited in the Chapter House, Westminster.

Henry VIII. was succeeded on the throne by his only son Edward VI., (by Jane Seymour, his third Queen), being then just nine years old. His coronation was solemnized on the 20th of the following month (February), a new form having been drawn up for it, by his uncle, the Duke of Somerset, now called the Lord Protector, and the ceremony was concluded with a solemn high mass sung by Archbishop Cranmer.† Somerset, and the other guardians of the youthful monarch, were favourable to the new doctrines, and to the professors of the new learning, though they deemed it prudent to

* The body of Henry lay in state in the chapel of Whitehall, which was hung with black cloth; eighty large wax tapers were kept constantly burning; twelve lords mourners sat around within a rail; and every day masses and a dirge were performed. At the commencement of the service, Norroy, King-at-arms, called aloud: "Of your charity, pray for the soul of the high and mighty Prince, our late Sovereign Lord, Henry VIII." On the 14th of February the body was removed to Sion House, on the 15th to Windsor, and the next day was interred in the midst of the choir, near the body of Jane Seymour. Gardiner, Bishop of Winchester, preached the sermon, and read the funeral service, which concluded with the Psalm "De profundis." *See* Sandford, 492; Strype, 2; Rec. iii., 17; Hayward, 275.

† Strype's Cranmer, p. 144.

Digitized by Google

active, as it was stimulated by the prospect of reward; for though they were the depositories of the sovereign authority, they had yet to make their private fortunes; and the church, notwithstanding the havoc which had been made in its possessions during the last reign, had yet some gleanings left. Accordingly, Edward's first Parliament, held in the first year of his reign, caused a survey and inquisition to be made and taken, of all the lands designed for the maintenance of Chantries, Free Chapels, and Colleges, which had not been fully effected in the reign of his father, and all the revenues given for obits, anniversaries, lights in churches, together with all the lands belonging to Guilds or Fraternities, on the same account.* This Act did not pass without great difficulty; Cranmer and others of the Reformers opposed it, knowing well, that when once these revenues were in the Sovereign's hands, the church would be deprived of them for ever; and they (the Reformers) hoped for some favourable opportunity to convert them to uses beneficial to the reformed religion. The people, too, in general continued to murmur at these proceedings. Many towns petitioned against them. We have not met with the record of a petition from the city of York, on the subject; but the people of Hull petitioned and complained, "That the church was ruined, the clergy beggared, all learning despised, and that the people began to grow barbarous, atheistical, and rude.†

* For Chantries and Free Chapels, *See note at foot of page* 187. The *Obit* was the

Finding that they were likely to be disappointed in their expectations, the rapacious courtiers induced the young King, either to give to them, or otherwise to sell greatly below their real value, most of these forfeited houses, and to pay the said endowments out of the Crown's revenues, as is done, in part at least, even to this day. There was a clause in the Act, importing that these revenues should be converted to the erecting and maintenance of Grammar Schools, and to the better provision for preachers, curates, and readers; and this seems, in part, to have been put in practice, for many schools in different parts of the kingdom were founded at that period, and mostly endowed out of the Chantry lands, disposed of as they had been at so much below their value. By this Act 90 Colleges, 110 Hospitals, and 2,734 Chantries and Free Chapels, were destroyed.

In the beginning of this year (1548) the council made great alterations in church offices. By an order, dated January the 28th, carrying candles on Candlemas day; making the sign of the cross on the forehead with ashes on Ash Wednesday; and bearing palms on Palm Sunday, were forbidden; as also were the rites used on Good Friday and Easter Sunday. Confession was left optional, and it was ordered that all images and pictures should be removed from churches. In the Parliament which met on the 24th of November, in the same year, a bill was introduced for the purpose of authorizing the uses of a new liturgy, or a book of common prayer, in the English language, which had been compiled by Cranmer and Holgate, Archbishops of Canterbury and York, and upwards of twenty other commissioners. This bill, which imposed very serious penalties upon any minister who should refuse to use it, or who should preach or speak in derogation of it, passed through the lower house without much difficulty; but in the higher house it met with a warm opposition. It was carried however by a majority of 31 to 11. The non-contents were the Earl of Derby, the Bishops of London, Durham, Norwich, Carlisle, Hereford, Worcester, Westminster, and Chichester, and the Lords Dacres and Wyndsor.*

Though the new liturgy was compiled chiefly from the Roman Missals and

exterminating period, which put an end to the existence of the Catholic church as a national establishment. Manuscripts, which can never be renewed, were consigned to profane uses; whole ship loads were transported to the continent; history, topography, biography, records, were alike bartered for a base equivalent, and petty tradesmen were furnished with paper for common purposes, which was worth its weight in gold.—*Coll. Eccl. Hist.*, vol. ii. Bale asserts, that he knew a merchant, who received as many manuscripts from monastic libraries for 40s. as would serve him for all the purposes of his business for twenty years.

* The King's Journal, 6. Journals, 331. Strype, ii., p. 84.

Digitized by Google

rebellious risings, some of which were very formidable, were finally suppressed with the aid of the foreign troops—the bands of adventurers that had been raised on the continent to serve in the war against Scotland. In connection with these risings was an insurrection at Seamer, near Scarborough, in the second year of this reign. It was promoted by William Dale, the parish clerk; William Ambler, or Ombler, of East Haslerton, yeoman; and John Stevenson, of Seamer. They set fire to the beacon at Staxton in the night, and thereby assembled a rude mob, to the number of 3,000, whose avowed object was the restoration of the ancient faith.

This rabble, before they were suppressed, committed several outrages; a party of them went at night to the house of a person named White, and seizing him and all who were in the house, carried them to the wolds near Seamer, where they stripped and murdered them. Many apprehensions were at that time entertained that their numbers might swell to a formidable body, for discontent was pretty general among the people; but the Lord President of the North sent a detachment from York against them, and the King issued a proclamation, offering a general pardon to all who would submit; on which the greater number of them immediately dispersed, but the leaders were apprehended and executed at York.

Among the other changes in the forms and ceremonies of religion, in 1548, was the total abolition of Sanctuaries. In 1552 altars were ordered to be removed from churches, and tables substituted; and in the same year the

night, but before eight o'clock the next morning, six of them were dead. So great was the fear generally excited by this alarming disorder, that great numbers fled out of the kingdom, hoping to escape the contagion; but, however incredible it may appear, the most veritable historians positively assure us, that the evil followed them, and was peculiar to the English; for, in various parts of the continent, though breathing a purer air, amongst men of different nations, the infection seized them, and them only. It first manifested itself in a sudden chilliness, immediately followed by violent perspiration, which brought on sleep, and terminated in death. Few escaped who were attacked with full stomachs. How many died in York of this singular distemper is not known, but it appears in Mr. Hildyard's collections that the mortality was great.* This disease, says Hollinshed, made the nation begin to repent, and give alms, and remember God, from whom that plague might well seem to be sent, as a scourge for the sins of the people; but the impression, it seems, very soon wore out; for as the contagion in time ceased, so, continues he, our devotion decayed.

In the beginning of the year 1553, the King was seized with an illness, which ended in a consumption, of which he died on the 6th of July following, in the 16th year of his age, and 7th of his reign. During his illness, the rapacious courtiers not yet content with the spoils of the church which they had received, prevailed upon him to sign an order for visiting the churches, to examine what riches, plate, or jewels, belonged to them in general; and to seize all the superfluous plate, ornaments, and linen, for the alleged purpose of providing for the poor. "Calling in these superfluous ornaments," says the Rev. J. Tickell, "which lay in the churches more for pomp than use, and converting them into money to be given to the poor, deserved no blame; but the misfortune was, the poor had by much the least share of it, the greater part being appropriated to other uses."†

When Mary, the daughter of Henry VIII. and Catherine of Arragon, and a Catholic, ascended the throne, in 1553, things were in great confusion, as might be expected, in consequence of the sacrilegious robberies and spoliations committed by her licentious father and his harpies; and in the endeavour to restore the plundered property, as well as the ancient faith, many cruelties were perpetrated in her reign. She certainly had great difficulties to encounter, considering the task which she had taken upon herself to perform; for although her ministers professed deep sorrow for what had been done, and implored forgiveness, yet, such as were in possession of the spoils of the

* Drake's Eboracum, p. 128. † History of Hull, p. 217.

monasteries, held them with an iron grasp; they liked not that paying back again—it was double trouble.

In the first Parliament of this reign (held soon after the accession of the Queen) all the statutes with regard to religion, which had been passed during the reigns of her father and brother, were repealed, so that the national religion was again placed on the same footing on which it stood at the death of Henry VIII. Intrigues were now set afoot, and fomented by the Reformed preachers. In the same year a marriage was projected between the Queen and Philip, Prince of Spain, and son of the celebrated Emperor Charles V. An insurrection ensued, headed by Sir Thomas Wyat, the object of which was to force Mary to marry Courtenay, the young Earl of Devon (whom she had recently liberated from the Tower, to which he had been confined from his infancy by the jealousy of his father and brother); and failing in that, the conspirators resolved that he, in defiance of the Queen's authority, should marry the Princess Elizabeth, and repair with her to Devonshire and Cornwall, where the inhabitants were devoted to his family; and where he would find the Duke of Suffolk, the Earl of Pembroke, and many other Lords ready to join his standard. These and other plans were suggested and discussed, but Courtenay, though ambitious, was timid and cautious, and all their attempts failed. Of the participation in the treason of the insurgents of the Princess Elizabeth, there could hardly exist a doubt; and for several weeks Renard, the Spanish ambassador, endeavoured to extort the Queen's consent that the Princess should be condemned, and sent to the scaffold. She was a competitor for the crown, he argued; she had accepted the offer of the rebels, and ought to suffer the penalty of her treason. However, that Queen, to whom we are accustomed to apply the opprobrious epithet of "bloody," disregarded these and other well-founded arguments, and contented herself by proposing to her council that some one of her Lords should take charge of the Princess in a private house in the country; but no man being found willing to incur the responsibility, she was sent to the Tower, and afterwards to Woodstock. Some of the leaders of this rebellion, including Wyat, were condemned and executed; others obtained pardon, and out of 400 taken in the act of rebellion, but sixty suffered the penalty of their crime. A learned and impartial historian justly observes, that if on this occasion sixty of the insurgents were sacrificed to the justice and resentment of Mary, we shall find in the next reign, that after a rebellion of a less formidable aspect, some hundreds of victims were required to appease the offended Majesty of her sister. And if we look at the conduct of government after the rebellions of 1715 and 1745, we shall not find that the praise of superior lenity is due to more modern times.

Digitized by Google

During the insurrection referred to (which was chiefly confined to the county of Kent) a party of the insurgents attempted, by stratagem, to take the castle of Scarborough, which at the time was but slightly garrisoned. Mr. Thomas Stafford, second son of Lord Stafford, collected some fugitives in France, which he disguised in the habits of peasants and countrymen, and took with him to Scarborough on a market day, under the most unsuspicious appearances. He, with about thirty of his little troop, strolled into the castle, at intervals, with a careless air, apparently to gratify their curiosity. Embracing a favourable opportunity, they, at the same moment, secured the different sentinels, took possession of the gate, and admitted their remaining companions, who, under the exterior garb of countrymen, had concealed arms. They retained possession of the castle, however, but for three days, for the Earl of Westmorland, with a considerable force, recovered it without loss. Mr. Stafford was, on account of his quality, beheaded; and three other of the leaders, Strelley, Bradford, and Proctor, were hanged and quartered; hence the origin of "A Scarborough warning; a word and a blow, and the blow comes first."

On the festival of St. James, in A. D. 1554, the marriage of Philip and Mary was celebrated, in the Cathedral Church of Winchester, before crowds of the nobility of every part of Christendom, and with a magnificence which has seldom been surpassed.* And in the Parliament which assembled in the same year the Papal supremacy was restored, and the Church of England was re-united with that of Rome. The motion for the re-union was carried almost by acclamation. The dissolution of this Parliament was followed by an unexpected act of grace. The Lord Chancellor and several members of the council proceeded to the Tower, and, in the name of the King and Queen, released the state prisoners still confined on account of the insurrection of Northumberland and Wyat.

From the sufferings of the Reformers, or the men of the "new learning," in the reign of Henry VIII., it might perhaps have been expected that they would have learned to respect the rights of conscience; but experience proved the contrary. They had no sooner obtained the ascendancy during the short reign of Edward, than they displayed the same persecuting spirit which they had formerly condemned.

Unhappily this was an age of religious intolerance, when to punish the professors of erroneous doctrine was inculcated as a duty, no less by those who rejected than by those who asserted the Papal authority; and this is

* See a full description of the ceremony, in Rosso, p. 61.

Digitized by Google

Fortunately for the professors of the ancient faith, Edward died before the new canon law obtained the sanction of the legislature.

By the accession of Mary the sword passed into the hands of the men of the "old learning," and Cranmer and his associates perished in the flames which they had prepared for the destruction of their opponents. After the passing of the Act for reuniting the churches, the Reformed preachers acted in numerous instances with great imprudence, and really provoked chastisement by the intemperance of their zeal. Fanaticism became rampant, and a new conspiracy was organized in the counties of Cambridge, Suffolk, and Norfolk, and then the storm burst on their heads; and if anything could be urged in extenuation of the cruelties which they afterwards suffered, it is the provocation given by themselves. They heaped on the Queen, her Bishops, and her religion, every indecent and irritating epithet which language could supply. Her clergy could not exercise their functions without danger to their lives. A dagger was thrown at one priest in the pulpit; a gun was discharged at another; and several wounds were inflicted on a third, while he administered the communion in his church. Some congregations prayed for the death of the Queen; and tracts of the most libellous and abusive character were transmitted from the exiles in Germany; and successive insurrections were planned by the fugitives in France. "For the better preservation of the peace of the realm," several of the preachers, with the most zealous of their disciples, were tried and executed for heresy; and amongst

The Reformed writers have described in glowing colours the sufferings, and sought to multiply the number of the victims of persecution in this reign; while the Catholics have maintained that the reader should distrust the exaggerations of men heated with enthusiasm, and exasperated by oppression. The most impartial writers state that, after expunging from the catalogue of the martyrs the names of all who were condemned as felons or traitors, or who died peaceably in their beds, or who survived the publication of their martyrdom, or who would for their heterodoxy have been sent to the stake by Reformed prelates themselves, had they been in possession of the power, the number of persons that suffered for religious opinion in the space of four years, was nearly 200. And yet these deductions and allowances take but little from the infamy of the measure. The persecution continued at intervals till the death of Mary, which occurred in 1558. Her successor on the throne was the Princess Elizabeth, another daughter of Henry VIII., by his second wife, Anne Bulleyn, or Boleyn.

In this reign the Protestant religion was re-established, and the Catholics again became an object of persecution. Those who denied the supremacy of the Queen suffered for it.

Mr. Phillips, in his little work on Peterborough Cathedral, already quoted, says, "We must now say a few words about this 'Good Queen Bess,' as her fraudulent historians call her. Indeed we cannot let this opportunity pass of shewing Elizabeth in her true colours. It is a duty which every writer owes to the public. Be it known then, that during the reign of her sister Mary, Elizabeth professed to be a most zealous Catholic. She attended mass, and could count her beads with the rapidity and devotion of a saint. Yet, notwithstanding these outward appearances, Queen Mary knew the treachery and deception of her sister's heart, and was never confident of her actions. She long suspected her sister's conduct, and when dying, requested that Elizabeth would no longer deceive her as to her real character. With a great oath, Elizabeth said, she hoped 'the earth would open and swallow her up, if she were not in heart and soul a Catholic.' No sooner, however, was Elizabeth, Queen, than she declared herself a Protestant, and began her reign by dismissing from office all those who were not after her way of thinking. It would require too much space to write out a fair statement of Elizabeth's character in this work; if, however, the blackest perjury—the most base and open licentiousness*—the most horrid sacrifices to the Protestant faith—the

* There is a law yet unrepealed in the statute book, which Elizabeth caused to be passed in her reign, which enacts, that all her *natural children* should be heirs to the throne, by whomsoever begotten.

Digitized by Google

the oath of supremacy (the administration of which had hitherto been confined to persons seeking preferment in the church, or accepting office under the crown) was extended to others; and the first refusal was made an offence punishable by premunire, and the second by death, as in cases of treason. This measure, which evidently aimed at the total extinction of the ancient creed, met with considerable opposition from many Protestants, who questioned both its justice and its policy; but after a long struggle it was carried by the efforts of the ministers; and had its provisions been strictly carried into execution, the scaffolds in every part of the kingdom would have been drenched with the blood of the sufferers. The convocation, which had assembled, according to ancient custom, at the same time with the Parliament, now drew up a new creed, chiefly founded upon that formerly published by the authority of Edward VI. This important work, called the *Thirty-nine Articles*, as they now exist, received the subscriptions of the two houses of convocation in 1562. But what a strange and inconsistent being is man! The framers of the Thirty-nine Articles could not have forgotten the persecution of the last reign—many of them having suffered imprisonment or exile for their dissent from the established church; and yet, as if they had succeeded to the infallibility which they condemned, they refused to others the liberty of religious choice which they had arrogated to themselves. Instead of considering the newly drawn up articles, as merely the distinguishing doctrines of the church, recently established by law, they laboured to force

attend at mass; and death, as before stated, to deny that the Queen was head of the church. Challoner's list of persons put to death for the Catholic faith, between the years 1577 and 1681, contains the names of thirty-three priests and eighteen of the laity, who suffered in York.

But in addition to the Catholics, the Puritans (who derived their origin from some of the exiled ministers, who, during the reign of Mary, had imbibed the opinions of Calvin) were a perpetual cause of disquietude to the Queen. They approved of much that had been done, and urged her to a further reformation. They objected to the superiority of the Bishops, and the jurisdiction of the episcopal courts; to the repetition of the Lord's Prayer, to the responses of the people, to the sign of the cross in the administration of baptism, to the ring and the words of the contract in that of marriage, to the observance of festivals, the chant of the psalms, the use of musical instruments in churches, and to the habits, "the very livery of the beast," worn by the ministers during the celebration of divine service.* The Queen, who had a rooted antipathy against the doctrines of the Puritans, and an insuperable jealousy of all their proceedings, erected a tribunal, called the High Commission Court, for the purpose of enquiring, on the oath of the person accused, and on the oaths of witnesses, of all heretical, erroneous, and dangerous opinions, &c. Catholics and Puritans alike felt the vengeance of this tribunal; many of the Puritan clergy being imprisoned and suspended. In 1571, not fewer than seven bills for a further reformation, were introduced into the House of Commons. To the Queen such conduct appeared an act of high treason against her supremacy; and on the dissolution of the Parliament the Lord Keeper, by her command, informed the Puritans, that she "did utterly disallow and condemn their folly, in meddling with things not appertaining to them, nor within the capacity of their understandings."†

A slight glance at the events of this reign reveals to us, that the subjects of the Queen were required to submit to the superior judgment of their Sovereign, and to practice that religious worship which she practised. Every other form of service, whether it were that of Genova, in its evangelical purity, or the mass, with its supposed idolatry, was strictly forbidden, and both the Catholic and the Puritan were made liable to the severest penalties if they presumed to worship God according to the dictates of their consciences. But the experience of ages has shown that religious opinions are not to be eradicated by severities.

In 1569, the Catholics made a fruitless attempt in the north to restore

* Neal's Puritans, c. 4, 5. † D'Ewes's Journal, 161, 177.

Digitized by Google

their religion by assembling, to the number of 1,600 horse and 4,000 foot, under the command of Thomas Percy, Earl of Northumberland, and Charles Neville, Earl of Westmorland. The first object of the insurgents was to release the Queen of Scots from Tetbury, and endeavour to extort from Elizabeth a declaration that she (Mary) was next heir to the throne. The proclamations which they published, stated that they did not intend to attempt anything against the Queen, to whom they avowed unshaken allegiance. Her Majesty is surrounded, says one of these documents, "by divers newe set-upp nobles, who not onlie go aboute to overthrow and put down the ancient nobilitie of the realme, but also have misused the Quene's Majistie's owne personne, and also have by the space of twelve yeares nowe past set upp and mayntayned a new-found religion and heresie, contrary to God's word." Wherefore they called upon all true Englishmen to join with them in their attempt to restore the crown, the nobility, and the worship of God, to their former estate. "They saw around them examples of successful insurrection in the cause of religious liberty," writes Dr. Lingard. "The Calvinists of Scotland had established their own creed in defiance of all opposition; the Calvinists of France had thrice waged war against their own Sovereign; both had been aided with men and money by the Queen of England. If this were lawful to other religionists, why might not they also draw the sword, and claim the rights of conscience."*

The first meetings of the chief insurgents were held at the seat of the Earl of Northumberland, near Topcliffe; and they there entered into a correspondence with the Duke of Alva, Governor of the Low Countries, and obtained his promise of a reinforcement of troops, and a supply of arms and ammunition. Rumours of the intended insurrection having gone abroad, the two Earls were summoned to appear at court to answer for their conduct. This order from the Queen precipitated the rising before they were fully prepared; for the leaders had already proceeded so far in their designs, that they dare not trust themselves in the Queen's hands. They determined to begin the insurrection without delay; and their first demonstration was made at Durham, where they had a mass celebrated in the Cathedral before several thousand people, and where they threw down the communion table, and tore the English prayer books into pieces. Thence they marched forward to Staindrop, Darlington, Richmond, and Ripon, restoring the ancient service in each place. At the latter town they assembled round the market cross on the 18th of November, and after putting Sir William Ingilby, who had op-

* History of England, vol. viii., p. 46, fcp. 8vo.

Digitized by Google

posed them, to flight, they proceeded to Knaresborough and Wetherby, and thence to Clifford Moor. They then marched towards York, but hearing that the Earl of Essex, then Lord President of the North, was there with 5,000 effective men, they retired and laid siege to Barnard Castle. That fortress was under the command of Sir George Bowes and his brother, who, after a gallant defence of eleven days, capitulated on condition that the garrison should be allowed to march, with their arms and ammunition, to York; which they accordingly did. The Earl of Sussex, the Earl of Rutland, Lord Hunsdon, William, Lord Evers, and Sir Ralph Sadler, with their forces, to the number of 7,000, now marched from York, against the rebels. On their approach, the leaders, through fear, fled into Scotland; the insurgents dispersed, but most of them were killed or captured in their flight. The failure of this enterprise involved many of the conspirators in ruin; and on Good Friday, the 27th of March, 1570, Simon Digby, of Aiskew, and John Fulthorpe, of Iselbeck, Esqrs; also Robert Pennyman, of Stokesley, and Thomas Bishop, Jun., of Pocklington, gentlemen (all of whom were taken, and imprisoned in York Castle), were drawn to Knavesmire, and there "hanged, headed, and quartered," and their heads, with four of their quarters, were placed on the four principal gates of the city, and the other quarters were set up in different other parts of the country. The Earl of Westmorland found means to escape from Scotland to Flanders; but the Earl of Northumberland was betrayed and given up by the Earl of Moreton, Viceroy of Scotland, and Lord Hunsdon, Governor of Berwick. He was conducted a prisoner to York, and beheaded on a scaffold erected for that purpose, in Pavement in that city, opposite the church of St. Crux, on the 22nd of August, 1572, and his head was set upon a high pole over Micklegate Bar, where it remained about two years. His head appears not, however, to have been taken down by official authority; for, from a curious old MSS., written about that period, Allen quotes the following memorandum, "In the year 1574, the head of the Earl of Northumberland was stolen in the night, from Micklegate Bar, by persons unknown."* The Earl died avowing the Pope's supremacy, denying that of the Queen, and affirming the land to be in a state of schism, and her adherents no better than heretics.† His body was buried in the church of St. Crux, without any memorial, attended only by two of his men-servants, and three women. This was the last open attempt made to restore the

* In the same manuscript it is stated that during this year a very considerable earthquake was experienced at York. It further states that about the same time a prison was erected on Ouse bridge, in the same city.

† Speed.

Digitized by Google

on the throne Mary, the Scottish Queen, then a prisoner in England.

During the progress of this rebellion, the city of York was in daily expectation of a siege, as is abundantly proved by many curious entries in the Corporation records. For example, on the 18th of November, it is ordered, "that the wardens do bring into the citie all sties and ladders that may lie in the suburbs thereof, and the inhabitants do make their abode in the citie thys troblesome time." On the 21st, it is directed, "that whensoever any alarm shal hapen within this citie, no manner of men, women, ne children shall make any showteyng, crying, nor noyse, but to kepe silens."† A city guard of 100 men is also spoken of.

The many warm contests, with respect to trade and commerce, which took place between the city of York and the town of Kingston-upon-Hull,—being for many years rivals in this respect—were amicably terminated by an agreement made and entered into on the 28th of June, 1577. On that day articles were agreed on between Hugh Greaves, the then Lord Mayor of York, and the citizens of the said city, on the one part; and John Thornton, Mayor of Kingston-upon-Hull, and the burgesses of the same, on the other part; by the mediation and before the Hon. Henry, Earl of Huntingdon, Lord President of the North. By this agreement all differences and disputes between the two parties finally terminated.

In the year 1568 an investigation into the charges made against the unfortunate Mary, Queen of Scotland, was held at York, before commissioners

churches of York were united. In 1600 the city was again visited with a very serious earthquake, which greatly alarmed the inhabitants. On Thursday,* the 24th of March, 1603, Queen Elizabeth finished her long, prosperous, but rigorous and imperious reign. She died at her Manor of Richmond, in Surrey, in the 70th year of her age, and 45th of her reign, and was buried in Westminster, in the chapel of Henry VII., where a stately monument is erected to her memory.†

Mary and her sister Elizabeth—two zealous promoters of rival creeds—are dead; and here we pause to ask, are the religions which these two Queens professed, to be charged with the excesses perpetrated in their reigns? By no means! far from it. This would be calumny of the blackest dye. If we attribute the persecutions in Mary's reign to the spirit of Catholicism, must we not, by the same rule, attribute the rigorous and protracted persecutions in the reign of Elizabeth, and all the diabolical penal laws, to the spirit of Protestantism? Assuredly we must. But both the Catholic and Protestant church equally deplore those direful persecutions, and most emphatically and unequivocally condemn the laws which countenanced them. To what then are these persecutions to be attributed? To the impiety of the age, the cruelty of individuals, and not to the religion of our forefathers, or the spirit of the reformed creed. And perhaps the cause may be discovered in the fact, that the extirpation of erroneous doctrine was inculcated as a duty, by the leaders of every religious party. Mary is called "bloody," but impartial writers tell us, that she only practised what the Reformers taught; and that it was her misfortune, rather then her fault, that she was not more enlightened than the wisest of her contemporaries.

The successor of Elizabeth was James VI. of Scotland (son of Mary, Queen of Scots), who became James I. of England. That monarch visited York in 1603, on his way from Scotland to London, to take possession of the crown of England, and was received by the Lord Mayor and citizens with great magnificence, and splendid demonstrations of loyalty. The following quaint account of this monarch's reception at York, is from the pen of Mr. Edward Howes, the continuator of Stowe's Annals.

* Stowe observes that this day of the week was fatal to King Henry VIII., and all his posterity; himself, his son Edward, and his daughters Mary and Elizabeth, having died on that day.

† The reign of Elizabeth was long and prosperous; and was somewhat conspicuous, too, for what Pennant calls its "romantic fooleries." Tilts and tournaments were the delight of "good Queen Bess." "At these, in her 66th year," says that author, "with wrinkled face, red perriwig, little eyes, hooked nose, skinny lips, and black teeth, she could suck in the gross flatteries of her favoured courtiers."

Digitized by Google

from Walworth, where the King had lain the night before, who with all joy and humility received his Majestie, and he rested there that night.

"The Lord Mayor and Aldermen of Yorke, upon certayne knowledge of the King's journey into England, with all diligence consulted what was fittest to be done, for the receiving and entertayning so mighty and gracious a Soveraygne, as well within the cittie, as at the outmost bounds thereof; as also what further service, or duteous respect, they ought to show his Majestie uppon so good and memorable an occasion as now was offered unto them: and thereupon they sent Robert Askwith, Alderman, unto Newcastle, and there in the behalfe of the Lord Mayor and citizens of Yorke, to make tender of their zealous love and dutie, for the which his Majestie gave them heartie thankes.

"And uppon Saturday, the 16th of April, John Robinson and George Bucke, Sheriffes of Yorke, with their white roddes, being accompanied with an hundred citizens, and threescore other esquires, gentlemen, and others, the most substantial persons, being all well mounted, they received the King at the east end of Skip bridge, which was the utmost boundes of the libertyes of the cittie of Yorke; and there kneeling, the Sheriffes delivered their white roddes unto the King, with acknowledgment of their love and allegiance unto his Majestie, for the which the King, with cheerfull countenance, thanked them, and gave them their roddes agayne; the which they carried all the way upright in their handes, ryding all the way next before the sergeant

belonged unto George, Earle of Cumberland, who all the while the King was in Yorke, bare the sworde, for so the King willed, and for that purpose sent Syr Thomas Challenor agayne to the Lord Mayor, and the Lord Mayor bare the great mace of the cittie, going always on the left hand of the Earle.

"And when the King came to the cittie, which was well prepared to give his Highness and his royal traine entertaynment, then the Lord Mayor, with the twelve Aldermen in their scarlet robes, and the foure-and-twentye in crimson gownes, accompanied with many others of the gravest menne, met the King at Micklegate Bar, his Majestie going betweene the Duke of Lennox and Lord Hume; and when the King came near to the scaffold where the Lord Mayor, with the Recorder, the twelve Aldermen, and the foure-and-twentye, were all kneeling, the Lord Mayor said, 'Most high and mightie Prince, I and my brethren do most heartilie wellcome your Majestie to your Highness' cittie, and, in token of our duties, I deliver unto your Majestie all my authoritie of this your Highness' cittie,' and then rose uppe and kissed the sworde, and delivered it into the King's hand, and the King gave it to the Duke of Lennox, who, according to the King's appointment, delivered it unto the Earle of Cumberland, to bear before his Majestie.

"The Lord Mayor also delivered up the keyes of the cittie, which the Lord Hume received and carried them to the manor. And when the Recorder had ended his grave oration on behalfe of the cittie, then the Lord Mayor, as the King commanded, took horse, and bare the cittie mace, ryding on the left hande of the Earle of Cumberland, who bore the sword of the cittie, and so attended his Majestie to St. Peter's church, and was there royally received by the Deans, Prebends, and the whole quyer of singing menne of that Cathedral church in their richest copes. At the entrance into the church, the Dean made a learned oration in Latin, which ended, the King ascended the quyer. The canapa was supported by six Lordes, and was placed in a throne prepared for his Majestie, and during divine service there came three sergeants at armes with their maces, pressing to stand by the throne, but the Earle of Cumberland put them down, saying, that place, for that tyme, belonged to hym and the Lord Mayor, and not to them.

"Divine service being ended, the King returned in the same royal manner he came; the canapa being carried over him into the manor of St. Maryes, where the Lord Burleigh and council gave their attendance, and received his Majestie, where Dr. Bennet having ended his eloquent oration, the King went into his chamber, the sworde and mace being there borne by the Earle and Lord Mayor, who left the sworde and mace there that night; and when the Lord Mayor was to depart, the Lord Hume delivered him agayne the keyes of the cittie.

Digitized by Google

the Lord Mayor sayde, 'Most high and mightie Prince, I and my brethren, and all the whole commonaltie of this your Highnesse cittie, present unto your most excellent Majestie this cuppe and golde, in token of the dutifull affection wee bear your Highnesse in our hearts, most humbly beseeching your Highnesse favourable acceptance thereof, and your most gracious favour to this your Highnesse cittie of York;' the which his Majestie graciously accepted, and sayde unto them, 'God will bless you the better for your good will towards your King.' The Lord Mayor humbly besought the King to dine with him the next Tuesdai; the King answered, he should ride thence before that time, but he would break his fast with him in the next morning.

"This Sundai the King went to the Minster, and heard a sermon, made by the Dean,* who was Bishop of Limerick, in Ireland. The Lord Mayor, Aldermen, and Sheriffes, and foure and twentye attended upon the King, the Earle still bearing the sworde, the Lord Mayor the mace, and the Sheriffes bearing up their roddes, as well within the church as in the streets, marching before the King unto the manor. The next day being Mondai, at nine o'clock, the Lord Mayor came to the manor, being accompanied and attended by the Recorder, Aldermen, and foure and twentye, and others, and attended there; and at ten of the clock, the King, with his royal traine, went to the Lord Mayor's house, and there dined; after dinner the King walked to the Dean's house, and was there entertayned with a banquette, at the deanerie; the King took horse, and passed through the cittie forth at Micklegate towards

the King pulling off his glove, took the Mayor by the hande, and gave him thankes, and so rode towards Grimstone, being attended by the Sheriffes to the middle of Tadcaster bridge, being the utmost bounds of their liberties. The next day the Lord Mayor, according as he was commanded by a nobleman, came the next morning unto the court at Grimstone, accompanied by the Recorder, and foure of his brethren, viz.—William Robinson, James Birkbie, William Greenburie, and Robert Askwith, and certain chief officers of the cittie; and when his Majestie understood of their coming, he willed that the Mayor, and Master Robinson, and Master Birkbie should be brought up into his bed-chamber; and the King saide, 'My Lord Mayor, our meaning was to have bestowed upon you a knighthood in your own house, but the companie being so great, we rather thought it good to have you here;' and then his Majestie knighted the Lord Mayor,* for which honour the Lord Mayor gave his Majestio most humble and heartie thankes, and returned."

Hildyard, in his Antiquities of York, tells us that the King was much pleased with the loyalty and affection paid him by the Lord Mayor and citizens, and that at dinner with them, he expressed himself much in favour of the city, and promised that he, himself, would come and be a burgess among them; and that their river, which was in a bad condition, should be made navigable. From another source we learn that before the King left York, he ordered all prisoners in the city to be set at liberty, "wilful murderers, traitors, and papists being excepted."

In the June following, his Queen, and their two eldest children, Prince Henry, and Lady Elizabeth, visited York on their road from Edinburgh to London, and met with a reception equally cordial. The royal party arrived in York on the Whitsun Eve, and on the following Wednesday departed for Grimston, &c. On this occasion the Lord Mayor and citizens presented to the Queen a largo silver cup, with a cover double gilt, weighing forty-eight ounces, with eighty gold angels in it; to the Prince, a silver cup, with a cover double gilt, weighing twenty ounces, and £20. in gold; and to the Princess, a purse of twenty angels of gold. The King visited Pontefract in the same year, when he granted that honour and castle to the Queen, as part of her jointure.

In the second year of this reign (1604), the plague, which the preceding year had carried off 30,578 persons in London, raged to an alarming extent at York, no less than 3,512 of the inhabitants falling victims to it, though by the precautions used, it was not of long duration. To prevent the conta-

* Sir Robert Watter.

Digitized by Google

The year 1607 was remarkable for a severe frost, by which the river Ouse became almost a solid body of ice. Various sports were practised on it; and Drake says that a horse race was run on it from the tower at Marygate end, under the great arch of the bridge, to the crane at Skeldergate postern. Seven years afterwards, there was so heavy a fall of snow in the month of January, during a frost of about eleven weeks, that when it was dissolved by a thaw, the Ouse overflowed its banks, and covered North Street and Skeldergate, so that the inhabitants were obliged to leave their houses. This inundation lasted ten days, and destroyed many bridges. It being the assize week, four boats were employed at the end of Ouse bridge to carry passengers across the river; and the same number were engaged in Walmgate to ferry over the Foss. A drought succeeded, which continued till August following, and caused a great scarcity of hay, beans, and barley.

In 1617 (August 10th), King James, with his nobles and Knights, both English and Scotch, visited York, on his progress to Scotland. The Sheriffs of the city, clad in their scarlet gowns, and attended by 100 young citizens on horseback, met his Majesty on Tadcaster bridge, and escorted him to Micklegate Bar, where he was received and welcomed by the Lord Mayor, Aldermen, and commonalty, with the usual formalities; and a silver cup, value £36. 5s. 7d., was presented to him, and an elegant purse, of the value of £3., containing 100 double sovereigns. The Recorder delivered a long oration, and on Ouse bridge another speech was made to the King, by one

admired. The following day his Majesty rode through the city, with all his train, to the Archiepiscopal Palace at Bishopthorpe, where he dined with Tobias Matthew, the Archbishop. After attending divine service in the Cathedral on Sunday, which was the 13th, "this *sagacious* Prince, the Solomon of the North, *touched* about seventy persons afflicted with the King's Evil." That day he, and his whole court, dined with the Lord Mayor, and after dinner he knighted the Mayor,* and Serjeant Hutton, the Recorder. Next day the King rode to Sheriff Hutton Park, and there knighted several gentlemen. On Tuesday, the 15th of August, Dr. Hodgeson, Chancellor of the Church, and Chaplain to his Majesty, preached before him at the Manor Palace; and after sermon the King departed for Ripon, where he was presented with a gilt bowl, and a pair of Ripon spurs, which cost five pounds. On the 16th of April he slept at Aske Hall, the seat of T. Bower, Esq., whom he subsequently knighted at Durham. In March, 1625, James was seized with illness; his indisposition was at first considered a tertian ague; afterwards the gout in the stomach; but whatever was its real nature, under his obstinacy in refusing medicine, and the hesitation or ignorance of his physicians, it proved fatal, for he died on the 27th of the same month, in the 59th year of his age; after a reign of twenty-two years over England, and over Scotland almost the whole of his life. Of his seven children, two only survived him; Charles, his successor on the throne, and Elizabeth, the titular Queen of Bohemia.

"James," writes Dr. Lingard, "though an able man, was a weak monarch. His quickness of apprehension, and soundness of judgment, were marred by his credulity and partialities, his childish fears, and habit of vaccillation. Eminently qualified to advise as a counsellor, he wanted the spirit and resolution to act as a Sovereign. His discourse teemed with maxims of political wisdom, his conduct frequently bore the impress of political imbecility. If, in the language of his flatterers, he was the British Solomon; in the opinion of less interested observers, he merited the appellation given to him by the Duke of Sully, that of *the wisest fool in Europe*."†

Charles I. ascended the throne when he was in his 25th year, and his disastrous reign will, through all time, occupy a distinguished place in the annals of England. Every part of the kingdom was agitated by that mighty collision which arose between the monarchial and democratic branches of the legislature; but in the county of York the shock was felt with greater violence than in any other county in Great Britain. Yorkshire was indeed shook to

* Sir Robert Askwith. † History of England, vol. ix., p. 232, Fcp. 8vo.

II., is a study in itself well deserving of attention.

A recent writer, in referring to the county of York as being the scene of numerous military encounters from the earliest ages, says, "It was in Yorkshire where the most powerful nation of the aboriginal Britons dwelt; where the Romans displayed their grandeur, and had their favourite station; where the Saxons first exhibited their valour against the Picts and Scots; where the roving Danes first gained a permanent establishment; and where the northmen sustained their greatest reverse, at Stamford Bridge. The Scottish invaders never sustained a more complete defeat than at Standard Hill. A more bloody battle never took place in England than that of Towton Field. Yet all these sink into insignificance, in their causes and consequences, compared with that of Marston Moor."*

Entering upon the stage of action inexperienced and impolitic, at a period too in many respects highly unfavourable, Charles had difficulties of no ordinary character to encounter; yet, on the other hand, few monarchs ever came to the crown of England with a greater variety of favourable circumstances, in some respects, than he did. He saw himself in possession of a flourishing kingdom—his right to that kingdom undisputed—and strengthened by the alliance of the French King, whose sister he had recently married. But these circumstances were of little avail in the present critical posture of affairs. The supplies granted by Parliament to

supplies for carrying on the war of the Palatinate; but his request was answered with a petition for an enquiry into the grievances of the nation: and instead of granting the sums required, they employed their time in disputations and disagreeable complaints. To Charles those objections did not apply, which had always been opposed to the pecuniary demands of the late monarch. It could not be said of him that he had wantonly plunged himself into debt, or that he had squandered among his minions the revenues of the crown. The money which he solicited was required to carry into execution the vote of the last Parliament; and those who advised the war, could not reasonably refuse the funds necessary for the maintenance of that war. In the House of Peers many of the Lords, though not formally opposed to the court, looked with an evil eye on the ascendancy of George Villiers, Duke of Buckingham, and they were ready to vote for any measure, which, by embarrassing the government, might precipitate the fall of the favourite. In the Commons the Puritans formed a most powerful phalanx. Austere to themselves, intolerant to others, they sought to reform both church and state, according to their peculiar notions of scriptural doctrine and scriptural practice. The spirit of liberty, too, had been diffusing itself widely amongst the people, who, by consequence, were determined to oppose the ancient, and, in many instances, exorbitant claims of their monarchs; and the principles of freedom, which they had been imbibing, would no longer allow them to be governed by precedents that had their origin in the times of ignorance and slavery. Such was the state and temper of the public mind when Charles met his first Parliament; which assembly he thought proper to dissolve as soon as he discovered their intention of refusing his just demands.

He then issued a commission to raise money by borrowing of such persons as were able to lend; and privy seals were issued out to all persons of substance. The Commissioners (who were noblemen) appointed to collect the loan, visited the various towns in the kingdom, and at the town halls, or other public buildings of each place, called the opulent inhabitants before them, and read the commission to them, setting forth the reasons which the King alleged for requiring the loan. The Commissioners then took the names of the parties, with the amount of their subscription, or sum imposed upon them, together with the names of those who exhibited a disposition to excuse the payment of the sums imposed. In many places the loan was reluctantly complied with, and occasioned considerable disgust, for though the proceeding was authorized by many precedents, it was not less a grievance. At that period the payment of all fees and salaries was suspended; and to such a state of destitution was the royal household reduced, that, to procure

Digitized by Google

with the penal laws enacted against them, for stipulated sums of money.† At that time the Corporations of the maritime towns received orders to provide a certain number of armed vessels, in order to equip a fleet. Many of the seaports complied with this request with great reluctance; and the fleet thus collected, and which consisted of about 100 ships, having on board 7000 soldiers, sailed from Portsmouth on the 7th of June, 1627. But instead of being sent against the King of Spain, to the surprise of almost all his subjects, the King now resolving with a rupture with France, sent the fleet, under the command of the Duke of Buckingham, on a fruitless expedition for the relief of La Rochelle, a maritime town in that kingdom.

In the third year of this reign, the Lord Lieutenants of all the counties of England had orders to put each province and district into a posture of defence; also to be careful that the trained bands (a species of militia) were perfectly instructed in the use of arms; and to see that all able men, from sixteen to sixty years of age, were enrolled, that on any sudden occasion, such levies might be made of them as should be required. They were likewise to take special care that every county provided its share of powder, ball, match, lead, &c., and to put them into magazines for the use of their respective counties and Corporations to be ready whenever they were called for.

Soon after this the King and the Lords of his Privy Council received intelligence that the French were fitting

averred that he considered the Duke an enemy to his country, and, as such, deserving to suffer.

A tax, called tonnage and poundage, was now levied by the King, on all merchant ships and goods, without the consent of Parliament, as a right belonging to the Crown. In London, where the spirit of resistance had already risen to a considerable height, many of the merchants refused to pay this tax, alleging that it could only be granted by the Parliament. For persisting in this refusal, some merchants had their goods seized by the officers of the King's customs, and were themselves thrown into prison. The contest between privilege and prerogative was now carried on with great acrimony. The Parliament, on its being assembled, warmly remonstrated against the King's proceedings, and voted the following protestation:—That whosoever should bring in innovation of religion, popery, or arminianism, and any that should advise the taking of tonnage and poundage, not granted by Parliament, or that should pay the same, shall be accounted enemies to the kingdom. This protestation was made on the last day of their sitting, and whilst it was being voted the door of the House of Commons was locked, and the Speaker was forcibly held in his chair. During this extraordinary proceeding the King had come to the upper house. He sent for the serjeant-at-arms, who was not permitted to obey; he then ordered the usher of the black rod to deliver a message from his own mouth; and that officer having been refused permission to enter the House of Commons, was commanded by the King to break open the door; but at that very moment the Commons adjourned to the 10th of March. The King, incensed at these proceedings, ordered the arrest of several of the most violent of the opposition members, and dissolved the Parliament without sending for the Commons. The opponents of the King now charged him, his ministers, and judges, with a design to trample under foot the liberties of the people; and Charles was firmly convinced that they had conspired to despoil him of the rightful prerogatives of the Crown. The Parliament had disobeyed, thwarted, and insulted him repeatedly, so he resolved to govern for the future without the intervention of the Parliament. And this intention he announced by proclamation. "We have showed," he said, "by our frequent meeting our people, our love to the use of Parliaments; yet the late abuse having for the present driven us unwillingly out of that course, we shall account it presumption for any to prescribe any time unto us for Parliaments, the calling, continuing, and dissolving of which is always in our power, and shall be more inclinable to meet in Parliament again, when our people shall see more

Digitized by Google

his adviser, had been accused by the Puritans of harbouring a secret design to restore the ancient creed and worship; but the charge was groundless. Those who made it, in their intolerant zeal, mistook moderation for apostacy. But Charles conceived it expedient to silence the murmurs of his enemies; so he carefully excluded all English Catholics from the Queen's chapel at Somerset House; he offered in successive proclamations a reward of £100. for the apprehension of Dr. Smith, the Catholic Bishop; and he repeatedly ordered the Magistrates, Judges, and Bishops to enforce the penal laws against the priests and jesuits.

In the early part of the year 1633, Charles, in imitation of his father, resolved to visit his native country; more especially as some of his Scotch subjects had intimated that he thought their Crown not worth a journey; and as he had some reason to be apprehensive of secret designs amongst them. He was accompanied by a gallant train of English noblemen; and in his progress to the north he visited York, and there received a loyal and cordial welcome. He was met on the 24th of May on Tadcaster bridge by the Sheriffs, with 120 attendants, who conducted him to the city. At Micklegate Bar the Lord Mayor, Recorder, and Aldermen, standing on a scaffold, erected for that purpose, saluted him at his entrance, and the Lord Mayor, on his knees, at the same time delivered up the keys of the city, together with the sword and mace. These, however, were immediately returned, and the Lord

were presented to him. At Edinburgh he was solemnly crowned, with every appearance of affection and duty; and in a Parliament then held, though the Scotch strenuously defended the liberties of the kirk, yet they voted a supply to Charles, who, after a stay of five weeks in Scotland, returned to the Queen, who then resided at Greenwich. During this tour Charles visited Pontefract, where he created Sir John Saville, knt., High Steward of the honour of Pontefract; and by letters patent elevated him to the peerage, by the title of Baron Saville, of Pontefract. His son was created Earl of Sussex, but the family became extinct in his grandson James.*

During the six years which followed his return from Scotland, England appeared to enjoy a calm. Charles governed without a Parliament; and not only took no pains to allay, but he rather inflamed that feverish irritation which the illegality of his past conduct had excited in the minds of his subjects. Nor was he ignorant of their dissatisfaction; no, he saw it, and despised it; and believing firmly in the divine right of Kings, he doubted not that he would be able to bear down the force of public opinion by the mere weight of the royal prerogative.

About the year 1635, the coasts of England were very much infested by pirates from different parts, including the Dunkirkers, and some even from Sallee and Algiers, who, every summer, committed great depredations, seizing ships, carrying off prisoners, and injuring the trade of the nation. The Dutch and French mariners, too, had assumed a right to fish on our coasts, a proceeding which occasioned much controversy. Charles determined to fit out a fleet, and end the dispute by force, and for this purpose, and acting on the advice of his Attorney-General Noy, he imposed a tax upon his subjects, under the denomination of *Ship-money*. Though all the judges declared this tax to be customary and legal, yet the nation murmured at it, and paid it with reluctance, considering it illegal, because it had not the sanction of Parliament. This was the tax that first roused the whole kingdom, and determined numbers to fix the bounds, both of the King's prerogative, and their own freedom; and in reality was one of the chief causes of the King's ruin. Aided with this tax, however, Charles fitted out a fleet of forty sail of ships, under the command of the Earl of Lindsey, and a squadron of twenty ships, under the Earl of Essex. This fleet very effectually scoured the narrow seas, and protected the trade of England; and the merchants, whose commercial interests had of late so greatly suffered, submitted to pay the tax which they disliked.

* Boothroyd's History of Pontefract, p. 147.

Digitized by Google

In 1639 the Scotch were in arms against their Sovereign. They had in that kingdom long embraced the Presbyterian form of church government, and though Bishops were still continued, yet they were treated with very little respect or attention. James I. had used his utmost endeavours to impose Bishops upon the Scots, but died before he could carry that design into actual execution; and Charles, in an unfortunate hour, resolved to complete what his father had begun. Whitlocke tells us, that this ill-judged attempt to force the rites and liturgy of the Church of England upon that people, "was the fountain from whence our ensuing troubles sprung." The Scots now entered into their celebrated League and Covenant, the great object of which was to suppress episcopacy, and, if necessary, to resist the King's authority in imposing it. Charles, looking upon this procedure as an open declaration of war, immediately levied an army of 22,000 men, and marched on an expedition against the insurgents. He left London on the 27th, and arrived at York on the 30th of March, 1639, and there he was received with every demonstration of loyalty. He was met at Tadcaster bridge by the Sheriffs, who conducted him to Micklegate Bar, where the trained bands of the city and Ainsty, clothed in buff coats, scarlet breeches, laced with silver, russet boots, black caps and feathers, and amounting to about 600 in number, were drawn up, and fired a volley at his entrance into the city. Here he was received by the Lord Mayor and Aldermen with the usual solemnity, and the Recorder, on his knees, having delivered one of those fulsome, flattering orations so peculiar to that age, his Majesty was conducted with great pomp through the city to the Palace of the Manor. On the following day (Sunday) the train bands formed a lane, rank and file, for the King to pass through as he went to the Cathedral; and their appearance and conduct so gratified him, that he distributed a sum of money amongst them, and also returned them his thanks in person.*

York and its vicinity being the principal rendezvous for the royal army, the King spent nearly a month in that city. "He went to York," says Guizot, in his *History of the English Revolution*, "surrounded with extraordinary pomp, still infatuated with the irresistible ascendency of royal majesty, and flattering himself that to display it would suffice to make the rebels return to their duty. The Lords, and a crowd of gentlemen, flocked to York as to a festival. The town and camp presented the appearance of a court and tournament, not at all that of an enemy and of war. Charles's vanity was delighted with such display."

* Drake's Eboracum, c. v., p. 137.

Digitized by Google

During this visit the King kept the festival, called Maunday Thursday (the Thursday before Easter), in the Cathedral, when the Bishop of Ely washed the right feet of thirty-nine poor aged men in warm water, and dried them with a linen cloth. Afterwards the Bishop of Winchester washed them over again in white wine, wiped, and kissed them. This part of the ceremony was performed in the south aisle of the Minster. His Majesty then gave to each of the poor men several articles of wearing apparel, including shoes and stockings, a wooden scale full of claret wine, a jole of salt fish, a jole of salmon, and a sixpenny loaf of bread. He also gave them a leathern purse, each containing 20s. in money, and in another thirty-nine silver pennies, being the number of his own years. On the following day (Good Friday), Drake tells us, that he touched for the King's evil no fewer than 200 persons in the Minster; and "during the tyme the King touched those that had the disease called the evill," writes that historian, "were read these words, 'They shall lay their hands upon the sick, and they shall recover;' and during the tyme the King put about every one of their necks an angel of gold, with a white ribbon, were read these words, 'That light was the true light which lighteneth every man which cometh into the world.'"* On Easter Monday the King ordered £70. to be given to each of the four wards of the city, to be distributed amongst poor widows; and on the two following days he touched each day 100 persons for the evil, but with what success the historian very discreetly chooses not to disclose. During his stay at York he paid a visit to Hull, where he was received with great pomp and ceremony;† and before he left York his Majesty and his whole court dined with the Lord Mayor, on whom, together with the Recorder, he conferred the honour of knighthood. Having spent nearly a month in York, Charles, and his nobles, at the head of the army, proceeded against the Scots. Had the King, at this juncture, exerted himself with vigour and decision against the malcontents, his army being superior to theirs, it is probable that he might have prevented many of his succeeding misfortunes; but instead of fighting, he unwisely entered on a treaty at Berwick; and terms were agreed on, which neither side cared much to preserve. The Covenanters swore obedience to him, but the very next year, when the King had disbanded his forces, they raised the standard of rebellion, entered England under the command of General Leslie (created afterwards Earl of Leven) and the Marquis of Montrose, and proceeding to the borders of Yorkshire, they levied a weekly contribution of £5,600. upon the inhabitants of the northern counties, and threatened soon to occupy the city of York.

* Drake's Eboracum, c. v., p. 137. † See the History of Hull at subsequent pages.

Digitized by Google

To arrest the progress of the invaders, the King came in three days from London to York, where he was again received with the usual gifts, speeches, and ceremonies, and on the 7th of September (1640), he issued out writs to summon all the peers of the realm to a great council to be held at York. The royal army, commanded by Sir Jacob Astley, and consisting of about 12,000 foot and 3,000 horse, arrived on the same day that the writs were issued; and being divided into divisions, one body was encamped in Clifton Fields and the other in Bishop Fields on each side of the Ouse, and a bridge of boats was thrown over the river. About 50 pieces of cannon, with 132 waggons loaded with powder and ball, together with several carriages filled with pick axes, spades, shovels, &c., were brought at the same time from the magazines at Hull. This proceeding naturally spread an alarm through the country, that the King intended to lay aside one of the three estates of the realm, and to govern the nation without a House of Commons. The King's position at this juncture was exceedingly unpleasant and critical. Twice had the commons refused to grant him supplies to carry out his wars. Twice had he abruptly dissolved that assembly, measures which greatly increased the discontent of the people. Ship money and soms other arbitrary taxes had been exacted with severity, and many of his subjects made large advances to him from their private fortunes, and amongst this number was the celebrated Earl of Strafford, Lord Lieutenant of the North, who gave his Majesty £20,000; but these resources were still insufficient to carry on the war against the presumptuous Scots. Such was the distressed condition in which Charles found himself when he returned to York and called a general council of his nobles; the nation was discontented, the army discouraged, the treasury exhausted, and every expedient for supply tried to the uttermost. On the 10th of September the King assembled the gentlemen of Yorkshire, and proposed their paying the trained bands for two months, to which they assented. Petitions now poured in upon his Majesty, beseeching him to summon a Parliament, and the gentry of this county pressed the measure upon him as the only means of restoring and ensuring a continuance of tranquillity. On the 24th of the same month, the great assembly of peers met at the Deanery in York, the hall of which "was richly hung with tapestry for the purpose, and the King's chair of state was placed upon the half pace of the stairs at the upper end of the hall."* In the opening speech the King announced his intention to call a Parliament in the course of the present year, and he asked council at the same time of the peers, in what

* Drake's Eboracum, p. 140.

way to treat a petition for a redress of grievances which he had received from the Scotch invaders, and how his army should be kept on foot and maintained until the supplies from Parliament might be had for that purpose. During the sitting of the council at York, which continued till the 18th of October, a negotiation was entered into with the Scots, and Ripon was appointed as the place of conference.

This negotiation was conducted by sixteen English peers and eight commissioners appointed by the Covenanters. Under the pretence that this conference would prevent them from seeking more abundant quarters, the Scots boldly demanded a monthly subsidy of £40,000. The English commissioners, seeing that the King must ultimately yield, concluded separate bargains—one with the gentlemen of the north, who, on the faith of a solemn promise that they should be reimbursed out of the first supply granted by Parliament, consented to raise the weekly sum of £5,600. by county rates on the inhabitants of the four northern counties; and another with the Scots, who engaged, as long as that subsidy were paid, to abstain from all acts of hostility, and from every species of compulsory demand. The treaty was immediately transferred to London, and the King and the peers also hastened thither, that they might arrive in time for the opening of Parliament.

At this juncture, when the accumulated evils of thirty years of misgovernment brought the kingdom to the verge of a great revolution, Charles, on the 3rd of November, 1640, met that memorable assembly, which is called in history the *Long Parliament*, and which was speedily to contend with him for the sovereign authority. Its first acts were to oppose the King in the election of the Speaker; to vote down the Council Court at York; and to present articles of impeachment against the President of that court—the famous Wentworth, Earl of Strafford, and Archbishop Laud, the King's chief advisers; and to pronounce the commissions for the levy of ship-money, and all the proceedings consequent on those commissions, to be illegal. The Scottish commissioners were received by the opponents of the King as friends and deliverers; and most of the demands of the Covenanters were granted; and while the patriots in the House of Commons engaged to support the Scottish army during its stay, and to supply it with a handsome gratuity on its departure, the Covenanters stipulated to prolong the treaty, and to detain their forces in England till the reforms in church and state, projected by the Puritans, should be fully accomplished. It soon appeared that the Scottish commissioners acted not only in a political, but also in a religious character; and while they openly negotiated with the King, they were secretly but actively intriguing with the Puritans, to procure in England the abolition of

Digitized by Google

the episcopal, and the substitution of the Presbyterian form of church government.

The House of Commons not only refused to supply the King's necessities for the repression of the insolence of his Scotch subjects, but it actually approved of the conduct of the rebels, and voted two sums, one of £125,000., for the charges of the Scottish army during five months, and another of £300,000., under the denomination of "a friendly relief for the losses and necessities of their brethren in Scotland."*

"The government, which, in the hands of Charles, had assumed the character of an absolute monarchy, soon became democratical to a degree incompatible with the spirit of the constitution. Lieutenants and Deputy Lieutenants of counties, who had exercised powers for the national defence, not authorized by statute, were declared *delinquents*. Sheriffs who had been employed to assess ship money, and the jurors and officers of the customs, who had been employed in levying tonnage and poundage, as well as the holders of monopolies by patents, were brought under the same vague charge, and the latter were expelled from Parliament, The judges who had given their votes against Hampden, in the trial of ship-money, were accused before the peers, and in a few weeks such a revolution was produced in the government, by the House of Commons, seconded by the peers, that the kingly power, which had been almost omnipotent, was in danger of being reduced to insignificance. These measures naturally placed the Parliament at issue with the King, and the differences between the conflicting authorities continued to increase during the years 1640 and 1641, till an open rupture became unavoidable."†

In the year 1641 the King, accompanied by the Prince of Wales, afterwards Charles II.; the Palsgrave of the Rhine; the Duke of Lennox; the Marquis of Hamilton; and several other noblemen, visited York on his way to Scotland, where he had summoned a Parliament on the 15th of July, in order to ascertain their dispositions towards him. On the day after his arrival at York, he dined with the Lord Mayor,‡ and knighted both him and the Recorder.§ Conceiving that his person was in danger, the King demanded a guard from the freeholders of Yorkshire, for his protection, which was readily granted.

The Commons had already stripped him of many of those prerogatives which he had oppressively exercised; and the royal authority was so reduced,

* Baillie, i., p. 240. † Baines's Gazetteer of Yorkshire.

‡ Sir Christopher Croft. § Sir Robert Berwick.

that its total abolition seemed inevitable. The King was even deprived of the power of appointing governors, generals, and, in short, whatever related to the army; and that they might deprive him even of the shadow of his former authority, they demanded that the power of raising the militia, and the nomination of its officers, might be vested in them. To this last demand Charles gave a peremptory denial, and both parties from this time prepared for war.

Amongst the extraordinary events which excited the public mind at this period, was the commitment of twelve Bishops. The populace having become infuriated against the bench of Bishops, frequently assailed them with abuse and menaces on their way to the house. On one occasion the cries of vengeance in the palace yard were so loud and alarming, that the prelates remained after the other lords, till the darkness of the night enabled them to steal away to their homes, The next day, Williams, Archbishop of York, prevailed on eleven other prelates to join with him in a declaration, which was read in the upper house. It stated that the Bishops could no longer, without danger to their lives, attend to their duty in Parliament, and that they therefore protested against the validity of any proceedings which might be passed during their absence. This protest was heard with surprise and indignation To retire or remain was at their option, but to claim the power of suspending by their absence the proceedings of Parliament, was deemed an assumption of sovereign authority. The lower house ridiculously impeached the twelve prelates with high treason, Williams boldly professed his readiness to meet the charge, but the others, intimidated by the violence of the times, apologised for their conduct. Ten were committed from the house to the Tower, two, the Bishops of Durham and Lichfield, on account of their age and infirmity, to the usher of the black rod.*

In the early part of the year 1642, the King gradually withdrew himself from the vicinity of the metropolis, first to Nowmarket, then into the more northern counties, and on the 18th of March in the same year, he, with his son Prince Charles, his nephew the Prince Elector, and several noblemen, not without considerable risk, arrived in York, where most of the nobility and gentry of the north of England, and many from London and the southern parts of the kingdom, came to testify their loyalty, and offer him their services. During this stay, Charles ordered his state printing presses to be erected in the house of Sir H. Jenkins, formerly St. William's College, in the yard near the Minster. Notwithstanding the loss of the Courts of Presi-

* Rushworth, iv., p. 466. Clarendon, i., p. 350.

Digitized by Google

dency, which the Parliament had lately abolished, York was now the resort of nobility and gentry, and it derived no small degree of its lustre from being the asylum of the legitimate Sovereign.

One of the principal objects of the King's journey to York was to secure the vast magazines of the fortress of Hull, which consisted of all the arms and ammunition of the forces levied against the Scots. With this view he sent the Earl of Newcastle to Hull to take possession of the town in his Majesty's name, but the authorities declined to receive the Earl. On the 23rd of April, in the same year, his Majesty, attended by his son, and a long train of attendants, set out from York for Hull, but Sir John Hotham, the governor, perceiving that matters were drawing to a crisis, shut the gates, and refused to admit him, though he requested leave to enter with twenty persons only.* This was the first open act of hostility preluding that great civil war, which, for the space of four years, desolated England, and brought her monarch to the block. The House of Commons then wrote letters to many of the corporate towns, directing that they should be put in the best posture of defence, in order to defend themselves against those whom they styled papists, recusants, and disaffected persons. These letters, in which the King was represented in a very unfavourable light, as though his intention was to subject the nation to a foreign power, threw the country into the utmost consternation. The Parliament then pretended that they had received several informations from abroad, concerning a design to invade England, and that the Earl of Digby had got together about 40,000 men at Elsinore, in Denmark, and a fleet of ships ready to convey them to Hull. Civil war now seemed inevitable.

The two houses voted a levy of 16,000 men in opposition to the King; the trained bands of London, under General Shippon, professed the strongest attachment to the cause; the arms at Hull were removed to the Tower of London; a forced loan, to bear interest at eight per cent., and paid in money or plate, replenished the treasury, and large sums were employed in the purchase of stores. The armies which had been raised for the purpose of suppressing the rebellion in Ireland, were openly enlisted by the Parliament, for their own purposes, and the command of them was given to the Earl of Essex, who was appointed Lord General;† and the Earl of Warwick took the command of the fleet.

* See the History of Kingston-upon-Hull at subsequent pages of this volume.

† The pay of the soldiers at that time was 1s. 6d. per day for the infantry; 2s. 6d. for the cavalry, viz.—1s. 4d. for the keep of the horse, the rest for the man; the Lord General received £10., the General of the horse, £6., per day.

Digitized by Google

On the other hand, the King, who remained at York, employed himself with great activity in rousing his adherents to arms. Numbers of the nobility gentry, and clergy, with the members of both Universities, lent him money; and the Queen departed the kingdom, and sold the crown jewels in Holland to purchase a cargo of ammunition. The whole kingdom was now thrown into confusion. In every shire, almost in every township, were persons raising men at the same time for the opposite parties. In the southern counties the interest of the Parliament was generally predominant; but the King, however, mustered an army of about 4,000 troops, of which about 3,000 were foot, and 1,000 horse. Negotiations still proceeded. There were many at York, and in the Parliament, who still laboured hard to effect an accommodation—for though the King's unhappy predilection for arbitrary power, had raised him a host of enemies; his moral virtues had procured him a great body of zealous supporters. The Parliament, in answer to the King's demand for a reply to certain proposals, which he had mado at the commencement of the year, presented for his acceptance nineteen articles, in which the privileges of the Parliament so far outweighed the prerogatives of the crown, that they were deemed wholly inadmissible:—Should I grant these demands, said the King, in reply, I may be waited on bare-headed; I may have my hand kissed; the title of Majesty may be continued to me; and the King's authority signified by both Houses, may still be the style of your commands; I may have swords and maces carried before me; and please myself with the signs of a crown and a sceptre; but as to true and real power, I should remain but the outside, but the picture, but the sign of a King.*

Shortly after Charles took np his residence at York, tho Parliament appointed a commission to reside in that city, to strengthen their party and to watch the movements of the King; and on their passing an ordinance for embodying the militia, the King ordered his friends to meet him at York, whither he directed the several courts to be in future adjourned. The Lord-Keeper Littleton being ordered by the Parliament not to issue the writs, made his escape to York, and bringing with him that important mark of sovereignty, the great seal, he joined the royal party, for which he was afterwards proclaimed by the Parliament a traitor and a felon. On the 27th of May, 1642, Charles issued a proclamation, dated from his court at York, appointing a public meeting of the nobility and gentry of the neighbourhood, to be held on Heworth Moor, on the 3rd of June. At this meeting, at which 70,000

* Rushworth, iv., pp. 722, 735. Clarendon, i., 634, 647.

Digitized by Google

money, were taken from him, but there still remained to him a good cause, and the hearts of his loyal subjects, which, with God's blessing, he doubted not would recover all the rest. Having constituted Sir Thomas Glemham Governor of York, and appointed the Earl of Cumberland supreme commander of his forces, the King removed his court to Beverley, with a view of preparing for an attack upon the fortress of Hull. But after an abortive attempt to get possession of that place, he returned to York.*

Hostilities soon after commenced with the siege of Portsmouth. Colonel Goring, the Governor of that place, an officer of distinguished merit, having refused to act on the side of the Parliament, a strong force, under the command of the Parliamentary General, the Earl of Essex, appeared before the town and besieged it. The King immediately proclaimed that general and the officers under him traitors, unless they should return to their duty within the space of six days; the Parliament on their part declared the royal proclamation a libellous and scandalous paper, and retorted the crime of treason on all those by whom it had been advised, and by whom it should be afterwards countenanced.† In these circumstances Charles resolved on hostile measures. He summoned all his loving subjects north of the Trent, and within twenty miles to the south of that river, to meet him in arms at Nottingham, on the 22nd, or, according to some, the 25th of August (1642), as

declaration of hostilities. At Nottingham the King could muster no more than 600 men, but he was shortly after at the head of three times that number. From that place he despatched to the Parliament the Earl of Southampton, Sir John Colepepper, and Sir William Uvedale, with some fresh propositions to incline them to a treaty, but in vain; and after a few more messages and answers, all hopes of peace entirely vanished, and the nation saw itself involved in all the horrors of intestine war, the most direful of national calamities.

The reader of English history is aware that at this stage of the controversy between the King and his opponents, the real liberties of the people could no longer be regarded as the cause of quarrel. These liberties had already been established by successive acts of the legislature. The dispute was now confined to certain concessions, which the Parliament demanded as essential to the preservation of those liberties, and which the King refused as subversive of the royal authority. The Parliament now possessed the control of the public money, the power of impeachment, and the right of meeting every third year; and these powers, it was contended by some, formed a sufficient barrier against the encroachments on the part of the Sovereign; but others insisted that the command of the army, and the appointment of the officers of state, the councillors, and the judges, ought also to be transferred, for a time at least, to the two houses. Who then were the authors of the civil war? is a question that is often asked. That learned and impartial historian, Dr. Lingard, says, in reply to this question, "The answer seems to depend on the solution of this other question—were additional securities necessary for the preservation of the national rights? If they were, the blame will belong to Charles; if not, it must rest with his adversaries."*

That there were faults on both sides seems unquestionable; and it is to be especially lamented that the good sense of the monarch had not taught him to go along with the general feelings of his people; but Princes in all ages, as Dr. Lingard truly remarks, have been slow to learn the important lesson, that the influence of authority must ultimately bend to the influence of opinion. "In most of the conflicts which have divided nations against themselves," says a distinguished writer, "one side or other has been so wicked, or both so worthless, or the points at issue so personal and valueless, that the recital of their progress and results, merely amuses by variety of incident, or disgusts by sameness of depravity; but in the principles and fortunes of the Cavaliers and Roundheads, we still experience a real and vital concern. The

* Lingard's History of England, vol. x., p. 70, fcp. 8vo.

Digitized by Google

warmth of passions, though abated, is not extinguished; we feel as if our own liberty, our own allegiance, our own honour and religion were involved in the dispute."*

The long and fruitless altercations being at an end, and war being inevitable, the Parliament placed the command of the militia, and authority to raise forces in every county, in such hands as they esteemed trustworthy. Each army in its composition resembled the other. The command of the Royalists was entrusted to the Earl of Lindsey; and that of the Parliamentary forces, as we have seen, to the Earl of Essex. In the meantime, Sir William Waller had reduced Portsmouth, while Essex concentrated his force, amounting to 15,000 men, in the vicinity of Northampton. The first pitched battle between the adherents of the King and Parliament, was fought on the plain of Kineton, near Edge-hill, in Warwickshire, on Sunday, the 23rd of October, 1642, when both armies claimed the honour, but neither reaped the benefit, of victory. Among the distinguished persons who took part in this bloody conflict, were the King, Prince Rupert, Earl of Lindsey, the Earl of Essex, Lords Saye, Digby, Roberts, Carnarvon, Brooks, Byron, Wharton, Wilmot, Mandeville, Fielding, Willoughby, Goring, &c.; Sirs W. Fairfax, John Meldrum, Philip Stapleton, James Ramsay, W. Balfore, Jacob Astley, Edward Verney, George Lisle, William Constable, &c.; Hampden, Holles, Ballard, Grantham, and, according to some writers, Oliver Cromwell. The Earl of Lindsey was slain, fighting on foot at the head of his men. This brave old General's prayer, before the advance to the conflict, is said to have been as follows:—"O Lord, thou knowest how busy I must be this day; if I forget thee, do not thou forget me. March on boys!"

Essex withdrew to Warwick, and thence to Coventry; and Charles, having compelled the garrison of Banbury to surrender, marched onwards to the city of Oxford. The limits of this work will not admit of even a passing notice of the battles which took place in several of the southern counties; we must therefore confine our remarks to the proceedings which occurred in the district to which this volume is devoted. Alas! that the fair plains of this fine county should be again the scene of bloody strife between Englishmen only; that her fertile fields should be once more deluged with the blood of thousands of its best nobles and hardiest sons.

The majority of the northern nobles were attached to the King's party, and probably Ferdinando, Lord Fairfax, was the most powerful adherent of the Parliament in those parts. Accordingly, he received their commission

* Hartley Coleridge's Biographia Borealis.

(still running in the King's name) to be General of the forces in the north, and his son, Sir Thomas, was appointed General of horse under him. Sir Thomas Fairfax, who appears to have been endowed with a never-tiring zeal for the cause in which he was engaged, performed his first exploit in the autumn of 1642, by driving a small detachment of Royalists from Bradford to Leeds, whither, in conjunction with Captain Hotham, he marched a few days after, and compelled the enemy to retire upon York. The great strength of the Parliamentarians lay in the large manufacturing towns of the West Riding, and the chief supplies of their army were drawn from that district; and that army having increased, 1,000 men were marched to Tadcaster and Wetherby to guard the passes of the Wharfe, and thus protect the friendly districts of the west.

The Earl of Newcastle, who had raised a considerable force in the north, for the protection of the northern counties, now marched to the assistance of the loyal party, and on the 30th of November he arrived at York with 6,000 men and ten pieces of artillery. The Earl of Cumberland then resigned his commission to Newcastle, who, after having stayed only three days in York to refresh his troops, marched out with 4,000 men and seven pieces of cannon, to attack the enemy at Tadcaster, where Lord Fairfax was posted with 700 troops.* At the same time the Earl sent his Lieutenant-General, the Earl of Newport, with 2,000 men, to attack Wetherby. At Tadcaster the battle was contested with equal obstinacy, but with much less bloodshed, than the memorable one fought near the same place, between the fierce adherents of the rival houses of York and Lancaster. (See page 156.) The action took place on the 3rd of December, 1642. The town being untenable, the Parliamentarians resolved to draw out, and select a post of more advantage; but before they could do so, the King's forces attacked a position above the bridge, in which was a small body of foot to cover the retreat, in so brisk a manner, that the whole force drew back to maintain that ground. The Earl began his attack about eleven o'clock in the forenoon, and the fighting continued till dusk without intermission, during which time 40,000 musket shots were discharged, besides the fire from the artillery; but the slaughter bore no proportion to the shot expended; as the number killed on both sides did not exceed 300. The disparity of numbers caused Lord Fairfax to draw off his forces to Selby and Cawood in the night, and the following morning the Royalists marched into Tadcaster without opposition. The only person of note who fell in this battle was Captain Lister, who was shot by a bullet in

* Memoirs of Sir Thomas Fairfax.

Digitized by Google

enemy at bay till more of the guards were got to arms. A smart engagement then ensued, in which the assailants were repulsed. The attack was soon renewed, but in the midst of the conflict Fairfax's magazine was blown up, and produced so tremendous an explosion, that the Royalists believing that the enemy had cannon, began to retreat, and retired towards York, and were pursued by Sir Thomas with his small body of horse, who took some prisoners. Sir Thomas Glemham returned to his garrison at York. In this engagement Major Carr of the Royalists, and Captain Atkinson and a few of the Parliamentarians were slain. Seven men were blown up by the powder explosion. The Earl of Newport, on arriving at Wetherby, found no enemy to contend with, Sir Thomas Fairfax having previously joined his father at Tadcaster.

In the beginning of the year 1643, Leeds, Wakefield, Halifax, Skipton, Knaresborough, and several other towns and garrisons against the King, were reduced to his Majesty's subjection, by the valorous conduct of the Lord General (the Earl of Newcastle). Bradford stood two vigorous sieges, but surrendered when the ammunition of the fortress was exhausted. Then, but not till then, did Sir Thomas Fairfax, who conducted the defence, offer to capitulate; but Newcastle having refused to grant the conditions, Sir Thomas, with fifty mounted troopers, cut his way through the lines of the Royalists,

won again, sometimes by one party, sometimes by another, so that in spite of every precaution, Yorkshire was for some years a scene of bloodshed and misery.

It was chiefly owing to the indefatigable exertions of the Queen (Henrietta Maria, daughter of Henry IV. of France) that Charles had been enabled to meet his opponents in the field. It has already been observed that her Majesty departed for Holland in the spring of 1642, where she pledged her own and the crown jewels for the purpose of procuring arms and ammunition for her husband's adherents. During her residence in Holland she had repeatedly sent the King supplies of military stores, and, what he equally wanted, of veteran officers to train and discipline his forces. The Queen having embarked at Schuiling, near the Hague, under convoy of seven Dutch ships of war, commanded by Admiral Van Tromp, arrived at Bridlington Bay on the 20th of February, 1643, and after remaining at anchor three days, the squadron entered the harbour. Her Majesty brought with her thirty pieces of brass and two of iron ordnance, with small arms for the equipment of 10,000 men; and though four of the Parliament's ships had been cruizing, with a view to intercept her, yet she was so fortunate as to effect a landing whilst the enemy's ships were riding at anchor off Newcastle. Batten, the Parliament's Vice-Admiral, having notice of her Majesty's arrival, immediately weighed anchor, but did not gain the bay until the night after the Dutch vessels had entered the port. Chagrined at his disappointment, he drew his vessels directly opposite to the quay, and, on the morning of the 24th, commenced a heavy cannonade, in hope of firing the ammunition vessels, and the house in which the Queen was lodged. Some of the balls actually penetrated the room in which her Majesty reposed, and compelled her, with the Duchess of Richmond, and the other ladies of her retinue, to leave their beds, and, according to some authorities, "barefoot and bareleg," seek for safety beneath the precipitous bank of the stream now known as Bessingby Beck, which empties itself into the harbour.

The Queen herself has transmitted to posterity an interesting detail of the whole event, in the following letter to the King. It is taken from a volume in the British Museum, marked 7379, in the Harleian Catalogue.

"Burlington, 25th February, 1643.

"My dear heart,

"As soon as I landed, I dispatched Progress to you; but having learnt to-day that he was taken by the enemy, I send this bearer to give you an account of my arrival, which has been very successful, thank God; for as rough as the sea was when I first crossed it, it was now as calm, till I came within a few leagues of Newcastle; and on the coast the wind changed to N.W., and obliged us to make for

Digitized by Google

so, dressed as I could, I went on foot some distance from the village, and got shelter in a ditch, like those we have seen about Newmarket; but before I could reach it the balls sung merrily over our heads, and a serjeant was killed twenty paces from me. Under this shelter we remained two hours, the bullets flying over us and sometimes covering us with earth. At last the Dutch Admiral sent to tell them, that if they did not give over he would treat them as enemies. This was rather of the latest, but he excused himself on account of a fog. Upon this the Parliament ships went off, and, besides, the tide ebbed and they would have been in shoal water. As soon as they were withdrawn I returned to my house, not being willing that they should boast of having driven me away. About noon I set out for the town of Burlington, and all this day we have been landing our ammunition. It is said, that one of the Parliament Captains went before to reconnoitre my lodgings, and I assure you he had marked it exactly, for he always fired at it. I can say with truth, that by land and sea, I have been in some danger, but God has preserved me; and I confide in his goodness that he will not desert me in other things. I protest to you, in this confidence, I would face cannon, but I know we must not tempt God. I must now go and eat a morsel, for I have taken nothing to day but three eggs, and slept very little."

"No action of the war," says Dr. Lingard, "was more bitterly condemned by the gallantry of the Cavaliers, than this unmanly attack on a defenceless woman, the wife of the Sovereign." In order to secure the Queen from any further attack, Lieut.-Gen. King erected a battery on each side of the port, but the danger and insult not having been repeated, the utility of the works were happily never proved. In expectation of the Queen's arrival, the Earl of Newcastle had drawn a part of his army in that direction, in order to pro-

long train of 500 carts and 1000 horses. For his attention to the Queen on this occasion as well as for his devotion to the cause of the King, the Lord General, as the Earl of Newcastle was called, was created a Marquis. When the Queen arrived at York, the King was staying at Oxford, and to pursue her journey thither at that time, would be to throw herself into the hands of her opponents. She accordingly remained in Yorkshire, winning the hearts of the inhabitants by her affability, and quickening their loyalty by her words and example.* She afterwards marched without opposition to Oxford, bringing to her husband, who met her at Edge-hill, a powerful reinforcement of men, artillery, and stores.

In Yorkshire several important military events took place in the course of the year 1643. The Earl, now Marquis of Newcastle, made a kind of triumphal march through the county. He took Bradford and retook Wakefield for the King. Rotherham was in possession of the enemy, and refusing to yield, he commenced an attack upon it, and took it by storm. Sheffield too, which had previously been taken possession of for the Parliament, by Sir John Gell, was re-captured by him, and he defeated Lord Fairfax at Atherton or Adderton Moor. He then recovered Gainsborough, in Lincolnshire, from the army under Cromwell; and intended to proceed southward, but, we are told by Lingard, his followers refused to accompany him any further in that direction. They had, he says, been embodied for the defence of the northern counties, and could not be induced to extend the limits of that service for which they had been originally enrolled. Had they advanced and joined the King's army in the south, in all probability an end would have been put at once to the war, by the reduction of London; but in consequence of their refusal to march southward, the King was deprived of one half of his expected force, and was compelled to adopt a new plan of operations.

In the north, success and defeat appeared to alternate between the contending parties, and no decisive advantage had as yet been gained by either; yet on the whole, the balance of victory seemed to incline in the King's favour."†

From the commencement of the difference between the King and the Parliament, a thorough understanding existed between the chief of the Scottish Covenanters, and the principal of the English Reformers. Their views were similar, their object the same. The Scots had indeed fought and won, but

* Clarendon, ii., p. 143.

† For an account of the Siege of Hull, which took place about this time, see the history of that town at subsequent pages of this volume.

Digitized by Google

to defend each other against all opponents.

This formidable union struck alarm into the breasts of the Royalists. They had found it difficult to maintain their ground against the Parliament alone; they felt unequal to the contest with a new and powerful enemy. By means of £100,000., which they received from England, the Scottish levies were soon completed; and in the early part of the year 1644, an army of 20,000 men, under the command of their old General, the Earl of Leven, crossed the Tweed at Berwick, and attempted to surprise the town of Newcastle before it could be put in a posture of defence. But in this they were disappointed, for the Lord General had arrived at that fortress the day before it was summoned by Leven; and the Scots, leaving six regiments before the place, crossed the Tyne, and entered Sunderland on the 4th of March. The Royalists, to the number of 14,000, hovered upon their march.*

Yorkshire being left with but 3,000 or 4,000 men for its protection, the Parliament ordered Sir Thomas Fairfax, with Lord Fairfax, his father, to attack this small force, which was commanded by Colonel Bellasis, the son of Lord Falconberg. The two parties encounted each other at Selby on the 11th of April, and in the action the Royalists were entirely defeated. The Parliamentarians had their army in three divisions; the first was led by Lord Fairfax, the second by Sir John Meldrum, and the third by Colonel Bright. The cavalry was commanded by Sir Thomas Fairfax. After some hard fighting, the Royalists (who had possession of the town) were beaten from

either slain or taken prisoners. This victory made the Parliament masters of the midland parts of Yorkshire. The inhabitants of York, hearing of the capture of Selby, were in great fear and consternation, and implored the Marquis of Newcastle, who had been keeping the Scots at bay, to march speedily to their assistance, or their important city would be lost to the royal cause. The Marquis at once fell back to its relief; and the Scots having joined the forces of Lord Fairfax at Wetherby, the united army marched to York, and commenced the siege or blockade of that city, on the 19th of April, 1644.

The combined forces of the Parliament and the Scottish General being quite inadequate for the siege of this well-fortified and strongly-manned city, a deputation, composed of the Earls of Crawford and Lindsey, and Sir Thomas Fairfax, was sent to the Earl of Manchester, desiring his co-operation, to which he willingly consented. Previous to the arrival of Manchester the besiegers numbered 16,000 foot and 4,000 horse—a force not sufficiently numerous to invest the city; but that General brought with him an army of 6,000 foot and 3,000 horse, of which last the famous Oliver Cromwell was Lieutenant-General; and three sides of the city were completely invested, the north side remaining open. Manchester's division, with twelve pieces of cannon, took a position near Bootham Bar, towards Clifton. The besieging force had now three Generals, Manchester, Leven, and Fairfax, who occupied different positions around the walls; and the siego was soon vigorously prosecuted. Several batteries were opened against the city; and especial mention may be made of those on the rising grounds called *Garrow* and *Lamel Mill Hill*, out of Walmgate Bar, where four pieces of cannon played almost incessantly on the tower, castle, and town; while the garrison and armed citizens, from their different platforms, kept up a heavy fire on the works of the besiegers. There were also batteries on the Bootham side. The Earl of Manchester made an attack near Walmgate Bar, and took possession of the church of St. Nicholas, but was soon obliged to retire; the Scots seized, near Micklegate Bar, a convoy of cattle, which was about to enter the city; and many smart skirmishes took place, through the exertions of the besiegers to preserve the houses in the suburbs for their own convenience (the inhabitants having withdrawn to the city), which the besieged set fire to.

For some time the work of destruction was carried on "with great gallantry and spirit," and with varied success. Charles, who was at that time in the south, at the head of an inferior force, endeavouring, by some skilful manœuvres, to escape from the two divisions of the Parliamentarian army, under Essex and Waller, saw with dismay the danger which threatened him in the

Digitized by Google

north. The fall of York would most certainly deprive him of the northern counties, and the subsequent junction of the besieging army with his opponents in the south, would constitute a force against which it would be useless to struggle. His only resource was in the courage and activity of his nephew, Prince Rupert,* who had recently driven the Parliamentarians from before Newark, and reduced Stockport, Bolton, and Liverpool. He ordered that commander to collect all the force in his power, to hasten into Yorkshire to fight the enemy, and to keep in mind that two things were necessary for the preservation of the crown, both the relief of the city of York, and the defeat of the combined army. On the receipt of the royal command, Rupert took with him a portion of his own men, some regiments lately arrived from Ireland, and reinforcements joined him on his march. Newcastle, who was in daily expectation of the arrival of Rupert, had recourse to a *ruse* to gain time. That wily General endeavoured, by a pretended treaty with the besiegers, to direct their attention from further attacks. A cessation was agreed upon, commissioners met, and after a week's deliberation, hostilities recommenced on the 15th of May. The besiegers renewed their assaults on the city with redoubled vigour. The Earl of Manchester's forces undermined St. Mary's Tower at the north-east corner of the Manor; and Colonel Crawford, a Scotchman, sprung the mine, which demolished the Tower, and buried a great many persons in the ruins. He then with his cannon made a breach in the wall lower down in Marygate, and having entered, many of the soldiers scaled two or three walls, and took possession of the Manor.

This occurred on Trinity Sunday, when most of the officers were at the Cathedral; but the alarm given by the explosion of the mine, caused them to run from the church to their posts. A party of the garrison, too, issued out by a private sally-port, entered the Manor House, and cut off the retreat of the enemy. A smart conflict ensued, in which about fifty of the Parliamentarians were killed, and 250 made prisoners. Sir Philip Byron, Colonel Huddlestone, and Mr. Samuel Breary, were slain on the side of the garrison. The latter gentleman was Captain of a company of volunteer citizens, and son of one of the Aldermen. On the 24th of June, a party of the garrison, consisting of about 600 men, sallied out from Monk Bar, and furiously assaulted the Earl of Manchester's quarters; but they were soon driven back with considerable loss.† The siege still continued with all possible vigour, an almost incessant fire was continued day and night, both by the besiegers

* Prince Rupert was a younger son of Frederick, Prince Palatine of the Rhine, by the Princess Elizabeth, sister of King Charles I. of England.

† Ex. MS.

and the besieged; and so loyal were the people of York to their Sovereign, we are told by Drake, that the women assumed a masculine courage, and, despising fatigue and danger, contributed much to the defence of the city. The supply of fresh provisions having been cut off by a line of circumvallation drawn round the city, the prices were excessively high before the end of the siege. Mutton sold for 16s. a quarter; beef, at 4s. per stone; pork, at 7s.; bacon, at 4s.; eggs, at 3d. each; fresh butter, at 2s. 8d. per pound; and oatmeal, 2s. 8d. per peck. But the magazine was well stored with salt provisions, grain, and liquors.

On the evening of the 30th of June, the besiegers to their surprise and consternation, received intelligence that Prince Rupert, with an army of 20,000 men* was advancing to the relief of the city, and would quarter that night at Knaresborough and Boroughbridge, within eighteen miles of York. Conscious of their inability to contend with him in that situation, the Parliament's leaders held a council of war, at which it was resolved to raise the siege. Accordingly, on the 1st of July they drew off from their entrenchments before the city, and marched to Hessay Moor, about seven miles west of York, and there the army was drawn up in order of battle, expecting the Prince would make that his way to the city. But his Highness, aware of the movement, avoided the conflict by an exertion of great military skill. He caused only a party of horse to face the enemy at Skip-bridge, where they might secure their retreat over the Ouse at Nun-Monkton; and interposed the Ouse between the enemy and the main body of his army. The latter spent that night on the north side of the river, in the Forest of Galtres, near Poppleton ferry; whilst the Prince, with about 200 horse, rode on to York, where his arrival produced the greatest demonstrations of joy. A council of war was immediately held—and here we would pause to remark—that had the Prince not been too precipitate, he might not only have relieved the city, but he might have established the royal cause on a basis too strong for rebellion to shake. In the council the Marquis of Newcastle gave it as his decided opinion, that it was inexpedient at that moment to hazard an engagement with the enemy; especially as in two days he expected Colonel Clavering, with a reinforcement of 3,000 men from the north, and 2,000 drawn out of several garrisons. Besides, he added, that he had certain intelligence that dissension prevailed amongst the Parliamentarian Generals, and that they were about to separate.†

* Rushworth, vol. v., p. 681.

† Mem. Sir T. Fairfax. *Newcastle's Life*, by the Duchess.

Digitized by Google

made by the Scots;* and to have entered with his whole army into Hessay Moor, which the Parliamentarians had hardly quitted. He, however, pursued them with such rapidity, that his vanguard almost overtook their rear near the village of Long Marston. Both parties soon began to draw up in order of battle; the Prince possessing himself of the principal part of the Moor, the Parliamentarians were obliged to range their forces in a large field of rye, at the end of the village of Marston, fronting the Moor. This being a rising ground, Rupert sent a party to dislodge them, but the Royalists were driven back, and that corn-field remained in the possession of the enemy. Both armies, in accordance with the military tactics of the age, were drawn up in line, the infantry in three divisions, with strong bodies of

* The following extract from the letter of the King, and which Rupert would seem to have regarded as containing an imperative command to fight the enemy at York, certainly exculpates the latter from the charge usually brought against him, of fighting without orders:—"But now I must give you the true state of my affairs, which, if their condition be such as enforces me to give you more peremptory commands than I would willingly do, you must not take it ill. If York be lost, I shall esteem my crown little else, unless unsupported by your sudden march to me, and a miraculous conquest in the south, before the effects of the northern power be found here; but if York be relieved, and you beat the rebels' armies of both kingdoms, which are before it, then, but otherwise not, I may possibly make a shift upon the defensive to spin out time, until you come to assist me. Wherefore I command and conjure you, by the duty and affection

cavalry on each flank. The King's forces amounted to 14,000 foot, 9,000 horse, and 25 pieces of ordnance; and the number on the other side is variously estimated. Some writers state that it was nearly equal in number to the Royalist army. Sir Thomas Fairfax says that its number was somewhat greater than that of the King's forces; whilst others state that it reckoned 40,000 soldiers. There was this peculiarity in the arrangement of the Parliamentarians, that in each division the English and the Scots were intermixed, to preclude all occasion of jealousy or dispute. The right wing of the Parliament's army was placed near Marston town end, having the village on their right, fronting the east; and as their horse and foot came up, they formed their battalia and left wing, endeavouring to gain as much to the left as they could; so that at last their lines extended from Marston to Tockwith, and, as we have said, fronted the Moor. The position chosen by the Parliamentarians was an advantageous one. On the right, the village of Marston secured them against being outflanked on that side; extending westward, the array passed across Marston field, a large enclosure cultivated in common, where many of the farmers held pieces of land, at that time bearing a crop of rye, which would then be nearly ready for the harvest. This ground is considerably elevated above the Moor, to which it slopes gently down, but so easily, that a horseman might gallop up or down without any inconvenience. Close to the village of Marston, a place is shown where it is said that the hedges were cut down to make a way for the Parliamentarian army to pass, and this spot is now called "Cromwell's Gap."

A little further west from Marston, where the land has its highest elevation, is the spot where tradition points out the position held by Cromwell; a clump of trees stood there some time since, now all felled but one, which has been left (though dead) to point out the station of the grim Ironsides. The position more to the left, towards the village of Tockwith, being nearly level, presented fewer points of advantage, and this latter place secured the left flank from being turned. The troops, standing with their backs to the south, would have an extensive view of the country to the north and east, over the level plain and rural villages of the Ainsty, to the towers and walls of York. The right wing of the Parliamentarian army, extending to and resting on the village of Marston, consisted of the Yorkshire horse (but newly raised), commanded by Sir Thomas Fairfax, a man of known valour and resolution; three regiments of Scottish horse, commanded by the Earl of Dalhousie, the Earl of Eglinton, and Lord Balgony, forming his reserve. Next to them was a body of infantry consisting of Lord Fairfax's foot, and two brigades of the Scottish horse for a reserve. The main body, consisting chiefly of mus-

Digitized by Google

keteers and pikemen, was commanded by the three generals Lord Fairfax, the Earl of Manchester, and the Earl of Leven. The left wing was composed of the whole of Manchester's cavalry, under the command of Lieut. Gen. Cromwell, among whom were his tried and trusty *Ironsides* (a name first bestowed upon them in this battle) with three regiments of Scottish horse, commanded by Major Gen. Lesley; and upon their left, near a cross ditch where the Royalists had a regiment of foot were the Berwickshire dragoons under Colonel Frizell. This wing extended to the village of Tockwith, and the whole army was drawn up in large bodies well supported by artillery. The field word of the Parliamentarian troops was "God with us." Previous to the attack they were heard singing psalms.

The King's army was drawn up in a line opposite, on the open moor, partly protected by broken ground, ditches, and furze bushes. The left wing, fronting the position of Sir Thomas Fairfax, was led by Prince Rupert in person.* The right, opposed to Cromwell, was led by Sir Charles Lucas and Col. Hurry; the main body by the Generals Goring, Porter, and Tilliard. It is not certain what particular charge the Marquis of Newcastle had this day, though it is certain he was engaged very valiantly in the battle Some writers state that he had no command, but acted merely as a volunteer, with many more gentlemen equally disgusted with Rupert's haughty conduct. The field word of the Royalists was "God and the King."

"When both armies were completely drawn up, it was after five in the evening, and nearly another hour and a half passed with little more than a few cannon shots. Newcastle considered all was over for that day, and had retired to his carriage to prepare himself for rest for whatever might betide on the morrow. Even Rupert and Cromwell are believed to have expected that their armies would pass the night on the field. It was a bright summer evening, and the calm beauty of the heavens above left light enough still for the work of destruction to proceed, and that mighty host, 46,000 men, children of one race, subjects of one King, to mingle in bloody strife, and lay thousands at rest, 'to sleep the sleep that knows no waking,' that lovely night of June, on Long Marston Moor. It has been surmised, with considerable probability, that a stray cannon shot, which proved fatal to young Walton, Oliver Cromwell's nephew, by rousing in him every slumbering feeling of wrath and indignation, mainly contributed to bring on the general engagement. Certain it is, that he was the first to lead his men on to the attack.

* Some writers assert that the left wing was led by the Marquis of Newcastle, whilst the right wing was commanded by Prince Rupert.

It was within a quarter to seven on that calm evening, when the vast array that spread along the wide area of Marston Moor began to be stirred by rapid movements to the front. Along a considerable part of the ground that lay immediately between the advanced posts of the Parliamentary forces and the Royalist army, there ran a broad and deep ditch, which served to protect either party from sudden surprise. Towards this, a body of Cromwell's cavalry was seen to move rapidly from the rear, followed by a part of the infantry. Prince Rupert met this promptly by bringing up a body of musketeers, who opened upon them a murderous fire as they formed in front of the ditch, which protected Rupert's musketeers from the cavalry, while a range of batteries, advantageously planted on a height to the rear, kept up an incessant cannonading on the whole line."*

"Suddenly the left wing of the Parliamentarians was stirred by a rapid movement;" says a recent writer, "had the eagle eye of Cromwell seen the moment of advantage? or, was it the death of his nephew, struck down by a cannon shot, that awakened his slumbering wrath, roused the lion spirit within him, and now hurried him to the combat, and with him the whole army, for a single charge must inevitably bring on a general engagement. His heavy armed curassiers were already chanting their vengeful psalm of battle, while their eyes were lighted up with martial joy. Not one of them but carried a bible, as well as a carbine, pistols, and a heavy broad sword."† The small ditch, which lay between the contending armies, had an embankment on one side of it; and though they had drawn up within musket shot of one another, yet it must incommode the party that passed it, and lay them more open to their enemy. In the ditch the Royalist leader placed four brigades of their best musketeers, which at the first were gallantly assaulted by the enemy, and forced to give ground. The front divisions of horse mutually charged, the respective opposite right and left wings meeting. Cromwell, with his trusty Ironsides, dashed off rapidly to the right, and clearing the ditch beyond the enemy's flank, he swept down upon their right wing with such irresistible force, that the cavalry, who were then under the command of General Goring, were completely broken soon after the first onset. For a short time the fighting here was truly terrific. Some of the King's bravest men attacked Cromwell's troopers in front and flank, and every inch was disputed at the sword's point. For a while all was close and deadly conflict; the cannon's roar, the clashing of arms, the ringing of pistol shots, the sound of trumpets, mingled with the yells, shouts, and cheers of the

* Wilson's *Cromwell and the Protectorate*, p. 96. † Battle Fields of Yorkshire.

point of attack.

But a different scene had been enacted meanwhile on the left wing. Prince Rupert, who commanded there in person, poured a tremendous fire into the right wing of the enemy, led by Sir Thomas Fairfax, and dashed in upon them with his usual impetuosity, and swept through their broken ranks with tremendous slaughter. Nevertheless Sir Thomas, with a body of 400 horsemen, passed the ditch, and charged furiously upon the royal ranks, and after a dreadful struggle, cut his way through, despite all their efforts to hinder him; the Royalists flying towards York, closely pursued to prevent their rallying. Rupert seeing the disorder of that wing, dashed forward at the head of his men, driving, scattering, and destroying all before him. In vain the leaders struggled to stem the tide—on sped the Prince over the dying and the dead, pursuing the routed squadrons towards Tadcaster and Cawood. Instead of pursuing them with his whole strength, had Rupert merely ordered a detachment to keep them from rallying after they were pushed from the field, and fallen with the rest of his force upon the naked flank of the Parliamentarian foot, the victory might have been his own, and his rashness in fighting been justified by success. Thus one wing of each army was routed, and the main bodies closely engaged in an even balanced and desperate struggle, when Cromwell, with his troopers flushed with victory, dashed impetuously upon the naked flank of the Royalist infantry.

sidered the battle as lost, and were hastening out of the field, when the victory they despaired of unexpectedly fell into their hands. For General Porter, after having forced back part of the Parliamentarian foot, even beyond their first position; and after three hours of hard fighting, and when he thought the success of the Prince was established, found himself attacked with greater fury than ever, and that unexpectedly in the rear. Here the order of the battle was completely reversed, each party occupying the ground held by the other at the beginning of the fight. Cromwell having rallied his men, advanced towards the centre of the action just as Rupert returned from his headlong and mad pursuit, at the head of his exulting cavalry, confident that the field was already won. But a short time was sufficient to convince him that his enemies were the victors; for though the second battle was equally furious and desperate with the first, yet, after the utmost efforts of courage by both parties, victory wholly turned on the side of the Parliament; for, hemmed in on nearly all sides, on difficult and broken ground, without hope of succour, and almost without means of retreat, Porter and his brave band surrendered themselves prisoners. Rupert's whole train of artillery was taken, and those Royalists who had survived, and were not taken prisoners, were pursued to within a mile of the walls of York, by their relentless enemies, Rupert himself only escaping by the fleetness of his horse. Thus ended this sanguinary conflict between the most numerous armies that ever were engaged during the course of these unnatural wars. About ten o'clock the Royalists had pursued the main part of the enemy from the field; but before midnight the best and bravest of the friends of royalty were lying dead on the field, or prisoners in the hands of the foe, or helpless and despairing fugitives on the roads to York and other places, pursued with great slaughter. The victory was complete. What a contrast between the going out and the return of the Royalist army. The number of the slain on both sides is said to be about 8,000, though authors vary much in this as in other particulars of the battle; but the villagers, who were commanded to bury the dead, asserted that they interred only 4,150 bodies, two-thirds of whom appear to have been men of rank; and their graves are yet to be seen near Wilstrop Wood, at the end of a long green lane, on the western side of the moor. This is supposed to be the place where Cromwell beat the Royalist right wing, and afterwards mowed down Newcastle's valiant regiment, for they would probably bury them "where the battle's wreck lay thickest."

Among the Royalists who fell were Sir William Wentworth; Sir Francis Dacres; Sir William Lambton; Sir Charles Slingsby, Knight, who was interred in the Cathedral; Colonel John Fenwick, whose remains could not be

brother of Sir Thomas Fairfax, who was buried at Marston; Major Fairfax, Captain Micklethwaite, and Captain Pugh. From the circumstance of the battle being at one time so much against them, they must undoubtedly have lost a number of adherents nearly equal to the vanquished; but they themselves would not acknowledge the loss of more than 300 subalterns and privates.*

Prince Rupert, to whose want of sufficient coolness and prudence, the disasters of this day were attributed, has been accused by some of wanting courage, a charge which by others is believed to be completely unfounded. Cromwell, too, is taxed with cowardice by Hollis, who says that he withdrew very soon from the fight, for a slight wound in the neck; but he is, however, by most writers considered the main instrument in gaining this important victory. It was late in the evening when the Royalists arrived at Micklegate Bar, and as none but the garrison were suffered to enter, many of the wounded, fainting under fatigue and anxiety, filled the air with sounds of distress, and the scene of confusion and misery that ensued, was beyond description.†

This disastrous battle extinguished the power of the Royalists in the northern counties, and opened an immediate way to Cromwell's assumption of the vacant throne, when Charles fell a sacrifice to violence and political

was that King and people contended; the one for power unlimited and absolute; the other for justice and liberty—man's birthright. Liberty and privilege on the one side, and prerogative and despotic power on the other, were on the field of Marston brought into open conflict, and the sequel is well known.

The day after the battle the brave Marquis of Newcastle, and several of his friends, either despairing of the royal cause, or disgusted with the arrogant conduct of Prince Rupert, resolved to quit the country, and immediately went to Scarborough, and thence embarked to Hamburgh. Rupert himself drew his army from the city of York, and hastily retreated into Lancashire; and thus were the affairs of the unfortunate Charles irretrievably ruined by the imperious and injudicious conduct of his froward kinsman. Had he left a sufficient garrison in the city, it might be held out against the Parliamentarians, as great dissensions prevailed among the leaders; but encouraged by the intelligence of the departure of the two royal commanders, and knowing that Sir Thomas Glemham, the Governor, was left with only a very small garrison, and in a great measure defenceless, in consequence of the loss of artillery at the late battle, the Parliament's Generals appeared before the walls, and renewed the siege. The Governor was summoned to surrender unconditionally—to which a negative answer was returned. However, thirteen days after the battle of Marston, and after a siege of nearly thirteen weeks, during which time the garrison had repulsed twenty-two attempts to carry the city by storm, and four countermines; and between 4,000 and 5,000 of the enemy had perished before its walls, the Governor was reduced to the painful necessity of surrendering the city, on the following conditions,* which, owing to the existence of considerable dissensions amongst the forces of the Parliament, were extremely favourable.

1. That Sir Thomas Glemham, as Governor of the city of York, shall surrender and deliver up the same, with the forts, tower, cannon, ammunition, and furniture of war belonging thereto, on the 16th of July, 1644, at eleven o'clock in the forenoon, to the three Generals, or to whom they shall appoint, for the use of the King and Parliament, in the manner, and upon the conditions following:—

2. That all the officers shall march out of the city, with their arms, drums beating, colours flying, match lighted, bullet in mouth, bag and baggage.

3. That they shall have a convoy, that no injury be done them in their march to Skipton.

4. That sick and maimed soldiers shall not be hindered from going, after their recoveries.

* Ex. MS.

5. That soldiers' wives and children may have liberty to go to their husbands and fathers, to their own homes and estates, and to enjoy them peaceably, under contribution.

6. That no soldier be enticed away.

7. That the citizens and inhabitants may enjoy all their privileges, which formerly they did at the beginning of these troubles, and may have freedom of trade, both by sea and land, paying such duties and customs as all other cities under obedience of Parliament.

8. That if any garrison be placed in the city, two parts in three shall be Yorkshiremen; no free quarter shall be put upon any without his own consent, and the armies shall not enter the city before the Governor and Lord Mayor be acquainted.

9. That in all charges the citizens, residents, and inhabitants, shall bear only such part with the county at large, as was formerly in all other assessments.

10. That all citizens, gentlemen, residents, sojourners, and every other person within the city, shall, if they please, have free liberty to remove themselves, family, and goods, and to dispose thereof, and their estates, at their pleasure, according to the law of the land, either to live at their own homes or elsewhere; and to enjoy their goods and estates without molestation, and to have protection and safeguard for that purpose, so that they may rest quietly at their abodes, and travel safely and freely about their occasions; and for their better removal, may have letters of safe conduct, and be furnished with horses and carriages at reasonable rates.

11. That all gentlemen, and others, that have goods within the city, and are absent themselves, may have free liberty to take, carry away, and dispose of them, as in the foregoing articles.

12. That neither churches nor other buildings shall be defaced, nor any plunderings, nor taking of any man's person, nor any part of his estate, suffered; and that justice shall be administered within the city, by the magistrates, according to law, who shall be assisted therein, if need require, by the garrison.

13. That all persons whose dwellings are in the city, though now absent, may enjoy the benefit of these articles, as if they were present.

Signed,

FERDINAND FAIRFAX,
MANCHESTER,
ADAM HEPBORNE,
LORD HUMBEE,
WILLIAM CONSTABLE.
} THOMAS GLEMHAM, GOVERNOR.

The forces of the King, amounting to more than one thousand, besides sick and wounded, accordingly evacuated the city on the following day, through Micklegate Bar, marching through the victorious army (which had been previously drawn up on each side, without the Bar, and formed into a line of about a mile in extent), with arms in their hands, drums beating, colours flying, &c., towards Skipton. On their departure, the three successful Generals, the Earls of Leven and Manchester, and Lord Fairfax, with their forces, entered the city in solemn procession, and went directly to the Cathedral, where they returned thanks to the Almighty for their success—prayer being offered up by the Earl of Leven's chaplain, a Presbyterian; and the following Thursday was appointed a day of general thanksgiving.*

York suffered severely from this calamitous siege. Its walls were sadly shattered; several houses were in ruins, and the suburbs completely destroyed.

Lord Ferdinando Fairfax was now made Governor of York, and that city became the seat of a standing committee, whereby the affairs of the whole county were conducted with almost absolute power. Lord Fairfax and his son, Sir Thomas, now surnamed the *Hero of the Commonwealth*, received commissions from the Parliament to reduce all the garrisons that still held out for the King in this county; and Sir Thomas was soon after appointed Commander-in-Chief of all the forces of the Parliament. The city walls were put in a state of repair, and no time was lost in attempting to subdue the spirit of loyalty, which still existed in many of the fortresses of the county. Detachments of troops were sent to besiege them. The siege of Pontefract Castle commenced on Christmas day, Sir Thomas Fairfax having taken possession of the town in the beginning of December.† On the 19th of January, 1645, after an incessant cannonade against the ramparts of the Castle, the Pix Tower gave way, and by its fall carried part of the walls along with it. The siege continued till the garrison was reduced to great distress for want of provisions. At this period, Sir Marmaduke Langdale, one of the Royalist Generals, making a rapid march, at the head of 2,000 horse, arrived at Pontefract; attacked the besiegers, who were commanded by Colonels Lambert and Forbes; and after an obstinate engagement, the Parliamentarians retired in disorder to Ferrybridge, and from thence towards Sherburn and Tadcaster, closely pursued by the Royalists.

On General Langdale's departure, the Parliamentarian troops collected, and on the 21st of March, 1645, they took possession of the town, and again laid siege to the Castle. For four months the besieged gallantly withstood

* Hargrove's Hist. York, vol. i., p. 187. † Whitelock, p. 102.

the incessant cannonades, attacks, and sorties of the enemy; but at length reduced to a state of famine, the garrison surrendered the Castle, by an honourable capitulation, on the 20th of July. Sir Thomas Fairfax was appointed Governor; but as he was subsequently employed in the field, he placed Cotterell in the Castle as his substitute. In 1648, when the war was drawing near to a conclusion, the royal party being nearly subdued, and the garrison of Pontefract consisted of only 100 men, the King's friends regained possession of this important fortress by stratagem. On the 6th of July, in that year, the Governor having given orders for bringing some beds and provisions out of the country, Colonel Morrice, accompanied by nine others of the King's officers, disguised like peasants, having concealed arms, appeared at the Castle gate with carts laden with beds, provisions, &c. These things being delivered to the main guard, money was given to some of the soldiers to fetch ale; but scarcely had these departed, when Morrice and his party attacked and mastered the main guard, made way for their confederates to enter, took the deputy-Governor prisoner, and made themselves masters of the Castle. Sir John Digby was then made Governor, and a part of the King's scattered troops, 30 horse and 500 foot, formed the garrison. The third siege of Pontefract Castle commenced the following October, under the command of Oliver Cromwell, who, after endeavouring in vain for a month to make an impression on its massy walls, retired and joined the grand army under Fairfax. On the 4th of December General Lambert took charge of the forces before the Castle, and pushed the siege with the greatest vigour; and when the news of the execution of the King, in the following January, reached the place, the garrison, still besieged, proclaimed his son, Charles II., and made a vigorous sally against their enemies. On the 25th of March, 1649, the garrison being reduced to 100 men, and some of these unfit for duty, surrendered by capitulation. The walls of the Castle being much shattered, the Parliament ordered its demolition, and within two months after its reduction, the buildings were unroofed, and all the valuable materials sold. Thus was this princely fortress reduced to a heap of ruins.

Soon after the battle of Marston Moor, Major Beaumont, Governor of Sheffield Castle, was summoned to surrender that fortress to the Parliamentarians, but the demand was answered by a volley of shot, and a reply that the garrison "would hold no parley." The besiegers then erected two batteries, and kept their cannon playing upon the fortress for twenty-four hours without any visible effects. Major-General Crawford, who conducted the siege, finding that it was likely to be protracted, sent to Lord Fairfax for the "Queen's pocket pistol," and a whole culverin, which, being brought to

the spot, played with such fatal effect, that the garrison was obliged to capitulate, and the Castle was surrendered on the 11th of August. On the 30th of April, 1646, the House of Commons directed that the Castle of Sheffield should be rendered untenable; and on the 13th of July, in the following year, the same assembly passed a resolution for the "sleighting and demolishing" that ancient structure. On the 23rd of April, 1648, the work of demolition had begun, and so completely have the ruins themselves been obliterated, that the site of this once noble stronghold of feudal times—in which the unfortunate Mary Queen of Scots was for some time detained a prisoner—is only distinguished by the name of Castle Hill.

In 1644, Leeds and Ripon having previously fallen into the hands of the Parliamentarians, that party besieged the Castle of Scarborough. On the 18th of February the town, with the church of St. Mary, was taken by assault, and Sir Hugh Cholmley, the Governor, retired into the Castle. Sir John Meldrum then made a lodgment in the church, and opened a battery on the Castle from the east window. The garrison, at the same time, kept an incessant fire on the church, by which the choir was demolished. On the 17th of May, 1645, the besiegers made a general assault on the Castle, but were repulsed with great loss. In this assault, Sir John Meldrum received a mortal wound, of which he died on the 3rd of June. Sir Matthew Boynton was then appointed by the Parliament to the command of the forces before Scarborough Castle, and after a siege of more than twelve months, the fortifications being ruined by incessant battering, the stores nearly exhausted, and the garrison worn out by excessive fatigue, the brave Governor surrendered the fortress upon honourable terms. During this memorable siege, square-shaped silver coins, of the value of 5s., and 2s. 6d. each, were issued. One side bore a representation of the Castle, with the inscription, "*Obsidium Scarborough*, 1645," and the reverse the nominal value of the piece.*

In the latter part of 1645 Skipton Castle surrendered to the Parliamentarians, after sustaining a siege of three years. Its defenders were permitted to retain their arms, and retire either to Newark, Oxford, or Hereford. The Castle was partly demolished in 1649, by an order of Parliament, but the Countess of Pembroke, the great restorer of ruined edifices, repaired, and rendered it habitable, though not perhaps tenable as a fortress.

"Cromwell began now to entertain in his own breast those ambitious views which subsequently placed him on the throne," writes the Rev. Geo. Oliver, "and he hid them from the world under the cloak of religion. He

* Hinderwell's History of Scarborough, p. 85.

the church with that persecution which they afterwards exercised against her with such severity. They had a majority in the house, and voted the liturgy an abomination to the godly, and even prohibited the use of it under heavy penalties. They were not respecters of persons; and it was one of Cromwell's sayings, that if he met the King in battle, he would fire a pistol in his face as readily as against any other man.* Slaughter and spoliation were preceded by long prayers; and murder, as Holles expresses it, was no sin to the visible saints. Even the subversion of the altar and the murder of the King were esteemed acts of piety and devotion to God, and were accompanied by the outward forms of religion. With the bible in their hands, the impious regicides brought a virtuous monarch to the block; with a text of scripture in their mouths, they overthrew the altar and the throne."†

In 1645 the liturgy of the Church of England being abolished, the fanatical soldiers, quartered in the different towns, robbed the churches of the Books of Common Prayer, and amidst the loudest and most savage acclamations of joy—drums beating, and trumpets sounding—committed them to the flames.

In 1646, after a series of defeats, the royal army was disbanded; and the unfortunate Monarch, despairing of a reconciliation with his enemies, and finding his personal safety insecure, voluntarily placed himself under the

a new party had arisen in the state, which became an instrument in the hands of the bold and ambitious Cromwell. This latter party was equally formidable to Royalists, Presbyterians, and Independents. Its founders were a few fanatics in the army, who enjoyed the reputation of superior godliness. They called themselves Rationalists, but this name was soon exchanged for the more expressive appellation of *Levellers*. In religion they rejected all coercive authority; men might establish a public worship at their pleasure, but if it were compulsory, it became unlawful and sinful; and these fanatics pretended to have discovered in the Bible that the government of Kings was odious in the sight of God, and contended that in fact Charles had now no claim to the sceptre.

The Scots having delivered up the person of the King, he was detained as a captive, successively at Holdenby, or Holmby House, near Northampton; Hampton Court, near London; and in the castles of Carisbrook and Hurst, in the Isle of Wight. But to return to the annals of York.

In January, 1646, the great convoy, under the conduct of Major-General Skippon, arrived at York with the sum of £200,000., which was paid to the Scottish receiver at the Guild-Hall; it being the first payment for the arrears of the Scottish army.

In 1647, when the whole country became under the subjection of the Parliament, York was dismantled of its garrison, with the exception of Clifford's Tower, of which the Lord Mayor was appointed Governor, and his successors continued to hold that commission for several years.

On the 13th of March, 1648, Lord Ferdinando Fairfax died at York, and was succeeded in his title and estates by his son, Sir Thomas. Guizot, in writing of the latter personage, says that "while the civil war was at its height, he afforded a most useful protection to literature and literary institutions. By his care," he adds, "the libraries of York and Oxford were partially at least preserved from pillage."*

At the Lent Assizes in 1648, held in the city of York, a woman was tried and condemned for crucifying her mother; and it is added, that after perpetrating the horrid deed, she had offered a calf and a cock for a burnt sacrifice. Her husband also was hanged for being an accomplice; and at the same time twenty-one men and women were executed here for various crimes. Judge Thorpe, in his charge to the jury at these Assizes, endeavoured to vindicate the Parliament in all their proceedings, and to justify the execution of the King, which was probably then in contemplation.

* Guizot's *Monk's Contemporaries.*

The Levellers, now a powerful faction, were spreading their pernicious doctrines through all ranks in the army. The King, they said, had bound himself, at his accession, by oath to protect the liberties of his subjects; and as they maintained that he had violated that oath, they argued that they were released from their allegiance to him. For the decision of the question he had appealed to the God of battles, who, by the result, had decided against his pretensions. He therefore, they maintained, was answerable for the blood which had been shed; and it was the duty of the representatives of the nation to call him to justice for the crime, and in order to prevent the recurrence of similar mischiefs; as well as to provide for the liberties of all by founding an equal commonwealth on the general consent. The fanatics went still further. They had read in the book of Numbers that "blood defileth the land, and the land cannot be cleansed of the blood that is shed therein, but by the blood of him that shed it;" and hence they inferred that it was a duty imposed on them by the God who had given them the victory, to call the King to a strict account for all the blood which had been shed during the civil war.

It was now some time since the King had begun to fear for his safety. He saw that the violence of the Levellers had daily increased; and that the government of the kingdom had now devolved in reality on the army. There were two military councils, one consisting of the principal commanders, the other of the inferior officers, most of them men of levelling principles; and when any measure had received the approbation of the general council of the army, the House of Commons scarcely dare refuse to impart to it the sanction of their authority. Indeed no man could be ignorant that the Parliament, nominally the supreme authority, was under the control of the council of officers. It had long been the conviction of the officers that the life of the King was incompatible with their safety; and that if he were restored, they would become the objects of royal vengeance. In this state of things we are not surprised to find the House of Commons declaring by vote, that it was high treason for the King of England to levy war against the Parliament and kingdom of England; and granting an ordinance for the erection of a high court of justice to try the question of fact, whether Charles Stuart, King of England, had or had not been guilty of the treason described in the preceding vote. The Lords, seeing the approaching ruin of their own order in the fall of the Sovereign, rejected both the vote and the ordinance without a dissentient voice; whereupon the Commons voted that the people, or rather they, as the representatives of the people, are the origin of all just power; and on the 20th of January, 1649, the King of England, Scotland, and Ireland, was

arraigned in Westminster Hall, before sixty-six commissioners, and charged with being a "tyrant, traitor, murderer, and a public and implacable enemy to the commonwealth of England." The sequel is well known; on the 30th of January—ten days after his arraignment—he was beheaded. Thus fell this unfortunate King, who, with all his faults, was worthy of a better fate, and after his death the monarchy of England was temporally abolished. Charles was by nature a man of peace, and his bitterest enemies could not pronounce him a tyrant from a vicious disposition, or from depraved habits. It was an error in his education, that he had, unhappily, imbibed false ideas of the royal prerogative, which he endeavoured to stretch to its utmost limit; and to this source may be traced all the calamities which deformed his reign. They were purely the fault of his education, and not of his principles.

Henriette Marie de Bourbon, his Queen, who was, after the death of Charles, privately married to Jermyn, Earl of St. Albans, lived to see the restoration of her son to the English throne. She died in the month of August, 1669, at the Castle of Colombe, near Paris, her last years being chiefly spent in acts of charity and exercises of devotion.

York has little share in the annals of the Commonwealth, or Cromwellian protectorate. The Lord General does not appear to have ever been in that city, except at the time of its capture after the battle of Marston Moor, and another time, being on a progress to Scotland. "On the 4th of July, 1650," writes Whitelock, "Cromwell came to York, on his expedition into Scotlaud, at which time all the artillery of the Tower were discharged; the next day he dined with the Lord Mayor, and on the following day set forward to Scotland. To compliment his Excellency, and to show their zeal for tho cause, the magistrates then thought fit to take down the King's Arms at Micklegate and Bootham Bars, through both of which he must needs pass in his journey, and put up the States' Arms in their stead."

On the 3rd of September, 1658 (a day of all others he esteemed the most fortunate), Cromwell died of a tertian ague at Whitehall,* and was succeeded by his son Richard, who was proclaimed "the rightful Protector of the Commonwealth of England, Scotland, and Ireland, and the dominions and territories thereunto belonging." Adulatory addresses, too, were presented from most of the boroughs in England, filled with high-sounding panegyrics of

* Cromwell was buried in Westminster Abbey, with regal pomp, but Charles II. had his remains disinterred and thrown into a hole under Tyburn. A tradition has been preserved that somo of the friends of the Protector secretly removed the body, and interred it in a spot in the neighbourhood of the present Red Lion Square, London.

Richard's wisdom, greatness of mind, and many other qualities which were entirely foreign to his moderate unambitious character.

During the Commonwealth, two of the Assizes at York were rendered remarkable by the attendance of that wonderful instance of human longevity, Henry Jenkins. In the first trial, which was heard in 1655, Jenkins was brought forward as a witness to prove an ancient road to a mill 120 years before. The positive terms in which this venerable man spoke, and the apparent improbability of his memory being able to take such a distinct retrospect, struck the judge in so unfavourable a light, that he severely reprimanded him. But the veteran boldly maintained his assertion, stating, in further proof of his depositions, that he was then butler to Lord Conyers, of Hornby Castle, and that his name might be found in an old register of the menial servants of that nobleman. It is not a little remarkable, that there were on the same trial, engaged as witnesses on the opposite side, four men, each about one hundred years old; who, on the judge objecting to the evidence of Jenkins, positively declared that he had been called Old Jenkins as long as they could remember.

In two years after (1657) the same venerable personage was again at York Assizes, as a witness on a trial between the Vicar of Catterick and William and Peter Mawbank. Jenkins deposed to the tithes of wool, lambs, &c., having been paid, to his knowledge, more than 120 years before.*

On the night of the 8th of December, 1659, there was a remarkably high

* Henry Jenkins was born at Ellerton-upon-Swale, in the North-Riding of Yorkshire, five miles E.S.E. of Richmond, and lived to the amazing age of 169 years. He was born before parish registers were in use, but Bishop Lyttleton communicated to the Society of Antiquarians, on the 11th of December, 1766, a paper copied from an old household book of Sir Richard Graham, Bart., of Norton Conyers, the writing of which says, that upon his going to live at Bolton, Jenkins was said to be about 150 years old, that he had often examined him in his sister's kitchen, where he came to beg alms, and found facts and chronicles agree in his account. He was then 162 or 163 years old. He remembered the dissolution of the monasteries, and said that great lamentation was made on that occasion; and he was often at Fountain's Abbey during the residence of the last Abbot, who he said frequently visited his master, Lord Conyers. He said that he went to Northallerton with a horse load of arrows for the battle of Flodden Field, with which a bigger boy went forward to the army under the Earl of Surrey, King Henry being at that time at Tonrnay, and he believed himself then eleven or twelve years old. He died on the 8th of December, 1670, at the place of his birth, where a monument was erected to his memory, in 1743, the epitaph of which was composed by Dr. Thomas Chapman, Master of Magdalen College, Cambridge.

Jenkins was contemporary with Thomas Parr, of whom it is recorded that he was born in 1483, and lived in the reign of ten monarchs of England. At the age of 130 he is said to have been able to do husbandry work; and at the age of 105, it is stated in

wind, such as had never before been experienced in the country. The Cathedral and many of the dwelling houses at York were seriously injured.

When the plan for the restoration of the monarchy was nearly complete for execution, the county of York was well disposed to promote it. Lord Fairfax was become a convert to the cause of monarchy; to him the numerous Royalists in Yorkshire looked up as a leader; and he, on the solemn assurance of General Monk, afterwards Duke of Albemarle (who had been chiefly instrumental in the re-establishment of kingly government) that he would join him in twelve days, or perish in the attempt, undertook to call together his friends, and to surprise the city of York. On the 1st of January, 1660, each performed his promise. The gates of York were thrown open to Fairfax by the Cavaliers confined within its walls; and Monk, who had been with his army in Scotland, crossed the Tweed, and marched against the advanced posts of the enemy, then commanded by General Lambert. Thus the flame of civil war was again kindled in the north; but within two days it was again extinguished. Lambert's army was ordered by the Parliament to retire, and Monk continued his march to York, where he spent five days in consultation with Fairfax. On the arrival of an invitation to Westminster, Monk resumed his march, and Fairfax having received the thanks of the Parliament, disbanded his insurrectionary force.

Charles II. was proclaimed in London on the 8th, and at York, with the greatest solemnity, on the 11th of May, 1660. "On that day the Lord Mayor, Aldermen, &c. on horseback, in their richest habits, preceded the cavalcade; next followed the Chamberlains and Common Councilmen on foot, in their gowns; these were attended by more than a thousand citizens under arms; and lastly, came a troop of country gentlemen, near three hundred, with Lord Fairfax at their head, who all rode with their swords drawn, and hats upon the points of them. When the proclamation was read at the usual places, the bells rung, the cannon roared from the tower, and the soldiers fired several volleys; and at night were bonfires, illuminations, &c., with every other demonstration of joy."*

His Majesty made his public entrance into London on the 29th of the same month, it being his birthday; and on that occasion the inhabitants of York expressed their loyalty by suspending upon a gallows, erected in the

Oldy's MS. notes on Fuller's Worthies, that he did penance in Alderbury Church, for lying with Katherine Milton and getting her with child. He died in 1635, aged 152 years and 9 months, and it is said that his remains rest among the eminent dead in Westminster Abbey.

* Allen's History of Yorkshire, p. 176.

Pavement for that purpose, the effigies of Cromwell, clothed in pink satin, and Judge Bradshaw, habited in a Judge's robe, and then burning them in tar barrels; together with the arms of the Commonwealth and the Scotch covenant. Never perhaps did any event in the history of this nation produce such general and exuberant joy as the return of Charles to the throne of his fathers. The people attributed to the abolition of monarchy, all the evils which they had suffered; and from its restoration they predicted the revival of peace and prosperity.

Three years after the Restoration a number of fanatics, headed by conventicle preachers, and old Parliamentarian soldiers, attempted to revive the old party feeling, which had then gradually subsided. The objects of this remnant of the Parliamentary faction, as expressed in their printed declarations, were to establish a gospel magistracy and ministry; to restore the long Parliament; and to reform all ranks and degrees of men, especially the lawyers and clergy. They assembled in arms in great numbers, at Farnley Wood, in Yorkshire, but the time and place of their rendezvous being known, a body of regular troops, with some of the county militia, was sent against them, and several of them were seized and further mischief thereby prevented.

The principal leaders were shortly after tried by a special commission at York, and twenty-one of them were condemned and executed; two of them were also quartered, and their mutilated bodies placed over the several gates of the city. The heads of four of them were placed over Micklegate Bar; three over Bootham Bar; one upon Walmgate Bar; and three over the gates of the Castle. At the trial of these insurgents, one of them, named Peregrine Corney, had the boldness to tell the judge that he valued his life no more than his handkerchief.

In the year 1665, during the time that the plague raged violently in London,* James, Duke of York (afterwards James II.), and his Duchess spent nearly two months in the city of York. They were met, on their

* This dreadful epidemic made its appearance in London in the month of June, 1665, and continued till the beginning of the year following, during which time more than 100,000 persons are said to have died of it. The houses of infected families were ordered to be shut up for a month, and a flaming red cross, one foot in length, was painted on the doors of such houses, with the words, "Lord have mercy on us," placed above it; and the wretched inmates were doomed to remain under the same roof communicating death one to the other. The pest-cart went round at night to receive the victims of the last twenty-four hours. No coffins were prepared; no funeral service was read; no mourners were permitted to follow the remains of their relatives or friends. The cart proceeded to the nearest cemetery, and shot its burden into the common grave, a deep and spacious pit, capable of holding some scores of bodies.

arrival at Tadcaster bridge, by the Sheriffs, and at Micklegate Bar by the Lord Mayor and Corporation, and conveyed through the city with every demonstration of loyalty and affection. At their departure the Duke and Duchess expressed the highest satisfaction at the honour and attention paid them. Three years afterwards, the Duke, who had hitherto been an obedient and zealous son of the Church of England, had his religious credulity shaken, we are told, by reading Dr. Heylin's History of the Reformation; and the result of an enquiry which followed, was a conviction that it became his duty to reconcile himself with the Church of Rome. In 1679, when the Bill of Exclusion was brought forward in Parliament, the Duke, judging it expedient to retire from court, went to Edinburgh, and in passing through York he was received with much less cordiality than on the occasion of his former visit. Although the Sheriffs met him at Tadcaster, the Lord Mayor and Aldermen did not receive him at the gate of the city; and this defect of ceremony drew on the magistrates the resentment of the King, and the offending parties received a reprimand signed by the Secretary of State.

It having been discovered that several boroughs, by the exercise of those exclusive privileges which had been conferred on them by ancient grants from the crown, had grown into asylums of public malefactors, and on that account were presented as nuisances by the grand jurors at the county Assizes. Writs of *quo warranto* were issued, and the old were replaced by new charters, which, while they preserved to the inhabitants the most useful of their former liberties, cut off the great source of the evil, by giving to the county magistrates a concurrent jurisdiction with those of the borough.

In January, 1684, a *quo warranto* was granted against the Corporation of York. In this instrument the members of that body were commanded to show how they came to "usurp" to themselves several liberties which they enjoyed; and their charter, which was demanded for perusal, was suspended. Some of the historians of York pretend that this proceeding on the part of the King towards the Corporation, was intended as a punishment on the citizens for the coolness which they exhibited towards the Duke of York in 1679; but we cannot understand how this opinion can be entertained, seeing that the Corporations of several other boroughs were treated in a similar manner. The year in which the charter was demanded, the notorious Jeffreys attended at York as one of the Judges of Assize, and being interrogated by the Lord Mayor and Aldermen concerning the King's intentions relative to the city, he remarked that his Majesty expected to have the goverment of the city at his own disposal; hence it is thought that the city was considered disaffected. The Judge however recommended that an address or

Digitized by Google

then by law established; and to take care to defend and support the principles of the Church of England, knowing, as he did, that its members have shown themselves good and loyal subjects. On the petition of the citizens of York, the new Monarch restored or renewed their charter. In 1687, according to an ancient record, "begun lamps to be hung up in the chief streets of the city; viz., at the Minster gates, the west end of Ouse bridge, in the Pavement, &c.;" but it is on record that in the reign of Charles II. the city was lighted by twenty-four large lanterns hung at the corners of the principal streets. The shock of an earthquake was experienced in Feasegate, in this city, on the 12th of February, in the same year. At Gate-Fulford, about a mile and a half from York, it was more seriously felt; and a subterraneous noise was heard on the occasion, similar to the roaring of a cannon.

In 1688, it appears that James, not approving of all the members of the Corporation, and in virtue of a power which he had reserved to himself, in the last charter, of regulating that body, despatched a messenger to displace the Lord Mayor, Thomas Raynes, and several of the Aldermen, and others; and on the 5th of October he appointed in their place men professing the Catholic religion, but who were not even freemen of the city. The latter circumstance afforded the Lord Mayor a pretext for not delivering up the sword and mace; but the office, nevertheless, was [illegible]

York was connected with several of the proceedings which led to the revolution towards the close of this year. It was now fully believed that his zeal for the religious tenets he professed, was leading the King into measures subversive of the English constitution. He had attempted to introduce the Catholic religion into this city, and for this purpose had converted one of the large rooms of the Manor House into a chapel, in which the services of that creed were celebrated. This attempt, together with some arbitrary proceedings on the part of the court, gave great offence to the people; still James had many enthusiastic admirers and loyal subjects in the city and county of York. Rumours were being daily spread that William, Prince of Orange, nephew and son-in-law of the King, was preparing to land in this country with a considerable force, as the decided champion of the Protestant religion. The ten deputy-Lieutenants of this county then resided at York, and after a consultation, a meeting of the gentry and freeholders of the county was appointed to take place at York on Thursday, the 19th of November, for the purpose of voting a loyal address to the King in this season of danger; as well as for considering the best means to pursue for the preservation of the peace.

At this juncture, the clerk of the West Riding received a new commission, in which the names of about thirty gentlemen in the neighbourhood, who had previously acted as magistrates, were omitted. This circumstance greatly exasperated these magistrates, and none, perhaps, felt it more keenly than Sir Henry Goodrick, the proposer of the above-mentioned meeting. It was now resolved to add to their address a petition to the King, for a free Parliament, and redress of grievances. The Duke of Newcastle, Lord Lieutenant of the county, arrived in the city to preside at the county meeting, but finding that several of the deputy-Lieutenants had joined with the citizens and dismissed magistrates in their petition, left the city in disgust. The meeting took place in the Guild-Hall, on the 22nd of November, 1688, and the Governor, in his Memoirs before quoted, informs us that in the midst of about 100 gentlemen who met, Sir Henry Goodrick delivered himself to this effect, "That there having been great endeavours made by government of late years to bring popery into the kingdom, and by many devices, to set at nought the laws of the land, there could be no proper redress of the many grievances we laboured under, but by a free Parliament; that now was the only time to prefer a petition of that sort; and that they could not imitate a better pattern than had been set before them by several Lords, spiritual and temporal."

During the proceedings a false rumour was raised "that the Papists were risen; and that they had actually fired upon the Militia troops." Alarmed

at this, the party rushed from the hall, and Lord Danby, Lord Lumley, Lord Horton, Lord Willonghby, and others, who, together with their servants, being mounted, formed a body of horse consisting of about 100 in number, rode up to the troops of Militia, at that time on parade, crying out, "A free Parliament, the Protestant religion, and no popery." The Captains of the four troops of Militia were Lord Fairfax, Sir Thomas Gower, Mr. Robinson, and Captain Tankard, and being in the secret of the false alarm, immediately cried out the same, and led their troops to join them. They then made prisoners of the Governor and his inferior officers, took possession of the guard house, placed guards at the several entrances leading into the town; none were suffered to enter or leave the city, and every person was secured who displayed any disapprobation of their proceedings.* On the following day they summoned a public meeting, passed resolutions, and issued a declaration explanatory of their proceedings. On the 29th of the same month, a mob assembled in the city, and attacked, plundered, and destroyed the houses of the principal Catholics, and committed great outrages in their chapels. They threw down the altars, destroyed all the pictures and statues, and burnt the books and vestments of the priests, in Coney Street and the Pavement. The Lord Mayor and commonalty of York now followed the example of the rest of the kingdom, by openly recognising the Prince of Orange as Sovereign of England, under the title of William III., and offered him their cordial and grateful acknowledgments in an address of congratulation, dated December 14th, 1688.

William, together with Mary, his Princess, were proclaimed King and Queen of England, France, and Ireland, in this city, on the 17th of February, 1689, in the presence of many thousands of spectators. In the month of October following, the river Ouse so much overflowed its banks, that during three successive days the use of boats was necessary at the west end of the bridge.

A number of Danish soldiers, amounting to 5,000 foot and 1,000 horse, commanded by the Duke of Wirtemburg, were quartered in York and its neighbourhood during the winter of this year, and they took their departure for Ireland in the following spring.

Nearly thirty houses were consumed by fire in High Ousegate, on the night of Monday, the 2nd of April, 1694. The fire broke out on the premises of Mr. Charles Hall, a flax dresser, and in a short time it raged with such violence, that the houses on both sides of the way were enveloped in one

* Sir John Reresby's Memoirs.

tremendous conflagration. The loss was computed at £20,000. In 1696, one of the King's mints was erected in the Manor House, at York, and bullion and plate was there coined to the amount of £380,621.

In the month of May, 1722, a great flood happened at Ripponden, in the parish of Halifax. Between the hours of three and five in the afternoon, the water rose twenty-one feet perpendicular, and bore down in its course many bridges, mills, and houses, and several lives were lost. Part of the churchyard was washed away, the graves were laid open, and a coffin floated down the stream a considerable distance. The church was so much damaged, that a new chapel was built soon after the flood.

The summer of the following year was remarkable for a great and general drought. At York, the river to the base of the middle arch of Ouse Bridge was completely dry for several yards round.

No public transaction of material consequence occurred in the city or county of York, from the period of the accession of William and Mary till the memorable rebellion of 1745. In the annals of England there have been many struggles for the crown, sometimes terminating favourably on one side, sometimes on the other; that which took place between the Pretender, the lineal descendant of our Scottish Kings, and the House of Hanover, is one of the most memorable, and is the last that we have had in England in the shape of civil war and bloodshed. Many of the most powerful of the Scottish chieftains—renowned for the antiquity of their families, their extensive domains, and the affection born them by their dependents—were arrayed on the side of the Pretender. The attachment of the highland clans to their chieftains, and which is undying, is transmitted from generation to generation, and to this time it remains in nearly all its patriarchal purity. Relying upon the ancient affection which subsisted between his family and these hardy mountaineers, the Chevalier, Prince Charles Edward Stuart, eldest son of the Pretender—and, as he is generally called, the "young Pretender"—resolved to try his fortune amongst them, and regain for his family that rule which had formerly resided with his progenitors. For this purpose, after escaping the vigilance of the English cruisers, which, from information received by the English government, had been sent out to intercept him, he landed on the coast of Scotland, on the 25th of July, 1745.

The first account of his landing was scarcely credited; and when the news had become fully established, all Europe was astonished at the daring enterprise. Upon promulgating his intentions, the brave clans assembled around him, hoisted their banners, and early in November he marched southward, and entered England with the Duke of Perth, the Marquis of Tullibardine,

Digitized by Google

fusion, the Duke of Cumberland's horse pressing upon their rear. Next day the Prince moved northward, leaving 400 men in the garrison of Carlisle. The Duke reached the latter city on the 21st, at the head of his army, and commenced the siege. The rebel garrison, animated with great courage and fidelity to their Prince, made a gallant but unavailing defence, for on the 30th of December the Castle was surrendered to the King's troops, and the garrison was made prisoners of.

Of the Manchester regiment who surrendered themselves prisoners, there were Colonel Townley, 5 Captains, 6 Lieutenants, 7 Ensigns, 1 Adjutant, and 93 non-commissioned officers; and in addition to the Governor and Surgeon, there were 16 officers and 256 non-commissioned officers and private men of the Scotch, making a total number of 396 prisoners, including Coppock, commonly called the "*Mock Bishop.*" Many of the officers, including Townley, Governor of the city, and Hamilton, Governor of the Castle, were executed in London, with all the revolting and disgusting details observed in cases of high treason; and their heads were exhibited on Temple Bar, London Bridge, and in public situations in Carlisle, Manchester, and other places. Many others who were concerned afterwards died on the block, including the Earl of Derwentwater; about 50 were executed as deserters in different parts of Scotland; and 81 suffered as traitors after the decisive battle of Culloden,

Government and the defence of the county. John Raper, the Lord Mayor, convened a meeting of the inhabitants for the same purpose, when the subscription in the city amounted to £2,420., and to £220. in the Ainsty. With these sums four companies of infantry, of seventy men each, exclusive of sergeants, corporals, and drummers, were raised, and designated the "Yorkshire Blues." They remained embodied about four months, the superior officers serving without pay, and the sergeants receiving 14s., the drummers, 10s., and the privates, 7s. per week. Another military body, called the "Independents," was formed, for the defence of the city, by the gentlemen and other principal inhabitants. Their uniform and accontrements were purchased at their own expence, and the corps remained under arms ten months.

On the 29th of May, 1746, the Princo of Hesse passed one night in York, on his way from Scotland to London. On the 23rd of July, in the same year, his Royal Highness the Duke of Cumberland, on his return to London from the defeat of the rebels at the battle of Culloden, visited York, and was received with all the honours due to his illustrions rank and eminent services. On this occasion the Lord Mayor, Aldermen, and Sheriffs, presented him with the freedom of the city in a gold box. A number of the rebels were tried and convicted at York, and of these twenty-two were executed. The heads of two of them, William Conolly and James Mayne, were fixed upon poles over Micklegate Bar, from whenco they were stolen in the night of the 28th of January, 1754, by a tailor of York, named William Arundell, assisted by his jonrneyman. Arundell was tried and convicted for the offence at the Spring Assizes following, and sentenced to pay a fine a fine of £5., and to be imprisoned two years.

In 1757 the new regulations for levying the Militia, which obliged the poor to contribute eqnally with the rich, produced a spirit of insubordination in the North and East Ridings of Yorkshire, and on the 15th of September, a large body of the country people, from more than thirty parishes, assembled at York, with intent to prevent the constables from presenting the lists of men subject to the ballot. Armed with clubs and other unlawful weapons, they proceeded to the Cockpit-house, without Bootham Bar, where the deputy Lieutenants and chief constables were to have assembled; and not meeting with the first named officers as they expected, they forced the lists from such constables as were in attendance, and after drinking all the liquors, they demolished the house. They then plundered and destroyed the house of Mr. Bowes, on the opposite side of the street, and threatened to pull down the houses of other persons whom they considered as promoters or favourers of

Bowes, Esq.), the Recorder (Peter Johnson, Esq.), and two senior Aldermen, waited upon his Royal Highness, to request that he would honour York, on his return, by spending some time in the city. The Duke was pleased to accept the invitation, the Manor House was offered for his accommodation, and on the 19th of August he arrived at York. He alighted at the Minster, surveyed that splendid edifice, and then proceeded to the Mansion House, the streets being lined with Colonel Thornton's Militia. At the Mansion House the royal visitor was received by the Lord Mayor, Recorder, Aldermen, and Sheriffs; and the freedom of the city was presented to him, in a gold box of the value of 100 guineas. The Duke dined with the Lord Mayor, the Earl of Gainsborough, and a great number of the gentry, at the Mansion House; and in the evening he opened a ball at the Assembly Rooms, with the sister of Sir John Lister Kaye, Bart., then High Sheriff of the county. He lodged that night at the Mansion House, and on the following morning repaired to the race-ground, where he reviewed Colonel Thornton's Militia. He breakfasted at the grand stand, and after communicating the usual compliments of satisfaction, &c., proceeded to London.*

The King of Denmark, attended by many of his nobles and a numerous retinue, favoured York with a short visit on the 31st of August in the same year. His Majesty was pleased to receive the formalities of the Corporation; and the following day he left York, after viewing the Cathedral and the

menced at nine o'clock on the evening of Saturday, the 1st of December, and continued till eight the next morning. Part of the battlement at the west end of the Minster was blown down, and many houses in the city were very much damaged.

Edward, the royal Duke, who derived his title from this ancient metropolis, again visited York on the 18th of August, 1766; and on that occasion he patronized the national sport, by honouring with his presence the races on Knavesmire. Never was a more brilliant race meeting at York than this. On Sunday, his Royal Highness attended divine service at the Cathedral, at the west door of which he was received by the residentary Canons and choir, as well as by the Lord Mayor, Recorder, and Aldermen, and conducted to the archiepiscopal throne. On Monday he set out for Mr. Cholmley's seat, at Housham, on his way to Scarborough; and on the 6th of September he left Scarborough, and passed through York, en route to the Earl of Mexborough's seat at Methley, from whence he proceeded to London.

Count de Guigues, the French Ambassador, being on a tour to the north, passed through York on the 22nd of October, 1772. He was honoured with a guard of General Mordaunt's dragoons; but not approving of the formality, he gave the men twelve guineas, and dismissed them. In the month of September, 1777, a slight shock of an earthquake was experienced at York; but it was felt more violently at the same time at Leeds and Manchester.

In the year 1779 the inhabitants of the Yorkshire coast were frequently thrown into a state of alarm by that intrepid Anglo-American buccaneer, Paul Jones. "This man had formerly been in the service of the Earl of Selkirk, whence he was expelled with disgrace," writes Allen,* "and having repaired to America, he volunteered to make a descent on the British coast. Being at first entrusted with the command of a privateer, he landed on the coast of Scotland, and, in resentment, plundered the mansion of his former master; he also burnt several vessels at Whitehaven, and performed a number of other daring exploits. These services insured his promotion, and procured him the command of a small squadron, consisting of the Bon Homme Richard, and the Alliance, each of forty guns; the Pallas, of thirty-two guns; and the Vengeance, armed brig. With this force he made many valuable captures, insulted the coast of Ireland, and even threatened the city of Edinburgh. On Monday, the 20th of September, 1779, an express arrived at Bridlington, from the bailiffs of Scarborough, with intelligence that an enemy was cruising off the coast. The same night the hostile squadron was des-

* History of Yorkshire, pp. 194, 195.

the interior. Business was now completely at a stand, and the attention of all was directed to the expected invasion. On Thursday a valuable fleet of British merchantmen, from the Baltic, under the convoy of the Serapis, Captain Pearson, of forty-four guns; and the Countess of Scarborough, Captain Piercey, of twenty-two guns, hove in sight, and were chased by the enemy. The first care of Captain Pearson was to place himself between the enemy and his convoy; by which manœuvre he enabled the whole of the merchantmen to escape in safety into the port of Scarborough. Night had now come on, but the moon shone with unusual brightness. About half-past seven o'clock the thunder of the cannon announced that the engagement had commenced, and the inhabitants of the coast, on hastening to the cliffs, were presented with the sublime spectacle of a naval engagement by moonlight. The battle raged with unabated fury for two hours, when at length Captain Pearson, who was engaged by the two largest of the enemy's frigates, was compelled to surrender. Captain Piercey made also a long and gallant defence against a superior force, but he was in the end obliged to strike to the Pallas. The enemy purchased the victory at a prodigious price, not less than three hundred men being killed or wounded in the Bon Homme Richard alone, which vessel received so much injury, that she sunk the next day with many of the wounded on board."

In 1782, orders were issued by Government for a general association to

liable to be marched out to any part of the kingdom, in case of actual invasion or rebellion.

On the 20th of July, 1782, that celebrated statesman, the Marquis of Rockingham, Lord Lieutenant of the county, was buried in the Cathedral with much ceremony and solemnity. Several members of a political society formed in York, under the patronage of this distinguished nobleman, and in honour of him called the "Rockingham Club," assembled in the Minster Yard, and thence proceeded in a body to Dringhouses, about one mile and a half from the city. At this place they met the corpse, attended by a numerous cavalcade, which they joined; and the procession, which consisted of about 200 citizens on horseback, two and two; several gentlemen bearing banners, bannerols, &c., attended by pages; the hearse, bearing escutcheons, and containing the body, in a coffin covered with crimson velvet superbly ornamented; six mourning coaches with six horses each; and twenty carriages with the principal gentlemen of the county and city; moved with slow and solemn pace to the Cathedral. The body was placed in the choir during evening prayers, and then deposited in the vault with great solemnity.

In the winter of 1784, which was exceedingly severe all over Europe, the river Ouse was firmly frozen during eight successive weeks. The labouring classes of society suffered much, but a subscription was raised, and bread and coals were distributed gratis to upwards of 6,000 indigent individuals. The price of coals was so enhanced with the carriage by land, that they were sold at 30s. per chaldron. The effects of the thaw were very unpleasant. The Ouse rose so high that the houses in many parts were inundated, and the inhabitants were obliged to move about in carts.

On Monday, the 31st of August, 1789, the Prince of Wales, afterwards King George IV., accompanied by his royal brother, the Duke of York, visited the races of this city. Their Royal Highnesses arrived in their carriage, and alighted at some distance from the Grand Stand, where they rode about on horseback, to gratify public curiosity with a sight of their persons. At the conclusion of the day's sport they entered the carriage of the Earl Fitzwilliam, and proceeded towards the city. At Micklegate Bar the populace took the horses from the carriage, and drew them through the streets amidst loud congratulations. The following day the Corporation presented the Heir-apparent with the freedom of the city, in an elegant gold box; and on Thursday in the same week, his Royal Highness dined with the Lord Mayor, at the Mansion House, in company with the Dukes of Norfolk, Bedford, and Queensberry; the Earls of Derby, Kinnoul, and Fauconberg; the

tions, the Prince of Wales discharged the debts of three prisoners in Ouse-Bridge Gaol, and performed several other acts of charity.

That eminent statesman, Charles James Fox, visited York on Monday in the August race week, 1791, and whilst approaching the city, seated in a carriage with the Earl Fitzwilliam, the populace took the horses from the carriage, and drew it through the principal streets to the Deanery. A grand dinner was given to him, and many noblemen and gentlemen, at the Mansion House, and he was presented with the freedom of the city, in a gold box of the value of fifty guineas.

On the 13th of January, 1792, a singular meteoric appearance—an aerial army—was observed near the village of Stockton-in-the-Forest, about four miles from York, by many persons of credit and respectability. This strange atmospherical phenomenon resembled a large army, in separate divisions, some in black and others in white uniforms; one of these divisions formed a line that seemed nearly a mile in extent, and in the midst of which appeared a number of fir trees, which moved along with the line. These aerial troopers moved with great rapidity and in different directions.*

In the month of June, 1794, the country at large being in a very unsettled state, the respectable inhabitants of York enrolled themselves in different corps of infantry, and provided themselves with uniforms, arms, &c.; but the

non-commissioned officers were regularly paid, by a general subscription raised for that purpose, towards which the Corporation contributed £500. This loyal body of infantry assembled on Knavesmire, on the 28th of December following, when they were presented with colours by the Lady Mayoress, in the name of the ladies of York.

In November, 1795, Prince William Frederick of Gloucester visited Scarborough, and, on his return to the south, spent some time in York, and was presented with the freedom of the city in a gold box, with the usual formalities. He left York on the 12th of January, 1796.

In 1805, the Right Hon. John, Earl of St. Vincent, the great naval commander, honoured this city with a visit, and received its freedom in a box of "Heart of Oak."

At the Assizes held at York, in March, 1809, Mary Bateman, a celebrated "Yorkshire Witch," was tried and condemned for murdor. This wretched creature had previously lived in York as a servant, but left it in disgrace, being charged with a petty theft, and retired to Leeds, where she married. For a long period she practised the art and mystery of fortune telling at Leeds, deluding multitudes, defrauding them of their property under the false pretence of giving them a "peep into futurity." To enable her to accomplish her villany, and in order to prevent detection of the fraud, there is reason to believe that, with the aid of the poisonous cup, she closed the mouths of many for ever, For one of these murders she was committed to York Castle, tried, found guilty, and on Monday, the 20th of March, she was executed, at the new drop behind the Castle, in the presence of an immense concourse of people; and such was the stupid infatuation of the crowd, that many are said to have entertained the idea, that at the last moment she would evade the punishment, about to be inflicted, by her supernatural powers. And to view her lifeless remains—perhaps with a view of proving that she was of a verity dead—crowds of people assembled at Leeds, though the hearse did not arrive

principle of atmospherical refraction. Many in this country considered them as ominous of the great waste of blood spilt by Britain in her wars with America and France. Shakespeare says, in the tragedy of Julius Cæsar,—

"There is one within,
Recounts most horrid visions seen to-night:
Fierce fiery warriors fought upon the clouds,
Which drizzled blood upon the Capitol;
The noise of battle hurtled in the air,
And ghosts did shriek and gibber in the streets.
* * * *
When these prodigies do so conjointly meet,
Let no man say they are natural; for I believe
They are portentous things unto the climate that they point upon."

there till near midnight, and each paid threepence for a sight of the body; by which £30. accrued to the benefit of the General Infirmary.

On the occasion of his Majesty George III. having entered the 50th year of his reign, the anniversary, October 25th (1809), was celebrated throughout the country as a day of jubilee. At York, several hundred pounds were collected at a public meeting, and expended—not in wasteful and unmeaning illuminations—but in feeding the hungry, and in relieving the indigent. Public breakfasts, ward dinners, private treats, and balls were "the order of the day." The Archbishop treated sixty-four debtors in the Castle with beef, bread, ale, and coals; and even the felons shared in the festivity. There was a partial illumination in the city; and the soldiers in the barracks fired a *feu de joie*, and illuminated their apartments.

On the 26th of August, 1822, the city of York was honoured with a visit from his Royal Highness the Duke of Sussex, brother to the reigning monarch of that day, George IV. The Royal Duke partook of the hospitalities of the Corporation at the Mansion House, where a public dinner was given to him. The freedom of the city was presented to him in a gold box, accompanied by an address expressive of the admiration of that "splendid career of useful beneficence and spirited patriotism which gave a brilliant lustre to his exalted birth." The Duke was on this occasion the guest of Robert Chaloner, Esq., M.P. for the city. In the year 1841 the same noble Duke paid a second visit to York, for the purpose of holding a grand masonic lodge. He then sojourned at the York Tavern (now Harker's Royal Hotel), which for a time was called the Royal Sussex Hotel.

Since the reign of Charles I., York, which was, as we have seen, in former times the residence of Emperors and Kings, has not been visited by any English Sovereign (though it has often been honoured with the presence of different branches of the Royal family) down to the time of our present Queen. In September, 1835, her Majesty, then the Princess Victoria, and her mother, the Duchess of Kent, visited York, and were received with the most unbounded loyalty. The royal party attended the Musical Festival at the Minster on each of the four days upon which it was held, and during their stay at York, they were the guests of the Archbishop at Bishopthorpe Palace. For this attention to these illustrious visitors, the Lord Mayor (the late Sir John Simpson) received the honour of knighthood from his late Majesty, William IV., in 1836.

On the 21st of July, 1846, the Archeological Institute of Great Britain and Ireland held their annual meeting here, under the presidency of Earl Fitzwilliam. The members visited the different objects of interest in the

Digitized by Google

city and neighbourhood, and an exhibition of British antiquities was held in St. Peter's schoolroom in the Minster Yard.

In July, 1848, his Royal Highness the late Duke of Cambridge, accompanied by his son George, the present Duke, and other illustrious personages, attended the annual show of the Royal Agricultural Society at York, and dined with the company in the large pavilion erected for that purpose on St. George's Close.

On the 28th of September, 1849, the Queen, the Prince Consort, and the royal children, stopped at York on their return from Balmoral (their Highland residence) to London, on which occasion the royal party partook of luncheon at the Station Hotel; a loyal address was presented by the Lord Mayor, and great rejoicings were made on the occasion,

On Friday, the 25th of October, 1850, York was the scene of a magnificent festival, which must be remembered as one of the most interesting events in civic history; whether regarded for the splendour of the assembly, or in connection with the great event which it was mainly designed to propitiate; namely, the great Industrial Exhibition of the products of all nations in the Crystal Palace, erected in Hyde Park, London, in 1851.

The Lord Mayor of London having given a grand entertainment with the same patriotic object; and at which his Royal Highness Prince Albert and the Mayors and chief magistrates of the principal towns of the kingdom were present; it was thought but natural that this example should be followed by the great Corporations of the country. It was, accordingly, agreed at a meeting of the Mayors and other civic authorities held at Derby, to carry out the proposition of the Lord Mayor of York, the Right Hon. George H. Seymour, to give a return banquet in this city. A subscription was entered into for the purpose of enabling the Lord Mayor of York, in conjunction with the municipalities of the united kingdom, to receive the Prince Consort and the Lord Mayor of London on a scale of becoming magnificence. The preparations for this banquet were on the most splendid scale, and, as was well remarked by the leading journal of the day, "York, the home of the Roman Emperors, when London was comparatively neglected by the masters of the ancient world, made a display worthy of the far-famed city, that gave a grave to Severus and to Constantine Chlorus, and afforded a rallying cry to the haughty factions which fought for the English throne."

The Guild-Hall was fitted up for the occasion in most superb style; and invitations were issued for 248 guests, the full extent of the accommodation afforded by that splendid room. Prince Albert arrived by railway from London, and was received at the York station by the Lord Mayor of York,

Digitized by Google

chief magistrate of this ancient city when appearing before royalty.

Amongst the distinguished company at the banquet were his Royal Highness Prince Albert, the Right Hon. the Lord Mayor of London, the Right Hon. the Lord Mayor of York, the Lord Provost of Edinburgh, the Archbishop of York, Lord John Russell, the Marquisses of Clanricarde and Abercorn, the Earl of Carlisle, the Earls Granville, Fitzwilliam, and Minto, Lords Beaumont, Feversham, and Overstone, Sir George Grey, Bart., Sir Charles Wood, Bart., the Hon. Bielby R. Lawley, the High Sheriff of Yorkshire, Sir C. Tempest, Bart., Hon. O. Duncombe, General Sir W. Warre, Sir J. V. B. Johnstone, Bart., the Members of Parliament for the city, the Recorder, the Sheriff of York, Richard Cobden, Esq., and nearly one hundred Mayors and heads of boroughs. The general appearance of the fine old Gothic hall was elegant in the extreme. The great west window was covered with crimson cloth, in order to secure a better effect to a magnificent ornamental design of M. Soyer's, erected in front of the window, and immediately behind the great circular table, at which sat the chief guests. It consisted of a large emblematic vase, twenty feet in height, painted and modelled by Mr. Alfred Adams. Around the vase was Britannia receiving specimens of industry from the four quarters of the globe. Round a palm tree, which sprung from the centre, were the arms of London and York. Medallian portraits of the Queen and

cloth, was a collection of maces, state swords, and valuable civic insignia, belonging to the various Corporate bodies; and these ancient maces, which had been wielded by generations of Mayors, with the velvet sheaths and gaudy mountings of the gigantic swords of state, formed a picturesque group. The walls of the hall were hung with crimson cloth to the height of about ten feet, as were also the oak pillars. Above were suspended several of the full length portraits from the Mansion House. The banners of the several Mayors, suspended from the roof arcades, the gallery, &c., were characteristically splendid; they bore the arms of the several cities and boroughs whence they were sent; the banner of York, worked by the Lady Mayoress, was conspicuous to the right of the chair, and the banner of London to the left. At the east end of the hall was erected a handsome gallery, for an orchestra and a limited number of ladies to witness the banquet. It was ornamented with crimson drapery, oil paintings, banners, evergreens, flowers, &c. Besides the ordinarily pendant gas-lights between the pillars of the arcade on each side, there were in the body of the hall eight variegated Gothic lanterns; three suspended from the roof in the north aisle; three in the south aisle; one at either end of the middle aisle, in the centre of which there was a chandelier, its pendant stem entwined with the figure of a serpent formed in gas. The two pillars of the hall nearest to the royal table were wreathed with evergreens and flowers, and serpentine gas-lights, and the gallery was lit with pillars of gas and Gothic lanterns. The tables shone with epergnes, plateaux, centre pieces heaped up with pines, grapes, and the richest fruit, with silver plate beneath innumerable lights. Among the embellishments were various productions in patent glass silvering, prepared expressly for the occasions, as being peculiarly appropriate to a festival to celebrate the approaching congress of the artistic industry of all nations. These specimens consisted of gilt, silvered, and bronzed figures, bearing large globes of silvered glass. There were also three drinking-cups, one for the Prince, and one for the Lord Mayors of London and York; the first in ruby glass, portions of the rim and base internally checkered with silver, and on the sides bearing sunken medallions of her Majesty and his Royal Highness Prince Albert, and the Royal Arms of England. The other two cups were of the same size and shape, but instead of being ruby and silver, the colours were emerald and silver; and on the sides were the private arms of each of the Lord Mayors, together with the usual heraldic emblazonments of the cities of London and York respectively. The uncertainty of the Lord Mayor of Dublin's arrival prevented a cup being prepared for him.

After grace had been pronounced at the close, as at the beginning of the

Digitized by Google

evening, and the whole city was brilliantly illuminated. Prince Albert, who was the guest of the Lord Mayor of York on the night of the banquet, retired from the company at midnight, and left the Mansion House at eight o'clock on the following morning. He was accompanied to the Railway Station by the Lord Mayor, the Marquis of Abercorn, Colonel Grey, Colonel Seymour, and others; and upon his departure for London he thanked the Lord Mayor in the most flattering terms for the very satisfactory arrangements which had been made for his comfort and accommodation.

On Thursday, the 14th of September, 1854, her Majesty the Queen, accompanied by the Prince Consort, and five of the youthful Princes and Princesses (including the Prince of Wales), and the ladies and gentlemen of the royal household, stopped at York *en route* for Balmoral, and partook of luncheon at the Station Hotel. The whole of the Railway Station was entirely cleared of carriages, and the ground between the rails being re-laid with gravel, gave it a neat and clean appearance. The arrival platform, for nearly its entire length, was covered with a beautiful tapestry carpet of splendid colours and design. On this platform were placed tables covered with suitable drapery, and upon them stood elegant vases of flowers. The platform entrance of the Hotel was decorated with flowers and evergreens, and immediately in front of it, in the pit of the Station, stood the band of the 7th Hussars, while [illegible]

[illegible] furnished room set apart for t[illegible] which a good view of the Minster, th[illegible] contained.

The room was decorated at one end [illegible] "V. R." and "P. A.," formed of whit[illegible] son ground, the whole being surrounded [illegible] the door was placed a representation [illegible] encircled with dahlias and evergreens [illegible] The table was provided by Mr. Hollida[illegible] most sumptuous viands, wines, grapes [illegible] suite partook of refreshments with h[illegible] accommodated, in suitable style, in an [illegible] the interior and exterior of the hot[illegible]

The interval of half an hour, durin[illegible] the hotel, was enlivened by the perf[illegible] party then re-appeared on the platfor[illegible] inspected their arrival, and proceeded [illegible] the carriages, the one occupied by her [illegible] struck up once more "God save the [illegible] ladies—the soldiers again gave the ro[illegible] the Archbishop and the [illegible]

from the whole mass there rose one general, thrilling "huzza," which, mingling with the National Anthem, struck up at first by the Militia band, and caught up afterwards by that of the 7th Hussars, formed one grand and enthusiastic oblation to Royalty, amid which the Queen, leaning on the arm of her royal consort, followed by five of her children in a row, and her suite, walked along the carpeted path to the hotel, on her way repeatedly acknowledging the loyal plaudits of her subjects. The Lord Mayor walked along with the royal couple to the hotel, where they were conducted into a handsomely furnished room set apart for the purpose of refreshment, and from which a good view of the Minster, the Museum, St. Mary's Abbey, &c., is obtained.

The room was decorated at one end by a device, consisting of the initials "V. R." and "P. A.," formed of white artificial flowers, arranged on a crimson ground, the whole being surrounded with flowers and evergreens; and over the door was placed a representation of the Prince of Wales' feathers, also encircled with dahlias and evergreens, and bearing the motto, "Ich dien." The table was provided by Mr. Holliday, the proprietor of the hotel, with the most sumptuous viands, wines, grapes, pines, &c. Two or three of the royal suite partook of refreshments with her Majesty, while the remainder were accommodated, in suitable style, in an adjoining apartment. The decorations in the interior and exterior of the hotel presented a very tasteful appearance.

The interval of half an hour, during which the royal visitors remained in the hotel, was enlivened by the performance of the two bands. The royal party then re-appeared on the platform in the same order as that which characterised their arrival, and proceeded towards the train, which consisted of nine carriages, the one occupied by her Majesty being in the centre. The bands struck up once more "God save the Queen"—the spectators cheered their loudest—the soldiers again gave the royal salute—and after a few words with the Archbishop and the Earl of Carlisle, her Majesty, the Prince, and the royal family, entered the train. The Lord Mayor and several others of the North-Eastern board of directors then took their places in one of the carriages, and the train proceeded towards the north amidst the loud plaudits of an immense number of human beings who had assembled on the city walls, Tanner-row, Toft-green, and the entire district abutting on the line. The train was accompanied by electrical telegraph apparatus, so that in case of an accident, a communication could be made immediately for aid.

Amongst those who accompanied the royal family were Sir George Grey, Bart., the Secretary for the Colonies; Major-General the Hon. C. Grey; the Duchess of Wellington and the Hon. Miss Stanley, maids of honour; Sir

James Clarke, her Majesty's physician; the Hon. Col. Phipps, equerry to his Royal Highness; and Miss Hildyard, governess to the royal children.

Prior to the Queen's departure, Mr. Baines, of the Museum, had the honour, through the Lord Mayor, of presenting to her Majesty a fine flower of the *Victoria Regia*, which was then in full bloom in the grounds of the Yorkshire Philosophical Society.

The Minster bells, and those of other churches, rung a merry peal in honour of the royal visit. On her return from Scotland, on the 13th of the following month, her Majesty *en suite* visited the towns of Kingston-upon-Hull and Great Grimsby. The royal party arrived in the former town on the evening of that day—slept at the Station Hotel—went in procession through the principal streets on the following morning, and departed in the royal yacht, the *Fairy*, about eleven o'clock on the same day for Grimsby. Thence the illustrious visitors proceeded by railway to London, and arrived at Windsor on the same evening.

CIVIL GOVERNMENT, TITLES, &c.—The civil government of Yorkshire was anciently lodged in the Earl or Count to whom it was committed by the King; and in time it was intrusted to a person duly qualified, who was called Shire-reve, i.e., Sheriff or Governor of a shire or county. Before the 9th Edward II. (1316), this officer was elected by the freeholders; but since that time, the appointment has been made by the Sovereign. His office is to execute the King's writs, return juries, and keep the peace; and his jurisdiction is called a Bailiwick, because he is the Bailiff of the Crown. York has had its own High Sheriff from the 3rd of William the Conqueror, 1069.

The office of *Lord Lieutenant* appears to have been introduced early in the reign of Henry VIII. The statutes of Philip and Mary speak of them as officers well known at that time, though Camden mentions them in the time of Queen Elizabeth, as extraordinary magistrates, constituted only in times of difficulty and danger.* The Lord Lieutenant is nominated by the Lord Chancellor, and is always a justice of the quorum, and to him the nomination of the Clerk of the Peace belongs. There are three of these officers for the county of York; one for each of the three Ridings.

The office of *Custos Rotulorum*, or Keeper of the rolls and records of the session of peace, is of considerable antiquity, but has been of late years annexed to that of Lord Lieutenant.

* Manning and Bray's Surrey, vol. i., p. xxv. introduction.

Before the Conquest the Comites, or Earls of Northumberland, were also Governors of the city and county of York. Morcar was the last Earl of Northumberland before the Conquest, and he remained so till in the year 1069 he revolted, and William gave this Earldom to Robert Copsi, or Comins; and he being slain, the Conqueror then bestowed it on Cospatric, who being deprived of it in 1072, he lastly gave the Earldom of Northumberland to Waltheof, the son of Siward. Some authors doubt whether the city and county of York were included in this grant; and seem rather to consider that it was only the present county of Northumberland and the bishopric of Durham over which he presided. From this era Yorkshire was wholly discharged from the government of these Earls, and was placed under the jurisdiction of the vice-comites (anciently substitutes to the Earls), or High Sheriffs of the county.

William le Gros, Earl of Albemarle, a great commander, was, by King Stephen, after the victory over the Scots at the famous Battle of the Standard, in 1138, made *Earl of Yorkshire*, or according to some, Earl of York. This is the first and only mention that we find in history of a titular Earl of Yorkshire. The first and only *Earl of York* was Otho, Duke of Saxony, son of Henry Leon, Duke of Bavaria, by Maud, the daughter of Henry II., King of England. This title was conferred upon Otho by his uncle, Richard I., during his sojourn in England in 1190. Whereupon some performed homage and fealty to him, but others refusing, the King gave him as an exchange, the county of Poictiers.

In the 9th of Richard II. (1385), amongst several other creations, Edmund of Langley, fifth son of Edward III. and Queen Philippa, was made the first *Duke of York*. This Prince died at his manor of Langley, and was interred in the Priory there. Edward Plantagenet, Duke of Albemarle, his eldest son, after the death of his father succeeded to the Dukedom of York in 1406. He was slain at the famous battle of Agincourt, in 1415, and left no issue. The third Duke of York was the illustrious Richard Plantagenet, nephew of the second Duke, and son of Richard, Earl of Cambridge, who was executed for treason against Henry V. This nobleman having been restored to his paternal honours by Henry VI., and allowed to succeed to his uncle's inheritance, was one of the most powerful subjects in the kingdom. Being a descendant of King Edward III., he claimed the crown of England, and levied war against the King, which lasted for thirty years, and deluged the land with blood. (See page 151.) He was killed at the battle of Wakefield, and Margaret caused his head to be cut off and fixed over Micklegate Bar,

Edward IV., was created by his father when very young, on May 30th, 1474. This unfortunate Prince is supposed to have been murdered in the Tower of London, with his elder brother, Edward V., by order of their uncle, the Duke of Gloucester, afterwards Richard III., in 1483.

The sixth was Henry Tudor, the second son of King Henry VII., who was created Duke of York on the 1st of November, 1491; and Prince of Wales, on the death of his brother Arthur, February 18th, 1503; and on the death of his royal father he succeeded to the throne, under the well known name of Henry VIII., and this dignity again became merged in the Crown. From this period it has been customary to confer the Dukedom of York on the second son of the Sovereign.

The next was Charles Stuart, second son of James I., who, when a child not full four years old, was created Duke of York. He was afterwards King of Great Britain, and the title again merged in the Crown.

The eighth Duke was James Stuart, the second son of King Charles I., who was declared Duke of York at his birth, by his royal father, and so entitled, but not so created till January 27, 1643, by letters patent, bearing date at Oxford. Afterwards he ascended the throne of Great Britain, and the title merged in the Crown for the fourth time.

On the 29th of June, 1716, the 2nd of George I., that monarch created his brother Earnest Augustus Duke of Brunswick and Lunenburgh, Bishop

been raised to that dignity by his Majesty George II., on the 1st of April, 1760. On the 31st of March, 1761, he was appointed Rear Admiral of the Blue; and in the course of a tour through Europe, he visited Monaco, capital of the principality of that name, in the territories of Genoa, in Upper Italy, where he was seized with a malignant fever, of which he died on the 7th of September, 1767.

Frederick, the eleventh and last Duke of York, was brother of his Majesty King George IV., and second son of King George III., by whom he was advanced to the dignities of Duke of the Kingdom of Great Britain, and Earl of the Kingdom of Ireland, by the titles of Duke of York and of Albany in Great Britain, and Earl of Ulster in Ireland. His Highness was born on the 16th of August, 1763; and on the 27th of the following February he was elected Bishop of Osnaburgh. From his earliest age he was destined for the military profession, the study of which formed an essential part of his education. His first commission in the army was that of Colonel, which was dated November 1st, 1780; he was appointed to the command of the 2nd regiment of Horse-Grenadier Guards on the 23rd of March, 1782; Major-General on the 20th of November following; and Colonel of the Coldstream Guards, with the rank of Lieutenant-General, on the 27th of October, 1784. On the 27th of the following month he was created Duke of York, &c., after these titles had been extinct for seventeen years—from the period of the death of his uncle Edward, in 1767. On the 29th of September, 1791, he was married at Berlin to Frederica Charlotta Ulrica Catharine, only child of King Frederick William of Prussia, by his first consort, Elizabeth Ulrica Christiana, Princess of Brunswick-Wolfenbuttel. The royal pair were, on their arrival in England, re-married at the Queen's house on the 23rd of November following. On the occasion of his marriage the Duke had voted him by Parliament the sum of £18,000. per annum; and the King settled on him £7,000. for his Irish revenues, which, in addition to the £12,000. per annum he before enjoyed, constituted a yearly income of £37,000. At the same time the sum of £8,000. per annum was voted to the Duchess, in case she should survive.

In 1793 the Duke was called into active military service by being appointed to the command of an army ordered for Flanders, to form part of the grand army under the Prince of Saxe Coburg. After the campaign, which lasted for several months, the Duke proceeded to England to concert with the British government the plans and measures for the ensuing campaign. His Royal Highness returned in the month of February, 1794, from England to Courtrai—the British head-quarters, and in a few days the new campaign had begun. It is not within the scope or province of this history to follow

taken prisoners. The British lost about 1,500 men. In another engagement, which followed soon after, the Duke was again master of the field of battle, though the loss amounted to 1,200 British and 700 Russians. On the 17th of October a suspension of arms was agreed on, and it was stipulated that the English and Russians should be allowed to evacuate Holland, on condition that 8,000 seamen, either Batavian or French, prisoners in England, should be given up to the French.

In July, 1814, and again at the same period in the following year, both houses of Parliament passed a vote of thanks to the Duke of York for the benefits he had bestowed on the nation as Commander-in-Chief in the wars then concluded. His Royal Highness died on the 5th of January, 1827, and his remains lay in state in St. James's Palace for several days, and were deposited in the royal vault at Windsor on the 20th of the same month. On the decease of the Duke the title of York became extinct; but it is probable that Prince Alfred, the second son of our present Queen, will be created the next Duke of York.

The following is a list of such places in Yorkshire as have been the capital residences of Barons by tenure, or by writ of summons; or have given title to Peers created such by letters patent:—*

Carleton—*B* John de Bella Aqua, by writ of summons, June 8, twenty-second of Edward I., 1294.

2 *B* Henry Boyle, by patent, October 20, 1714. Died in 1725, when the title became extinct.

3 *B* Richard Boyle, second Earl of Shannon, by patent, August 6, 1786.

Cleveland—*E* Thomas Wentworth, fourth Baron Wentworth, by patent, February 5, 1626. Extinct on his death, 1667.

2 *D* Barbara Villiers, mistress of Charles II., by patent, August 3, 1670. Extinct 1774.

Cowick—*B* John Christopher Burton Downay, fifth Viscount Downe, by patent, May 28, 1796. Baron Downay, in England.

Craven—*E* Viscount Craven, of Uffington, Berks., by patent, March 15, 1663.

Danby—*E* Henry Danvers, first Lord Danvers, by patent, February 5, 1626. Extinct on his death, 1643.

2 *E* Thomas Osborne, first Viscount Latimer, by patent, June 27, 1674.

Doncaster—*V* James Hay, first Baron Hay, by patent, July 5, 1618. Extinct 1660.

2 *E* James Fitz Roy (assumed the name of Scot), natural son of Charles II., by patent, February 14, 1663. Beheaded 1685, when the title became forfeited.

3 *E* Francis Scot, third Earl of Dalkeith, and heir to the last-mentioned Earl. Restored by Act of Parliament, March 23, 1743.

Duncombe Park—*B* Charles Duncombe, by patent, July 14, 1826. Baron Feversham, of Duncombe Park.

Escrick—*B* Thomas Knyvet, by writ of summons, July 4, 1607. Extinct at his death.

2 *B* Edward Howard, younger son of the Earl of Suffolk, by patent, April 29, 1628. Baron Howard, of Escrick. Extinct 1714.

Gisburne Park—*B* Thomas Lister, by patent, October 26, 1797. Baron Ribblesdale, of Gisburne Park.

Halifax—*V* Sir George Savile, Bart., by patent, January 13, 1668. *E* July 16, 1679. *M* August 22, 1682. Extinct 1700.

2 *B* Charles Montague, by patent, December 4, 1700. *E* October 14, 1714. Extinct 1772.

Harewood—*B* Edwin Lascelles, by patent, July 9, 1790. Extinct on his death in 1795.

2 *B* Edward Lascelles, by patent, June 18, 1796. *E* September 7, 1812.

Holderness—2 *E* Odo, Earl of Champagne. Temp. William I.

2 *E* John Ramsay, first Viscount Haddington, by patent, January 22, 1621. Extinct on his death, 1625.

3 *E* Rupert, Count Palatine, of the Rhine, by patent, January 24, 1644. Extinct on his death, 1682.

4 *E* Conyers D'Arcy, second Baron D'Arcy, by patent, December 5, 1682. Extinct 1778.

Holme-in-Spalding-Moor—*B* Marmaduke Langdale, by patent, February 4, 1658. Extinct 1777.

Kingston-upon-Hull—*E* Robert Pierrepont, first Viscount Newark, by patent, July 25, 1628. Extinct 1773.

Kiveton—*B* Sir Thomas Osborne, by patent, August 15, 1673.

Leeds—*D* Thomas Osborne, first Marquis of Carmarthen, by patent, May 4, 1694.

Digitized by Google

Lanesborough—*B* Richard Boyle, second Earl of Cork, by patent, November 4, 1664. Baron Clifford, of Lanesborough. Extinct 1735.

Leppington—*B* Robert Carey, by patent, February 6, 1662. Baron Carey, of Leppington. Extinct 1661.

Long Loftus—*B* Charles Tottenham Loftus, first Marquis of Ely, in Ireland, by patent, January 19, 1801.

Malton—*B* Thomas Wentworth, by patent, May 28, 1728. *E* by patent, November 19, 1734. Extinct 1782.

Markenfield—*B* Fletcher Norton, by patent, April 9, 1782.

Middleham—*B* Ribald, brother to Alan, second Earl of Brittany, by tenure. Temp. William I.

Mulgrave—*B* Constantine John Phipps, second Baron Mulgrave in Ireland, by patent, June 16, 1790. His brother created *E* by patent, September 7, 1812.

Normanby—*V* Henry Phipps, third Baron Mulgrave, by patent, September 7, 1812.

Northallerton—*V* George Augustus, Prince Electoral of Hanover, afterwards George II., by patent, November 9, 1706. Merged in the Crown on his accession.

Pontefract—*B* Ilbert de Lacy, by tenure. Temp. William I.

2 *B* John Savile, by patent, July 21, 1682. Baron Savile, of Pontefract. Extinct 1671.

3 *B* George Fitz Roy, natural son of Charles II., by patent, October 1, 1674. Extinct on his death, 1716.

4 *E* Thomas Fermor, second Baron Lempster, by patent, December 27, 1721.

Ravensworth—*B* Bardolph, Baron Fitzhugh, by tenure. Temp. William I.

Rawdon—*B* Honourable Francis Rawdon, by patent, March 5, 1783. *E* by patent, December 7, 1816.

Richmond—*E* Alan Fergaunt, Earl of Brittany, created by William I. for his services at the battle of Hastings. Extinct 1536.

2 *D* Ludovick Stuart, second Duke of Lennox, by patent, May 17, 1623. Extinct on his death, 1624.

3 *D* James Stuart, second Earl of March, by patent, August 8, 1641. Extinct 1672.

4 *D* Charles Lennox, natural son of Charles II., by patent, August 9, 1675.

Ripon—*B* James Douglas, second Duke of Queensbury, in Scotland, by patent, May 26, 1708. Extinct 1778.

Ross—*B* Peter de Roos, by tenure. Temp. Henry I.

Rotherfield—*B* Robert de Grey, younger son of Henry I., by tenure.

Sandbeck—*V* James Saunderson, first Baron Saunderson, by patent, 1716. *E* 1720. Extinct on his decease, 1723.

Scarborough—*E* Richard Lumley, first Viscount Lumley, by patent, April 15, 1690.

Setrington—*B* Charles Lennox, natural son of Charles II., by patent, August 9, 1675.

Sheffield—*B* John Baker Holroyd, first Baron Sheffield, by patent, July 29, 1802.

Stittenham—*B* Sir John Leveson Gower, fifth Baronet, by patent, March 16, 1703. Baron Gower, of Stittenham.

Skelton—*B* Robert Bruce, second Earl of Elgin, in Scotland, by patent, March 18, 1664. Extinct at his death.

Tadcaster—*V* Henry O'Bryen, Earl of Thomond, in Ireland, by patent, October 19, 1714. Extinct on his death, in 1741.

2 *B* William O'Bryen, by patent, July 3, 1826.

Towton—*B* Sir Edward Hawke, by patent, May 20, 1776, Baron Hawke, of Towton.

Waith—*B* Thomas Wentworth, by patent, November 19, 1734. Extinct 1782.

Wakefield—*E* Robert Ker, son of John, first Duke of Roxburgh, in Scotland, by patent, May 24, 1772. Extinct 1804.

Wentworth Wood House—*B* Sir Thomas Wentworth, second Baronet by patent, July 22, 1628. *V* by patent, December 10, 1628. Extinct 1695.

Wharncliffe—*B* James Archibald Stuart Wortley Mackenzie, by patent, July 12, 1826.

Whorlton—*B* Thomas Bruce, first Earl of Elgin, in Scotland, by patent, August 1, 1641.

Wortley—*B* Mary, daughter of Edward Wortley Montague, by patent, April 3, 1761. Baroness Mount Stuart, of Wortley.

Yarum—*B* Sir Thomas Bellasyse, second Baronet, by patent, May 25, 1627. Baron Fauconberg, of Yarum. Extinct 1815.

The City of York.

The origin of the fine old city of Eboracum, or York—in point of dignity the second city in the empire—and the etymology of its name, are equally involved in the obscurity of upwards of twelve centuries. In Nennius' catalogue it is called *Caer*,* or *Kaer Ebrauc*, or the City of Ebraucus, and is the first of that list of cities. Geoffrey of Monmouth, Bishop of St. Asaph, a chronicler of the 12th century, tells us that it was founded by Ebraucus, the son of Mempricius, a British King, the third from Brute, in the year of the world 2983, about the time when David reigned in Judea, and Gad, Nathan, and Asaph prophesied in Israel. It is also affirmed, chiefly on the same authority, that Ebraucus also built *Aclud*, supposed by some to be Aldborough, and by others Carlisle, as well as *Mount Agnea*, the capital of Scotland; that he reigned sixty years, and had twenty wives, by whom he had twenty sons and thirty daughters; and that he died at York, and was buried in a temple dedicated to the goddess Diana, which he had erected on the spot where now stands the ancient church of St. Helen, in St. Helen's Square.†

Though this story of King Ebraucus, his cities, his children, and his wives, has been repeated by several antiquarians, yet the whole account is little regarded at the present day, and is generally believed to have long since passed

* Nennius, Abbot of Bangor, wrote a History of the Britons in A.D. 620, which was published by Galo. Caer or Kaer is a British word, signifying seat or city.

† Gent says that tradition assures us that the Minster was built on the site of this temple.

into the long catalogue of exploded errors, to which the ignorance or the credulity of every age makes some addition. According to Humphrey Llwyd, the learned Welsh antiquary, York is identified with the city termed by the Britons *Caer-Effroc;* and among the towns of the Brigantes mentioned by Ptolemy with the Eboracum of the Romans. Another writer conjectures that a colony of Gauls, which were driven by the Romans from Spain and Portugal, had seated themselves here in Mid-England, and made their chief station at York, to which they gave the name of Eboracum, from Ebora, a town in Portugal, or Ebura, in Andalusia.* The plain fact appears to have been, that the locality where York now stands, was called by the ancient Britons *Kaer*, and that in all probability it was as thickly inhabited as any other part of the island. And with respect to its general appearance, we suppose that it resembled the other fortresses or stations of the numerous tribes that inhabited the country. Cæsar tells us in his *Commentaries*, that when he came to Britain, the builders knew nothing of building with stone, but called that a town which had a thick entangled wood, defended with a ditch and bank about it.

The Romans called this city *Eboracum* or Eburacum, but its present appellation, York, has given rise to much discussion, and a variety of conjecture prevails upon the subject. Leland and Camden are of opinion that the river Ouse was anciently called *Ure, Eure*, or *Youre* (but this point is not clearly established), and that the Saxons added the termination *wic*. According to the author of "Restitution of Decayed Intelligence in Antiquities,"† the city of York was called Caer-Efroc by the ancient Britons, but its appellation was changed by the Saxons to Ever-wyk, from the words ever or *eber* a wild boar, and *wyc* a place of refuge or retreat. Its present name, he says, is obviously derived from Everwic, which by vulgar abbreviation became *Yoric* and lastly York. If it could be proved that the river had formerly retained the name of Eure as low as the city, it would appear almost unquestionable that the name was derived from Eurewic, a place of retreat or strength on the Eure; and the same might in popular pronunciation be readily corrupted to that of York. Worsae, the learned author of "The Danes and Northmen in Britain," gives the following derivation of the name York:—"The Briton called York, Caer Eabhroig or Eabhroic; the Anglo-Saxons, Eoforwic; and the Danes, Jorvik; whence it is plain that the form York now in use is derived."

In Domesday Book this city is called, *Civitas Eborum*, and *Eurwic*.

* Sir Thomas Widdrington's MSS. † Page 149.

Alcium, a celebrated scholar in his time, and a native of York, writing near a thousand years ago, says, that the city was built by the Romans; and he has left his testimony in Latin verse, of which the following is a translation;

> This city, first, by Roman hand was form'd,
> With lofty towers and high built walls adorn'd;
> It gave their leaders a secure repose,
> Honour to th' empire, terror to their foes.

Drake is of opinion that York was founded by the Romans. "It is probable to me," writes he, "that this city was first planned and fortified by Agricola, about A.D. 80, whose conquests in the island stretched beyond York; and that that General built here a fortress to guard the frontiers after his return." The early importance of the city must unquestionably be attributed to the Romans, who made it the metropolis of their empire in Britain. The builders of the city were probably the Roman soldiers themselves, who were accomplished masons, being trained to use the pick-axe, spade, and trowel, as well as military arms. They called this city Civitas Brigantium, (the title of *civitas* applied to Rome itself), as well as Eboracum or Eburacum.

The resemblance which York bore to the form of ancient Rome is rather remarkable. Fabius's plan of Rome represents it in the form of a bow, of which the Tiber was the string, as the Ouse may be said to be the bow-string of York. Like Rome, Eboracum, although entirely a military colony, seems to have been governed both by military and municipal laws, for the Emperors themselves sometimes sat in person in the Prætorium, and from this chief tribunal gave laws to the whole empire. York, therefore, may be regarded as the picture of Rome in miniature, and as possessing a just claim to the titles of "Brittanici Orbis, Roma Altera, Palatium Curiæ, and Prætorium Cæsaris," with which it is dignified by Alcuin.*

"From the circumstance of the Ebor, now called the Ouse, running directly through the city," says Allen, "York was more capable of augmenting its commercial concerns than Isurium, which was situated near the river Ure; and also of furnishing the Romans, who were peculiarly partial to their hot and cold baths, with an ample supply of water. Here then, doubtless, was the cause of preference; and hence it might receive a name indicative of its situation; for although Urica and York are not exactly the same, if we recollect the Romans were succeeded by the Saxons, the difference may be purely dialectic."†

When the Emperor Hadrian came into this island in A.D. 124, he took up

* Alcuin Ap. Leland Coll. 6. † Hist. Yorks., Book iii., p. 4.

his station at York. The Emperor Severus lived and held his court in the Prætorium Palace of this city for more than three years, while his son was in the north superintending the completion of the great wall; and he died here on the 5th of February, 211. (See page 57.) A rescript of law is still preserved in the Roman code, issued by this Emperor from Eboracum, on the 3rd of the Nones of May, in the Consulate of Fustinus and Rufus, corresponding to the year 211, relating to the recovery of the right of possession of servants or slaves.

Drake tells us that at that period this city shone forth with meridian splendour; and that the concourse of tributary Kings, of foreign ambassadors, and Roman nobles, which crowded the courts of the Sovereigns of the world when the Roman empire was in its prime, elevated Eboracum to the height of sublunary grandeur.

There was a temple dedicated to Bellona, the goddess of war, erected at York before the time of Severus; and after that monarch returned from his northern conquest, and sought a temple to sacrifice to the Gods who had crowned him with success, he was led by an ignorant soothsayer to it, and this was looked upon as a presage to his death. This temple is supposed to have stood without Bootham Bar, near the ruins of St. Mary's Abbey. Before the temple stood a small column, called the martial pillar, whence a spear was thrown when war was declared against an enemy. It may here be observed that temples dedicated to Bellona, who was the sister of Mars, were not allowed to be erected, except in Rome or in the principal cities of the Empire.

In the next century Carausius caused himself to be proclaimed Emperor at York. Constantius or Constantine Chlorus, another Roman Emperor, held his court for some time in the imperial palace at York, and died there in July, A.D. 306. His son and successor, *Constantine the Great*, has been erroneously believed by many writers to have been born at York. The precise place of the birth of Constantine is described by an ancient writer to be "*Paterna* in Eboracensi civitate." Hence probably the tradition that the first Christian Emperor was a native of this city. However that may have been, it is quite certain that he received the commands of his dying father at York, and that immediately after the death of Constantius, he was proclaimed Emperor by the army, and his inauguration took place there. (See page 60.) This ancient residence of the "Lords of the Universe" began to decline after the departure of Constantine, and in the reign of Theodosius the Younger, Rome and York both declined together.

Roman Remains.—Of the splendour of the city during its occupation by the Romans, many vestiges have been discovered, and various remains of Roman architecture have been found; though, considering the long residence of that people here, these antiquities are less numerous than might have been supposed, if we did not, as Baines says, "take into consideration that fire, sword, ignorance, and superstition, have all contributed their assistance to the devouring hand of time, to erase the monuments which the imperial power had served to erect." "It may seem strange," continues the same writer, in his Gazetteer of Yorkshire, published in 1823, "that we have not to show any temples, amphitheatres, or palaces, whose edifices must once have made Eboracum shine with distinguished lustre; but the wonder will cease when in the following pages we trace such horrid destruction of everything both sacred and profane. To our Christian ancestors we owe much of this destruction; their holy zeal rendered them anxious to eradicate every vestige of paganism; and the Roman altars and votive monuments were naturally enough consigned to destruction under their Gothic hands."

Mr. Drake, in the appendix to his *Eboracum*, gives a catalogue of the coins, as well as many other Roman antiquities, found in York. Dr. Langwith sent Drake a catalogue of Roman coins from Augustus down to Gratianus, 124 different sorts, all found in York. They are chiefly of the *Lower Empire;* and amongst them Geta's are the most common of any. A great quantity of signets, fibulæ, urns, and sarcophagi have been dug up and recovered here through a period of fifteen centuries. Camden, Burton, Drake, Thoresby, and other antiquaries, have described some of the most remarkable of them.

Almost all the memorials of the Romans, which have presented themselves in this city, have been found by digging; few of them have been discovered above ground; so that it may be justly said that modern York stands upon ancient Eboracum.

A part of a tower and wall are yet standing in York, which are undoubtedly of Roman erection. This building is now known as the Multangular Tower, and the wall which leads from it towards Bootham Bar. This tower and wall will be fully described at a subsequent page of this volume.

When digging in the north aisle of the church of St. Cuthbert, and also on the north side of the churchyard, there have often been found Roman tiles and several fragments of sepulchral antiquities. In some parts have also been discovered, at the depth of five feet, quantities of ashes and charcoal, intermixed with human bones and broken urns, pateræ, &c. On the sepulchral tiles, which have been dug up here, was stamped Leg IX. Hisp. The

foundations of a very strong wall have likewise been traced in this churchyard, in the direction from S.S.E. to N.N.W. This wall appears to be remains of a Roman or some very ancient building.

Nearly two centuries ago a *theca* or repository for urns of a Roman family was dug up here, but it was so little regarded at York, that in time it found its way to Hull, where it served as a trough for watering horses at a public inn! The inscription was partly obliterated, but it amounted to this—That Marcus Verecundus Diogenes, a native of Berri, in Gascoigny, and a sevir or magistrate of the Roman colony at York, died there; who, while living, made this monument for himself. The size of the sepulchral monument was very large, being six feet long and three feet deep, and the stone was of a millstone grit. In digging the foundation of a house on Bishop-hill the Elder, in 1638, a small but elegant altar, with figures in *basso relievo* of sacrificing instruments, &c., on the side, was found, which was presented to Charles I., when at York, by Sir Ferdinando Fairfax. The altar bears a heathen inscription, which may be thus translated.—"To the great and mighty Jupiter, and to all gods and goddesses, household and peculiar, *Publius Aelius Marcianus*, prefect of cohurt, for the preservation of his own health and that of his family, dedicated this altar to the great preserver." The King ordered this interesting relic to be conveyed to the Manor House, where it remained some time; but Sir Thomas Widdrington, who resided at Lendal, afterwards had it in his possession; and it was lastly seen at the house of Lord Thomas Fairfax, in York, where it remained till the desertion of the house by his son-in-law, the Duke of Buckingham, since which time no trace of it can be discovered. This is the earliest recorded discovery of a Roman altar at York.

In 1688 a very curious sepulchral monument was dug up in Trinity-Gardens, near Micklegate. The stone, which is almost six feet high and two feet broad and angular in form at the top, has carved upon it the figure of a Roman Signifer or Standard-bearer, standing in an arched recess, having in his right hand the Signum or Standard of a cohort, and in his left, probably, the vessel used in measuring the corn, which was a part of Roman soldiers' pay. Near the bottom is the following inscription:—

L·DVCCIVS
L·VOLTFRVFFI
NVS·VIEN
SIGNIF·LEG·VIIII
AN·XXIIX
H·S·E

which Horsley reads thus: Lucius Duccius Lucii Voltinia (Tribu) filius Ruffinus Viennensis signifer Legionis nonæ annorum viginti octo, hic situs est. i. e. Lucius Duccius Ruffinus, son of Lucius, of the Voltinian tribe, of Vienna, standard-bearer of the Ninth Legion, aged twenty-eight, is placed (buried) here.

This remarkable relic was saved by Bryan Fairfax, Esq., from demolition by the workmen who had broken it in the middle, and were about to make use of it in a stone-wall which they were erecting. It was afterwards removed to Ribstone Hall, near Wetherby, by Sir Henry Goodrick, who first placed it in his own garden, and subsequently removed it to a more appropriate situation in the chapel yard. It is now in the Museum of the Yorkshire Philosophical Society, having been presented by J. Dent, Esq., of Ribstone.

We are told by Mr. Drake that on the removal of a house in Friars' Gardens, near Toft Green, in the month of August, 1770, part of the foundation of a temple of Roman brick-work was found about two feet beneath the surface of the earth. It was so firmly cemented by the mortar peculiar to Roman edifices, as to resist the stroke of a pick-axe, and its form was semicircular; the other part being, as he supposed, under an adjoining dwelling. Upon or near to this foundation was discovered a dedicatory tablet of grit stone, three feet long, two feet one inch broad, and seven inches thick, bearing the following inscription, and some curious emblematic carved work in very fine preservation:—

DEO·SANCTO
SERAPI
TEMPLVM·ASO
LO·FECIT
CL·HIERONY
MIANVS·LEG
LEG·VI·VIC.

This inscription denotes that "Claudius Hieronymianus, Legate or Lieutenant of the Sixth Legion Victorious, had erected from the foundations a temple to the Holy God Serapis.* There is no doubt that this tablet had been fixed in the front of that temple, and it was long supposed that the

* Serapis was a great Egyptian deity, known by the three names of Osiris, Apis, and Serapis. Memphis, Alexandria, Canopus, and Athens, had each a magnificent temple dedicated to this idol, and his worship was introduced also at Rome, by the Emperor Antoninus Pius, A.D. 146.; thence no doubt it had been brought into this country by

temple itself stood on the spot where the foundations and the tablet were found—namely, the end of Tanner-row, near the spot now occupied by the entrance to the North Eastern Railway Station. Nothing more was discovered to further develope the site of the *Temple of Serapis* till the year 1837, when the excavations were commenced for the York and North Midland Railway (now called the North Eastern) Station. At the beginning of these excavations Mr. Hargrove, the author of the *History of York*, feeling anxious to watch and keep an account of every discovery of the remains of other times, attended near the workmen early and late, and after having secured many valuable Roman relics, had the satisfaction to find and preserve a beautiful *tesselated pavement*, in the centre of which was the representation of a singular figure, the fore part of which pourtrayed the head, body, and forelegs of an ox, the hind part representing the twisted tail of a large fish.* This interesting discovery at once removed every doubt respecting the temple of Serapis. The blending of the worship of two gods in one temple was no uncommon occurrence amongst the idolatrous nations, and here was evidently a blending of two heathen deities—*Serapis*, the God of Agriculture, and *Neptune*, the God of the Sea—the inference being exhibited in the position of each representation.

The remains of foundations of an oblong room, in which this pavement was found, were evident; the breadth of which was twelve feet, but the length could not be so clearly ascertained. At the north end was a large raised stone, forming a sort of table or altar, which was preserved. A passage at the south-west side of the room evidently led to the public baths behind. In an account of similar temples at Thebes, and other places, it is stated that there is always observable a small oblong room, which was the *adytum* or *sanctuary*, i. e., the apartment which contained the figure of the deity, and in which the priests performed those sacrifices and other rites, which were not meant for the public gaze. Its dimensions were very insignificant, but it was always surrounded by stupendous erections of various kinds, colonnades, courts, &c., with apartments for the abode of the priests.

The room and pavement of the temple of Serapis were found opposite

the Romans, and thus had occasioned the erection of a temple sacred to it in the then splendid city of Eboracum. Mr. Pegge refers the inscription on this tablet to the time of Hadrian or earlier; and adds that several coins of Nerva, Trajan, and Hadrian, were found along with it. This curious memorial of Roman idolatry, is now in the Yorkshire Museum.

* A plate of this curious pavement, from a drawing by Mr. Wm. Wallace Hargrove, has been published.

to Barker Lane, which is some distance up the street of Tanner Row, and nearly opposite to Trinity Church; and the remains of Roman foundations which Mr. Hargrove afterwards discovered and measured, as well as subsequent discoveries nearer to Micklegate Bar, prove beyond a doubt that the temple had been very extensive; occupying the higher part of the ground where Tanner Row had been built in subsequent times, and ranging with its outbuildings from the bar to the place where the pavement above-described was found. It is possible that the fragment found in 1770 may have been a part of the temple of Serapis, but it was a very trifling portion comparatively speaking.

In 1814 a Roman tesselated pavement was found close to the rampart near Micklegate Bar, and another elegant floor of this beautiful Mosaic work was found in 1853, towards the upper part of Tanner Row.* Mr. Hargrove thinks it highly probable that these pavements had been connected with the temple or its appendages, for the remains of the public baths which were afterwards found were between the temple and the Bar walls.†

In excavating for a cellar in Ousegate, not far from what Mr. Wellbeloved supposes to be the south-east angle of the wall of ancient Eboracum, a fragment of a dedicatory Roman tablet was found, and is now in the Museum. The edifice to which it was affixed appears to have been dedicated to the deities of Augustus, and to a goddess whose name or title is lost. Of the name of the person who erected the temple, the termination SIVS only remains.

NVMINIB AVG ET DEAE IOV...
SIVS AEDEM PRO PARTE D...

At the same time, and in the same place, was discovered a fragment of a tablet, which recorded the restoration of a temple, dedicated to Hercules, probably by one Titus Perpetuus. The remains of the inscription are—

HERCVL....
T·PERPET...
AETER..
EBVR..
RES.

In the year 1716 a curious antique bust, five inches high by four in

* These two pavements will be described at a subsequent page.

† The pavement rescued by Mr. Hargrove—and to whose kindness we are indebted for the foregoing description of it—together with the other antique remains with which his labour and attention to the above-mentioned excavations have been repaid; as well

breadth, representing the head of a beautiful female, was found in digging a cellar near the ruins of St. Mary's Abbey. Gale, the antiquary, finding it bore the marks of Roman origin, and knowing that the Romans had not any goddess in their system of theology, supposed it had been designed to represent the head of Lucretia, the Roman matron, whose wrongs expelled the Tarquins.

In Clifton fields, without Bootham Bar, several sarcophagi, or stone tombs, and a great quantity of urns of different colours and sizes, have been found. Amongst them were two coffins, dug up in March, 1813, each containing a skeleton entire, with the teeth—the most imperishable part of man when dead, and the most liable to decay when living—completely perfect. These two last-mentioned tombs or coffins, which are unusually large, measuring seven feet four inches in length, two feet three inches in breadth, and one foot ten inches in depth, and of thick light-coloured grit, are now in the north aisle of the choir of the Cathedral. Each coffin is covered with a lid, curiously made in the form of the roof of a modern dwelling house.* The field in which they were discovered is nearly opposite to Burton Stone, at Clifton, in which neighbourhood the principal burial-place of the Romans, who formerly inhabited this city, was situated. Campus Martus, anciently, without the city of Rome, was the place where the funeral piles were lighted to consume the deceased Romans, and the presumption is that Clifton fields formed the Campus Martus of Eboracum. In Drake's Antiquities, Bootham Bar is mentioned as being the gate which led to some grand depository of their dead near Clifton village.

The various *sepulchral* remains have principally been found near Micklegate and Bootham Bars, in the neighbourhood of which respectively ran the

as a large collection of other objects of interest which he had during twenty preceding years collected in York, have been transferred to the Museum of the Yorkshire Philosophical Society, of which he is a member. A minute description of his whole collection by himself would be interesting.

* Sepulchral chests made of stone are much more rare in Roman burial-places than those formed of tiles. They are generally very massive, formed out of a solid stone, and covered with a roof-shaped or flat lid. Massive chests or sarcophagi of this description appear, from their forms and inscriptions, to have stood above ground, and they present a very peculiar mode of sepulture. After the body had been laid, apparently in full dress, on its back at the bottom of the sarcophagus, liquid lime was poured in until the whole of the body was covered, except the face. This becoming hard has preserved to a certain degree an impression of the form of the body, of which the skeleton is often found entire. Several fine examples of this mode of sepulture may be seen in the grounds and Museum of the Yorkshire Philosophical Society. It is remarkable that the Roman tombs with interments of this description found at York, generally contained the remains of ladies.

old Roman roads to Calcarea (Tadcaster) and Isurium (Aldborough). "These were probably therefore the principal cemeteries of Eboracum," writes the editor of *York and its Vicinity*, "the Romans invariably choosing the wayside of the principal thoroughfares, beyond the walls of their cities, for the burial of their dead."

About the year 1734 a small figure of a *penate*, or household god (Saturn), was found by a person digging for a cellar in Walmgate; the composition of which the image is formed is a mixture of metal, and the workmanship exhibits all the elegance of a Roman mould.

About the year 1740 two very curious Roman urns were dug up near the Mount without Micklegate Bar. One of them was made of glass, and being by accident broken in pieces, the inside of it was found to be coated with a silver-coloured substance, termed by philosophers, the *electrum* of the ancients. The other urn was of lead, and was sold by the workmen to an ignorant plumber, who immediately beat it together and melted it down. A pedestal of grit was also found in the same year, at no great distance from Micklegate Bar. It measured two feet high by ten inches in breadth, and bore the following Roman inscription:—

BRITANNIÆ
SANCTÆ
PNIKOMEDES
AUGG. N. N.
LIBERTOS.

A Roman sepulchre of singular form was found in 1768, by some labourers who were preparing a piece of ground for a garden, near the city walls, west of the same bar. It was formed of Roman tiles, built up in the form of a roof, and making a triangle with the ground below. On the top was a covering of semicircular tiles, of small diameter, so close as to prevent the least particle of earth from falling into the cavity, and each end of the dormitory was closed with a tile, on which was inscribed LEG. IX. HIS., being doubtless the burying-place of a soldier of the *Legio nona Hispanica*.

A sculptured tablet, representing the sacrifice and mysteries of *Mithras*, was found in 1747, in digging for a cellar in a house in Micklegate, opposite St. Martin's Church. Mithras is the Greek form of the Persian word signifying the Sun, the chief object of worship among the Persians and other ancient eastern nations. This relic of idolatry is now in the entrance hall of the Museum.

In 1770, as some workmen were digging a drain from the north east corner of Davygate, to the corner of Lendal, they discovered the foundation of three walls or buttresses, about seven feet below the surface of the ground. They were from nine feet and a half to eleven feet and a half broad, about three feet distant from each other, and were composed of pebbles strongly cemented, the open space between the walls being securely filled with clay. Gough says, they were supposed to have been built by the Romans, to prevent the Ouse from overflowing the city.

In the same year were found in a gravel pit on the banks of the Ouse, about one mile and a half east of the city, a number of ancient remains, consisting of fragments of Roman earthenware and pateræ (goblets), and within the compass of about fifty yards were likewise discovered a perfect urn with its cover, and many more pieces of pateræ and urns, some very large vessels, part of an urn of crystal, an iron flesh fork, &c. At the same time and place a strange discovery was made, of which Mr. Gough gives us the particulars. A stratum of oyster shells appeared to have been laid about two feet, in some parts three feet, and in others nearly five feet, below the surface, and above them was a sort of rich black earth, like soot mixed with oil, among which were found pieces of burnt wood. Upon this singular substance were scattered great numbers of bones of cattle, chiefly heads and ribs. Many heads of beasts were laid together in one part; and in several other parts were bones mixed with earth and fragments of earthen vessels. Near to these, about three feet below the present surface, the earth was discoloured and greasy, as though it had been soaked with blood to the depth of two feet. In the following year, 1771, a similar discovery was made in another gravel pit not far from the former, and the particulars of which are also given by Mr. Gough. "Within this pit, between layers of earth and gravel," writes he, "was another of black earth intermixed with burnt wood, and under it a layer of oyster shells. In the middle of the pit was a hillock of the same strata, mixed with fragments of urns, some inscribed *Ofroni*, *Cairs*, &c. Some of the larger ones and of the pateræ were adorned with vine and ivy branches, &c." In this pit were also found a number of antique remains, amongst which were a flesh fork, a brass needle, various fragments of urns, a large iron bolt, a whole patera with ears, some others broken, and a small urn of coarse red clay with a cover of blueish clay. These remains favour the opinion that a Roman temple had stood in that locality, and that these were the remains of the sacrifices offered in the dark ages of pagan idolatry.

Drake mentions a Roman tablet which was discovered in digging a cellar

in "Conyng Street," in the line of the Roman wall. It is now in the Mnseum, and is inscribed:—

GENIO LOCI
FELICITER

that is, "To the Genius of the place, happily," or "prosperously." The Genius was the protecting spirit of a person or a place. The place in this instance was most probably that occupied by Eboracum; and the inscription is a short wish or prayer that the genius would be propitious to Eboracum. Mr. Thoresby, the Leeds antiquary, was living when this monument was found, and in an account of it which he sent to the Royal Society he says—after describing it and its inscription, "If the name (of the genius) had been added, it would have gratified the curiosity of some of our *necteric* antiquaries. But they must yet acquiesce, for aught I know, in their old *Dvi*, who is said to be the tutelar deity of the city of the Brigantes. The author of this votive monument," he continues, "seems to have had the same superstitious veneration for the *genius of York*, as those at Rome had for theirs, whose name they were prohibited to mention or enquire after. Hence it is that npon their coins the name of this deity is never expressed but in a mere popular manner, by *Genius P.R.*, or *Pop. Rom.*"

A massive brass flagon was also turned up by tho plough, in a field near York, weighing seventeen pounds four and a half ounces, and calculated to contain five modern pints. This vessel stood on three legs, and the top of the lid exhibited a head or face, apparently connected with the heathen mythology.

A small Roman votive altar of stone, six inches high, and six inches in breadth at the base, bearing a Roman inscription, somewhat impaired by time, bnt from which it appears that this relic was dedicated by a soldier of the Sixth Legion to the mother of the Emperor Antonius Pius, was found in Micklegate by the workmen, while digging a drain in the middle of the street. Several other Roman remains were discovered with this altar, about eight or ten feet below the surface; and the workmen met with two or three firm pavements of pebbles, one below another, beneath which were several fragments of beautiful red glazed pateræ, adorned with figures of gods, birds, and vines, and one of them inscribed *ianvf;* there were also several small altars and an earthen lamp, with some Roman coins of Constantine the Great.

The following remains have been found in the present century, and for ages yet to come the inexhaustible mines of antiquarian wealth on which the

Digitized by Google

city of York stands, will doubtless yield their contributions to the cabinets of the curious. In June, 1802, the workmen, while digging for the foundations of the new gaol, near the site of the Old Baile Hill, found about 100 silver pennies of William the Devastator, in good preservation, though it is probable that they had lain in the ground nearly eight centuries. According to Leland, a Castle anciently stood on this site. The most venerable sepulchral remains which have been presented to the antiquary for many years, were discovered in September, 1804, by the workmen while digging a large drain in the Minster Yard, from south to west of the Cathedral. After passing through a stratum of human bones, under which were two coffins, hollowed out of the solid stone, the workmen came to eleven or twelve coffins, each formed of stone (apparently from the quarries of Malton), loosely placed together, without cement or fastening. Each of these coffins was covered with a rough flag, four inches thick, under which skeletons were found laid on the bare earth, the coffins being without bottoms. The situation being wet, some of the coffins contained a quantity of clear water, through which the skeletons appeared entire, but when the water was removed, and the bodies were exposed to the air, they crumbled into dust. The singular form of these coffins; the rough manner in which they were constructed; and their depth in the earth, prove their great antiquity, and confirm the belief that they are vestiges not merely of Roman or Saxon times, but that they contain remains of our aboriginal ancestors.

On Monday, the 17th of August, 1807, while the workmen were preparing the foundation for a building near the Mount, in the suburbs of York, a Roman sepulchral vault or chamber was discovered about four feet from the surface, which was eight feet long, by five feet wide, and six feet high, built of stone, and arched over with Roman brick. A coffin of rag-stone grit, about seven feet long, occupies nearly the whole of the vault, and in the coffin is a human skeleton entire, with the teeth complete, supposed to be the remains of a Roman lady, consigned to the mansion of the dead from fourteen to seventeen centuries ago. Near the scull, which is remarkably small, was found a small phial or *lachrimatory*, in which vessels the ancients deposited the tears they shed for their departed friends. The workmen also found at the same time, not far from the vault, a large red coloured urn in which were ashes, and the partially burnt bones of a human body. This ancient sepulchre, together with the skeleton, is still preserved in its original state, for the inspection of the curious, and the house which contains it is now in the occupation of Mr. George Flower.

About the beginning of the present century several Roman fragmentary remains were found at the Mount, near York; amongst them was part of a coffin bearing tho following incription:—

ME....AL·THEODORI
ANI· .OMEN·VIXIT·ANN
XXX.V·M·VI· EMI·THEO
D..A· MATER·E·C

We learn from this inscription, though it contains some difficulties to an interpreter, that it was designed to preserve the memory of Theodorianus, of Nomentum (probably), who lived thirty-four years and six months, by his mother Theodora. Also a fragment of a monumental tablet, containing the following portion of the original inscription;—

.....O·C·FIL
...O·VARIA
.....X·HISP·HERE
....·PATRONO
....ENTI·FECERVNT

A grateful tribute, it is probable, paid to a patron by somo person who had received from him their freedom.

In 1813 two stono coffins, seven feet in length, three feet wide, and six inches thick, were dug np in a gravel pit near Fulford Church, in each of which was a human skeleton, and a small quantity of a white substance resembling lime saturated with grease. These coffins are each cut out of a solid block of stone.

In excavating for the York and North Midland Railway, near the bridge in Holdgate Lane, a Roman altar was found. It has no inscription, bnt as it bears the figures of three females, it is supposed to have been dedicated to the Deæ Matres, or Matronæ, female deities, three in number, supposed to havo been introduced into Britain by the German auxiliaries. These three figures are represented on the front of the altar, sitting in a recess; on the right side of the altar is a single male figure, and on the left two male figures. These are thought to have been designed to represent the Emperor Septimus Severus, and his sons Caracalla and Geta. The fourth side, which is much defaced, seems to have been the representation of an altar, and an animal standing before it. This antique relic of pagan Eboracum is now deposited in the Museum. In the excavations at the same place a coffin was found, bearing the following inscription:—

D·M·SIMPLICIAE·FLORENTINE
ANIME INNOCENTISSIME
QVE VIXIT MENSES DECEM
FELICIVS·SIMPLEX·PATER·FECIT
L·E·G·VI·V

"To the Gods, the Manes.* To Simplicia Florentina, a most innocent being, Felicius Simplex, her father, of the Sixth Legion Victorious, dedicated this." No mother's name appears, says Mr. Wellbeloved, "a circumstance which suggests the probability of the birth of this darling child having been marked by a lamentable event that gives still greater interest to this tribute of paternal affection." This altar, together with the whole of the following antiquities, forms part of the valuable collection in the Museum at York. In the excavation for the same railway, part of a sepulchral monument was turned up. The letter M alone, denoting "Manibus," remains.

An altar was recently discovered in the rubble foundation under one of the pillars of the church of St. Dennis, Walmgate, York, inscribed:—

DEO.
ARCIACON
ET N· AVGSI
MAT· VITALIS
ORD V· S· LM.

Which may be read thus, DEO Arciacon et Numini Augusti Simatius Vitalis Ordovix Votum solvit libens merito, i. e. "To the God Arciacon and to the Divinity of Augustus, Simatius Vitalis, one of the Ordovices, discharges his vow willingly, deservedly,"—namely, by dedicating this altar. There is nothing in the inscription to indicate its date.

An altar was found in the Roman baths, discovered in excavating the site of the Railway Station. The inscription is—

DEAE
FORTVNAE
SOSIA
IVNCINA
Q· ANTONI
ISAVRICI
LEG· AVG·

* The word *Manes* denotes the souls of the departed, "but as it is a natural tendency to consider the souls of departed friends as blessed spirits, they were called by the Romans Dii Manes, and were worshipped with divine honours."

Rendered thus—"To the Goddess Fortune, by Socia Juncina, the daughter of Quintus Antonius Isauricus, of the Legion Augusta." This altar must have been erected here during the first half of the second century of the Christian era, as the Legion Augusta, which came into Britain with Claudius, took up its head-quarters at Caerlon, in South Wales, after it had been in the north with Hadrian and Antoninus Pius.

In 1835 two coffins were found in the Castle yard, York, one of which bears this inscription :—

D·M
AVR· SVPERO· CENT
LEG· VI· QVIVIXITANIS
XXXVIII· MIIII· DXIII· AVRE
LIA· CENSORINA· COIVNX
MEMORIAM· POSSVIT

"To the Gods, the Manes. To the memory of Aurelius Superus, a Centurion of the Sixth Legion, who lived xxxviii years, iv months, xiii days, Aurelia Censoria his wife set up this."

In 1810 several fragmentary remains of the Roman period were found below one of the piers at the south end of the old bridge over the Ouse, in York. A very singular and remarkable Roman tomb was discovered in 1848, not far from the entrance through the city wall to the Railway Station. It was composed of ten large slabs of grit stone, and contained the remains of a body, which had been placed in a coffin of wood, and covered with lime. The coffin had almost entirely perished, but the lime remained, exhibiting a cast of the body, over which it had been poured. This cast is deposited in the Museum, and the tomb is in the ruins of the chapel of St. Leonard's Hospital.

In 1833 a tomb was discovered near Dringhouses, on the road to Tadcaster, formed of roof tiles and ridge tiles, which bear the impress of the Sixth Legion; erected, it is probable, over the ashes of a soldier of that Legion. It contained nothing but a layer of the remains of a funeral pile, consisting of charcoal and bones, with several iron nails. A tomb of the same kind, but of smaller dimensions, was found not far from the city walls, near the entrance to the Railway Station. It was probably the tomb of a soldier of the Ninth Legion, the tiles being stamped LEG IX.

In 1831 a Roman tomb or coffin was discovered in Heslington field, about a mile from York. It contained some few remains of the body of a female, which had been covered with lime in a liquid state. This lime, which ex-

a human body, which had been deposited in lime in a liquid state, was found in a stone coffin near the entrance through the rampart to the Railway Station. The remains of another body of the leaden coffin, in which it had been buried, were also found near the terminus of the Railway. Three smaller coffins of lead, containing the bones of children, and the whole were deposited in the Museum. In 1849 some burnt wheat was found in Jubbergate at the depth of sixteen feet below the surface, on the site, it is supposed, of a Roman granary which had been destroyed by fire.

In July, 1851, a Roman coffin was found about three feet below the surface, near Skeldergate Postern, by the side of the road leading to Bishopthorpe. It contained a cast of the bodies of a female and a child, now deposited in the Museum. The body of the child appears to have been placed, as the impression of the lime represents it, between the legs of the woman, who was probably its mother. The garments in which they were buried appear to have been ornamented with crimson or purple stripes, of a texture something like velvet or plush; portions of the coloured fibre being found adhering to the lime. On the site of the office of the Yorkshire Insurance Company, amongst the foundations of buildings, was found, some years ago, part of a drain, which is interesting as a specimen of Roman sewerage; and as being illustrative of the Roman method of constructing

April in that year a beautiful specimen of this Mosaic work was laid bare, adjoining the rampart, in Bar Lane, near Micklegate Bar. It appeared to have been four yards square, and for some years it was enclosed and preserved on the spot upon which it was discovered, and exhibited to the curious. This being the first Roman tesselated pavement found in this ancient Roman city, a beautiful coloured engraving of it was published by Mr. Fowler, of Winterton, and well it was that he did so, for the Corporation (having purchased the property upon which it stood) presented it to the Yorkshire Philosophical Society, and it was broken into fragments in its removal to the Museum, and but very little of it was preserved. The spot upon which it was laid is now the soil pit of the Jolly Bacchus public house. Mr. Hargrove, as we have already observed, thinks that this and the next pavement to be noticed had been connected with the great Roman Temple of Serapis.

In Toft Green, not far from the site of the last-mentioned ancient flooring, another beautiful Roman tesselated pavement was discovered, fourteen feet below the present surface, in 1853. It is nearly perfect, and measures fourteen feet three inches square. When perfect, the pattern was chiefly composed of the common labyrinthine fret, and five heads; one in the centre representing Medusa, and four in the corners personifying the four seasons of the year—*Spring*, with its feathered songster; *Summer*, with its flowers and fruit; *Autumn*, with its hay rake; and *Winter*, with its dry and leafless branch. Immediately beneath it were found an empty urn, covered with a square tile; a coin, first brass of Hadrian, and a third-brass coin of Claudius Gothicus, with the legend DIVO. CLAVDIO on the obverse; proving that this pavement was not laid down before A. D. 270, the year in which Claudius died. About twelve or fourteen inches below this pavement, a floor, composed of cement, was found, on which were scattered many tesselæ, finished and unfinished, and a piece of iron, conjectured to be a tool used in shaping them.

are preserved on the spot. The walls too of this once splendid Roman city have been recently traced, and as defined by them, the city formed an oblong rectangular parallelogram, of which the longest sides were upwards of 2,100 feet in length, and the shortest somewhat more than 1,300 feet, making a circuit of rather more than one mile and a half, and enclosing an area of 60 acres. The thickness of the wall varies from ten to sixteen feet; it appears to have been faced with carefully squared stones, without the usual bondings of brick, at least no traces of them have been found. Outside the walls sepulchral urns, graves, deposits of burnt bones, and places which seemed to have been used for the purpose of cremation, have been discovered at different times. The most remarkable sepulchral remains have been found at a spot without the walls, on the south side, known by the name of Red Hills.

So partial were the Romans to tesselated pavements, that it was customary with them, when on a march, to be accompanied with a man, who was styled *tesserarius*, or chequerman, from carrying a sack with tesseræ, or chequered dies of coloured stones, with which he paved or inlaid the platform where the commanding officer thought fit to pitch his tent.

Near the line of the York and Newcastle Railway, on the site of the house erected for the residence of the secretary, was found, in the year 1840, upwards of 200 Roman silver coins, which, with the vessel in which they were deposited, are now in the Yorkshire Museum. Five of them are of the Consular or Family series, much worn, and illegible; eighteen are denarii of some of the early Emperors; the rest range from Septimius Severus to M. Jul. Philippus. Many belonging to the later Emperors appear to have been cast in moulds, and not to have been in circulation.

In the month of September, 1854, the workmen employed in sinking a shaft for constructing a deep drain in Church Street, cut through what was considered to be a Roman Wall, and in the centre discovered a leaden pipe six feet long, about four inches and a half diameter inside, made of very thick lead, in a peculiar manner, with a socket on the outside to join to the pipe. A few days afterwards whilst excavating for a branch drain in the same street, the workmen laid bare the remainder of the supposed Roman Wall, when it was found to bo a mass of concrete, about four feet thick, extending ronnd the leaden pipe, in all probability to keep the pipe from settling unevenly and to protect it from injury. About nine feet more of the lead piping was obtained. It has no doubt been used to convey water. Near it some Roman draining tiles were also found, which were very probably to take away the waste water from some bath. The pipe and tiles, together with the above-mentioned specimen of Roman drainage, may be seen at the Museum.

In a few days after the discovery of this leaden pipe, the workmen employed in digging a large and deep drain from Monk Bar to the river Ouse, discovered, at the junction of Goodramgate and Petergate, at the depth of twenty-three feet below the surface, a slab of grey limestone, measuring in its present state three feet nine inches square, bearing the following inscription:—

P·CAESAI
ERVAE · FIL · NI
NVS · AVG · GER
NTIFEX · MAXIMV
TESTATIS · XII · IMP . V
PER·LEG · VIIII . HI

The Rev. C. Wellbeloved, in a communication to the Yorkshire Philosophical Society, pronounced the inscription, when perfect, to have been—

IMP · CAESAR
NERVAE · FIL · NER · TRA
IANUS · AVG . GERM
PONTIFEX · MAXIMVS · TR
POTESTATIS · XII · IMP · VI
PER · LEG · VIIII · HISP

and he translates it thus:—"The Emperor Cæsar, son of Nerva, Nerva Trajanus Augustus Germanicus, High Priest, invested for the sixth time with the Tribunitian power, saluted for the sixth time Imperator, erected (this building) by the Ninth Legion, called Hispanica (Spanish)." "The investment of Trajan with these honours," he adds, "synchronizes with A.D. 109, 110. At that time then, as we learn from this tablet, the Ninth Legion, which came into Britain with Claudius in the year 43, and formed part of the forces of Agricola when he subdued the Brigantes in the year 79, was at Eboracum employed by Trajan, who never was in Britain, in the erection of public buildings."

In the *Pictorial Bible*, at page 469 of vol. iv., is a representation of the triumphal arch of Trajan, at Benevento, on which is a very similar inscription. It runs thus:—

IMP CAESAR · DIVINERVAE · EILIO
NERVAE · TRAIANO · OPTIMO . AVG
GERMANICO · DACICO · PONT · MAX · TRIB
POTEST · XVIII · IMP · VII · CONS · VII · PP.
FORTISSIMO · PRINCIPI · SENATVS · P · O · R

To what public building the stone found at York was affixed, cannot now be ascertained. Mr. Wellbeloved thinks that it may have been that gate of the ancient Roman station which is supposed to have stood very near the spot in which it was found. And this suggests an important question—Was the ancient Eboracum, or Eburacum, as Mr. Wellbeloved has it, fortified with a wall at that early period? The place in which this tablet was discovered is the one which tradition has assigned as part of tho site of the Roman Prætorium or Palace at York. The precise spot at which it was found was formerly called King's Court, and still more anciently, Konyng Garth (the word Konyng signifying royal or kingly); and at this point was probably in the time of Trajan the grand entrance to the Imperial Palace. The

that this elegant tablet once graced or surmounted the entrance to the court yard of the palace? The inscription is not dissimilar to that which adorns the famous "Trajan column" at Rome; and it has been well remarked by one of the local journals, that time and the effects of atmospheric variations have contributed to tarnish the original perfection of the inscription at Rome, whilst the lettering of what remains to us at York, upon the newly discovered tablet, is as clear, and as fresh, and as perfect, as it was on the day when, upwards of seventeen hundred years ago, it left the hand of the talented engraver, and was put up at York by the gallant Ninth Legion of imperial Rome. This tablet is the most ancient, as well as the most authentic, of the records which have ever yet been discovered of the Roman occupation of this city. It is a valuable discovery, inasmuch as it fixes a precise period when the *Legio Nono Hispanica* (Ninth Spanish Legion) was in York. But little is known of that corps. In the reign of Nero it was nearly destroyed at Camuldunum (Colchester), by the British forces under the celebrated Queen Boadicea. Tacitus informs us that it was afterwards recruited from Germany, but it again suffered severely in the fierce attack of the Caledonians, at the time when Julius Agricola was Proprætor and Legate at York. The inscription upon the recently discovered tablet shows pretty plainly that this legion was stationed at York in the time of the Emperor Trajan, and that the tablet

fragments of monumental and other tablets, urns, pillars, sculptured stones, domestic ware and other utensils, pottery, bricks, tiles, &c. have been found in York from time to time; and a goodly collection of them may be seen in the Yorkshire Museum.

"Although the Saxons had possession of York during more than three hundred years," writes the Rev. Curator, in his Descriptive Account of the Antiquities in the Museum, "and undoubtedly added greatly to the extent of the Roman-British city, yet few remains of Saxon York have been discovered. Their domestic buildings may have been generally constructed of timber, but their public, and especially their ecclesiastical edifices were built of more durable materials. The first Christian church indeed, hastily erected by Edwin, in the beginning of the sixth century, was of wood; but it very soon gave place to one of stone; and about the end of the eighth century this was rebuilt and enlarged by Archbishop Albert, of whose magnificent structure, portions, as it is supposed by some, may be seen in the crypt beneath the choir of the present Minster. It appears from Domesday, that at the time of the Norman Conquest there were in York no fewer than nine parochial churches; but in these, as they exist at present, no traces of Saxon workmanship are left. The tower of another church (St. Mary, Bishophill Junior), not mentioned in Domesday, has been referred to the Saxon era; but it has most probably been constructed by later hands, of Saxon and even of Roman materials. A recent breach in the city rampart, near the Railway Station, brought to light a portion of the fortifications of Eoferwic; the searching eye of an antiquary may detect tomb-stones, capitals, and other fragments of Saxon work built into the walls of our mediæval churches; and an excavator may occasionally turn up a relic of Saxon times, yet the memorials of their long occupation of our ancient city, left by the Saxons, are far less numerous and important than might have been expected.

A portion of a Saxon cross or pillar, with several rude wooden coffins, and some other Saxon remains, were found in excavating for the New Market or Parliament Street; a curiously ornamented fragment of a stone cross was discovered in the excavations, preparatory to the building of St. Leonard's Place; and several Saxon coffin lids have been found in other parts of York.

This city partook largely of the vicissitudes to which the country was exposed during the period between the evacuation of Britain by the Romans, and the conquest of this island by the Normans. The Picts and the Scots, the Saxons and the Danes, each in succession erected their standards before its gates, and obtained possession of it, as we have shewn in the preceding pages of this work. Though shorn of that splendour which imperial Rome

conferred, still York maintained, after the departure of that people, a distinguished rank as a metropolitan city, and as the centre of commercial attraction. When Arthur, the most celebrated of the British monarchs before the Conquest, had expelled the Saxons almost from the island in the year 521, the city of York was delivered up to him, and from it he proceeded on his expedition into Scotland, with a determination to destroy that ancient seat of emnity from one end to another. But from this purpose he was dissuaded by his spiritual guides, and having abandoned his purpose, he returned to York, and there with his clergy, nobility, and soldiers, celebrated the festival of Christmas in feasting, mirth, and rejoicings. This was the first festival of the kind ever celebrated in Britain, and from which all those ever since held have taken their model. "The latter end of December," says Buchanan, "was spent in mirth, jollity, drinking, and the vices that are too often the consequences, so that the representations of the old heathenish feasts, dedicated to Saturn, were here again revived. Gifts were sent mutually from one to another, frequent invitations passed between friends, and domestic offenders were not punished. All this was to celebrate the Nativity of Christ, then, as they say, born."

Edwin, King of Northumbria, made York the metropolis of his kingdom, and upon his conversion to Christianity, erected it into an Archiepiscopal See, of which he appointed Paulinus, Ethelburga his Queen's confessor, Primate. On the death of Edwin, who was killed in battle in 633, while resisting an attack of the Britons, under Cadwallon, assisted by Penda, King of Mercia, the city suffered severely from the ravages of the confederated armies, who devastated it with fire and sword, and massacred the inhabitants. Ethelburga and Paulinus fled into Kent, and the scarcely-finished church, which Edwin had erected, lay neglected for some time, till it was restored by Oswald, Edwin's successor. When the kingdom of Northumbria was divided into two kingdoms—Deira and Bernicia—York was the capital of the former.

Upon the union of the several kingdoms of the Heptarchy, in the reign of Egbert, York again became a place of importance. At this period (the 9th century) it was the seat, not only of commerce, but of literature, as far as they then prevailed in the country; and the library collected by Archbishop Egbert, and placed in the Cathedral, ranked amongst the first in Christendom. The Malmsbury historian, speaking of this library, says, "it is the noblest repository, and cabinet of arts and sciences, in the whole world;" and Alcuin, the celebrated instructor of Charlemagne, in one of his letters to his royal pupil, requests that scholars may be sent from France to copy the works deposited here, "that the garden of letters may not be shut up in York, but

that some of its fruits may be placed in the paradise of Tours."* Many copies of some of the most valuable works in this library were obtained by Alcuin, even after he took up his residence in the court of Charlemagne; and these were afterwards copied again, and dispersed through the various monasteries in the dominions of that monarch. Thus is France in part indebted for her literature to the ancient city of York; and to a certain extent also is Germany, for several of the books belonging to her first Apostle, Boniface, were sent to him in that country by Archbishop Egbert.

York suffered much during the 9th and 10th centuries from the incursions of the Danes, who spread destruction everywhere, spoiling the city, and burning and wasting the country around it for miles. During this period many of the Danish chieftains found, near York, a grave, among whom was the brave Earl Siward.

When the Danes fitted up a mighty fleet, and entered the Humber, in 867, under the command of Hinguar and Hubba, their first operation was against York, where a sanguinary battle was fought, partly in the midst of the city; when the two Saxon Kings of Northumbria, Osbert and Ella, were slain, and the city was reduced to a heap of ruins by the enraged barbarians, "who spared neither palace nor cottage, age or sex." *(See page 97.)* Having been rebuilt, it was for ages the centre, and frequently the scene, of the struggles which were maintained between the Saxons and the Danes; and when Sweyne, the Danish King, defeated Ethelred, the King of England, in a bloody and well-contested battle, near York, and the latter fled to Normandy, leaving his crown and kingdom to the conqueror, it became one of the principal settlements of those rapacious invaders. Whilst the throne of England was filled by Danish Kings, their Vicoroys, or *Comites Northumbriæ*, took up their residence at York; whilst the Sovereigns themselves not unfrequently made this city the royal residence.

Sweyne died in 1014, and was succeeded by his son Canute, the most powerful monarch of his time. The well-known reproof given by this latter King to his fawning courtiers is so just and impressive, that its memory has survived through eight centuries. Some of those flatterers breaking out into expressions of admiration of his power and grandeur, exclaimed, that in him everything was possible. Upon which Canute ordered his chair to be placed upon the sea-shore while the tide was rising. As the waters approached, he commanded them with a voice of authority to retire, and to obey the lord of the ocean. For some time he feigned to sit in expectation of their sub-

* Lel. Coll., i., p. 399.

Harold, the last Anglo-Saxon Monarch of England, at the head of a powerful army, the invaders quitted the city, and took up a strong position to the east of York, whither they were followed by Harold, and the battle of Stamford Bridge ensued. *(See page 104.)* In the intervals of peace which the citizens experienced, the city gradually recovered, and continued to flourish till the Conquest.

From the Domesday Survey we learn that at the period succeeding the Norman Conquest, York was of considerable size, and worthy the rank of being the principal city of the north. From that valuable record, as translated by the Rev. W. Bawdwen, we extract the following:—

"In Eboraco civitate (city of York) in the time of King Edward (the Confessor), besides the ward of the Archbishop, there were 6 wards: one of these was destroyed when the Castles were built. In 5 wards there were 1418 inhabited mansions. The Archbishop has yet a third part of one of these wards. In these no one, but as a burgess, was entitled to any customary payments, except Merlesuain, in one house, which is below the Castle; and except the Canons wherever they reside, and except 4 Magistrates, to whom the King granted this privilege by his writ, and that for their lives; but the Archbishop was entitled to all customary payments in his ward. Of all the above-mentioned mansions, there are now in the King's possession 391 in-

King Edward, unless as one of the burgesses, or for this reason, he had his own toll,* and that of the Canons. Besides this the Bishop of Durham has, of the King's gift, the church of All Saints, and what belonged to it; and all the land of Uctred, and the land of Ernuin, which Hugo the Sheriff quit-claimed to Walchorus, Bishop of Durham, by the King's writ; and the burgesses who rent it say that they hold it under the King. The Earl of Morton has there fourteen mansions, and two stalls in the butchery, and the church of St. Crux; Osbern, the son of Boso, had these, and whatever belonged to them, granted to him. They had been the mansions of Sonulfus, the priest (one), Morulfus (one), Sterrus (one), Esnarrus (one), Gamel with four drenches (one), Archil (five), Levingus the priest (two), Turfin (one), Ligilfus (one). Nigel de Monnevile has one house of a certain Monier. Nigel Fossart has two houses of Modera, and holds them under the King.† Waldin usurped two houses of Ketel the priest for one house of Sterre. Hamelin has one house in the city ditch; and Waldin one house of Einulfus, and another of Alwin. Richard de Surdeval two houses of Turchil and Ravechil. Nigil Fossart usurped two houses; but it is said he restored them to the Bishop of Constance.‡ William de Percy has fourteen mansions of Bernulfus, Gamelbar, Sort, Egbert, Selecolf, Algrim, Norman, Dunstan, Adolfus, Weleret, Ulchel, Godolent, Soneva, Osbert, and the church of St. Mary. Of Earl Hugo the same William has two mansions of two bailiffs of Earl Harold; but the burgesses say one of them had not been the Earl's, but the other had been forfeited to him. The church of St. Cuthbert the same William also claims of Earl Hugo, and seven small houses containing fifty feet in width, besides one house of a certain person named Uctred. The burgesses declare that William de Percy included one house within the Castle, after he had returned from Scotland. But William himself denies that he had had the land of this Uctred; but he affirms that the house was laid to the Castle by Hugo, the Sheriff, the first year after its destruction.§ Hugo, son of Baldric, has four houses of Adulphus, Hedned, Turchil, and Gospatric, and twenty-nine small mansions‖ at a rent, and the church of St. Andrew's, which he bought. Robert Malet has nine houses of these men; (viz.) Tume, Grim, Grimchetel, Ernuin, Elsi, and another Ernuin, Glunier, Halden, Ravenchel. Erneis de Burun has four houses of Grim, Alwin, Gospatric, and

* For things bought and sold in the market. † Probably in *capite*, and therefore quit.

‡ Chief Justiciary of England. He was possessed of 280 manors.

§ Anno 1070.

‖ Therefore *mansiones* might be large inns or dwelling places, perhaps *messuagia*.

penter, has ten houses and a half, which the Sheriff made over to him.

"In the time of King Edward the value* of the city to the King was fifty-three pounds; now one hundred pounds by weight.† In the time of King Edward there were in the Archbishop's ward ‡ 189 inhabited houses at a rent. At present there are 100 inhabited, great and small, besides the Archbishop's palace and the Canons' houses. The Archbishop hath as much in his ward as the King in his wards.

"Within the geld of the city there are fourscore and four carucates of land, and every one of them taxed as one house in the city, and they with the citizens did the three works for the King.§ Of these the Archbishop has six carucates, which three ploughs may till. These compose the farm belonging to his palace. This was not improved and let at a rent in the time of King Edward, but here and there cultivated by the burgesses; it is the same now. Of the land described, the King's pool destroyed two new mills of the value of twenty shillings, and overflowed one carucate of arable, meadow, and garden ground. Value in King Edward's time sixteen shillings, now three. In Osboldeuuic (Osboldwick) there are six carucates of land belonging to the Canons, where there may be three ploughs. The Canons have now there two ploughs and a half, and six villanes and three bordars having two ploughs and a half. Likewise in Mortun (Morton) the Canons have four carucates of land, where there may be [illegible] it is waste

are waste; of these, three belong to the Canons, and three to Earl Alan. These are half a mile in length, and half a mile in breadth. In Sabura (Sauburn) there are three carucates, where they may be one plough and a half. Waste. Ralph Paganel holds it. The Canons say that they themselves had it in the time of King Edward. In Heuuarde (Haworth) Orme had one manor of six carucates of land, where they may be three ploughs. Hugo, son of Baldric, has now one vassal and one plough; value in King Edward's time ten shillings, now five shillings. In the same village Waltef had one manor of three carucates of land; Richard now has it of the Earl of Morton; value in King Edward's time ten shillings, now ten shillings and eightpence. This village is one mile long, and half a mile broad. In Fuleford (Fulford) Morcar had one manor of ten carucates of land. Earl Alan now has it; there may be five ploughs. There are now in the demesne two ploughs, and six villanes have two ploughs there. It is in length one mile, and in breadth half a mile. Value in King Edward's time twenty shillings, now sixteen. In the circuit of the city Torfin has one carucate of land, and Torchil two carucates; these two ploughs may till. In Cliftune (Clifton) there are eighteen carucates of land subject to the tax geld or gelt; these nine ploughs may till; it is now waste. Value in King Edward's time twenty shillings. Of these Morcar had nine carucates of land, and one half to be taxed, which five ploughs may till. Earl Alan has now there two ploughs, and two villanes and four bordars with one plough. In it are fifty acres of meadow; of these twenty-nine belong to St. Peter, and the other to the Earl. Besides these the Archbishop has eight acres of meadow. This manor is one mile long, and one broad. Value in King Edward's time twenty shillings; the same now. The Canons have eight carucates and a half; they are waste. In Roudcliffe (Rawcliff) there are three carucates of land to be taxed, which two ploughs may till; of these Saxford, the Deacon, had two carucates, with a hall (now St. Peter), and the value ten shillings. And Turber had (now the King) one carucate with a hall; and the value five shillings; now both are waste. There are three acres of meadow there. In the whole, half a mile long, and as much broad. In Ouerton (Overton) there are to be taxed five carucates of land, which two ploughs and a half may till; Morcar had a hall there. Earl Alan has now there one plough and five villanes, and three bordars with three ploughs, and thirty acres of meadow, and wood pasture one mile long, and two quarentens broad. In the whole, one mile in length, and half a mile in breadth; value in King Edward's time, and now, twenty shillings. In Sceltun (Skelton) there are nine carucates of land to be taxed,

Digitized by Google

which four ploughs may till; of these St. Peter had, and has, three carucates in King Edward's time; and the value six shillings; it is now waste. Torber held two carucates of this land, with a hall, and six oxgangs. Now one farmer *(unus censorius)* has it under the King; and there are two ploughs and six villanes; value in King Edward's time six shillings, now eight. Two carucates and six oxgangs of the same land belonging to Overton. Earl Alan has there one vassal with one plough. In the whole, half a mile in length, and half in breadth. In Mortun (Morton) there are to be taxed three carucates of land, which one plough may till. Archil held this land, and the value was ten shillings; it is now waste. In Wichistun (Wigginton) there is to be taxed one carucate of land, which one plough may till. Saxford, the Deacon, held it. Now St. Peter has it. It was and is waste. There is coppice wood there. The whole length, half a mile, and the breadth half.

"These had Soke, Sac, Toll, Thaim, and all customs, in the time of King Edward; Earl Harrold, Merelesuen, Ulffenisc, Torgod Lageman, Tochi (son of Otra), Edwin and Morcar, upon the land of Ingold only.

"Gamel, son of Osbert, upon Cottingham only, Copsi upon Coxwold only, and Cnut. Of those which he forfeited he made satisfaction to no one but to the King and the Earl. The Earl has no right whatever in the church manors; neither the King in the manors of the Earl, excepting what relates to spiritualities which belong to the Archbishop, in all the land of St. Peter at York, and St. John, and St. Wilfrid, and St. Cuthbert, and the Holy Trinity. The King likewise hath not had any custom there, neither the Earl, nor any other. The King has three ways by land, and a fourth by water. In these all forfeitures belong to the King and the Earl, whichsoever way they go, either through the land of the King, or of the Archbishop, or of the Earl.

"The King's peace given under his hand or seal, if it shall have been broken, satisfaction is to be made to the King only by twelve hundreds; every hundred eight pounds. Peace given by an Earl by whomsoever broken, satisfaction is to be made by six hundreds; every hundred eight pounds. If any one shall have been exiled according to law, no one but the King shall pardon him. But if an Earl or Sheriff shall have exiled any one from the country, they themselves may recall him, and pardon him if they will. Those Thanes who shall have had more than six manors pay relief of lands to the King only. The relief is eight pounds. But if he shall have had only six manors or fewer, three marks of silver shall be paid to the Sheriff for the relief. But the burgesses, citizens of York, do not pay relief."

The chief entries respecting the city of York are thus summed up by Sir Henry Ellis,*—"In the time of Edward the Confessor, there were six shires in York besides the shire of the Archbishop. One of these shires at the time of the Survey, had been demolished to make room for the Castles. In the other five shires there were 1,418 'mansiones hospitatæ.' In the shire of the Archbishop there were, in the time of King Edward, 189 'mansiones hospitatæ,' so that the full number of those mansions was 1,597, besides the shire sacrificed to the Castles. The whole number may be presumed to have been 1800, or thereabouts; the Curia of the Archbishop and the houses of the Canons not included in this estimate. The whole number of 'Domus Hospitatæ,' at the time of the Survey, may be reckoned at 1,036."

Drake supposes that in all there were 2,000 inhabited houses in York in the reign of the Confessor, containing a population of 10,000; and allowing the suburbs to be as extensive as Leland represents, he says, "we may reasonably suppose above as many more inhabtants to have resided in them."† Sir H. Ellis, taking his figures from Domesday itself, makes the population of the *whole county* 8,055 persons. If this contrast be correct, the devastation in Yorkshire caused by the Conquest must indeed have been terrific. As has been shown at page 122, York, long the "Athens of the North," was, at the period of the Conquest, as fair and beautiful as the city of Rome, and its buildings were as magnificent. But its splendours are doomed. The citizens unfortunately refused to yield obedience to the Conqueror, and after a siege of six months they surrendered, and their city was razed to the ground. It never entirely recovered this shock.

In 1137 York was again burnt accidentally, including the Cathedral, St. Mary's Abbey, St. Leonard's Hospital, and forty parish Churches. From being the metropolis of an empire, and the chief residence of the Northumbrian Kings, York had now gradually reduced to the capital and seat of an Earldom; the limits of the district under this term being for a long time co-extensive with the boundaries of the kingdom of Northumbria.

"One of the first Parliaments mentioned in history," says Drake, "was held at York about the year 1160, in the reign of Henry II." The same Monarch held another Parliament here in 1171, at which William, King of Scotland, did homage for his kingdom.

In the beginning of the reign of Richard I., a great massacre of the Jews took place here, the details of which are of the most shocking character. (See page 126.) In 1230 King Henry III. with Alexander, King of Scotland,

* Sir H. Ellis's Domesday, vol. ii., p. 509. † Eboracum, p. 234.

unfortunate Richard III. was at York, and conferred the title of *Lord Mayor* on William de Selby, who then filled that high municipal office. During the Wars of the Roses York experienced many calamities. Richard III. soon after his accession visited York, where, according to Drake, he caused himself to be crowned a second time, his first coronation having taken place previously in London. But though the ceremonials connected with Richard's visit were exceedingly gorgeous, yet Mr. Davies, in his recent work on the City Records, has adduced evidence which goes a great way to prove that his own coronation was certainly not one of them. (See page 170.) In 1541 Henry VIII. established the Great Council of the North, at York, and directed its sittings to be held at the Manor House, then newly erected out of the ruins of St. Mary's Abbey, which, with the rest of the monastic institutions of the realm, had been previously suppressed. In 1603 York was visited by James I. In 1604 the plague raged here to an alarming extent. (See page 215.) In the reign of Charles I. that monarch retired to York at the commencement of the commotions between him and his Parliament. In April, 1644, the city was besieged by nearly 40,000 men of the Parliament's forces* under Sir Thomas Fairfax and the Earls of Manchester and Leven. During this siege was fought the battle of Marston Moor, on the 2nd of July, and the city was surrendered on honorable terms on the 11th of the same month.

his royal brother, the Duke of York, visited York; and Charles James Fox, the Earl St. Vincent, Prince Leopold, the Duke of Sussex, and the great Duke of Wellington, have also been here. An account of the visits of her present Majesty, her royal consort, and the juvenile members of the royal family, in the years 1835, 1848, 1849, 1850, and 1854, will be found at page 276 to 281 of this volume.

Topography.—In proceeding to describe York "as it is to day," the contrast between it and York of the "olden time" forces itself strongly upon the mind, and serves to exhibit the vicissitudes to which the affairs of places as well as of persons are subject. But though York—imperial York—once the capital of Britain—the residence of Emperors and of Kings—has been shorn of some of its brightest beams; though in remote periods it has been three times razed to the ground, by the Saxons, the Danes, and the Normans; and though in modern times it has been deprived of its commerce by Hull, and of its manufactures by Leeds and other towns in the West-Riding, it is still an interesting and venerable city, and the See of an Archbishop. Contrasting modern York with its ancient imperial dignity, Sir Thomas Widdrington has written:—

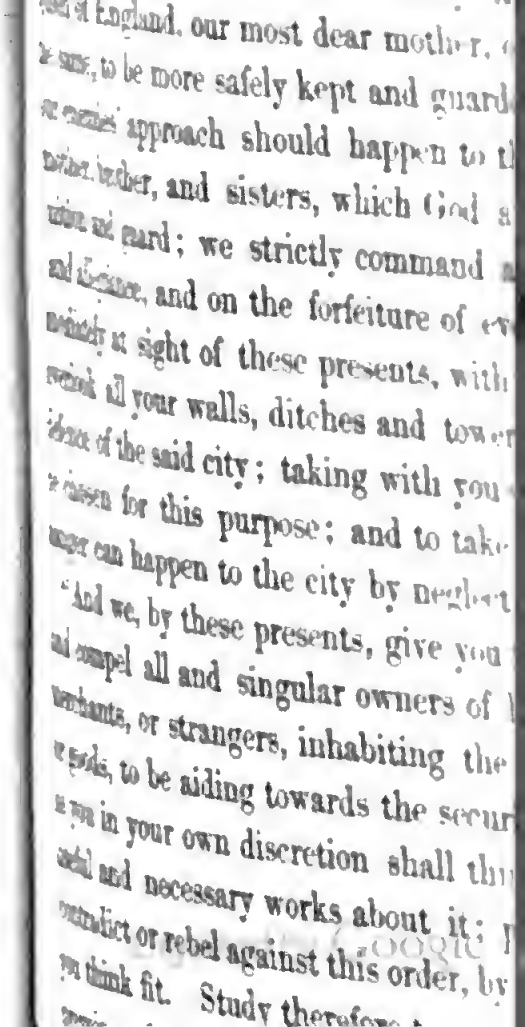
> York's not so great as old York was of yore,
> Yet York it is though wasted to the core;
> It's not that York which Ebrank built of old,
> Nor yet that York which was of Roman mould;
> York was the third time burnt, and what you see
> Are York's small ashes of antiquity.

The City of York, the county town of Yorkshire, is situated near the centre of Great Britaiu, in one of the richest and most extensive plains or valleys in England, at the confluence of the rivers Ouse and Foss, and at the junction of the York and North Midland and the Great North of England Railways, as well as at the point where the three Ridings or districts of the county meet, though the city is independent of either of them. It is distant by the York and North Midland (now called the North Eastern) Railway 220 miles; and by the Great Northern Railway 191 miles, N. N. W. of London. The distance from York to the following places (by Railway) is as follows:—to Newcastle-upon-Tyne, 84 miles; to Leeds, 32; to Scarborough, 42½; to Whitby, 57; to Malton, 22; to Hull, 53; to Selby, 23; to Low Harrogate, 29; to Market Weighton, 23; to Normanton, 24½; to Derby, 88; to Birmingham, 129; to Manchester, 75; to Berwick-upon-Tweed, 151; and to Edinburgh, 208 miles.

Digitized by Google

tions of the three ancient walls which have been found, the Rev. C. Wellbeloved, of York, one of the best living authorities on the subject, thinks we are warranted in concluding that the Roman city was of a rectangular form, of about 650 yards by about 550, enclosed by a wall, and rampart mound of earth on the inner side of the wall, and perhaps a fosse without. According to his ideas, the four angles of the Roman wall were at the present Multangular Tower in the Gardens of the Museum; near the end of Jubbergate (now called Market Street), where it adjoins Coney Street;* near the bottom of Aldwark; and somewhere in the vicinity of the present angle of the city walls on Lord Mayor's Walk. There is however no dispute as to the Roman origin of the Multangular Tower and the wall adjoining. From its long defence against the Norman Conqueror it is certain, that according to the military science of the time, York was a formidable station, and must have been completely defended by walls and ditches. Henry III. granted a patent to the Lord Mayor to levy certain tolls in specie on certain goods entering York, which was to be applied to the maintenance of the fortifications of the city; and Drake, in his *Eboracum*, copies at length three writs of *mandamus* issued to the Dean and Chapter, the better to enforce the tax.

It is generally supposed that these ramparts were rebuilt in the reign of Edward I., with a view to rendering the city better able to resist the inroads



ammunition for the defence of the place; and the method of defraying the expense is characteristic of the lawlessness of the times.

"Since the Scotch, our enemies and rebels, have thought fit to enter our kingdom in an hostile manner near Carlisle, with all their power, as we are certainly informed," says the mandate, "and kill, burn, destroy, and act other mischiefs as far as they are able, we have drawn down our army in order, by God's assistance, to restrain their malice, and to that end turn our steps towards that country and those enemies.

"We, considering our aforesaid city of York, especially whilst Isabel, Queen of England, our most dear mother, our brother and sisters,* abide in the same, to be more safely kept and guarded; least any sudden danger from our enemies' approach should happen to the said city; or fear affright our mother, brother, and sisters, which God avert, for want of sufficient ammunition and guard; we strictly command and charge you, upon your faiths and allegiance, and on the forfeiture of everything you can forfeit to us, immediately at sight of these presents, without excuse or delay, to inspect and overlook all your walls, ditches and towers, and ammunition, proper for the defence of the said city; taking with you such of our faithful servants as will be chosen for this purpose; and to take such order for its defence that no danger can happen to the city by neglect of such safeguards.

"And we, by these presents, give you full power and authority to distrain and compel all and singular owners of houses or rents in the said city, or merchants, or strangers, inhabiting the same, by the seizure of their bodies or goods, to be aiding towards the security of the walls, bulwarks, or towers, as you in your own discretion shall think fit to ordain for the making other useful and necessary works about it; punishing all those that are found to contradict or rebel against this order, by imprisonment, or what other methods you think fit. Study therefore to use such diligence in the execution of the premises, that we may find it in the effect of your works; and that we may have no occasion from your negligence, should danger happen, to take severe notice of you. Dated at Durham, July 15. A. 1327.

"BY THE KING."

In 1538 Leland commenced his *Itinerary* by command of Henry VIII., and in that ancient record is the following account of the state of the fortifications of York at that period:—"The towne of Yorke standeth by west and est of Ouse river running through it, but that part that lyeth by est is twice

* Prince John of Eltham, and the Princesses Joan and Elinor.

owres, and in the three a postern; and thens over Fosse by a bridge to the astelle. The west part of the cite is thus ynclosed: first a turrit, and soe he waul runneth over the side of the dungeon of the castelle on the west side f Ouse, right agayne the castelle on the est ripe. The plotte of this castelle s now called Ould Baile, and the area and ditches of it doe manifestly ap-eare. Betwixt the beginninge of the first part of this west waulle and Micklegate be ix towres; and betwixt it and the ripe agayne of Ouse be xi owres; and at this xi towres be a postern gate, and the towre of it is right gayne the est towre, to draw over the chain on Ouse betwixt them."

The siege of York in 1644 damaged the walls very considerably; and the hree following years were employed in repairing them. Walmgate Bar and he walls around it had suffered more than any of the rest, on account of the atteries on Lamel Mill Hill. The Bar was moreover undermined and much haken by the explosion. The date of the completion of the repairs of this art (1648) stands above the arch of the outer Barbican. The walls between Monk Bar and Layerthorpe Postern were restored in 1666; and in 1669, hose near Bootham Bar were repaired at the cost of the city. In 1673 the walls from Walmgate Bar to their termination at the Red Tower, on the banks of the Foss, were repaired, but they are now in a state of dilapidation. About the year 1700 the whole circuit of the walls was paved with brick,

the remainder of the wall between that point and Fishergate, were restored with the sum of £500. (increased by several subscriptions) which the Corporation received from the Great North of England Railway Company, for permission to erect the gateway to their coal depot near North Street Postern.* Nearly the whole circle of the ancient fortifications is now open to the public, and forms a most delightful promenade, at once commanding the advantages of the purest air and most pleasing prospects; embracing—within the walls—the noble Cathedral in some of its finest points of view; the picturesque ruins of St. Mary's Abbey; the Roman Multangular Tower; the classical building (the Museum) and elegant grounds of the Yorkshire Philosophical Society; the venerable Guild-Hall, rising from the water's edge; and the Castle and Clifford's Tower, its ancient keep. And beyond the walls the views are extensive and delightful, embracing the beautiful Ouse, Severus's Hill, and other interesting objects. The walls completely encompass that part of the city which is situated on the western side of the river Ouse. Commencing near the river, at Skeldergate Postern, the promenade is perfect, and the walk delightful—passing Micklegate Bar and the Railway Station—till we reach again the bank of the river at North Street Postern. Here the wall terminates with a picturesque old tower, from which a chain was formerly attached across the river to Lendal Tower on the opposite side. From the latter tower the wall may be traced in the Museum gardens, running towards the entrance lodge; and from St. Leonard's Hospital (adjacent to the lodge) to the Multangular Tower from whence it takes an easterly direction past the Manor House or School for the Blind. From hence there is an interruption, till we arrive at Bootham Bar, from whence it extends in a south-easterly direction to Monk Bar. This part of the wall is in good repair, but has no public walk upon it; a good view of it may be obtained from Lord Mayor's Walk. From Monk Bar the wall sweeps in a southern direction to Layerthorpe, and is in good preservation, and open to the public. From Layerthorpe Postern to the Red Tower, the river Foss and the marshy ground adjoining it sufficiently protected the city, and rendered a wall unnecessary As has been already observed, the wall from the Red

"Probably it is not generally known," says Mr. Wellbeloved, in one of his notes to the author of *York and its Vicinity*, "that the last reparation of the walls originated with a few persons anxious to walk in the 'old ways,' who formed an Association called 'The Foot-path Association.' At a meeting of the associators, one member proposed that the walk on the walls should be considered as *a common foot-path*. A resolution to that effect brought the state of the walls under the notice of the Association, and successful measures were taken, terminating in a general and complete repair."

eries of rude and irregular arches, on account of the unsound nature of the oil—an attempt to destroy it has been lately made. The Local Board of Health Committee, at the instigation, it is said, of an interested individual, ecently recommended that this portion of the walls should be pulled down: nd the chief reason given by the despoilers for the proposed act of Vandalsm, was that their removal would improve the health of the locality (a sheer allacy), and that the site of the walls being made available for building purposes, might be sold for from £2,000. to £3,000.

Such a recommendation, and coming from such a quarter, very naturally roused the feelings of the citizens, who are justly proud of the antiquities hey possess, and anxious carefully to preserve them. The Yorkshire Antiuarian Club, and the Yorkshire Architectural Society, and others interested n the protection of the ancient remains of this city, lost no time in memorilizing the Council. The memorial of the latter society was signed by the Archbishop of York, and no less than eight peers of the realm, besides a great number of influential gentlemen connected with the city and county. At the Quarterly Meeting of the City Council, on Monday, February 12th, 1855—a day to be held memorable by the local antiquarian—these memorials were read, and the whole subject of the proposed act of desecration was ably discussed. Honour to those members of the Council who supported the

carved stone-work to be burnt into lime; that same spirit which had contemplated the removal of Clifford's Tower, and the cutting down of the magnificent trees on the New Walk; and which would now sweep away these venerated ramparts, was suppressed at the above-mentioned meeting by a majority of twenty-two. Those who voted for the retention of the walls were Mr. Ald. Leeman, Mr. Ald. Meek, Mr. Ald. Wood, Mr. Ald. Evers, Mr. Ald. Richardson, the Sheriff, Messrs. Parkinson, Woollons, E. R. Anderson, G. Steward, Clark, Bell, Craven, Shilleto, Hunt, Watkinson, Hands, E. Calvert, Wilkinson, Husband, E. Allen, Douglas, Smith, Scholefield, Clarke, John Meek, Lambert, Yallow, and J. Allen. And the parties in favour of the demolition of the walls were Mr. Ald. Seymour, Mr. Ald. Rowntree, Messrs. F. Calvert, Wilberforce, Thompson, Scott, and Mann. It was then agreed that a subscription should be at once entered into, in order that the vote which had been come to might be carried out, and the walls repaired.

The circumference of the ramparts of York, according to Drake, from a survey made in August, 1665, is two miles, three furlongs, and ninety-six yards (an extent little inferior to that of the old walls of London, which was only three miles), made up of the following distances between the principal entrances:—

	PERCHES.
Red Tower to Walmgate Bar.....	60
Thence to Fishergate Postern	99
Thence to Castlegate Postern	58
Thence to Skeldergate Postern ..	34
Thence to Micklegate Bar.....	136
Thence to North Street Postern ..	140
Thence to Bootham Bar	86
Brought forward	613
Bootham Bar to Monk Bar	116
Thence to Layerthorpe Bridge....	66
Thence to the Red Tower	80
TOTAL.....	875

The fortified walls round York, and those at Chester, are the only remains of this kind of military architecture on so extensive a scale in the kingdom. The Corporation of York are invested with an annual income for the maintenance of the ramparts, and at Chester a specific duty on certain merchandise is levied for a similar purpose. Professor Phillips, in speaking of York and its ramparts, says, "Innumerable battle plains surround her Roman camp; and from her walls we may see three decisive fields—where Hardrada fell at Stamford Bridge, and Clifford died at Towton Dale, and Rupert fled from Marston Moor—sixteen centuries of historical renown dignify the winding streets and narrow pavements by which we reach the feudal walls, the Benedictine Abbey, the Northumbrian Church, the camp of the victorious Legion."*

* Phillip's Rivers and Mountains of Yorkshire.

The entrances into the city of York are by four principal Gates or Bars, viz., Micklegate Bar on the south-west, Bootham Bar on the north-west, Monk Bar on the north-east, and Walmgate Bar on the south-east. There are also three smaller entrances thus distinguished—Fishergate Bar, Victoria Bar, and Fishergate Postern. There were formerly posterns at Skeldergate, Castlegate, North Street, and Layerthorpe.

Micklegate Bar the principal gate and chief entrance of the city from the south is the most magnificent, and previous to the destruction of the Barbican or out work, in 1826, must have made a very imposing and venerable appearance. It is a square tower with a fine circular arch, and embattled turrets at the angles. Each of these turrets are adorned with a stone figure in a menacing attitude. Drake conceived that the centre arch was Roman, and strenuously maintained his opinion, in which he was supported by the Earl of Burlington; but James Essex, the Architect, contradicted this opinion; and Sir Henry C. Englefield in a paper read before the Society of Antiquaries, in 1780, satisfactorily points out the identity between the style of architecture displayed in this Bar, and that of several undisputed Saxon and Norman edifices; so that it is now generally agreed, that so far from the arch being a Roman erection, it is most likely a Norman work. The lower parts of the structure are built of a grey stone of very coarse grit, whilst the upper walls and turrets are constructed of a fine white limestone, and the difference of style, as well as of materials, shows that the work is of two different periods. Above the gate is a shield of arms, suspended from a garter of Sir John Lister Kaye, who was Lord Mayor in 1737, and beneath is the inscription, now nearly defaced, "Renovata A.D. MDCCXXXVII." Higher up on the building are the royal arms of Old France and England, quarterly, between those of the city of York, all emblazoned in colours. Over each shield is a small Gothic canopy, and above the royal arms is a helmet crested with a *lion passant gardant*, the whole gilt. These arms and crest were painted and gild anew in 1827, and are now much in want of similar treatment. On the city side are the arms of France and England quarterly.* The two small doors which opened from the lateral turrets upon the battlements of the Barbican, are still visible, and since the alterations in 1826, they have had a very singular appearance. Drake, writing in 1736, says of this entrance, "The Bar is strengthened by an outer gate, which had a massy iron chain that went across, then a portcullis, and lastly a mighty strong double wooden gate, which closed in every night at the usual hour. It has

* Archælogia, vol. vi., p. 104.

the character altogether, as to ancient fortification, to be as noble and august a port as most in Europe." Since Drake's time various alterations and mutilations have occurred in this venerable pile. The outer gate, the massy chain, and the portcullis, which was a large wooden grate, with iron spikes at the bottom, have all disappeared. Sir Walter Scott is reported to have said that if walking from Edinburgh to York would induce the Corporation to preserve the barbican, he would gladly undertake the journey.

"It appears by a record in the Pipe Office," writes Mr. Drake, "that one Benedict Fitz-Engelram gave half a mark for license to build a certain house upon this bar, and sixpence annual rent for having it hereditary, the 8th of Richard I. (1197.) But this does not ascertain the age of the present structure. Yet I observe the *fleurs de lis* in the royal arms are not confined to the number of three, which puts it out of doubt that they were placed there before the time of Henry V.; who was the first that gave that particular number in his bearing." The apartments in the tower of this, as well as those of Monk Bar and Walmgate Bar, are now inhabited by some of the police of the city, and their families. The tower of Bootham Bar is unoccupied.

In 1754 the gate on the west side of this bar was erected for the greater safety of foot passengers. The gateway on the east side of it was part of the alteration of 1826. The top of this tower is covered with lead, and commands a most interesting prospect of the surrounding country. The ascent to the tower, and to the walls adjoining it, is by a double flight of stone steps on both sides of the street. This was the bar upon which it was customary to place the heads of state criminals after execution.

Bootham Bar, the entrance from the north, is an ancient structure, chiefly built of the grit stone generally used by the Romans, and has a circular arch similar to Micklegate Bar. "The structure of this port," says Drake, "is very ancient, being almost wholly built of grit, but wanting that symmetry so very conspicuous in Micklegate Bar. It is certainly Gothic, though built of Roman materials. The inside was rebuilt with free stone in 1719." The Barbican was removed in 1831, and the whole structure narrowly escaped removal; the interference of the citizens, in public meeting assembled on the 16th of February, 1832, alone preserved the venerable relic. A sum of £300. was raised by subscription (the Corporation gave £100., provided the inhabitants would raise £200.), and the exterior and interior was substantially repaired. At the same time the street at the west side of the bar was widened, and a new and excellent approach to the city formed, called St. Leonard's Place. The barbican had embattled turrets at the angles. On the

st, is a stately gate, with a circular arch. The foundation is of grit stone, d on the exterior of the tower front are the arms of Old France quartered th those of England; which circumstance bespeaks its antiquity. Above e shield is a mutilated helmet beneath a Gothic canopy; and on the battle-ents of the turrets are stone figures in a menacing posture. The doors and rbican were removed in 1815, but the ancient portcullis is still remaining. r. Britton considers this gate as probably the most curious and perfect ecimen of this sort of architecture in the kingdom; and therefore very in-resting to the antiquary and architect.* Monk Bar is the loftiest of the ur, and is a beautiful specimen of the castellated architecture which pre-iled in the fourteenth century. This bar, we are told by Drake, was for-erly made use of as a prison for freemen of the city; and the two stories vaulted chambers in the tower were formerly used for that purpose. The ateway roof is groined, and the city front displays several windows with ullions and plain arched heads. There is a thoroughfare for foot pas-engers on each side of the bar, of modern erection. The prospect of the rrounding country from the top of the tower is truly delightful.

Walmgate Bar, situated at the end of Walmgate, is the entrance into York om Beverley, Hull, &c., and is supposed to derive its name, by corrupt pro-unciation, from the great Roman road, called Watling Street. This bar till retains its barbican and portcullis, as well as a great portion of the old

plaster of two stories. The lower sto
ctions; the front of the first story is als
the same order; and the second has Ionic
cornice.

Fishergate Bar, which stands at the end
up from the time of Henry VII. to the m
consequence of the formation of the new m
this part of the walls, it was again opened.
with two narrow arches for foot passeng
gate, and the arch is in a great measure n
was burnt in the time of Henry VII. by th
the city, and would have beheaded Sir
and that it was then blocked up.

Over this gateway on each side are sc
exterior of the bar is one representing Si
a great benefactor to the reparation of t
inscription: "A. Dm. CCCCo. LXXXV
you—ates some tyme was schyriffe did
scription was formerly a piece of rude
his robes, and a female kneeling by him
city side, and placed under th

The main building of the bar belongs to the time of Edward I.; and the barbican, which has a pointed arch, to the time of Edward III. Over the outer gateway are the arms of Henry V., and an inscription denoting that the bar and barbican was restored by the Corporation of York, A.D. 1840, Sir William Stephenson Clark, knight, being Lord Mayor; and over the gate of the barbican are the City Arms, and the date "1648," shewing the time of its repair after the siege of 1644. The cost of the restoration was £500. Attached to the city front is an extraneous erection of wood and plaster of two stories. The lower story is supported by two Tuscan columns; the front of the first story is also adorned with two columns of the same order; and the second has Ionic pillars, withan architrave and cornice.

Fishergate Bar, which stands at the end of St. George Street, was walled up from the time of Henry VII. to the month of October, 1827, when, in consequence of the formation of the new market for cattle on the outside of this part of the walls, it was again opened. It consists of a plain centre arch, with two narrow arches for foot passengers. There is no tower over the gate, and the arch is in a great measure new. Leland tells us that this bar was burnt in the time of Henry VII. by the peasantry of Yorkshire, who took the city, and would have beheaded Sir Richard Yorke, then Lord Mayor, and that it was then blocked up.

Over this gateway on each side are sculptures and inscriptions. On the exterior of the bar is one representing Sir William Todd, merchant, who was a great benefactor to the reparation of the walls, on which is the following inscription: "A. Dm. CCCCo. LXXXVII. Sr. Willm. Tod, knyght & mair jou—ates some tyme was schyriffe did this cost himself." Over this inscription was formerly a piece of rude sculpture, representing a senator in his robes, and a female kneeling by him. The other inscription is on the city side, and placed under the arms of the city. It is as follows: "A°. DOMINE M. CCCC. LXXXVII. Sir William Tod knight L..... mayre this wal was mayde in his dayes IX yerdys."

Fishergate Postern, the only one of the old posterns now remaining, is situated at the termination of the walls in Fishergate, and is a solid square stone building with a tiled roof. It was erected at the beginning of the 16th century, and is singular for its beauty and exactness of symmetry, as well as an admirable specimen of the species of defence placed near small gates and sally ports. The only openings in the walls towards the exterior are two narrow windows immediately beneath the roof, which is made as far as possible to defend them. From these elevated windows boiling oil, pitch, stones,

and every description of deadly missile, were showered down upon the besiegers near the gate. It has a low pointed arched footway, and was so contrived with a view to prevent ingress except in a stooping attitude, which would, of course, give the defenders an advantage. Adjoining to this gateway are some remains of Roman masonry, principally arches of grit stone.

Skeldergate Postern formerly stood on the opposite side of the river, but the building was removed in 1808. This postern has been in some measure replaced by a new circular arch over the road leading to the city gaol, erected in 1831. There is a ferry boat kept near the site of this postern, which opens a communication with the New Walk. This ferry is rented from the Corporation by a person whose duty it is to be constantly in attendance during the day.

North Street Postern, at the termination of the walls at North Street, has been replaced by a new and handsome arch for carriages, and two side arches for foot passengers, erected in 1840, by the Great North of England Railway Company. For permission to build this entrance and obtain a road into North Street, the Railway company paid the Corporation £500., which sum has been expended in restoring Walmgate Bar and barbican. The tower of North Street Postern, which is still in existence, was the connecting link between the west and east lines of fortification. Its form is circular, and it was used for the double purpose of a postern and a watch tower for the river. There is a ferry at this postern, which communicates with the opposite bank of the river, and the person who rents it from the Corporation resides in the ancient tower.

Lendal Tower stands on the opposite side of the river, and as has been shewn by the quotation from Leland at a preceding page, when the fortifications of the city were complete, a strong iron chain passed across the river from each of these towers.* In the directions issued by the Corporation in 1569, when they expected a siege by the rebel Earls, "all boats, pinks, and lighters," are ordered to range themselves within this chain. Sir Thomas Widdrington mentions a postern at Lendal, but no remains of any such building are now to be seen.

* Lendal Tower was formerly converted into a warehouse, and in 1682 it was thoroughly repaired, and an engine was placed in it for the purpose of supplying the inhabitants with water. In 1836 the engine was placed in a new engine house; and in 1849 the waterworks were altogether removed to Acomb Landing. This tower was raised by the late Waterworks Company, and is considerably higher than that on the opposite side, being above fifty-eight feet above the level of the ground. It is still in the possession of the present Waterworks Company, but is at present occupied as an organ manufactory.

The ancient Castle or Keep on Baile Hill, was intended to serve a somewhat similar purpose as a corresponding station to Clifford's Tower, on the west bank of the river.

Victoria Bar is the name given to the arch through the walls from Bishophill to Clementhorpe, which was erected by subscription in 1838. On opening the wall a small gateway was found to have been anciently in the same place.

Castlegate Postern, which stood very near the ruins of Clifford's Tower, and in the direct road to the village of Fulford, possessed no peculiar feature. It was taken down in May, 1826, on commencing the new works at the gaol. Mr. Davies, in one of his interesting lectures at the York Institute, told us, that in the garden of some cottages close to this postern "there once was kept that instrument of punishment—the ducking stool—which was brought into requisition for the purpose of punishing females who might be called common scolds, this being effected by placing them in the stool, and plunging them three times overhead in the river. This custom was not disused until about 100 years ago; but now we live in more gallant times," he continued, "when any one might indulge their loquacity with impunity."*

Layerthorpe Postern was situated at the end of Layerthorpe Bridge, with the river Foss running in front. It was defended by a portcullis, and when the city was in a fortified state, was an important and well guarded post. It was removed when the present bridge over the Foss at this point was erected in 1829, in the place of the old and inconvenient arches, which previously stood here.

The extensive and beautiful Tudor arch, through which the railway enters

* The punishment of the *Cucking* or *Ducking Stool*, or *Tumbrell*, was anciently inflicted upon persons for minor transgressions. The culprit was placed in a stool or chair, and emerged overhead and ears, *in stercore*, in some muddy or stinking pond. The Burrow laws consign men to the pillory, and women to the cucking stool or tumbrell. These laws particularly refer to the frauds committed by brewers and bakers, and orders justice to be done upon them by subjecting them to the discipline of the cucking stool for their third offence. In the "Actes Marie" it is expressly provided "that the women perturbatouris for skafrie of money or vthorwyse, salbe takin and put vpone the cukstules of eurie burgh or towne." In the Saxon tongue *cuck*, or *guck*, signifies to scold or brawl, taken from the bird cuckoo, or guckoo; and *ing* in that language signifies water. In the north of England the common people pronounce it *ducking-stool*, which perhaps may have sprung from the Belgic or Teutonic *ducken*, to dive under water. This machine, which has also been called the trebucket or trap-door, was exhibited *in terrorem* to keep that unruly member, the female tongue, in due subjection, but many instances occur of hardy females, who have undauntedly braved the punishment rather than surrender the invaluable privilege which a woman holds most dear.

the city, was erected in 1840, and from the walls near this arch may be seen, on the outside, the original depth of the scarp and counter scarp, in other words, of the ditch which defended the base of the wall. This is the only place where these features of the circumvallation are preserved entire.

Besides these bars and posterns, there were at different distances in the walls several small rooms or cells, and numerous towers, a few of which yet remain. The most remarkable of these is called the *Multangular Tower*, in the gardens of the Museum. This interesting relic of the Roman era consists of a portion of the wall of a large tower, having ten sides of a nearly regular thirteen sided figure, forming nine obtuse angles, whence it derives its name. Antiquarians nearly all agree that this tower and the wall adjoining it, is a portion of the fortifications of the Roman station of Eboracum; and though built probably about the middle of the third century of the Christian era, they are in a remarkably good state of preservation, considering the danger to which they have been exposed amidst the various vicissitudes which the city of York has experienced during the long and often much troubled period that has elapsed since Britain was abandoned by the Romans.

Dr. Lister, in describing these remains to the Royal Society, says, "Carefully viewing the antiquities of York, the dwelling of at least two of the Roman Emperors—Severus and Constantius—I found part of a wall yet standing, which is undoubtedly of that time. It is the south wall of the Mint Yard, and consists of a multangular tower, which did lead to Bootham Bar, and part of a wall which ran the length of Coning Street, as he who shall attentively view it on both sides may discern. The outside to the river is faced with a very small *saxum quadratum* of about four inches thick, and laid in levels like our modern brickwork. The length of the stones is not observed, but they are as they fell out, in hewing. From the foundation twenty courses of these small squared stones are laid, and over them five courses of Roman bricks. These bricks are placed some lengthways, some endways in the walls, and were called *lateres diatoni;* after these five courses of brick, other twenty-two courses of small square stones, as before described, are laid, which raise the wall some feet higher, and then five more courses of the same Roman bricks; beyond which the wall is imperfect, and capped with modern building. In all this height there is not any casement or loop-hole, but one entire and uniform wall; from which we may infer that this wall was built some courses higher, after the same order. The bricks were to be as thoroughs, or as it were so many new foundations, to that which was to be superstructed, and to bind the two sides firmly together; for the wall itself

is only faced with small square stone, and the middle thereof filled with mortar and pebble."*

The exterior of the tower exhibits the rude repairs it has received in later times, and the portion may be plainly discerned, which was raised upon it when it was made part of the wall of York in the middle ages. The masonry of the interior of the tower is remarkably fresh and perfect, owing to its having been concealed for many ages by an accumulation of soil, which has only recently been removed. A small portion of a wall is remaining, which appears to have divided the tower into two equal portions. The diameter of the whole interior at the base or floor, is about 33½ feet. The lower compartments had a mortar floor laid upon sand, and having no light but from the entrance, Mr. Wellbeloved thinks that they may have been used as depositories of stores or arms. There seems to have been a timber floor at the height of about five feet above this, and a third floor about nine feet higher up. These upper apartments had each a narrow window or aperture, so placed as to enable those within to observe what was passing without on the line of each wall; and this circumstances leads to the supposition that they had been used as guard rooms. The opening of these apertures externally was not more than six iuches in width, but within it expanded to about five feet. The Roman wall directs its course from the angle tower in a north easterly direction, and has been traced as far as Bootham Bar, where the foundations and some interesting fragments of the old Roman gate were discovered. Between the Multangular Tower and the ancient gate, remains of two wall towers and one entire small chamber have been found buried with the modern wall of the city. These towers, and the wall connected with them, were removed when the new entrance into the city through St. Leonard's Place was formed. The other Roman wall ran from the angle tower in the direction of Lendal and Concy Street.

"The Multangular Tower with the wall adjoining it," writes Mr. Wellbeloved, "is the only portion of the fortifications of Eburacum or Roman York, existing above ground. But in excavating for sewers and other purposes, various portions of the foundations of such fortifications have been found; by means of which the exact extent of one side, and the direction of two other sides of the Roman Station have been satisfactorily ascertained. No distinct traces of a fourth side have yet been found, or if found, noticed by any antiquary. It can only be conjectured that it nearly coincided with

* Dr. Langwith, who tells us that this method of building with brick and stone was originally African, observes that as Severus was an African by birth, it is highly probable that it was introduced here by that Emperor.

The same learned antiquary places the Roman bridge over the Ouse sig
up the river than the present one. He thinks that it was thrown across from
about St. Helen's Square to Tanner Row.

For ages the Roman Multangular Tower remained in a neglected state, until it came into the hands of the Yorkshire Philosophical Society in 1826; and when the accumulation of rubbish, which had been collected for centuries, was cleared away, several English coins of various dates were discovered near the surface, while many Roman coins were found in the bottom. And if any doubt existed of its Roman origin, it has been entirely removed by the discovery of Roman legionary inscriptions on some stones in the lower courses of the interior. Sir H. C. Englefield is the only person who has disputed the Roman origin of this tower, but he has not been so successful in establishing his opinion in this case as in that of the arch of Micklegate Bar.

The Red Tower, so called from having been chiefly built of red brick, is an erection of great antiquity. It is situated on the south bank of the river, and there is no doubt of its having originally been a portion of the fortifications of the city, for it is connected with Walmgate Bar by a continuation of the bar walls up to it. This tower, in the time of the Romans, commanded a grand bay, the basin or dock of which was more than a mile in circumference, and thus completed the protection of the city on that side. It, however, has undergone so many alterations, and been devoted to such a variety of uses, that its original features are gone. Still the foundations are

during the siege of York (See page 2
over end of Marygate on the bank of th
cifs in the ramparts mentioned above, th
In the south-east corner of the city, an
mound, the origin of which is not know
Vetus Bellum, or *Old Bayle*, signifying
forms the platform, as Leland and Cam
Castle. The mound, which is now call
with a small plantation of trees, and from
and of the rich country by which it is su
The general opinion of historians is
ficial tumulus in the time of the Saxon
erected upon it a tower to serve as the ch
not lying on the same side as the Cas
subsequent period, a prison belonging to
jurisdiction of the places now called *B*
and cessation of their authority in this
incorporation of their peculiar here with
later than 1326, for in that year a ca
between the Archbishop, William de M
pute whether the Archbish

it is sometimes called the Brimstone House), and that has aggravated the dilapidations of time. Where the brick walls are perfect they are about four feet thick. The port-holes are now mostly filled up, and the building is at present used as a pig-stye.

Lendal Tower has been already noticed. Besides the towers of the city ramparts, there are the remains of two other towers which belonged to the walls of St. Mary's Abbey. One of these, called *St. Mary's Tower*, is situated in Bootham at the end of the street called Marygate, and was blown up by a mine during the siege of York (See page 242); and the other stands at the lower end of Marygate on the bank of the river. Of the small rooms or cells in the ramparts mentioned above, there are several still remaining.

In the south-east corner of the city, and just within the walls, is a large mound, the origin of which is not known. In ancient deeds it is called *Vetus Ballium*, or *Old Bayle*, signifying a place of security; and probably forms the platform, as Leland and Camden suppose, of an ancient ruined Castle. The mound, which is now called *Old Baile Hill*, is ornamented with a small plantation of trees, and from its summit is a fine view of York, and of the rich country by which it is surrounded.

The general opinion of historians is that there was a Castle on this artificial tumulus in the time of the Saxons, and that William the Conqueror erected upon it a tower to serve as the chief garrison for that part of the city not lying on the same side as the Castle. It is known to have been, at a subsequent period, a prison belonging to the Archbishops, who possessed the jurisdiction of the places now called *Bishophill*, but the time of the origin and cessation of their authority in this part of the city is not known. The incorporation of their peculiar here with the rest of the city must have been later than 1326, for in that year a cause was tried before Queen Isabel, between the Archbishop, William de Melton, and the citizens, to settle a dispute whether the Archbishop, as Lord of the Manor, was not bound to preserve the fortifications hereabouts. The verdict affirmed his liability. All traces of the Castle upon this hill have long since disappeared. Immediately opposite the Old Baile Hill on the other side of the Ouse is a similar mound, upon which stands the ruins of Clifford's Tower, of which more anon.

The Castle.—According to Drake, the historian of York, there was a Castle in this city long before the Conquest, and its supposed site is the *Old Baile Hill;* but that fortress has now disappeared, and the present Castle was, as our author conjectures, built on a Roman foundation. It was erected by the Conqueror, near the confluence of the Foss and the Ouse, and made of great strength, so as to serve for the chief Norman garrison in Northumbria,

rendered inaccessible except by two draw-bridges. The entrance from the county, down to the early part of the last century, was on the east side, near the Castle Mills; and the city entrance was on the north side. A small arch under the walls in front of the latter gate, where the arms of the city were placed, shewed the spot where the ancient draw-bridge was erected; whilst the bridge, gate, towers, and sally port, on the eastern side, have all been cleared away. The remains of the towers and sally port were removed about the beginning of this century; at which time the moat on that side of the Castle, which had formerly been supplied with water from the river Foss, was filled up, and a wall built, surmounted with iron palisades, in lieu of it. About the time of Richard III. the fortress had fallen very much into decay, and was then very extensively repaired. Leland, however, in the reign of Henry VIII., found it in a very ruinous condition, and says of it, "The area of this Castle is no very great quantitie—ther be five ruinous towers in it." These towers, however, presented a very interesting and picturesque appearance.

Sir Thomas Widdrington, in his MSS., says, "That part of the Castle which remains of the old foundation appears to be only the gate-house to the old building, by the proportion of the gates yet showing themselves in the east side, towards Fishergate Postern, where the great door is walled up, and where the main building of the Castle was, as is manifest by the foundations of walls all over the said place, if it be tried with the spade or hack." After

remote period, has been thrown up by immense labour. This tumulus and ruin exactly correspond with Old Baile Hill on the opposite side of the river. Drake supposes that the mound was cast up by the Romans, and that a tower was standing on it during their residence in this city. The present tower was erected by William the Conqueror when he built the Castle, and was intended for the "Donjon Keep," that is, the central and strongest part of the fortress. Dr. King, in his *Munimenta Antiqua*, thinks that it was originally built by the Conqueror, and that it is one of the Castles mentioned in Stowe's Annals as built in 1068; "For," says he, "Norman Castles were built on high artificial mounds, and nearly covered the whole of the summit. The Castles built by the Saxons," he continues, "were on high mounds, or ancient barrows, and had a great plain or area surrounding them."

There is no record of this tower being rebuilt, but the architecture bears evident marks of a date much later than the reign of the Norman Conqueror. The present structure is certainly not older than the time of Edward I., and Mr. Britton thinks it was probably erected in the reign of his warlike successor Edward III.* Though this was the keep of the Castle, it was totally distinct from it, and was completely separated from it by a moat, which surrounded it. The entrance to the tower, however, was from the Castle by means of a drawbridge, and a flight of steps up the side of the mount; but these steps were removed some years ago to repair the wall near the spot.

This fortress derives its name from the circumstance of a member of the noble and once powerful family of Clifford having been appointed its first governor by the Conqueror. Sir Thomas Widdrington remarks, that the Lords Clifford were very anciently called casteleyns, wardens, or keepers of the tower. Though the Lord Mayor certainly cannot have any superior in dignity to him within the walls of the city, except the King himself or the presumptive heir to the English crown, yet the Clifford family have repeatedly claimed a right of carrying the city's sword before the King when he visited York. When Leland was at York, the tower, drawbridge, &c., were in ruins. "The Arx (or Keep) is all in ruine," he says, "and the roote of the hillo that it standeth on is environed with an arme derived out of Fosse-Water." In the reign of Queen Elizabeth, the Corporation of York addressed two petitions to the Lord Treasurer Burleigh, and to Clifford, Earl of Northumberland, praying that measures might be taken for preventing the keeper of the Castle from injuring the tower and converting its stone into lime, inasmuch as they deemed it to be of surpassing beauty and

* Picturesque Antiquities of English Cities, p. 5.

Digitized by Google

Cliffords, viz. chequee, a fess, ensigned with an Earl's coronet, supported by two wiverns, and this motto—*Desormais.*" These arms, &c., may still be seen over the gate.

After being thoroughly repaired, a platform was constructed on the top, on which were mounted two demiculverins and a raker, and a garrison was appointed to defend it. During the siege of the city in 1644, this garrison was under the command of Sir Francis Cobb, who succeeded to the office of Governor of the city at the death of Henry, the last Earl of Cumberland. When the city came into the hands of the Parliamentarians, the Castle was entirely dismantled, with the exception of this tower, in which, according to a resolution in the House of Commons, dated 26th of February, 1646, a detachment of sixty infantry soldiers were stationed, "Resolved that Clifford's Tower (York) be kept a garrison with three score foot in it." The command was then given to the Lord Mayor of York, in whose hands it continued till 1683, when Sir John Reresby was made keeper by Charles II. It was however blown up the following year by the ignition of the magazine, and reduced to its present condition. The circumstance is thus related in an old MSS. diary of those times:—"About ten o'clock on the night of St. George's day, April 23rd, 1684, happened a most dreadful fire within the tower called Clifford's Tower, which consumed to ashes all the interior thereof, leaving standing only the outshell of the walls of the tower, without other harm to

in the immediate neighbourhood, to enlarge the County Gaol, for £8,800.: of which sum £300. was the price of the ruins.

At that time it was proposed by some *Vandals or Goths* to destroy the ruin, and level the mound with the surrounding ground, but the good taste of the majority of the magistracy of the county rejected such an act, and instead of so doing, they, much to their credit, erected around it a strong stone wall, sloping with the declivity of the mound, which binds the base of the entire tumulus, and will protect it for some centuries. One of the county magistracy, G. Strickland, Esq., of Hildenby, in a pamphlet published at that time, called *Reasons for not pulling down Clifford's Tower*, &c., very truly observed, "that many persons are too apt to despise or to pass over in neglect those objects which are habitually presented to them, and hold in veneration such only as are distant, and with which they are comparatively little acquainted. Upon this principle we must account for the fact of so many of our countrymen travelling to distant regions, and returning home, expressing wonder, astonishment, and delight, at the ruins, mountains, and valleys, which they have seen, while they remain ignorant of the merits of their own country, insensible to its beauties, and affecting to despise its remains of antiquity.

"Such persons can see a thousand charms in every broken arch, and in every ruin near the Tiber, however small the remnant—while they can find nothing to admire upon the banks of the Thames, or of the Ouse—while they load with epithets of reproach and execration, the names of Alaric, the leader of the Goths, and of Genseric, the King of the Vandals, and call their myriads of followers barbarians—because the one overran Greece, and plundered and destroyed the public buildings and works of art at Athens, and Corinth, and Sparta; and the other, after taking Rome, laid waste the city, and reduced to ruins its temples and its bridges—in England, with unsparing hand, would level to the ground our best remains of ancient buildings; which have resisted the destructive efforts of time, and for ages been held up to the admiration of all persons of education and taste, to make a foundation for a gaol or a manufactory.

"That Clifford's Tower is an object not unworthy of some share of respect and of care, may perhaps be made evident by a comparison between it and some of those remains of similar form, which, because they are in Italy, are held sacred, and are preserved from destruction. Of this kind is the Castle of St. Angelo, in Rome (anciently the Mausoleum of Adrian.) Of a similar form is the sepulchre of the Plautian family, upon the banks of the Tiverone and the far-famed tomb of Cecilia Metella. Excepting the first, each of these is greatly inferior in size to Clifford's Tower, and all inferior in eleva-

Digitized by Google

The mound is mounted by a flight of steps, and the ruin is entered [illegible] the modern square tower mentioned before, over which are the arms of the Clifford family. On the left of the entrance are the remains of a winding staircase, beyond which was the original entrance; of the latter the remains of a ruined archway may still be seen, and near it may be traced the grooves of a portcullis, and other requisites for offence and defence.

In the interior of the ruin is a draw-well of excellent water, about sixty feet deep, which in Drake's time was choked up, but is now open and well preserved. The area of the ground floor has a singular but venerable aspect. In the centre is a large walnut tree and a few small shrubs, which being surrounded with the massy but desolate looking walls of the ruins, have a curious but picturesque appearance. Proceeding round the interior of the ground floor several recesses will be observed in the walls, which have been designed for various purposes at present unknown. The walls may be safely ascended by a flight of stone steps, passing a small room in the square modern tower, which was formerly used as a chapel, and at the top of the tower the wall is sufficiently broad to walk upon all round. From this eminence an extensive and interesting view of the neighbouring district is obtained. There is a neat and broad grass lawn round the base of the tower, and the sides of the mount on which the building stands are planted with trees and shrubs. The moat which formerly surrounded it is now filled up, so that the entire space forms a garden, which is tastefully laid out and kept in ex-

part of the extent. After the
Palace was made the residence of
Northumberland, and then of the Earls till
Northumberland, had his Palace at York pl
palace. After the Conquest it became the
and in ancient records the King's House
Toft; and *Aula Regis*. From the King's
York as there was formerly a house in the
called Duke Guildhall. Christ Church
named *Ecclesia S. Trinitatis in aula, vel ci*
Tenetyes, in Conyng-garthe; "which tit
notes that the old courts of the imperial
in this place."

The Manor Palace, now called the
the south side of Bootham, just without
Henry's Abbey, is the principal private m
ry of the city now standing. At the d
of Henry VIII., that Monarch ordered it
built out of the materials, to be called
Henry, for the purpose of keeping th
necessary to establish what was call

massy circular towers.* The modern buildings designated *York Castle*, and used as the County Gaol, will be described at a subsequent page.

Ancient Mansions, Halls, &c.—The site of the Prætorium Palace—the ancient residence of the "Lords of the Universe"—during the occupation of the Romans, is placed by Burton, Drake, and Wellbeloved, on the space of ground extending from Christ Church, Colliergate, through the houses and gardens on the east side of Goodramgate and St. Andrewgate, through the Bedern to Aldwark. The royal baths would, in all probability, occupy a considerable part of the extent. After the departure of the Romans, the imperial Palace was made the residence of the Saxon and Danish Kings of Northumberland, and then of the Earls till the Conquest; for Tosti, Earl of Northumberland, had his Palace at York plundered and burnt by the enraged populace. After the Conquest it became the possession of our English Kings; and in ancient records the King's House at York is called *Manerium suum de Toft;* and *Aula Regis.* From the Kings it probably came to the Dukes of York, as there was formerly a house in the neighbourhood of Christ Church called Duke Guildhall. Christ Church in ancient writings is generally termed *Ecclesia S. Trinitatis in aula, vel curia, regis*, or in old English, *Sainct Trinityes, in Conyng-garthe;* "which title," observes Drake, "plainly denotes that the old courts of the imperial or regal Palace at York reached to this place."

The Manor Palace, now called the *Manor House*, which is situated on the south side of Bootham, just without the bar, and within the walls of St. Mary's Abbey, is the principal private mansion connected with the early history of the city now standing. At the dissolution of the Abbey, in the 31st of Henry VIII., that Monarch ordered it to be dismantled, and a house to be built out of the materials, to be called the *King's Manor;* and as King Henry, for the purpose of keeping the northern counties quiet, found it necessary to establish what was called the Great Council of the North, he appropriated the Manor for the residence of the Lord Presidents of that Council. During the twelve days which Henry spent at York in 1541, he probably resided at this mansion. When James I., on his journey to London to take possession of the crown, after the death of Queen Elizabeth, arrived at York, he resided at the Manor, and was entertained with great splendour by the Lord Mayor and Corporation. (See page 211.) He then, we are told by some, ordered the Manor to be repaired and enlarged, and

* The number of Castles of which there are known to be existing remains is, in England, 461, Wales, 107, Scotland, 155, Ireland, 120; total, 843.

Digitized by Google

King James; and it is an interesting specimen of the style of architecture which prevailed in that Monarch's time. Besides, there are many testimonials of his design in arms and other decorations about the several portals of the building. The monastic buildings on the spot are said to have furnished abundant materials for this mansion, as well as for that which preceded it. As this building continued to be the residence of the Lord President of the North as long as that office was continued, the original mansion was probably demolished, or suffered to go to ruin.

The celebrated but unfortunate Thomas Wentworth, Earl of Strafford, the last Lord President, inhabited this Palace, and one of the articles of his impeachment, drawn up by John Pym, was that "he had the arrogance to put up his own arms in one of the King's Palaces." These arms still remain over one of the doorways in the inner court. In the reign of Charles I. several Parliaments and Councils were held in this mansion. During the siege of York in 1644, the Manor was materially damaged by the forces of the Parliament, under the command of the Earl of Manchester. After undermining and blowing up St. Mary's Tower, they made a breach in the wall lower down in Marygate, and took possession of the Palace, whilst the Royalist commanders were attending divine service at the Cathedral, it being Trinity Sunday; the Republicans "deeming that the Lord's day," says Allen, "was the best time for doing what they denominated the Lord's work."

a violent mob, who at that period entertained great fears lest the ancient faith should be re-introduced into this country. In 1696-7 the Manor was converted into a Royal Mint, and the gold and silver coin struck here was marked with the letter Y under the King's head. After this period the King's Manor appears to have been used by private individuals. Soon after the Revolution the Abbey or Manor was leased from the Crown for thirty-one years to Robert Waller, Esq., who was Lord Mayor of the city, and one of its representatives in Parliament. It was subsequently leased to Tancred Robinson, Esq., second son of Sir William Robinson, Bart., and ancestor of the Grantham family, in which it long continued. Part of the building was converted into an Assembly Room, and used for the public balls, &c., until the present suite of rooms for these purposes were erected. Time and depredation have reduced even the walls of this venerable fabric within narrow limits; part of the enclosure is in the possession of the Philosophical Society, the rest is leased for gardens, and the greater part of what remains of this once regal dwelling has been since 1834 in the possession of the trustees of the Wilberforce School for the Blind.

The entrance to the outer court is through an old archway, once the entrance to St. Mary's Abbey from Bootham. On the right is a stone wall, probably built prior to the abdication of James II.; having in it recesses enriched with arabesque work, apparently designed for images. The mansion is built in the quadrangular form, usual at the period of its erection. The front has two entrances, one of which—formerly the principal one—displays over the doorway, carved in stone, the Royal Arms, supported by carved columns, bearing devices, with the initials J. R. near the bottom, and surmounted with a crown. This was formerly the entrance to the inner quadrangle or court yard; but as this end of the building is now let out as a private dwelling, the court yard is entered by another doorway, near the centre of the building. This latter doorway is now ornamented with carved figures of Justice, and other emblematical devices, which formerly adorned the inner doorway of the original passage to the quadrangle. From the inner court yard are two ancient grand entrances into the Palace. The one on the east side, which was reached by a large flight of stone steps, and which has over it the Royal Arms, with the initials C. R., led to an apartment, eighty-one feet long and twenty-seven broad, which is by some supposed to have been the Banqueting Room, but in which tradition states several of the Parliaments held at York had assembled. In the centre of this room (which is now used as a National School) is a large ventilator. The other principal doorway is on the south side of the quadrangle, and over it still remains the arms and

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

morable battle of Towton Field. In an account of the property of Henry, Earl of Northumberland (father of the above mentioned Earl), who was slain at the battle of St. Albans, in the 33rd of Henry VI. (1454), a certain mansion in Walmgate, in the parish of St. Dyonis in York, called Percy's Inn, is included. Dugdale, in alluding to this house, says that on the ground where it stood, there was found by a labourer, several years before, one arm of a gold cup, so heavy as to be sold for the sum of £50. Percy's Inn seems to have been occupied by other families after the Earls of Northumberland forsook it. The Rev. Marmaduke Fothergill was born there in 1652.

The *Archiepiscopal Palace* stood on the north side of the Cathedral. Having fallen into decay it was demolished, and the materials used in the construction of the choir of that church, the first stone of which was laid on the 19th of July, 1361.

Within Layerthorpe Postern formerly stood a spacious residence belonging to the ancient family of Bigod, of Settrington, which is mentioned by Leland, and near it was a hospital founded by them; but that author remarks, that Sir Francis Bigod suffered both the hospital and the mansion to go to ruin, and there is not now a vestige of either to be seen.

On the left of the lane leading to the church of St. Mary, Bishophill the Elder, is a small croft, known by the name of the *Duke's Hall*, which is the site of a large mansion built by Thomas, Lord Fairfax, and inherited by his daughter, who married the unfortunate George Villiers, second duke of Buckingham of that name.

Davy, or Lardiner Hall, an ancient building which stood in Davygate, was part of the possessions held by grand serjeanty of the King, *in capite*, by David le Lardiner. Leland says that "Davy's Haul" in York was assigned as a place of punishment for offenders in the Forest of Galtres. Sir Thomas Widdrington drew out a genealogical table of this family, and the pedigree is published in Drake's Eboracum, page 326. From this it appears that the family came to England with the Norman Conqueror, and enjoyed many privileges in York by royal grant during many successive generations. In enumerating the privileges of the Lardiner family, Sir Thomas gives the following particulars:—"In the pleas of assize in the county of York, the morrow after the feast of St. Michael, before Silvester, Bishop of Carlisle, Roger de Thurkleby, and their companions, Justices itinerant in the 35th and the beginning of the 36th year of Henry II., the King gave command to those Justices to inquire, by jury, what liberty the ancestors of David le Lardiner had used in the city of York; and how and what liberties the said David claimeth by the charters of any of the King's predecessors. Thereupon

Digitized by Google

an halfpenny—Of every butcher's window, a pennyworth of flesh or a penny —Of every cartload of fish sold at Foss Bridge, four pennyworth of fish as they were bought at the sea side; and of every horseload of fish, a pennyworth or a penny. That they used to make distresses of the King's debts, and to take fourpence for every distress; and that they were aldermen of minstrells. The ancestors of David lo Lardiner have used these liberties in the time of King Henry, grandfather to the King which now is, and in the time of King Richard, till they were hindred; and they used all these liberties in the name of the serjeanty which they held of the King. The record was sent to the King."

These extraordinary privileges, which were extremely unpleasant and oppressive to the citizens of York, continued till the 37th of Henry III. (1253), "when," says Drake, "a fine was levied at Westminster, before the King's Justices, between David de Lardiner, plaintiff, and John de Selby, Mayor, and the citizens of York, deforciants; by which the said David did remit and release to the Mayor and citizens all his right in the above articles, except the keeper of the King's jail and larder, for the sum of twenty marks, paid him by the said Mayor and citizens." After the death of David Lardiner, the hall passed by marriage to the families of Leke, Thornton, Thwaites, and Fairfax; and was in time transferred to George Villiers, Duke of Buckingham, who married Mary, only daughter of Thomas, Lord Fairfax, to whom

and built a row of six good houses, which being roofed in July, 1746, on the very day when William, Duke of Cumberland, visited York after the battle of Culloden, were, through respect to him, called Cumberland Row. These six houses, with one built by the late Mr. Peckett, more immediately in Davygate, are all extra-parochial. The title of Cumberland Row is now nearly lost, and the houses form part of New Street.

Near Coffee Yard, in Stonegate, was anciently a large house called *Mulberry Hall*, supposed by Mr. Hargrove to be a corruption of the words Mowbray Hall; as in several early records the former name is often written *Mulbrai Hall*. Mr. Hargrove supposes that it was formerly a house belonging to the powerful family of the Mowbrays. The house in Stonegate, now in the occupation of Mr. Sunter, Bookseller, is said to be the hall, or a portion of the hall, in question. According to some, Hugo Bois, or Goes, set up his printing press here in 1507. (See page 180.)

In a yard nearly opposite St. Martin's Church is a very ancient brick building, with stone quoins and dressings, which has apparently been used as a Bagnio, the remains of one bath being yet visible. The building has, however, being devoted to such a variety of purposes of late years, that its original use cannot be ascertained with certainty. It is now converted into dwellings.

The old building in Newgate, and the ancient pile, called St. William's College, will be noticed at subsequent pages.

The *Castle Mills*, near the bridge which takes its name from them, are of very ancient origin; they were the property of the Castle, but alienated in the time of Queen Elizabeth. An old document states that in the 4th of Edward I. (1276), the Knights Templars had a mill near the Castle of York, which afterwards belonged to the Kings of England. During the reign of Edward II. they were rented by lease for forty marks per annum; by which we may judge of their extent at that time; and as the situation is exactly described in the register of Fountains Abbey, there is no doubt as to their identity. From the Crown they passed to Sir Thomas Hesketh, of Heslington, near York, for the support of an Hospital, which he founded in that village. The Foss Navigation Company afterwards requiring the water which worked the machinery, agreed with the trustees of the said Hospital to take the premises into their own hands, subject to an annual payment of £50. to the Hospital. These Mills are now the property of the Corporation of York.

The extensive improvements, which of late years have been effected, are fast sweeping away those numerous specimens of ancient domestic architecture for which this city was so very remarkable. Every year diminishes

Digitized by Google

made large porches before the principal entrances, with great halls and large parlours. The frame-work was constructed with beams of timber of such enormous size that the materials of one house, as they built anciently, would make several of equal size according to the present mode of building. The common method of making walls was to nail laths to the timber frame, and strike them over with rough plaster, which was afterwards whitened and ornamented with fine mortar, and this last was often beautified with figures and other curious devices. The houses in the cities and towns were built each story jetting over the former story, so that when the streets were not wide, the people at the top from opposite houses might not only talk and converse with each other, but even shake hands together. The houses were covered with tiles, shingles, slates, or lead, except in the city of London, where shingles were prohibited with a view to prevent fires."

Before the present Ouse Bridge was built in 1810, and the approaches to it called Low Ousegate and Bridge Street widened, the houses answered so closely to this description, that the people in the top stories could in some cases converse, and almost shake hands together. The streets which still retain the greatest number of these houses are the Water Lanes leading from Castlegate to the banks of the river, and the Shambles. There are also some curious specimens in Petergate, Stonegate, and Fossgate. The houses out of Bootham Bar, with the curiously designed brick work, are not older than

of the suburbs are of Danish-Norwegian origin, as Clementhorpe, Bishopthorpe, Middlethorpe, Layerthorpe, &c., the termination *thorpe* being derived from "dorp," a village. Several of the streets still retain the names they bore in mediæval times.

Micklegate, formerly called Micklelyth, which extends from St. John's Church near Ouse Bridge, to the bar to which it gives name, merely implies a large, great, or spacious street; *Mickle* in the Anglo-Saxon language signifying great, and *Lyth*, a port or *gate*. This name also is derived from the Danish "Mykill," great, and "gata," street. Micklegate was the widest and most elegant street in York a few years ago, and is now surpassed only by Parliament Street.

Monkgate leads from Monk Bar to Monk Bridge, and is supposed to be indebted for its name to a Monastery of Crouched Friars, which tradition informs us formerly stood in it at the corner of Barker Hill.

Beyond Monk Bridge lie the village and moor of Howorth; and towards the north forming a boundary of the lands of Uphus, is a lane which was anciently termed Goyse Lane. From a perambulation, made in the 28th of Edward III. (1355), it appears that the Forest of Galtres reached up to the walls on this side of the city.*

Walmgate, leading from Foss Bridge to Walmgate Bar, is supposed by Mr. Drake and others to be a corruption of the ancient Roman name Watlingate, which the street immediately without the bar bore even in modern times. This latter street (now called Lawrence Street) is supposed to have been the commencement of the Roman roads which led to the Humber, and to some of the ports on the German Ocean, and to have derived its former appellation from the great Roman road, Watling Street. It is now the direct road to Hull, Bridlington, &c. Some imagine that Walmgate merely implied Tripe Street. Mr. Hargrove considers the name but a corruption of Vallumgate—Vallum being the Latin name for a wall or bulwark for security, as this street not only leads to the present Walmgate Bar, but also to Fishergate Bar and the Red Tower.

Bootham is a fine, wide, open, airy street beyond the north gate of the city, communicating with the village of Clifton. The Romans having interred

* The district formerly known as the *Forest of Galtres* is the most interesting portion of the Vale of York. It was a royal demesne, and was preserved as a place of amusement for the British as well as the Saxon Kings. Some parts of it were thick and woody, but in general it was open like a park so that the hunters might pursue their game in it. The forest originally comprised about sixty townships, and contained within its demesne 100,000 acres of land, or nearly the whole of the Wapentake of Bulmer.

Digitized by Google

their dead out of Bootham Bar, as also without Micklegate Bar, Dean Gale supposes that the name Bootham was derived from the British word *boeth*, to burn. The monks of St. Mary's Abbey held a fair * in free burgage out of this bar, on which occasion a hamlet of booths were regularly erected; and hence, according to some, the word Bootham. Mr. Drake tells us that Bootham was "the King's Street, and extended from Bootham Bar to a wooden gate, at the farther end of it, which anciently was called Galmhawlith; where the officers of the city used to stand to take and receive the toll and customs." The Dean and Chapter, we are told by Allen, claim jurisdiction on the north side of Bootham, as part of the territories, "De terra Ulphi;" but on the south side from the Abbey gate to St. Mary's Tower, the houses are in the county, being built where the ditch of the Abbey wall formerly was. At the end of Bootham, near the village of Clifton, is the basement of an ancient cross or boundary stone, now designated *Burton Stone*, and near it is *Burton Lane*, which led out of the suburbs into the ancient Forest of Galtres. The place probably derives its name from a family named Burton, who were possessed of property in the neighbourhood. Burton Lane was formerly called *Chapel Lane*, from the Hospital and Chapel of St. Mary Magdalene, which stood near it, but of which no remains are now visible. The mill in the lane existed in the time of Richard II. Near Burton Stone, in the time of the Plantagenets, the city troops and trained bands assembled when called out to check the incursions of the Scots, and here they received their last inspection by the Mayor and citizens.† The legal boundary of the city extends to Burton Stone, on the north side; but on the south side the city jurisdiction only commenced at Bootham Bar. In the field nearly opposite the Burton Stone, some stone coffins were found in 1813.

Gillygate, leading from Bootham to the north end of Lord Mayor's Walk, derives its name from the ancient church of St. Giles, which, according to

* In the reigns of Henry III. and Edward I., the great fairs were the scenes where the principal part of the traffic of the kingdom was transacted, as they were frequented not only by people of all the surrounding country, but by foreign as well as English merchants. They were held by prescription, and under the authority of royal charters, and yielded a considerable profit to the lords or owners who had jurisdiction in all matters of dispute, and administration of justice at courts of *pie poudre* which were appurtenant, as a matter of common right to every fair. (Stat. 17 Edw. I. c. 2.) The fair of the Abbot of St. Mary's, at Bootham, caused many serious disputes between the Abbots and the citizens, till Archbishop Thoresby, in 1353, effected an agreement between the parties respecting the bounds of each jurisdiction.

† "An Antiquarian Ramble through York,"—a lecture delivered by Robert Davies, Esq., F.S.A., at the York Institute, on the 14th February, 1854.

Digitized by Google

Mr. Hargrove, stood about half way down the street on the west side.

Lord Mayor's Walk was once called *Newbegin*, and is described in an old document as "Newbegin, alias Gillygate."

Penley Grove, commonly called The Groves—the district north of Lord Mayor's Walk—is a corruption of Payneley Crofts, and probably derives its name from a gentleman of the name of Payneley, who first enclosed the land in this locality from the ancient Forest of Galtres, to which it previously belonged.

Horse Fair was the name given to a piece of ground (now enclosed) at the north end of Lowther Street, Groves, it being the place where many of the York fairs were formerly held. At these fairs booths were erected for the purpose of trade, as was done at the Abbot of St. Mary's fair already mentioned. In ancient writings the district extending from the place formerly called the Horse Fair to Bootham is called *Le Horse Ayre.*

Marygate, which runs southward from Bootham to the river, clearly implies that the street leads to the site of St. Mary's Abbey, the remains of the principal entrance to the Abbey being in this street. Marygate was anciently called Earlsburgh, from Earl Alan, who founded the Abbey, or probably from the Danish Earl Siward, who resided here. At the entrance to this street formerly stood an unshapely building known as the *Cockpits*, where in days of yore cockfighting was carried on as a favourite amusement of the gentry of the county. In 1748 Sir J. Lister Kaye fought twenty-eight battles with game cocks, and won eighteen. Now, however, the barbarous amusement has fallen into desuetude, and it must be regarded as an amelioration of manners that there is no gentleman who now breeds birds for the purpose of fighting.

Almrygarth, a field near Marygate, in which the Abbots of St. Mary kept their cattle that were ready for killing. Here were also the Abbots' fish-ponds.

Coney Street, anciently "Conyng Strete," leads from St. Helen's Square to Spurriergate. This street has for some time been considered the principal street of the city for business. It is mentioned in Domesday Book. Coney is a corruption of the Saxon word *Conyng*, signifying *King.*

Spurriergate, a continuation of Coney Street, is so called because it was anciently the residence of the makers and dealers in spurs, when that appendage of the person was a much larger and more costly article than at present. Formerly it was usual for the members of one trade to live in the same street, and the derivation of Spurriergate, Colliergate, Fishergate, and Girdlergate is to be ascribed to this circumstance. In the reign of King Edward III., the church of St. Michael, Spurriergate, is described as being

Digitized by Google

one of the most frequented in the city, was one of the narrowest and most inconvenient. In that year one side was taken down and rebuilt, and the street widened.

St. Helen's Square is so denominated from the neighbouring church of St. Helen.

Blake Street is probably derived from the naval hero of the Commonwealth. Mr. Drake supposes it to have been originally Bleake Street, from its exposure to the north winds; but Allen thinks that this derivation seems incompatible with every principle of etymology, "for on such an explanation," says he, "every town and city in the kingdom would have its Bleake Streets."

Little Blake Street was formerly called *Loup* or *Lop Lane*, most probably from St. Lupus, Bishop of Troyes, who came over to England with the concurrence of Pope Celestine, in company with St. Germains, Bishop of Auxerre, in 429, to resist the Pelagian heresy, then infesting the country. It is also conjectured that its original name was derived from the Belgic word *Loop*, signifying a range of bars joined together; this being closely contiguous to Bootham Bar, the Minster gates, and Lendal Postern. This street, though still narrow, was much more so till the year 1785, when it was widened and paved on each side by subscription.

Lendal, the street leading from the Mansion House to the Museum gates,

The landing place at Lendal Ferry was formerly known as *St. Leonard's Landing*, for here we find, in the reign of Henry V., when Lord Scrope was attainted for treason, the Lord Mayor, in his capacity of escheator, seized certain ships belonging to his lordship, lying "at St. Leonard's Landing, in the river Ouse."

The street at the end of Lendal, and extending from the end of St. Leonard's Place to the river, was very recently called Lendal Street, or Back Lendal, now it is denominated *Museum Street*. That portion of it between the end of Lendal and the Royal Hotel was once called *Finkle*, or *Finckle Street*, which appellation is derived, according to Mr. Hargrove, from the Danish word *Vincle*, which means an angle or corner. This was known as Finkle Street in the reign of James I. In 1782 a row of houses on the north west side was erected, which rendered it very narrow, but in 1846 these were taken down through the liberality and good taste of the Corporation, and thus the ruins of St. Leonard's Hospital were brought to public view.

A narrow street, leading from the corner of St. Sampson's Square into Swinegate, is now called *Finkle Street*. It was till lately also called *Muckey Pegg Lane*, probably from some notorious character who resided in it. The space between St. Leonard's Cloisters and St. Leonard's Place was formerly called *Mint Yard*, from the fact of a royal mint having been established in its vicinity.

Davygate is a narrow street leading from St. Helen's Square to St. Sampson's Square, In ancient writings it is called Davygate Lardiner, from Davy or Lardiner's Hall, which formerly occupied the site of Cumberland Row, or the first six houses in New Street. (See page 347.)

St. Sampson's Square, or *Thursday Market*, is a large open area in the vicinity of the church of St. Sampson, in which formerly was held the principal market in the city, and in which is still held the Butcher's Market. The brutal and degrading practice of bull baiting used often to be exhibited here; and near the centre of the Market Place was formerly a large bull-ring, which constituted a privilege to every freeman who was a householder, and resided within sight of it, to right of stray over Knavesmire, and the other common land belonging to Micklegate Ward. A few years ago extensive improvements were effected in this locality. The square was enlarged and thrown into Parliament Street, and a new outlet formed from it through St. Sampson's Churchyard, called Church Street. The bull ring was removed, but the privileges of the freemen still remain.

Parliament Street, or *the New Market*, between St. Sampson's Square and Pavement, is a very wide and handsome street erected between the years

Digitized by Google

the ancient Roman city was founded by Agricola. In process of time, he thinks, it became the residence of the Jews, or that part of the city where they were permitted to settle (for in every city where they were tolerated they had a certain locality assigned them for their residence, which was separated from the rest by walls, gates, and bars, and hence styled Jews-burg), and was consequently Jew-bret-gate, which in succeeding ages might be written Joubretgate and Jubbergate. One half of this street—the part north of the intersection of Feasegate and Peter Lane—was formerly called High Jubbergate, and the other end Low Jubbergate. It is now pretty well established that the piece of ground on the banks of the Foss, long known by the name of *Jewbry* or *Jewbury* was the place of interment of the Jewish population of the city, where, says Mr. Davies, "the Isaacs and Rebeccas of York have reposed for five or six centuries." Hoveden informs us that King Henry II., in 1177, granted to the Jews the privilege of having a burial place without the walls of every city in England; prior to which they were obliged to convey their dead to London for interment. The Jews were a rich and numerous body in York during the 12th century. They had formerly a Synagogue in Walmgate.*

Feasegate extends from the south east corner of St. Sampson's Square to Market Street, and has also been very much improved. Dr. Langwith

its proximity to Jubbergate; and considering the peculiar religious customs of the people who resided there, he concludes that the Jews from the neighbouring towns and villages, might, at their periodical feasts held in York, have been accommodated in this Street.

Previous to the alterations effected a few years ago on the west side of St. Sampson's Church, the street now called Church Street, but formerly Girdlergate, extended only from Petergate to Swinegate, or near to the east end of St. Sampson's Church. By the late alterations this street is continued through the churchyard into St. Sampson's Square, which is a great improvement. Girdlergate was so called from having been the general place of residence for persons of that trade; for though there are not any girdlers now in York, they were formerly so numerous as to form themselves into a company, which was governed by a master and other officers, who were annually chosen, and which held its periodical meetings at their common hall.

Swinegate and *Patrick's Pool* in this neighbourhood are very low places. In Swinegate stood the ancient church of St. Benedict, and on its site a number of houses were erected, which were known by the name of Bennet's-rents; but these houses have given way to recent improvements. Patrick's Pool is met with in documents as early as 1235.

The Shambles are so called from being chiefly inhabited by butchers. The ancient name of this street was *High Mangergate*, variously supposed to be derived from the French word *Manger*, to eat, and from the Saxon word *Mangere*, implying trade.

Newgate is a narrow street in this locality, so named from a prison in it, part of which is yet remaining. It is named in the 14th century, and has been an object of interest to Archæologists. It appears that the Vicars Choral possessed a house near the yard of St. Sampson's Church, where they lived together and had a common hall, and it is supposed that this was the building. In later times it was probably converted into a prison for offenders within the precincts of the court, a royal residence having been in the neighbourhood. It is a large ancient looking stone building in bad condition. The windows are square headed, with labels, and the structure still retains the appearance of a place of confinement. In 1754 it was licensed as a place of worship for Protestant Dissenters. It is now occupied by a lime seller and a rag and bone dealer.

Petergate, a long street extending from Bootham Bar to King's Square, takes its name from its vicinity to the Cathedral. The south entrance of this street has been very much widened and beautified.

King's Square, formerly called the *Hay Market*, received its name doubt-

Digitized by Google

less from its proximity to the site of the ancient palace of the Saxon and Danish Kings of Northumbria. In 1768 a part of the church and a house were pulled down to improve the thoroughfare, making the open space which now exists.

Goodramgate or Gotherhamgate, leading from King's Square to Monk Bar, is a long narrow street, supposed to have derived its name from the circumstance of its having once contained the residence of a Danish General named Godram, Gotheram, or Guthrum, who was deputy governor of York.

Uggleforth or *Ogleforth* is a small street leading from Goodramgate to the east end of the Cathedral. Dr. Langwith conceives the derivation of this name to be from the British word Uchel, denoting *High*, and Poth, now written and pronounced forth, a gate, together meaning *Highgate:* and hence we may suppose that a principal gate entrance to the Close of the Cathedral formerly stood hereabouts. Mr. Wellbeloved says, "The remains of a rather large gateway to the Close of the Minster was found a few years ago about the middle of Ogleforth."

College Street, leading from the east end of the Minster to Goodramgate, is so named from the ancient College of St. William being situated in it. In an old house near the Goodramgate end, Mr. George Hudson, for some time called the "Railway King," at one time kept a linen draper's shop.

Colliergate is a continuation of Petergate and King's Square. This name was given to it from its having being the residence of several persons engaged in the coal trade.

Fossgate is a continuation of Colliergate to the Foss, and hence its name.

St. Saviourgate, which runs from the church of St. Crux to Spen Lane, is so called from St. Saviour's Church standing here. It appears that the upper part of this street was formerly known by the name of *Ketmangergate*, "probably," says a learned writer, "because it may have been the market for horses' flesh, for that is called *ket*, and used to be eaten about the time of the Conquest, particularly the flesh of young foals." Mr. Hargrove tells us that it is generally supposed that a Roman temple formerly stood in or near this street, as in digging same foundations on the north side of it many years ago, large quantities of the horns of several kinds of beasts were discovered. Its proximity to the imperial Palace increases the probability.* Previous to the alterations and improvements in the neighbourhood of the church of St. Crux, about fifteen years ago, there was an ancient stone in the wall of a house at the entrance to this street, which is now in the Museum, and on which

* History of York, vol. ii., page 330.

Digitized by Google

is inscribed—"*Here stood the image of Yorke, and remened in the year of our Lord God* A. M. VC. I. *unto the Common Hall in the time of the mairalty of John Stockdale.*"

King Ebrauc, the presumed founder of the city, is believed to be what is here meant by the image of York; and it is supposed that the first stone was laid under his direction not far from the site of this inscription. The image is thought to have been of wood; and in the records of the city is the following curious entry relative to it:—"On January 15th, and the 17th of Henry VII., the image of Ebrauke, which stood at the west end of St. Saviourgate, was taken down, new made, and transported from thence, and set up at the east end of the chapel at the common hall."

St. Andrewgate, leading from King's Square to Aldwark, received its name from the desecrated church of St. Andrew, which stands in it.

At the east end of the church of St. Crux was formerly a short, narrow street, named *Whipmawhopmagate*, formed by a row of houses, which ran on a line with the west side of Colliergate to the centre of Pavement; and on the south side of the church was another row of houses, which formed a narrow and inconvenient lane, generally inhabited by hosiers, and consequently called *Hosier Lane.* The removal of these two lanes has very much improved this locality, by widening the east end of Pavement, and the north end of Fossgate, as well as by exhibiting to view the ancient church of St. Crux, which had been completely surrounded. Mr. Hargrove imagines that as the House of Correction was anciently on Peasholme Green in this vicinity, Whipmawhopmagate may have been a boundary for the public whipping of delinquents. It was at one period the market for boots and shoes, but before its removal it was principally used as a basket market on Saturdays.

Pavement is a well built and pleasant street, extending from Fossgate to the north end of High Ousegate. "Whence it derived the name is doubtful, but we may with some degree of certainty consider it a token of the ancient and original superiority of this street over others of the city; for to designate one street 'The Pavement,' must naturally imply that the others were not paved at the time this name was given; and we do not find that it has borne any other from time immemorial."* Previous to the removal of the row of houses which formed Hosier Lane, the Pavement extended only to the west end of St. Crux's Church.

High Ousegate, and its continuation, *Low Ousegate*, lead in a direct line south from Pavement and the east of Parliament Street to Ouse Bridge.

* Hargrove, vol. ii. page 266.

Digitized by Google

These are now well built and respectable streets, but previous to the building of the present bridge across the Ouse in 1810, they were so narrow, that two persons on opposite sides of the way could shake hands from the top stories of the houses. In High Ousegate is an antique looking house, in which Charles I. dined with the Lord Mayor, Sir Christopher Croft, November 21st, 1641, who was knighted on the occasion.

Hungate, which runs from St. Saviour's Church to the river Foss, was in former times of considerable importance, being the place of residence for many of the most opulent merchants. Drake attempts to transform Hungate into Hungrygate; Hargrove considers it probable that as Hungate extends to the very edge of the Foss, it may have been so called from the word *Unda*, implying water; and that, alluding to the situation, it may have been Undagate; and thence have become Hundagate, or Hungate, a street leading to the water.

Peasholme Green leads to Layerthorpe Bridge. The name of this street plainly enough explains its derivation; *Holme* being an Anglo-Saxon word for a small island, or for any watery situation. Peasholme Green has been first gained from the river Foss for gardens, and next for buildings. In the centre of this green was the church of All Saints, of which there are no remains. Crossing the river Foss at the end of Peasholme Green, we arrive in a long street called *Layerthorpe*, formerly called the village of *Layrethorpe*. This ancient entrance to the Forest of Galtres bears in its name some allusion to circumstances connected with a forest; *Leer*, or *Layre*, being in old English a hunting term for the resting place of a beast of the chase. There are now no vestiges to be seen of the ancient parish church of Layerthorpe.

Barker Hill, which conducts from Jewbury to Monkgate, was anciently termed *Harlot Hill*. Drake observes that "probably it had not its name for nothing, Love Lane being contiguous to it."

Aldwark is a mean street running from Goodramgate to Peasholme Green. The word *Ald* implies old, and *wark* a building. When we call to mind that the Roman Imperial Palace extended from Christ Church to this street, we shall not be surprised that our Saxon ancestors gave it this name.

Stonegate, anciently called *Staynegate*, extending from St. Helen's Square to Petergate, derives its name from the great quantity of stone formerly carried through, and no doubt strewed in it, during the various erections of the Minster. Stonegate contains the most antique houses of any principal street in the city. The best specimen of them is that occupied by Mr. Sunter, supposed to be Mulberry Hall. (See page 339.)

An open passage or thoroughfare near the top of Stonegate is called *Coffee*

Digitized by Google

Yard. Drake supposes that in this yard formerly stood the first coffee house established in this city.*

Fishergate is the name borne by the street, once considerable, immediately without Fishergate Bar. This ancient street, which had suffered much at various times previously, was almost wholly destroyed during the civil wars in the reign of Charles I. Three churches anciently stood in Fishergate.

St. George's Street now leads from Walmgate to Fishergate Bar. The north end of this street was formerly very narrow, and called *Newtgate Lane*; but a few years since several old houses were pulled down, the street was widened, and the whole street received its present appellation, owing to its having been the street in which stood the ancient parish Church of St. George. St. George's Catholic Church now stands in it. *Newtgate Lane* was probably indebted for its name to the *Newt*, a small lizard often found in low marshy places; this lane was certainly very low and wet. St. George's Street was formerly one of the principal entrances to the city, and must at some time have been very populous, for we find the sites of three churches very near together, viz:—St. George's, St. Andrew's, and St. Peter in the Willows; besides the churches of All Saints and St. Helen, which stood without Fishergate Bar.

Castlegate, a name which explains itself, leads from the castle to the city. A wind mill once stood in Castlegate Lane. *Nessgate* is a continuation of Castlegate. It derives its name from the Saxon word *Ness*, implying a projecting or an exalted situation. It was formerly so very narrow that two carriages could not pass each other in it, but in 1767 all the houses on the north east side were taken down, and rebuilt several feet further back, by which the street was rendered open and convenient. The expense of this alteration was defrayed by subscription. The three narrow streets leading from Castlegate to the river, and now generally known as the *Water Lanes*, were formerly called severally Carrgate, Thrush Lane, and Outergate. The first of these streets—formerly Carrgate—was subsequently called First Water Lane until the year 1851, when it was in great part rebuilt, and received the name of *King Street*, probably because it leads to the *King's Staith*. Thrush Lane, afterwards known as Second Water Lane, is now called *Water Lane*; and Outergate, afterwards Far Water Lane, has been latterly called *Friargate*. These lanes and the adjoining Friar's Walls were the site of the old monastery of the Franciscan Friars.

* Coffee was first introduced into England by Nathaniel Canopus, a Cretan, in 1641. The first coffee house in England was kept by one Jacobs, a Jew, at Oxford, in 1650.

Digitized by Google

1596 this close is mentioned as being devoted to these purposes.

Skelderyate is a long street on the south side of the Ouse, running parallel with that river. This street was formerly occupied by merchants for the purposes of trade, and derived its name from the old Dutch word *Kellar* or *Keldar*, signifying a cellar or warehouse, such places being numerous here when York was a more commercial city than at present.

Beedham's Court, Skeldergate, was formerly called Hagworm's Nest.

Bishophill is so named from its having been specially under the jurisdiction of the Archbishop of York.

Barker Lane, which leads from Micklegate to *Tanner Row*, was formerly called *Gregory Lane*, the parish church of St. Gregory having stood near the south-east angle of it.

Tanner Row derives its appellation from the tan-pits which formerly were situated between this street and the city walls.

Toft Green, or Toft Field, from Les Toftes, or Les Kinges toftes, was so called from the number of houses destroyed here by William the Conqueror.

The North-Eastern Railway Station occupies the sites of Toft Green, Friar's Gardens, &c. A new street, running from Micklegate to the Railway Station, was named *Hudson's Street*, in honour of Mr. George Hudson, late chairman of the Railway directors, a former Lord Mayor of York, and some

Nunnery Lane, without Micklegate Bar, is so called from its proximity to the Nunnery. It was anciently called *Beggargate Lane*, from the practice of distributing alms to the poor from a side-door of St. Thomas's Hospital in this lane.

Clementhorpe.—This suburb is situated without the walls towards the south-east angle of the city, and it derives its name from the patron saint of its ancient church and nunnery. There are now no remains of these buildings. A number of small streets have been erected in this neighbourhood within the last few years.

The Mount is probably so named from its comparative elevation. It is thought by Drake to have been a Roman work, but Mr. Wellbeloved says that "it is not artificial, but natural, and is a portion of the ridge, if such it may be called, to which Severus' Hills belong." In the Civil Wars it was used as an outwork to command the road leading to Tadcaster.

The *New Walk*, on the north bank of the Ouse, extends from the end of Friar's Walls (where there is a ferry across the river), to nearly a mile in length, beneath the shade of lofty elms, which at the lower end form a double row. This pleasing promenade was formed at the expense of the city in 1733 and 1734, as far as the junction of the rivers Foss and Ouse. In 1768 the walk was continued on the other side of the Foss; a swing bridge called the *Blue Bridge* connects the two portions. Prior to the forming of the Foss navigation the small rivulet which divided the walk, was called *Brownes Dyke*; and over it was a draw bridge, which in 1736 was removed, and a handsome stone bridge substituted, to the great ornament of the walk, but this bridge being too low for vessels to pass, it was removed, and the present wooden swing bridge erected in its stead. Part of the Church of St. Crux having been taken down, the useless materials were removed here in 1782, and with them the walk was much improved. On the further division of the walk there is an excellent well of clear water, over which is an erection, built at the expense of the city in 1756, in imitation of a ruin. The late Dr. White, in a small tract which he published respecting the many fine springs in this neighbourhood, observes that they are generally saturated with silenites; but that "the Lady Well upon the New Walk" is entirely free from that property, but equally soft with the river water, and remarkably good. Mr. Hargrove tells us, that in March and April, 1816, an advertisement appeared for the sale of forty-one of the largest elm trees growing on this walk, which excited considerable emotion in the city; whereupon a large number of the respectable citizens presented a memorial to the Lord Mayor, representing those trees to form the principal beauty of the walk, and re-

Digitized by Google

questing that they might remain undisturbed, and the result was that the sale was postponed, and the trees still continue to the credit of the city.*

The Esplanade, another very beautiful walk, and agreeable resort for the citizens, has been formed a few years ago along the north bank of the Ouse, from Lendal Tower to Clifton Scalp, a distance of about a mile.

The Suburbs of York were extensive at an early period, but from a variety of causes were considerably reduced in population, and in the space they occupied. "Passing over the splendid or sanguinary scenes which the history of York presents, in connexion with the times of the Romans, Saxons, Danes, and even the Norman Conqueror, till we arrive at the reign of Edward III., when a great part of his army of 60,000 men was quartered in the suburbs," says Allen, "this alone will suffice to corroborate the statements of their having contained many noble buildings, and having extended to several villages, now more than a mile distant. All those fair edifices were consumed by fire in 1644, except a few houses out of Micklegate Bar, which were preserved by the royal fort."* The ruined suburbs are however rising rapidly, for there are now many good streets, and several handsome buildings and public institutions beyond the walls of the city.

Bridges.—The bridges of York are six in number, one of which, the principal one, crosses the Ouse near the centre of the city, and the remaining five span the Foss. It is unknown at what date the original bridge across the Ouse was erected, but in 1154 the wooden bridge then standing gave way under the weight of a large multitude, who had collected to witness the entry of Archbishop William.* In 1235 Archbishop Walter de Grey granted a brief for the rebuilding of *Ouse Bridge;* and in 1268 there was an affray between the citizens and the retainers of John Comyn, a Scottish nobleman, on Ouse Bridge, which ended in the slaughter of several of the Scotchmen. The citizens would appear to have been unjust aggressors, for shortly afterwards they agreed to pay £300., and build a chapel on the bridge, in which two priests should pray for the souls of the slain "for ever." In 1564 an immense flood, caused by a sudden thaw, carried off two arches of Ouse Bridge, and twelve houses which stood on them were overwhelmed in the ruin, and several lives were lost. The bridge remained in this ruinous state for nearly two years, when the late venerable structure was erected on its site. The last old bridge consisted of five arches, and was termed by Camden a very noble erection. The centre arch was one of the largest in Europe. It

* Hargrove's History of York, vol. ii., p. 525. † Allen's Yorks., book iii., p. 312.

* Bridges of stone were not built in England till after the Norman Conquest.

Digitized by Google

measures eighty-one feet span, and seventeen feet above the summer level; its width on the top between the walls was eighteen feet, including the causeways, which were very narrow. In addition to the carriage way and footpaths just described, were several buildings on the west side of the bridge; the principal of which was *St. William's Chapel*, an interesting specimen of the early English architecture, as may be seen by the plates of it in Halfpenny's Fragmenta Vetusta, and Cave's Antiquities of York. This chapel, which contained several chantries, the original grants of which are still amongst the records of the city, is supposed to be the one already mentioned as having been originally built in 1268. After the Reformation the chapel was converted into an Exchange for the Society of Hamburg Merchants of York, and subsequently into a Council Chamber for the Corporation, and a Record Room; and it was finally removed on the erection of the present bridge in 1810. On the opposite side of the bridge stood the old gaol for debtors, which was built in the 16th century, at which time another arch was added to the bridge in order to strengthen this new erection. In consequence of the high pitch of the central arch, the ascent and descent on each side were dangerously steep, and houses and shops encumbered it until within a few years of its removal. Amongst the contributors to this bridge was Lady Jane Hall, relict of Robert Hall, an Alderman, who gave by will the sum of £100. Her liberality was commemorated by the following curious distich, engraved on a brass plate on the north side of the arch:—

William Watson, lord mayor, An. Dom. 1556.

Lady Jane Hall, lo! here the works of faith doth shew,
By giving a hundred pounds this Bridge for to renew.

The precarious state of the old bridge induced the Corporation, in the autumn of 1808, to build a new one. Accordingly an Act of Parliament was passed in that year for the erection of the present bridge; Mr. Peter Atkinson was chosen as the architect; and on Monday, the 10th of December, 1810, the foundation-stone of the structure was laid with much ceremony by the Lord Mayor. On the occasion there was a grand procession of the Corporation, the Provincial Grand Lodge of Freemasons, &c. A glass vessel was placed in the stone, containing the different and latest coins of that reign, with a handsome medal, struck in commemoration of his Majesty having entered the 51st year of his reign. The vessel was covered by a brass plate, inscribed:

"The first stone of this bridge was laid December 10th, in the year MDCCCX., and in the fifty-first year of the reign of George III., by the Rt. Hon. George Peacock, Lord Mayor. Peter Atkinson, architect."

Digitized by Google

when there was a grand procession to celebrate the event. The new bridge was completed in March, 1820; and, by a singular coincidence, during the second mayoralty of Mr. Alderman Peacock, who laid the first stone.

The bridge is a handsome structure, consisting of three elliptical arches with a battlement on each side, of a plain parapet wall, breast high. The span of the centre arch is forty-three feet, and the roadway is forty feet within the battlements. The flagged footways are each five and a half feet broad, leaving a carriage way of twenty feet. At each end of the bridge on the south-east side a handsome series of stone steps leads down to the staiths or wharfs for lading and unlading of goods, &c. That on the north side of the Ouse is called the *King's Staith*, and the *Queen's Staith* is on the opposite side. The word *Staith* was derived from a purely Saxon term signifying a bank or shoal. It is a provincial term applied to a wharf or landing place. The King's Staith was mentioned in the days of Richard II., in connection with the fresh water fishers. It was raised and new paved in 1774.

Foss Bridge, at the end of Fossgate, dividing that street from Walmgate, was erected in 1811, on the site of a very ancient stone bridge of three arches, built in the reign of Henry IV. It appears by an old charter that Richard II. granted a license to the Mayor and commonalty of York, to purchase lands of the yearly value of £100., for the support of the bridges Ouse

down, though we find that in 1728 several fish stalls were again erected on the south side, a market for salt water fish being then held there every Wednesday and Friday.

The present bridge is a neat structure, consisting of one elliptical arch, with a balustrade. The foundation stone was laid on the 4th of June, 1811; and a brass plate was inserted in the stone, bearing the following inscription:

"The first stone of this bridge was laid by the Right Hon. Lawrence Dundas,* Lord Mayor, on the 4th of June, MDCCCXI., in the fifty-first year of the reign of George III., and on the day on which his Majesty completed the seventy-third year of his age. Peter Atkinson, Architect."

Castle Mills Bridge, over the Foss, is so called from its proximity to certain mills anciently belonging to the Castle. There was abridge here at a very early period, and as it was in some sort an outwork of the Castle, was well defended. The roadway was widened and the bridge much improved a few years since.

Layerthorpe Bridge, which connects Peasholme Green and Layerthorpe, was formerly remarkable for its extreme narrowness, and for the postern that guarded it at one end. The present structure was erected in 1829.

Monk Bridge, which is a modern erection, forms an approach to York from Malton, Scarborough, &c. The span of its arch is wide enough to admit of the free passage of vessels of seventy tons burden.

The *Scarborough Railway Bridge*, a neat cast iron structure, erected in 1845, crosses the Ouse a little above Marygate, and affords communication for foot passengers between the two lines of rails.

The *Improvements and Alterations* of late years have almost changed the appearance of the city. Streets have been widened, new streets formed, and many handsome buildings erected. At the Assizes of 1852, Lord Chief Justice Campbell, in his charge to the city grand jury, complimented the inhabitants on the great improvements that had taken place in York within the last few years, and especially noticed the beautiful grounds attached to the Museum, and which he thought were not surpassed by any on the continent of Europe.

Mortality.—In former years York does not appear to have been so healthy a place of residence as many others, owing to defective drainage, and to the narrowness and irregularity of the streets. As we have shown in the preceding pages, York was often grievously devastated by epidemics during the middle ages. In 1349, the "black death;" and in the years 1390, 1550,

* Afterwards Earl of Zetland.

Digitized by Google

22nd of October the disease had entirely disappeared. In the beginning of July the malady had attained its height, when forty persons died in one week. The total number of cases in York was 450, and the total of deaths was 185. The malignity of the disease was, no doubt, considerably neutralized by the admirable sanitary arrangements of the Board of Health, and the unwearied exertions of the medical profession of York:—upwards of £1,300., raised by subscription, having been expended by the board, in bread and beef for the relief of the poor.

In 1849 the visitation was less severe, and in 1854 there was not more than one or two real cases (if any) of Cholera in York. Dr. Laycock, in his Report to the Commissioners for enquiring into the sanitary condition of large towns, in 1854, says that "the average or mean age of all dying in York is six years and a half less than those dying in the country, and the deaths from epidemics are more numerous." The average rate of mortality appears to be the greatest in the low lying districts of the city. The population of York is now upwards of 36,000, and the average number of deaths in York is about 1,200 per annum.

Sanitary Measures.—The sanitary condition of York has undergone considerable improvement of late years, and a system of thorough drainage is now being carried out, under the direction of the Local Board of Health.

excellent sanitary measure. Hitherto this river has been a great elongated cess-pool for a great part of the city, and its immediate neighbourhood was in consequence rendered very unwholesome. In 1853 the river was purchased for £4,000. by the Corporation, for the purpose of making sewers for taking the drainage of that part of the city which flowed into it, and conveying it into the Ouse. An Act of Parliament was obtained for this purpose, as well as for empowering the Corporation to drain the marshy land on the banks of the river, called the *Foss Islands*. According to the terms of the Act, the river Foss must be kept open, so that its navigation will not be interrupted. Several plans for the drainage of the river were submitted, examined, and rejected by the Corporation, till at length at the meeting of that body on the 12th of February, in the present year (1855), they adopted the recommendation of Mr. Wicksteed, an eminent surveyor, that a line of intercepting sewers be constructed on the land for the drainage of the Foss district, commencing at the extreme boundary of the city near the Union Workhouse, passing Monk and Layerthorpe bridges, thence across Walmgate and George Street, to Fishergate, and thence to the Blue bridge on the New Walk, the sewage matter to be conveyed into the centre of the river Ouse, by means of an iron pipe; also, to construct a sewer, commencing in Fossgate, crossing the Foss Islands, and proceeding to St. George's Terrace, where it will join the drain alluded to above. The estimated cost of the intercepting sewer is about £8,600., and should a drain be formed, in addition, for the Foss Islands, a further sum of £3,500. will be required. These plans, which are to be carried out without delay, appear well calculated to promote the sanitary improvement of the city.

Another great sanitary measure lately carried into effect is the abolition of intramural interment in the city. All the burial grounds and vaults, in connection with the churches and chapels in York, have been closed, except the place of interment of the Society of Friends and the new part of the church yard of St. Lawrence; the former is to be closed from and after the 1st of August, 1855, and the latter is allowed to continue as a burial place, in consequence of a piece of ground having been but lately added to the church yard. It is however ordered that this new ground "be properly drained, and no more than one body is to be buried in each grave, nor with a covering of less than four and a half feet of earth, measuring from the upper surface of the coffin to the level of the ground."

This great change has been made by order of the Secretary of State, in virtue of the powers given to him by a recent Act of Parliament. The Order in Council directs that from and after the 23rd of December, 1854,

Digitized by Google

considerable and noxious influence on the atmosphere within the churches, and on that of the city generally, and on the water. The greater number of these grounds are of extreme antiquity, and must have been buried over very often. In fact, many of them are raised above the street level from the accumulated remains of generations. The analysis of the water from wells near St. Cuthbert's and St. Sampson's church yards, shows that the wells are tainted by the drainage from these burying grounds, and there can be no doubt that the air is also polluted, not only by the direct emanations, but as well from the drainage from the bodies in the public sewers."

The Archdiocese of York.

In ecclesiastical affairs the County of York is in the province of York, and until a few years ago was partly in the diocese of Chester, and partly in that of York. The former part consisted of the deaneries of Richmond, Catterick, and Boroughbridge, with part of Kirby Lonsdale, all in the archdeaconry of Richmond; and the latter of the deaneries of Cleveland, Ridale, Bulmer, Ripon, and Ripon with Masham (a peculiar jurisdiction), all in

Ripon. The Province of York now comprises the bishoprics of Carlisle, Chester, Durham, Sodor and Man, Ripon, and Manchester. It formerly included the whole of Scotland, but Pope Sixtus IV., at the end of the 15th century, granted the Primacy of Scotland to the Bishop of St. Andrews. The diocese of York extends over the county of York, except such parts as have been included in the diocese of Ripon.

Under the Archbishop, ecclesiastical matters are conducted by Archdeacons, an officer first introduced into this diocese by Thomas the Norman in 1070. Before the Conquest the Saxon prelates sat in the courts for the administration of justice with the Earls and Sheriffs; but the Conqueror separated the ecclesiastical from the civil jurisdiction, by enacting "that no Bishop or Archdeacon should in future hold ecclesiastical pleas in the Hundred Court, nor suffer any cause of a spiritual nature to come under the cognizance of secular persons." Dr. Heylin tell us that the archbishopric of York is the most ancient metropolitan See in England, having been so constituted in the reign of King Lucius, in the year 180. But it is certain that Christianity was not practised, if even known, in the north of England in the beginning of the seventh century. When Edwin, the Saxon King of Northumbria, embraced the Christian religion, and in some measure introduced it into the northern parts of Britain, he was baptized by Paulinus at York, in a small wooden oratory erected for the occasion, there being no place of Christian worship in this city at that time. This monarch afterwards established, or according to some, re-established the archbishopric, and Paulinus was made Archbishop. The Archbishop of York is Primate and Metropolitan of England, and to him attaches the honour of crowning the Queens of England, and of preaching the coronation sermon. Warm and repeated contentions existed for many centuries for ecclesiastical supremacy between the Archbishops of York and Canterbury. In Sir Francis Palgrave's "Truths and Fictions of the Middle Ages—The Merchant and the Friar," there is a curious account of the predicaments in which my Lord of Canterbury used to place my Lord of York, when the latter went to London; and of the retaliation made by my Lord of York, when his spiritual brother came into the north, The dispute on this point was however settled in the reign of Edward III., by the Archbishop of Canterbury being styled "Primate of All England;" and the Archbishop of York, "Primate of England," which, though it seems "a distinction without a difference," really gave the supremacy to his Grace of Canterbury. The Archbishop of York, who is also Lord High Almoner to the Queen, takes precedency of all Dukes who are

Digitized by Google

not of the blood royal, and of all the chief officers of state, the Lord High Chancellor alone excepted.

The total number of benefices returned in the diocese of York, in 1838, was 690; the incumbents in 276 of which were non-resident. According to the Clergyman's Almanack for the past year, the number of benefices in the diocese is 878, of which number 344 had glebe houses.

The yearly tenths of the archbishopric of York, as returned in the survey made by the commissioners appointed by the Crown in the reign of Henry VIII., on the eve of the Reformation, were valued at £161.; and the value of the living, as stated in the King's Books of the same date, was £1,610. The average gross yearly income of the Archiepiscopal See in 1831, was £13,798.; net yearly income, £12,629.* By order in Council, of date 21st of June, 1837, the income of the *future* Archbishops of York is limited to £10,000. per annum.

The ecclesiastical establishment in connection with the Cathedral, consists of an Archbishop, Dean, Chancellor, Precentor, Sub-Dean, Succentor, 3 Archdeacons, 4 Canons Residentiary, 24 Prebendaries or non-resident Canons, a Chancellor of the Diocese, a Sub-Chanter, 4 Vicars Choral, 7 Lay Clerks, 6 Choristers, an Organist, and other officers.

The *Deanery* of York was instituted by Archbishop Thomas, in 1090. The Dean, who is next to the Archbishop in rank, is elected by the Chapter, invested with a gold ring, and installed by the Precentor. The next in dignity in the *Precentor*, or *Chanter*, an office which also was founded in 1090. The duty of this dignitary is to superintend the choir, and install every person presented to any dignity in the church. The next in order is the *Chancellor of the Church*. He has the custody of the seal of citations, collates to grammar schools, &c. His office was founded a short time before the deanery. The College of the *Vicars-Choral* was founded by Archbishop

* The following is the substance of the schemes and decrees to which the *Ecclesiastical Commissioners of England* obtained the sanction of the King in 1836:—That all parishes which are locally situated in one diocese, and under the jurisdiction of another, be made subject to that See, within which they are locally situated; that certain new dioceses should be created, and that such appointment or exchange of ecclesiastical patronage should be made among the Archbishops and Bishops, so as to leave an average yearly income of £15,000. to the Archbishop of Canterbury; £10,000. to the Archbishop of York; £10,000. to the Bishop of London; £8,000. to the Bishop of Durham; £7,000. to the Bishop of Winchester; £5,000. to the Bishops of Ely, Worcester, and Bath and Wells, respectively; £5,200. to the Bishop of St. Asaph and Bangor; and that out of the funds arising in the said dioceses, over and above the said incomes, the commissioners should grant such stipends to the other Bishops, as should make their average annual incomes not less than £4,000., nor more than £5,000.

Digitized by Google

Walter de Grey, in 1252, and at present consists of five members, who perform the musical part of the daily services of the choir.

The *Chapter*, which is composed of the Dean, and the four Residentaries, under the title of the "*Dean and Chapter of York*," is the ruling body of the Cathedral establishment. The Archbishop has the power of holding visitations of their affairs. The Archbishop has the patronage of the Archdeaconries, the Chancellorships, Precentorships, the Non-Residentiary Canonries, and fifty-three benefices. The Dean has the patronage of eleven benefices, and a revenue of £1,250. The Dean and Chapter have the patronage of the Residentiary and Minor Canons, with twenty-three benefices, and possess a revenue of £1,650., divided into six shares, of which one is reserved for minor salaries. The Residentiaries must be chosen out of the Prebendaries.

At the Reformation the yearly tenths of the deanery were valued at £30. 17s. 0¾d. and the living, which is in the gift of the Crown, at £307. 10s. 7¼d. The deanery has the rectories of Pocklington, Pickering, and Kilham, of which the Dean is patron and ordinary.* He likewise presents to Thornton, Ebberston, Ellerburne, Barnby Moor, and Hayton vicarages.

The Sub-Chanter and four Minor Canons form a corporate body, with a revenue of £569., which is equally divided amongst them. The Treasurership, erected in the year 1090, was dissolved and made a lay fee by King Edward VI., as were also the prebends of Wilton and Newthorpe, annexed thereto. It is understood that about £3,000. is applicable yearly to the repairs of the Cathedral and maintenance of its services.

The *Arms of York Cathedral* were anciently, *azure*, a staff in pale *or*, surmounted by a pall *argent* fringed as the second, charged with five crosses pattee fitched *sable*, in chief another such a cross *or*. These arms are impaled in some of the windows of the church, with the arms of Archbishops Bowett, Rotheram, and Savage; but they have since been changed for this bearing, *Gules*, two keys in saltire *argent*, in chief a *crown imperial* on, with the mitre. The crown was added to the shield on account of York having once been an imperial city.

Origin of Tithes.—Festus informs us that the ancients offered to their gods the tithes of all things, and this seems to have been the means by which religion was supported by all nations of antiquity. Parishes are supposed to have been first formed by Archbishop Honorius, who flourished

* "By an ancient custom of this church, the Dean of it was obliged for ever to feed or relieve, at his deanery, ten poor people daily.—This was for the soul of good Queen Maud; and for which purpose he had the churches of Kilham, Pickering, and Pocklington, annexed to his deanery."—*Drake*.

Digitized by Google

about 636,* as a necessary appropriation of ecclesiastical duties to certain responsible pastors, and to prevent those irregularities which might and did arise from the interference that frequently occurred by the intrusive visits of strangers on the scene of other men's labours, to the manifest injury of religion. In 673, Theodore, Archbishop of Canterbury, convened a synod, at which, amongst other regulations, this was agreed on:—*Nullus Episcoporum alterius invadat.* In the first ages of Christianity, every man was at liberty to contribute his tithes to what parish or church soever he pleased;† but this privilege served as an existing means whereby any pique against the priest might be gratified by the alienation of his income. This inconvenience therefore was obviated; first, by the censures of the Council of Calcuith; then by the famous charter of Ethelfwulf; and most effectually by the laws of Edgar, which provided, that all tithes should be paid in the parish where they arise. About the year 690, Ina, King of the West Saxons, made a code of laws, the fourth section of which is as to the following purport, "The first fruits of seeds or church due, arising from the product of corn, &c., are to be paid at the feast of St. Martin; and let him that fails in the payment forfeit 40s.," as Lambeth reads it; or, according to Sir Henry Spelman, 60s.; and besides, pay the dues twelve times over. In the 62nd section, "Church dues are to be paid where the persons owing them dwell in the midst of winter." These laws appear to be the first on *record* respecting such maintenance for the church, and on this account are mentioned here. The gifts and oblations which the primitive Christians, in their devotedness and zeal for religion, made as acts of piety, were transformed by usage and custom, into a right, and are now advanced into the firmer title of ordinance. Hence modern lawyers say, that tithes are due of common right, as having existed since the first establishment of churches, and made regular from the division of parochial limits. In 1828, by Act of Parliament, certain tithe commissioners were appointed to commute the tithes of England and Wales, for a rent charge on the land, to vary according to the average price of corn.

Queen Anne's Bounty.—From a very early period, every Bishop and clergyman has been required to pay the amount of his first years incumbency into a fund, called from thence *First Fruits*, and every succeeding year as long as he is in possession of the living, he has been required to pay one-tenth part of his income into a fund, hence called *The Tenths.* In 1290, a a valuation for this purpose was made of all the ecclesiastical livings in England; and the book containing that record is preserved in the Remem-

* Stow Chron., p. 77. † Blackstone's Comment., vol. i., p. 112.

Digitized by Google

brancer's office, under the title of "Valor of Pope Nicholas IV." At the time of the Reformation there was a law passed, that the first fruits and tenths should be applied to the use of the state, and that any Bishop or clergyman neglecting to pay those imposts into the public treasury, should be declared an intruder into his living, and should forfeit double the amount; and, in order to ascertain the full amount, an accurate and full valuation was made of all the ecclesiastical livings in England and Wales. Except during a short period in the reign of Philip and Mary, the first fruits and tenths continued to be paid into the public exchequer, till the reign of Queen Anne, when that monarch, deploring the wretched condition of many of the poor clergy, owing to the insufficiency of their livings, determined that the first fruits and tenths of the livings of all the Bishops and clergy should be paid into a fund, to be called *Queen Anne's Bounty*, and that the amount should be appropriated to the augmentation of the livings of the poor clergy. As there was no fresh valuation instituted in the time of Queen Anne, the first fruits and tenths continue to be paid according to that made by Henry VIII. in 1535, and which was registered in what is called the King's Books *(Liber Regis)*, to which, as well as to the augmentation from Queen Anne's Bounty, we shall frequently refer in the accounts of church livings in this volume. That this payment might not operate oppressively, the first year's income was to be paid by four annual instalments, and all livings of small value were entirely exempt, and hence called *Discharged livings*. The increase which has taken place in the value of church livings since 1535 is enormous.

SANCTUARY.*—York Cathedral was one of the churches that possessed the great privilege of Sanctuary from a very early period. This privilege was

* This privilege was introduced into the Christian Church about the time of Constantine. It had its origin in the laws of Moses, who, at the divine command, appointed six cities of refuge, as a protection to the involuntary homicide against the summary vengeance of his incensed pursuers.—Numb. c. 35. It was used also in pagan times. Some particular trees in the Druidical grove were sanctuaries; and the altars of idolatry were decorated with horns, which were always reputed a sanctuary for crime; so that even murderers, fleeing for safety to the horns of the altar, esteemed themselves perfectly secure from the danger of apprehension until their crimes were legally investigated. This privilege having become quite a nuisance, through the number of the vilest malefactors, who remained in the temples of the gods with impunity, and set at defiance the operation of the laws; Tiberius Cæsar abolished the protection afforded by these sanctuaries, and confined it to the two temples of Juno and Esculapius. By the laws of the Saxon King Ina, A.D. 693, any person guilty of a capital crime, taking refuge in a church, his life was spared, on condition that he made recompense to the friends of the deceased, according to justice and equity; and if one who had merely incurred the punishment of stripes took such refuge, his punishment was suspended.

Digitized by Google

was admitted by the porter of the church or monastery into the porch or *Galilee*.† In the morning a chapter was assembled to hear and record the details of the case. The Sanctuary oath was then administered, and having paid the customary fee for registering the circumstances of his crime, he was seated in the *fridstol*, and permitted to remain within the precincts until he was favoured with an opportunity of compromising with his adversary; or in case of murder with the surviving relations and friends of the unhappy sufferer. "If a malefactor, flying for refuge, was taken or apprehended within the crosses, the party that took or had hold of them there did forfeit *two hundreth*;‡ if he took him within the town he forfeited *four hundreth*; if within the walls of the churchyard, then *six hundreth*; if within the church, then *twelve hundreth*; if within the doors of the quire, then *eighteen hundreth*, besides penance as in case of sacrilege; but if he presumed to take him out of the stone chair near the altar, called *Fridstol*, or from among the holy relics behind the altar, the offence was not redeemable with any sum; but

* "The King's peace extended three mila, three furlong, three æcera bredæ, nine fote, nine scefta munda, nine bere corna."—Wilk. Leg. Ang. Sax., p. 63. The remains of three of these Sanctuary crosses may yet be seen in the neighbourhood of Beverley.

† Some of our Cathedrals and great churches possess an appendage called the *Galilee*, or *Galilee porch*, probably considered as a part of the edifice less sacred than the rest, where preliminaries to admission, as in baptism, the churching of women, &c., were

...ighted, the church contin... mained in perfect safety within the li... the life of the criminal was safe, for ... head of the religious establishment, a... he could compel his adversary to acce...

The places of Sanctuary in proce... diverted from their original purpose; ... were entirely abolished.

A Chronological List of the Archbish... the See in the year 625, to the presen...

ANGLO-SAX...

No.	ARCHBISHOPS.	Consecrated
1	St. Paulinus	625
	See vacant 34 years.	
2	Ceadda, or Chad.....	66[illegible]
3	St. Wilfrid	66[illegible]
4	Bosa.....	6[illegible]
	St. Wilfrid (restored)	6[illegible]
	Bosa (restored)	6[illegible]
5	St. John of Beverley	691
6	Wilfrid II.	70[illegible]
7	[illegible]	

was then become *sine emendatione boteles*, and nothing but the utmost severity of the offended church was to be expected, by a dreadful excommunication, besides what the secular power would impose for the presumptuous misdemeanor."* The *Fridstol*, that is, *freed stool*, was a chair of refuge and safety from the immediate infliction of punishment for any crime whatsoever.†

By a statute enacted in the 9th of Edward II. (1316), it was provided that "so long as the criminals be in the church, they shall be supplied with the necessaries of life." Whilst the nature and circumstances of his crime were being investigated, the church continued its protection, and the culprit remained in perfect safety within the limits of the Sanctuary; and in all cases the life of the criminal was safe, for having taken the oath of fealty to the head of the religious establishment, and being placed in the chair of peace, he could compel his adversary to accept of a pecuniary compensation.

The places of Sanctuary in process of time became much abused, and diverted from their original purpose; and in the reign of Henry VIII. they were entirely abolished.

A Chronological List of the Archbishops of York, from the establishment of the See in the year 625, to the present time:—

ANGLO-SAXON DYNASTY.

No.	ARCHBISHOPS.	Consecrated.	Died or Translated.	Contemporaneous Kings.	
1	St. Paulinus	625	631	Edwin.	Kings of Northumbria.
	See vacant 34 years.				
2	Ceadda, or Chad.....	666	669	Oswyn.	
3	St. Wilfrid	669	678	Alefrid.	
4	Bosa.....	678	685	Egfrid.	
	St. Wilfrid (restored) ..	686	698	Alefrid.	
	Bosa (restored)	691	705	Alefrid.	
5	St. John of Beverley	705	718	Osred.	
6	Wilfrid II.	718	731	Osric.	
7	Egbert	731	766	Cœlwulph.	
8	Coena Albert	767	781	Ethelwuld.	
9	Eanbauld.....	780	796	Edelrid.	
10	Eanbauld II.	797	832	Alred.	

* Pegge, in Archæol., vol. viii., p. 44.

† The *Fridstol*, or chair of peace, occurs in the laws of Edgar, ca. 16. There were formerly several of them in the northern parts of Britain; one of them occurs in the charter of immunities renewed by King Henry VII. to St. Peter's, York, where it is interpreted *cathedra quietudinis vel pacis*.—Wilk. Leg. Anglo-Sax. Gloss., p. 403. The fridstol was generally a stone chair or seat near the high altar, as an emblem of protection to the refugee.—Dugdale's Monast., vol. ii., p. 128. The ancient fridstol of Beverley Sanctuary is still preserved in the Minster of that place.

Digitized by Google

20	Adulfe	993	1002	Ethelred II.
21	Wulstan II.	1003	1023	Ethelred II.—Sweyn.
22	Alfric Puttoc	1023	1050	Canute—Harold I.—Edw the Confessor.
23	Kinsius	1050	1060	Edward the Confessor.
24	Aldred	1061	1069	Edward the Confessor—Harold II.—Willm. I.

ANGLO-NORMAN DYNASTY.

25	Thomas	1070	1100	William I. and II.
26	Gerard	1100	1108	Henry I.
27	Thomas II.	1109	1114	Henry I.
28	Thurstan	1119	1139	Henry—Stephen.
29	St. William (deprived in 1147)	1144	1147	Stephen.
30	Henry Murdac	1148	1153	Stephen.
	St. William (restored)	1153	1154	Stephen.

SAXON LINE (RESTORED.)

31	Roger	1154	1181	Henry II.
	See vacant 10 years.			Henry II.
32	Geoffry Plantagenet	1191	1212	
	See vacant 4 years.			Henry II.—Rich. I—John
33	Walter de Grey	1215	1255	John—Henry III.
34	Sewal de Bovil	1256	1258	Henry III.
35	Godfrey de Keynton	1258	1264	Henry III.
36	Walter Giffard	1265	1279	Henry III.—Edward I.
37	William Wickwane	1279	1285	Edward I.
38	John le Romayne	1286	1296	Edward I.
39	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	Edward I.

HOUSE OF

56	Thomas Savage	1501
57	Christopher Bayntbrigge	1508
58	Cardinal Thomas Wolsey	1514
59	Edward Lee	1531
60	Robert Holgate	1544
	Nicholas Heath	1555
	Protestant Archbishops.	
61	Thomas Young	1560
62	Edmund Grindall	1570
63	Edwin Sandys	1577
64	John Piers	1588
65	Matthew Hutton	1594

HOUSE OF

66	Tobias Matthew	1606
67	George Montaigne	1628
68	Samuel Harsnett	1629
69	Richard Neill	1632
70	John Williams	1642
	See vacant 10 years.	
71	Accepted Frewen	1660
72	Richard Sterne	1664
73	John Dolben	1683
74	Thomas Lamplugh	1688
75	John Sharp	1691

HOUSE OF YORK.

No.	ARCHBISHOPS.	Consecrated.	Died or Translated.	Contemporaneous Kings.
51	William Boothe	1453	1464	Henry VI.—Edward IV.
52	George Neville	1465	1476	Edward IV.
53	Lawrence Boothe	1476	1480	Edward IV.
54	Thomas Scot de Rotherham	1480	1500	Edward IV. & V.—Richd. III.—Henry VII.

HOUSE OF TUDOR.

55	Thomas Savage	1501	1507	Henry VII.
56	Christopher Baynbrigge..	1508	1514	Henry VII. and VIII.
57	Cardinal Thomas Wolsey	1514	1530	Henry VIII.
58	Edward Lee	1531	1544	Henry VIII.
59	Robert Holgate	1544	1553	Henry VIII.—Edw. VI.—Mary.
60	Nicholas Heath	1555	1558	Mary—Elizabeth.
	Protestant Archbishops.			
61	Thomas Young	1560	1568	Elizabeth.
62	Edmund Grindall	1570	1576	Elizabeth.
63	Edwin Sandys.....	1577	1588	Elizabeth.
64	John Piers	1588	1594	Elizabeth.
65	Matthew Hutton	1594	1606	Elizabeth—James I.

HOUSE OF STUART.

66	Tobias Matthew	1606	1628	James I.—Charles I.
67	George Montaigne	1628	1628	Charles I.
68	Samuel Harsnett	1629	1631	Charles I.
69	Richard Neill	1632	1640	Charles I.
70	John Williams	1642	1650	Charles I.
	See vacant 10 years.			The Commonwealth.
71	Accepted Frewen	1660	1664	Charles II.
72	Richard Sterne	1664	1683	Charles II.
73	John Dolben	1683	1686	Charles II.—James II.
74	Thomas Lamplugh	1688	1691	William III.
75	John Sharp	1691	1713	William III.—Anne.

HOUSE OF BRUNSWICK.

76	Sir William Dawes.....	1714	1724	George I.
77	Lancelot Blackburn	1724	1743	George I. and II.
78	Thomas Herring	1743	1747	George II.
79	Matthew Hutton.....	1747	1757	George II.
80	John Gilbert	1757	1761	George II. and III.
81	Robert Hay Drummond..	1761	1776	George III.
82	William Markham	1777	1807	George III.
83	Edward V. V. Harcourt..	1808	1847	George III. & IV.—Wm. IV.—Victoria.
84	Thomas Musgrave	1847		Victoria.

Digitized by Google

A list of the *Deans of York*, with the year of their respective creation:—

No.	DEANS.	Appointed.	Died or Removed.
1	Hugo	Temp. Will. II.	——
2	William de St. Barbara	Temp. K. Step.	Bishop of Durham 1142
3	Robert de Gant	1144	——
4	Robert Botevillin	——	Died 1186
5	Hubert Walter	1186	Bishop of Salisbury 1189
6	Henry Marshall	1189	Bishop of Exeter 1191
7	Simon de Apulia	1191	Bishop of Exeter 1214
8	Hamo	1214	——
9	Roger de Insula	12—	——
10	Geoffry de Norwych	1235	——
11	Fulk Bassett	1240	Bishop of London.....1244
12	William	1244	——
13	Walter de Kyrkham	124–	——
14	Sewal de Bovil	125–	Archbishop of York 1256
15	Godfrey de Ludham (or Keynton)	1256	Archbishop of York 1258
16	Roger de Holderness	1258	——
17	William de Langueton	126–	Died 1279
18	Robert de Scardeburgh	1279	Died 1290
19	Henry de Newark	1290	Archbishop 1296
20	William de Hamelton*	1298	Died 1314
21	Reginald de Gote, Cardinalis	1309	Died 1310
22	William de Pykering	1310	Died 1312
23	Robert de Pykerings, P.C.L.	1312	——
24	William de Colby	1332	——
25	William de la Zouch	1333	Archbishop 1340
26	Philip de Weston	1347	——
27	Tailerand Bp. of Albanen	135–	Died .....
28	John Angliens, Cardinalis	1366	Deprived .....
29	Adam Easton, Cardinalis	1381	Deprived .....
30	Edmd. de Strafford, L.L.D.	1385	——
31	Roger Walden	139–	Archbishop of Canterbury 1398
32	Richard Clifford, Bac. Leg.	1398	Bishop of Worcester 1401
33	Thomas Langley†	1401	Bishop of Durham 1406
34	John Prophete	1407	Died .....
35	Thomas Polton	1416	——
36	William Grey, L.L.D.	1421	Bishop of London 1426
37	Robert Gilbert, S.T.P.	1426	Bishop of London 1437
38	William Felter, Dec. Dr.	1437	Died .....
39	Richard Andrews, L.L.D.	1454	Resigned 1477
40	Robert Bothe, L.L.D.	1477	Died .....
41	Christopher Urswyk, Dec. Dr.	1488	Resigned 1494
42	William Sheffield, Dec. Dr.	1494	Died .....
43	Geoffrey Blythe, S.T.B.	1496	Bishop of Lichfield 1503
44	Christ. Baynbrigge, L.L.D.	1503	Bishop of Durham ....1507 Archbishop of York 1508
45	James Harrington	1507	Died 1512

* Jan. 16, 1305, 32nd Edw. I., this William de Hamelton had the great seal delivered to him as Lord Chancellor of England.—Torre, p. 555.

† In the year 1405 he was constituted Lord High Chancellor of England.—Drake, p. 564.

Digitized by Google

No.	DEANS.	Appointed.	Died or Removed.
46	Thomas Wolsey	1512	Bishop of Lincoln .....1513 Archbishop of York 1514
47	John Young	1514	Died 1516
48	Brian Higden, L.L.D.	1516	Died 1539
49	Richard Layton, L.L.D.	1539	Died 1544
50	Nicholas Wotton, L.L.D.....	1544	Died 1567
51	Matthew Hutton	1567	Bishop of Durham ....1589 Archbishop of York 1594
52	John Thornburgh, S.T.P.	1589	Bishop of Worcester 1617
53	George Meriton, S.T.P.	1617	Died 1624
54	John Scott, S.T.P.....	1624	Died 1644
55	Richard Marsh	1660	Died 1663
56	William Sancroft	1663	Dean of St. Paul's, London 1664
57	Robert Hitch, S.T.P.	1664	Died 1676
58	Tobias Wickham	1676	Died 1697
59	Thomas Gale, S.T.P.....	1697	Died 1702
60	Henry Finch, A.M.	1702	Died 1728
61	Richard Osbaldeston, S.T.P. ..	1728	Carlisle 1747
62	John Fountayne	1747	Died 1802
63	George Markham	1802	Died 1822
64	W. Cockburn, ...	1822	———

ANNALS OF THE ARCHBISHOPS.—Gent, on the authority of Dr. Heylin, tells us that King Lucius made this ancient See "a metropolitan," that its first Bishop was *Sampson*, and its last British Bishop *Tadiacus*. "Two others," he continues, "are mentioned, as *Taurinus* and *Pyrannus;* the last of whom is said to have been chaplain to the renowned King Arthur."* In his preface to his History of York, the same authority tells us that the name of another British Bishop of York was *Exuperius*, if, as he says, we may credit a late account, in 1729, "That a man at Stanton, in Northamptonshire, threw up with his plough a large piece of plate, weighing seven pounds, four square, with a large cup in the middle of it, having the following very ancient inscription, EXUPERIUS *Episcopus Ecclesiæ* EBOJIENSE *dedit.*" Gent does not give us the name of his author, nor can we find any place named Stanton in the county of Northampton. *Eborius* is the first Bishop of York of whom we have what would appear to be authentic information. According to some writers that prelate attended the Council of Arles, in A.D. 314; but as we have seen at page 65, the authenticity of this statement is somewhat doubtful. Of Eborius, the Centurists of Madgeburg give this testimony, that he was a man, considering the age wherein he lived, many ways learned, and most modest in his conversation; that he wrote among other things, one book to his own countrymen, touching this Council of Arles, and several

* Gent's Hist. York, pp. 68, 69.

Digitized by Google

dinals, 12 Lord Chancellors, 2 Lord Treasurers, and 3 or 4 Lord Presidents of the great Council of the North.

In 601 Pope Gregory the Great sent Paulinus, with Melitius, Justus, and others, to assist Augustine (who had been some time in England) in preaching the truths of Christianity to the Saxons. Alban Butler tells us that Gregory also sent "sacred vessels, altar cloths, and other ornaments for churches, vestments for priests, relics of the Apostles and Martyrs, and many books, decreeing by letters, that when the northern countries should receive the faith, York should be appointed a Metropolitical See, in like manner with Canterbury." After labouring for some time in Kent with great zeal and piety, Paulinus was consecrated Bishop by St. Justus, Archbishop of Canterbury, on the 25th of July, 625. Edwin, the powerful King of Northumberland, demanded the Princess Ethelburgha, or Ethelburge, of Kent, but was answered by her brother King Eadbald, or Ethelbald, "that a Christian maid could not lawfully marry an Idolator, lest the faith and its mysteries should be profaned by the company of one who was a stranger to the worship of the true God." Whereupon Edwin promised entire liberty and protection with regard to her religion, and expressed his own favourable disposition to the same.

The Princess proceeded to the north, accompanied by her confessor, Paul-

and others, though it is now only a small village, with a bridge, called Catterick Bridge.

After preaching and baptising for some time in the ancient kingdom of Northumbria, our zealous Bishop crossed the Humber, and preached the faith to the inhabitants of Lindsey, in the kingdom of Mercia, and baptised Blecca, the Saxon Prince or Governor of Lincoln. At Lincoln he built a church of stone, in which, after the death of St. Justus, he consecrated St. Honorius Archbishop of Canterbury. Pope Honorius sent a pallium * to St. Paulinus, as the northern metropolitan in Britain; and in his letter of congratulation with King Edwin upon his conversion, he decreed as follows:—"As to what you desire concerning the ordination of your Bishops, we willingly agree to it; and we send palliums to your metropolitans, Honorius and Paulinus, that whenever it shall please God to called either of them, the other may ordain a successor for him by virtue of this letter."† St. Paulinus, assisted by his Deacon, James, baptised a great multitude in the Trent, near Tiouulfingacaester, which Camden and Smith take to have been Southwell, in Nottinghamshire. The East-Angles also received the faith by the zeal of St. Paulinus and King Edwin. This good King being slain in battle in 633, with his son Osfrid, St. Paulinus conducted the Queen Ethelburgha into Kent by sea, and at Liming she founded a nunnery, and took the veil. Paulinus not being permitted to quit his royal charge, or return to York, and the See of Rhofi, now Rochester, being then vacant, King Eadbald entreated Archbishop Honorius to appoint him (Paulinus) Bishop thereof. James, whom our Bishop left behind, took care of the distressed church of York, and

* The *Pall*, *Pallia*, or *Pallium*, which the Pope sends to Archbishops, is an ornament worn upon their shoulders, with a label hanging down the breast and back. It is made of white lamb's wool, and spotted with purple crosses, "and is worn," says the Rev. Alban Butler, "as a token of the spiritual jurisdiction of metropolitans over the churches of their whole province. It is regarded," continues the same authority, "as an emblem of humility, charity, and innocence, and serves to put the prelate in mind that he is bound to seek out and carry home on his shoulders the strayed sheep, in imitation of Christ, the Good Shepherd, and the Prince of Pastors." Cardinal Bona says the white lambs are blessed on the festival of St. Agnes in her Convent at Rome, and from that time kept in some nunnery till they are shorn; and of the wool are the palliums made, which are laid over the tomb of St. Peter the whole night of the vigil before the feast of that Apostle. Archbishops only wear them in the church during the divine office. Spelman, in his Glossary, Thomassin, &c., show that a pallium was a mantle worn by the Roman Emperors, and that the first Christian Emperors gave this imperial ornament to eminent Bishops, to wear as an emblem of the royalty of the Christian priesthood. It was afterwards appropriated to Archbishops to show their dignity, and to command greater respect, as God prescribed several ornaments to be worn by the Jewish high priest.

† Bede, 1, 2, c. 17.

Digitized by Google

baptised many living near Catterick-on-the-Swale, at a village which afterwards took his name, says Bede, where he died at a very advanced age.

St. Paulinus died at Rochester (where he was buried) on the 10th of October, 644, having occupied the Archiepiscopal throne of York, from 625 to 633, and been Bishop of Rochester eleven years.* After the death of King Edwin, the Northumbrians relapsed into idolatry; but, as we have seen at page 87, St. Oswald obtained St. Aidan, an Irish monk of Hij, for Bishop, and by him the faith was planted again in that kingdom. The See of York was vacant for about 34 years, during 17 years of which St. Aidan governed all the churches of Northumbria. He arrived in the kingdom in 635, and received the Isle of Lindisfarne, where he fixed the episcopal chair, and erected a monastery. From this institution all the churches of Bernicia, or the northern part of the kingdom of the Northumbers, from the Tyne to the Frith of Forth, had their beginning; as had some also of those of the Deira, who inhabited the southern part of the same kingdom, from the Tyne to the Humber. St. Aidan died in 651. Finan and Colman, his countrymen, succeeded him, and had all the kingdom of Northumberland for their diocese.

St. Ceadda, or *Chad*, was the second Archbishop of York. He was brother to St. Cedd, Bishop of London, or of the East Saxons, and was educated in the monastery of Lindisfarne, under St. Aidan. For his greater improvement in sacred letters he passed into Ireland, and spent a considerable time in the company of St. Egbert, till he was called back by his brother St. Cedd, to assist him in settling the monastery of Lastingham, which he had founded in the mountains of the Deira, that is, the Wolds of Yorkshire; and when St. Cedd was made Bishop of the East Saxons, St. Chad succeeded him as Abbot of Lastingham. Alfred, or Alefrid, King of Deira, or the southern part of the kingdom of the Northumbers, sent St. Wilfrid into France, that he might be consecrated to the Bishopric of his kingdom, or of York; but he stayed so long abroad, that Oswy, the father of Alfred, and King of Bernicia, nominated St. Chad to that dignity, and he was ordained by Wini,

* King Edwin, and his Queen Ethelburge, as well as Paulinus, have been canonized by the church, and are consequently styled *Saints*. St. Edwin is honoured with the title of Martyr in the Martyrology of Florus, and in all our English calendars. Speed, in his catalogue, mentions an old church in London, and another at Breve, in Somersetshire, of both which St. Edwin was the titular patron. William of Malmsbury and Alford has inserted, ad. ann. 632, the letter of Pope Honorius to this sainted King, which is also extant together with his letter to Honorius, Archbishop, of Canterbury, in Bede, and Conc., t. vi. For further particulars respecting SS. Paulinus and Edwin, see page 84 of this history. The relics of St. Ethelburge were honoured with those of St. Edburg at Liming Monastery. Lel. Collect., t. i.

Digitized by Google

Bishop of Winchester, assisted by two British prelates, in 666. Bede assures us that he zealously devoted himself to all the laborious functions of his charge, visiting his diocese on foot, preaching the gospel, and seeking out the poorest and most abandoned persons to instruct and comfort in the meanest cottages, and in the fields. Jaruman, the fourth Bishop of the Mercians, dying, St. Chad was called upon to take upon him the charge of that most extensive diocese. He fixed the See of Mercia at Lichfield, so called from a great number of martyrs slain and buried there under Maximianus Herculeus; the name signifying the *Field of Carcases;* and hence this city bears for its arms a landscape, covered with the bodies of martyrs. St. Chad governed his diocese of Lichfield for two years and a half, and died in the great pestilence, on the 2nd of March, 673.

St. Wilfrid, the next prelate, was born in the kingdom of Northumberland towards the year 634. At the age of 14 he was sent to the monastery of Lindisfarne, that he might be trained up in the study of the sacred sciences. A desire of greater improvement than he could attain at this house caused him to travel through France and Italy, visiting the most famous monasteries in his way, the better to instruct himself in the rules of Christian perfection. At Rome he contracted a friendship with Boniface, the Archdeacon, who was a very pious and a very learned man; as well as secretary to St. Martin, the then reigning Pontiff. The Archdeacon took much delight in instructing young Wilfrid, and at length he presented him to the Pope. On his return from Rome he stayed three years at Lyons, and received the ecclesiastical tonsure from the Archbishop, St. Delphinius, who desired to make him his heir; but the good prelate was put to death at Challons-upon-the-Saone by the order of Ebroin, in 658. Alchfrid, the King of Deira, being informed that Wilfrid, who had just returned from his tour, had been instructed in the discipline of the Roman Church, sent for him, and finding him well versed in the several customs of that church, he conjured him to continue with him, to instruct him and his people in ecclesiastical discipline. This Wilfrid consented to, and the Prince entered into an intimate friendship with him, and gave him land at Ripon to found a monastery upon, which the Saint afterwards governed. At the request of Alchfrid, he was ordained priest by Agilberct, Bishop of the West Saxons, in 663, in the monastery of Ripon. This Bishop having stated that a person of such merit as Wilfrid ought to be promoted to a bishopric, and Alchfrid being anxious that Wilfrid should be placed in the episcopal See of York, sent him some time after to France to be consecrated at the hands of Agilberct, who returned to France, which was his native country, and where the bishopric of Paris was given him. Wilfrid

Digitized by Google

At the same time he put St. Wilfrid in possession of the See of York in 699. Being a man of most persuasive oratory and strict virtue, he promoted every where religion and piety with incredible success. The monastic state was a principal object of his care, and this he settled among the midland and northern English, as St. Augustine had established it in Kent. But Wilfrid's day of trial and persecution is at hand; court envy, jealousy, and resentment are the secret springs which are about to put in motion the engines that were employed against him, through the simplicity or ignorance of many, the malice of some, and the complaisance and condescension of others. Being the best skilled in sacred learning, and in the canons of the church in all Britain, as St. Theodorus, on his death-bed, acknowledged him to be, he was too great a disciplinarian for some at court. King Egfrid and his Queen Ermenburga took a dislike to him; and the latter employed every base means to ruin him in the opinion of her husband. In order to undermine him, a project was set on foot for dividing his bishopric, after the good prelate had spent ten years in settling Christianity in it. Theodorus, the Archbishop of Canterbury, and Metropolitan of all England, was gained by specious pretences, and he parcelled this great diocese into three portions, and consecrated *Bosa* to the See of York, for the Deira, in 678: Eata to that of Lindisfarne, for Bernicia; and Eadhed to the church of Lindiswaras, a great part of Lincolnshire, which Egfrid had won from Mercia. Wilfrid, foreseeing this

baptised many thousands, with several lords of the country. Wilfred is honoured to this day as the Apostle of that country.

Next summer Wilfrid leaving his new converts under the direction of proper pastors, he travelled through Austrasia, where King Dagobert II. entreated him to fill the bishopric of Strasburg, which happened then to be vacant. This honour he refused, and he arrived in Rome late in the year 679, as the Pope was preparing to hold a great Council against the Monothelites. In the meantime, to discuss this cause of St. Wilfrid's, the Pope assembled a Synod in October, 679, in the Lateran Basilica, or Church of Our Saviour, consisting of above fifty Bishops and Priests, chiefly of the Suburbicarian Churches. The causes of the dissension in the British Church having been weighed, it was decreed that there should be in it one Archbishop honoured with the pall, who should canonically ordain the Bishops of the other Sees; but that none of the Bishops should presume to meddle with the rights of any other prelate, but all should study to instruct and convert the people. After this St. Wilfrid was admitted to the Council, and having presented his petition in person, it was definitely decreed that he should be restored to his bishopric. St. Wilfrid stayed about four months at Rome, and assisted at the great Lateran Council of 125 Bishops, in which he, with the rest, condemned the Monothelite heresy.

When he arrived in England, and showed to the King the sealed decrees of the Pope, that Prince declared that they had been obtained by bribery, and commanded a certain steward of the church for secular affairs to commit Wilfrid to prison, where he was detained for nine months. On being released from prison, he repaired to the kingdom of the South Saxons, which had not yet received the light of faith, and there by his preaching converted the whole nation. King Egfrid was slain in battle by the Picts in 685; St. Wilfrid was called back to Northumberland towards the end of the year 686; and the monasteries of Hexham and Ripon, and the episcopal See of York, were restored to him; Bosa of York, and St. John of Beverley, at Hexham, relinquishing their Sees to him. Theodorus had first parcelled the bishopric of York into three, and afterwards into five bishoprics; and St. Wilfrid, after his restoration, reduced Hexham and Ripon to their original condition of mere monasteries. But a new storm arose against him. King Alefrid, the successor of Egfrid, would have a new bishopric erected at Ripon. St. Wilfrid opposed the project, and was obliged once more to fly, in 691, five years after he had been restored. He retired to Ethelred, King of the Mercians, who received him most graciously, and entreated him to take upon himself the See of Lichfield, which was then vacant. Our Saint founded many

Digitized by Google

to the Kings of Mercia and Northumberland in favour of the persecuted Bishop, charging Archbishop Brithwald to call a Synod, which should do him justice; and in default of which, he ordered the parties to make their personal appearance at Rome. St. Wilfrid returned to England, and took possession of the diocese of Hexham, but chiefly resided in his monastery of Ripon, leaving York to St. John of Beverley. He governed the monasteries in Mercia, of which he had been the founder, and which were afterwards destroyed by the Danes. He died at one of these at Undalum, now called Oundle, in Northamptonshire, on the 24th of April, 709, and his body was buried in his church of St. Peter at Ripon. That monastery having been destroyed by the wars, the greater part of his remains was translated to Canterbury. St. Wilfrid's modesty is remarkable in never soliciting the metropolitical jurisdiction, which St. Gregory had ordained should be settled at York, and which had been granted to St. Paulinus. It had failed in the Bishops who resided at Lindisfarne; but was recovered, in 734, by Egbert, brother to Eadbright or Eadbert, King of Northumbria.

Bosa, who was, according to Bede, a man of great sanctity and humility, occupied the See of York from 678 to 685, and from 698 to his death, which occurred in 705. He was the first prelate buried in the Cathedral of York.

St. John of Beverley.—This illustrious prelate was born of a noble Saxon family, at Harnham on the Wolds, near Driffield, in or about the year

his companion Adrian, on the shores of England, was a most auspicious event. Both these men were eminently qualified for tutors, from their thorough knowledge of sacred and profane literature, as well as of the Latin and Greek languages. Theodore's visit to the Northumbrian court of Egfrid, which occasioned the division of the former extensive diocese of York, probably led to John's proceeding to Kent. The spirit of emulation excited among the Saxon youth, had drawn a crowd of pupils to the school of Canterbury, and John was distinguished as one of Theodore's most eminent pupils." St. John afterwards returned to his own country, and entered the monastery of men, under St. Hilda, at Streaneshalch, now Whitby, where he exercised himself in studying the Holy Scriptures, and in the practice of other works of religious piety. During the absence of St. Wilfrid, and the convulsions which agitated the episcopal church of Northumbria, John succeeded Eata, as Bishop of Hagulstad, now Hexham; and there his splendid talents had full scope for their exercise. Bede, the venerable historian of the Anglo-Saxon church, the pupil and biographer of this prelate, and from whom he (Bede) received the holy orders of deacon and priest, gives ample testimony of his sanctity, learning, and zeal. As an instructor of youth he was far famed, and many of his pupils afterwards attained to great eminence. As he advanced in life he dedicated himself more exclusively to his clerical duties, and travelling about as a missionary. instructed the rude and ignorant multitude in the duties and doctrines of the gospel. The state of the church was at that time widely different from what it is now. There was then no division into parishes, no resident ministry. The clergy of each diocese resided with his Bishop, in what was called the episcopal monastery adjoining the Cathedral, and were sent out by him to the different churches of his diocese, as he had opportunity, and as the necessities of the people required. In this toilsome but useful occupation, John laboured with distinguished zeal and diligence, as well as eminent success. At a subsequent period he betook himself to a life of solitude, and lived for some time as a hermit in the neighbourhood of Hexham. At the death of Bosa, Archbishop of York, John was selected by the Synod to supply his place, and he was solemnly installed by his friend and former tutor St. Theodore, in 687. He now held the Archiepiscopal See of York, and the Bishopric of Hexham, and this distinguished position speaks loudly of the estimation in which his virtues were held. He employed his time in personally visiting the churches, and with most laudable and indefatigable attention, he conciliated the affections of his pagan opposers, and brought many of them into the fold of Christianity.

Digitized by Google

The zeal of our good prelate now expanded itself, and Christianity began to assume a more flourishing appearance in the north, under his benign auspices. He extended his visitations to every part and corner of the province, and superintended the building and reparation of churches, and the foundation of monasteries. In one of his visitations he came to a spot now called Beverley, and finding it suitable for the holy offices of prayer and meditation, he resolved to erect there a religious establishment. He accordingly erected a monastery at Beverley for black monks, and an oratory for nuns. In 718, being much worn out with age and fatigues, St. John resigned his Bishopric to his chaplain Wilfrid the younger, and having consecrated him Bishop of York, he retired to Beverley, where he spent the remaining four years of his life in the punctual performance of all monastic duties, and where he died, on the 7th of May, 721, full of years, and with his memory overshadowed by the benedictions of mankind. His body was buried in the porch (porticus) of the church of Beverley. His relics were translated into the church, by Alfric, Archbishop of York, in 1037; and a feast in honour of his translation was kept at York on the 25th of October. On the 13th of September, 1664, the sexton, in digging a grave in the church of Beverley, discovered a vault of freestone, in which was a box of lead yielding a sweet smell, with inscriptions by which it appeared that these were the mortal remains of St. John of Beverley.* These relics had been

four books of the miracles wrought at the relics of St. John of Beverley, written by an eye witness.*

Wilfrid II. governed this diocese fifteen years, "and was a great lover of the beauty of God's house." This prelate began the contention for precedency between York and Canterbury, which for many subsequent years continued to disturb the church. He died or was translated in 731.

Egbert, 731.—He was brother to Eadbert, King of Northumbria, and the tutor and friend of Alcuin, a learned monk of York, and author of several works, including a poem on the saints of the diocese. Egbert, according to Bede, was still more eminent for his superiority in knowledge than for his high birth. As has been already observed, the metropolitical jurisdiction of the See of York was recovered by this prelate in 734. He died on the 13th of November, 766, and was buried in the church porch of the Cathedral, near his brother King Eadbert.

Albert, *Elbert*, or *Adelbert*, the next Archbishop, was a native of York, and was consecrated in 767. Archbishops Egbert and Albert taught a great school in the city of York, till they were successively placed in the Archiepiscopal chair. When Albert succeeded Egbert in that dignity, he committed to Alcuin the care of the school, and of the great library belonging to the Cathedral. Albert died or was translated in 781, and was buried at Chester.

Eanbald, his nephew, was his successor. He sent Alcuin to Rome to bring over his pall, in 780. Eanbald died in 796, and was buried at York.

The next Archbishop was *Eanbald II.*, and he was succeeded by *Wulsius*, who died in 832. *Wimund*, or *Wimundus*, his successor, died in 854.

Wilfere, *Wilferus*, or *Wulfer*, 854.—In the year 873 this prelate was expelled his diocese, together with King Egbert, by a tumult of the Northumbers, and they were forced to fly to Burrhed, King of Mercia, by whom they were kindly entertained. Egbert dying the following year, his successor recalled Wilfere to his See, and he died in the year 895. During the greatest part of his time the Danes so horribly wasted his province with fire and sword, that for many years together the Archbishop reaped little benefit from it; and the successors of Wilfere not having any means with which to sustain themselves, obtained the administration of the diocese of Worcester, which for a long time they held *in commendum*. The next two Archbishops of York were *Ethelbald*, 895; and *Redwardus*, 921.

Wulstan, 941.—This prelate espoused the cause of Anlaff, the Danish King of Northumbria, against Edred, the King of England, He was com-

* Second Tome of May, p. 173.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

barefoot in his parochial visitations. He died on the 22nd of December, 1060, and was buried at Peterborough.

Aldred, the last Archbishop of the Saxon race, was translated from Worcester in 1060. This prelate crowned the Conqueror in 1066. He died on the 11th of September, 1069, and was buried at York.

Thomas, the first Norman prelate, a Canon of Bayeaux, in Normandy, and chaplain and treasurer to William the Conqueror, was appointed to this See in 1070. This prelate found the affairs of the church in great disorder, in consequence of the dreadful havoc which the Danes had made in the surrounding country. He founded the offices of Dean, Treasurer, and Chanter, in the Cathedral; and he divided the church lands into Prebends, and gave a particular portion to each Canon; for before his time the Canons lived upon the common revenues of the church all at one table. Archbishop Thomas died at Ripon on the 18th of November, 1100, and was buried in his own Cathedral at York.

Gerard, his successor, was translated from Hereford in the same year. He, as well as his predecessor, refused obedience to Canterbury, but at length submitted by command of the Pope. His death occurred on the 21st of May, 1108, and he was buried at York.

Thomas II., nephew to Thomas, the first Norman Archbishop, was Provost of Beverley. He was Bishop elect of London, but before consecration was removed to the See of York. He was consecrated in June, 1109, died February 19th, 1114, and was buried at York.

Thurstan, a learned and excellent prelate, had been chaplain to King Henry I., a Canon of St. Paul's, and Provost of Beverley. He was elected to the See of York on the 15th of August, 1114, but presuming upon his interest at court, he revived the old dispute between the Metropolitan Sees of York and Canterbury; and owing to the altercations which arose out of his refusal to make any profession of canonical obedience to the See of Canterbury, he was not consecrated till October, 1119. He received the pallium at Rheims. Archbishop Thurstan was Lord Lieutenant of the North, and organised the troops that fought the famous Battle of the Standard. (See page 123.) After having occupied his See for twenty-one years, he retired to the Cluniac monastery at Pontefract, to prepare himself for his death, which occurred the year following (1140), on the 5th of February.

St. William, the next prelate, was the son of Earl Herbert and Emma, sister to King Stephen; and before his election he was treasurer of the Cathedral. He was consecrated at Winchester in September, 1144. But Osbert, the Archdeacon, a turbulent man, procured *Henry Murdach*, a Cis-

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

bishop Wickwane. This shrine was portable, so that the Saint's bones could be borne in procession. This removal or *Translation* of the relics was performed with much ceremony, King Edward I., Queen Eleanor, and the whole court, with eleven Bishops, being present. Large offerings were made on this occasion, which helped greatly to swell the funds for building the Minster. Drake says that a table, containing a list of thirty-six miracles, with a copy of the above-mentioned indulgence, is still to be seen in the vestry, but no longer legible.† The shrine, with its rich plate and jewels, was plundered at the Reformation; but the Saint's bones were deposited in a box within a coffin, and buried in the nave under a large spotted marble stone. Drake had the curiosity to see the ground opened, and found them with their box and coffin in 1732. He laid them again in the same place, with a mark. A chapel was erected to his memory on the old Ouse Bridge.

Archbishop Roger succeeded St. William in 1154, and he died at Sherburn on the 22nd of November, 1181, and was buried at York. After his death the See of York was vacant for ten years.

Geoffrey Plantagenet, Provost of Beverley, and Archdeacon of Lincoln, was consecrated August 18th, 1191. He was the second illegitimate son of King Henry II. and his renowned mistress, "Fair Rosamond," daughter of Walter, Lord Clifford, of Clifford Castle, in Herefordshire. He filled the high office of Lord Chancellor of England for eight years, and he was High Sheriff of the county of York in 1195. (See page 129.) He is highly spoken of as fulfilling his various duties, lay and clerical, in a judicious and disinterested manner; but crossing the King's purposes, by opposing in his See the collection of the obnoxious taxes laid on land by that monarch, "for his niece's great dowry, and his own martial uses," he was obliged to vacate his See in 1207; and after undergoing many difficulties, he died in exile at Grosmont, in Normandy, on the 18th of December, 1212.

Walter de Grey, the next Archbishop—a man of sound judgment, strict morality, and great experience—was translated from Worcester on the 18th of November, 1215. This prelate amassed great wealth, and expended it in a munificent manner. On the occasion of the marriage of Henry the Third's daughter, Margaret, to Alexander, King of Scotland, in this city, in 1251, he entertained the two monarchs and their retinues. (See page 131.) He built the present north transept of the Minster, expending on it a vast sum. He also purchased the manor of Thorpe, or St. Andrew Thorpe, now called Bishopthorpe, and bequeathed it to his successors; and he bought a house

* Drake's Eboracum, p. 419. † Ibid.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

of York was made by the Pope Primate of England, and the Archbishop of Canterbury Primate of *All* England; and thus was settled the disputes for precedence which had previously existed between the two Sees. He was made a Cardinal by the title of St. Peter ad Vincula, and before receiving this archbishopric, he had been some time Keeper of the Great Seal, and Lord Chancellor of England. He died on the 6th of November, 1373, and was buried at York.

Alexander Nevile, December 18th, 1374.—This prelate, who was a favorite of the unfortunate monarch, Richard II., was translated to St. Andrews in 1388. He was obliged to leave his country, and ultimately became a parish priest and schoolmaster at Louvain, where he died in May, 1392.

Thomas Arundel, second son of Richard, Earl of Arundel, and Archdeacon of Taunton, was translated from Ely, March 25th, 1389. Being Lord Chancellor as well as Archbishop of York, he removed the Seals and all the King's courts from London to York for six months, in order to humble the Londoners, who had offended the King, After he had filled this See for six years, he was removed to Canterbury in 1396, which is the first instance of a translation from York to that See.

Robert Waldby, a native of York and a friar of the monastery of St. Augustine in that city, was the next Archbishop. He was a pious and eloquent man, and a great proficient in all kinds of literature. He was translated from Chichester, January 13, 1397; died May 29, 1398; and was buried at Westminster.

Richard Scrope, or *Scroope*, was translated from Lichfield, July 6, 1398. This prelate was beheaded for high treason, in a field between Bishopthorpe and York, on the 8th of June, 1405 (See page 148), and was buried in his own Cathedral. He was so much beloved by the people, that immediately after his death his grave was visited by numbers, and so many miracles were said to be performed there, that Henry IV. ordered that it should be concealed by great logs of wood. His present monument in the Lady Chapel was subsequently erected. Scrope's rebellion forms one of the principal scenes in Shakespeare's play of Henry IV.

Henry Bowet, a very liberal and hospitable prelate, was translated from Bath and Wells, December 9, 1405; died at Cawood, October 20, 1423; and was buried in the Cathedral.

John Kempe, a man of humble parentage in Kent, was translated from London, April, 1426; made Archbishop of Canterbury, and became Lord High Chancellor of England, and a Cardinal of the See of Rome. He built

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

to have been more of a courtier and a sportsman than an ecclesiastic. He died at Cawood, September 2, 1507, and was buried at York. On the 23rd of June, 1831, the workmen employed at the Minster, discovered in the north-east aisle, a leaden coffin in which was the body of this prelate embalmed.

Christopher Baynbridge, or *Baynbrigge*, translated from Durham, September 12, 1508. He was Henry the Eighth's Ambassador to the court of Rome, where he was raised to the dignity of a Cardinal. He died and was buried at Rome, in July, 1514.

The next Archbishop of York was the celebrated *Cardinal Wolsey*, well known in English history. Thomas Wolsey was born at Ipswich, in Suffolk, in March, 1471. His parents were in humble circumstances, and he is generally reviled as "the butcher's son." Of the occupation of his father nothing is known which can be depended upon as certain, but he could scarcely be considered as moving in the lowest sphere, since, in his will, he devised to his wife all his "lands and tenements," in one parish, and his "free and bond lands," in another. He must therefore have been a person of good property. After receiving the rudiments of his education at a country grammar school, Wolsey entered Magdalen College, Oxford, in 1485, and at the early age of fifteen he was admitted to the degree of B.A., which gained him the appellation of "the boy bachelor." He soon obtained his degree of M.A., and was afterwards elected a Fellow of the College, and appointed Master of Magdalen School. In the year 1500 Wolsey left the University, having been presented to the Rectory of Lynington, in Somersetshire, by the Marquis of Dorset, whose three sons were under his tuition whilst he was Master of Magdalen School. His patron, the Marquis, died in 1501, and Wolsey was soon after appointed domestic chaplain to Dean, Archbishop of Canterbury. Upon the death of that prelate in 1503, he (Wolsey) became chaplain to Sir John Nauphant, or Naufan, Treasurer of Calais, who took him in his retinue to that place; and upon his return to England, strongly recommended him to King Henry VII., who appointed him one of his chaplains, and sent him as ambassador to the court of Germany. In 1505 he was presented to the rectory of Redgrave; in 1508 he was made Dean of Lincoln, and in the year following Prebendary of Walton Brinold, and Prebendary of Stow, in the same Cathedral. Soon after the accession of Henry VIII., Wolsey, who had been that monarch's sponsor, was taken into the royal service, and was by degrees entrusted with the highest offices of state. Riches and dignities were now heaped upon him in great profusion. From 1511 to 1514 he was made Canon of Windsor, first Prebendary, then Dean of York; Dean of Hereford; Precentor of St.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

at the Abbey of Leicester, where he had taken shelter, on the 29th of November, 1530, in the 50th year of his age. His body was buried in St. Mary's Chapel, within the precincts of the Abbey Church, and neither tomb, nor stone, nor mound, marks his last resting place. A black marble sarcophagus made by his order, and probably designed as the depository of his own remains, surmounts the tomb of Nelson, in the crypt of St. Paul's Cathedral, London.

Edward Lee, December 10th, 1531.—This prelate, who was Lord President of the North, was seized by the insurgents concerned in the *Pilgrimage of Grace*, and obliged to take an oath of fidelity to them; but he was afterwards pardoned for this offence. He died on the 13th of September, 1544, and was buried in York.

Robert Holgate was translated from Llandaff, January 16th, 1544. He was a monk favourable to the Reformation, and consequently was patronised by Henry; but in the reign of Mary he was committed to the Tower, and he died in obscurity at Hemsworth, near Pontefract, in 1553. He had been some time Lord President of the North; and he founded the Grammar School in Ogleforth, York, called by his name.

Nicholas Heath was translated from Worcester, February 19th, 1555. He was a learned prelate, to whose exertions the See of York is indebted for the recovery of a great part of its present revenues. Being a Catholic, he was patronised by Queen Mary, but was deprived of his dignity by Elizabeth, in 1558; who, however, allowed him to retire to his estate at Cobham, in Surrey, where he died, and was buried. He had been Lord Chancellor of England.

Thomas Young, the first Protestant Archbishop of York, was Lord President of the North, and was translated from St. Davids on the 25th of February, 1561. "A disgraceful character," writes Allen, "who took down the great hall in the palace at York, for the sake of the lead which covered it." He died at Sheffield, June 26th, 1568, and was buried at York.

Edmund Grindall, the next prelate, was a native of Hensingham, near Whitehaven. He was translated from London, June 9th, 1570, and advanced to Canterbury in 1576. He founded and endowed a Grammar School at St. Bees, Cumberland, in 1583; and he died on the 6th of July in the same year, and was buried in the chancel of Croydon Church.

Edwin Sandys, or *Sands*, was a native of St. Bees, and probably educated at the Grammar School just noticed. He was author of *Europæ Speculum*, and founder of Hawkshead School. He was translated from London, January 25th, 1577; died, August 8th, 1588, and was buried at Southwell.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

and to pay a fine of £10,000. He was liberated in 1640, and after receiving the archbishopric of York, he was again imprisoned in the Tower, along with nine other prelates, by order of the Long Parliament, for a cause which is already stated at page 229 of this volume. From being a strenuous Royalist, he became a zealous Parliamentarian, and commanded at the siege of Abergavenny, in South Wales, and reduced that fortress to the obedience of Parliament. "He will always be memorable in English history," says Lord Campbell, "as the last of a long line of eminent ecclesiastics, who, with rare intervals, held for many centuries the highest judicial office in the kingdom, and exercised a powerful influence over the destinies of the nation."* Archbishop Williams died on the anniversary of his birth, the 25th of March, 1650, aged 68, and was buried at Llandegay, about two miles from Bangor.

For ten years during the Commonwealth this See was vacant, but in a few months after the Restoration of Charles II. (October 11th, 1660), *Accepted Frewen* was translated from Coventry and Lichfield. This prelate seems to have been somewhat eccentric; for he lived in a state of celibacy, and his horror of the "fair sex" was so great that he would not even have a female servant in his house. He died on the 28th of March, 1664, and was buried at York.

Monarchy and episcopacy were again raised to great splendour after the Restoration. All authority was acknowledged to be vested in the King; and the Bishops were allowed to resume their seats in the House of Peers. In 1661 an *Act of Uniformity* was passed, which required every clergyman who had not received episcopal ordination, to be ordained, and to declare his assent to everything contained in the *Book of Common Prayer*, and to take the canonical oath of obedience; and such as refused to conform to the precepts of this act, were *ipso facto* deprived.

Richard Sterne was translated from the See of Carlisle, June 10th, 1664. He was born at Mansfield, in Nottinghamshire, and was a noted Royalist. He had been chaplain to Archbishop Laud, whom he attended at the fatal scaffold; and he was himself a prisoner in the Tower for his adherence to the royal cause. He was the author of a Treatise on Logic, and was one of the translators of the Polyglot Bible, and he has been suspected of being the author of "The Whole Duty of Man." He died June 18th, 1683, and was buried at York.

John Dolben, the next Archbishop, had been a soldier in his early days, and served as an ensign at the battle of Marston Moor, where he was dan-

* Lord Campbell's Lives of the Lord Chancellors, vol. ii., p. 504.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

The Hon. Edward Venables Vernon Harcourt, L.L.D., the late prelate, and sixth son of George, Lord Vernon, was born on the 10th of October, 1757; educated at Westminster School, and afterwards removed to Christ Church, Oxford. He was subsequently Fellow of All Souls' College, Chaplain to the King, Prebendary of Gloucester, and Canon of Christ Church. In 1791 he was appointed to the bishopric of Carlisle, and was translated to the See of York in January, 1808. He died at his palace, Bishopthorpe, on the 5th of November, 1847, in the 91st year of his age, and his body was buried at Nuneham Courtney, near Oxford, the family seat of his ancestors.

Thomas Musgrave, D.D., the present distinguished Archbishop of York, is son of Mr. W. Peete Musgrave, a woollen draper, &c., in Cambridge. He was born in Cambridge, in 1788; became a student of Trinity College, Cambridge, in 1806; graduated 14th wrangler, in 1810; and was elected Fellow of his College, which he held till 1837. He proceeded M.A., in 1813; became Lord Almoner's Professor of Arabic in 1821; was senior Proctor in 1831; was Incumbent of St. Mary the Great, in Cambridge, and has also been bursar of his College. He was consecrated Bishop of Hereford in 1837; was translated to York in 1847, and was enthroned in the Cathedral of that city, on the 13th January, 1848. His Grace is visitor of Queen's College, Oxford, Governor of the Charter House, and of Queen's College, London, and Elector of St. Augustine's College, Canterbury.

Seat—Bishopthorpe Palace, near York. *Town Residence*—41, Belgrave Square.

THE CARDINAL OF YORK.—*The last of the Stuarts.*—This exalted dignitary was *Henry Benedict Stuart*, brother of the Pretender, Charles Edward Stuart. After the battle of Culloden he retired to Italy, and obtaining preferment in the Catholic Church, he was eventually appointed Cardinal of York. He lived in tranquillity at Rome for nearly fifty years, but in 1798, when French bayonets drove Pope Pius VI. from the Pontifical chair, Henry Stuart fled from his splendid residences at Rome and Frascati. His days were days of want, his only means of subsistence being the produce of a few articles of silver plate, which he snatched away from the ruin of his property. When George III. was informed of the Cardinal Duke's poverty and pitiable situation, he ordered Lord Milton to make a remittance of £2,000., with an intimation that the Cardinal might draw for £2,000. more in the following July. It was also made known to the Cardinal that an annuity of £4,000 was at his service, so long as circumstances required it. He was spared seven years to enjoy this munificent pension, and died at Rome, in 1807, in the 83rd year of his age.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

posed to the injuries of the weather, and that the birds were the undisturbed inhabitants of the ruined structure. In this desolate condition it was found by Archbishop Wilfrid, who, about the year 674, restored it to its former grandeur. He strengthened the walls, renewed the wood work of the roof, covered it with lead, and glazed the windows.* This eminent prelate and architect founded and built the churches of Hexham and Ripon, and from their magnitude and decoration, naturally excited the admiration and praises of contemporary writers.

Bede informs us that the Cathedral of York was a square stone structure dedicated to St. Peter, the feast of which dedication was long held here annually, with great solemnity, on the first day of October, and the seven following days; but Torre tells us that "the order for making this a *double*† festival was not issued till the year 1642." The Cathedral stood and flourished with little alteration for many years, in the course of which the valuable library of Archbishop Egbert was bestowed upon it. In 741 the church was almost if not completely destroyed by fire, and a new fabric was immediately begun by Archbishop Egbert, who was assisted by the advice

* This is one of the first instances recorded of glass windows in this country. The windows had previously derived their light from transparency of linen, or of boards pierced with many holes. Wilfrid borrowed the custom of filling the windows with glass from the churches of Rome, which he had several times visited.

† A *Double* is a festival upon which the Antiphons are repeated entire, both before and after the psalms in the divine office.

Origin of Christian Festivals.—In the first ages of Christianity the Apostles and their successors were obliged to destroy paganism to the last stone, and build all things from the very foundation. The heathens had their calendar; the name of some deity, some feast, seasons of rejoicing or mourning, occupied its year; and the heathens were delighted with their festivals. It was no trifling work to begin by blotting out the calendar of civilized nations, without being prepared to fill it with other memorials equally interesting. The Jews too had their calendar, but this for the greater part was abolished, for of what importance any longer to the church were the feast of tabernacles, of purification, and others, occurring every month. A blank volume was in the Apostle's hands, and the duty of the early church was to fill it up, that the Christian world might have by degrees, the whole year filled with suggestions useful to the Christian soul. They begun immediately to fill up the blank calendar with subjects dear to every Christian heart. These were the great festivals of Our Lord—his Birth, Crucifixion, Resurrection, Ascension, and the coming of the Holy Ghost. These were coeval with Christianity. After the Apostles had passed from earth, certain days were set apart to praise God for their triumphs, and to honour them in various ways, as well as to implore their intercession; and age after age festivals were appointed in honour of Christian Martyrs and Confessors, and holy personages. Thus was our calendar formed. After the Reformation, the vacancies in the calendar of the Church of England were filled up by political or social occurrences.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

more than forty years, when Archbishop Roger rebuilt the choir about 1171, in the Norman style, to correspond to the rest of the building.

We now come to the commencement of the erection of the Cathedral as it at present stands. In 1215 the munificent Archbishop Walter de Grey came to the archiepiscopal throne, and finding his church inferior in magnificence to many of the ecclesiastical edifices of his day, he determined to rebuild it on a larger and grander scale, and commenced accordingly with the present *South Transept*, which appears to have been completed during his life time. He prosecuted his design with much energy, giving largely from his own funds towards it, granting indulgences to penitents, and urging the faithful to aid him in his efforts to beautify the structure.

In 1260 John le Romayne, treasurer of the Cathedral, completed the erection of the *North Transept*. He also raised a handsome bell tower in the place now occupied by the great lantern tower. The old Norman nave, not now corresponding with the beautiful early English transepts, it was determined that it should be pulled down; and Archbishop Romayne, son of the above-named treasurer, personally laid the foundation of the present *Nave*, with great solemnity, on the 7th of April, 1291. The materials for building the nave (and for the whole of the church, according to some authorities) were contributed by Robert de Vavasour, from St. Peter's quarry, on his estate near Tadcaster;* and by William de Percy, of Bolton, from his woods at

days, or of a year, or of seven years, is a free release or remission of as much of the temporal punishment due to sin, as would be satisfied by the performance of the ancient canonical penances for either of those periods. In a word, it is a commutation of the canonical penances for prayers, alms deeds, or other good works—a substitution of one satisfaction for another—of a longer penance for a shorter, and hence it is styled an indulgence or favour done to the penitent. Thus an indulgence has nothing to do with the pardon of sin, nor with the eternal punishments due to sin, but only with that debt of temporal penance which the church maintains the sinner has to discharge after the eternal guilt of his sin is forgiven. Indulgences are of two kinds—*partial* and *plenary*—a partial indulgence is explained above; and a plenary indulgence is a remission of the *whole* of the debt of temporal punishment due to the sin of the penitent.

* There appears to be no doubt that the stone was taken from the quarries of Hazlewood, "in proof whereof, and there is good evidence of it in the hands of Vavasore, out of a little quarry within the manor of Hasslewood hath been taken the Cathedral Church of York, the Minsters of Howden, Selby, Beverley, &c."—*Appendix to Leland, vol. iii., Hearne's edit., p.* 103. Camden says, that "near Hesslewood, within twelve miles of York, lieth a most famous quarry of stone, called Peter's Post, for that with the stones hewed out of it, by the liberal grant of the Vavasors, that stately and sumptuous church of St. Peter's at York was re-edify'd."

It appears by an old deed that *Robert le Vavasour* granted to God, St. Peter, and the church of York, for the health of his own soul, and the souls of his wife *Julian*, and his

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

choir, but also to take down the central steeple erected by John le Romayne, which was likewise thought inferior to the rest of the edifice, and to erect in its place the present elegant lantern tower. Walter Skirlaw, Prebendary of Fenton, Archdeacon of the East Riding, and afterwards Bishop of Durham,* gave a very munificent donation for the latter purpose. The old steeple was accordingly taken down in 1370, and the erection of the present *Central Tower* was begun; but nearly eight years elapsed before it was finally completed.†

According to Drake the present towers at the west end appear to have been raised by John de Birmingham, treasurer of the church, about the year 1402.‡ The rest of the structure was finished between 1405, when Archbishop Bowett (whose arms appear in the sculpture, and on the window) was appointed to the See, and 1426, when the Dean and Chapter granted, out of their revenues, a full tenth to the use of the fabric then newly built.§ In addition to the means already mentioned for raising the supplies from time to time, for erecting the Cathedral, bulls apostolical, granting indulgences, were issued by Popes Innocent VI. and Urban V. and VI., and on one of these occasions a kind of income tax, of five per cent., was imposed on ecclesiastical benefices, for three years, for the necessary repairs and re-edifications.

The building used as a vestry was anciently a chapel, founded by Archbishop de la Zouche about the year 1350,‖ who intended it for the place of his interment, but he died before it was finished. The original building was demolished at the time of the new erection of the choir, and the present one

* From Anthony A'Wood's History of the University of Oxford we learn the following particulars of this prelate:—He was the son of a sieve-maker, at Skirlaw, in Holderness, Yorkshire. At an early age he ran away from his father's house, and came to Oxford, where he partook of William of Durham's benefaction in University College, and distinguished himself so much by his learning, that he rose to be made successively Bishop of Lichfield and Coventry, Wells, and Durham. It is added that his parents were ignorant of his fate till he was settled at Durham, when he sent his steward to Skirlaw to bring them to him, if they were alive, and then made a provision for them. He appears, continues Wood, to have been an eminent architect, as the centre tower of York Minster is said to have been built under his superintendence, when he was Archdeacon of the East Riding. He died in 1406, and was buried in the Cathedral of Durham.

† The wages of workmen about this time were 3d. a day to a master mason or carpenter, and 1½d. to their "knaves," as their journeymen were then called. A pound's worth of silver then was a pound weight, which is equal to £4. of our present money, and one penny then would purchase as much corn as 20d. now, bringing the artizan's wages to the rate of 2s. 6d. a day.

‡ Drake's Ebor., p. 485. § Torre's MSS., p. 7.

‖ Stubbs' Chron. Pontif. Ebor. in vita Gul. Zouch.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

covenanted by indenture, that Thos. de Boreston, vicar choral, should at his own proper costs glaze two windows in the Cathedral church, viz., on each side one (west end of nave), find all the glass for the same, and pay the workmen their wages for the finishing thereof. Thos. de Ludham, custos of the fabric, became bound to pay him twenty-two marks sterling, viz., eleven marks for each window." Likewise in 1338 another indenture was made between one Robert, a glazier, on the one part, and Thos. de Boreston, custos of the fabric, on the other, for the making of a window at the west gable of this Cathedral church, and to find all sorts of glass for the same, and for doing the work the said Thomas was to pay him sixpence per foot for white, and twelve pence per foot for coloured glass.

The substance of a singular contract for glazing and painting the great eastern window is also preserved in Torre's MSS. The indenture, which is dated 10th of August, 1405, is between John Thornton, of Coventry, glazier, and the Dean and Chapter. The painting was to be executed with his own hands; and the work to be finished in three years; and his pay was 4s. per week, and £5. at the end of each of the three years; and if he performed the work to the satisfaction of his employers, he was to receive the further sum of £10.

There does not seem to have been much alteration in the Minster from the time of its completion, till we come to the period of the Reformation, when several of the chantries and altars, together with the shrine of St. William, were removed.* Some of these were however restored in Mary's reign; but all were cleared away in the reign of Elizabeth.

The pavement of the Cathedral is of recent date; anciently it consisted (chiefly) of the gravestones of the Bishops and other ecclesiastics. "At the period of the Reformation," says Mr. Britton, "the furious zeal which demolished so many beautiful monuments of antiquity, did not spare York Cathedral; nor did the fanatics of Cromwell's time omit here their pious practices of destroying the figures and epitaphs on the tombs, and stealing the brasses. The numerous gravestones stripped of their ornaments, and otherwise injured, disfigured the church; the old pavement was therefore taken up, and the present one laid down in 1736, according to a plan by Mr. Kent, under the direction of Lord Burlington. The stone for the purpose was the donation of Sir Edward Gascoigne, of Parlington, from his quarry at

* There were more than forty chantries, and about thirty altars dispersed in several places of this Cathedral, but it is as difficult in this day to assign the respective situations of a great many of them, as it is to find out the lands the chantries were originally endowed with.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

lection of music which was deposited in the organ loft, and much of which being in manuscript cannot be replaced. By nine o'clock the entire choir was on fire, and the roof began to fall in large masses, with horrid and deafening crashes, the melted lead pouring down in torrents. The engines were scarcely able to check the flames, until they were partly stifled by the falling of the heavy materials of the roof and ceiling. At eleven o'clock the whole roof had come down, and then the fire began rapidly to be got under; and by two o'clock all danger of further mischief from the flames was at an end. By extraordinary efforts the beautiful screen, which divides the nave from the choir, was saved from destruction. During the afternoon the Cathedral and its precincts presented a melancholy spectacle. The floor of the nave was strewed with fragments of the roof which had been brought from the choir; and against one of the pillars laid the remains of the organ, consisting of some fragments of the gilt pipes, and a portion of the iron work. The Minster Yard was thickly strewed with the fragments of the roof, blackened in the fire, and reduced to the consistency of charcoal.

By this great fire the roof of the choir was entirely destroyed, as well as the organ, tabernacle work, and several of the monuments were either totally destroyed, or very much injured. The roofs of the side aisles of the choir being groined with stone, did not take fire, and the great east window was scarcely touched. The fine screen between the choir and Lady Chapel was very much injured: and the clustered columns, arches, &c., were slightly injured.

Many reports obtained circulation relative to the origin of the fire; but a committee of enquiry having been formed, it was ascertained that the rope was cut from the bell which is rung for prayers; and it had the appearance of having been cut with a stone, the end being very much chafed. A knotted rope was then found attached to the far window of the North Transept, and it was ascertained that the window was opened from the interior. A bunch of matches, burnt at both ends, was found under the rubbish of the burnt organ; and a pair of shoemaker's pincers on the stool of the window, out of which the knotted rope was suspended. It was now quite evident that the destruction of the noble edifice was the work of an incendiary. A shoemaker, who resided at Aldwark (a street in the city), owned the pincers as his, and this discovery, connected with other circumstances, formed a chain of evidence of such a conclusive nature, as left no doubt that a man named Jonathan Martin, a native of Hexham, was the incendiary. He had lodged for a month with this shoemaker, and on Tuesday, the 27th of January, he left his lodgings, stating that he was going to reside at Leeds. On the following Saturday evening, about eight o'clock, he returned to his old lodgings, giving

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Another disastrous fire took place in the Cathedral, on Wednesday, the 20th of May, 1840, in consequence of the carelessness of a workman employed to clean the clock, in the south-west tower. The flames had acquired great power before any efficient check could be brought to bear upon them. The first alarm was given about half-past seven in the evening, and by nine o'clock the peal of bells had fallen,* and the fire raged through the roof of the tower, and along the roof of the centre aisle of the nave. By midnight the tower and nave had been reduced to mere shells, and by the greatest exertion the most imminent danger was then over. This damage was wholly repaired in the following year, at a cost of about £23,000., the whole of which, with the exception of a few thousand pounds, was raised by public subscription. The restoration was admirably effected under the superintendence of Mr. Sidney Smirke. The Cathedral is now in excellent repair; men are kept constantly employed on the building to restore all the decayed parts, with strict attention to original forms and details. It is believed that this edifice could not be entirely rebuilt in its present style for less than £2,000,000.

Four *Grand Musical Festivals* have been held in this Cathedral, for the benefit of the York County Hospital, and the Infirmaries of Leeds, Hull, and Sheffield. The first was held on the 23rd of September, 1823, and the three following days. The whole of the three aisles of the spacious nave were fitted up in a most splendid manner. The floor was boarded over, and an immense gallery constructed at the west end, projecting eighty-three feet eastward to the third pillar of the nave. The front seat was elevated four and a half feet above the pavement, and the back seat was on a level with the base of the window, at the height of twenty-eight feet. The orchestra was erected under the great lantern tower. The band was composed of 285 vocal, and 180 instrumental performers. The music consisted of selections from the compositions of Handel, Haydn, Mozart, &c. The number of persons who attended the four days' performances was 17,000; and the gross amount of the receipts (including the evening concerts at the Assembly Rooms) was £16,171. 16s. 8d.; the gross surplus, which was equally shared among the charities above mentioned, was £7,200.

The *Second Festival* commenced on the 13th of September, 1825. Total number of persons present at the four performances, 20,873. The band consisted of 615 persons, vocal and instrumental. Gross receipts, £20,876. 10s.

The *Third Festival* took place on the 23rd of September, 1828, and three

* This was an excellent peal of ten bells, the whole of which were destroyed during that calamity, the metal being melted by the intense heat. The tenor weighed 53 cwt. 25lb., having a diameter of 5 feet 5 inches.

Digitized by Google

consisted of about 600 vocal and instrumental performers. The gross receipts were £16,662. 3s. 9d.; the gross expenditure, £13,073. 15s.; and the surplus of £3,588. 8s. 9d. was divided in the proportions of £1,794. 4s. 5d. to the restoration fund for the fire of 1829, and £448. 11s. 1d. each to the charitable institutions above mentioned.

The late Dr. Beckwith, of York, who died in December, 1843, left a sum of £2,000. for the purchase of a new peal of bells for the Cathedral; and a further sum of £3,000. to be applied to the restoration of the Chapter House. The new and beautiful peal of twelve bells, provided out of the above-named munificent bequest, were rung for the first time on the 4th of July, 1844, the day on which the restoration committee closed their arduous labours. The bells, which are placed in the south tower, vary in height from 2½ to 5½ feet, and in weight from 7¼ to 53¼ cwt.*

The large clock bell, named *Great Peter of York*, is worthy of a special notice. It cost £2,000., which was raised by public subscription among the

* The history of bells, as used in collecting the people for religious worship, is involved in some obscurity. The invention of bells is by some attributed to the Egyptians, and it is certain that they were always used to announce the festivals in honour of Osiris. Among the Hebrews, the high priests, in grand ceremonies, wore a kind of tunic, ornamented with small golden bells. Bells were also known among the Persians, the Greeks, and the Romans. It is said that Paulinus, Bishop of Nola, a city of Campania, in Italy,

manufacture,
nanship. The bell is heavier by 4 tons
the largest in England), by 6 tons than
by nearly 8 tons than the large bell at
bell are suitable, and of a character an
principal parts of the Cathedral. The ar
on each side of it. The oaken stock on
the bolts, 3 tons. There were 17 tons
was run in 7½ minutes; took 14 days in
and is one of the most perfect specimen
the top is the following inscription in L

"In sancta et æterna
Pecunia sponte collat
Faciendum curaverun
Ecclesiæ metrop. H

And round the rim—

"Anno Salutis MDCCCXLV
Edwardi Archiepi XXXVII
C. et G. Mears, Londini, F

This magnificent bell is in the key of
a hammer and two

citizens; the Dean and Chapter agreeing to expend a similar sum in putting the north-western tower in a state of repair suitable for its reception. This monster bell was cast by Messrs. Mears, of London (who also were the founders of the new peal of twelve), and it was hung in its present position in the above-mentioned tower in 1845. It is the largest bell in the United Kingdom, its weight being 11½ tons. Its diameter at the mouth is 8ft. 4in.; its height, 7ft. 2in.; and its thickness at the sounding curve is 7 inches. The weight of the clapper is 4 cwt. 1 qr. 5 lb. This ponderous clapper is of wrought iron of Yorkshire manufacture, and is a beautiful specimen of workmanship. The bell is heavier by 4 tons than Great Tom of Oxford (hitherto the largest in England), by 6 tons than the celebrated Tom of Lincoln, and by nearly 8 tons than the large bell at St. Paul's. The ornaments of the bell are suitable, and of a character and style similar to the details of the principal parts of the Cathedral. The arms of the city and church are placed on each side of it. The oaken stock on which the bell is fixed weighs, with the bolts, 3 tons. There were 17 tons of metal prepared for this bell. It was run in 7½ minutes; took 14 days in cooling before it could be uncovered; and is one of the most perfect specimens of gigantic casting known. Round the top is the following inscription in Lombardic characters:—

"In sanctæ et æternæ Trinitatis honorem
Pecunia sponte collata, Eboracenses
Faciendum coraverunt in usum
Ecclesiæ metrop. B. Petri, Ebor."

And round the rim—

"Anno Salutis MDCCCXLV. Victoriæ Regina VIII.,
Edwardi Archiepi XXXVIII.
C. et G. Mears, Londini, Fecerunt."

This magnificent bell is in the key of F, and is at present rung by means of a hammer and two wheels, one on each side of the axle, 14 feet in diameter, by which imperfect mode however its powers are never fully developed.

Description.—*Exterior.*—The Cathedral of York, usually called *York Minster*,* is one of the most magnificent fanes of the Christian religion in

* The word *Minster* in the Anglo-Saxon is *Mynster;* in the old Franco-Gaulick, *Monstier;* but all from the Latin *Monasterium*, a Cathedral Church and Monastery being formerly synonimous terms. "In ancient times scarce any illustrious churches were built without a congregation of monks to attend divine service there; a mark whereof remains to this day, for our Cathedral Churches are vulgarly called Minsters, or Monasteries. And this was according to the advice given to St. Augustine by Pope Gregory, to institute in his churches a body of religious persons like that in the primitive church of

Digitized by Google

existence, and is decidedly the most splendid monument in Great Britain of the piety of former times; as well as one of the most interesting combinations of Gothic architecture in the world. Stupendous castles, splendid monasteries, and massy towers, reared through many ages subsequent to the erection of this superb pile, have long since mouldered away, and their site ceased to be known; but the withering finger of time has failed to devastate this elaborate erection. This sumptuous church, where Kings have knelt down to worship Him, who is the King of Kings, and warriors laid aside the panoply of human warfare to sue for peace with heaven, is a very conspicuous object for miles on all sides of the city.

Its ground plan is a Latin cross, in which a peculiar symmetry is observable, owing to the uniform regularity of its construction; a feature which few Cathedrals possess, on account of the many subordinate chapels which interfere with their general arrangement. The parts of the building are a nave, with

summit, where they terminate in angul
towers, and are broken in height into f
breadth and projection as they rise.

At this front there are three entran
elegant workmanship and curious design
of three clustered columns, with foliated
with pointed arches: the points of the
tracery of which is formed of six tref
enclosed within a splendid recessed ar
relieved by hollows; the mouldings b
sculptures of flowers, niche work, &c.
are sixteen delicate and elegantly execut
tured scene from the history of

summit, where they terminate in angular heads under the cornice of the towers, and are broken in height into four stories, gradually diminishing in breadth and projection as they rise.

At this front there are three entrances, the central one of which is of elegant workmanship and curious design. It is divided by a pillar, composed of three clustered columns, with foliated capitals, into two doorways, crowned with pointed arches; the points of these arches bear a circular window, the tracery of which is formed of six trefoils in triangles; and the whole is enclosed within a splendid recessed arch, composed of various mouldings relieved by hollows; the mouldings being occupied by the most delicate sculptures of flowers, niche work, &c. In one of the mouldings of the arch are sixteen delicate and elegantly executed niches, each containing a sculptured scene from the history of Adam and Eve. Over the top of the great door, in a sitting posture, is a statue of Archbishop de Melton, the principal founder of this part of the church, who is represented with a model of the building in his hand; and in niches on each side of the tympanum are figures of Robert de Vavasour, holding a piece of rough unhewn stone in his hand; and William de Percy, holding the similitude of a piece of wrought timber, to commemorate their respective gifts of stone and timber for the choir of the church. Above this doorway is a grand window of elegant design—an unrivalled specimen of the leafy tracery which marks the style of the middle of the 14th century. It is divided by mullions into eight lights, and the head of the arch is filled with a beautiful arrangement of trefoils and other ornaments. Like the doorway this window is covered with a pediment, and accompanied with niches. A cornice and pierced battlement then succeed, over which the elevation finishes in a low pediment, the raking cornice of which is ornamented with a graduated battlement, and on the apex is a handsome pinnacle. The whole of this front has niches, with pedestals for statuary, but whatever might have been the intention of the architects, it appears that they have never been occupied. In the front of one of the buttresses of the north tower, is a very large niche, on the pedestal of which are the remains of a person seated upon a horse or mule, with another figure minus the head and shoulders, standing a little behind. The upper part of the mounted figure is gone, but when perfect, the whole was probably a representation of the Flight into Egypt. On the corresponding buttress of the south tower is a niche of the same size, having on its pedestal the remains of a man on horseback, with figures beneath the horse's feet. The whole of the upper part of the mounted figure is also gone. Gent says that the subject in this niche, when perfect, was a representation of a knight

Digitized by Google

trampling envy, &c., under foot. There are similar niches in the other two buttresses of this front, but the niches are vacant.

The towers, which are uniform, and of graceful elevation, and in ten several contractions, all cloistered for imagery, are four stories in height. The upper stories are more modern than the rest of the front, they having been built by John de Bermingham, who was treasurer of the church about the year 1432. The ground floors of the towers contain entrances to the church, and the three succeeding stories have windows, the general style of decoration assimilating with the central portion. The finish of the elevation of each tower is a pierced parapet, embattled and surmounted by eight crocketed pinnacles, four at the angles, and one situated in the centre of each side. The entrance to the church in the lower story of the towers, though of a subordinate character to the centre doorway, are still very fine, each having

generally a circle or wheel in the head of the arch, filled with quatrefoil tracery. The finish is an open battlement over a leaved cornice. The *North side* is finished in a plain style, and has no pinnacles over the buttresses. It was formerly blocked up by the Archbishop's palace, and this probably accounts for the absence of elaborate ornament. The flying buttresses towards the clerestory were removed at an early period. The *South side* resembles the opposite side in its general character and decorations; the buttresses are surmounted by lofty and elegant pinnacles, instead of the dwarf caps on the other side. In each is a niche, and in them are statues of Our Saviour, Archbishop St. William, and the four Evangelists. These pinnacles have been completely restored within the last twenty-five years. The whole of the portions of the church already described, are, with trifling exceptions, in the richest style of the 14th century.

The South Transept is, with the exception of the crypt, the oldest portion of the church. The early date of this transept is evinced by the acutely-pointed arches, and slender pillars, with plain or slightly ornamented capitals, and its angular pediments. The chasteness of its ornaments forms a strong contrast with the sumptuous grandeur of the nave. The whole front is divided by buttresses into three parts, corresponding with the three internal aisles. These buttresses are ornamented by pointed arches of the lancet form, and surmounted by four octagonal turrets, of a later style of architecture. In the the central division is the principal porch or *South Entrance* of the Cathedral, approached by two spacious flights of steps, an unusual appendage to an ancient building. After the Reformation, we are told by Cooke, "some avaricious Dean leased out the ground for some space on each side of these steps, for building houses and shops on." These buildings, which "were of great discredit, as well as an annoyance to the fabric" continued, he tells us, "till the worthy Dean Gale, amongst other particular benefactions, suffered the leases to run out, pulled down the houses, and cleaned this part of the church from the scurf it had contracted by the smoke proceeding from these dwellings."*

The arch of entrance is pointed, and was altered about forty years ago; and an ancient clock, which stood over it, with two wooden statues in armour of the time of Henry VII., that struck the quarters on two small bells, was removed at the same time, and the present handsome dial substituted. The second story has lancet windows; and the third, which is crowned with a pediment, has a beautiful circular rose or wheel window, one of the most

* Cooke's Topographical Description of Yorkshire.

Digitized by Google

splendid of the kind in England. It is sometimes called the marigold window, from its resemblance to that flower. It consists of three concentric circles, the smallest occupied with six sweeps; the second has twelve columns, surmounted by trefoil arches, disposed in the manner of the spokes of a wheel; and the third has twenty-four similar arches disposed in the same manner.

Above this is a triangular window, and the apex is surmounted by a small spire, commonly called the *Fiddler's turret*, from a small effigy of a fiddler which crowns it. This effigy was removed from some other part of the building, and placed here. The aisles have lancet windows, and the general style of the decorations correspond with the centre. The west side of the south entrance is disfigured by a plain irregular building of two stories, now used as the *Will Office* of the diocese. The low buildings on the east of the same entrance are vestries and out offices of the church. They were formerly chantries, and one of them was known as Archbishop de la Zouche's Chapel, already noticed. It is much to be regretted in the many improvements which of late years have been made in the immediate neighbourhood of the Minster, that these excrescences, which are of a different style of architecture, and at variance with the scope and design of the noble edifice, and which consequently deform it, have been allowed to continue. Were it not for these erections, the spectator would be presented with a clear and unbroken *coup d'œil* of the Cathedral, incomparable in magnificence and extent.

The North Transept exhibits the finished neatness and plainness of the first period of the pointed style. The walls both of the aisle and doorway are finished with a block cornice, with enriched mouldings and plain parapet. The windows are narrow and acutely pointed, and buttresses are attached to the piers, having angular pedimental caps. The turrets at the angles seem unfinished as they are left without spires or pinnacles, and the point of the gable ends abruptly, without any decoration. The north front commences with a low blank arcade, or a series of arches with trefoil heads. Above the arcade is a fine window of five long single lancet lights; and higher up still is another of a like number of lights; both of unequal height. The west aisle has a double lancet window, which is finished with a raking cornice. The end of the eastern aisle is built against by the vestibule of the Chapter House. Some years ago this front was partially restored, and portions of it were considerably altered.

The *Choir* is in the same style as the nave, though of a later period. On each side, about midway, is a projection above the side aisles, called the *Little Transept*, with a lofty window rising from the middle of the aisle to nearly the top of the choir, and also with windows over the side aisles. This

Digitized by Google

transept projects no further than the walls of the aisle. This transept has somewhat the appearance of a square tower, though not carried higher than the walls of the nave. At the angles are double buttresses, ending in pinnacles, and in the flank walls above the aisles are windows to correspond with the others. The space between the great and little transept is in three divisions, with windows filled with tracery of an elegant but more regular design than the nave; the buttresses are crowned with pinnacles, and the finish to the walls is similar to the nave. The four divisions eastward of this transept are uniform with those before described, except that the clerestory windows are fronted with open screens of beautiful stone work, which gives them the appearance of unglazed windows. This feature is peculiar to this Cathedral in England, but it occurs in some of the continental churches. The great east window has a similar screen-work before it, towards the interior. The cornice under the battlements is more perfect towards the eastern part, and exhibits beautiful foliage. The spouts are sculptured with bold projecting figures, through which the water is conveyed from the roofs.

The *Eastern Front*, which is extremely beautiful, is divided by buttresses into three portions, answering to the nave and aisles. The buttresses are adorned with niches, pedestals, and canopies, formerly filled with statues, but, excepting three of them, now empty. The north and south buttresses are octagonal, and contain staircases. The great east window in the centre is of the most magnificent proportions, and unrivalled workmanship. Pugin considered it the finest window in the world. It is divided in breadth by mullions into nine divisions, which are made by transoms into three tiers of lights, and the head is occupied by three sub-arches, and a number of minute compartments. Over the lofty arch is a fine sweeping ogee moulding, with foliage canopy, remarkable for its fine curve and lofty termination. Above the canopy is some highly elaborate and beautiful tabernacle work, and in the centre is a square turret, with a crocketed finial. The aisles have windows of three lights of a corresponding character, and similar in finish to the centre. The statue in the niche, immediately over the point of the window, is supposed to represent Archbishop Thoresby, the builder of this part of the fabric. The figure, which is robed and seated, holds in its left hand the model of a church, and points to the window with its right. In the niches in the extreme angular buttresses, are statues of Vavasour and Percy, who bestowed the stone and timber for the building. The seventeen heads at the base of the great window represent Our Saviour (the centre one), the Twelve Apostles, and some of the ancient fathers of the church. The north and south aisles of the choir pretty much correspond,

Digitized by Google

except that the front of the latter is disfigured by the addition of the before mentioned vestries. The south side of this choir is now being restored.

The *Great Central* or *Lantern Tower*, rises from the intersection of the nave and transept, and surmounts the whole Cathedral. "This magnificent erection," writes Britton, "bears evident marks of the Tudor style. On each of its four sides are two large windows, with two tiers of mullions bounded on each side by compartmented buttresses. The battlements are richly perforated." Drake says that "tradition assures us it was meant to be carried much higher, by a spire of wood, covered with lead on the top of it; but the foundation was found too weak for such a superstructure," and recent discoveries have tended to strengthen this opinion. Great fault has been found with this tower, because it is not surmounted by pinnacles, as are the other parts of the Cathedral; but this defect is in some

men of the almost unlimited extent to which the exertions of human science may be carried. Wordly considerations are rapidly swept away to make room for ideas of greater solemnity. Another fine point of observation is beneath the central tower. Here may at once be seen the lengthened aisles and lofty columns; the statuary screen, which divides the nave and choir, and the several painted windows. To describe the effect which this grand scene must produce on the mind of the spectator, must unavoidably be to do it injustice. It must be experienced to be felt and understood, for he is now within the sacred walls of one of those grand churches, which, as Wharton observes, are of wonderful mechanism, constructed on principles of inexplicable architecture, and possessing a tendency to impress the soul with sensations of awe and religious veneration.

The elevation of the nave is in three heights or stories, as is usual in most Cathedrals. It is separated from the side aisles by long ranges of finely clustered columns, of which the central shafts rise to the roof, and the others support a series of graceful arches in the Early Pointed style, chastely and appropriately enriched. The capitals are ornamented with leaves, and the mouldings of the arches, which form the first story of the elevation, and the other architectural details, though rather plain, have a most pleasing effect. The *Triforium*, or second story, consists of five lofty narrow trefoiled arches, with acute angular canopies, and an open screen runs in front of it. This division of the height of the nave is in a manner united with the third or clerestory. The latter contains a noble range of windows, divided by slender mullions into five lights, having in the crown of the arch a circular light, filled with quatrefoil tracery. Nearly every one of the clerestory windows have a considerable quantity of stained glass, principally shields of arms, &c. In the spandrils of the principal arches are shields, carved with various coats of arms in relief. Those on the *North Side* are the arms of the families of Vavasour, Roos, Percy, Greystock, Latimer, Vere Earls of Oxford, Beauchamp Earls of Warwick, Bohun Earls of Hereford, Aymer de Valence Earl of Pembroke, Cobham, Ulphus, and Ferrers. On the *South Side*, Vavasour and Percy, Warren Earls of Surrey, Wake, Devereux, Reresby, De Mawley Lords of Doncaster, Clare Earls of Gloucester, Bek of Eresby, Royal Arms of England, and those of a Prince of Wales. Each of the centre compartments of every division of the second story formerly contained a statue, of which only five now remain. The most perfect is in the fifth division from the west, on the south side, which represents St. George; and on the opposite side is a large wooden dragon, which served as a lever to lift the cover of the old font.

Digitized by Google

The vaulted ceiling is of wood, plainly groined; the bosses being carved with incidents in scriptural history, or device in relief. The present roof was erected in 1841, the whole of the previous one having been burnt in the disastrous fire of 1840. Formerly the groins and knots were enriched with paints and gold.

The Aisles are ornamented in a style equally splendid with the nave. They are lighted by an elegant range of windows, each of three lights, with quatrefoiled circles and tracery. Below each window are several upright compartments, divided by buttresses, ending in pinnacles. A triple cluster of columns, uniform with those of the main pillars, is attached to the piers between the windows, and these in part sustain the vaults, which are of stone, groined with arches and cross springers. An arched doorway in the north aisle formerly led into the chapel of the Holy Sepulchre, or of St. Sepulchre, as it is commonly called, built by Archbishop Roger, and long since destroyed. Over this doorway are two shields, charged with the arms of Old France and England, and between these, on the point of the arch, is a mutilated statue of the Blessed Virgin and Divine Child, standing on a pedestal, but the upper part of the figures are now gone; and near this are two angels in alto relievo, the heads of which have disappeared. A little beyond this doorway is an altar tomb, which is attributed, but without foundation, to Archbishop Roger. The large doors of the central entrance are separated by a slender pier, adorned with a beautiful small niche and canopy; over which is a circular compartment glazed and ornamented with tracery; and on each side is an escutcheon of arms, one assigned to Edward II., and the other to the Saxon Prince Ulphus. On each side of this door are two series of niches resembling the stall work in the aisles, which, with the doorway, entirely fill up the cespa beneath the great west window.

Two series of niches, with pedestals for statues and angular canopies, occupy the jambs of the window, and the rest of the wall below the vault is ornamented with upright panels; so that every portion of the wall from the pavement to the ceiling is tastefully covered with ornament, and the side divisions which occupy the towers, partake of the same kind of sculptured work. Above the arches of the doorways are reliefs representing, on the north side, the subject of a fox chase; and on the south, a combat between a knight and an uncouth looking animal. The relief in one of the quatrefoil panels on the latter door, represents Sampson tearing open the jaws of a lion, whilst the faithless Delilah behind him is cutting off his hair. The relief which accompanies it, as well as the reliefs in the quatrefoils of the north door, are unintelligible. The towers are cut off from view by plain floors of

Digitized by Google

wood. The *Pavement* is a mosaic pattern on the grandest scale, but as has already been observed, it is utterly at variance with the architecture of the church. The old pavement, which was removed in 1736, was marked with circles supposed to point out the stations of the dignitaries of the church in the ancient processions.

The Transept, which is also in the early pointed style of architecture, consists of three aisles; the nave or largest aisle, in common with the rest of the church, shows three stories in elevation. The first consists of large pointed arches, springing from piers set about with numerous clustered columns. The second story shows a large circular arch, divided into two others, which in like manner are subdivided into smaller ones; and the clerestory consists of an arcade of acutely pointed arches of equal height, three in each division being pierced to admit light. The south transept is three bays or arches in length from the centre tower, and it is remarkable that the columns and arches exhibit different styles of proportion and ornament. The two bays nearest the tower are filled up with masonry, as a support to the piers of that massive structure. The present vaulted and groined ceiling is of wood, and is ornamented with a greater profusion of intersections and bosses than the nave. The ceiling was originally much lower, but when the arch which supports the great tower was erected, it was necessary to raise the ceiling of the transepts to a corresponding height. The aisles have lancet windows without tracery, in pairs, the dados being ornamented with trefoil arches in blank. The vaulted roof of stone resembles that in the aisles of the great nave. The interior of the south front is peculiarly grand. The large circular window at the top, and the three middle windows are very fine. The north arm of the transept is more regular and well finished than the south. Its principal feature is the elevation of the north end, which contains the window of five lancet lights called the *Five Sisters*, from a tradition that the patterns of the several divisions were wrought in tapestry by five sister nuns, and presented to the church. When viewed from the south end the effect of this window is only inferior to that of the great east window. One of the plain windows at the end of the west aisle was that through which the fanatic lunatic Jonathan Martin made his escape, after firing the choir in 1829. The door through the eastern wall, at present opening into the yard, is supposed to have formerly communicated with a Chapter House older than the present one. The east aisle of this transept was formerly a chapel dedicated to St. Nicholas, founded by Richard de Chester, Canon of the Church in 1346. The baptismal font stands at the

Digitized by Google

church between them; and on four knots round about are cherubims with their wings, as mentioned in one of Ezekiel's visions, having on them the face of a man, a lion, an ox, and an eagle. In the spandrils of the beautiful arches of this tower are shields, charged as follows:—On the east the Pallium, the papal insignia of Archiepiscopal authority, and the arms of St. Wilfrid; on the north the arms assigned to the Saxon Kings Edwin and Edmund the Martyr; on the south the peculiar arms of the See, and those of Walter Skirlaw, the great benefactor of this part of the building; and on the west those of Edward the Confessor, with the arms of England emblazoned in such a manner as to prove that the tower was not completed till the reign of Henry V. or Henry VI., who were the first that altered the old French bearing. Nothing finer than the interior of the lantern can be imagined; the windows are of a size sufficient to fill the whole interior with a brilliant light, and, it may be added, that the immense height of the vaulting fills the mind with a feeling of vastness not easily forgotten. The tower forms a magnificent vestibule to the choir.

The Stone Organ Screen, which stands between the two easternmost piers of the tower, and divides the nave from the choir, is a curious and elaborate piece of workmanship, the history of which is not precisely known. The doorway in the screen, which is the entrance to the choir, and which is not exactly in the centre, is a pointed arch, the jambs [illegible] detached columns

pedestal in Latin. Above the niches are narrow shrines richly canopied, and containing two rows of small but elegant full length winged figures, representing the angelic choir; and above the rich tabernacle work is a row of demi-angels. This screen is gorgeous in the extreme, the bands of delicate tracery with which it is adorned are most elaborately sculptured. It would seem that the artist was determined to charge every part with ornament, and to exort the fullest latitude of fancy in giving variety and intricacy to its complicated members.

The statues of the Kings are nearly of the natural size. There are seven figures on the north side and eight on the south side, viz.:—*North Side*—William I., William II., Henry I., Stephen, Henry II., Richard I., and John. *South Side*—Henry III., Edward I., Edward II., Edward III., Richard II., Henry IV., Henry V., and Henry VI. The niche filled by the statue of Henry VI. was long occupied by one of James I. Tradition reports that this niche was originally filled by a statue of "that weak, but reputedly pious monarch," Henry VI., and that it was taken down to "prevent the stupid adoration of the lower ranks of the people," who commiserated the misfortunes of that ill-fated King to a very great extent. "But it is more probable," writes Mr. Baines, "that it was his successor Edward IV., who, being the sun of the political firmamont, became the object of *adoration*, and that to him the homage of courtly devotion was offered by removing the statue of his rival. For some ages," the same writer continues, "the place remained unoccupied, but on the visit of James I. to York, he was complimented by being placed in the empty cell."* Dr. Milner conjectures that this screen was taken from the church of St. Mary's Abbey in this city; that it lay at the Manor Palace for many years, that King James I. presented it to the Cathedral, and that in compliment to him the Dean and Chapter placed his statue in the vacant niche. The statue of James has been transferred to Ripon Minster, and the present well executed figure of Henry VI. the work of Mr. Michael Taylor, a native artist, was set up during the present century. From the statue of this monarch having been the last of the series, it has been inferred that the screen was executed towards the end of his reign. Many of the smaller parts of the screen have been restored by Bernasconi. Above this screen, and occupying the site of the ancient rood, is the organ. After the fire in 1829, it was proposed to place the organ and screen further eastward, so as to bring more into sight the magnificent pillars that support the central tower, but so much opposition was made to it, that the plan was abandoned.

* Gazetteer of Yorkshire, vol. ii., p. 39.

Digitized by Google

The Choir.—It would be difficult to imagine anything more solemn, beautiful, or gorgeous than this division of the church, with its immense east window, elegant altar screen, pulpit throne, and tabernacle carvings over the stalls, when viewed from the archway under the organ. The architecture of the choir is more ornamental in its character than that of the nave, although the general style of the decoration is similar. The roof, which is wood, is loftier, and more intricately groined, and the bosses are more numerous, than the nave, and an elegant kind of festoon work descends from the capitals of the pillars, from which the vaulting springs. The side elevation of the great or central aisle of this portion, like the other parts of the edifice, is made into three stories. The principal arcade differs but little from the nave; and the intervals between the arches are embellished with shields of armorial bearings. The openings of the triforium, or gallery story, consists of a series of five cinquefoiled arches, with canopies and crocketed finials, divided in the centre by horizontal transoms; and a stone rail in front forms a protection to the persons who may be stationed there. In the clerestory is a beautiful range of windows of five lights, with cinquefoiled heads, having the crown of the arch enriched with elegant tracery. The walls of the aisles of the choir are panelled, and are enriched with tracery corresponding with the character of the windows. The windows of the aisles have three lights, with perpendicular divisions in the heads of the arches, but the design is far less elegant than the nave. The same simple stone roof, which covers the aisles of the nave, is used in these aisles. The introduction of the smaller transept does not break the continuity of the great arcade, but the only part in which it enters into the design, is at the clerestory; the window, with its gallery, being omitted, and a panelled breast-work placed on the cornice over the point of the arch, thus allowing a view of the lofty window and handsome groined ceiling of this singular appendage to be obtained from the choir. The effect of this transept, when viewed from near the pulpit, is remarkably beautiful. The shields of arms in the choir are as follows:—*South Side*, Cross of St. George, Edward the Confessor, the Saxon monarchs Edwin and Oswald, Mortimer, Ulphus, Percy; the same quartering Lucy, Scrope, Skirlaw, Roos, Neville Earls of Westmorland, City of York, Montague Earls of Salisbury, Beauchamp Earls of Warwick, Lacy, Royal Arms of England, anterior to Henry V. *North Side*, Vavasour, Neville, Danby or Fitzhugh, St. William, badges of the See of St. Wilfrid, Emblems of the Passion of our Lord, Greystock, Latimer, Clifford Earls of Cumberland, Bohun Earls of Hereford, Royal Arms of England, a Prince of Wales, Longespeé Earls of Salisbury. Little Transept, *South*, Dacre, Beauchamp, Percy, and Vavasour; *North*, Clifford, Latimer, Danby, Pollington, Neville, and Scrope.

Digitized by Google

Behind the present altar or communion table, to which is an ascent of fifteen steps, is a beautiful stone screen, of Gothic architecture, divided into eight uniform compartments by slender panelled buttresses, terminated with crocketed pinnacles. Each compartment contains in the lower division a triple shrine of niches, and in the upper an open arch, separated by slender mullions into three divisions, surmounted by a square head, of which the spandrils are pierced in quatrefoil circles; and above these is a delicate open embattled parapet. The intervals of this exquisitely wrought screen have been filled with plate glass, affording a view of the eastern portion of the choir, and of the superb east window. This screen, which is forty-nine feet in length, and twenty-eight feet high, is one of the most beautiful specimens of pierced stone work in England. Before the Reformation the high altar stood one arch further westward, and immediately behind it was a large wooden screen, handsomely painted and gilded, which obscured the present stone erection, and obstructed the view of a great part of the fine east window from the choir. At each end of this screen was a door, which opened into a small room behind the altar, called the *sanctum sanctorum*, in which, anciently, the Archbishop used to robe at the time of his enthronization, and from thence proceed to the high altar, where he was invested with the pallium; and above it was a gallery, with desks in the form of battlements, for the musicians required in the celebration of the gorgeous services of the Catholic Church. In 1726 this wooden screen was pulled down; the altar carried back to where it now stands; and in 1760 a piece of tapestry was removed which hung before the present screen. By these alterations a view of one of the noblest lights in the world has been opened, and this magnificent stone screen—esteemed by the curious one of the greatest beauties of the church—brought into view. The altar railing is also of cut stone.

The space between the altar screen and the eastern end of the church was formerly a chapel, dedicated to God, in honour of the Blessed Virgin, and commonly called the *Ladye Chapelle*. This was the most remarkable of the many chapels which were in this church. It was founded by Archbishop Thoresby, who, according to Stubbs, "as a true respecter of the Virgin Mother of God, adorned it with wonderful sculpture and painting." At the Reformation the works of art in this chapel were torn to pieces and destroyed. Mr. Ralph Thoresby, the northern antiquary, had a large piece of carved work, which, in his *Ducatus Leodiensis*, he tells us, was discovered in the beginning of the last century, "between two walls, in a private house, in the neighbourhood of the Minster, and sold by parcels to statuaries and others for common use." Thoresby, supposing that piece of statuary work to have

Digitized by Google

belonged to the Ladye Chapel, preserved it as a great curiosity, and as a tribute of respect to the memory of the Archbishop, his ancestor; and his regret for the destruction of this curious chapel, makes him break out in the words of the Psalmist, "A man was famous as he had lifted up axes upon the thick tree, but now they break down the carved work thereof with axes and hammers." In 1835 were found buried on the premises of the late Mr. Swineard, surgeon, in Precentor's Court, near the western front of the Cathedral, a beautiful piece of carved stone work, which is now in the Yorkshire Museum, and which the learned Curator of Antiquities says, is most probably another portion of the carved work of which Mr. Thoresby speaks. "But the style and character of these remains," he adds, "are clearly of a later age than that of Archbishop Thoresby. They appear to have belonged to a magnificent shrine; and such a shrine may have been erected behind the high altar

church. Upon the second transom
pierced with upright cinquefoil divis
of the whole interior of the church ma
dow, as well as of those at the extrem
and the jambs ornamented with nic
cluding the Lady Chapel, is beautifull

The furniture of the choir is of th
design of the oak pews and ornament
destroyed in 1829. The prebendal st
as the throne and the pulpit, are twent
side of the entrance under the organ.
and surmounted with canopies of tabe
the prebends to which th

church. Upon the second transom runs a gallery, fronted by a parapet, pierced with upright cinquefoil divisions, and from which an excellent view of the whole interior of the church may be obtained. The dados of this window, as well as of those at the extremities of the aisles are richly panelled, and the jambs ornamented with niches. The pavement of the choir, including the Lady Chapel, is beautifully relaid in mosaic.

The furniture of the choir is of the most magnificent description. The design of the oak pews and ornaments is very nearly a counterpart of those destroyed in 1829. The prebendal stalls, which range on both sides as far as the throne and the pulpit, are twenty in number, and there are six on each side of the entrance under the organ. These stalls are of oak, richly carved, and surmounted with canopies of tabernacle work. The names of many of the prebends to which they belong, are placed over them in carved oak letters. The seats or *miserere*s are curiously carved. The Dean occupies the first stall on the right, the Precentor the first on the left. The desks below the stalls for the vicars choral and choristers, are panelled in unison with the upper works. At the east end of the stalls are the *Cathedra*, or Archbishop's throne, and the pulpit, opposite to each other, both elaborately ornamented. In the middle of the choir is a reading desk, inclosed with tabernacle work; and on the north side is a brazen eagle, from which the lessons are read. This eagle, which was presented by Dr. Cracroft in 1686, was saved with some difficulty from the fire in 1829.

The Organ is a conspicuous object on the top of the stone screen in nearly the centre of the Cathedral. In 1632 King Charles I. levied a fine of £1,000. upon Edward Paylor, Esq. (for some offence committed by that gentleman), and granted it to the Dean and Chapter for various purposes, one of which was the procuring of a new organ. A contract was accordingly entered into with Robert Dallam, of London, "Blacksmith," for a complete organ, which cost £610. By the King's desire, this organ was placed on the north side of the choir, nearly opposite the Archbishop's throne, so that it may not impede the full view of the entire Cathedral; but it was afterwards placed over the stone screen by Archbishop Lamplugh, at the expense of the Earl of Strafford. This instrument was destroyed by the fire in 1829.

The present magnificent organ, which is unquestionably the largest and most powerful instrument of the kind in the world, as we have already said, was presented by the Right Hon. and Rev. J. L. Saville, Earl of Scarborough. Its specification was composed by Dr. Camidge, of York, the present organist, and it was built by Messrs. Elliott and Hill, of London, in 1837, and has since been considerably enlarged.

Digitized by Google

built by Archbishop Roger. Its original extent cannot be ascertained, as the present portion of it is bounded by the comparatively modern work of the choir, and the sweep of the arches eastward is cut off by the solid work of the foundation of the altar screen. It is nearly square, and is divided into four aisles from east to west, each consisting of three arches, supported by six cylindrical columns 5½ feet in length. Although the general character of this portion of the crypt is Norman, yet it is so strangely mingled with architecture of a more modern date, that, taken as a whole, it may perhaps be viewed as the workmanship of the 11th or 12th century. The columns which support the groined arches appear to have been preserved from an older building, and put together with little care, as the bases are too large for the shafts, and in one instance a reversed capital is applied as a base. Some suppose that these columns formed a portion of the church built in the 8th century, by St. Wilfrid, and were thus confusedly applied in the rebuilding the edifice after its destruction in 1069. The capitals of the pillars are all octagonal, five of them being of singular beauty of design. Professor Willis declares the crypt to be a mere piece of patch work, made during the fitting up of the choir in the 14th century, out of the old materials, to support a platform for the altar, and provide chapels and altar room beneath it. The pavement is composed of glazed tiles, coloured alternately blue and yel-

sculptured, and from them spring the
the intermediate space between each
two smaller ones; and on the north
which is a very beautiful twisted col
outer part of the church may still be
a state of beautiful preservation.
church is an ancient tomb covered w
westward leads into the Saxon edifice,
architecture of that period, considered
of a portion of the walls of the church.
limestone and sandstone, are nearly si
laid in the herring bone manner, form

The three extraneous chapels alre
south aisle of the choir. These buildin
were begun by Archbishop de la Zou
that purpose, by the Dean and Chapt
these chapels is now used as a Vest
been used as the *Record Office* of the
the room in which the *Ecclesiastical*
Record Office is

the whole length of the choir, when the remains of the Saxon edifice built by Edwin or Oswald, and the Norman choirs erected by Archbishops Thomas and Roger, were discovered. This excavation extends from the western wall of the crypt, under the choir, as far as the two great columns which supported the lantern tower, and the interesting remains of the ancient church have been arched over, and are open to the inspection of the curious. On entering the series of vaults which lead westward from the crypt, are seen six beautiful pillars of the Norman church (three on each side) 7 feet long and 6 feet in diameter. The capitals of some of these pillars are curiously sculptured, and from them spring the mouldings of a groined vaulting. In the intermediate space between each pair of these columns are the bases of two smaller ones; and on the north side is an aisle, at the west end of which is a very beautiful twisted column, of delicate workmanship. The outer part of the church may still be seen, the buttresses and walls being in a state of beautiful preservation. Amongst these ruins of the Norman church is an ancient tomb covered with a large slab. An ascent on the westward leads into the Saxon edifice, where we have a fine specimen of the architecture of that period, considered equal to any in England. It consists of a portion of the walls of the church. These walls, which are composed of limestone and sandstone, are nearly six feet in thickness, and the stones are laid in the herring bone manner, forming courses eight inches thick.

The three extraneous chapels already referred to are entered from the south aisle of the choir. These buildings, originally built for chantry chapels, were begun by Archbishop de la Zouch, to whom a licence was granted for that purpose, by the Dean and Chapter, on the 14th of June, 1352. One of these chapels is now used as a *Vestry*; another, since the year 1840, has been used as the *Record Office* of the Dean and Chapter; and the third is the room in which the *Ecclesiastical Court* is held. In the one used as the Record Office is a well, called *St. Peter's Well*, and chemists attribute the excellence of the water to the small portions of limestone, washed into it by the rain, from the walls of the edifice.

One of these chapels was formerly used as a *Treasury*, and in it were kept all the rents, revenues, grants, and charters, with the common seal belonging to the church; and a particular officer was appointed to inspect and take care of them. In the large inventory * of the riches belonging to this

* This inventory is given in Dugdale's *Monasticon*, and from it we learn that amongst the costly furniture, plate, &c., were many chalices of gold, and of silver, gilt and plain; several cups, boxes, censors, crewits, salts, paxes, ampules, pectorals, crucifixes, chrismatories, candlesticks, &c., of gold and silver. Copes of cloth of gold and velvet, some

Digitized by Google

the bequest, as an instance of a singular mode of endowment formerly used, and Dugdale relates respecting it, that "Ulphe, son of Thorald, who ruled in the west of Deira, by reason of the difference which was likely to rise between his sons, about the sharing of his lands and lordships after his death, resolved to make them all alike, and thereupon coming to York with that horn which he used to drink, filled it with wine, and before the altar of God and Saint Peter, Prince of the Apostles, kneeling, devoutly drank the wine, and by that ceremony enfeoffed this church with all his lands and revenues," Several lands, part of this donation, and situated on the east side of York, are still held by the church, and are called *de Terra Ulphi.** As a relic of Saxon art this horn is very valuable; it is made of an elephant's tusk, is 29 inches in length, curiously carved and polished, and was originally ornamented with gold and mounting. It is said that after the surrender of York to the Parliamentarian army, in 1644, the horn was taken from the Minster and denuded of its golden appendages, but it was probably stolen from the church at the period of the Reformation. It is evident from Camden's remarks, that the horn was not there when he wrote in 1607. "I was informed," says he, "that this great curiosity was kept in the church till the last age." It somehow came into the possession of Thomas Lord Fairfax, and his successor Henry Lord Fairfax restored it to the Cathedral. The Dean and Chapter redecorated it

Indulgence Cup. This elegant cup sta
inside with the arms of the Cordwaine
round with silver gilt, has the follow

"Richarde arche beschope Scrope
this cope XLii d

Robert Gobson beschope mesan gr
dayes to pardon.

"Popular tradition has usually sta
Environs, "that this cup was prese
Company, but recent investigation has
now pretty much proved to have been
Corpus Christi; a Corporation which
manner in which the incorporated trad
religious festival of Corpus Christi, by
plays, which every year attracted ma
witness their representation. After t
passed into other hands, but when it c
wainers' Company is unknown. On
1809, it was pres

with brass instead of gold, and caused a Latin inscription to be engraved upon it, which may be thus translated :—" This horn, Ulphus, Prince of the Western parts of Deira, originally gave to the Church of St. Peter, together with all his lands and revenues. Henry Lord Fairfax at last restored it, when it had been lost or conveyed away. The Dean and Chapter decorated it anew, A.D. 1675." A sculptured bass relief of this interesting horn may be seen above the arches of the choir and nave, in a line with various shields commemorative of the different benefactors of the Cathedral.

A curious cup or bowl is also in the vestry, called *Archbishop Scrope's Indulgence Cup.* This elegant cup stands on three feet, and is ornamented inside with the arms of the Cordwainer's Company; the rim, which is edged round with silver gilt, has the following inscription :—

> "Richarde arche beschope Scrope grant unto all the that drinkis of this cope XLti dayes to pardon.
>
> Robert Gobson beschope mesm grant in same form aforesaid XLti dayes to pardon. Robert Strensall.

"Popular tradition has usually stated," says the editor of *York and its Environs,* "that this cup was presented by Scrope to the Cordwainers' Company, but recent investigation has proved this to be erroneous, and it is now pretty much proved to have been originally given to the York guild of Corpus Christi; a Corporation which distinguished itself for the sumptuous manner in which the incorporated trades and crafts of the city celebrated the religious festival of Corpus Christi, by the exhibition of pageants and miracle plays, which every year attracted many persons of rank and importance to witness their representation. After the dissolution of the guild, this cup passed into other hands, but when it came into the possession of the Cordwainers' Company is unknown. On the dissolution of this company in 1808, it was presented by Mr. Hornby (the last master of the company) to the Cathedral."

A large silver crosier, or pastoral staff, is also kept in the vestry, and exhibited to visitors. This crosier was given by Catherine of Portugal, Queen Dowager of Charles II. of England, to Cardinal Smith, her Confessor, when he was nominated to the See of York, by James II., in 1687. It is recorded that as Smith was going to the Cathedral, in procession from the Catholic chapel established by James in the Manor Palace, Lord Danby (afterwards Duke of Leeds) wrested the crosier from him, and afterwards presented it to the Dean and Chapter. It is 6½ feet in length, weighs 13 lbs., and under the bend of the crook are figures of the Blessed Virgin and In-

Digitized by Google

on opening the grave of Archbishop Rotherham, who died of the plague in 1500. As the body of this prelate was immediately interred without ceremony, it is probable that at his funeral, which took place when the pestilence was abated, a wooden effigy, of which this head is a part, was substituted for the real corpse. There is also preserved the old copy of the Bible with its chain, that was formerly attached to a low desk near the door in the south aisle of the choir, opening into the Minster Yard.

An antique chair, said to be coeval with the Cathedral, and in which several of the Saxon Kings were crowned, and which was used at the coronation of Edward IV. and James I., is now placed within the communion rails.

THE WINDOWS of the Cathedral are richly adorned with the representations of scriptural history, saints, kings, legends, shields, &c., in painted glass.* About one hundred of them are embellished with ancient devices, whilst only six are of modern date. It is rather remarkable that though the choir was so near being consumed in the fire of 1829, none of the painted glass was materially impaired; and with the exception of the damage to the windows at the extreme west end of the aisles of the nave, the same remark may be applied to that part of the building with reference to the fire of 1840.

The magnificent *East Window*, the greatest light in the Minster, and which for masonry and ancient glazing is unequalled, consists of nine lights,

in 1405, who had contracted with John Thornton, of Coventry, glazier, to execute it." (See page 413.) "We may suppose this man," he continues, "to have been the best artist in his time for this kind of work, by their sending so far for him; and indeed the window shews it."

"The east window surpasses all that the pen can describe, or pencil pourtray," writes Allen, "if we consider it in the whole, as to extent, ingenuity of design, or richness of execution." Each pane of glass is about a yard square; the figures in general are about 2ft. 2in. to 2ft. 4in. high, and the heads are most beautifully drawn. The following is a detailed description of this window:—

The top contains a representation of Our Saviour in Heavenly Glory surrounded by angels, prophets, patriarchs, apostles, confessors, and martyrs. Between this and the gallery are three partitions, with designs from the Old Testament, as follows:—

First Partition.—The 1st compartment in this partition represents God creating the world, with the fallen angels beneath. 2.—The spirit of God dividing the waters. 3.—The herbs of the field. 4.—Light and darkness. (*This and the precedent pane seem to have been transposed.*) 5.—Birds and fishes. 6.—Beasts and creeping things, with the creation of man. 7.—God with his face like the sun in glory, sitting in the middle of his Creation, seeing every thing was good. 8.—Adam and Eve eating the forbidden fruit in Paradise; the serpent represented with its head like a beautiful woman. 9.—An angel driving them out of Paradise.

Second Partition.—1.—Cain killing his brother Abel. 2.—Noah in his Ark. 3.—Noah drunk, and his three sons. 4.—Building of Babel. 5.—Melchizedek blessing Abram. 6.—Isaac blessing Jacob. 7.—Meeting of Jacob and Esau. 8.—Moses and Aaron joining hand in hand. 9.—Jacob's sons shewing him Joseph's bloody coat.

Third Partition.—1.—Moses found by Pharoah's daughter. 2.—God out of the bush calling Moses. 3.—Moses and Aaron before Pharoah; the Rod turned into a serpent. 4.—Pharoah and his host drowned in the Red Sea. 5.—Moses receiving the law on Mount Sinai. 6.—Moses rearing up the brazen serpent in the wilderness. 7.—Sampson pulling down the house of Dagon on himself and the Philistines. 8.—David killing Goliah with a sling. 9.—Joab killing Absalom hanging on the tree.

Of the ten partitions below the gallery, nine contain the principal subjects in the Book of Revelations, and the last one is occupied with representations of different ecclesiastics, kings, &c., whose names are connected with the early history of the church in this part of Britain. They are as follows:—

First Partition.—1, 2, and 3.—St. John in the caldron of oil, banished by the Emperor Domitian, and sailing to the island of Patmos. 4.—An angel coming unto St. John, as at his devotion. 5.—The Son of Man amidst the seven candlesticks. 6.—The Seven Churches of Asia. 7, 8, and 9.—The Elders worshipping God on the throne.

Second Partition.—1.—Angel sounding a trumpet. 2.—The Lion of the Tribe of Judah. 3.—The Lamb, the Four Beasts, and Elders. 4.—A Multitude following the

Digitized by Google

The temple from whence the voice came.

Fifth Partition.—1, 2, 3.—Two witnesses slain in the city, and ascending up. 4.—Elders worshipping. 5.—Ark of the testament. The woman clothed with the sun in travail, and the dragon appearing to devour her child. 7.—Michael warring against the dragon. 8.—The woman flying into the wilderness, and the dragon casting out a flood of waters to overwhelm her. 9.—Another beast risen from the earth.

Sixth Partition.—1.—Dragon sceptered, giving power to the beast with seven heads and ten horns. 2.—The world worshipping the monster. 3.—An angel pouring out a vial on the afflicted people. 4.—People worshipping the beast. 5.—The third angel pouring his vial on the rivers. 6.—Another angel with the gospel. 7.—The angel over Babylon pronouncing the fall thereof. 8.—Christ with a sickle, &c. 9.—Angel treading the wine-press to the horses' bridles.

Seventh Partition.—1.—Elders with their harps on a sea of glass. 2.—One of the four beasts giving the angels the seven vials of wrath. 3.—Beasts warring with the saints. 4.—Angel pouring a vial on the sea. 5.—Victory of the Lamb. 6.—Fourth angel pouring a vial on sun, &c. 7.—The fifth angel pouring a vial on the seat of the beast. 8.—Unclean spirits, &c., going to battle. 9.—Angel pouring a vial on the river Euphrates, which runs by Babylon. (Note, *the precedent two panes are misplaced.*)

Eighth Partition.—1.—The whore sitting upon the beast. 2.—Babylon's fall. 3.—God praised in Heaven. 4.—St. John falling at the angel's feet. 5.—Heaven opened; one on a white horse, armies, &c. 6.—Angel crying to the fowls. 7.—Beast, kings, and armies. 8.—Beast taken. 9.—Angel casting him into the bottomless pit.

Ninth Partition.—1.—Saints on thrones. 2.—Satan loosed out of prison. 3, 4, 5, and 6.—The sea, death, and hell, delivering up their dead, who stand before Christ as

size, is inferior to the eastern
of the window is rich and intricate, a
come upon the eye through the stat
liarly fine. The figures in the upper
devotions. Those in the middle row a
Paul, St. John, &c. Then follow the
Saints of the See, viz., Paulinus, Bosa, J
Oswaldus, Gulielmus, and Servallus.

The west window of the north aisle
Catherine, St. Peter, St. Paul, and Ch
from the west is plain; the second
Man's Offering, the Salutation of St. E
and Grevilles; the third has the Cru
Penance, and Absolution; the fourth
before Pilate, and the Arms of the Str
the fifth, the Crucifixion, and other sub
supposed to have been given to the Ca
seventh, and last in this aisle, repr
several curious legends. In the low
Arms of England, and the

bury. 7.—St. Paulinus, Pope Elentherius, and St. Wilfrid. 8.—St. John of Beverley; St. Calixtus Bishop of Rome, and St. Egbert, King Ebianos between two Flamines or Heathen priests; one of these high priests being dignified with the title of Proto-flam or first flam, the other with Arch-flam only.

The windows of the little transepts in the choir, which are remarkably high and elegant, are divided into 108 compartments, filled with extremely fine paintings, illustrative of some passage of Holy Writ, or of ceremonies connected with the church.

The great window over the west entrance to the church, though of considerable size, is inferior to the eastern light. The tracery of the upper part of the window is rich and intricate, and the mellowed rays of light, as they come upon the eye through the stained glass of the lower divisions, is peculiarly fine. The figures in the upper row represent the Religious at their devotions. Those in the middle row are the Apostles, &c., as St. Peter, St. Paul, St. John, &c. Then follow the largest effigies, which are the eight Saints of the See, viz., Paulinus, Bosa, John of Beverley, Wilfrid I., Egbertus, Oswaldus, Gulielmus, and Servallus.

The west window of the north aisle of the nave has representations of St. Catherine, St. Peter, St. Paul, and Christ in Judgment. The first window from the west is plain; the second contains the Annunciation, the Wise Men's Offering, the Salutation of St. Elizabeth, and the Arms of the Ingrams and Grevilles; the third has the Crucifixion of St. Peter, and Confession, Penance, and Absolution; the fourth, the Crucifixion of our Lord, Christ before Pilate, and the Arms of the Strongbows per paled with the Mowbrays; the fifth, the Crucifixion, and other subjects; the sixth is very curious, and is supposed to have been given to the Cathedral by the bell founders; and the seventh, and last in this aisle, represents St. Catherine, St. Alban, and several curious legends. In the lower part of the window are the Royal Arms of England, and those of the Queens Eleanor of Castile, Eleanor of Provence, and Isabella of France. The window at the west end of the south aisle contains the Crucifixion, with the Blessed Virgin and St. John the Evangelist on either side. The first window from the west is plain; the second has St. Peter, St. Christopher, and St. Lawrence; and the remaining windows of this aisle have been made up of various subjects, principally saints and legends. The third has the date 1789, and the sixth and seventh that of 1782. In the latter window is a very old representation of the Crucifixion.

The beautiful lancet window of five lights, in the north front of the north transept, is one of the chief ornaments of the church. The chaste but severe simplicity of these lights strike the eye of the beholder immediately on en-

Digitized by Google

tering the Cathedral. No finer examples of Early English windows can be found in this country. The lights, which are each 54 feet in height and 5½ feet in breadth, are filled with mosaic work, of an extremely rich and varied pattern, and their effect is beautiful. This is sometimes called the *Jewish Window*, probably from the resemblance it bears to the embroidery or needle-work which was used in adorning the ancient Jewish tabernacles. As has already been observed, this window has been traditionally named the *Five Sisters*, from its having been presented to the Cathedral by five sisters (nuns), who wrought with their own hands the patterns for the stained glass devices. The small rim of clear glass round the edges is a modern addition, and gives it a very pleasing effect. In the south transept the upper or marigold window has a fine effect from the brilliancy of its coloured glass resembling that flower. The first window in the second tier of this front of the transept has a full-length figure of St. William; the second, which is of two lights, has effigies of St. Peter and St. Paul, each with his proper insignia beneath him; and in the next window is the effigy of St. Wilfrid. The windows of the lowermost tier are of modern workmanship, having been executed by Mr. William Peckitt, of York, a self-taught artist, who died in 1795. They contain very elegant full-length figures of Abram, representing *Faith;* Solomon, representing *Truth;* Moses, *Righteousness;* and St. Peter. The window representing St. Peter was set up in 1768, and the others in 1796. The former was presented to the Cathedral by the artist in his lifetime, and the others were bequeathed at his death. In the east aisle of this transept is some of the eldest glass in the church, representing full-lengths of St. Michael, St. George, the Blessed Virgin, and Archbishop St. William.

The glass in the choir is very fine and curious. In the first window from the west in the north aisle are representations of St. Peter and St. Paul, the Blessed Virgin, and Archbishop Bowett, at an altar. The second has full-length figures of St. John of Beverley, Archbishop Scrope, and St. William, with several curious legends; the third contains several full-length effigies of Bishops with legends; the fourth is the small transept window; the fifth has figures of the Blessed Virgin and Infant Saviour, St. Anne and St. Elizabeth, with the infant Baptist; and round the window are the Arms of Archbishop Scrope; the sixth exhibits St. Thomas, St. John, St. Edward the Confessor, and St. John the Baptist; the seventh window is blank; and the end window of the aisle has the Crucifixion, St. James, the Blessed Virgin, &c.

In the first window from the west, in the south aisle of the choir, are full-length figures of David and the Prophets Nehemiah and Malachy, with

Digitized by Google

legends; the second is filled with legends, principally from the life of Christ; the third has several saints within borders of pomegranate branches and leaves; the fourth is the little transept window; the fifth is filled with legends, much confused; the sixth has King Edwin, St. John, St. James, &c.; and the seventh, in the upper portion, has full-lengths of Joseph of Arimathea and the Saxon King, Ina, the founder of Glastonbury Monastery. The lower part of this window, conspicuous for its vivid colours, was presented by the Earl of Carlisle, in 1804. It is supposed to have been copied from a design of Sebastian del Piombo, the great favorite of Pope Clement VIII., and was brought from the church of St. Nicholas, in Rouen, in Normandy. The figures, which are as large as life, represent the meeting of the Blessed Virgin and St. Elizabeth; and the armorial bearings of the family of the noble donor occupy the compartments.

The interior dimensions* of the Cathedral are as follows:—

	FEET.		FEET.
Length from E. to W.	524½	From the choir to east end.....	222
Breadth of the east end.....	105	From altar screen to east end.....	26
Breadth of the west end.....	109	Height of the east window	75
Length of cross aisles from N. to S.	222	Breadth of the east window	32
Height of central tower.....	213	Height of ceiling of chapter house..	67
Height of the nave.....	99	Diameter from glass to glass	63
Breadth of body and side aisles ..	109	Length of the library	56
Height of the side arches N. to S..	42	Breadth of the library	22
From west door to the choir.....	261	Height of the cornice	22
Length of the choir	157½	Height of the organ screen.....	24
Breadth of the choir	46½	Breadth of the organ screen	50

* Table of comparative dimensions of the principal Cathedrals in England, in feet.

	Extreme length East to West.	Length of *Transept* North to South.	Breadth of the *Nave*.	Length of the *Nave*.	Height of Ceiling of the *Nave*.	Length of the *Choir*.	Height of Ceiling of the *Choir*.	Height of *West Towers*.	Height of *Centre Tower*.
York	542	222	109	261	99	157	99	196	213
Canterbury	514	140	74	214	80	150	80	130	235
Durham	420	176	80	240	70	117	71	143	212
Ely	517	178	73	327	70	101	70	270	113
Gloucester	420	144	84	174	67	130	86	—	261
Lincoln	498	227	83	252	83	158	—	270	288
St. Paul's	500	248	107	306	88	105	88	221	356
Salisbury	452	210	76	246	84	140	84	—	400
Westminster.....	489	189	96	130	101	152	101	—	—
Winchester	554	208	86	247	78	138	78	133	133

Digitized by Google

Monuments.—The mortal remains of a very considerable number of persons of rank and distinction are deposited in this ancient temple. The head of Edwin, the first Christian King of Northumberland, who died in 663, was interred here, and his body in the Abbey of Whitby. History also records, amongst the distinguished persons buried here, the names of Eadbert and Eanbald, Kings of Northumberland; Sweyne, King of Denmark; Tosti, Earl of Northumberland, brother of Harold; William de Hatfield, second son of Edward III.; and a very large proportion of the Archbishops who have presided over the See, from the introduction of Christianity into this province to the present day. The principal tombs and monuments occupy the aisles on each side of the choir, and the Lady Chapel behind the altar screen; but there are a few tombs and inscriptions in the other parts of the Cathedral.

On entering the church at the usual door in the south front, the first monument that attracts the stranger's attention is situated in the eastern aisle of

altar tomb, the dado enriched with p
ends rise four dwarf columns, suppo
with crockets, which terminate in a
is a small statue of the Archbishop.
the tomb is the full-length effigy of
pontificalibus. The whole is an inte
VI. It was behind this monument
himself, after attending service in the
fire in 1829; and it was through th
in this transept that he made his escape

Opposite to the entrance to the
memory of Stephen Beckwith, M. D.,
the top is a beautiful marble

altar tomb, the dado enriched with panelling of pointed arches. From the ends rise four dwarf columns, supporting a pedimental canopy, ornamented with crockets, which terminate in a superb finial, behind which, on a column, is a small statue of the Archbishop, in the act of giving the benediction. On the tomb is the full-length effigy of the prelate engraved in brass, habited *in pontificalibis*. The whole is an interesting specimen of the time of Henry VI. It was behind this monument that the incendiary Martin concealed himself, after attending service in the choir, before setting the Minster on fire in 1829; and it was through the window in the end of the west aisle in this transept that he made his escape after the building was in flames.

Opposite to the entrance to the Chapter House is a fine altar tomb, to the memory of *Stephen Beckwith, M.D.*, who died December 23rd, 1843. On the top is a beautiful marble effigy of the deceased, while in niches on the sides of the tomb are recorded his munificent bequests to the different charities in this city, which are as follows:—

	£.
The Museum of the Yorkshire Philosophical Society	10,000
The Minster Bells and Chapter House	5,000
Wilberforce School for the Blind	5,000
The Female Penitentiary	5,000
Blue Coat Boys' School	3,500
Grey Coat Girls' School	3,500
The Dispensary	3,500
The Church of England School	2,500
The Infant School, Skeldergate	2,500
St. Thomas' Hospital	3,500
Lady Middleton's Hospital	2,000
The Poor of St. Martin's Parish and two Parishes of Bishophill	500

On a pillar in the south aisle of the nave is a brass plate, with the half length effigy of a woman in the costume of the period, with an inscription showing that there lies buried the body of *Elizabeth Eymes*, one of the gentlewomen of Queen Elizabeth, and daughter of Sir Edward Neville, who died in 1583. On the opposite side in the same aisle, on a brass plate, is a Latin inscription, with a half length effigy, in a fur gown, of *James Cotrel, Esq.*, a native of Dublin, who resided some time at York, and died in 1595.

In the wall of the north aisle of the nave is a low altar tomb, the dado ornamented with pierced quatrefoils, through which the coffin within it may be seen, and covered with a low pointed arch. This tomb is supposed to enclose the remains of Archbishop Roger, who filled the See of York, from 1154 to 1181. These are all the monuments or inscriptions now remaining in the body of the church, though there were formerly many more.

Digitized by Google

marble. It was erected in 1852, at the expence of the officers of the fifth regiment of Bengal Light Infautry, of which regiment the deceased was Major. A small tablet to William Palmer, who died in 1605. A neat marble tablet, with two Doric columns supporting a pediment, to the memory of the *Rt. Hon. Wm. Wickham*, formerly of Cottingley in this county, who died in 1840, aged 79. A tablet to *Jane Hodson*, who died in 1636, in giving birth to her 24th child, herself being only in her 38th year. She was the wife of Phineas Hodson, Professor of Theology, and the Chancellor of the Cathedral. It is a small compartment with two Corinthian columns, and a plain entablature with a pediment upon which are two weeping boys, coats of arms, an urn, and a long Latin inscription. The tomb of *Sir Wm. Gee*, of Bishop Burton, in this county, Knt., a Privy Councillor to James I., who died in 1611. On the tomb are effigies of himself, his two wives, and six children, all in the attitude of prayer. A small oval tablet containing a short inscription to the memory of *Henry Witham*, an officer in the Craven Legion, who was accidentally drowned in the river Ouse, whilst stationed at York, in 1809. It was erected by his brother officers, as a mark of respect to his memory. An antique monument to *Archbishop Hutton*, who died in 1605. The recumbent figure of the prelate is represented under an arch, which is supported by two Corinthian columns. The entablature is surmounted by coats of arms; and in front of the altar tomb, forming the

Archbishop Lamplugh's monument is enclosed within iron palisades, and exhibits on a pedestal a statue of the mitred prelate in his episcopal robes, with the crosier in his hand. Two pilasters support a semicircular pediment, with an urn on the top. The Archbishop died in 1691, in his 76th year. This is one of the earliest instances of monumental effigies the size of life presented in an erect position.

A small antique monument, with the bust of a female in a niche, to *Mrs. Anne Bennet*, who died in 1601.

A pyramidal monument of white marble, to the memory of *Thomas Lamplugh*, Rector of Bolton Percy, and Canon Residentiary of this Cathedral. He was grandson to the Archbishop of the same name, and died in 1747, aged 60.

Near the entrance to the crypt is a marble altar tomb to *Archbishop Dolben*, who died in 1686, in the 62nd year of his age. On the table reclines a handsome robed and mitred figure of the prelate. On the south wall is a beautiful marble slab, on which is represented a sarcophagus, with arms and an inscription to the memory of the *Lady Mary Hore*, who died at York on her way to Scarborough in 1798, aged 22 years.

The monument to the *Rev. George William Anderson*, who died in 1785, in his 25th year, consists of a compartment, with an oval inscription tablet, and a serpent in a circle being the emblem of eternity. A variegated marble table, on which is represented a sarcophagus in white marble, stands against the wall, in memory of *Mr. Francis Croft*, who died in 1837, aged 31.

In this locality is an elegant classical monument of white marble, by *Westmacott*, to the memory of *Dr. William Burgh*, author of a treatise "On the Holy Trinity." The doctor was a native of Ireland, and died in York in 1808, aged 87. The monument exhibits a full length emblematical figure of Religion, with a dove on her head, and bearing a cross in her hand. On the base or pedestal is a long poetical inscription, written by J. B. S. Morritt, Esq., of Rokeby Park, the early friend of Sir Walter Scott.

Towards the east end of this aisle is an elegant veined marble monument of the Corinthian order, to *William Wentworth, Earl of Strafford*, son of the unfortunate Earl who was beheaded. In a double niche, between beautiful fluted columns, are whole length figures of the Earl and his Countess, with an urn between them, and the coronet laid at their feet. On each column stands a handsome vase or urn; upon the pedestal, beside each figure, a weeping cherub; and over the niche, within a circular pediment, are the Wentworth Arms. Beneath is a long inscription, descriptive of his illustrious family connexions. The Earl died in 1695.

Next to Lord Strafford's is a large white marble tablet to the *Rt. Hon.*

Digitized by Google

Lora Burton Dawnay, Viscountess Downe, who died in 1812, aged 73. In this neighbourhood is a neat marble tablet to the memory of the late *Rev. John Eyre*, Archdeacon of Nottingham, and Canon Residentiary of York Cathedral, who died in 1830. Also a neat monument with various devices, to *Edward Tipping, Esq.*, of Bellurgan Park, county of Louth, Ireland, who died in 1789, aged 35.

A new Gothic monument in stone to *George Hoare, Esq.*, and Frances his wife. The former died in 1813, and the latter in 1811. The monument consists of a tablet under a beautiful canopy, adorned with finials, crockets, &c.

Over a small door in the south east corner of this aisle, is the mural monument of *Archbishop Piers*, who died in 1594, aged 71. It is a small square compartment, with two Corinthian columns supporting an entablature decorated with shields of arms, &c.

Those in the Lady Chapel are—under the great east window, a superb monument in memory of the *Hon. Thomas Watson Wentworth*, third son of Edward Lord Rockingham, who died in 1723, aged 58; also to *Thomas Watson Wentworth*, Marquis of Rockingham, who died in 1750, and was interred in his uncle's, the Earl of Stafford's, vault; and likewise to *Charles Watson Wentworth*, the last Marquis of Rockingham, who died in 1782, aged 52, and was buried in the same vault, with great honours, as already described at page 273. This beautiful piece of sculpture, which was executed by J. B. Guelfi Romanus, consists of an elegant basement of veined marble, on which is a circular pedestal, whereon stands a full length figure of the first named deceased, in a Roman habit, leaning with his left arm upon an urn. A fine female figure is represented sitting on the other side, reclining her head upon her right hand, with her elbow upon another pedestal; the back ground of the monument forming a pyramid is surmounted by a coat of arms. This is the best piece of sculpture in the church.

Archbishop Henry Bowett's monument is of exquisite taste and elegance. It is nearly 30 feet high, and is decorated with light and lofty pinnacles, statues, &c. The altar tomb is placed beneath an elliptical arch, covered with tracery, and surmounted by pinnacles. The arch is pointed, and the roof beautifully groined. The whole is a very fine specimen of the architecture of the 15th century. The prelate died in 1423.

Under the east window is a sumptuous marble monument to *Archbishop Sharpe*, who died at Bath in 1713, aged 69. It is of the Corinthian order, with pilasters; upon the pedestal is a mitred figure of the prelate in a reclining posture, being about half raised on the right arm, which rests on a cushion, with a book in the left hand. The whole is decorated with figures of winged cherubs, urns, drapery, &c.

Digitized by Google

Archbishop Matthew's monument formerly stood against the wall beneath the great east window, but it was destroyed by the fire of 1829. His effigy, though broken into three parts, is still preserved here. A descendant of that prelate erected another handsome monument to his memory, on the south side of the Lady Chapel, in 1844. It consists of a Gothic altar tomb of Yorkshire stone, with a beautiful black marble slab. The sides of the tomb are each in five compartments, in which are shields of arms. This prelate died in 1628, aged 82.

On the north side of this chapel is another recently erected altar tomb, to the memory of *Archbishop Markham*, who died in 1807. It is similar in design to the last mentioned monument, and round its base is a beautiful pavement of encaustic tiles.

In a niche in a wall under the east window is a monument to *Frances Matthew*, relict of Archbishop Matthew, who died in 1629, aged 78. It exhibits a female figure kneeling at a desk between two columns, with two other figures standing near the columns in a devout posture. The whole is decorated with angels, &c. Mrs. Matthew was daughter of Barlow, Bishop of Chichester; her first husband was son of Parker, Archbishop of Canterbury; her second husband was Archbishop of York; and her four sisters each married a Bishop.

Archbishop Frewen's monument is 20 feet high and 10 broad, and consists of two Corinthian columns, with an arched pediment, between which is a full length effigy of the prelate in gown and cap, the whole being decorated with books, coats of arms, &c., and surmounted by figures of Faith, Hope, and Charity. He died in 1664, in his 76th year.

Archbishop Scrope's monument is about 3 feet high and 8 feet long. The sides are ornamented with sculptured shields in quatrefoil compartments. This Archbishop was beheaded for high treason in 1405. The tomb is not inscribed.

Archbishop de Rotherham's monument is a solid Gothic altar tomb, restored at the expense of Lincoln College, Oxford, in 1832, the deceased prelate having been the second founder of that College. The original monument, which was erected by the Archbishop himself, and under which he was buried, was partially destroyed at the conflagration in 1829. He died in 1500.

Archbishop Sewall's (removed from the south transept) is a table monument, with a cross flory sculptured on the top. Over it was a marble slab, supported by twelve pillars, but this was destroyed by the fire in 1829.

The monument of the *Rt. Hon. Frances Cecil, Countess of Cumberland*, is a table tomb, supported by four vases. This lady was the daughter of the

Digitized by Google

aged 87, beneath the east window of the north aisle of the choir. Upon the pedestal is a mitred effigy reclining; over the figure is an architrave, frieze and cornice adorned with drapery and festoons, and surmounted by a semi-circular pediment and coat of arms. Nearly adjoining is a neat tablet to *R. Sterne, Esq.*, of Elvington, who died in 1701, aged 51.

A square compartment, with small Corinthian columns, in the north aisle, contains an inscription to the memory of *Lionel Ingram*, infant son of Arthur Ingrant, Knt.

Here are neat oval compartments inscribed to the memory of *Mrs. Penelope Gibson*, and *Mrs. Johannah Gibson*, both of Welbourne, in this county. The former died in 1715, and the latter in 1773. There is likewise in this locality a small marble tablet to *Charles Layton, Esq.*, who died in 1675.

Samuel Breary, D.D., Prebendary of Strensall, and Rector of Middleton and South Dalton, has a neat monument of grey marble, surmounted by a pediment, erected here to his memory. He died in 1735, aged 65.

Mrs. Mary Pulleyn's is a pyramidal monument, surmounted with an elegant urn, on the pedestal of which are placed the arms, decorated on each side with cypress. She died in 1786, aged 82.

A neat modern monument against the wall is inscribed to the *Rev. Samuel Terrick*, Rector of Wheldrake. He died in 1719, in the 51st year of his age.

In this aisle is the splendid monument, erected by a general subscription

sented this county in five successive Parliaments, and departed this life on the 9th of January, 1784, in the 58th year of his age.

There is a white marble monument against the wall, to the memory of the *Rev. John Richardson*, Canon Residentiary of this church, who died in 1735.

The neat statuary marble monument to *John Dealtry, M. D.*, who died in 1773, aged 65, consists of a figure of Health in *alto relievo*, with her usual insignia, bending over an urn, and dropping a chaplet.

Sir Thomas Davenport's is a highly finished pyramidal monument. Sir Thomas was one of his Majesty's Sergeants-at-Law; and having opened the commission of Assize in York, on Saturday, March 11th, 1786, and attended the Minster on the following day, he was seized with a fever, and died on the 25th, aged 52.

The Hon. Mrs. Langley's monument, which is of pointed architecture, is exceedingly beautiful. The upper part is a canopy, composed of several arches, with numerous pinnacles, &c. This lady, who was the daughter of Henry, Lord Middleton, and relict of R. Langley, Esq., of Wykeham Abbey, died in 1824, aged 65.

The neat marble monument to *Admiral Medley* has a fine bust, with arms, curious devices of naval instruments, ships, &c. The Admiral was born at Grimston Garth, became Vice-Admiral of the Blue, and Commander-in-Chief in the Mediterranean, and died at Savona in 1747.

There is a neat plain monument against the wall, to the memory of *William Pearson, L.L.D.*, Chancellor of the diocese of York, who died in 1715, aged 53; and beneath is a small monument to *Mrs. Raynes*, who died in 1689.

The monument to *Charles Howard, Earl of Carlisle*, Privy Councillor to Charles II., is a marble structure, composed of two pilasters, and a circular pediment, adorned with a bust of the Earl, several urns, cherubs, coats of arms, &c. On one column is an inscription to the memory of the deceased nobleman, who died in 1684, aged 56; and on another column of the same monument is an inscription to the memory of *Sir John Fenwicke, Bart.*, of Fenwicke Castle, Northumberland, who died in 1696, aged 52, and was buried in London. In the centre of the monument is an inscription to *Lady Mary Fenwicke*, daughter of the above-named Earl, and relict of the said Sir John Fenwicke, who died in 1780, aged 50.

Sir William Ingram's is an antique monument, decorated with figures of himself and his wife, coats of arms, &c. He was a doctor of laws, a master in chancery, and sole deputy commissary of the prerogative court of York, and was knighted by King James. He died in 1625.

There is a small monument, decorated with coats of arms, containing an

Digitized by Google

inscription to *Mrs. Annabella Wickham*, wife of Henry Wickham, D.D., Archdeacon of York. She died in 1625.

Dr. Swinburne's monument, which is partly modern, is decorated with coats of arms, small figures, and angels, and a large figure kneeling under an arch. There is a short inscription, but no date.

Against the wall is a variegated marble monument, with a white oval centre, inscribed to *Captain Pelsant Reeves*, of Aborfield, Berks., who fell in battle at Toulon, on the 30th of November, 1793, in the 29th year of his age.

Adjoining the preceding is a handsome white marble monument to the memory of the *Rev. Rd. Thompson*, Prebendary of York, and Rector of Kirk-Deighton, who died in 1795; also to the memory of Anne his wife, who died in 1791. It is supported by two flat pillars, one of which is crowned with an urn, and the other with a representation of books piled up. A large urn is placed on the top, and the whole is ornamented with emblematic devices.

The handsome monument of Corinthian architecture, erected to *Sir Henry Bellasis*, is decorated with coats of arms, and three small figures in the attitude of prayer. In the upper part, beneath arches, are figures of the knight and his lady; the latter was a daughter of the famous Sir Thomas Fairfax.

A small plain tablet against the wall is inscribed to *John Farr Abbot, Esq.*, of London, who died at York in 1794, aged 38 years. Beneath this is a small tablet to *Elizabeth Challenor*, who died in 1798, aged 52.

Over the grave of *Richard Wharton, Esq.*, of Carlton, in this county, is a very neat white marble monument on a black marble ground. On the top is an elegant sarcophagus with the family arms in front. Mr. Wharton died in 1794, aged 64 years.

The monument of *Archbishop Savage*, on the opposite side of the aisle, was erected about A.D. 1500, and restored in 1813. It may be regarded as one of the latest examples of the elegant English style, which, towards the end of the 16th century, was corrupted and debased by the intermixture of Grecian and Roman architecture. On an altar tomb lies the effigy of the prelate, arrayed in full pontificals; and above is a pointed arch in panels.

Near this tomb are two very large stone coffins, found some years ago without Bootham Bar; and near them are placed two stone effigies, removed from another part of the church—one of them, which is attired in chain armour, with a shield, &c., is supposed to represent one of the family of Mauley; and the other, we are told by Allen, was formerly supposed to be Roman, but has lately been considered as a Saxon layman of high rank. Here are also two very large ancient triangular chests, adorned with curious iron scroll work. These formerly held the copes and other splendid vestments of the Cathedral dignitaries.

Digitized by Google

In this aisle, near the entrance from the transept, are two old monuments, the brass inscriptions of which are gone. One is supposed to be that of *Bryan Higden*, Dean of York in 1539, and the other is unknown.

Against the wall on the opposite side, near the western end of this aisle, is the handsome monument of *Prince William de Hatfield*,* second son of King Edward III., who died in 1344, at the early age of 8 years. Under a beautiful canopy the royal youth is represented in alabaster, habited in a doublet with long sleeves, a mantle, plain hose, and shoes, richly ornamented. The head of the Prince was formerly supported by two angels, now destroyed, and his feet rest against a lion *cobchant*. A large quantity of wax tapers appear to have been burnt round the tomb soon after the Prince's burial, as in the Wardrobe Book of Edward III. we find an entry of a sum of money paid for "193 lbs. of wax burnt around the Prince's corpse, at Hatfield, Pomfret, and York, where he was buried."

Of many of those monuments, especially the most sumptuous of them, Mr. Britton says, "Notwithstanding the labour and expense profusely lavished in erecting them, they display examples of every fault which should be avoided in monumental sculpture and architecture."

Chapter House. *Exterior.*—This magnificent structure—the most elegant one of the kind in England, or perhaps in the world—is situated on the north side of the Cathedral, and is approached by a vestibule, which branches off from the north transept of the latter edifice. There is some difficulty in ascertaining the date of its erection, as the records of the church afford no account thereof. Stubbs, who is very particular in the memoirs of the rest of the buildings, entirely omits this. Some ascribe it to the time of Archbishop de Grey, the style of architecture according with the south transept, commenced by that prelate in 1220; while others attribute it to a later period, about 1300, which would make it correspond with the time of the erection of the nave. Good authorities fix the date of its erection during the reign of Edward I. Mr. Cooke says "If we may be allowed to guess at the founder, that eminent prelate (Walter de Grey) stands the fairest of any in the succession for it. The pillars which surround the dome," he continues, are of the same kind of marble as those which support his tomb. But what

* This Prince was born at Hatfield, near Doncaster, whence he took his surname. Queen Philippa, his mother, on the occasion of his birth, gave five marks per annum to the neighbouring Abbey of Roche, and five nobles to the monks there. When the Prince died these sums were transferred to the church of York, where he was buried, and to the present time they are paid by the Dean and Chapter out of the impropriation of the Rectory of Hatfield, as appears by the rolls.

Digitized by Google

seems to put the matter out of dispute is the picture of an Archbishop, betwixt those of a King and Queen, over the entrance, which, by having a serpent under his feet, into the mouth of which his crozier enters, exactly corresponds with the like representation of Walter de Grey on his monument."[a]

Mr. Brown, in his valuable work on the history of York Cathedral, says that "from a comparison of separate parts and ornaments of the Chapter House, with similar parts and ornaments in other portions of the church, he is induced to imagine that the Chapter House and its vestibule were designed about the year 1280; and as King Edward I. and his Queen Eleanor were in York, in the year 1284, assisting at the ceremony of the relics of St. William, it is highly probable that the foundation stone was then laid. But it is also probable that the subsequent progress of the erection of the nave, which was begun in the year 1291, the labour required by the rich and delicate work of the carved portions of the Chapter House, and the dis-

glazed, the lower part being occupied
scroll work in iron. The upper part of
arches, is pierced with a canopied n
of the Blessed Virgin, with her Divi
serpent. The image, with the drap
all richly gilt, but, as Mr. Cooke ex
times which made even stone statues f
the points of these arches is a circle e
is comprehended in one large poin
from small columns attached to the ja
structure produces a very solemn lan
diameter, and 61 feet 10 inches high,
by a single pillar, the roof being whol
cally plied

glazed, the lower part being occupied by oak doorways almost covered with rich scroll work in iron. The upper part of the octangular pier, which divides these arches, is pierced with a canopied niche, on the pedestal of which is a statue of the Blessed Virgin, with her Divine Son in her arms, trampling on the serpent. The image, with the drapery, is somewhat elegant, and has been all richly gilt, but, as Mr. Cooke expresses it, "it bears a mark of those times which made even stone statues feel their malice"—it is defaced. Upon the points of these arches is a circle enriched with a quatrefoil, and the whole is comprehended in one large pointed arch richly moulded, and springing from small columns attached to the jambs. The interior of this magnificent structure produces a very solemn and impressive effect. It is 63 feet in diameter, and 67 feet 10 inches high, and this vast space is not interrupted by a single pillar, the roof being wholly supported by a single pin, geometrically placed in the centre. The richly groined ceiling of oak was formerly painted and gilded with representations of saints and sacred subjects, all of which were tastelessly obliterated about the year 1760. The blank space over the entrance was also decorated with paintings of Saints, Kings, Bishops, &c. The thirteen niches over the door were formerly filled with statues of Our Saviour, the Blessed Virgin (in the centre), and the Twelve Apostles. Tradition says that these images were of solid silver, double gilt, the Apostles being about a foot high, and the central figure twice the height. "It is generally believed," writes Allen, "that Henry VIII. stole them from the Cathedral, or had them presented to him by Archbishop Holdgate, to prevent him from committing the theft." The whole circumference below the windows, except at the entrance, is occupied by *forty-four* canopied stone stalls for the Canons who composed the Chapter of the Cathedral. The canopies of these stalls are profusely decorated with grotesque sculptures, ending in finials. The columns of the stalls are of Petworth marble.

Above the canopies, and on the sills of the windows, runs a gallery, which is continued round the entire room, and through the solids of the piers; the carving of this passage is exquisite. The windows of the vestibule and Chapter House are equally splendid, both in design and colouring, with those of the Cathedral. All are of ancient date, except the one opposite the entrance to the octagon, which is a restoration by Barnet, of York. The subjects of the latter window are taken from the life of Christ; the glass in the upper compartments of all the other windows exhibit the arms of founders and benefactors, and the subjects of the lower divisions are chiefly saints, with beautiful canopies above them, very richly and elaborately coloured. Previous to 1845 the whole interior had a very dilapidated appearance, when, by

Digitized by Google

means of the bequest of the late Dr. Beckwith of £3,000., for the purpose of its repair, it underwent a thorough restoration. The roof was then redecorated after the old style, by Willement, of London; the marble pillars of the stalls were polished, and the stone work was cleaned; the old pavement was taken up and replaced by a costly and elaborately tessellated one by Minton, of Stoke-upon-Trent; and the above-named window restored. The whole Chapter House now forms a highly finished and chastely decorated specimen of architectural ornament. We must not here omit an encomium bestowed upon this edifice by a great traveller, in an old monkish Latin couplet, which is inscribed in Saxon characters, near the entrance door:—

"At Rosa Flos Florum,
Sic est Domus ista Domorum."*

Dignitaries, &c., of the Cathedral of St. Peter, at York, in 1855.

(The figures denote the value of the incomes; and the date, when each dignitary was inducted.)

ARCHBISHOP.—Right Hon. and Most Rev. Thomas Musgrave, D.D.... £10,000....1847.

DEAN.—Very Rev. Sir William Cockburn, D.D., Bart.....£1,250....1822.

CANONS RESIDENTIARY.

William Vernon-Harcourt, M.A. .....*North Newbald*.....1823.
Charles Hawkins, B.C.L.....*Barnby*.....1830.
Charles V. B. Johnstone, M.A.....*Wetwang*.....1844.
John Baillie, M.A. .....*Wistow*.....1854.

CHANCELLOR of the CHURCH.—L. Vernon Harcourt, M.A.,..*Laughton*..1827.

PRECENTOR.—Hon. and Rev. Edward Rice, D.D., Dean of Gloucester..*Driffield*..1802.

SUB-DEAN.—Hon. and Rev. Stephen W. Lawley, M.A.....1852.

SUCCENTOR.—Hon. and Rev. H. E. J. Howard, D.D., Dean of Lichfield..*Holme*..1822.

ARCHDEACONS.

York.—Venerable Stephen Creyke, M.A. .....1845.
East-Riding.—Venerable Charles Maitland Long, M.A.....1854.
Cleveland.—Venerable Edward Churton, M.A.....1846.

PREBENDARIES, NON-RESIDENT, AND THEIR PREBENDS.

Wm. Preston, M. A., *Bilton* 1812
John Bull, D.D., *Fenton*.....1826
(VACANT.) *Fridaythorpe.*
T. Hutton Croft, M.A., *Stillington* ..1831
H. C. Musgrave, D.D., *Givendale*....1833
Hon. A. Duncombe, M.A., *Bole*.....1841
John Sharpe, D.D., *Grindall*.....1841
Edwd. Churton, M.A., *Knaresborough* 1841
S. Creyke, M.A., *South Newbald* 1841
Robert B. Cooke, M.A., *Ulleskelf* 1842
Charles Hotham, M.A., *Langtoft* 1842
A. B. Wrightson, M.A., *Botevant* 1843
William Gooch, M.A., *Strensall*.....1843
Samuel Coates, M.A., *Ampleforth* 1843
Chas. A. Thurlow, M.A., *Husthwaite* 1846
George Dixon, M.A., *Bugthorpe* 1846
George Trevor, M.A., *Apethorpe* 1847
George Wray, M.A., *Dunnington* 1847
E. J. Randolph, M.A., *Warthill*.....1847
H. W. Yeoman, M.A., *Thockerington* 1851
John Blackburn, M.A., *Riccall* 1851
J. D. Jefferson, M.A., *Osbaldwick*....1852
William Hey, M.A., *Weighton* 1854

MINOR CANONS. (A Corporation under the title of "The Sub-Chanter and Vicars Choral of York Cathedral.")

SUB-CHANTER.—Edward John Raines, B.D...1838.

William H. Oldfield, M.A.....1846
Thomas Bayley, M.A.....1851
B. E. Metcalfe, M.A. 1853
Arthur Howard Ashworth 1853

ARCHBISHOP'S CHAPLAINS.

Ven. Archdeacon Musgrave, D.D.
Thomas Robinson, D.D.
John Croft, M.A.
Joseph Romily, M.A.
Hon. Thomas Cavendish, M.A.

EXAMINING CHAPLAIN.—W. P. Musgrave, M.A.

REGISTRAR.—Egerton Vernon-Harcourt, Esq. DEPUTY REGISTRARS.—Messrs. Buckle and Hudson.

CHAPTER CLERK and REGISTRAR of the DEANERY of YORK.—Charles A. Thiselton, Esq.

Digitized by Google

litany; and in the afternoon at four o'clock, when an anthem is performed. On Wednesdays and Fridays in Lent and Advent, and during the whole of Holy Week, commonly called Passion Week, the choral service and singing are intermitted both morning and evening. During the winter months the choir is lighted with gas for the evening service.

Cathedral Precincts, commonly called the Minster Yard or Close.—This district, the circumference of which is about three quarters of a mile, was in former times detached from the city by walls, and four pair of large gates. One gate was placed at Petergate, facing Little Blake Street; another opened into Petergate, opposite Stonegate; a third stood at the end of College Street, opposite the Bedern; and a fourth in Uggleforth. And when in its meridian glory, this small space contained three parish churches, and formed a little ecclesiastical world of its own. The three churches were those of St. Michael le Belfrey, St. Martin ad Valvas, and St. John Baptist-del-Pyke; but of these the first mentioned now only remains.

The See of York had formerly appended to it several palaces in different parts of the country, but that at Bishopthorpe is now the only one that remains. The finest of the old palaces stood on the north side of the Cathedral. It was erected by Thomas, the first Norman Archbishop,† but its great hall

* By the different nations every day in the week is set apart for public worship, viz.—Sunday by the Christians, Monday [illegible]

[illegible] that this is [illegible] century. It consists of seven semic[illegible] springing from three columns, with [illegible] the centre of each division divides them [illegible] interesting and picturesque fragment [illegible] north side of the Minster Close, and fr[illegible] dral and Chapter House may be obtain[illegible]

The Minster Yard was formerly ch[illegible] 1825 an Act was passed enabling the [illegible] their removal, and to enlarge and impro[illegible] dral. The old houses soon began to gi[illegible] and shrubberies, and beautiful building[illegible] on the south side of the Minster to th[illegible] formerly ran close to the walls of that [illegible] upon it as the traffic of the street woul[illegible] runs round the west end, and along t[illegible] erected when the new road was made. [illegible] for the Liberty of St. Peter, which st[illegible] and a number of houses, extending from [illegible] to the top of Little Blake Street, were [illegible] the general appearance of [illegible]

was dismantled by Thomas Young, the first Protestant Archbishop, whose cupidity was tempted to make this spoliation by the lead which covered its roof. Since that period other parts of this Anglo-Saxon edifice have been leased out from the See, and for a long time a part of its ancient site was a receptacle for a mass of rubbish and filth. The site of the mansion is now converted into the Deanery gardens. During the alterations consequent on the change to its present state, part of the cloisters of the old palace were discovered, forming, when found, the wall of a stable; and from the style of architecture, it is evident that this is the work of the early part of the 12th century. It consists of seven semicircular arches, with plain mouldings springing from three columns, with square capitals. A similar column in the centre of each division divides them into two trefoil-headed niches. This interesting and picturesque fragment is now placed near the centre of the north side of the Minster Close, and from it an excellent view of the Cathedral and Chapter House may be obtained.

The Minster Yard was formerly choked up with mean buildings,* but in 1825 an Act was passed enabling the Dean and Chapter to take steps towards their removal, and to enlarge and improve the ground surrounding the Cathedral. The old houses soon began to give away, and in a few years fine walks and shrubberies, and beautiful buildings appeared in their stead. The road on the south side of the Minster to the east end was formed in 1839. It formerly ran close to the walls of that church, and houses were built as near upon it as the traffic of the street would permit. The iron palisades which runs round the west end, and along the south side and transept, were also erected when the new road was made. At the same time the Hall of Pleas, for the Liberty of St. Peter, which stood near the west end, was taken away, and a number of houses, extending from the church of St. Michael le Belfrey to the top of Little Blake Street, were pulled down. These great changes in the general appearance of the Minster Close are principally due to the taste of the present Dean, Dr. Cockburn.

Minster Library.—The Chapel of the above mentioned Archiepiscopal Palace is now used as the library of the Cathedral. In stands on the north side of the Minster Close, and is an interesting specimen of the Earliest Pointed style of architecture. For many years this chapel was in a very di-

* There were at this time no less than three public houses in the Cathedral Close, called the *Minster Coffee House;* the *Hole in the Wall;* and the *Sycamore Tree.* The first mentioned stood opposite the west front of the Cathedral; the second a little further northward; and the latter at the east end of the church near the old Residentiary.

Digitized by Google

lapidated state, but in 1808 it was restored, under the judicious direction of the Dean and Chapter, and the library, which till then had been kept in a small building attached to the Minster, was removed to it. It stands on a line with the buildings of the new Deanery, and is a great ornament to the Minster precincts. Its west front is divided into two stories by a string course; the lower has a doorway, consisting of a pointed arch springing from two dwarf columns, with circular capitals simply ornamented with a flower moulding. In the second story is a lancet-headed window of five lights, each divided by a capital similar to those in the lower story; the whole are bounded by a semicircular arch, which rises on each side of the window. The angles of the building are guarded by buttresses, with angular caps, and the roof rakes to a point with the small flower moulding, common to works of the period. The south side of the building is made into four divisions by buttresses; and in the [illegible]

in which the highest encomiums are [illegible] 312.) But great was the loss of [illegible] library, along with the building which [illegible] was destroyed by fire. In the reign [illegible] founded another library, which was [illegible] fortunately shared the same fate with [illegible] which broke out in the year 1137. [illegible] York Minster, when he was sent by H[illegible] every library in the kingdom. "The [illegible] library of St. Peter," says that learned [illegible] otherwise called Alcuinus, has [illegible] number of books, as well Latin as Gr[illegible] and the ravaging of William [illegible]

in which the highest encomiums are bestowed on this library.* (See page 312.) But great was the loss of the learned world, when in 1069, the library, along with the building which Archbishop Albert had erected for it, was destroyed by fire. In the reign of William I., Archbishop Thomas founded another library, which was esteemed a valuable one, but which unfortunately shared the same fate with the former one, by the calamitous fire which broke out in the year 1137. Leland laments the loss of the library of York Minster, when he was sent by Henry VIII. with a commission to search every library in the kingdom. "There is now scarce one book left in the library of St. Peter," says that learned antiquary, "which Flaccus Albinus, otherwise called Alcuinus, has so often and so greatly extolled for its great number of books, as well Latin as Greek; for the barbarity of the Danes and the ravaging of William Nothus have exhausted this treasure, as well as many others." In the early part of the 17th century the library was founded for the third time, by Mrs. Matthews, relict of the Archbishop of that name, who presented to the church her husband's private collection of books, amounting to upwards of 3,000 volumes.†

The library has since been augmented at different times, and amongst the chief contributors was Dean Finch, who died in 1728, and bequeathed the *Fœdera Anglicana* in seventeen tomes. The Rev. Marmaduke Fothergill, the non-juring Rector of Skipwith, left a small but select collection of books to his native city, on condition that a room was built for its reception; and in the meantime he directed that the collection should be placed in the library of the Dean and Chapter. No room having been built, the books have been incorporated with the Minster Library.‡ To the above have been added several

* Alcuin himself was the first librarian of the Minster, the care of the collection having been committed to him by Archbishop Egbert; and in his time students came from afar to avail themselves of its treasures. Alcuin has sung its praises in a Latin poem recounting its numerous volumes. For a further account of the library of this period, see Sharon Turner's History of the Angle-Saxons, and Alcuini Opera, tom. i.

† Archbishop Matthews disinherited his son, Sir Toby Matthews, and this was probably the reason that the mother bestowed her husband's books on the church.

‡ The learned Marmaduke Fothergill was born in *Percy's Inn*, in Walmgate, York, the ancient town residence of the Earl of Northumberland, in 1652, and was the eldest son of an opulent citizen, who had acquired a fortune by trade. He was educated at Cambridge, and possessed the living of Skipwith, in this county; but the Revolution altered his views respecting the church, and being determined never more to take any oath of allegiance, he retired from it, and lived on the income of his paternal estate. He was a great friend and admirer of literary characters; hence he often visited the University; and though he performed all the exercises required for the degree of D.D., he

Digitized by Google

late purchases, gifts, and bequests, which form together a valuable library (considering its size) of theological and general literature, of nearly 8,000 volumes and manuscripts; and amongst the most rare and valuable works which it contains, are a beautiful copy of the second edition of Erasmus' New Testament, in Greek and Latin, 2 vols., folio, printed on vellum, by Frobenius, at Basle; a MS. copy of Wickliffe's New Testament, on vellum, supposed to have belonged to Queen Elizabeth; three MS. copies of the Vulgate, on vellum, of the date of Henry III. or Edward I.; a MS. copy of *Bracton de Legibus Anglia*, on vellum; a translation of *Cicero de Senectute*, printed by Caxton in 1481; and several other books, printed by Caxton, Wynkin de Worde, and Pynson, which are some of the best specimens of early English typography extant. We may also class amongst the rare and valuable in this library, Torre's inestimable manuscripts, containing collections from the

that the name of him whose fame attra
of England and the Continent; of him w
and the saints of its diocese, in classic ve
him to whose care was committed that pri
less works, which rendered York the envy
was the preceptor of Charlemagne, and
can it be possible that this venerable na
ought to be so proud, is not commemora
society or an institution, or even with a st
deed, it is so! And shall it so contin
portion of the Minster Yard, in which th
and the Residentiary, are situated, being
of the precincts of the Minst

that the name of him whose fame attracted students to York from all parts of England and the Continent; of him who sung the praises of "Old Ebor," and the saints of its diocese, in classic verse, above a thousand years ago; of him to whose care was committed that priceless collection of rare and matchless works, which rendered York the envy of the learned world; of him who was the preceptor of Charlemagne, and the most learned man of his age; can it be possible that this venerable name, of which the people of York ought to be so proud, is not commemorated in connection with a literary society or an institution, or even with a street or lane, in the city? Yes, indeed, it is so! And shall it so continue? Good taste forbid it. That portion of the Minster Yard, in which the *Cathedral Library*, the *Deanery*, and the *Residentiary*, are situated, being now separated from the other parts of the precincts of the Minster, by iron palisades, may be said to be without any specific name; and a gentleman of York, who entertains deep feelings upon the above subject, asks us if ALCUIN PLACE would not be an appropriate appellation for it? We reply that it would, and we hope to see the excellent and tasteful suggestion realized.

On the north side of the Cathedral, and near the before-mentioned Archiepiscopal Palace, stood formerly the *Chapel of the Holy Sepulchre*, or of *St. Sepulchre*, as it is usually called, which has a door still remaining, opening into the north aisle of the nave. The foundation of this chapel being very ancient and extraordinary, we shall present the reader with full particulars of it, according to Dugdale:—"Roger, Archbishop of York, having built against the great church a chapel, he dedicated it to the name of the Blessed and Immaculate Virgin Mary and Holy Angels, for the celebration of divine services, to the eternal honour of God, glory of his successors, and a remission of his own sins. He ordained the same to be a perpetual habitation for thirteen clerks of different orders, viz., four priests, four deacons, four subdeacons, and one sacrist; all these to be subservient to the will of the Archbishop, especially the sacrist, who shall be constituted procurator of the rents and revenues belonging to it, paying each of the priests ten marks *per ann.*, for his own salary, besides the revenue of the rents that remain over, and besides what will complete the sum of all the portions of the priests, deacons, and subdeacons. Also he willed that the said sacrist of his own cost expend ten shillings on *Maunday*, as well in veiles, wine, ale, vessels, and water for washing the feet of the canons, and other poor clerks, to the use of these poor clerks; and also to contribute sixteen shillings to the diet of the said poor clerks, that in all things the fraternity and unity of the church may be preserved.

Digitized by Google

"And for their necessary sustenation, he of his own bounty gave them the churches of Everton, Sutton with Scroby chapel, Heyton, Berdesey, Otteley, one medoty; and procured of the liberality of other faithful persons the church of Calverley, *ex dono* Willielmi de Scoty; the church of Hoton, *ex dono* Willielmi Paganel; the church of Harwood, *ex dono* Avacie de Ruminilly; the church of Thorpe, *ex dono* Ade de Bruys *et* Ivette de Arches *uxoris suæ*. To this chapel also did belong the churches of Collingham, Clareburg, and Retford. Roger provided also that the churches which were not of donation should be free from synodals, and all other things due to the Archbishop, his successors, and their officials; and ordered that they should as quietly and freely hold and enjoy those churches, which are of his donation, as others have before them. Lastly, he ordained, for the more diligent serving of the chapel, that none of the said clerks should dwell out of the city, which if they presumed to do, they should be displaced by the Archbishop, and another of the same order be by him appointed."

The revenues of these churches having very much increased, Archbishop Sewal appointed Vicars to be established in them, and made several rules for the better government of the ministers, whom from thenceforth he caused to be called Canons.

In the 37th of Henry VIII. it was certified in the court of augmentations, that the revenues of the Chapel of St. Sepulchre were of the yearly value of £192. 16s. 6d. The chapel was then suppressed, and its revenues seized by the King. In the 4th of Elizabeth (1553) the tithes belonging to this chapel, and the chapel itself, were sold to a person of the name of Webster. In course of time the chapel was converted into a public house, which from an opening at the end of a dungeon with which the chapel was provided, was facetiously named "The Hole in the Wall." Having become ruinous, the building was taken down in 1816, and on removing the materials the workmen came to a subterraneous prison or dungeon, some feet below the surface of the earth. The approach was by a flight of stone steps, at the bottom of which were two massy oak entrance doors, one against the other, each 5 feet 7 inches high, by 2 feet 7 inches broad, and 5 inches thick. The vault was 32 feet 5 inches in length, 9 feet 4 inches broad, and about 9½ feet in height; the walls being 4 feet 10 inches thick. On one side were three sloping windows guarded with iron, and attached to the walls were the remains of several staples. This dungeon was probably used for immuring ecclesiastical delinquents. In the following year was found in it the rude piece of Saxon sculpture already mentioned as being deposited in the ante-room of the Minster Library.

Digitized by Google

The Hall of Pleas, and prison for the *Liberty of St. Peter*, which stood nearly opposite the west end of the Minster, was pulled down, as has already been observed, during the alterations about seventeen years ago. As we have also before remarked, there was a large arched gateway immediately facing Little Blake Street, which led into the Minster Yard; and on the ground between the east side of that gateway, and the church of St. Michael le Belfrey, extended a row of low old-fashioned houses. On the west side of the same gateway, abutting on the street, stood the *Hall of Pleas*, and what was called the *Peter Prison*. The lower part of the building was used as the prison and residence of the gaoler; and in the upper story, which was reached by a flight of stone steps from the Minster Yard, was a court room where causes in common law, arising within the jurisdiction of the liberty of St. Peter, were tried. The jurisdiction of this liberty was separate and exclusive, and had its own magistrates, steward, clerk of the peace, bailiff, coroner, and constables. Four general quarter sessions used to be held in the Hall of Pleas, every year, "to enquire into all manner of felonies, poisonings, inchantments, sorceries, arts magic, trespasses, &c.;" and a court was held in the hall every three weeks, where pleas in actions of debt, trespass, replevin, &c., to any amount whatever, arising within the liberty, were held.

By virtue of an Act, 5 and 6 William IV., cap. 76, the *Liberty of St. Peter of York* has been abolished for all civil purposes, although its ecclesiastical jurisdiction continues the same. The liberty comprehends all those parts of the city and county of York which belong to the Cathedral or Church of St. Peter, viz.—in the city of York—the Minster Yard and Bedern. In the *East Riding*—Faxfleet, North Newbald, and South Newbald, in Hunsley Beacon division; Barmby on the Moor, in Wilton Beacon division, and Dunnington, Heslington, and Langwith, in Ouse and Derwent Wapentake. In the *North Riding*—Carleton and Husthwaite, in Birdforth Wapentake; Clifton, Haxby, Gate Hemsley, Helperby, Murton, Osbaldwick, Skelton, Stillington, Strensall, and Warthill, in Bulmer Wapentake; Brawby, Salton, and Nawton, with Wambleton, in Ryedale Wapentake. In the *West Riding*—Dringhouses, in the Ainsty; Brotherton and Ulleskelf, in Barkston Ash Wapentake; and Knaresborough in Claro Wapentake. Besides these 27 places and parts of places, there are within the liberty 97 detached parcels scattered in most of the Wapentakes of the county. Amongst its privileges the inhabitants and tenants of this liberty were exempt from the payment of tolls throughout England, Ireland, and Wales.

The Deanery is a spacious, commodious, cut stone mansion, on the north side of the Minster Yard, between the Chapter House and the Cathedral

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

documents were moved thither. The office now consists of four rooms, one of which is used for searching for and examining wills or administrations. There is an *Index* kept of the names of the testators and intestates, to whose representatives letters of probate or administration have been granted since 1731. There are, however, copies of wills in it as far back as 1389. The fee for searching this book is one shilling. The average number of wills, &c., passing through the office in the course of a year, is about 1,600 wills, and 650 administrations. The records of the Prerogative and Exchequer Courts of the diocese are also kept here. During the fires of 1829 and 1840, the wills were carefully removed under the protection of a detachment of soldiers. They were afterwards safely replaced, and no damage was sustained on either occasion. The building is now entirely fire proof.

The records belonging to the courts of the Dean and Chapter are preserved in part of the buildings called Archbishop de la Zouche's Chapel.

St. William's College—considerable remains of which stand in the opening of College Street, right opposite the large east window of the Cathedral—appears by records to have been founded by King Henry VI. to the honour of St. William, Archbishop of York, "for the parsons and chantry priests of the Cathedral to reside in; whereas before they lived promiscuously in houses of laymen and women, contrary to the honour and decency of the said church, and their spiritual orders." The letters patent directed that this building should be erected "in the Close of York." It does not appear that this grant was put into execution; probably the civil dissensions of the time prevented it. But King Edward IV., in the first year of his reign, granted other letters patent of the same tenor, to George Neville, Bishop of Exeter, and his brother Richard, Earl of Warwick, and their heirs, to found and sustain this college, without reciting any of the former grant, and to have the nomination of the provost of it for ever. This patent, which is large and full, and contains all the rules and statutes to be observed by the members of the college, is dated at York, May 11th, 1461. The members of this college consisted of a provost and twenty-three chantry priests. The archway forming the entrance, which is a good piece of Perpendicular work, is very ancient, and has above it, in a niche, a dilapidated statue of St. William, between his own arms and those of the See; and higher up are carved wood figures of the Virgin and Child, and St. Christopher. The gate to this edifice is very old, and contains a wicket evidently coeval with the building. The structure itself is chiefly Jacobean in style, forms a quadrangle, enclosing a small court yard; round which are the remains of many curious wooden figures. The principal entrance to the interior from the court yard, is opposite the outer

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

there are some ancient wooden stalls, and an old octagonal stone font on a circular pedestal.

The old Collegiate Hall, where the vicars usually dined in common, is now converted into dwellings, and parts of the ancient outer walls of the edifice, with the evident remains of Gothic windows, and other vestiges of former days, may yet be traced on the south side of the buildings behind the houses that abut on the street a little beyond the chapel.

The Bedern clearly owes its name to the circumstance of its being the residence of the vicars choral. *Bede* was formerly used for the verb *to pray*, and *Erne* implies a solitary place or detached dwelling; so that *Bedern* evidently signifies a cloister set apart for one or more religious to dwell in.

The Bedern is the presumed site of a part of the Roman imperial palace, or of the baths connected with the palace. When the Bedern was in its prosperity, there were gates to enclose the whole opening into Goodramgate; and a porter's lodge stood on one side. Up to the year 1852 the Bedern had the appearance of a long narrow court or yard, having no outlet but at one end—in Goodramgate—but recent improvements have formed it into a street, which connects Goodramgate with St. Andrewgate.

In the vicissitudes of human events this once splendid seat of Roman grandeur and imperial honour, and subsequently of ecclesiastical splendour, is now the sad receptacle of poverty and wretchedness—the poorest of the Irish emigrants being its chief inhabitants. During the progress of the improvements here in 1852, a number of coins were found concealed in an old flower-pot and coffee-pot. They were principally of the reigns of Elizabeth, James I., and Charles I.

Ancient Religious Houses, &c.

St. Leonard's Hospital.—This Hospital, which was the most ancient religious institution in York, and one of the noblest foundations of the kind in Britain, was founded by the Anglo-Saxon King, Athelstan, in A.D. 936, under the following circumstances:—In an expedition to Scotland, that monarch visited three religious places—Beverley, Durham, and York—where he solicited the benefit of their devout prayers on his behalf, promising that if he succeeded well therein he would abundantly recompense them for the same. Having obtained a decisive victory over Constantine, the Scottish King, Athelstan returned to York, where he offered his hearty thanks to God

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

the wall of the said Hospital, which extended from Blake Street to Bootham Bar, and to set up a new wall for enlarging the court of it. In the 2nd of Henry VI. (1424) all the confirmations, privileges, charters, &c. of this Hospital—and they were unusually numerous—were sanctioned by Act of Parliament. Though this Hospital was in the collation of the Dean and Chapter of York, they were not subject to any visitor but the King or his deputies. The number of its inmates, according to Drake, was 90; viz.—a master or warden, 13 brethren, 4 secular priests, 8 sisters, 30 choristers, 2 schoolmasters, 26 beadmen, and 6 servitors. Thomas Magnus was the Master at the dissolution, when the revenues were valued at £362. 11s. 1½d., equal, it is probable, to nearly £2,000. at the present time. The advowson was granted by the King, in 1554, to Sir Arthur Darcy and Sir Thomas Clifford, knights, and John Bolles, gent., their executors and assigns. The coucher book belonging to the Hospital has been deposited in the Cottonian library. The site of the house has passed through numerous hands. It was early devoted by the Archbishops of York to the erection of their mint, and from this circumstance the area had long been called the Mint Yard. After passing through various hands, the whole property devolved to George, Lord Saville, Viscount Halifax; and being extra-parochial, an attempt was made in 1637 to establish a mart there, which was prevented by the city by a writ of *ad quod damnum*. Fearful that the attempt to establish a mart might be renewed, the Corporation purchased the whole premises, buildings, and privileges, connected therewith, in 1675, for the sum of £800.; and the premises were divided and let out on lease. Since then the Theatre, the handsome crescent called St. Leonard's Place, and several commodious houses, stables, &c., have been erected.

The chief existing remains of this interesting establishment stand immediately within the entrance to the gardens of the Yorkshire Philosophical Society's Museum. They consist of what in all probability were the ambulatory and chapel of the infirmary of the Hospital, and are commonly called the *Cloisters of St. Leonard's Hospital*. The portion of this cloister standing is in a pretty perfect state, and is well deserving the notice of the antiquarian. The style of architecture is Early Norman, and it is the finest specimen of that fashion of building in the city. It now consists of three aisles, divided by octagonal pillars, with a small abacus or capital, from which spring the ribs that support the groined roof. Against the wall, at the north end of the cloister, is a large but ancient stone statue, supposed to represent St. Leonard. The figure is seated in a chair, having drapery over its shoulders, and the head exhibiting the tonsure of a monk. It was formerly placed over the

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

enveloped in old buildings, and no idea had been entertained of their existence. When Allen wrote, in 1829, the cloisters were occupied as wine vaults; they now form one of the most interesting relics in the city, of times that were; and affords another evidence of the great anxiety of the Philosophical Society to preserve the antiquities of this ancient city, for it was they that cleared these cloisters from the buildings with which they were surrounded, and by annexing them to their already spacious grounds, protected them from further injury.

St. Mary's Abbey.—This once noble and magnificent Abbey, which for nearly five centuries maintained so high a rank among the religious establishments of this country, was situated on the north side of the city, on a fine spot of ground nearly square, which sloped gently from without Bootham Bar to the river Ouse. Its early history is involved in much obscurity, and it is difficult to reconcile the scattered notices of it found in some of the oldest and most respectable of our ecclesiastical historians, with the interesting narrative of its origin by the first Abbot, Stephen de Whitby, happily preserved by one of his successors, Simon de Warwick. According to Ingulphus there was a monastery here before the Conquest, founded by Siward, a noble Dane and Earl of Northumberland, and in which he was interred in 1056; and Hoveden, noticing the burial of Siward a year earlier, calls the monastery Galmanho. Ingulphus, in another page of his history, speaking of the "comprofessi" who came from other monasteries for the hospitalities of Croyland, in 1076, names six monks of "S. Mariæ Eboracum." Bishop Tanner observes that it no where else appears that there were then any religious of that denomination in the city; and Burton makes a similar assertion; but notwithstanding the opinion of these two learned authorities, it seems certain that the Abbey was founded and built in the reign of the Conqueror, and his successor William Rufus, on a site "which some religious had before occupied." The Rev. C. Wellbeloved, of York, in an interesting account of the Abbey, addressed to the Society of Antiquarians of London,* says, "The monastery of St. Mary, and the monastery of Galmanho were the same; the former appellation denoting the patron saint to whom it was dedicated, the latter the place in which it was situated. And further, the monastery of which Hoveden and Ingulphus write, and which Elfwin restored, was undoubtedly the same as that which was founded anew by William Rufus; for Hoveden has not only told us of the restoration of an Abbey at York, dedicated to St. Mary, by Elfwin, but he has preserved the

* Printed by the Society, with numerous views in the Vetusa Monumenta, vol. v.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

monastic life. Among these was one named Stephen, to whom the government of the Priory was committed."*

This Stephen was the first Abbot, as well as the historian of St. Mary's; and he appears to justify the assertion of Burton and Tanner, for he takes no notice of any prior establishment, excepting the church of St. Olave. From his narrative we learn that he, Stephen, had been Prior of the convent of Whitby; but that he and some of his monks having given some offence to Earl Perci, were forcibly expelled from that place, and took refuge at Lastingham, in the eastern moors, where a religious house had been established in the Saxon times. From the latter place they were also driven by the same powerful Baron. In this afflicting state their condition was commiserated by Alan, Earl of Richmond and of Bretagne, who in 1078 gave them the church of St. Olave, founded by Siward, near the city of York, and four acres of land adjoining, to build suitable offices upon. He also obtained for them the licence and aid of the King to found a religious establishment, and to complete what Siward had left unfinished.

Thomas, the Norman Archbishop, for some cause or other, conceived a violent dislike towards this new monastic fraternity, and forthwith commenced a suit against Earl Alan for appropriating the four acres of land, which he alleged were his property; whereupon William the Conqueror, to compose the difference, promised the Archbishop other lands in lieu of them, and so the affair ceased for a time. This hostile relation between these two branches of the church does not appear to have at all retarded the prosperity of the new establishment, for in 1088 William II., being at York, visited the monastery, "and seeing that the building was too strait and narrow, he projected a larger, and with his own hand first opened the ground for laying the foundation of the church of the monastery."† An ancient parchment, formerly preserved in St. Mary's Tower, dates the foundation in 1089, when the dedication of the church was changed from St. Olave to St. Mary. The monastery erected, the royal founder endowed it with several lands "free from all legal exaction for ever;" Earl Alan having previously given the monks the hamlet of Marygate, then called Earlsborough (doubtless from the rank of its owner), upon the same conditions; "and not long after our good friend Alan dying," says the annalist, "the King, for the sake of his soul,

* Descriptive Account of the Antiquities in the Grounds of the Museum.

† "There is evidence in what remains of the entrance to the Chapter House, and in many of the carved fragments that have been recently disinterred, that the buildings of the monastery were not completed prior to the reign of Stephen; perhaps not so early." —*Rev. C. Wellbeloved.*

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

were confirmed by nearly every succeeding Sovereign to the time of Henry VIII., and even that monarch, in the first year of his reign, by a large charter, confirmed all the liberties of the convent. In consequence of the extensive and extravagant powers and privileges which the Abbey possessed, considerable animosity long existed between the citizens and the monks or their tenants or dependants, and acts of violence sometimes ensued. In 1262 the citizens slew several of their men, and burned a number of their houses out of Bootham Bar; and a reconciliation was not effected till Simon, the Abbot, paid £100. as a peace offering to the enraged party; and he was so terrified, that he left his monastery for more than a year. Soon after this the Abbot obtained permission of the King to build a wall on each unprotected side of the Abbey, the rampart of earth by which it had been previously enclosed not being sufficient to protect it from the hostile attacks of the citizens, as well as for a better defence against the incursions of the Scots; hence arose the high wall adjoining to Bootham and Marygate. The annals of the convent thus particularises these walls, which were constructed with battlements, towers, and a wooden gallery within, and completed in 1266. From Bootham Bar to Marygate Tower,* 194 yards; from Marygate Tower to Londal Tower abutting upon the river Ouse, 420 yards; from the West Tower to the tower on the south, 246 yards; and from thence by the rampart of the city to Bootham Bar, 420 yards. The whole circumference of the enclosed area was nearly three quarters of a mile.

The religious of this Abbey were Black Monks of the Order of St. Benedict, and had a psalter compiled for the especial use of their convent. It was agreed upon and published in 1390, and the original volume is now in the library of Jesus College, Cambridge. The superior was a mitred Abbot, and as such had a seat in parliament, which entitled him to the dignified appellation of "my lord." The Abbot of Selby and himself were the only two in the north of England who enjoyed this distinction. The Archbishop

* The circular tower at the north-east angle of the Abbey walls, at the corner of Marygate, in Bootham, is called *St. Mary's Tower*. In it were placed, after the Reformation, the ancient records of all the religious houses north of the Trent, under the charge of the Lord President of the North. It was likewise the deposit for some of the royal records of chancery, until the siege of York in 1644, when the tower was blown up, and many valuable documents were partly destroyed, and partly buried in the ruins. The date of this building is uncertain, though it is probably the work of the Abbot, Simon de Warwick. Mr. Dodsworth, in his preparations for the original edition of the *Monasticon*, before he was joined by Dugdale, had made numerous transcripts from the records preserved in this tower, which were afterwards presented to the Bodleian Library, Oxford, by Thomas Lord Fairfax.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

seal of this Abbey, appendant to a deed of the time of Edward IV. The figure of the Blessed Virgin and Infant Saviour in her lap forms the device. In the office of the Duchy of Lancaster is a seal of Abbot Robert, to a deed without a date, but apparently of the 13th century. It represents an abbot at full length; in his right hand a crozier, in his left a book; legend, SIGILLVM ROBERTI ABBATIS BEATE MARIE EBOR. In the Augmentation office is a deed made by Abbot William of York, dated 5th of Edward IV. (1466), which has appended to it the official seal of the Abbot. The subject is two female figures in two compartments, with two Gothic canopies; and all that remains of the legend is SIGILLVM PRIVATUM. There is another seal of this Abbey in the Chapter House of Westminster, appendant to an instrument of the 21st of Henry VIII. (1530.) It is a large oval seal of the then Abbot, mitred, but without a crozier, standing between two shields of arms, under a rich Gothic canopy. At the feet, between two tassels, is another shield of arms, and underneath is a fish placed horizontally. Legend, *S. Dni. Edmundi. Whalley. Abbatis. Ecclesie. Beate. Marie. Juxta. Ebor.*

ABBOTS OF ST. MARY'S, YORK.

	DIED A.D.
1.—Stephen de Whitby	1112
2.—Richard	1131
3.—Godfrid	1132
4.—Savaricus	1161
5.—Clement	1184
6.—Robert de Harpham	1189
7.—Robert de Longo Campo	1239
8.—William de Rondela	1244
9.—Thomas de Warthill	1258
10.—Simon de Warwick	1296
11.—Benedict de Malton	1303
12.—John de Gylling	1313
13.—Allan de Nesse	1331
14.—Thomas de Multon	1350
15.—William Marreys or Marcys	1382
16.—William Brydford, D.D.	1389
17.—Thomas Stayngreve	1398
18.—Thomas Pigot	1405
19.—Thomas de Spofforth*	
20.—William Dalton	1423
21.—William Wellys†	
22.—Roger Kirkeby	1438
23.—John Cottingham	1464
24.—Thomas Bothe	1485
25.—William Sever‡	
26.—Robert Warhop or Wanhop	1507
27.—Edmund Thornton	1521
28.—Edmund Walley or Whalley	1530
29.—William Thornton (or Dent) continued till the dissolution.	

To account for the rapid destruction of the many splendid monastic edifices in this country, which though shorn of their ancient glories, are still "Great in ruin, and noble in decay," it must be borne in mind that at their dissolution the large establishments were for the most part granted by the King to

* In 1422 he was translated to the See of Hereford.

† In 1436 he was consecrated Bishop of Rochester.

‡ In 1502 he was translated to the See of Durham.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

establishment flourished, is a matter of pleasing astonishment," writes Mr. Allen, "that no more remains must ever be deeply regretted by all who are capable of forming any just conception, from the little that violence and time have spared, of the exquisite taste and unrivalled elegance that distinguished the original structure. Unaided by those circumstances which usually accompany, and throw an indescribable charm around the mouldering monuments of ancient piety, the ruins of the conventual church of St. Mary have afforded a favourite subject for the pencil of the artist, and gratified even the most fastidious lover of the picturesque. No one ever visited York with any curiosity to behold the relics of its former greatness and splendour, and contemplated without admiration a scene which familiarity deprives not of the power to interest and delight. No lover of ancient ecclesiastical architecture ever walked over that part of the close of the monastery of St. Mary accessible to the visitant, without thinking of the once magnificent refectory, the retired cloister, the splendid Chapter House, on the site of which he was treading, without feeling an earnest wish that the research, which had been attended with so much success at Whalley and at Jervaulx, might here also be undertaken; or, without indulging the confident hope that it would be as amply rewarded by curious and valuable discoveries. A fortunate concurrence of circumstances has at length realized such wishes, justified such a hope, and added to our means of investigating the economy of monastic establishments."*

Mr. Allen here alludes to the grant from the Crown which the Yorkshire Philosophical Society received in 1827, of nearly three acres of ground within the ancient precincts of the Abbey, including the remains of the Abbey church, with the exception of the choir; and to the subsequent excavations carried on by that body, by which the ground plan of the monastic buildings, intersected by the massive foundations of the Manor Palace, were discovered and laid bare. This Society selected as the site of the building for their Museum, &c., the spot upon which the front part of the Lord President's mansion had formerly stood, and which at an earlier period had been occupied by the range of the buildings and apartments of the Abbey. Upon removing the rubbish, and opening the ground, considerable portions of the walls of the monastery, of spacious and elegant doorways, of columns of varied forms, rising to the height of five or six feet, standing as they did before the Abbey was dismantled, were brought to light. In the intervening spaces were scattered numberless fragments of capitals, mouldings, and rich tracery work.

* History of Yorkshire, Book iii., page 370.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Abbot, Stephen de Whitby, who died in 1112, and whose supposed tombstone, thus inscribed, is seen in a small court east of the ruins of the church; HIC JACET: STEPANS AB. B. JSPN. This stone, which measures 6 feet 2½ inches long, by 2 feet 1½ inches wide, and 7 inches thick, is much mutilated, and the inscription is scarcely legible. The great quadrangle, in its usual situation on the south side of the nave, was probably furnished with a penthouse cloister on every side.

In the western cloister the school of the monastery was usually kept; and near this side fragments of painted tiles were found, having on them the letters of the alphabet in characters of the 14th century, which were read from right to left.

There are no remains of the Chapter House of the Abbey, but the lowest portion of the foundations, built of grit stone, and therefore probably belonging to the structure of Stephen. All above the foundation seems to have been removed to make room for the spacious cellars of the Lord President's residence, the walls of which evidently contain many of the finely-sculptured stones that adorned this once magnificent apartment. The approach to the Chapter House from the quadrangle was through a beautiful vestibule, supported by two rows of pillars.

A range of four arches formed the entrance to the vestibule and the adjoining passage from the cloister. There is nothing equal or similar to this grand vestibule to be traced in any of the great Abbeys, excepting, perhaps, Kirkstall. The preservation of so much of this part of the monastery, and of the whole range of apartments south of the transept, is owing to the architects of the Lord President's palace having chosen this to be the site of the front of that building, and to their having also taken the level of the transept for that of their ground floor. All below that level they left standing, filling the space not occupied by the foundation walls of the palace with the fragments of the Abbey. Amongst the numerous apartments discovered is the refectory, 82 feet long and 37 wide, corresponding in its dimensions with the magnitude of the establishment. It was longitudinally divided into three parts by two rows of octangular pillars, five in each row. Adjoining the refectory was an apartment, which, if the finely-worked bosses or ceiling knots found buried in it had originally adorned its roof, as they most probably did, must have possessed exquisite beauty. This room was divided longitudinally and transversely into three equal parts by elegant moulded pillars, resting on a cluster of regular octangular bases, from which, without capitals, sprang ribs for the support of the vaulting. It had a large ornamented fireplace, backed with tiles, finished in front with grit stone, and guarded by a

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

by two or three families, and partly by stalls for their horses and cattle, the internal character of the building could not possibly be ascertained. It was then supposed that it might have been the Grange of the Abbey. But that notion was at once abandoned when, having come into the possession of the Society, it was cleared of all the nuisances by which it had been long encumbered and defiled. It was then conjectured that it had been erected for the entertainment of those strangers who were not admitted to the principal apartments of the monastery; the lower room having been the refectory, and the upper, originally of the same extent, the dormitory. The position of this building, near one of the entrances to the monastery, and the correspondence of the plan of the lower room with that of the refectory for the monks, tend to confirm that conjecture. The portion of the lower apartment on the left of the doorway, lighted by five narrow windows, was originally separated by a cross wall from the other portion, forming perhaps a store room or buttery.

If this building was originally such as it now is, constructed partly of stone and partly of timber and plaster, it must have been one of the later structures belonging to the monastery. Yet it cannot have been the latest, for the manner in which the adjoining archway is attached to it, indicates that this was subsequently erected. And this is evidently of the same age as the building adjoining the ancient Abbey gate. This archway appears to have been the entrance into the interior of the Abbey close from the river, and may be termed the Water-gate. Between it and the river were two walls, built by Abbot Thomas de Malton in 1534; the one proceeding from the tower at the end of the Abbey wall, in Marygate, along the margin of the river, till it met the Abbey wall from near Bootham Bar; and the other parallel to it, near the Water-gate. The apartments attached to this gateway may have been the residence not only of the gate-keeper, but also of those whose duty it was to attend to the strangers who were received into the Hospitium." This building now contains a fine collection of Egyptian, Roman, Saxon, and Mediæval antiquities—being part of the Yorkshire Museum.

In levelling the ground of the south aisle of the nave of the Abbey church the workmen discovered, at the depth of eight feet, seven statues, lying with the faces downward; four of them were nearly perfect, but the three others were much mutilated. All of them had been painted and gilded, but the colours rapidly faded on being exposed to the light and air. The form of the drapery is different in each, but elegant in all, though the workmanship is somewhat rude. At the back of each of these statues is part of the shaft of a pillar, about seven inches in diameter, which determines their situation in the church to have been against the columns that supported the groinings of

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

In the entrance hall of the Yorkshire Museum is a very interesting relic of the Abbey of St. Mary. It is the *Mortar* of the infirmary of the establishment—a beautiful specimen of Mediæval art—of bell metal, weighing 76 lbs., and bearing the following inscription in Old English characters.

On the upper rim:— ✠ *Mortariu. Sci. Johis. Ewangel. De. Ifirmaria. By. Marie. Ebor.* The lower:— ✠ *Fr. Wills. De. Touthorp. Me. Fecit. A.D. MCCCVIII.*

For nearly two centuries after the dissolution of the Abbey, nothing is known of this ancient mortar. The earliest notice we have of it occurs in an anonymous letter to Gent, published by him in his History of Hull, and dated 1734. The writer of the letter states that after having been long in the possession of the Fairfax family it had passed into the hands of Mr. Smith, a bell-founder in York, by whom it had been sold to a Mr. Addington, whose son Joseph Addington, confectioner, in the Minster Yard, had possession of it at the date of the letter. Gough, in his edition of Camden's Britannia, published in 1789, says, "It was lately in the hands of an apothecary at Selby, after whose death all traces of it were lost." In 1811, Mr. Rudder, a bell founder at Birmingham, discovered it in his metal warehouse amidst a large quantity of old metal which he had purchased, and unwilling to commit so interesting and beautiful a relic to the furnace, he put it aside year after year, and at length removed it to his private residence; and finally presented it to his antiquarian friend Mr. Blount, an eminent surgeon in Birmingham. After his death it was sold by auction, in the year 1835, with the rest of his collection, and purchased at a considerable price by Mr. Samuel Kenrick, of West Bromwich, for the generous and laudable purpose of restoring it to its proper place among the remains of the religious establishment to which it originally belonged.

The wall which surrounded the Abbey Close, and which is supposed to have been built by Abbot Simon, enclosed about fifteen acres. A great part of this wall still remains behind the houses on the south side of Bootham, and in Marygate. Besides the close, properly so called, the Abbey possessed a spacious piece of rich ground to the north of Marygate, running down to the river, which was called Almry, or Almonry-garth. The Abbey had two principal gates (besides the one which Mr. Wellbeloved calls the Watergate), one to the east, opening into Bootham, near Bootham Bar (the present entrance to the Manor or School for the Blind); and the second, or principal entrance, opening into Marygate, and now forming the entrance to the Museum Gardens from that street. The remains of the latter entrance consist of a fine old arch and arcade of the Norman period, having attached to them

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

The temporalities of this Priory in 1292 were rated at no less than £60. 10s. 5d. per annum. In the 34th of Edward I. (1305), by an inquisition taken at York, it was found that the heirs of the founder had no right in those temporalities on the death of any Prior; and that the Abbot of Marmonstier had the sole appointment of a successor. In the 30th of Edward III. (1357), that monarch confirmed all the privileges and possessions of the Priory. Upon the suppression of the alien monasteries, this Priory was suffered to remain; and according to Cotton's abridgement, it was made denizen by consent of Parliament in the 4th of Henry VI. (1426.) In consequence of the exclusive patronage of the Abbot of Marmonstier, the Priors of this monastery were neither admitted nor confirmed by the Archbishops of the province; we have therefore no regular catalogue of them. Stephen was admitted Prior in 1231; Oliver de Gages, Prior of this monastery in 1307, was excommunicated by the Archbishop of the diocese; John de Chesiaco was Prior in 1357; and John Burn in 1453. Richard Speyte, the last Prior, surrendered the house in the 26th of Henry VIII. (1535), when the amount of its revenues was £196. 17s. 2d.; the clear receipts being £169. 9s. 10d. per annum. In 1543 the site and the demesne lands were granted to Leonard Beckwith. In 1736 the property belonged to the Goodrick family of Ribston. "The circuit of ground belonging to the site of this Priory," says Drake, "was of great extent, being bounded by the street on one side, a lane called Trinity Lane on the east, the city walls on the west, and its own walls on the south." The site long called Trinity Gardens, and long occupied as a garden ground, has, as we have shown at page 359, been recently purchased with the view of making a new thoroughfare from Micklegate to Bishophill. The only portion remaining of this once splendid Priory is the nave of the church (now the parish church of Holy Trinity). An old gateway, fronting into Micklegate, which formerly was the portal of the monastery, has just been removed, and the new street is to unite with Micklegate at the point where it stood. That venerable portal consisted of a beautiful spacious arch, which sprung from dwarf piers; above which was a square window of three lights, with sculptured blocks supporting the cornice. The roof terminated in a plain gable. An imperfect copy of the seal of the Priory is given by Drake, in his Appendix, p. ci. It is of an oval form, having in the area the first person of the Blessed Trinity, holding in front a figure of our Divine Redeemer on the Cross. The inscription, when perfect, seems to have been SIGILLU. PRIORATVS. SANCTE. TRINITATIS. EBOR.

THE MONASTERY OF DOMINICAN FRIARS, *or Friars Preachers*, was established in York early in the reign of Henry III., by the bounty of Bryan

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

on the north side of the Ouse, a little beyond the King's staith or wharf, and one of its boundary walls may be traced from towards the river, through the premises and into the house now in the occupation of Mr. George Hope, Bookseller, Castlegate. Those on the bank of the Ouse are still called Friars Walls, and that part of the site which they enclose, and which is not occupied by buildings, is called Friars Gardens. Several lots of this garden-land have recently been built upon. In front of the walls on the river bank are the evident remains of a staith originally belonging to the monastery.

THE AUSTIN FRIARS, *or Friars Hermits of the Order of St. Augustine*, are supposed to have settled in York as early as 1278, and their convent is said to have been founded by Lord Scrope. Leland mentions that the Augustine Friary was situated on the banks of the Ouse near Ouse Bridge, so that it seems clear there were two monastic establishments on the north side of the river. "In one of the testamentary burials of Mr. Torre," says Drake, "Joan Trollop, anno 1441, leaves her body to be buried in the conventual church of the Friars Eremite of St. Augustine, in York. The term of Eremites to this order is what I have not before met with; the Friars Minors were styled Earmitæ, i. e. Eremi in colæ. The Eremites, or Hermits in the north, were corruptly called Cremitts, and there is an annual rent paid out of some houses in Stonegate, called Cremitt money, at this day, which undoubtedly belonged to a religious house of these orders; for some of the poorer sort of monks being called hermits, an hermitage and an hospital had one and the same signification." The *Augustinians* were originally hermits, whom Pope Alexander IV. first congregated into one body under General Lanfranc in 1256. They observed the rule of St. Augustine, the great doctor of the church, and were clothed in black.

Robert Davies, Esq., F.S.A., delivered an interesting lecture at the York Institute, in the month of December, 1854, entitled "An Antiquarian Walk through some of the streets of York;" and in reference to the old timber house of the Elizabethan period, next to the Post-Office, in Lendal, he stated that he had lately discovered that this house stood on the site of the house of the Augustine Friars. "Leland in the reign of Henry VIII.," continued the learned lecturer,* "stated that each of the four religious orders called Mendicant Friars—the Carmelite, the Franciscan, the Dominican, and the Augustine—had religious houses in York, and describes the establishment of the latter as lying between 'Ouse Bridge and the tower.' Drake, supposing that the tower here mentioned was Clifford's Tower, fixed the abode

* As reported in the *York Herald* newspaper.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

in their own land and within their close, and to have a boat on his said vivary to fetch stone, wood, or other necessaries, as well under Foss Bridge as from any other place on the said vivary, or fish pool, to their quay; that the same King soon after granted to these Friars, by two deeds dated at York and Lincoln, all those houses with their appurtenances in Fossgate, which he had of the gift of Thomas the son of William le Aquiler, of York, and Cicily his wife; also all that land with appurtenances in the same city, which he had by gift from Abel de Richale, of York, for the enlargement of their monastery; and that in the reign of Richard II., Henry de Percy, Lord of Spofford, granted to these Friars a piece of ground to the west, contiguous to their house, for the enlargement of their monastery. On the 27th of November, 1539, the last prior, S. Clarkson, nine brothers, and three novices, surrendered up their house into the King's hands, and in 1544 the site was granted to one Ambrose Beckwith.

The principal entrance to the Priory was in Fossgate, near its junction with Pavement, and at a very early period divine service was celebrated in an oratory on the gateway. The Convent, which was styled the Prior and Brethren of the Order St. Mary de Monte Carmeli, had also a church dedicated in honour "of our Lady St. Mary." About fifty years ago Mr. Rusby purchased a part of the site of this religious house, then occupied as a garden, and erected several buildings thereon. In digging up an old foundation about that time his workmen came to an ancient arch, in which were two distinct and separate parts of a tombstone; and in another place they found a flag gravestone, with the representation of a crosier at each corner. The former he carefully joined, and placed as a flag in front of his house in Hungate,* and it may be still seen before the same house, which was lately in the occupation of Mr. Joseph Matthews. Near the edge is a Latin inscription, now nearly effaced, which may thus be translated:—"Pray for Sir Simon de Wintringham, a priest, formerly vicar of St. Martin the Great, London, to whose soul may God be merciful." The middle of the stone is curiously carved, the letters of the inscription are of the Old Anglo-Saxon character, and it is remarkable that there is not any date.†

The Priory of the *Fratres de Monte Carmeli*, in York, is not noticed in the Monasticon, or in Speed's Catalogue of the Religious Houses. "An ancient record in Mr. Hargrove's possession," writes Allen, "states that 'a Maison

* Hargrove's York, vol. ii., p. 326.

† This stone is engraved in Gent. Mag., 1797, pt. ii., p. 931. Sir Simon de Wintringham died in 1420. He was a Canon of Lincoln, Prebendary of Ledyngton, and Provost of the Chantry of Cotterstock, Northamptonshire.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

along with the parish of Middlethorpe, it was united to St. Mary's, Bishophill the Elder.

St. Andrew's Priory stood in a field now termed Stone Wall Close, between Blue-bridge Lane and the Glass Works. It was founded in 1202 by Hugh Murdac, Archbishop of York, who "granted to God and to the twelve Canons of the Order of Sempringham, or St. Gilbert, serving God at St. Andrews, in Fishergate, Ebor. the church of the same place with lands adjacent." This Priory had also several other lands, rents, &c., granted to it at various times. On the 28th of November, 1538, it was surrendered by the Prior and three monks, at which time its annual income, according to Dugdale, was £47. 14s. 3d.; but Speed states it at £57. 5s. 9d. The site was granted in 1545 to John Bellow and John Broxholme. Leland tells us that this Priory stood exactly opposite the nunnery of St. Clement; and hence a tradition long existed amongst the ignorant that there was a subterraneous passage from one to the other, though the river Ouse runs between them. There are no remains now visible of St. Andrew's Priory, except some small portions of the Priory walls, which may still be seen in Blue-bridge Lane.

For the *College of St. William* and the *Bedern*, see pages 469 and 470.

Hospitals.—In former times Hospitals, or Spitals, were usually erected *outside* the town, and were intended as places of entertainment for poor pilgrims who could not afford to pay for their lodgings in the town. All the Hospitals observed the rule of St. Austin.

For *St. Leonard's Hospital*, see page 471 of this history.

Hospital of St. Nicholas.—Stood in Watlingate, now Lawrence Street, without Walmgate Bar, near Plantation House and the Tan Yard. The Hospital was situated behind the church of St. Nicholas, and in ancient writings the church and it are classed together as one religious house, and termed the *Priory of St. Nicholas*. This Hospital, which was for a select number of both sexes, was of royal foundation, and established under the patronage of the Kings of England. According to the Monasticon, William de Grenfeld, Lord High Chancellor of England, in a royal visitation, July 4th, 1303, ordained certain statutes for its government. In the 3rd of Edward I. (1275), a carucate of land was granted them by the Empress Maud, upon condition that the brethren of the said Priory or Hospital should find all lepers, who might visit them on the vigils of the Apostles St. Peter

Upper Egypt, about the year 305. The first mention said to be in history of the foundation of a nunnery, is that founded in 360, near Poictiers, by the sister of St. Martin. King Ealbad established the first institution of the kind in England, at Folkstone, in 630.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

history is little known. In Hargrove's History of York,* is an engraving of a large and very curious mutilated piece of sculpture, which was taken out of the wall of a field near the site of this old Hospital, about forty years ago. It is supposed to represent the ceremonials of a religious sacrifice or vow, there being an altar, a priest in flowing drapery, and a man leading out of a stable a large animal, looking less like an ox than a horse. It is of Roman origin, and of high antiquity.

Dr. Tanner, in his *Notitia Monastica*, says that a Hospital stood "in Markgate in suburb Ebor;" but of which we have not found any further particulars; and there was a Hospital at an early period within Layerthorpe Postern, which was founded by Sir Francis Bigod, who had a fine mansion at the same place. There are now no remains of the house or Hospital. Mr. Wellbeloved thinks the site of *Bigod's Hospital* is clearly indicated by the stone wall opposite to the church of St. Cuthbert.

St. Anthony's Hospital is stated by Leland to have been founded for the brethren of St. Anthony by Sir John Langton, knt., who served the office of Mayor of York nine times, the last of which was in 1363. After the dissolution of the religious houses, it fell into the hands of a fraternity called the *Guild of St. Anthony*, consisting of a Master and eight keepers, who gave a feast every third year, probably out of the remaining revenues of the old Hospital; but in 1625 the feast was discontinued, and the fellowship dissolved. The brethren of this mendicant Hospital of St. Anthony used to solicit alms in the city and neighbourhood, and as they were held in much esteem they were generally well rewarded. For a long time it was a custom with the citizens when a sow pigged, to have one set apart and well fatted for the brethren of St. Anthony; and hence came the proverb "As fat as an Anthony pig." In later times, the fraternity that succeeded the original brotherhood was commonly denominated "Tantony pigs." The legendary story of St. Anthony, of Padua, and his pig, says Drake, is represented in one of the windows of the church of St. Saviour.

The building occupied by the brethren of St. Anthony, and afterwards by the above-mentioned fraternity, is called *St. Anthony's Hall*, and is situated in Peasholme Green. This ancient structure is mentioned under the same name in a beautiful manuscript terrier, in the possession of the Rev. J. Crofts, Rector of the neighbouring church of St. Saviour, as forming a boundary of the parish so early as 1362; and from this it may be inferred that if Sir John Langton was the founder of the Hospital, he must have

* Vol. ii., p. 574.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

St. George's Close, adjoining the entrance to the New Walk, is the site of a religious house called *St. George's Chapel.* Here was anciently a guild or fraternity established, termed *The Fellowship of St. George*, which was suppressed at the general dissolution. A small arched stone doorway facing the high road still remains, surmounted with a shield charged with the cross of St. George.

There was an ancient fraternity, called the *Guild of Corpus Christi*, in connexion with the Hospital of St. Thomas, the particulars of which will be found in the account of that institution at a subsequent page.

The Guild of St. Christopher possessed the site now occupied by the Guild Hall and Mansion House. The chapel of the Guild stood next the street, and was not pulled down until the present Mansion House was commenced in 1725. In 1682 it was occupied by Henry Giles, an eminent artist, who painted the great west window of the Minster, and another in University College, Oxford, in 1687. It afterwards became the Cross Keys Inn, and is now superseded by the Mansion House.

Ecclesiastical Edifices.

Previous to the Reformation, when the population of York and its suburbs could not be more than 20,000, there were as many more places of worship there as at present exists, with its population of 40,000. At that time, according to Drake, there were forty-two parish churches, three or four famous monasteries, two priories, a nunnery, and a religious college, besides seventeen private chapels and eighteen hospitals, "all of which had reigned in plenty and abundance for several ages." These together make a total of seventy-five religious edifices. "Everybody must allow," says the same writer, "that this city was as remarkable for churches and houses of religion as most in the kingdom." Eighteen parish churches, all the chapels (with one exception) and religious houses have been destroyed, so that only twenty-three of the churches and one chapel now remain; besides two churches recently erected. The sudden suppression of the religious houses caused a terrible re-action throughout the kingdom, and perhaps the change was felt as severely in York as in any other part of England. Soon after the beginning of the Reformation several of the churches of York were deemed superfluous, and an Act was accordingly granted in the first year of the reign of Edward VI. (1547) for pulling them down, and uniting the parishes to which

Digitized by Google

In pursuance of this Act, several of the churches were pulled down, but it was not put in full force till the 28th year of Elizabeth (1585), when the parishes were united in their present order.

The following table shows the number of parishes in the city, together with the value of each living in the King's Books,* as well as the present net value. For the population of the respective parishes see a subsequent page.

PARISHES.		Livings.	Value in the King's Books.	Present Net Income
			£. s. d.	£
All Saints, North Street		Discharged Rectory..	4 7 11	107
All Saints, Pavement, with St. Peter the Little	united	Do., do. Disch. Vicarage ..	5 16 10½	100
St. Crux		Discharged Rectory..	6 16 6	94
St. Cuthbert with St. Helen on the Walls, and All Saints, in Peasholme	united	Do. do. Do. do. Do. do.	5 10 10 — —	208
St. Dennis, in Walmgate, with St. George and Naburn	united	Do. do. Do. do.	4 0 10	150
St. Olave, with St. Giles	united	Perpetual Curacy....	—	138
St. Helen, St. Helen's Square		Discharged Vicarage	4 5 5	103
St. John, Micklegate		Perpetual Curacy....	—	209
St. Lawrence, with St. Nicholas	united	Discharged Vicarage	5 10 0 —	83
St. Margaret, Walmgate, with				
St. Saviour, with St. Andrew Holy Trinity, King's Sq., or Christ Church	united			
Holy Trinity, Micklegate				
Holy Trinity, Goodramgate, with St. John del Pike, and St. Maurice, without Monk Bar..	united			
New District Churches:—				
St. Paul, Holdgate Road				
St. Thomas, Lowther Street, Groves				

We now proceed to describe the churches
they are laid down in the foregoing table.
are unknown, but the majority appear to hav
and 16th centuries.

All Saints Church, *North Street*.—This
tory, formerly belonging to the Priory of Ho
it was given by Ralph de Paganel, and the
the Conqueror, and by the bull of Pope Alex
many chantries and obits in this church, sev
still preserved among the records of the ci
patronage of the Crown, and incumbency of

The *Edifice* consists of th

PARISHES.	Livings.	Value in the King's Books.	Present Net Income
		£. s. d.	£.
St. Mary, Bishophill Junior, with Upper Poppleton, and Copmanthorpe (united)	Discharged Vicarage Perpetual Curacy.... Chapel of Ease.....	10 0 0 —— ——	144
St. Mary, Castlegate	Discharged Rectory..	2 8 6½	120
St. Michael-le-Belfrey, with St. Wilfrid (united)	Perpetual Curacy.... Discharged Rectory..	—— 2 0 10	150
St. Michael, Spurriergate	Do. do.	8 12 1	91
St. Sampson	Perpetual Curacy....	——	109
St. Saviour, with St. Andrew (united)	Discharged Rectory..	5 6 8	173
Holy Trinity, King's Sq., or Christ Church	Discharged Vicarage	8 0 0	87
Holy Trinity, Micklegate	Do. do.	——	93
Holy Trinity, Goodramgate, with St. John del Pike, and St. Maurice, without Monk Bar.. (united)	Do. do. Do. do. Do. do.	—— —— 12 4 9½	138
New District Churches:—			
St. Paul, Holdgate Road	Perpetual Curacy....	——	—
St. Thomas, Lowther Street, Groves	Do. do.	——	—

We now proceed to describe the churches of the city in the order in which they are laid down in the foregoing table. The ages of the ancient edifices are unknown, but the majority appear to have been built between the 12th and 16th centuries.

All Saints Church, *North Street.*—This is an ancient Discharged Rectory, formerly belonging to the Priory of Holy Trinity, Micklegate, to which it was given by Ralph de Paganel, and the grant was confirmed by William the Conqueror, and by the bull of Pope Alexander II. There were formerly many chantries and obits in this church, several original grants of which are still preserved among the records of the city. The benefice is now in the patronage of the Crown, and incumbency of the Rev. Robert Whytehead.

The *Edifice* consists of three spacious aisles, with a tower and spire included in the plan at the west end. The tower contains three bells, and the height of the spire is 120 feet. Parts of the church and the south doorway are Early English, some of the windows are Decorated, and the roofs and spire, and most of the windows, are Perpendicular. The walls are in a great measure composed of grit, Roman bricks, and pebbles. In the west end of the church are three pointed arched windows of three lights each. The tower, which appears to be of an earlier date than the body of the church, is of three stories, finished with a pierced battlement, and pinnacles at the angles. The buttresses of the tower end with grotesque gargoyles, and the whole is surmounted with an elegant octagonal spire. In the north side of

Digitized by Google

or sanctuary is formed out of the nave. The [illegible]
lasters of the Ionic order, and gilt capitals. There is an old misericord and a piscina in the sanctuary. About one half of the ceiling of the church (that towards the east) is in panels, and is particularly interesting to the antiquary from a fine series of sculptures, with which the corbels and bosses are adorned. These carvings represent angels playing on musical instruments, grotesque heads, &c. The roofs of the western half of the edifice is in plain plaster, but waggon-headed. The pulpit of carved oak is sexagonal, with a full-length figure painted on each side, and it bears the date of 1675. On the floor are several crosses flory, and in the south wall are the mutilated remains of a Roman sepulchral monument. The font is an ancient octagonal basin. The ancient stained glass in the windows is particularly interesting. Drake says that in his time the painted glass here was in a better state of preservation than in any other church in the city. The three windows at the east end have been repaired by Wailes, of Newcastle-upon-Tyne. The one above the communion table has in the centre light a representation of St. Anne teaching the Blessed Virgin to read; and in the other lights, St. John the Baptist and St. Christopher carrying Our Saviour. These three subjects are all surmounted by similar canopies, But the most interesting windows in the church are the two easternmost in the north aisle. The subjects of one of them are the corporal works of mercy—feeding and giving drink to the [illegible] and the other

4.—The day after we have the fishe[illegible]
native element, and coming forth upon the [illegible]

5.—The sea is represented on fire.

Ye v day ye see sall br[illegible]
And all the watrys that [illegible]

6.—On the sixth day the trees are on fir[illegible]
the legend is unintelligible.

7.—On the seventh day a general earthq[illegible]

Ye seventh day houses [illegible]
Castles and towers and [illegible]

8.—On the eighth day the rocks are con[illegible]

Ye viij day roches and [illegible]
Sall bryn togeder all a[illegible]

9.—The events of the ninth day are enti[illegible]

10.—On the tenth day nothing is to b[illegible]
legend is

The tende day for heav[illegible]
Erthe sall be plain and [illegible]

Meaning the mountains shall be [illegible]

11.—T[illegible]

1.—The first subject is the extraordinary inundation of the sea. The legend is all but gone.

2.—The corresponding ebb of the sea. The legend is

> Ye seconde day ye see sall be
> So lawe, as all men sall yt see.

3.—The following day reduces it to its original level.

> Ye iij day yt sall be plain,
> And stand as yt was, again.

4.—The day after we have the fishes and sea monsters leaving their native element, and coming forth upon the earth; but the lines are gone.

5.—The sea is represented on fire.

> Ye v day ye see sall bryn,
> And all the watrys that may bin.

6.—On the sixth day the trees are on fire, and their fruit is dropping; but the legend is unintelligible.

7.—On the seventh day a general earthquake.

> Ye seventh day houses mon fall,
> Castles and towers and ilka wall.

8—On the eighth day the rocks are consumed.

> Ye viij day roches and stanes,
> Sall bryn togeder all at anes.

9.—The events of the ninth day are entirely effaced.

10.—On the tenth day nothing is to be seen but earth and sky; the legend is

> The tende day for heaven,
> Erthe sall be plain and even.

Meaning the mountains shall be levelled and the valleys filled up.

11.—Two men and two women with a priest in an attitude of prayer.

> Ye xi day sall men come out
> Of their graves, and wende abowte.

12.—Three sarcophagi or coffins full of bones coming together.

> Ye xij day banes dede sall,
> Togeder at anes ryse all.

13.—On the thirteenth day great stars fall from heaven.

> The xiij day sitthe sall,
> Sterres and the Heaven fall.

Digitized by Google

14.—A tomb, with a man and woman side by side on its summit, three mourners bending over them, and death with his dart at the foot.

> The xiv day all that lives than,
> Sall die, bathe childe, man, and woman.

15.—And then follows the final consummation of all things.

> The xv day this sall betyde,
> The world sall bryn on every side.

In the tracery of this window are demons conveying the souls of the wicked to punishment, and angels carrying the faithful into Abraham's bosom.*

A singular custom still prevails in this parish, on Ascension Day, the time of the annual perambulation of the boundaries. The lads of the parish provide themselves with bundles of sedge, and while the clerk is inscribing the boundary at the specified places, they strike his legs below the knee with

Ousegate were burnt down, which, observes
many handsome houses were erected in
burial ground was formerly used as a herb
church-yard was enlarged, and the chance
taken down, and the ground on which it
market-place; in consequence of which th
towards rebuilding the east wall. The pa
side aisles, with a square tower, in which
The tower is three stories in height, and i
rupet. In the west face of the lower stor
gradations, is a large window of five lights
the third has a depressed arched window of
of the eight sides of the lantern steeple

Ousegate were burnt down, which, observes Drake, was the occasion when so many handsome houses were erected in that street. Part of the present burial ground was formerly used as a herb and fish market; but in 1782 the church-yard was enlarged, and the chancel being much out of repair, was taken down, and the ground on which it stood was applied to enlarge the market-place; in consequence of which the Corporation contributed £100. towards rebuilding the east wall. The parts of the church are a nave and side aisles, with a square tower, in which are three bells at the west end. The tower is three stories in height, and is finished with a cornice and parapet. In the west face of the lower story, between two buttresses of four gradations, is a large window of five lights; the second story is blank, and the third has a depressed arched window of three lights in each side. Each of the eight sides of the lantern steeple has a window almost the breadth and nearly the height of the structure; at every angle is a buttress of four gradations, terminating in a gargoyle and crocketed pinnacle; and the top is finished by an open battlement and pinnacles. The whole structure has a most airy and elegant appearance. The west ends of the aisles have windows of three lights, and the roofs of both rake up to the church with a plain coping. Each of the aisle windows are of three lights; and in each aisle is a pointed arched doorway. In the clerestory are four square-headed windows, of three lights. The aisles are finished with a plain, and the nave terminates in an embattled parapet, with five crocketed pinnacles on each side. The east end of the church is made into three divisions by buttresses; in the centre is a pointed window of three lights, and in each aisle is a similar window of two lights. The interior is very neat; the body of the church is divided from the aisles by five pointed arches, resting on octagonal columns. The lower story of the tower opens into the nave, shewing the western window. The pulpit, which is octagonal, is ornamented with much excellent carving and gilding; and the sounding board bears the date of 1634. The church was neatly re-pewed a few years ago, partly by subscription. At the west end are very neat stalls for the churchwardens of the united parishes, having a glazed frame-work attached, to protect these officials from draughts of wind between the two doors.

The lessons are read from a handsomely carved and gilded wooden eagle. The organ was first erected in 1791; and the new and elegant octagonal font is the gift of the Rev. Mr. Hunt, a late curate of this parish. The minister and churchwardens possess property worth about £300. a year for the maintenance of the edifice. The monuments are not very numerous; amongst them is a neat sarcophagus, inscribed to James Saunders, Esq., Aldorman

Digitized by Google

sæ Petri Parvi, or St. Peter the Little, stood on the east side of Peter Lane, a little west of High Ousegate. It was an ancient Rectory, under the patronage of the monks of Durham; but having fallen a sacrifice to the destructive events which at various times have laid waste this city, the church, together with the parish, was united to All Hallows in 1585.

THE CHURCH OF ST. CRUX, or *Holy Cross*, vulgarly called *Cross Church*, stands at the north end of the Pavement, and was originally built in the time of Edward the Confessor. At the time of the Domesday Survey, it and two stalls in the Butchery or Shambles belonged to the Earl of Morton; and the church was afterwards given by Nigell Fossard, Lord of Doncaster, to the Abbey of St. Mary at York. It appears to have been rebuilt in 1424, as a commission, dated September 6th, in that year, was directed to William, Bishop of Dromore, commanding him to consecrate the building. In 1840 this church was greatly improved externally by the removal of projections, and the erection of iron palisades. The living is a Discharged Rectory, and at the dissolution of religious houses, the patronage came to the Crown. The present Rector is the Rev. Joseph Crosby. There were formerly five chantries in this church. The *Fabric* is composed of three aisles, with a tower at the south-west angle of the west end; its general style is Perpendicular, the pillars, however, are Decorated, and the tower is Italian. The

ous. The interior is spacious and elegant.
are united, are divided from the aisles by sev
piers, the mouldings or hollows of the arch
which are octagonal, and each arch has a
corbals, representing heads of men and wom
the roofs of the nave and aisles are flat,
intersections. The altar piece is of oak,
pulpit and sounding board are octagonal,
large. The monuments in the church are
the celebrated traveller, is buried here; also
berland, who was beheaded in 1572. (See
the communion table is an altar tomb, with
graves of Sir Robert Watter, Knt., Alderma
founder of the Hospital for poor women, in
to this church, who died in 1612; and o
1608. The interior of the recess is filled
Faith and Prudence, and in the centre i
beneath lie full length effigies of the Knig
cap, and ruff, and his lady in a full gown a
an ancient lectern, with

stone dressings. The south side of the church, bounding the Pavement, is made into six divisions by buttresses, containing a pointed doorway, and five large pointed windows of three lights, with cinquefoil heads and Perpendicular tracery. The clerestory of the nave and chancel, which rises above the aisles, has six depressed arched-headed windows of four lights. The east end of the church, abutting on Fossgate, is made into three divisions by buttresses. In the centre is a large window of six lights, with a transom; and on each side is one of three lights.

The north side is similar to the south, except that it is only in four divisions. The interior is spacious and elegant. The nave and chancel, which are united, are divided from the aisles by seven arches, vanishing into square piers, the mouldings or hollows of the arches being continued to the bases, which are octagonal; and each arch has an outer moulding, which rests on corbals, representing heads of men and women. The clerestory is plain, and the roofs of the nave and aisles are flat, and panelled with bosses at the intersections. The altar piece is of oak, with Corinthian pilasters. The pulpit and sounding board are octagonal, as is also the font, which is very large. The monuments in the church are numerous. Sir Thomas Herbert, the celebrated traveller, is buried here; also the body of the Earl of Northumberland, who was beheaded in 1572. (See page 209.) On the south side of the communion table is an altar tomb, with a large recess behind, over the graves of Sir Robert Watter, Knt., Alderman, thrice Lord Mayor of this city, founder of the Hospital for poor women, in St. George Street, and a benefactor to this church, who died in 1612; and of his wife Margaret, who died in 1608. The interior of the recess is filled with fancy work, with statues of Faith and Prudence, and in the centre is an inscription. On the table beneath lie full length effigies of the Knight, dressed in a scarlet robe, red cap, and ruff, and his lady in a full gown and ruff. Near this monument is an ancient lectern, enriched with niches, &c., and chained to it is a book entitled, "A replie vnto M. Hardinge's ansvveare, Imprynted at London, in Fleete streate, Henry Wykes, 1566." Beneath is written 1583, which is supposed to be the date of purchasing it. In the north aisle is a handsome sarcophagus, with a medallion bust of the deceased, to Sir Tancred Robinson, twice Lord Mayor of York, who died in 1754, aged 68; and in the south aisle is a neat sarcophagus to T. Bowes, apothecary, who served the office of Lord Mayor in 1761, and died in 1777, in his second mayoralty. Here is also a neat pyramidal tablet, with a basso relievo profile, to H. Waite, Esq., who died in 1780. On the south side of the church formerly was part of the parish burying ground, extending to a row of houses the whole length of

Digitized by Google

the church, and forming a very narrow lane called Hosier Lane. In 1771 the Corporation purchased one side of this lane to improve the street. The houses were accordingly taken down, the cellars filled up, and the ground on which they stood, together with the church-yard on that side, was flagged and added to the street. This broad causeway was long used as a poultry market, and known by the name of *Goose Flags*. The burying ground on the north side was parcelled out to those who had houses adjoining, and a sum of money was raised by that means with which the parishioners purchased a piece of ground in Hungate, as a place of interment. There was formerly another narrow lane at the east end of this church, called Whipmawhopmagate. (See page 359.)

St. Cuthbert's Church, *Peaseholme Green*.—An ancient Discharged Rectory, it being a parish church, under the patronage of William de Percy at the time of the Conquest. It afterwards belonged to the Prior and Convent of the Holy Trinity in this city; and at the dissolution the patronage became vested in the Crown. In 1585 it had the parish churches of St. Helen-on-the-Walls; St. Mary extra Layerthorpe; and All Saints on Peaseholme Green, united to it. The present Rector is the Rev. Thomas Henry Yorke. The site of this church is particularly remarkable for the discovery of Roman antiquities. (See page 293.) The *Structure* of the church, which is neat, and has a much fresher appearance than most of the churches in York, is in the later Perpendicular style, and consists of a body without aisles, and a well proportioned square tower of three stories at the west end. The latter appendage contains two bells, and is finished with gargoyles and battlements. The south side of the church is made into five divisions by neat buttresses, and exhibits a brick porch and four square-headed windows. The north side is in three divisions. and has a pointed doorway and square-headed windows.

The east end is blank, except on the north side, where is a pointed window of three lights; the place of the other windows being occupied by two large buttresses of brick. On the north side is a small brick vestry. The interior is of one space, with a waggon-head ceiling, adorned with grotesque bosses, and supported on similar corbals at the sides. The altar piece consists of four Corinthian pilasters, supporting a broken angular pediment, in which are the Royal Arms of Queen Anne, with the date of 1702, probably the date of the last repair of the church. The pulpit is hexagonal, and the font, which is octagonal, is new. In the windows are some remains of stained glass, particularly the Royal Arms of Edward III. There are no monuments worthy of notice. Near the entrance is an inscription in memory of William Bowes, Lord Mayor, A.D. 1416. There was anciently an altar in this church belonging to the Guild of St. Mary and St. Martin the Confessor.

Digitized by Google

Near the walls of the city, in the neighbourhood of Aldwark, a little to the north west of Merchant Tailor's Hall, is supposed to have stood the *Church of St. Helen on the Walls*,* which was anciently a Rectory of medieties, under the patronage of the families of Graunt or Grant, Salvaine, and Langton, to the latter of whom in process of time fell the sole presentation. It was united to the church of St. Cuthbert, as above mentioned, and no remains of the buildings are now visible. The ancient parish *Church of Layerthorpe*, dedicated to St. Mary, was a Rectory, and was united to St. Cuthbert's. The remains of this building, which stood without the Postern, on the hill on the right hand, have also disappeared in toto.

The Church of All Saints, or *All Hallows*, of which there are now no remains, stood in the centre of Peasholme Green. Its foundations were discovered in erecting the weighing machine. It was a Rectory in the gift of the families that claimed the patronage of St. Helen's Church, and was united with St. Cuthbert's, as before stated, in 1585.

Church of St. Dennis, or Dyonis, *Walmgate*.—Tradition represents this church to have been originally a Jewish Synagogue, or Tabernacle, but there seems to be no ground for the opinion. It is an ancient Discharged Rectory, and before the Reformation it formed part of the possessions of the Hospital of St. Leonard in this city. At the dissolution it came to the Crown, and since the year 1585, when the church of St. George was united to it, the patronage has been alternately in the Crown, and the family of Palmes, of Naburn. St. Dennis's was anciently the parish church of the Percys, Earls of Northumberland, whose residence in the city stood opposite to it, and was called Percy's Inn. (See page 346.) This church was formerly a spacious handsome structure, with a neat and lofty spire in the midst of it. At the siege of 1644 this spire was perforated by a cannon ball from the Parliamentarian batteries: about sixty years after that accident it was greatly damaged by lightning, and in 1778 it suffered severely from a high wind. The

* Camden mentions that the ashes of the Roman Emperor Constantius Chlorus, who died in York about the year 306, were certainly deposited in this city, and that the place of their interment (a vaulted tomb, within a little chapel) was found soon after the Reformation. The sepulchre thus spoken of by this learned antiquary, is said to have been when the church of St. Helen stood in Aldwark; and it is highly probable that Constantine the Great, who became a convert to Christianity, caused a Christian church to be built over the place where his father's ashes were deposited. This idea is strengthened by the name of his mother being connected with the church, and by the vicinity of this building to the imperial palace. Camden adds a marvellous story of a lamp having been found burning in the tomb, which was soon extinguished by the communication of the air, and this too on the authority of several intelligent inhabitants of the city.

Digitized by Google

church was much reduced, by taking down the west end, in 1798, in consequence of the foundation being injured by a large and deep drain passing too near it, which was intended to draw the water from the Foss Islands. At the same time the spire was taken down, and a square tower substituted. The reduction which the church underwent at that time rendered what was originally the length of the church shorter than its breadth; and hence the edifice has a novel and singular appearance. In 1847 the tower was rebuilt, the church repewed, and the whole fabric substantially repaired. The present Rector is the Rev. James Sabben. The *Edifice*, which is dedicated to St. Dennis, a French Saint, consists only of the ancient chancel and its aisles, with a west tower. The latter is three stories high, embattled, and contains two bells, The south side of the church is made into three divisions, by buttresses; in the first from the west of which is a beautiful arched doorway of five enriched mouldings, resting on piers. This doorway was formerly approached by an elegant Anglo-Saxon porch, which stood prior to the reduction of the church, and which was in some degree similar to the much-admired one at St. Margaret's Church. In the remaining divisions, as well as on the north side, are pointed windows of three lights. The east end of the chancel rises considerably above the aisles, but each of the roofs rises to an apex. The east end is made into separate divisions, by buttresses; in the centre division is a depressed headed window of five lights, above which is a clock placed there in 1818; and in the aisles are pointed windows, one of four and the other of five lights. The interior has an equally strange appearance with the exterior, but it is neatly fitted up. The lower story of the tower is used as a vestry, and on the second story there is a small gallery. The aisles are separated from the nave by two large pointed arches. The roof of the nave is flat and panelled, the intersections being marked by grotesque figures, shields, &c. The pulpit is neatly carved, and the font is octagonal. The windows of this church were once filled with stained glass. The east window at present exhibits figures of the Crucifixion, the Blessed Virgin, St. John, St. Dennis, and an Archbishop. In the south aisle window are the heads of two female Saints, very beautiful and perfect. The body of Henry Earl of Northumberland, killed at the battle at Towton, is buried under a large slab of blue marble (the family vault) in the north aisle. On the walls on each side of the communion table are monuments—one to the memory of Mrs. Dorothy Hughes, and the other to R. W. Hotham, Esq., Sheriff of York, in 1801, who died in 1806, aged 48. The former monument, which has no date, has an antique female figure kneeling, in the costume of the latter part of the 17th century; and the latter, which is of

Digitized by Google

elegant marble, exhibits at the top a dove descending towards a weeping figure leaning upon an urn. In the west end of the south aisle is a large tablet, with a Corinthian pillar on each side, to the memory of Dorothy Wilson, spinster, who died in 1717, aged 72, and left a considerable number of legacies for charitable purposes. There was formerly several ancient inscriptions in this church, including one to the memory of Vice-Admiral Holmes, a native of York, who died in 1558.

THE "CHURCH OF ST. GEORGE, *Fishergate*," which for ecclesiastical purposes is united with the church of St. Dennis, stood in the burial ground in St. George's Street. It was a Rectory, originally in the patronage of the family of Palmes, of Naburn, many of whom are interred here; that village being partly in the parish of St. George. It was afterwards in the gift of the Malbyes, of Acaster, and in the reign of Richard II. it was appropriated to the Nunnery of Monkton. The church-yard is an elevated situation, and in the wall next to Fishergate Postern, is yet remaining a curious mutilated piece of sculpture, that in all probability is a sepulchral remnant of a lady of the early ages. Mr. Hargrove tells us that part of the west end of the church was standing a few years ago, but there are no remains of it now visible. There was one chantry founded in this church, at the altar of St. Mary, for the soul of Nicholas, son of Hugh de Sutton. This church-yard, which is now the place of interment for the united parishes of St. Dennis, St. George, and, until lately, for Naburn, is remarkable as having been the place where was interred the body of *Richard Turpin*, the notorious highwayman, who was tried and convicted for horse stealing, at York Assizes, and executed on the 7th of April, 1739. "Tradition asserts," says Allen, "that early on the morning after the interment, the body was stolen for the purpose of dissection; but a mob having assembled on the occasion, it was traced by them to a garden, whence it was borne in triumph through the streets on four men's shoulders, replaced in the same grave, and a quantity of slacked lime deposited round the body. On the coffin," he continues, "was inscribed *R. T.*, 28; but he is said to have informed the executioner that he was 33 years of age." This yard was used as a place of burial for persons dying of the cholera in 1832. The church or parochial chapel of Naburn is situate about four miles south of York, on the eastern bank of the river Ouse. The living is annexed to the Rectory of St. Dennis.

ST. OLAVE'S CHURCH, *Marygate*.—This church, which, according to Drake, is the oldest ecclesiastical foundation in York, except the Cathedral, appears to have been built by Siward, Earl of Northumbria, and dedicated to St. Olave, the Danish King and Martyr. It is recorded in the Saxon Chronicle

Digitized by Google

pendent on the monks; and it is probably on this account that no valuation is put upon the living in the King's Books. During the siege of York in 1644, the old edifice was much shattered in consequence of a battery of guns having been planted upon its roof—some of the hottest firing having taken place in this quarter. It was however repaired in the reign of Charles II., and afterwards nearly rebuilt in 1722-3, the stone for the exterior being chiefly from the ruins of the Abbey of St. Mary, which it adjoins. "One may easily imagine this church to have been built out of St. Mary's Abbey," says Gent, "it is indeed a handsome one, but with little or no marks of antiquity." The same observation is still applicable. It exhibits a mixture of ancient materials and modern workmanship so combined, as to be worthy the attention of the curious. In this church was formerly a seat for the use of the Lords President of the North, who usually attended divine service here. The benefice, to which the ancient one of St. Giles is united, is a Perpetual Curacy, in the patronage of Earl de Grey, probably as lessee under the Crown; and the present incumbent is the Rev. William Henry Strong.

The *Fabric*, which is in the late Perpendicular style, consists of a nave, side aisles, and west tower. The latter appendage contains six bells, and is surmounted by a parapet and eight sleight pinnacles. The north side of the church is made into six divisions by buttresses, with gargoyles ending in

56, and the latter in 1842, aged 71; a l
memorate David Poole, Esq., who departed
other members of his family. In the east
gantly-carved tablet to William Thornton, a
51 years; and a neat marble tablet to John
72; and his two wives. Against the wall
to Mr. George Hutchinson, of Reeth, in this
22, and his mother, Elizabeth Hutchinson.
Christopher Richard, third son of Francis
Hall, Warwickshire, who died in his 26th y
John Jordon, Esq., Colonel of the 9th Drag
buried here; and to John Roper, Esq., and
n 1826, aged 69, and the latter in 1835, in
The parish of *St. Giles*, or *St. Egidius th*
Olave in 1585; the ancient church of that
"in St. Giles's Gate, vulgarly called Gillrg
near the middle of that street, on the nort
Olave is without the walls of the city, in the
Wapentake of Bulmer

good. Against the east end of the north aisle is a handsome marble tablet to Frances Worsley, daughter of Thomas Worsley, Esq., of Hovingham Hall, who died in 1837, in her 79th year; another handsome tablet to Anthony Thorpe, Esq., who died in 1830, aged 72, and Susanna, his widow, who died in 1837, aged 65; and another to David Russell, Esq., who died in September, 1840, aged 67. In the same aisle are the following:—a splendid marble monument to the Eyre family; a tablet to the Rev. Thomas Cripps, Rector of Cheadle, in Cheshire, who died in 1794, aged 56; a plain tablet to William Cattell, and his widow Sarah, who died—the former in 1830, aged 56, and the latter in 1842, aged 71; and a very neat sarcophagus to commemorate David Poole, Esq., who departed this life in 1830, aged 80, and other members of his family. In the east end of the south aisle is an elegantly-carved tablet to William Thornton, architect, who died in 1721, aged 51 years; and a neat marble tablet to John Dyson (who died in 1827, aged 72), and his two wives. Against the wall of this aisle are handsome tablets to Mr. George Hutchinson, of Reeth, in this county, who died in 1775, aged 22, and his mother, Elizabeth Hutchinson, who died in 1774; to Charles Christopher Richard, third son of Francis Beynton Hacket, Esq., of Moor Hall, Warwickshire, who died in his 26th year, in 1849; to Alathea, wife of John Jordon, Esq., Colonel of the 9th Dragoons, who died in 1741, and was buried here; and to John Roper, Esq., and Sarah, his wife, the former died in 1826, aged 69, and the latter in 1835, in her 61st year.

The parish of *St. Giles*, or *St. Egidius the Abbot*, was united to that of St. Olave in 1585; the ancient church of that parish, we are told by Gent, stood "in St. Giles's Gate, vulgarly called Gillygate." Its exact site is said to be near the middle of that street, on the north-west side. The parish of St. Olave is without the walls of the city, in the North Riding of the county, and Wapentake of Bulmer, and contains the hamlet of Marygate, part of the township of Clifton, one-third of Heworth, and one-third of Rawcliffe.

St. Helen's Church, *St. Helen's Square*, was anciently a Rectory appropriated to the Nunnery of Molesby, in Lincolnshire; and in the reign of Henry V. a Vicarage was obtained in it. At the Reformation the patronage came to the crown. The present Vicar is the Rev. William Hey. It appears that there were formerly four churches in York and its suburbs dedicated in honour of St. Helen, or Helena, the mother of Constantine the Great; and tradition states that the one we are now describing stands on the site of a heathen temple dedicated to the goddess Diana, whose statues usually were placed where three ways met. This will appear the more probable when we recollect that in 1770, some Roman foundations were discovered near it.

Digitized by Google

risen to an enormous height by successive interments, it was approached from the street by an ascent of stone steps, and the entrance into the church was by a descent of a similar kind. This rendered the passage for carriages to the Assembly Rooms extremely unpleasant; and in 1743, the Corporation gave the parish a plot of ground in Davygate for a place of interment, and levelled and appropriated the church yard to the public use; and by some anomaly of taste or language called it St. Helen's Square, notwithstanding its triangular shape. Prior to these alterations the area bore the opprobrious name of Cuckold's corner. There were three chantries in this church, one founded by William de Grantham, merchant, in 1371; another by Ralph de Hornby, merchant, in 1373; and the third by John de Nassington, the period of which is uncertain. The edifice abuts on the space called a *square*, to which it gives name, and consists of a nave, chancel, and side aisles. As we have seen the whole structure was partly rebuilt, and entirely restored in the beginning of the reign of Queen Mary; its general style is Decorated.

The roof of the nave (at the west end) rises to an apex, on which is a small octangular lantern, or bell turret, erected about forty years ago, when the old octagonal steeple was taken down. Each face of this lantern appendage has a pointed window, and it is finished with a neat pierced battlement. The west front has buttresses terminating in crocketed pinnacles, and a recessed

memory, and the singular instance of th
same year of their age."

Church of St. John the Evangelis
John's, Ouse Bridge End.—This is a Perp
Dean and Chapter of York, and though m
no value affixed to the living. The prese
Fox. The *Building* consists of a nave a
east end abutting upon Micklegate and
steeple of this church was blown down, a
place is supplied by an ugly brick turre
cote, which greatly disfigures the churc
peal of six bells, three of which were brou
Nicholas, out of Walmgate, and hung up
a burial ground, surrounded by a wall, in
of the improvements about Ouse Bridge,
of the churchyard was taken into the s
pulled down, re-built, and straightened, t
was restored with Whitby stone
paired

of a King and Queen, Bishops, and several saints; and in the windows of the aisles, are some shields of arms of the families of Beauchamp, Fitzhugh, Percy, Lucy, and Skirlaw. The roof of the church is ceiled and plain; in the west end is a small gallery, on which stands a small organ. The pulpit is octagonal, and the altar piece is neat. The old Saxon font, lined with lead, and ornamented with antique sculpture, is the most curious in the city.

There is here a small marble tablet to the memory of two maiden sisters, Barbara and Elizabeth Davyes, who died in 1765 and 1767, each 98 years of age. They lived in the reign of Charles II., and the five successive monarchs. This tablet was erected by their nephew "to perpetuate their memory, and the singular instance of their longevity and departure in the same year of their age."

Church of St. John the Evangelist, *Micklegate*, formerly called *St. John's, Ouse Bridge End*.—This is a Perpetual Curacy, appertaining to the Dean and Chapter of York, and though mentioned in the Liber Regis, has no value affixed to the living. The present incumbent is the Rev. Edwin Fox. The *Building* consists of a nave and side aisles, the south side and east end abutting upon Micklegate and North Street. In 1551 the lofty steeple of this church was blown down, and has never been rebuilt, but its place is supplied by an ugly brick turret, very much resembling a pigeon cote, which greatly disfigures the church. In this excrescence hangs a peal of six bells, three of which were brought from the ancient church of St. Nicholas, out of Walmgate, and hung up here in 1653. There was formerly a burial ground, surrounded by a wall, in front of this church; but at the time of the improvements about Ouse Bridge, the wall was removed and a portion of the churchyard was taken into the street. In 1850 the east end was pulled down, re-built, and straightened, to widen the street, the north side was restored with Whitby stone, and the whole church was thoroughly repaired. At the same time the church was re-furnished—single seats being substituted for the old-fashioned high pews. The cost of the restoration, reparations, &c., was about £900., raised by voluntary contribution, aided by a grant from the Church Building Society. The architect was Mr. George Fowler Jones, of York. The edifice is partly in the Decorated and partly in the Perpendicular styles; its south side is in five divisions, made by buttresses of three gradations. In the first from the west is a small but very neat porch, and a small square-headed window of two lights; in each of the three succeeding divisions is a depressed arched window of three lights, and in the easternmost division is a similar window of two lights. The finish of this facade is a string course and battlement, and the buttresses are finished

Digitized by Google

with gargoyles and pinnacles. At the east end the roofs of the three aisles rake to an apex, and are without ornament. There are three large windows in this end. The west front is built against, and the north side of the church is partly concealed from view. The interior is very neat, three large pointed arches, springing from octagonal pillars, divide the aisles from the nave. The east end of the latter is used as a chancel. The ceiling is flat and panelled, and the roofs of the aisles, which have a slight rising, are panelled with bosses of arms, &c. The aisles evidently had formerly a groined roof, as there are remains of several corbals. The altar piece is plain, the pulpit sexagonal, and the font is new and good. A portion of the west end of the north aisle is used as a vestry, but the building of a vestry on the north side of the church is in contemplation. In the vestry are two curious pewter flagons, one of which is 17 inches high and 5 inches in diameter, with scroll work engraved. It is of seven sides, each adorned with a full length figure, habited in the costume of the middle of the 17th century. The windows still retain some painted glass, representing the Crucifixion, the Interment, &c., of our Lord, and the arms of York, Neville, and other families. There were anciently four chantries in this church. Here lie interred the remains of Sir Richard Yorke, of York, Knight, who represented this city in six different Parliaments, and died in 1508. He was Mayor of the Staple at Calais, and Lord Mayor of this city in 1469 and 1482. On the north side of the communion table is an altar monument lately inscribed to his memory, though it is not certain that it was erected for him. "North of the altar," says Gent, "is a tomb without any inscription, nor could I learn who was interred therein; neither guess, unless of Sir Richard Yorke, depicted in the windows above it." The modern monuments are not numerous, nor worthy of particular notice.

Church of St. Lawrence, *out of Walmgate Bar*, in the street to which it gives name.—This was anciently a Rectory belonging to the Dean and Chapter of York; it was one of the great farms of that body, and usually demised to one of the Canons Residentiary, at an annual rent of £9. 13s. 4d. It is now a peculiar Vicarage in their gift, and in the incumbency of the Rev. John Robinson. A chantry was founded here in 1346, by Nicholas Wartyr. In 1365 the church of St. Michael was united to this church, subject to a pension of 13s. 4d. per annum, to the Priory and Convent of Kirkham; and in 1585 Archbishop Sandys, with the Mayor and Corporation, united to it the churches of St. Helen and All Saints, in Fishergate. At the siege of York in 1644, the church of St. Lawrence was nearly destroyed, and it remained in ruins till 1669, when it was repaired partially, but in the year 1817 it was thoroughly restored and enlarged.

Digitized by Google

The *Edifice*, which is of mixed styles, consists only of a nave or body, and a chancel, with a small western tower of three stories. In the west front of the lower story of the tower is a rude sculpture, representing St. Lawrence and the gridiron. The windows of the church are small, and of different shapes, some having pointed arches, others circular, and some square-headed. On the north side is a beautiful Norman doorway, somewhat resembling those belonging to the churches of St. Margaret and St. Dennis. The circular head of this doorway is of four mouldings, the interior one being plain, and the rest of a scroll or flower pattern. The two outer mouldings rest on columns; on the capital of one is sculptured a sagittarius, and on the other one the Holy Lamb opposed by a dragon. The interior of the church is plain. The tower is open to it by a low pointed arch; the arch between the nave and chancel is pointed; the ceilings of both the nave and the chancel are flat, and at the west end is a small gallery sustained by two Tuscan pillars. The font, which is of Purbeck marble, is very curious. It consists of an octagonal basin, ornamented with bosses of heads, leafage, and grotesque figures, standing on a pedestal of the same form. In the tracery of the east window are the family arms of Hesketh—*arg.* on a bend *sab.* three garbs *or;* crest, a garb, *or*, banded *az.*—with this motto, "C'EST LA SEVL VERTVE QVI DONNE LA NOBLESSE" ('Tis virtue only that confers nobility). In the chancel are several neat marble monuments, inscribed to the memory of different branches of the Yarburgh family, of Heslington, a neighbouring village, who have a vault in this church. Drake mentions "two antique statues, which lie on the church-yard wall (of St. Lawrence's), to the street, in priests' habits, but whether Christian or pagan, is a doubt." There is no longer a doubt on this point, for it seems very certain that they have been a portion of a series of statues which once adorned the church of St. Mary's Abbey, and eight of which are now in the Yorkshire Museum. The wall upon which they stood in Drake's time has been superseded by a neat iron palisade, and the two effigies now stand against the north wall of the church—one on each side of the Norman doorway. "It is much to be regretted," says the Rev. C. Wellbeloved, "that the statues, now in the church-yard of St. Lawrence, should be separated from the other remains of the series of which they were originally a part, and placed on the sides of a Norman portal, with which they have no proper connection, where they have no meaning, excite no particular interest, are seen by few, and are exposed to still further injury from the weather."

Against the same wall of this church is fixed a large grit stone, supposed by some historians to have been a Roman altar, and by others a portion of a

Digitized by Google

cross of memorial. It is without any inscription. In the course of the past year (1854), the Archbishop of York consecrated an acre of land as an enlargement of the burial ground of this church. The cost, about £800. has been liberally contributed to by N. E. Yarburgh, Esq., the late, and Yarburgh Yarburgh, Esq., the present, owner of the Heslington estate. In consequence of the enlargement, this burial ground was suffered to remain open, subject to the conditions noticed at page 396, whilst all the other church-yards in York were closed during the past year. Against the west wall of the church-yard is a large monument, to the memory of six children of the late Mr. Rigg, of this parish, and another person, who were drowned in the Ouse, near Acomb landing, by their pleasure-boat being run down by a vessel in full sail, on the 19th of August, 1830. The epitaph is by James Montgomery. A stone coffin serves the purpose of a trough to a pump in the front of this church-yard.

The ancient *Church of St. Michael* was situated near Walmgate Bar. It was a Rectory, appropriated to the Prior and Convent of Kirkham. In 1365 it was united by the Archbishop of York to the adjoining church and parish of St. Lawrence, the Vicars paying to the convent of Kirkham out of the tithes the annual sum of 13s. 4d. There are no traces of the edifice to be seen, and its exact site is unknown; but the Rev. C. Wellbeloved says "I am inclined to think, from some information I received from one of the Ordnance surveyors, that it was near the Bar, on the east side of the road to Fulford."

The ancient *Church of St. Nicholas* stood in Watlingate (now Lawrence Street), on the ground adjoining Plantation House and the Tan-yard. It was originally connected with the Hospital of St. Nicholas; and after the dissolution of religious houses, it remained parochial until the siege of York in 1644, when it was destroyed by the Parliamentarians. We learn from tradition that the soldiers seized the bells, intending to cast them into cannon; but being rescued from them by Lord Fairfax, they were, in 1653, placed in St. John's Church, Micklegate. The magnificent old porch in front of St. Margaret's Church, Walmgate, was brought from this building; and the other parts of the ruins were successively removed to repair the roads, &c., till the whole completely disappeared. Upon the same road, a little further towards Heslington, at the corner of Edward Street, and opposite Lamel Hill, formerly stood the *Church of St. Edward*, which was a Rectory, under the Archbishops of York, and thus continued till 1585, when it was united to the church of St. Nicholas. Time has destroyed every vestige of this ancient structure.

Digitized by Google

The Church of St. Helen, in Fishergate, was situated on the road to Fulford, but its site cannot be exactly ascertained.

The Church of All Saints is supposed to have stood on a part of the present cattle market, without Fishergate Bar. Drake observes that he could not ascertain where All Saints' was erected, but the many relics of mortality which were exposed in 1826, on opening the ground for the new market, leaves little doubt that it was the site of the above church. All Saints' was a very ancient Rectory, given by King William II. to the Abbey of Whitby, on condition that the monks there should pray for him and his heirs. There was also another church in Fishergate, dedicated to St. Andrew, which was a Rectory, given to the Priory of Newburgh, by Lord Mowbray.

St. Margaret's Church, *Walmgate*.—Walter Fagenulf gave this church and that of St. Mary, which were conjoined into one Rectory, and which also stood in this street, to the Hospital of St. Peter or St. Leonard, York, in the reign of Henry I. At the time of the dissolution the patronage came to the Crown, where it still remains. The Rev. George Coopland is the present Rector. In 1672 the steeple of this church fell down, and seriously injured the roof of the building, which, owing to inability, or unwillingness of the parish at that period, was not repaired till 1684, when the parishioners were assisted by a subscription for the work. The roof was then covered with red tiles, and the square tower was chiefly built with bricks. In 1839 the church underwent a considerable restoration; but in 1851-2 the structure, except the tower, was enlarged and nearly rebuilt. The *Edifice* is situated in the churchyard behind the houses on the north side of the street, and the approach from the street is through a neat pair of iron gates. Its parts are a nave, the east end of which is used as a chancel, a north aisle, a small chapel on the south side, now used as a vestry, and a brick tower at the west end. This tower, which contains three good bells, has stone quoins, and a battlement, with decayed pinnacles at the angles. In one of the three divisions of the south side of the church, is a beautiful and very celebrated porch, which was brought here from the church or hospital of St. Nicholas, which formerly stood without Walmgate Bar. This particularly curious doorway, of very early workmanship, is undoubtedly the most extraordinary specimen of Norman or even Saxon sculpture and architecture this country can exhibit. It consists of four united semicircular arches, below and within each other. The top or outer arch exhibits the twelve signs of the zodiac, with a *thirteenth* zodiacal sign, according to the Anglo-Saxon calendar, which continued in use for some time after the Norman Conquest, each sign being followed by a hieroglyphical representation of the corresponding month. Beneath the zodiacal signs is a

Digitized by Google

of the Saxon style. This splendid piece of ancient art has been the
controversary amongst antiquarians, some contending that it belongs to the
10th or 11th century, and others again that it is a Roman work. But what-
ever may be the date of its erection, all have agreed to pronounce it a most
rare and exquisite piece of carving in stone. The recent enlargement and
restoration of this church cost about £1,240., raised by subscription. The
width of the north aisle was increased by six feet; the walls and all the
tracery of the windows were restored, and the latter was glazed with Cathe-
dral glass, with a coloured margin. The church was new roofed, and covered,
together with the splendid porch, with slate, instead of the old red tiles; the
vestry was new roofed, and a new window inserted in it. The interior was
re-furnished, and the gallery at the west end was enlarged and elevated.
This gallery was erected in 1839, at a cost of 500 guineas, of which sum the
present Rector contributed £200. Previous to the alterations, the church
accommodated 400 persons, but provision is now made for 540, the additional
sittings being free. The interior of the building has an exceedingly chaste
and elegant appearance, and not the least improvement is the substitution of
neat open seats for the old high pews. The roofs are open, and of stained
pine, and the benches are stained and varnished. The reading desk and
altar rails are new, and in keeping with the other fittings, but the pulpit,

of York in 1809, who died in 1814, aged 59 years. There are several large trees in the church-yard, which, being in a state of decay, were removed about seven years ago, and young trees planted instead of them. The ancient *Church of St. Peter in the Willows*, which at the time of the union of the churches in York was united to St. Margaret's, was situated at the west end of Long Close Lane, near its junction with Walmgate. It was an ancient Rectory, in the gift of the monastery of Kirkham, and in it was a perpetual chantry, founded at the altar of St. Mary, but the founder's name is unknown.

Church of St. Martin the Bishop, *Coney Street*.—This is sometimes denominated the church of St. Martin-le-Grand, but for which title there is not the slightest authority. It was a parochial church prior to the Norman Conquest, for in the Domesday Survey it is noticed that "Gospatrick has the church of St. Martin, in Conyng Streete." Since that time it was numbered amongst the great farms of the Dean and Chapter of York; and in 1331 that body appointed William de Langtoft, Vicar of the Perpetual Vicarage thereof, and gave him an adjoining house to dwell in, with other privileges, including the fruits and obventions of the churches of St. Andrew, St. Stephen, and St. John, in Hungate, and the mediety of St. Helen, in Werkdyke; and, as dependent on St. Martin's, the churches of St. Michael de Berefride, St. John ad Pontem Use, and St. Mary, in Layerthorpe. There were two chantries here also, for the support of which certain houses were erected in the church-yard, and their rents paid to the officiating priests. The living is still a Vicarage, in the patronage of the Dean and Chapter, and incumbency of the Rev. William Henry Oldfield.

The *Fabric*, which is a good specimen of late Perpendicular work, is composed of a nave (the east end of which is used as a chancel) and side aisles, and a handsome square tower at the south west angle. This tower is in three stories, and has several good windows, with weather cornices resting on human heads, &c., and is finished with a handsome battlement pierced with quatrefoil and trefoil panels; and at each angle are double buttresses, which rise to nearly the height of the building, where they are finished by square shafts terminating in crocketed pinnacles, and secured to the structure by gargoyles of the most grotesque description. In the tower is a peal of eight bells, presented by William Thompson, Esq., in 1729. Each bell has a quaint motto; for example, the sixth bell gives this piece of excellent advice:

> "All you who hear my mournful sound,
> Repent before you lie in ground."

The west end of the nave, which rises to an apex, is of considerable height, and contains a fine window of five lights, and the same end of the north

Digitized by Google

Street, and is rendered remarkable by a large circular clock, which was erected by the parish in 1668, and projects into the street. Upon this clock is the figure of a man holding a quadrant, as if in the act of taking a solar observation.* This quadrant formerly always pointed to the sun. The east window, which is handsome, is similar to that in the west end of the nave; and the east end of the aisles have each a pointed window of three lights. Beneath the north aisle window is a square headed doorway, and between the central and north windows of this end of the church is a small square niche, which, before the recent restoration, contained a mutilated statue of the Virgin and Child. The north side of the church being built against has no windows. In the year 1853 three of the clerestory windows, on the south side towards the west, were restored, Mr. Aspinall being the builder; and in 1854 the remaining two clerestory windows, together with the whole of the south side of the church, including the windows and the wall of the east front, were restored by Mr. Ralph Weatherly, of York, builder, the Messrs. Atkinson of the same city being the architects. The above mentioned statue was restored and placed in the niche in the month of January in the present year, but having been considered by some to be "a most offensive addition to a Protestant place of worship," it was quickly removed by order of the Archbishop of York. The cost of the restoration of this church, about

of that part of the church, it was all torn away by the ruthless hand of unfeeling ignorance." The interior of the church is handsome. The body is divided from the aisles by six pointed arches, supported by octagonal columns. The roofs are flat, and panelled with bosses of angels, pomegranates, &c., enriched with foliage. The church was re-pewed some eighteen years ago. The altar piece is neat, and the balusters round the communion table are very elegantly carved. The pulpit is modern. There was formerly suspended before the pulpit an ancient and curious piece of embroidery, highly ornamented, consisting of a piece of puce coloured velvet with stars of gold, having in the centre a representation of the Holy Trinity, and on the sides and end full length effigies of the Apostles, all in good preservation. This interesting relic, which doubtless at a former period formed a splendid cope for the ministers of the ancient faith, was presented to the Yorkshire Museum in 1840. Mr. Allen has no doubt that at the time of the Reformation "many scores of equally curious and elegant specimens of the taste and ingenuity of our forefathers had been burnt to ashes in the streets of York." The font is octagonal, plain and massy, on a similar stand, with an elegantly carved cover, having the date of 1717, and the names of the churchwardens of that year carved round its rim. The organ stands at the west end of the north aisle. This church was formerly very rich in stained glass. In 1722 the glass from the great east window, which contained "the history of St. Athanasius and his Creed," was, according to Gent, removed to the Minster by order of the Dean. The large west window, which is called St. Martin's window, exhibits a full length effigy of that saint, with several legends concerning him; five of the six clerestory windows on one side are also filled with stained glass, and there are some remains of that beautiful article in the windows of the aisle. These contain figures of the Blessed Virgin, St. George, St. John of Beverley, St. William, St. Dennis, the four Evangelists, St. Catherine, &c. The monuments are pretty numerous. In the wall at the east end of the south aisle is a curious black marble slab to commemorate Thomas Colthurst, Esq., of York, who died in June, 1588; at the corners of it are shields in which his crest is repeated. At the east end of the church is a tablet to the memory of Peter Johnson, Esq., Recorder of this city, who died in 1796, aged 76. In the nave is a neat slab to Frances Howard, daughter of F. Howard, Esq., of Corby Castle, Cumberland, who died in 1719, aged 31; a tablet to William Dobson, Esq., Lord Mayor of York in 1729, and Elizabeth his wife, the former died in 1749, and the latter in 1768; a handsome Gothic monument to John Kendall, Esq., and his wife, who died, the former in 1823, aged 76, and the latter in 1833, aged 79; a

Digitized by Google

with a shield of arms, and reclining on each side are representations of Faith and Hope, with Charity in the centre. On the floor at the end of this aisle is a brass plate, bearing the inscription, "In memory of Mary Ann Campbell, who died in 1806, aged 39 years, R. I. P." In the south aisle is a slab to E. J. Challoner, Esq., who died in 1830, aged 30; and near it is one to the memory of Mrs. Porteus, mother of the learned Beilby Porteus, Bishop of London, who was born in York, and was the youngest of nineteen children. Also tablets to Thos. Surr, and members of his family; Ann Townsend; George Peacock, Esq., his wife, &c.; Elizabeth Sayer; Sarah Stephenson; and a large handsome one to Robert Horsfield, Esq. On the floor at the west end is a half length figure in brass of C. Harrington, goldsmith, who died in 1614.

St. Martin's Church, *Micklegate*.—An ancient Discharged Rectory, formerly belonging to the Barons Trusbutt, then to the Priory of Wartre or Worter, then to the Lords Scroope, of Masham, and now in the hands of trustees for the benefit of the parish. The present Rector is the Rev. John Montagu Wynyard. There was one chantry in this church before the Reformation. The *Edifice*, which is of mixed styles, comprises the usual parts of a parish church. The tower was rebuilt of brick in 1677, and is the most modern part of the church. Its west front has a pointed window of three lights, and its finish is a [illegible]

the interior the nave and chancel are divided
the two westernmost ones being circular:
arches of the 13th century. The chancel
plain arch. The altar piece is of the Ionic
The pulpit is of wainscot oak, of sexagonal
font is a plain octagon, on a pedestal of the
chancel rakes to about two-thirds of the cha
The roof of the nave, which springs from th
with sculptured bosses at the intersections,
plain, and the south aisle is like unto it, ex
is ceiled like the nave, though the bosses ar
the tower, which opens to the nave, in 1
tity of stained glass in the windows, but
remains of Mr. W. Peckitt, glass painter a
in 1795, aged 64, are buried in the chan
one of the windows of the north aisle a neat
his memory; and a figure of Religion (betw
by the same artist, to the memory of Ann
the windows of this aisle are also represent
Baptism of Christ; and in th

gular roof. The east end is made into four divisions by buttresses of three gradations, finished with grotesque gargoyles. In each division is a pointed window of three lights. Above the whole is a parapet supported by sculptured blocks. This portion is a good specimen of the style prevalent in the early part of the 15th century. The east end of the church is almost built against. On the apex of the roof is a foliated cross. The entire length of the south side is made into seven divisions by buttresses, finished with gargoyles, much mutilated. The windows are similar to those in the chancel end in the north aisle, but the parapet is without the sculptured blocks. In the interior the nave and chancel are divided from the aisles by three columns, the two westernmost ones being circular; from the capitals spring pointed arches of the 13th century. The chancel is separated from the nave by a plain arch. The altar piece is of the Ionic order, with a circular pediment. The pulpit is of wainscot oak, of sexagonal form, and richly carved. The font is a plain octagon, on a pedestal of the same form. The ceiling of the chancel rakes to about two-thirds of the chancel arch, where it becomes flat. The roof of the nave, which springs from the clerestory windows, is panelled, with sculptured bosses at the intersections. The ceiling of the north aisle is plain, and the south aisle is like unto it, except that the chancel portion of it is ceiled like the nave, though the bosses are gone. An organ was erected in the tower, which opens to the nave, in 1836. There is a considerable quantity of stained glass in the windows, but generally in sad condition. The remains of Mr. W. Peckitt, glass painter and stainer, of this city, who died in 1795, aged 64, are buried in the chancel of this church, and there is in one of the windows of the north aisle a neat piece of modern stained glass to his memory; and a figure of Religion (between St. Catherine and St. John), by the same artist, to the memory of Anne, his wife, who died in 1765. In the windows of this aisle are also representations of Adam and Eve, and the Baptism of Christ; and in the windows of the south aisle are St. George and some other saints, much mutilated. Amongst the monuments is one in the south aisle to T. Carter, Esq., Alderman and Lord Mayor of York, who died in 1686, aged 52; one to J. Strickland, Esq., of Siserge, in Westmorland, who died in 1791, aged 88; and one in the nave to J. Dawson, Esq., who died in 1731. The Register book of this parish contains many curious entries relative to the siege of York during the civil war in the reign of Charles I.

The ancient *Church of St. Gregory* stood in Barker Lane, formerly called Gregory Lane. This lane leads from Micklegate to Tanner Row.

Church of St. Mary, *Bishophill Senior, or the Elder.*—This was anciently a Rectory of medieties, one of which belonged to the Abbot and

Digitized by Google

there is a great quantity of ironstone grit wrought in the walls. The church, which was built in 1650, and in which is a peal of six good bells, is principally of brick, with stone quoins, dressings, and battlements. The nave and chancel have roofs rising to gables, and of red tiles. In the south side is a brick porch, and several pointed windows placed without any order, and in the walls is a curious carved stone, apparently a portion of a sepulchral memorial, having a cross with rich scroll work. The east end of the church is finished with a plain buttress. The large east window in the chancel is of five lights, with Perpendicular tracery. The chancel is in the style of the 14th century. A modern erection of brick, attached to the east end of the chancel aisle, serves as a vestry. The north side of the nave is in three divisions (including the tower) made by buttresses of four gradations; and in each division is a pointed arched window of two lights, with trefoil heads, the sweeps containing a circle in which is a cinquefoil. The weather cornice terminates in heads much mutilated, The chancel is in two divisions, the centre buttress having a finial. The interior is neatly fitted up. Three semicircular arches springing from circular columns, with square capitals, and one pointed arch which rises from an octagonal pillar and capital, divides the north aisle from the nave. The chancel is divided from the aisle by three arches similar to the last described. The ceiling of the whole is flat. On the south side of the communion table is a cinquefoil locker. The font is

rebuilt in the latter part of the 12th, or th
of Saxon and even of Roman materials. M
Saxon appearance, especially in the heavy
which is equal to the breadth of the nave
latter appendage are small loop-holes or win
are disposed in herring-bone masonry, wh
racter. According to Drake, this is the lar
in the city, and the same authority infor
the church is almost wholly built of large
regular architectural mouldings can be trace
braces a nave and side aisles, with a chanc
contains three bells, and is finished with
crocketed pinnacles. The roof of the nav
which is the most ancient part of the str
pointed window of three lights in the east e
dow in the same end of the south aisle. T
the church are of mixed styles, and the nor
interior the nave is divided from the aisl
which spring on the north

tomb stones. Near the tower is a handsome monument, surmounted by a sarcophagus, on lions' feet, to the memory of Mr. Peter Atkinson, of this city, architect, who died in 1805, aged 70. For some particulars of the church of St. Clement, see page 496. The out townships of Dringhouses and Middlethorpe belong to this parish.

Church of St. Mary, *Bishophill Junior, or the Younger.*—This is a Discharged Vicarage, and one of the great farms of the Dean and Chapter of York. The present incumbent is the Rev. Arthur Howard Ashworth. The *Edifice*, which is of great antiquity, was till latterly supposed to be a Saxon structure; but Mr. Wellbeloved and other antiquarians consider that it was rebuilt in the latter part of the 12th, or the early part of the 13th, century, of Saxon and even of Roman materials. Much of the masonry has a genuine Saxon appearance, especially in the heavy square tower at the west end, which is equal to the breadth of the nave. In the lower portions of the latter appendage are small loop-holes or windows, and the stones and bricks are disposed in herring-bone masonry, which is quite of the Saxon character. According to Drake, this is the largest tower of any parish church in the city, and the same authority informs us that the north side of the church is almost wholly built of large stones of grit, on which several regular architectural mouldings can be traced. The plan of the church embraces a nave and side aisles, with a chancel and north aisle. The tower contains three bells, and is finished with a battlement, and eight small crocketed pinnacles. The roof of the nave rises to a gable. The chancel, which is the most ancient part of the structure except the tower, has a pointed window of three lights in the east end; and there is a pointed window in the same end of the south aisle. The windows in the south side of the church are of mixed styles, and the north side is built against. In the interior the nave is divided from the aisles by a cylindrical column, from which spring on the north side two semicircular arches, which rest against the piers; those on the south side are heavy and pointed. The chancel arch is pointed; the tower arch is semicircular, resting on piers of strong masonry; and the chancel is divided from the aisle by two pointed arches, resting on an octagonal column. The roof of the nave is divided into panels, but the bosses which ornamented the angles are gone. The font is a circular basin, on an octangular pillar. There are some remains of stained glass in the windows, but much mutilated. There are no monuments worthy of notice.

The out townships, or *Chapelries of Copmanthorpe* and *Upper Poppleton*, situated in the Ainsty, belong to this parish; the churches will be described in the account of those places at subsequent pages.

Digitized by Google

St. Mary's Church, *Castlegate.*—This church, which is called in ancient writings, *Ecclesia Sancte Marie ad portam Castri*, is an ancient Rectory of medieties, formerly held by the Percy family, Earls of Northumberland, and the Priory of Kirkham. It was consolidated into one Rectory in the year 1400, under the patronage of the Percys alone; and at the Reformation the advowson reverted to the Crown. The present Rector is the Rev. Joseph Salvin. The *Edifice* consists of a nave and side aisles, chancel and western tower, and spire. All the angles are finished with buttresses of three gradations, and at the north-west angle is an octagonal staircase. The west front of the tower has a large pointed window of five lights, and a transom. Above this window is a niche, and on each side is a sculptured block and canopy, for statues, but by the decay of the limestone, all the work that formerly adorned this front, and indeed the whole exterior of the church, is completely destroyed. The lower story of the tower is finished with a battlement. The second story of the tower is octagonal, of elegant proportions; in four of the faces of which are pointed windows (nearly the height of the structure) of three lights, with ornamented transoms in the middle; and in the four remaining faces is a slight buttress of three gradations, finished with gargoyles of heads of animals, &c. These windows are now partly filled up with brick, which gives them a very unsightly appearance. This tower is ornamented with the highest and most perfect spire in the city. It too is octagonal, and its height from the ground is 154 feet. The west front of the aisles contain each a window of three lights, and each is finished with a string course and battlement, gradually rising to the tower. The south side of the church is in six divisions, divided by buttresses, finished with angular caps crocketed, with gargoyles beneath. In the first of these divisions, from the west, is a pointed arched window of three lights; in the second, a porch, and the other divisions have square-headed windows with transoms. The south aisle is finished with a cornice and battlement. The north side of the church very closely resembles the south side. When in a perfect state the exterior of this church must have been very handsome, and would exhibit a good specimen of the ecclesiastical architecture of the 16th century. The interior, which is of an earlier date, probably of the latter part of the 12th century, is spacious. The tower, which contains three bells, opens into the nave and aisles by pointed arches. The nave is divided from the aisles by three pointed arches rising from columns, some of which are circular and some octangular, with capitals of the Norman form, but of different designs. The westernmost arch of the north aisle is pointed, and is double the span of the others, and the corresponding arch of the south aisles is the same span, but

Digitized by Google

circular in form. The arch which divides the chancel from the nave is pointed. The chancel is separated from the side aisles (the east ends of which appear to have formerly been chapels) by two unequal arches on the south side, and three on the north, the narrowest one on each side being built up, apparently for the purpose of receiving monuments, and by which this portion of the church is much disfigured. The top of the east window of the chancel is filled with ancient stained glass, and there is some of the same beautiful material in the window at the east end of the south aisle. In the chancel is an ancient seat, with a sculptured monk on the misericord, and there are in the church two other similar seats, one of which has the carved misericord. On the south side of the communion table is a carving in wood of a female, probably the Blessed Virgin, with two angels on each side. The roofs of the nave and chancel have a slight rise, and are panelled without ornaments, as is also the roof of the south aisle; the ceiling of the north aisle, which is modern, is flat and plastered. The church is furnished with the old high pews; the font resembles a large vase. There are several old monumental inscriptions, some of them as old as the 14th and 15th centuries. Many of these ancient gravestones are in the floor of the church, especially in the chancel and side chapels. In the floor in front of the altar is a slab to the memory of Sir Henry Thompson, of Middlethorpe, and his lady, bearing the arms of that nobleman. In the chancel are tablets to the Rev. R. Coulton, Rector of this church, who died in 1713, aged 76; and W. Mushett, M.D., who died in 1792, aged 77; also a large marble tablet to William Mason, Presbyter, son of Valentine, once Vicar of Elloughton, who died in 1708, aged 78, and Jane his wife; and a monument to Lewis West, Esq., and his wife—he died in 1718, aged 63, and she died in 1732, aged 77. At the east end of the south aisle are two corbals of angels holding shields charged with the arms of William Gray, who had a chantry founded for him in this church. In the church-yard is the gravestone of Eliza Kirkham Mathews, widow of the late Charles Mathews, the celebrated comedian, who died in 1802; the age is defaced. Thoresby, in the Appendix to his *Ducatus Leodiensis*, tells us that he had in his possession a copper plate, found in making a grave in this church, which "had been covertly conveyed and fastened on the inside of the coffin of a priest, who was executed for the plot of 1680." The plate bore the following inscription:—

"R. D. Thomas Thweng de Heworth, collegii Anglo Duaceni sacerdos, post 15 annos in Anglicana missione transactos Eboraci condemnatus, martyrio affectus est Oct. die 23, anno Dom. 1680. Duobus falsis testibus ob crimen conspirationis tunc temporis catholicis malitiose impositum."

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

window of the same end of the south aisle is filled up. It is to be regretted that the opening of the ancient western entrance and the restoration of the last mentioned window did not form part of the recent improvements; the houses by which this end of the church was disfigured having been removed, there seems no reason why the church itself should retain its present unsightly appearance. The south side of the structure, abutting on the street, has a very handsome appearance. It consists of six divisions made by slight buttresses of three gradations, which do not rise to above two thirds of the height of the aisle, and are finished in tall square shafts, which terminate above the battlement in pinnacles ornamented with crocketing, and end in a finial. Attached to the first step of each buttress is a band, which is continued round the church; and the top is finished by a plain band and parapet, and over each buttress is a gargoyle. In each of the six divisions is a depressed pointed arched window of four lights; the dado is enriched with square panels, enclosing quatrefoils, with shields bearing the arms of St. William, Archbishop Zouch, St. Peter, and the Sees of York and London. At the south west angle is a turret staircase, and in the first division from the west is an arched doorway. The north side is similar in form to the south, except that the dado is plain. The clerestory windows, twelve in number, which are barely observable in the street, are square headed, and of three lights each. The gargoyles, which are composed of monsters, human beings as well as birds, serve to attach the shafts of the buttresses to the walls of the aisles. The east end is similar to the west, if we except the absence of massy buttresses, the bounding arch of the centre window, and the turret and door. The interior is exceedingly elegant and affords a good specimen of the architecture of the 16th century. The nave and chancel are divided from the aisles by six depressed pointed arches, resting on clusters of four columns, united by octagonal capitals; in the spandrils a quatrefoil in a circle between two trefoils, and beneath, an angel holding shields charged alternately with two swords and keys in saltire. The ceilings are flat, panelled, without bosses. The altar piece, erected in 1714, is of oak, consisting of four Corinthian pillars, with the entablature, Royal Arms, &c. The neat oaken pews—single seats—exhibit some chaste carving, executed by Mr. James Jones, of this city. The pulpit and reading desk are new and elegant, the former was presented by John Roper, Esq., and the latter is the gift of John Clough, Esq., both of Clifton near York. In the gallery, which is at the west end of the church, is a handsome organ. Drake tells us that the organ of this church in his time, the only one belonging to any parish church in this city, was removed here from the Catholic chapel of the Manor

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

incumbency of the Rev. Robert Sutton. This church, the original foundation of which is very ancient, was given by William the Conqueror, or, as Archbishop Sharp was of opinion, by William Rufus, to the Abbey of St. Mary, at York. It contained one chantry. The *Edifice*, which forms nearly a square, with a western tower, is in the Perpendicular style. According to Drake, the west end was almost entirely built of grit stone, and contains some blocks of an extraordinary size. In 1822, during the improvements consequent upon the erection of the new bridge across the Ouse, and in order to widen the approaches to it, several houses, which hid the south side of this church from view, were removed, and that side of the edifice, as well as the end abutting on Spurriergate, were taken down and rebuilt further back. The exterior of the church consequently presents a modern appearance. The west end is approached by a small passage, called St. Michael's Lane, leading from Low Ousegate, half round the church to Spurriergate, and from the great number of bones dug up here at various times, the houses in this lane seem to have been built on part of the ancient church-yard. Two buttresses divide the west end of the church into three divisions. The tower, which contains a peal of six bells, is four stories in height, in the lower of which is a doorway, having the weather cornice finished with two grotesque heads. Above it is a pointed window of four lights; there are smaller windows in the upper stories, and the top is finished with a string course and battlement. The south side of the tower exhibits a clock dial, which is illuminated during the winter months. The south and east sides of the church have a plain and neat appearance, and contain very good windows; and the north side is partly built against. The interior, which is very neatly fitted up, is divided into three aisles by four pointed arches and a half, which spring from columns formed of four cylinders, conjoined with leaved capitals. The half arch, which is at the east end, was occasioned by yielding seven feet of the former church to Spurriergate, to widen the street, as already mentioned. At that time the whole of the interior was ornamented, the floor was raised, and the pews formed anew. The ceiling is flat, and in large panels. The altar piece is of oak, in three compartments, made by four composite pilasters, the centre compartment being finished with an arch, on which is a small figure of St. Michael. The pulpit is sexagonal, the font is very mean, and a small gallery at the west end contains an organ. The windows contain some stained glass, much mutilated, representing the history of St. John. The monuments are not numerous; on the floor is a brass to the memory of William Hancock, of this city, who died in 1435; and on the south side is a neat tablet to J. Wood, Esq., Lord Mayor, who died in 1704. At six o'clock

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

attire, much decayed.* When the tower was perfect it was finished with a battlement. In the west end of each aisle is a pointed window of three lights. The north and south sides of the church are alike, being made into six divisions by buttresses of three gradations. In the westernmost division is a pointed doorway, and in each of the other divisions is a square-headed window of two lights. The east end of the church is in three divisions, the roof of each rising to an apex; in each division is a pointed window of three lights, the centre one being the largest. The interior is fitted up with open seats. The nave is separated from the aisles by six arches, supported by octangular columns, with similar capitals; the tower opens into the nave; the roofs are open, but plainly boarded over and stained. The old roof of the nave was very rich and beautiful. The altar piece has fluted pilasters of the Ionic order, the pulpit and reading desk are new and very neat, the former being of very elegantly carved oak, and the organ is good. At the side of the south door is a large holy water basin. Drake mentions several coats of arms which were in the windows, but all the painted glass has been long removed. There are now no monuments particularly worthy of notice.

St. Saviour's Church, *St. Saviourgate*, was anciently styled the Church of St. Saviour, *in Marisco* (in the marsh, in allusion to its site having once been marshy ground.) It was founded before the Norman invasion, for we find that William I. gave it to the Abbey of St. Mary. At the Reformation the advowson came to the Crown. The living is a Rectory, and the present Rector is the Rev. Josiah Crofts. There were formerly seven chantries in this church, all of which were of considerable value; likewise a guild or fraternity of St. Martin, founded by letters patent from Henry VI.

In 1585 the parishes of St. John, in Hungate, and St. Andrew, in St. Andrewgate (both mentioned in Domesday Book), were united to this church and parish. The church of St. Saviour, which is said to have been rebuilt out of the remains of a neighbouring Carmelite convent (See page 494), was restored, heightened, and improved in 1843, at an expense of nearly £1,700., raised by subscription. It comprises a nave, side aisles, and west tower, which contains two bells. In the west front of the tower is a fine tall pointed window of three lights, with a transom, and there are small windows

* According to Alban Butler, author of the *Lives of the Saints*, St. Sampson, the patron of this church, was born in Glamorganshire, about the year 496, and was consecrated Bishop in 520 by St. Dubritius, without being fixed in any particular see. The name is sometimes written Sanxo, and tradition informs us that there was a Bishop of York of that name in the time of the Britons, and that a stone statue, which may yet be observed on the west side of the tower, is of him. This is the only church in England dedicated to St. Sampson.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Near Hungate on the east, on a spot long known as St. John's Green, but now covered with buildings, stood the ancient *Church of St. John the Baptist.* It was one of the great farms of the Dean and Chapter of York, and was valued at £6. per annum.

The ancient *Church of St. Andrew* is still partly in existence in the street to which it gives name. It too was one of the great farms of the Dean and Chapter, and an annual rent of two shillings for it was formerly appropriated to the revenues of that body. The building is of small dimensions, and has undergone strange mutations, and been horribly desecrated; "it has been *now* a house of prayer, and *then* a den of thieves," writes Baines; and Allen, who wrote in 1829, after telling us that it had been at one time a common brothel, says "one part of it is now used as a stable, and the other as a free grammar school." The nave or body of the church is at present used as a girls' national school, and upon the site of a chancel the cottage has been erected, in which the schoolmistress resides. The chancel arch is entirely blocked up, except a space for a small door for the accommodation of the teacher. The church-yard is partly built upon, and the remainder is used as a play-ground for the children.

Holy Trinity Church, *King's Square*, commonly called *Christ Church, Colliergate*, was anciently styled "*Ecclesia S. Trinitatis in aula vel curia regis*," and in Old English, "*Sainct Trinitye in Conyng garthe.*" Drake infers from the former title that the old courts of the imperial palace of the Emperors which existed in Roman York, reached to this place. It was a Rectory at one time, in the patronage of the family of Basyes, or Bascy, and in time it came to the Nevilles, and was given in 1414, by Ralph Neville, Earl of Westmorland, to a Hospital he had founded at Wells, the master of which is the present patron. The original endowment was very trifling. According to Torre, the Vicar was formerly discharged of all burdens, ordinary and extraordinary, except the charge of finding "straw in winter, and green rushes in summer, for the strewing of the church, according to the common use of churches." The living is now a Discharged Vicarage, and the Incumbent is the Rev. Richard Inman. In the time of Archbishop Sharp the minister had no income, and a Vicar had not been appointed since the Reformation. The church formerly contained four chantries. In Drake's time a ditch on one side of the church was visible, and still retained the name of the King's Ditch. In 1768 the edifice was considerably reduced on the north side for the extension of the area required for a hay market; and in 1830 it was curtailed on the east side, in order to widen Colliergate. The total removal of this church would add much to the public convenience, whilst there would

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

story is a circular headed window, within a circular arch supported by two dwarf columns, with square capitals and bases. The top is finished with a cornice and battlement, and the vane of the weathercock bears the date of 1781. The south side of the tower presents a highly curious and uncommon appearance. The lower story has a large arch, now filled up, and above it are the remains of an arcade of acutely pointed arches, springing from circular columns. It is thought probable that the front of this church exhibited an extensive facade, some remains of which exist attached to the tower; and the ornaments just noticed are supposed by some to have belonged to the interior of the edifice; if so, the tower must have been considerably higher than at present. The north side of the church faces the street, from which it is separated by a church-yard, well filled with tombstones. This side exhibits a row of four arches, now filled up, which formerly divided the nave from the north aisle. In the westernmost arch is a porch, which formerly had a groined roof. The doorway is pointed, and the archivault of the arch has the flower moulding. The other divisions formed by these arches contain each a pointed window of three lights. At the north east angle of the building are the piers, upon which the arch was turned to the transept; and adjoining and forming the easternmost angle of the church are five lofty pillars united, which originally supported the grand arches between the choir, nave, and transepts. This side of the church is finished with a cornice and battlement. The roof of the east end rises to a gable, and the east window, of three lights and simple interlacing arches, is modern. At the south eastern angle the pillars again occur, and the south side exhibits a plain modern aisle. This church was restored and furnished with open seats in 1850, and the interior now presents a very neat appearance. The pillars which divide the nave from the aisle are octagonal, with plain capitals, from which rise bold but graceful arches. Above each capital is a triple column, which formerly supported the groined ceiling or trusses of the roof. There is a small gallery at the west end, erected several years ago. The chancel is formed out of the east end of the nave, and at the same end of the church, against the north wall, is the pulpit and a small organ. The large window over the communion table was filled with elegantly stained glass, executed by Barnett, late of York, and it, as well as the window in the easternmost division of the north side of the church, and that in the east end of the south aisle, were presented by the Miss Cromptons, of Micklegate, formerly of Esholt Hall; who also gave the munificent sum of £100. towards the restoration fund. Indeed the parishioners are much indebted to these ladies for the present excellent condition of their parish church, for they, we

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

the south side. A few years ago the west end of the south aisle was restored, the west window in the tower (which is of five lights) renewed, and the south porch re-built. The east and west end windows, and those of the south aisle, have pointed arches; those of the side chapel and north side of the church are square headed. The north side was entirely rebuilt about thirty years ago.

Judging from the style of architecture, this church has been built at different periods; the body apparently is of the 14th century, while the south aisle is certainly no later than 1216, as appears by the Royal Arms of Henry III. and Eleanor of Provence. The chantry chapel may perhaps belong to the reign of Richard II., and the tower is of the style prevalent in the middle of the 16th century. The interior is plain but neat. The tower is open to the nave by a lofty pointed arch, supported by octagonal piers. The nave is divided from the aisles by four pointed arches, resting on low octagonal columns, and the east end of the nave is used as a chancel. The ceiling of the body of the church is flat and panelled. The altar piece is plain, the pulpit is octagonal, and the font is an octagonal basin. The chapel is separated from the south aisle by a spacious arch; at each side are suspended shields of arms, viz.:—a chevron between three chaplets, and a merchant's mark, with R. R. The fine window over the communion table, which is very ancient, is filled with curiously stained glass in a very perfect state, and is much admired. It contains full length figures of Our Saviour, St. John, St. Christopher, St. George, and St. Anastasia, as well as several shields of arms, and scriptural subjects. The east windows of the aisles are also filled with stained glass. The windows of the south aisle contain three shields of arms, viz.:—the arms of Henry III., paley of six *gu.* and *or.* for Eleanor of Provence; and *gu.* a cross moline *or.* In the windows of the chapel are the arms of the families of Percy, Rosse, Mowbray, and Vere. The fine state of preservation in which the stained glass remains, may be attributed to the circumstance of this church standing out of the highway, and having no passage through the church-yard. There are some very old monumental inscriptions in the church, one so far back as 1367. There are two neat tablets to the memory of some members of the Friar family, and one erected by the parishioners to the late Rector, the Rev. J. Dallin, who died in 1838.

Church of St. Maurice, *without Monk Bar.*—This was a Rectory of medieties belonging to the two Prebends of Fridaythorpe and Fenton, until united in 1240 by Archbishop Walter de Grey. It was united with Holy Trinity, Goodramgate, agreeably to the statute in 1585, but the church was retained, and divine service is still performed in it by the Incumbent of Holy Trinity. The living was a Discharged Vicarage; it is now a peculiar Curacy.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

of the easternmost ones, is a tall pointed window of two lights; and in the excepted divisions are moulded doorways. The east end of the nave or chancel presents a tall window of three lights. The chancel is finished with two pinnacles, and the apex is crowned by a handsome cross. The interior has a light and elegant appearance. The nave is divided from the aisles by five pointed arches on each side; these arches, which are neatly moulded, and are exceedingly graceful, spring from light clustered pillars. The chancel is small, and is marked by a fine pointed arch. The seats are single, and will accommodate about 700 persons; and at the west end is a small gallery, in which is a good organ. The architects of this elegant little church were the Messrs. Atkinson, of York.

St. Thomas's District Church, *Lowther Street*, was erected for the convenience of parties residing in the Groves and the adjoining district. The foundation stone was laid on the 8th of September, 1853; the erection was completed in eleven months; and it was consecrated and opened on Tuesday, the 22nd of August, 1854, by the Archbishop of York. The estimated cost of the building, including the site, was £2,370. By means of a Bazaar of fancy articles, held in York in the months of October and January (during the erection of the edifice), when nearly £800. was raised, and by the liberal donations of some individuals, a sum of £1,000. has been set apart towards an endowment of the church. One half of the seats are free, and the others are let, and the proceeds arising therefrom are applied towards the stipend of the officiating clergyman. The district assigned to this church was formed out of the parishes of St. Maurice and St. Olave. The living is a Perpetual Curacy, in the patronage of the Archbishop, and Incumbency of the Rev. Richard Wilton. The *Structure* is cruciform in plan, having nave, transept, and chancel—the latter raised three steps above the body of the church, and separated from it by a moulded and corbelled arch, 18 feet wide, and 23 feet high. The transepts are 27 feet wide, and in each is a gallery to accommodate 50 worshippers; and on the floor, 400 sittings are obtained in open seats. The pulpit and reading desk are placed on each side of the chancel arch; and the font is near the west entrance. The roofs are open and high pitched, being 39½ feet from the floor to the apex, and 19½ feet to the top of the wall. The principals have arched and laminated braces, resting on moulded and foliated stone corbels. Externally the church is plain, with single windows, trefoil-headed in the nave and west end; double lights in the transepts and over the west door; circular foliated windows in the transept gables; and a three-light window at the east end, enclosed with three pointed quatrefoils, under a moulded and labelled arch. The west end is

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

jecting wings, which complete the design of this front of the building, is done over with compo. The interior measures 81 feet in length, and 56 feet in breadth, and has very spacious and well-arranged galleries. There is accommodation for nearly 1700 persons, and beneath the chapel is a large school room well lighted and ventilated. The total cost of the erection, including the site, was £5,000 Messrs. Pritchett and Sons, of York, were the architects. The congregation continues under the pastoral care of Rev. James Parsons.

Wesleyan Methodist Chapel, *New Street.*—This, the oldest chapel in the city belonging to the Wesleyan body, is a large red brick building with stone mouldings, the foundation stone of which was laid on the 1st of January, 1805. The Methodists of York had a place of worship in the parish of St. Sampson prior to the year 1755; they afterwards assembled in a house in Peaseholme Green, and subsequently in Grape Lane Chapel, till the present building was erected. The edifice, which is of the Doric order, is of a semi-octangular form, the centre terminating with a pediment, and the whole exterior presents a good appearance. The interior is very neatly fitted up, and is calculated to contain about 2,000 people. In the gallery is a good organ. Adjoining the chapel are two good houses for the ministers belonging to this society.*

Wesleyan Chapel, *Skeldergate*, commonly called *Albion Chapel.*—This place of worship was built in 1816. It is a plain but commodious brick erection, and contains seats for about 800 persons. Here is a good organ.

Centenary Chapel, *St. Saviourgate.*—This, the largest and finest Chapel in the city, was erected to commemorate the Centenary of Wesleyan Methodism, and was opened on the 18th of July, 1840. The building is of brick, but the front presents a fine bold stone pediment, supported by four massy stone pillars, with capitals of the Doric order. The entrances beneath this portico are approached by a flight of six steps. The interior is elegantly furnished, and it will accommodate about 2,000 people. The organ cost £500. Mr. James Simpson, of Leeds, was the architect. In the interior of the chapel is a handsome marble tablet to the memory of Joseph Agar, Esq., Sheriff of York in 1812, who died January 13, 1847, aged 64 years.

St. George's Chapel, *Walmgate.*—This small chapel was erected in 1826 to meet the increasing wants of the Wesleyan body, but since the erection of the Centenary Chapel it has been converted into a school.

* The Rev. John Wesley, the founder of the Methodist Society, died in 1791, and is supposed in the course of his itinerancy to have travelled nearly 300,000 miles, and to have preached 40,000 sermons.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

pastorate of the Presbyterian congregation at St. Saviourgate Chapel, and so continued for a period of nearly forty years. In 1775 the Rev. Newcome Cappe, a pupil at the academy of Dr. Doddridge, at Northampton, was chosen co-pastor with Mr. Hotham, and on the death of the latter in 1756, he became sole pastor. In 1792 the age of Mr. Cappe rendered it necessary that he should have assistance, and in that year the Rev. Charles Wellbeloved settled in York, as assistant minister, and became pastor in 1800, when Mr. Cappe died. Like his predecessor, Mr. Wellbeloved's increasing years obliged him to procure the assistance of the Rev. Henry Vaughan Palmer, who is now the officiating clergyman, though Mr. Wellbeloved is the pastor of the congregation. The ecclesiastical affairs of this congregation are conducted on the Presbyterian plan, but since the latter end of the last century, the doctrines preached to, and held by the persons attending the chapel, are those of Unitarianism, and the place of worship is commonly called the *Unitarian Chapel;* yet the present ministers of the chapel inform us that it is not correct to call it by that title, though they allow that the doctrines which they teach are Unitarian. In a communication which we have received from the Rev. C. Wellbeloved, he says, "My religious principles are those commonly called Unitarian; but I do not call myself a Unitarian Minister, because I do not consider it to be correct. I am a Dissenting Minister, and belong to the "English Presbyterians," as distinguished from the two bodies of *Old* Dissenters—Baptists and Independents." The chapel, which is of red brick, is cruciform in shape, with a slightly raised centre. The interior is neat and well lighted. The organ was presented by the late Miss Rawden, of York; and it may be here noticed that this was the first Dissenting Chapel in York into which an organ was introduced. There are several mural tablets in this chapel, amongst which is one to the memory of the Rev. Newcome Cappe.

Friends' Meeting House, *Friargate.*—Prior to the year 1673 the Society of Friends, commonly called *Quakers,** held their meetings at the house of Edward Nightingale, an eminent grocer of that persuasion in High Ousegate; but in that year a small meeting house was erected on the spot upon which now stand the very commodious premises of the Society. The body having considerably increased, the old erection was enlarged nearly one-third, between

* The "Society of Friends" originated about the year 1649, through the religious teachings of George Fox, a native of Drayton, in Leicestershire. Their popular designation of "Quakers" is said to have arisen from the circumstance of Fox having told a magistrate, before whom he was brought, "to tremble at the word of the Lord," as propounded by him. The Quakers believe in the Unity and Trinity of God, but they abjure all external rites, especially the Sacraments of Baptism, and the Lord's Supper.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Eastern, Western, Central, Lancashire, Yorkshire, Wales, and Northern. Thus it continued till the year 1850, when the present Pope (Pius IX.) abrogated and annulled all previous arrangements, and for Vicars Apostolic appointed by himself and removable at his pleasure, substituted an ordinary hierarchy of Bishops, to be elected by the clergy of the respective dioceses. By the same rescript the former eight districts were subdivided into thirteen dioceses; the titles of the bishops were changed from sees in Asia now extinct, to new sees in this country; and the Catholic Church in England was formed into an ecclesiastical province, composed of an Archbishop, or Metropolitan, and of twelve Bishops, his suffragans, who take their titles from the following places:—Westminster, Beverley, Birmingham, Clifton, Hexham, Liverpool, Newport, Northampton, Nottingham, Plymouth, Salford, Shrewsbury, and Southwark. Westminster was constituted the Archiepiscopal See, and Dr. Nicholas Wiseman, Bishop of Melipotamus, and Vicar Apostolic of the London District, was raised to the dignity of a Cardinal, and appointed first Archbishop of Westminster, thus becoming Primate and Metropolitan of the Catholic Church in England.

Dr. Briggs, the Bishop of Trachis, and Vicar Apostolic of the Yorkshire district, was translated from Trachis, to the new See of Beverley, by the same papal brief or rescript, on the 29th of September, 1850. The revival of the Catholic hierarchy was deemed, by a majority of the people of England, an insult to the Queen's Majesty, and a great "Papal Aggression;" and in consequence of it the kingdom was, for some months, in a state of great excitement. Much has been said and written in defence as well as in condemnation of this proceeding on the part of the Pope and the Catholic body, but with the merits or demerits of the measure, we, as simple chroniclers, have no concern beyond that of placing the circumstance on record in connexion with the Catholic ecclesiastical establishments of York. The Parliament expressed their opposition to the measure by introducing and passing a bill, entitled "The Ecclesiastical Titles Assumption Act," which declared that the titles conferred "or pretended to be conferred" by any "briefs, rescripts, or letters apostolical, and all and every the jurisdiction, authority, pre-eminence," thereby granted by the Pope, "are, and shall be deemed, unlawful and void." However this Act does not seem to have effected the new prelates in any way, for since the bill became law they have not been interfered with by any party, though we believe they have since publicly performed the duties of Bishops of their respective Sees, as well as held synods, ordinations, &c.; and their spiritual subjects do not hold them in less reverence, or their office in less respect, because an Act of Parliament has declared their titles unlawful and void.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

saints, &c.; but those on the north side—each of which are of two lights—have not this ornament. The entire building is finished with a plain moulding. The interior is plainly but neatly furnished with open seats, &c. The nave is divided from the aisles by five graceful arches on each side, springing from octangular columns, with moulded capitals. The roof is high pitched and open; and there is a small gallery at the west end of the nave, in which is the organ. The chancel is divided from the nave by an archway, with hood moulds and carved heads, supported upon triple clustered pillars; and in this arch is a carved open rood screen of wood, on the top of which is a large and well executed representation of the Crucifixion of Our Redeemer (a piece of ancient sculpture brought from the continent), with carved figures of the Blessed Virgin and St. John the Evangelist on either side. The chancel is very elegantly and chastely adorned. The altar is of Caen stone, highly enriched with carving and gilding. It is made into three divisions by shields—on the centre one of which is a carved representation of the Crucifixion; and the subjects of the others are Christ carrying the Cross, and his Entombment. The tabernacle and the reredos, or screen behind the altar, are extremely rich in decoration. The chancel ceiling is arched in wood, and divided into seventy-two panels by wood mouldings; the whole is enriched by painting and gilding. The lamp and candelabra are handsome; on the right side of the altar is a piscina, and on the left a locker. The east window is filled with stained glass by Hardman, of Birmingham, and contains figures of Our Saviour, the Blessed Virgin, St. Mary Magdalen, St. George slaying the Dragon, Christ raising Lazarus to Life, &c. At the east end of the south aisle, and divided from the chancel by an arch, in which is an open screen, is the Chapel of the Blessed Virgin, generally called the Lady Chapel. This presents an appearance similar to the chancel just described. It is divided from the aisle by a stone screen, of Gothic design, which is extremely beautiful: and in the upper part of which is a highly-wrought niche, with most elaborate tabernacle work, containing a statuette of the Blessed Virgin and Divine Child. The Caen stone altar and reredos are splendidly sculptured. The former is in four parts, divided by highly-polished marble pillars, and contains representations of the Blessed Virgin and Infant Saviour, and St. Joseph, with angels bearing scrolls; and in the latter are niches containing sculptures of the Annunciation, with vases and lilies. The stained glass window over this altar is by Messrs. Barnett, late of York, and amongst the subjects represented on it, are the Crucifixion and the Virgin and Child. The other window in this chapel is also filled with stained glass by the same artists, and contains several subjects from the life

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

In connexion with the Catholics of York and its vicinity, a branch of the charitable fraternity called the *Society of St. Vincent de Paul* was established in the beginning of the year 1852, and united with the parent society in Paris, under the presidency of Edwd. Widdrington Riddell, Esq., of Bootham House, York. The following items, taken from the second annual report of the *York Conference of the Society*, will explain its objects. During the year 1853, the brethren visited 102 families—some of them twice and some three times a week—the whole number of visits amounting to 13,104. Of the children belonging to these poor families, 120 boys and 80 girls have been kept from begging. The gross number attending the poor school was 158, of which number 88 were boys and 70 girls, and included in this number were 13 orphans, who were fed, clothed, and lodged, by the conference, and who will be sent out to service according as suitable situations offer. In addition to these orphans, 39 others received one substantial meal each day, and the whole number attending the schools were provided with a meal every Sunday. The total number of meals given during that year was 21,824; besides which large quantities of bread and soup had, from time to time, been distributed to deserving objects, and a large quantity of clothing was provided and distributed among the poor. The girls on the orphan list had been instructed to make their own bread, and do other household business, in the kitchen attached to the schools, in order to make them good and useful servants; and have been instructed in the necessary departments of needlework by the ladies of the Convent of St. Mary, York. The weekly consumption of bread in the Charity School, for the year, was about sixteen stones. The society derives its support from the donations and subscrip. tions of its members and friends. Mr. John Keller is the secretary.

There is also a branch of another brotherhood in connexion with the Catholic body of York, called the *Young Men's Society*, which was established here, on the 6th of August 1854, by the founder of the fraternity, the Rev. Dr. O'Brien, of All Hallows Missionary College, Dublin, aided by the clergy of the city. From the published rules we learn that the object of this society is, "to put down sin and falsehood, and to extend virtue, intelligence, truth, and brotherly love," by means of prayer, good example, lectures, spiritual reading, a regular observance of the sacraments, the practise of all Christian virtues, particularly that of charity, by discountenancing sin of all kinds, and by labouring for the extension of the society. The greater part of this society have been formed into a Temperance Guild. Mr. Keller is also secretary to this fraternity.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

PUBLIC SCHOOLS.—*St. Peter's Royal Grammar School*—As we have seen at page 498, the site and lands of the dissolved Hospital of St. Mary Magdalen, in Bootham, were, by a grant from Philip and Mary, appropriated to the maintenance of a free grammar school, under the government of the Dean and Chapter of the Cathedral of York; and the rectorial tithes of Stillingfleet were subsequently given for the same purpose. In addition to this endowment, Robert Dallison, Chanter of the Cathedral Church of Lincoln, granted to the Dean and Chapter of York an annuity of four pounds, issuing out of the manor of Hartesholm, in the county of Lincoln, which was appropriated to this school. The Dean and Chapter being the trustees, always appoint the master, and the school is frequently called the *Cathedral Grammar School.* The income of the master has been considerably augmented by purchasing property, with the fines paid on the renewal of certain lands devoted to the purpose. In 1828 the school was placed under the existing regulations. The number of free scholars was formerly about twenty-three, but of late years the number has been considerably reduced. There are now eight *foundation scholars*, who receive board, lodging, and education, free of expense for four years; and there are also eight *free scholars*, who are educated free for the same period. The foundation scholars and the free boys are chosen at an examination, held in June in each year, for their proficiency in certain studies; and an exhibition or annual stipend of £50. for three years is annually awarded to the best qualified pupil, provided he becomes a student in either of the Universities of Oxford, Cambridge, Durham, or Dublin. The yearly examination is conducted by a graduate of one of the Universities, appointed by the Dean and Chapter; every boy who has been in the school one year, and is under 15 years of age, is eligible for the scholarships and the exhibition, which are awarded solely on the ground of merit. This school possesses likewise the privilege of sending a boy every five years to Aberford, to contend for Lady Betty Hastings's exhibition, which is worth about £100. a year for five years. The boys not on the foundation pay a tuition fee of £10., and £45. in addition is the charge for board and lodging. The building will accommodate 80 boarders, and about 200 scholars altogether; and the present number is about 150. The head-master is the Rev. William Hey, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge, and a Canon of the Cathedral of York.

This school was formerly held in the desecrated church of St. Andrew, from which it was removed to the building in the Minster Yard, now used as a School of Design, and finally, in 1844, the Proprietary or Collegiate School, which was the property of a Joint Stock Company, was purchased by the

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

The *York and Ripon Diocesan Training Institution*, having for its object the training of schoolmasters and schoolmistresses for the National Schools, and also the Yorkshire Yeoman School, were established in furtherance of the objects of the Diocesan School Society. The training school for masters is under the direction of a Principal, a Vice-Principal, and under masters. Pupils are either ordinary, being such as in order to become national school masters, desire to submit themselves to the appointed course of training: or extra-ordinary, being such as already having charge, or being engaged to take charge of a school in union with the Diocesan Society, desire to avail themselves of the advantages which the institution affords for their improvement. Except in cases where it may be otherwise determined by the committee of management, no one is to commence residence in the training school before the age of 17, or after the 25th year of his age. The full course of training extends over three years, but suitable schools, according to the qualifications of each, will be sought for students whose circumstances do not permit them to complete the full course. Ordinary pupils are all resident in the training school, and the terms are very moderate, being £25. per annum, including board and lodging, medical attendance, books, and stationery. Extra-ordinary pupils, if resident within the institution, pay for their board, &c., 13s. per week; if non-resident, 6s. per week. There is accommodation for fifty-five pupils. Attached to this institution is a *Day School* for boys over seven years of age, the terms for which are one guinea per quarter, payable in advance. Latin and modern languages, if required, to be paid for as extras. The present Principal of the institution for schoolmasters is the Rev. Hugh G. Robinson, M.A.; and the Rev. G. Rowe is the Vice-Principal. The age of admission to the female training institution is seventeen; the terms of admission, including board and lodging, are £18. per annum, paid quarterly in advance. Pupils extra-ordinary, if resident within the institution, are charged 10s. 6d. per week; if non-resident, 4s. per week. There is accommodation for thirty pupils. Attached to the institution is a middle school and a day school for girls, the latter of which serves as a practising school for the pupils of the training school. The Superintendent is Miss Cruse.

The *York Yeoman School*, which is under the same superintendence as the Training School, owes its establishment to a suggestion made by the present Earl of Carlisle in 1845, and in the following year the school was founded, for the purpose of affording a good education on moderate terms, to the sons of the middle or yeoman class. The terms, including board, lodging, and medical attendance, are twenty-one guineas per annum; and pupils are admissible at the age of seven years; and there is accommodation for seventy-

Digitized by Google

rooms, library, &c. The whole pile is constructed of brick, without stone dressings. The front or centre is supported by four half pillars, terminating in pinnacles; and over the entrance is a bay or oriel window. The Yeoman School occupies a separate building, on a line with and at the north-west end of the training institution. It was erected also in 1846, in the same style as the training school; and is a range of buildings, both ends of which project and exhibit gables. The *Chapel* is built of hammer-dressed stones, with cut stone facings, and the style of the architecture is the Decorated. The sides are made into five divisions by buttresses, in each of which (except those containing the doorways) is a window of two lights. The chancel window is of five lights, and the window at the west end is of three lights. The interior is very neatly and appropriately furnished with open seats. The roof is open, the spandrils resting on corbels, on which are carved angels holding musical instruments. The floor of the chancel is tesselated, and there are two stone seats, or sedilia, in the wall, with Gothic canopies. The Principal and Vice-Principal, masters and mistresses, pupils from the male and female training schools, and scholars, attend divine service here daily. The Principal is also Chaplain to the institution. The site of the buildings, gardens, and recreation ground occupies five and a half acres.

The *Training Institution for Schoolmistresses* is a large house in Monkgate, formerly used as a College for Dissenters, but that establishment was removed

The school is held in a neat cut stone buildi
near the east end of the Minster. The stru
wings; the centre has an arcade of three
square-headed windows; and the ends of the
arched window of five lights. The angles of
tangular pillars or turrets, and the top of the

Yorkshire School for the Blind, Bootham.—
1834, as a memorial of William Wilberforce
mortal opponent of negro slavery—who repre
tive Parliaments. On the 3rd of October, 1
Festival Concert Room, York, attended by th
(then Lord Chancellor), and a large numb
gentry of Yorkshire, to consider the best me
tained by the county of the merit and servic
good judgment and taste they resolved to foun
of indigent children of both sexes, who, by
prived of sight; such a memorial being con
whose life was devoted to works of benevolence
however splendid, in brass or marble. The
as a *Wilberforce Memorial*, was the

"to convey instruction in the arts of drawing and design, and the principles of the fine arts generally, to persons of the humbler classes, with a view to the fostering of British skill in those departments of manufacture which depend for their excellence on the artistic abilities of the designer." The school possesses a good collection of casts of ornaments and figures from the antique, and a small collection of illustrated works on ornament. There are morning, afternoon, and evening classes held daily; that in the afternoon is for female students exclusively; and the course of study includes a great variety of subjects. Mr. Archibald Cole is the master appointed by government.

The school is held in a neat cut stone building (formerly St. Peter's School), near the east end of the Minster. The structure consists of a centre and two wings; the centre has an arcade of three arches, above which are three square-headed windows; and the ends of the wings have each a fine pointed arched window of five lights. The angles of the wings are supported by octangular pillars or turrets, and the top of the whole front is embattled.

Yorkshire School for the Blind, Bootham.—This school was instituted in 1834, as a memorial of William Wilberforce, the philanthropist—the immortal opponent of negro slavery—who represented Yorkshire in six successive Parliaments. On the 3rd of October, 1833, a meeting was held in the Festival Concert Room, York, attended by the Archbishop, Lord Brougham (then Lord Chancellor), and a large number of the nobility, clergy, and gentry of Yorkshire, to consider the best means of testifying the sense entertained by the county of the merit and services of Mr. Wilberforce; and with good judgment and taste they resolved to found an institution for the education of indigent children of both sexes, who, by birth or accident, had been deprived of sight; such a memorial being considered more appropriate to one whose life was devoted to works of benevolence and utility, than any monument, however splendid, in brass or marble. The establishment of this institution, as a *Wilberforce Memorial*, was the result of this meeting, and in the following year application was made to Government for a lease of the Manor House, and the grounds attached to it, which were at once granted for ninety-nine years, at a rent of £115. per annum, and since that time the School for the Blind has been in active operation. The rules of this excellent charity have been in a measure recommended to the Belgian Government, by a commission appointed to report on the best means of educating the blind; and in France they have been published, and received some attention. Under its excellent mode of management, the school at York has become one of the most efficient establishments of the kind in Europe. All the pupils receive such instruction in some useful branch of handicraft, as may enable them to obtain a liveli-

Digitized by Google

for the institution, and a Museum for objects, that will admit of being handled, is in course of formation. The pupils are allowed to attend at the places of religious worship which their parents may desire; or which, if adults, they may themselves prefer.

A weekly practice of music is usually held in a large room in the institution, in which there is a good organ, on Thursdays, at two o'clock, at which the public are admitted on the payment of sixpence each; and so high a state of proficiency have the pupils attained, that in the summer time the committee occasionally take a selection of them to the neighbouring towns, where they give public concerts. The school is supported principally by means of subscription. Every pupil pays towards his maintenance and clothing a sum fixed by the committee; and the children of wealthier parents are admitted to receive tuition on such terms as may be beneficial to the institution. The number of pupils that can be accommodated in the school is sixty-five. In 1843 the very handsome bequest of £5,000. was left to this charity by the late Dr. Beckwith, of York. The Rt. Hon. the Earl Fitzwilliam is the president of the institution, and amongst the vice-presidents and trustees are the Duke of Sutherland, the Earl of Carlisle, and Lord Wenlock.

The *Building* occupied by this School was formerly called the King's Manor, it having been originally erected by Henry VIII. (See page 343.)

Blue Coat Boys' School, Peaseholme Green.—This institution, which is one

Grey Coat Girls' School, Monkgate.—Thi
funds, and is under the same rules and regu
noticed. The children are educated, fed,
trained up for domestic servants; and are af
service. It appears that the girls' school w
gate till 1784, when the site of the presen
school house erected thereon. It is a large
a spacious area or court in front.

Spinning School, St. Andrewgate.—Two l
Cappe and Mrs. Gray—founded this estab
There was then in York a hemp manufactor
employed, and the object of the foundresses
children taught to read and sew after the
over. This plan was adopted, but the evil
the good impressions of evening instruction
remove them entirely from such a nursery
other ladies joined the original foundresses,
was soon established, in which each girl r
In 1786 a knitting school was added, and i
proposed to supply the girls with wi
supported by

are forty-four children in the latter school. The boys are admitted at the age of nine years, and at the age of fourteen they are bound apprentices to suitable trades. The annual subscriptions to the charity are considerable, and the real estates belonging to it valuable. About the year 1820, Thomas Wilkinson, Esq., of Highthorne, late an Alderman of York, bequeathed to the institution the munificent legacy of £4,000. The present master and matron are Mr. and Mrs. Etches. The building in which the boys' school is held is known as *St. Anthony's Hall*, and a description of it will be found at page 499 of this history.

Grey Coat Girls' School, Monkgate.—This school is supported by the same funds, and is under the same rules and regulations, as that of the school just noticed. The children are educated, fed, lodged, and clothed, as well as trained up for domestic servants; and are afterwards placed out to household service. It appears that the girls' school was held in a building in Marygate till 1784, when the site of the present edifice was purchased, and a school house erected thereon, It is a large commodious brick building, with a spacious area or court in front.

Spinning School, St. Andrewgate.—Two benevolent ladies of York—Mrs. Cappe and Mrs. Gray—founded this establishment about the year 1782. There was then in York a hemp manufactory, in which several children were employed, and the object of the foundresses of this school, was to have those children taught to read and sew after the business of the manufactory was over. This plan was adopted, but the evil examples of the day destroyed all the good impressions of evening instruction; and it was found necessary to remove them entirely from such a nursery of vice. With this view several other ladies joined the original foundresses, and a school for spinning worsted was soon established, in which each girl received the wages of her labours. In 1786 a knitting school was added, and in 1797 a second subscription was proposed to supply the girls with milk and breakfast. The school is still supported by donations and annual subscriptions; but though the original name is retained, spinning is no longer attended to, the children being at the present chiefly employed in sewing and knitting. The school is held in two good rooms. The number of girls taught is sixty, one half being taught to read and knit in the junior school on the ground floor, and the other half taught to read, write, and sew, in the upper room. All the children are instructed gratuitously, receive their breakfasts daily, except on Sundays, and are partially clothed. The charity is managed by a committee of ladies, and the schools are conducted by two schoolmistresses.

The *York Female Friendly Society*, which is in connexion with the Spin-

Digitized by Google

members as have attained the age of 55 years. The latter fund consists of £1000., three per cent. consolidated bank annuities, which has been purchased by means of the subscriptions and donations of honorary members, without any aid from the general members. The affairs of the society are managed by some of the benevolent ladies of the city. Mrs. Salmand, Minster Yard, is the Treasurer.

Wilson's Charity Schools.—These schools were instituted in connexion with an hospital or almshouse for poor women, which was founded and endowed by Mrs. Dorothy Wilson, a maiden lady, in the year 1717. The boys' school is held in the hospital in Walmgate, adjoining Foss Bridge, and the girls' school in the Merchants' Hall, Fossgate. The number of boys is 50, the number of girls 20, and both boys and girls are educated and clothed gratuitously. There are schools also at Nun-Monkton and Skipwith, supported out of the funds of this charity.

Industrial Ragged School.—This excellent institution occupies a portion of the Old Workhouse in Marygate, and has for its object to provide food, clothing, and a sound Christian education, with industrial employment, for the mendicant and destitute children of the city of York. It was established in October, 1847, by some benevolent individuals, whose efforts have been crowned with considerable success. It was for some time held in confined apartments in the [illegible]

was founded and endowed in 1773, by Willi
had been a dancing master in the city, for th
poor boys of the parish of St. Crux. The
the interest of which, together with certain
the instruction of the aforesaid number of po
and Recorder, in conjunction with the mi
seers of the parish of St. Crux, were appo
1838 the boys were taught simply to read, b
and other friends of education in the city
school was thrown open to a larger number
cial education was secured for them. There
advantages of this charity, and the schoolma

NATIONAL SCHOOLS.—These schools wer
are under the management of a sub-commi
of Education.

The *Manor Central National School*, for
the old Manor Palace, a description of w
history. The large school room is the
Palace, and the room used as a Catholic C
was subsequently converted in

Dodsworth's Schools.—John Dodsworth, formerly an ironmonger, founded and endowed three schools for boys in York, and one at Nether Poppleton, about the year 1798. Those in the city are situated on Bishophill, near the Friar's Walls, on the north bank of the Ouse, and in Lawrence Street. The buildings are arranged so as to afford rooms for the teachers to reside in, and the present annual value of the endowment is £34. 2s. 6d. This sum is divided into five parts—£6. 16s. 6d. is paid to each of the four schoolmasters, and a like sum is retained as a reparation fund.

Haughton's Charity School, in Colliergate, near the Church of St. Crux, was founded and endowed in 1773, by William Haughton, who at one time had been a dancing master in the city, for the gratuitous education of twenty poor boys of the parish of St. Crux. The endowment consisted of £1,300. the interest of which, together with certain annuities, was to be applied to the instruction of the aforesaid number of poor children, and the Lord Mayor and Recorder, in conjunction with the minister, churchwardens, and overseers of the parish of St. Crux, were appointed trustees. Up to the year 1838 the boys were taught simply to read, but in that year the parishioners and other friends of education in the city made an active effort, and the school was thrown open to a larger number of scholars, and a good commercial education was secured for them. There are now forty boys enjoying the advantages of this charity, and the schoolmaster's salary is £180. per annum.

National Schools.—These schools were first established in 1812, and are under the management of a sub-committee of the York Diocesan Board of Education.

The *Manor Central National School,* for boys and infants, occupies part of the old Manor Palace, a description of which is given at page 343 of this history. The large school room is the reputed Banqueting Hall of the Palace, and the room used as a Catholic Chapel in the time of James II. It was subsequently converted into an Assembly Room.

The *Aldwark National School,* for girls and infants, is held in the Merchant Tailors' Hall, Aldwark. A description of this building will be found at a subsequent page.

The *Walmgate National School,* for boys, girls, and infants, is held in a large commodious brick building, erected about twelve years ago, in Speculation Street, Walmgate.

The *Micklegate National School,* for boys, in Queen Street without Micklegate Bar, is a large airy brick erection.

The *Micklegate National School,* for girls and infants, is a very neat Elizabethan structure in red brick, with cut stone dressings, situated imme-

Digitized by Google

diately outside Micklegate Bar. It was erected by subscription in 1852, and as far as regards the structure, fitting up, &c., is regarded as a model school. The Miss Cromptons, of Micklegate, were amongst the originators of the school, and were the chief contributors to the building fund. The Messrs. Atkinson, of York, were the architects. The front presents a centre and two gables, and the interior consists of two fine rooms, with open roofs, and a class room. This school, and that for boys in Queen Street, are district schools for all the parishes in the city on the south side of the Ouse. About 1,500 children attends the National Schools of the city.

British Schools.—The *Hope Street Boys' School*, which is conducted on the British and Foreign School system, is open to children of all religious denominations, and is under the management of a committee, chiefly composed of members of the Society of Friends. The school is partly supported by subscription, and about 230 boys receive the elements of a useful English education. The school is well supplied with apparatus, such as a fine globe, a magic lantern, air pumps, &c. The working of the electric telegraph is taught here; the Electric Telegraph Company supply the school with instruments, and the school supplies that company with clerks. The school room, which was thoroughly repaired and re-arranged in 1852, is very spacious, well lighted and ventilated, and forms one of the best public school rooms in York. There is an excellent class room, and there is a good play-ground in front of the building.

The *British School*, for girls, is in Jail Lane, Bishophill, and is conducted on the same plan as the Hope Street School.

The *Bilton Street School*, for boys, was founded in April, 1832, by the Rev. Jocelyn Willy, by whom it is chiefly supported. It is intended for the children of the district of Layerthorpe, and is conducted on the British School system. About 160 children attend. The school room measures 60 feet by 30 feet; is fine and airy; and there is a good class room.

The *Church of England Schools* in Bishopgate Street were erected in 1838, and are partly supported by subscription. They are day schools for girls only, but on Sunday both sexes attend. The average number of children in daily attendance is about 200. The school premises are very commodious, and consist of two fine school rooms, and four class rooms.

There is a neat *Church of England Sunday School* in Layerthorpe, which was erected in 1848; and there are schools for girls and infants in Cole Street, Groves; and an *Infant School* in Speculation Street, Walmgate.

An *Infant School*, in Friargate, is endowed with £2. per annum from "Baker's Gift," for which some six poor girls are taught free.

Digitized by Google

One of the principal *Infant Schools* in the city is held in the ancient church of St. Andrew, at which about eighty children attend.

WESLEYAN SCHOOLS.—These schools, which are partly supported by subscriptions, are large and well attended, and their management is conducted by a committee of the Wesleyan society.

The *Albion Street School*, for boys, is situated at the rear of the Albion Chapel, in Skeldergate. About seventy boys attend daily, and a Sunday school for girls is held in the upper room of the same building, at which about sixty girls attend. The Wesleyans have a *Sunday School* in Wesley Place, near Fossgate; it is a large brick building two stories high.

A *Wesleyan School* for boys, girls, and infants, is held in the building commonly called St. George's Chapel, near Walmgate, which was erected in 1826, but which has been used as a school room since the erection of the Centenary Chapel, in St. Saviourgate. This school is conducted on the Glasgow training system, and the average number of children in attendance is about 150.

The *Primitive Methodist Sunday School* is held on the ground floor of their spacious chapel in Little Stonegate. About 100 children attend.

The *Boys' School* in connexion with the *Independents*, is held in St. Saviourgate, at which the average number of children in atttendance is about 140; and the *Day and Sunday School for Girls* is held on the ground floor of the Salem Chapel, at which about 100 children attend daily.

CATHOLIC SCHOOLS.—*St. George's Schools*, for both sexes, are situated at the east end of the Catholic church of St. George, in George Street. They occupy a handsome red brick building, with cut stone dressings, in the Tudor style of architecture, erected a few years ago at a cost of about £2,000.

Over 400 children are educated in these schools, which consist of a school for boys and girls, supported by voluntary subscriptions, collections in the church, and the children's pence; and a *Charity School*, for both sexes, in which the children are taught free. About 160 children attend the latter school, most of whom are partly fed, and some are clothed, by the Society of St. Vincent de Paul. (See page 555.) The school rooms for the boys and girls are each 70 feet long, 25 feet wide, and 13½ feet high, but the lower or charity school room is a few feet shorter, a portion of it being occupied by a kitchen for cooking food for the charity children. The boys are under the superintendence of a head master—Mr. John Keller—aided by an assistant, and some pupil teachers; and the female department is conducted by the religious ladies of St. Mary's Convent, York, who, in conformity to their vocation, devote their time and talents to the instruction of the poor and ignorant.

Digitized by Google

of England Schools, Bishophill, and the Wesleyan Day Schools.

According to the Government Report of the Census for 1851, there were then in the city of York 94 day schools (41 public, and 53 private), in which 5,784 children, viz., 2,956 males, and 2,828 females, were being educated. The number of pupils attending the 41 public day schools was 4,415, viz., 2,402 males, and 2,013 females; and the number in the 53 private day schools was 1,369, viz., 554 males, and 815 females. The population of the city within the municipal limits being at the same time 36,303, it will be seen that about one-sixth of the population of York were then receiving a school education—a proportion which is larger than that of most other towns in the kingdom.

Sunday Schools.—In 1786, and shortly after Raikes had established his Sunday Schools at Gloucester, the York Sunday School Society was formed, and these valuable institutions do not appear to have existed here previous to that period.

The *Church of England Sunday Schools*, for boys, are held in the Merchants' Hall, Fossgate; Willey's School, Bilton Street; Bishopgate Street; and at the National School, Queen Street; and those for *girls* at Bishopgate Street, Layerthorpe, St. Andrewgate, Cole Street, and at the National School, Micklegate Bar. The Church of England School Committee has a Library and Reading Room for the use of the pupils.

HOSPITALS OR ALMSHOUSES.—
Monkgate, was founded by Alderman Thom
1631, for six poor widows, each of whom r
from the endowment. The building consist
ing six tenements, which are occupied by th

Barstow's Hospital, Blossom Street.—It
writings relating to these almshouses, but th
sters of the name of Barstow, who resided
consist of two ricketty old cottages, which
persons, each of whom receives a sum nev
often much less, and sometimes nothing.
from the rents of some other buildings belon

St. Catherine's Hospital, Holdgate Lane, f
house was founded previous to the Reform
Mount, as a house of entertainment for poo
not pay for lodgings in the city. In Drak
and repaired at the city's expense. The inc
by Mrs. Frances Nicholson, a widow of Yo
and 8th of June, 1709, bequeathed to certa
land in Beggargate Lane (now
widows

attendance was 734; three by the Wesleyan Methodists, and the number was 802; one by the Wesleyan Reformers, the number of children being 310; one by the Wesleyan Association, containing 75; one by the Primitive Methodists, with 27 children; one by the Society of Friends, with 125 children; and two by the Catholics, containing 296 children.*

In Drake's Eboracum is the copy of a petition, which was presented to Parliament in 1652, from the gentry residing in the northern counties, for the establishment of a University at York, but no record has come down to us respecting the reception it met with.

HOSPITALS OR ALMSHOUSES.—*Agar's or St. Maurice's Hospital*, Monkgate, was founded by Alderman Thomas Agar, by will dated May 7th, 1631, for six poor widows, each of whom receives £3. 15s. 4d., per annum, from the endowment. The building consists of two small cottages, containing six tenements, which are occupied by the poor recipients of the charity.

Barstow's Hospital, Blossom Street.—It is not known that there are any writings relating to these almshouses, but there is a tradition that two maiden sisters of the name of Barstow, who resided in York, founded them. They consist of two ricketty old cottages, which are inhabited by six poor aged persons, each of whom receives a sum never exceeding £3. per annum, but often much less, and sometimes nothing. This money is chiefly derived from the rents of some other buildings belonging to the charity.

St. Catherine's Hospital, Holdgate Lane, for four poor widows. This almshouse was founded previous to the Reformation, on the road side near the Mount, as a house of entertainment for poor travellers or pilgrims who could not pay for lodgings in the city. In Drake's time the edifice was kept up and repaired at the city's expense. The income of the charity was augmented by Mrs. Frances Nicholson, a widow of York, who, by deeds dated the 7th and 8th of June, 1709, bequeathed to certain trustees the rent of a piece of land in Beggargate Lane (now Nunnery Lane), for the support of four ancient widows in St. Catherine's Hospital. It was likewise increased by the donations of the late Mr. Luntley, a glover in Blake Street; Mr. Hartley, a glover in Micklegate; and Mr. Yates, a linen draper in High Ousegate. In addition, the late Countess of Conyngham bequeathed £10. per annum to the four aged women here. The present annual income of each inmate of the

* The following are the proportions in which the Government Education Grant of last year was distributed:—Church of England Schools, £165,824.; British and Foreign Society Schools, £23,579.; Wesleyan Schools, £11,286.; Roman Catholic Schools, £9,789.; Workhouse Schools, £9,507. In Scotland—Established Church Schools, £13,848.; Free Church Schools, £14,000.; Episcopal Church Schools, £641.

Digitized by Google

hospital is about £15. The old house on the Mount was sold a few years ago, and the present neat and comfortable building erected, in which each poor woman has two small rooms. A similar *Spittal* (a contraction for hospital) to this, dedicated to St. Loy, was built in Catholic times, on the east side of Monk Bridge, but not a vestige of it now remains.

Colton's Hospital, Rougier Street, Tanner Row, was founded by Thomas Colton, by deed dated February 11, 1717, and augmented by his will dated 1729, for eight poor women, who each receive about £5. per annum. The buildings consist of cottages containing eight mean tenements.

Harrison's Hospital, Penley Grove Street, is a neat stone building, in the Tudor style, with a chapel in the centre, erected in 1845-6. It was founded by Mr. Harrison, for eight poor women of reduced circumstances, each of whom receives £20. per annum.

Hewley's Hospital, St. Saviourgate, was founded and endowed by Lady Hewley, relict of Sir John Hewley, of the city of York, Knt., in the year 1700, for ten poor persons. The trusteeship of the hospital having, in time, fallen into the hands of persons professing Unitarian doctrines, who sought for objects of the charity amongst the poor of their own sect, the orthodox party threw it into Chancery, where it continued for twenty years, and was at length decided by Lord Cottenham, that the charity belonged exclusively to the Independents, Baptists, and English Presbyterians, and under the decree, which is dated January, 1849, the charity was placed in the hands of trustees belonging to these denominations. The original hospital was a brick building situated in Tanner Row, but its site having been sold to the Railway Company, the present handsome row of ten cottages and a small chapel, all of cut stone, was erected in 1840, under the order of the court of Chancery, on the site of the residence of the foundress, and within a few feet of her grave in the chancel of the church of St. Saviour. In front of the building, facing the street, are the arms of the donor, with an inscription, carved in stone. Originally the annual stipend was only £6. per ann., but the property with which the charity is endowed having increased in value, each of the ten poor inmates now receive 30s. per month, besides a cottage containing two rooms and a kitchen. Prayers are read in the chapel every morning by a layman.

Besides founding the hospital, Lady Hewley* paid into the Exchequer, in

* Lady Hewley, or "Dame Sarah Hewley," as she is styled, whose maiden name was Wolridge, when a spinster was a ward in chancery, and it is said that she eloped with Mr., afterwards Sir John, Hewley upon a matrimonial expedition, she riding before and he behind, on the same horse, thinking thereby to protect him from the censure of the Lord Chancellor, by alleging that she ran away with him, and not he with her.

Digitized by Google

1788, the sum of £1,000. the profits arising therefrom to be applied to the purpose of teaching the children of the poor to read and write.

Ingram's Hospital, Bootham.—Sir Arthur Ingram, Knt., a senior Alderman of York,* founded and endowed this hospital in 1640, for ten poor women. Drake says, that by his will "he appointed lands of the yearly value of fifty pounds to be insured to the hospital which he had lately built for the maintenance of ten poor widows." The buildings comprise ten cottages of two rooms each, built of brick with stone dressings, having in the centre a square tower of antique appearance, containing the chapel and apartments for the master or reader. The entrance to this tower is a curious stone Norman arched doorway, apparently some part of a church or monastic foundation, which was probably removed here when the hospital was founded. Each of the poor inmates of this hospital receive £5. per ann., and clothing materials once in two years, of the value of £1. 5s. The endowment also provides twenty nobles for "an honest able man to read prayers in the chapel," payable out of certain lands at Sheriff Hutton; in pursuance of which £6. 13s. 4d. per ann. is paid to the master, who reads the prayers three times a week. The crest of the family of the founder is a cock, one of which, of silver gilt, is the badge of the poor women and is transferred to every successive inmate.

Mason's Hospital, Colliergate, was founded by Margaret Mason (widow of Mr. Thomas Mason, who served the office of Sheriff of York in 1701), for six poor women. Mrs. Mason's will is dated June 5th, 1732, and the original endowment was 20s. per annum to each of the poor inmates to be paid out of the rental of certain property in Fossgate. The poor widows receive that sum, as well as £2. 10s. per annum from the Countess of Conyngham's charity. The almshouse is small, but each inmate has one room.

Maison Dieu, or House of God, Walmgate.—The foundation of this almshouse is ascribed to the Company of Cordwainers, but much uncertainty exists respecting the period of its erection. The Cordwainers certainly maintained it till the dissolution of the fraternity in 1808, when its entire patronage, with its writings, &c., were transferred to Mr. Hornby, one of the principal members; who, finding the building in a very ruinous state, took the whole down, and generously rebuilt it, in 1811, at his own expense; and it is now in the patronage of the Rev. W. Hornby, son of that gentleman. The buildings consist of five cottages, yet occupied by aged and decayed shoe-

* Sir Arthur Ingram resided in a fine house in Petergate, near the Minster, which was occupied by Charles I. during his stay in York in 1642.

Digitized by Google

of the city of York. The widows now receive each £8. per annum, £3. of which is from the original endowment; £2. from the Countess of Conyngham's charity; and £3. from the late Dr. Beckwith's charity. The hospital, which was rebuilt by the trustees (the Corporation of York), in 1829, is a neat brick erection, two stories high, in which each inmate has one good room. Over the entrance is a niche containing a full-length statue of the foundress.

Merchant Tailors' Hospital, Aldwark.—There was an ancient guild or almshouse near the Merchant Tailors' Hall, instituted "for the honour of God and St. John Baptist," by a patent, bearing date the 31st of Henry VI. (1452), for poor members of the tailors' fraternity, which was rebuilt in 1730. This hospital consists of five small cottages, which are still occupied by poor brothers of the fraternity, or their widows, who receive each £10. per annum.

Old Maids' Hospital, Bootham.—The institution, which, as Mr. Baines facetiously remarks, "few ladies in the early part of life would claim as their inheritance," was founded by Mrs. Mary Wandesford, of the city of York, spinster, who by will, dated the 4th of November, 1725, bequeathed an estate at Brompton-upon-Swale, near Richmond, with a mortgage of £1,200. and £1,200. South Sea Stock, in trust, for the purchase and endowment of a convenient habitation, "for the use and benefit of ten poor gentlewomen, who were never married,' members of the Established Church, who shall retire

Each inmate receives a stipend of about £22.

St. Thomas's Hospital, without Micklegate building, which before the Reformation belon Christi, and was devoted to the relief of poor city. The fraternity of Corpus Christi,* wh patent in the 37th of Henry VI. (1459), was priests, who were termed the keepers of the annually by the brotherhood. An old record "they were bound to keep a solemn process shrine, borne in the same through the city Corpus Christi day, and the day after to ha pray for the prosperity of the brothers and pose of the souls departed: and to keep yea of them towards their living yearly £3. 6s. eight beds for poor people, being strangers, said beds by the year, 13s. 4d." This gu annual contribution collected as the aforesa

From the middle of the 13th century, dow tion, certain plays or pageants were exhibi towns in the kingdom

fixed the age at fifty years. The hospital, which is two stories high, has in front of it a grass plot, bounded by a brick wall; and behind is a good sized garden. In the centre of the building, which rises to a pediment, is a vacant niche, probably intended for a statue of the foundress. Each inmate has two rooms, and there is a small chapel on the second floor, against the walls of which are hung an oil painting of the foundress, taken when she was young, and tables of benefactions since the foundation of the hospital. Prayers are read in the chapel, by the chaplain of the hospital, on Wednesdays and Fridays. The Archbishop for the time being and four other persons are trustees. Each inmate receives a stipend of about £22. per annum.

St. Thomas's Hospital, without Micklegate Bar.—This is an ancient stone building, which before the Reformation belonged to the York Guild of Corpus Christi, and was devoted to the relief of poor and weary pilgrims visiting the city. The fraternity of Corpus Christi,* which was incorporated by letters patent in the 37th of Henry VI. (1459), was instituted for a master and six priests, who were termed the keepers of the guild, and who were appointed annually by the brotherhood. An old record in the Bodleian Library says, "they were bound to keep a solemn procession, the sacrament being in a shrine, borne in the same through the city of York yearly, the Friday after Corpus Christi day, and the day after to have a solemn mass and dirge, to pray for the prosperity of the brothers and sisters living, and the eternal repose of the souls departed; and to keep yearly ten poor folks, having every of them towards their living yearly £3. 6s. 8d. And further, they do find eight beds for poor people, being strangers, and one poor woman, to keep the said beds by the year, 13s. 4d." This guild was supported chiefly by the annual contribution collected as the above-mentioned procession passed along.

From the middle of the 13th century, down to the period of the Reformation, certain plays or pageants were exhibited in York, and in most of the towns in the kingdom, during the octave of the festival of Corpus Christi—the Thursday after Trinity Sunday—and thence were called *Corpus Christi Plays*. Dramatic poetry in this and most other nations of Europe owes its origin, or at least its revival, to the shows which were usually exhibited on the more solemn festivals. "At these times," according to Dr. Percy, "they were wont to represent in the churches the lives and miracles of the saints, or some of the more important stories of scripture; and as the most mysterious subjects were frequently chosen, such as the Incarnation, Passion, and Resurrection, of Christ, &c., these exhibitions acquired the general name of

* A notice of this fraternity occurs in 1391, in the Register of Fountains' Abbey.

Digitized by Google

Mysteries."* The "Mysteries" were chiefly performed on temporary scaffolds, ornamented with tapestry, and erected in the church-yards;† but the Corpus Christi Plays were exhibited on portable stages for the several scenes, placed on wheels, and drawn to the principal parts of the town for the better accommodation of the spectators. The several trading companies in the cities and towns appear not only to have contributed towards the production of these pageants, but the subjects for representation were distributed amongst them, and each company was compelled to furnish a stage, together with actors, scenery, dresses, &c., for the exhibition of the same. Thus, for example, the Tylers were obliged to represent "the fallinge of Lucifer;" the Saddlers, "the makeing of the worldo;" the Ropers, "the brekinge of the commandments of God;" the Shoemakers, "the Childer of Ysraell;" the Smiths, "the Ascension;" the Wrights, "the Resurrection;" the Priests, "the Coronation of Our Lady;" the Merchants, "Domesday;" &c.‡

The Corpus Christi plays at York were first performed in front of the chapel of the guild; then near the great gates of the Priory of the Holy Trinity, in Micklegate; thence they proceeded to the Cathedral, in the yard of which they probably exhibited; they then passed on to St. Leonard's Hospital. Mr. Robert Davies tells us that such was the interest then felt in the dramatic art at York, that the whole of a midsummer day, "from morn till dewy eve," did the citizens continue to witness the representations of the actors. The same excellent authority tells us that only one of these plays has been published, viz., "The Mystery of the Incredulity of St. Thomas." The original MS. volume of the sacred dramas enacted at York, he says, is is existence, but no one knows where; once it was in the possession of the Fairfax family, then in that of Dr. Thoresby; afterwards it was purchased by Horace Walpole, who gave £255. for it. At his sale it was bought by a Mr. Bright, and at the disposal of his effects, it was purchased for an unknown gentleman, for £305., the bid on the part of the British Museum being £300. Mr. Davies inspected the MS. shortly before its sale, when it was in good condition, and contained about fifty mysteries. We most heartily unite with Mr. Davies in hoping that the wealthy unknown may publish the work, that the citizens of modern York may see the dramatic writings which delighted their ancestors.§

* Relq. of Ant. Eng. Poetry, vol. i., p. 126.

† Sacred Plays, representing the miracles and sufferings of Christ, appear to have been no novelty in the reign of Henry II.

‡ Landsdown's MSS.

§ "An Antiquarian walk through York"—a lecture delivered at the York Institution, in the month of December, 1854, by Robert Davies, Esq., F.S.A.

Digitized by Google

In the third of Edward VI., the Lord Mayor of York for the time being was appointed Master of the Hospital of St. Thomas, under the express condition that "the poor folks and beds were to be maintained, found, and used, in the hospital as before-time." Accordingly, September 29th, 1583, an Order of Council was made, authorizing the Recorder, two Aldermen, and proper officers, to proceed to Stainforth Bridge and Buttercramb, to "take possession of the lands there belonging to St. Thomas's Hospital, and parcel of the late Guild of Corpus Christi." At that period the buildings of the hospital comprised at the first entrance a chapel, on each side of which was a spacious hall, containing several fire-places and requisite furniture for the brethren, who there assembled in common. Above were dormitories for twenty-four poor people, and behind the hospital other requisite conveniences. The roof of the building was covered with lead, and over it hung a prayer bell. This hospital gradually declined in importance, till in 1683 we find it inhabited by ten poor widows, who were allowed to solicit alms four days in the year. In 1787 it underwent considerable alterations; the back part of the building was completely taken down, the chapel was removed, and the house reduced to six apartments on the ground floor, and six more over them, each room being occupied by one aged poor woman, appointed by the Lord Mayor; and thus was the inmates increased from ten to twelve, which is the number at the present time. The expenses of the alterations were defrayed by the money arising from the sale of the prayer bell, the lead which covered the old hospital, &c. The system of mendicity was continued till January, 1791, when Mr. Luntley, a glover in Blake Street, dying, bequeathed, amongst other charitable donations, the sum of £1,000., the interest of which was to be regularly paid to the poor of this hospital; and begging was then discontinued. Lady Conyngham augmented the income of the hospital by leaving £25. per annum, to be equally divided amongst the poor inmates. The poor women now receive altogether £10. per annum.

Thompson's Hospital, Castlegate.—Founded by Sir Henry Thompson, of Middlethorpe, "sometimes Lord Mayor of this city, and Dame Anne, his wife, for the relief for six poor men," in the year 1700. The hospital is a neat building, and each of the six inmates now receive £12. 10s. per annum. In selecting deserving objects for this charity, preference is given to the inhabitants of the parish of St. Mary, Castlegate.

Trinity Hospital, Merchants' Hall, Fossgate.—John de Rowcliff, or Rawcliffe, founded an hospital here in 1373, which was dedicated to our Divine Lord and the Blessed Virgin, and was commonly termed Trinity Hospital. The founder had letters patent from Richard II., dated *ut supra*, to purchase

Digitized by Google

lands worth £10. per ann. for the support of a priest or master, and for the brethren and sisters of the same. The priest was to pray for the said King, the founder, and all Christian souls; also to pay weekly to each of the thirteen poor people, and two poor scholars, constantly residing in the hospital, fourpence of silver. The founder purchased only one house and 26s. rent, and no other person having augmented the charity, "the governors of the mystery of merchants of the city of York incorporated July 12th, the eighth of Henry VI., and authorized by the said incorporation to purchase lands of the value of ten pounds per annum, and to find a priest out of the profits of the same, did enter into the said lands given to the said hospital, and of the profits and and other lands, did give yearly to a priest to sing, continually in the said hospital, over and besides all charges, six pounds." Such was the original establishment of this hospital, but it was dissolved in the reign of Edward VI., and the stipend of the priest, as also the lands granted for maintaining of obits, lamps, &c., was by Act of Parliament given to the King. The Merchants' Company have, however, perpetuated the charity, and by means of various donations presented to it by several of its members, five poor men and five poor women are allowed about £5. each per ann., and rooms beneath the buildings of the company's hall. The apartments of the hospital being below the surrounding surface are exceedingly gloomy, and probably unhealthy, as the walls are of great thickness and retain the damp; but we rejoice to learn that it is in contemplation to build a new hospital.

Watter's Hospital, Chapel Row, George Street.—This hospital was founded by Sir Robert Watter, Knt., twice Lord Mayor of York, who by will, proved June 15, 1612, appointed that an hospital should be erected out of his houses in Neutgate lane, which should be for the perpetual maintenance of ten persons, to consist of a master, governor, or reader, who shall have £3. per ann. for his stipend, and of certain brethren and sisters, each of whom were to receive 40s. per ann.; the said £24. per ann. to issue out of the lordship of Cundale. The old almshouses in Neutgate Lane were pulled down when that lane was thrown into George Street, and the present neat building of two stories in height was erected in 1844. The number of poor women now in the hospital is seven, and there are three out-pensioners, each of whom receives £2. per ann. The inmates of the hospital have two rooms each.

Wilson's Hospital, Foss Bridge.—In the year 1717, Mrs. Dorothy Wilson, a maiden lady who resided here, bequeathed her own dwelling house to be converted into an hospital for ten poor women, each of them to have a room to herself; and for their maintenance she also left certain lands at Skipwith and Nun-Monkton, from which each of the said poor women was to receive

Digitized by Google

£6. 10s. per ann. The property, which has increased considerably, is vested in the hands of seven trustees; and in the settlement is a very extraordinary clause, purporting that if any one of the trustees be made an Alderman of the city, he shall cease to be a trustee. The original building stood till 1765, when it was taken down and re-erected; but when the bridge across the Foss was re-built, it was found requisite to take the hospital down a second time, and it was then handsomely built with brick, as it now appears, in 1812. The number of alms-women has been increased to sixteen, whose stipend is £20. each per annum, and there are also eight blind pensioners who each receive £8. per ann. In connexion with this charity are schools for 50 boys and 20 girls, who are clothed and educated free; and also schools at Skipwith and Nun-Monkton supported out of its funds.

Winterskelf's Hospital, Walmgate.—Perceval Winterskelf, who had served the office of Sheriff of York in 1705, gave to the parish of St. Margaret certain buildings on each side of a square court, part of which he directed should be occupied as the residence of six poor people; and he ordered that the amount of the rents of the remainder should be entirely devoted to the maintenance of these six poor inmates. The conditions of the bequest are carried into effect, and the poor alms-people receive about £14. per annum.

Population, &c., of York.—Whilst the city was occupied by the Romans no just estimate of the population has been recorded, but it must have been considerable. In the reign of Edward the Confessor the number of inhabited houses was computed at 1,898, and about the same number in the suburbs. After the Norman Conquest, as we learn from Domesday Book, there were only 654 inhabited houses in York. In 1186 it was considered as bearing a half proportion to London. In the subsidy roll of the 51st of Edward III., the population of York is stated at 10,800. In the reign of Henry V., the number of houses was 2,000, and the inhabitants, 10,000.

The population of the city at the six decennial periods of the present century has been—

1801	16,145	1831	25,350
1811	18,217	1841	28,842
1821	20,787	1851	36,302

Of the 36,302 persons which formed the population within the municipal boundary of York in 1851, there were 16,962 males and 19,320 females; beyond that boundary the population of York exceeds 40,000.

Previously to the year 1835 the city of York was divided into four districts or wards, which took their names from the four gates of the city; but it is now divided into six wards, and the following table shows the various parishes

Digitized by Google

Mint Yard Liberty	12	20	44	73	
St. Giles	375	933	1126	2059	
Monk Ward.					
All Saints, Peasholme	90	218	208	426	4632
St. Cuthbert	385	769	897	1666	
St. Helen on the Walls	80	194	204	398	
St. Andrew	64	177	188	365	744
Holy Trinity, Goodramgate	91	244	282	526	1218
St. John Del Pyke	76	187	199	386	986
St. Maurice	615	1363	1625	2928	7349
St. Saviour	562	1245	1293	2538	4472
Walmgate Ward.					
St. Crux	190	453	467	920	2801
St. Dennis	305	737	742	1479	2056
St. George	420	1033	1062	2095	2080
St. Lawrence	324	644	736	1380	3173
St. Margaret	346	818	777	1595	1978
St. Nicholas	38	91	126	217	1073
St. Peter-le-Willows	119	297	291	588	635
Micklegate Ward.					
Holy Trinity, Micklegate	272	544	961	1505	4973
St. Mary, Bishophill Junior	747	1664	1862	3526	12180
St. Mary, Bishophill Senior	246	598	629	1227	3471
St. Martin-cum-Gregory	116	278	341	619	4300
Guild Hall Ward.					
St. Helen, St. Helen's Square	102	262	289	551	2893
Holy Trinity, or Christ's Parish, King's Square	133	332	388	720	2094
St. Martin-le-Grand	85	225	322	547	3738
St. Peter-the-Little	56	141	153	294	1712
St. Sampson	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]	[illegible]

Dary Hall, or Cumberland Row, an extra-
Ward, £170.; that of the hamlet of Mary
which amounts to £2,161.; and that of the t
£962.; making a total of nearly £100,000.

Commerce, Trade, &c.—York must hav
trade during the Roman period: and from Al
was of much importance in the middle of th
bury historian tells us that before the Conq
that "ships trading from Germany and Irela
Ouse at that period was the only navigable r
flowed up to the walls of York; consequently
for commerce. After it had recovered from
sion, the trade and commerce of York app
and from that time to about the middle of
siderable. During the greater part of that
passage, up to the bridge, of the largest v
service. In the early part of the 13th c
King John (who visited York no less tha
reign), confirming the Mercatorial Guild, w
the 12th and 13th centuries

Several of the parishes in the city have out-townships in the county, the population and other returns of which will be found in the account of these places at subsequent pages.

York Castle, being the County Prison, belongs to the county at large, and is not within the jurisdiction of the city liberties.

The area of the city, according to the parliamentary return, is 2,720 acres. The amount of *Assessed Property* in it in 1815 was £44,369.; and in 1824 it was £53,668. The *Rateable Value* of the city in 1854, as shown by the foregoing table, is £96,654—to which might be added the rateable value of Davy Hall, or Cumberland Row, an extra-parochial district in Guildhall Ward, £170.; that of the hamlet of Marygate, in the parish of St. Olave, which amounts to £2,161.; and that of the township of Holdgate, which was £962.; making a total of nearly £100,000.

Commerce, Trade, &c.—York must have been a place of considerable trade during the Roman period; and from Alcuin we learn that its commerce was of much importance in the middle of the eighth century. The Malmsbury historian tells us that before the Conquest York was a great city, and that "ships trading from Germany and Ireland lay in the heart of it." The Ouse at that period was the only navigable river in the county, and the tide flowed up to the walls of York; consequently the city was favourably situated for commerce. After it had recovered from the effects of the Norman invasion, the trade and commerce of York appear gradually to have increased; and from that time to about the middle of the last century it was very considerable. During the greater part of that period the Ouse would admit the passage, up to the bridge, of the largest vessels employed in the merchant service. In the early part of the 13th century a charter was granted by King John (who visited York no less than sixteen times during his short reign), confirming the Mercatorial Guild, with all its privileges; and during the 12th and 13th centuries, the weavers of York paid a considerable yearly sum for their immunities. At this period the merchants, artificers, and tradesmen of York consisted of several companies or guilds, all of whom were obliged to take part in the pageants of the famous Corpus Christi festival. (See page 574.) In 1298 the port of York furnished one vessel to the fleet of Edward I. In 1354 (27th Edward III.) York obtained the staple for wool, and many of the merchants of the city were subsequently members of the "Corporation of the Staple at Calais," as well as of other guilds in France and in the Low Countries. The "Company of Merchant Adventurers," and the "Company of Merchant Tailors," are the only two surviving guilds or fraternities of traders, once so numerous in this city; but these associations

Digitized by Google

principally by making and weaving coverlets and coverings for beds," and the manufacture having spread into other parts, being thereby "debased and discredited;" the act proceeds to enact that henceforth "none shall make coverlets in Yorkshire, but inhabitants of the city of York." The manufactures continued to flourish in the city until the commencement of the 18th century, when its trade in woollens completely left it, and removed to the West Riding. The increase of the size of trading vessels, the remoteness of the city from the sea, and other causes, led to the gradual decline of York as a place of trade. In the early part of the reign of Charles I., we find Sir Robert Barwick thus addressing the King on his entrance to the city, "That this city was formerly eminent with trade, and far greater and more populous than it now is; yet of later times trading here decreased, and that principally by reason of some hindrance in the river, and the greatness of the ships now in use. Yet, nevertheless, this river, by your royal assistance, might be made serviceable, and until that be done, there is no hope that this city will attain its former splendour and greatness." Little appears to have been done to improve the navigation of the Ouse till the 13th of George I. (1727), when an Act of Parliament was obtained for the purpose, and a lock and dam erected at Naburn, at an expense of about £10,000. By these means the water in the city was raised five feet, and vessels of 140 tons burden can

iron-wire, confectionery, and drugs; and the
foundries. The growth of chicory has of la
in the neighbourhood of York. The manufac
1797; the glass works, which are situated in
enlarged in 1852; and that business is now
scale. The chief articles manufactured are
vials. A Linen Manufactory was establishe
Bar, at which huckabacks, &c., are manufactu
Although the number of vessels plying on
competition with the railways, yet still there
on between Hull, Selby, and Goole, to and
steamer every day, except Sunday. Great
hither in barges; and from the junction of t
gable communication to the parish of Sheri

Several Joint Stock Trading Compani
during the last thirty years. The most im
Companies, the *Yorkshire Insurance Compa*
Waterworks Companies. There are several o
Many efforts have been made to obtain for
Bonded Port, but hitherto

by persons of distinction and fortune, whose residence there is of great benefit and advantage to the citizens of the said city, &c." The rapid growth of many of the manufacturing towns of the West Riding, and the port of Hull, has affected the relative position of York, both in trade and population; and the city might have continued to recede had it not been for the introduction of railways.

The trade of York now principally arises from the supply of the inhabitants and the numerous opulent families in the neighbourhood. The chief branches of manufacture carried on here are glass, planes and edge tools, soap, combs, iron-wire, confectionery, and drugs; and there are also some extensive iron foundries. The growth of chicory has of late years been largely cultivated in the neighbourhood of York. The manufacture of glass was introduced in 1797; the glass works, which are situated in Fishergate, were considerably enlarged in 1852; and that business is now continued on a considerable scale. The chief articles manufactured are flint glass vessels and common vials. A Linen Manufactory was established in 1824, outside Walmgate Bar, at which huckabacks, &c., are manufactured.

Although the number of vessels plying on the river Ouse is affected by competition with the railways, yet still there is a considerable trade carried on between Hull, Selby, and Goole, to and from which towns there is a steamer every day, except Sunday. Great quantities of coal are brought hither in barges; and from the junction of the Foss with the Ouse is a navigable communication to the parish of Sheriff-Hutton, in the North Riding.

Several Joint Stock Trading Companies have been formed in York during the last thirty years. The most important are the several Banking Companies, the *Yorkshire Insurance Company*, and the *York Gas* and *York Waterworks Companies*. There are several other companies for minor objects. Many efforts have been made to obtain for York the privileges of an Inland Bonded Port, but hitherto without success.

Great facilities have been opened for the increase of the trade of York by the introduction of *Railways;* and in consequence of them the old city has become an important place for the transit both of passengers and goods. An account of the several lines of railway which converge here will be found at a subsequent page of this volume.

Markets.—In this city there are nominally three market days, viz.:—Tuesday, Thursday, and Saturday, but the Tuesday market has fallen into desuetude. Drake, writing in 1736, says of the York market, "it is abundantly furnished with all sorts of grain, and a vast variety of edibles, of which wild fowl is not the least.

Digitized by Google

York, and after being weighed here by officers appointed for the purpose, was purchased by contractors and shipped to London. Sixty years ago 80,000 firkins of butter were annually received at this office. The building, which succeeded a very ruinous one that was blown down the preceding year, was erected in 1778, for the purpose of weighing and marking butter, and it too having become ruinous, was taken down in December, 1828.

After the trade in wool in this city had been discontinued for some ages, a *Wool Market* was established by the Lord Mayor and Corporation, on Thursday, the 6th of May, 1708. St. Anthony's Hall being the place appointed for exposing this article for sale, several poor widows, who resided there, were removed to the hospital of St. Thomas, and there was a wooden cross erected opposite the hall for weighing the wool. This market is still continued on Peascholme Green (St Anthony's Hall being now occupied as a Blue Coat School) every Thursday, from the latter end of May to the latter end of August; and for about three months after, viz.:—September, October, and November, it is held on every alternate Thursday.

The *Cattle Market* is held in the new and spacious Market Place, without Fishergate Bar, every alternate Thursday. It was formerly held in Walmgate, much to the inconvenience of the inhabitants of that neighbourhood, but in 1826 the Corporation purchased the present piece of ground, for the purpose of a Cattle Market, at a cost of £19,000. The stalls and pens will

time in 1836. Besides the great weekly
another, but a lesser market, every Thursday
is no small matter of surprise that there is
market-place in York. In 1671 Mr. Marm
London, but a native of York, amongst other
the erection of a Market Cross at the end of
commodation of the public. It was a small
supported by twelve Ionic pillars. The foll
higher, and a turret and vane placed on the
a cost of £100. Thus it stood till the month
considered useless, it was taken down, and th

The *Corn Market* is still held in the open
Church, Pavement, on and near the site o
Saturdays, between the hours of twelve and o
of an extensive district, the corn and cattle

The *Butcher's Market* is held in St. San
Thursday Market, from the fact of the princ
one time been held on Thursday.) There w
Square a stone Market Cross, with an ascen
which was a shed or penthouse

A *Leather Fair*, established in 1815, used to be held quarterly on Peaseholme Green, but for the last few years it has been discontinued. The leather fairs are now held at Leeds.

In the session of Parliament of 1833, the Corporation obtained an Act for improving and enlarging the market-places in the city, and rendering the approaches thereto more commodious; and for regulating and maintaining the several markets and fairs held within the city and its suburbs. Under the provisions of this Act, the new and spacious street, called Parliament Street—now used as the Market-Place—was formed, and opened for the first time in 1836. Besides the great weekly market on Saturday, there is another, but a lesser market, every Thursday. There has not been, and it is no small matter of surprise that there is not yet, an enclosed general market-place in York. In 1671 Mr. Marmaduke Rawden, a merchant of London, but a native of York, amongst other benefactions, devoted £400. to the erection of a Market Cross at the end of All Saints' Church, for the accommodation of the public. It was a small square building, with a dome, supported by twelve Ionic pillars. The following year the cross was raised higher, and a turret and vane placed on the top of it by the Corporation, at a cost of £100. Thus it stood till the month of January, 1813, when, being considered useless, it was taken down, and the materials sold by auction.

The *Corn Market* is still held in the open air at the east end of All Saints' Church, Pavement, on and near the site of the above-mentioned cross, on Saturdays, between the hours of twelve and one. Being situated in the midst of an extensive district, the corn and cattle markets are very important.

The *Butcher's Market* is held in St. Sampson's Square, commonly called Thursday Market, from the fact of the principal market of the city having at one time been held on Thursday. There was formerly in the middle of the Square a stone Market Cross, with an ascent of five steps on each side, round which was a shed or penthouse, supported by eight wooden pillars, on one of which was fixed an iron yard-wand, as the standard of the market. This old structure was taken down in 1704, and a new Cross was erected instead of it on the west side of the Square, on the site of the ancient Tolbooth, by Elizabeth Smith and George Atkinson, who then farmed the market of the Corporation; and in consideration of the expense which they incurred in erecting the Cross, they had their lease renewed for a term of twenty-one years, at a rent of £22. per annum. This building in time became not only useless, but a nuisance, as it was a harbour for idle and dissolute persons, and a source of continued disturbance in the neighbourhood. A number of the inhabitants of that part of the city raised, by subscription, £100., in order

Digitized by Google

and previously it was held on Foss bridge, and in Walmgate. The fresh-water fish market was formerly held at a place called Salter-hole-gresses, or Grecian steps, at the east end of the old Ouse bridge. Supplies of fish from Scarborough, Bridlington, and the eastern coast, arrive daily.

The *Hay Market* was formerly held in King's Square, but in 1827 it was removed to Peaseholme Green, where it continues to be held every Thursday. The present weighing machine was erected by the Corporation.

Civil Government of the City.—Respecting the mode of government adopted by the Britons in their cities little is known. Under the Roman government in Britain, York was governed in all respects like Rome itself. During the Saxon period the Kings of Northumbria had their residence in this city; but when Edwin became monarch of England, he changed the government from a kingdom to an earldom. York is at present a city and county in itself, having exclusive jurisdiction, and is the second city in rank in the kingdom, though it is now surpassed in wealth and population by many of the more modern trading towns in the county. The city of York claims to be a Corporation by prescription. The first charter bestowed upon the inhabitants, or at least the earliest charter extant, or on record, is one of Henry II., without date, in which a charter, granted by Henry I., is referred to. Richard I., in the first year of his reign (1189), granted the citizens of York an exemption from toll and all [illegible] Normandy;

The governing charters previous to 1835 were the 16th of Charles II. (1663); and another, 10th of George IV. (1829), in consequence of circumstances arising, which prevented the fulfilment of the charter of Charles II. Before the passing of the Municipal Act, the Corporation was styled "The Mayor and Commonalty of the City of York," and it consisted of the Lord Mayor, 12 Aldermen, 2 Sheriffs, 32 ex-Sheriffs, who were commonly called the "Twenty-four," 72 Common Councilmen, a Recorder, 2 City Council, a Town Clerk, 2 Coroners, and some inferior officers. The Lord Mayor, Aldermen, Sheriffs, and the "Twenty-four," constituted what was designated the Upper House; and the Common Councilmen sat in a chamber by themselves, and formed the Lower House. The Lord Mayor and Sheriffs were elected annually; the Aldermen and Common Councilmen were elected for life. The Lord Mayor, by virtue of various grants and Acts of Parliament, was invested with important and extensive powers, and had an allowance for meeting the necessary expenses of his station. Prior to the time of Edward III., this allowance was £50.; in 1735 it was £350.; in 1771, £600.; and in 1812 it was £800. After that period it was reduced to 50 guineas; and the allowance is now altogether discontinued. In very early times the Mayors of York held their office for several years successively. In the reign of Edward III., Nicholas Langton was Mayor for thirteen years, and his son, Sir John Langton, for eight years. No less than twenty of the chief magistrates of York have received the honour of knighthood.

There was formerly an indefinite number of *Freemen*, or persons who were free of the Corporation of the city. This freedom was acquired by birth, apprenticeship, or purchase; and the liberty of opening shops in the city was confined exclusively to these persons. The fine in ordinary cases was £25. The average annual income of the Corporation, derived from rents of real property, fines, &c., was about £4,600. When its functions were transferred to the newly elected council, there was a debt of £10,500., chiefly contracted for public improvements.

The new Municipal Reform Act came into operation on the 24th of December, 1835. By this Act, as we have already shown, the city was divided into six wards; previously it was divided into four; each ward elects six Councillors, who retain their office for three years only, but are eligible for re-election, and two of whom retire in rotation annually. The Councillors elect twelve Aldermen, who serve for six years; so that the corporate body now consists of a Lord Mayor, twelve Aldermen, and thirty-six Councillors, under the usual corporate style. The Aldermen were formerly chosen out of the wealthier classes of citizens, and were *ex-officio* Justices of the Peace;

Digitized by Google

but they are now only members of the Council, possessing no power or authority above the Councillors. The right of voting for the Councillors is vested in the male ratepayers of the city. The qualification of the Aldermen and Councillors consists in the clear possession of property to the amount of £500., or being rated to the relief of the poor upon the annual value of £15.

As we have just observed, under the old system, the Mayor, Aldermen, Sheriffs, and "Twenty-four," met in a chamber separate from the Councilmen; hence the two divisions were called the Upper and Lower House. Under the Municipal Act, the entire body meet in one place. The Corporation are charged with the management and protection of the city to the fullest extent; though under a local Act, 6th George IV., cap. 15, a Board of Commissioners was appointed to superintend the lighting, paving, and cleansing of the streets, the recent Health of Towns' Act abolished the Board of Commissioners, and their duties now devolve upon the Corporation, who are constituted by the said Act, the Local Board of Health, and whose powers are now greatly extended.

Under the Municipal Act, the borough is included in schedule A, amongst those to have a commission of the peace, which has acccordingly been granted; and in section B of that schedule, amongst those, the municipal boundaries of which were to be taken till altered by Parliament. The boundary of the old borough, municipal and parliamentary, differs little either from that of the new parliamentary borough, or from that laid down on the map of the municipal boundaries' report; the two latter being only somewhat extended further on the north and the south-east sides of the city.

At what time the title of Mayor was conferred on the chief magistrate of the city, cannot now be ascertained. By ancient prescription he assumes the title of *My Lord* in all writings, or in speaking to him, the same as the Mayor of London; which peculiar honour, as we have already seen at page 146 of this history, was conferred on the chief magistrate by King Richard II., whilst on a visit to York in 1389, when he took his sword from his side, and presented it to be borne before William de Selby, the Mayor of that day, and his successors in office for ever, with the point erect, except in the presence of the King. The Mayors of York and London are the only chief magistrates in England who have received the title of *Lord*, and it is worthy of notice that this civic honour was conferred on this city previous to London.

In 1393 the same monarch (Richard II.) presented Robert Savage, the then Lord Mayor, with a large gilt mace, to be borne before him, and a cap of maintenance to the sword-bearer. The *Lord Mayor* was formerly chosen annually from the Aldermen, on the 15th of January, and entered on his

Digitized by Google

office on the 3rd of February; now he is chosen from the body of the Council, and his election takes place on the 9th of November. This office is of great trust and importance. Within his own jurisdiction he is surpassed by none in rank and power except the Queen and the presumptive heir to the Crown; and the Commission of Assize for the city is granted conjointly to the Lord Mayor and Judge. The Lord Mayor resides in the Mansion House during his year of office, and if he be married, his wife is dignified with the title of the Lady Mayoress, and in addressing her, the term "My Lady" is applied. In Drake's time, though the husband parted with both honour and title at the time he was divested of office; yet by the courtesy of the citizens of York her ladyship still enjoyed her title, by no other right, perhaps, but that of an old rhyming proverb, which we find in Dugdale:—

> "The Lord Mayor is a Lord for a year and a day,
> But the Lady Mayoress is a Lady for ever and aye."

This courtesy towards the Lady Mayoress has, however, now ceased; and at the expiration of her husband's year of office, the term My Lady is dropped, unless she is previously entitled to it by birth or marriage.

The Lord Mayor, on all public occasions, appears habited in a scarlet robe, with a massy gold chain hung round his neck. Formerly at the Sessions of the Peace he was supreme, but now the Recorder is sole Judge of that court. Under the old regime no law could pass the Corporation without the concurrence and approval of the chief magistrate; but he is now deprived of that authority, and instead of being, as formerly, a Justice of the Peace for life, he can only act in a magisterial capacity during his mayoralty and the year following. The Lady Mayoress also possesses a *chain of office*, with which she is duly and formally invested by the Sheriff upon inauguration; for which office he, by custom, claims, and receives too, a salute from her ladyship.

Mr. Alderman Richard Town, who, according to Mr. Davies, occupied the antique-looking house at the corner of Lendal, in 1716, gave a staff of honour, made of Indian wood, tipped with silver, which had been taken in battle from some Eastern potentate to the Corporation, their previous staff having become very much worn. This staff is a symbol also presented annually to the Lady Mayoress by the Sheriff.

The Aldermen, too, appear on all public occasions in scarlet robes; and the Sheriff in a black robe. And that historic relic, the *Cap of Maintenance*, given by Richard II., as we have seen at page 146, is worn by the sword-bearer on all occasions of ceremony.

The *Recorder* is appointed by the Crown, and is the particular guardian of

Digitized by Google

of the prisoners of the county of the city, and he is the returning officer at the parliamentary elections. The office was originally instituted by King Richard II., who, in 1396, constituted the city a county of itself, and gave authority to elect two Sheriffs (in lieu of the three Bailiffs formerly appointed), who, with the Mayor, should have cognizance in all pleas and actions within the limits of the city. From the time of the institution of the office till the year 1836, a period of 440 years, the two Sheriffs had a double function to exercise, ministerial and judicial, as they executed and made returns of all processes and precepts of the courts of law, and had authority to hold several courts of a distinct nature. They had also the care of all debtors and felons confined in the county of the city: and after they had served the office, they continued, as before observed, members of the "Upper House," under the title of the "Twenty-four," though they generally exceeded that number. The Sheriff of the city, under the existing law, takes no part in the deliberations of the city Council.

The *Town Clerk* is appointed by the Council, and attends its meetings to record the proceedings; he has also a great variety of other onerous and important business to transact. Formerly it was necessary for the appointment of a town clerk to be approved by the Crown, but that is no longer essential.

The *Coroner* is chosen by the city Council; but that appointment was formerly in the freeholders of the county of the city.

y, between two angels hold
J. Petri. Principis Apostolor. The reverse re
a legend, Sigillum. CIVIVM. Eboraci.

The following are the chief officers of the C

The Right Honorable George Wil
Charles Henenge Elsley, Esq., *Recorder*.
Henry Richardson, Esq., *Town Clerk* a

Aldermen.—George Leeman, James Meek, W
tree, James Meek, Jun., William Richardson
Wood, Richard Evers, and James Chadwick.

The *City Magistrates* are the Lord Mayor
ber, Thomas Barstow, James Meek, Leonard
John Swann, John Robert Mills, Thomas Pric
Additional Magistrates are about to be app
their Clerk. The Magistrates are Justices
commission from the Crown. They are a d

The *Income of the Corporation* for the year
£7,961, arising chiefly from rents and mark

Franchise.—York returns two members
was conferred at a very early period, though
but *Civitas Eboruin* occurs at an early date
the 49th of H

charged, it is said were added by William the Conqueror, in honour of five heroic magistrates, viz.:—Sir Robert Clifford, Houngate, Talbot, Lassels, and Erringham, who so valiantly defended the city against his arms in 1070, till famine obliged them to surrender, that he determined thus to honour them for their courage and bravery. But however poetic this tradition may appear, it must vanish before the fact that armorial bearings have not been used till after the reign of William I.

The Seal of the Corporation is of a circular form. The obverse has St. Peter, with his keys, between two angels holding candles. Legend, *S' B— J. Petri. Principis Apostolor.* The reverse represents a fortified town, with a legend, *Sigillvm. CIVIVM. Eboraci.*

The following are the chief officers of the Corporation for 1855.

The Right Honorable George Wilson, *Lord Mayor.*
Charles Heneage Elsley, Esq., *Recorder.* C. P. Bainbridge, Esq., *Sheriff.*
Henry Richardson, Esq., *Town Clerk and Clerk of the Peace.*

Aldermen.—George Leeman, James Meek, William Hudson, Joseph Rowntree, James Meek, Jun., William Richardson, George H. Seymour, John Wood, Richard Evers, and James Chadwick, Esquires.

The *City Magistrates* are the Lord Mayor for the time being, James Barber, Thomas Barstow, James Meek, Leonard Simpson, Thomas W. Wilson, John Swann, John Robert Mills, Thomas Price, and Richard Evers, Esquires. Additional Magistrates are about to be appointed. Mr. Joseph Munby is their Clerk. The Magistrates are Justices of the Peace, and act under a commission from the Crown. They are a distinct body from the Aldermen.

The *Income of the Corporation* for the year ending August 31, 1854, was £7,961, arising chiefly from rents and market tolls.

Franchise.—York returns two members to Parliament. The franchise was conferred at a very early period, though the precise time is uncertain; but *Civitas Eborum* occurs at an early date in the Parliamentary rolls. Since the 49th of Henry III. (1265) it has regularly returned two members to Parliament. Under the old Corporation the right of voting for members of Parliament for the city was confined to the freemen. In 1784 there was a severe contest at York, at which about 2,000 persons voted. In 1835, according to the Corporation Commissioners' report, there were 2,400 resident freemen, and 1,300 non-resident, making a total of 3,700. The Reform Act of 1832 reserved the rights of resident freemen to a certain extent, and the right of election was extended to the £10. householders. The present constituency numbers about 4,300. Under the old Corporation York was always accounted a whig borough, but the opposite party was generally strong enough

Digitized by Google

to obtain a share in the representation. The present members for the city are John George Smyth, Esq., and Sir William Mordaunt Edward Milner, Bart. York is the principal polling place, and the place of election for the members of Parliament for the North Riding; the nomination is held in the Castle Yard.

STRAYS.—The freemen of York still possess the exclusive right of pasturing their cattle free on the different strays belonging to the four ancient wards of the city, and those whose means will not allow them to possess stock, have the privilege of disposing of this privilege to non-freemen. The strays, which are large tracts of land on each side of the suburbs, are as follows:—

Micklegate Stray, situated without Micklegate Bar, on the London road, consists of the commons called Knavesmire, Scarcroft, and Hob Moor, containing together about 440 acres. The York races are held on Knavesmire: and the ancient place of execution, formerly called the *York Tyburn*, and more recently *Gallows Hill*, is included in this common. Though the rising ground upon which the gallows used to be erected has been levelled, its site on the road side, near the boundary of the city, is well known. The criminals were conveyed in a cart from York, surrounded and followed by immense multitudes; and this barbarous custom, with its brutal concomitants, disgusting to the feeling mind, was continued till August, 1802, when the new drop was erected behind the Castle.

The piece of ground called *Hob Moor* lies on the opposite side of the road to Knavesmire. On it is a stone figure of a Knight Templar, of the family of Ross, as appears by his shield. This image was formerly recumbent, perhaps in some of the churches of York, but it is now erect, and exhibits on the back the following inscription, partly defaced:—

> "This image long Hob's name has bore,
> Who was a Knight in time of yore,
> And gave this Common to the Poor."

Underneath are the names of the pasture masters who erected it, in 1717; also, the later date of 1757. In speaking of this figure Mr. Gough says, "It was probably removed from the ruins of Kirkstall or Rievaulx Monastery (where the Rosses were buried till the middle of the fifteenth century); it is placed," he continues, "on a pedestal, on a piece of ground without the city of York, called Hob Moor, and is said to have been given to the city by one Hob, who perhaps was Robert I., lineal ancestor of John, and a great benefactor to the Knights Templars." When the plague raged in York in the sixteenth century, a number of infected persons were sent out of the city to Hob Moor, where tents were erected for their accommodation.

Digitized by Google

Bootham Stray is on the north side of the city, on the Helmsley road, and contains about 176 acres. It is crossed twice by the railway.

Monk Ward Stray consists of about 132 acres on Heworth Moor, on the Malton road.

Walmgate Stray is situated on Low Moor, without Walmgate Bar, on the Heslington road, and consists of about 75 acres. These strays are managed by pasture masters, (four for each ward) elected annually by the freemen.

COURTS OF JUSTICE.—The Courts of Assize for the city and county of the city, are opened by the Judges on the Northern Circuit, under a separate commission, on the same day as the Assizes for the county. The city Assizes are held at the *Guild Hall*, on which occasions the Lord Mayor sits on the bench on the Judges' right hand. The Assizes for the county take place in the *County Hall*, in the Castle yard. The York city and county Assizes are generally held in the months of March and July; and there is a general gaol delivery, usually called the Winter Assizes, in the month of December. The present Clerk of Arraigns, or Assize, is Sir John Bailey, Bart., and his deputy is C. J. Newstead, Esq.

Quarter Sessions for the city are held in the Guild-Hall, before Charles Heneage Elsley, Esq., the Recorder, in the months of January, April, July, and October. All offences, not capital, may be disposed of by this court.

Petty Sessions for the county are held every fortnight, in the Clerk of Assize's room, over the entrance to the Castle. The county Magistrates preside at this court. The Lord Mayor and one of the Justices hold *Petty Sessions* in the Magistrates' room, at the Guild-Hall, on Mondays, Thursdays, and Saturdays; and the city Magistrates sit daily in the same place, for the dispatch of police business.

The *York City Court of Record* is held in the Guild-Hall, at intervals of not less than two months. This court takes cognizance of actions of every description, and damages may be recovered to any amount. The Recorder of the city is Judge, and he appoints a deputy.

The *County Court of Yorkshire* is held at the Guild-Hall once a month. The jurisdiction of this court extends to the recovery of debts, damages, or demands, when the amount sought to be recovered does not exceed £50.; and actions may be brought in it to recover debts of every description, not exceeding that sum. The Judge is Alfred Septimus Dowling, Esq., Serjeant-at-law; and there are several deputy Judges.

The *Insolvent Debtors' Court* is held monthly in the *Nisi Prius* Court, York Castle, before the Judge or deputy Judge of the County Court.

The *Ecclesiastical Courts* of the Archbishop of York have extensive juris-

Digitized by Google

of St. Christopher. This Guild was founded by the authority of letters patent from Richard II., granted to Robert Dalhey and other citizens at York, Martii 12, anno regni 19. The chapel of the guild formerly stood where the present Mansion House has been erected. In the year 1445 we find the Guild of St. Christopher agreed to build a new hall, with pantry, buttery, and other appurtenances, and in the year following the building was commenced. The interior of the building was not finished in 1496, for Thomas Chapman, rather than be master of the guild, agreed to pay a fine of £10., and gave one hundred wainscots for the roof, and forty more were given by two other worthies, for the same purpose. Another brotherhood, called the Guild of St. George, was afterwards added to the fraternity of St. Christopher, and by letters patent, from Henry VI., dated at Westminster, in the 25th year of his reign (1446), and addressed to William Craven and other citizens, the said guilds were possessed of power to purchase lands and tenements to a certain amount, and to make and adopt rules and regulations relative to the disposal of their revenues, for the support of their common hall, for repairing and maintaining certain bridges and highways in and near the city, and for the relief of the poor. In less than a century after the foundation of the hall was laid—the 3rd of Edward VI.—the united guild was dissolved, and their messuages, tenements, &c., in York and other places, were granted

sword and mace, &c., with the date 16[illegible]2.
Edmund Gyles, a citizen of York. There ar
stained glass in some of the other windows.
very large and valuable picture of St. Paul p
painted by R. Marsden, and presented to the C
the Rev. T. H. L. Fox, "from a feeling of att
the former connection of his family with this c

The west end of the hall is fitted up as a co
sizes and Quarter Sessions for the city.
meetings of the citizens on all matters of pol
nomination and polling for Members of Parl
also was given the grand banquet to Prince
London, in aid of the Great Industrial Exhib
At the back or west end of the hall, and ov
Justice Room, or *Petty Sessions Court*, where
trates sit to adjudicate cases brought before
was neatly wainscotted with oak in 1[illegible], at
one of the representatives of this city in Parl
scription over the fire-place to that
coloured

The roof, which is composed of oak, and decorated with numerous grotesque figures, carved in bosses, is supported by ten octagon oak pillars, on stone bases; each pillar 21 feet 9 inches high, by 5 feet 9 inches in circumference, though severally cut out of one single tree; and from their capitals spring the arches of the roof. These pillars divide the apartment into three aisles. The hall is lighted by several good plain Perpendicular windows; that at the west end, which is of five lights, being filled with beautifully stained glass, representing the Royal Arms in the centre, and the figures of *Justice* and *Mercy*—the former with the motto "Cuique suum," and the latter "Miseris succurro." In the lower compartment are exhibited the arms of the city, the sword and mace, &c., with the date 1682. The whole was executed by Edmund Gyles, a citizen of York. There are also a few good specimens of stained glass in some of the other windows. At the east end of the hall is a very large and valuable picture of St. Paul pleading before King Agrippa, painted by R. Marsden, and presented to the Corporation of York in 1852, by the Rev. T. H. L. Fox, "from a feeling of attachment to, and in memory of, the former connection of his family with this city."

The west end of the hall is fitted up as a court, in which are held the Assizes and Quarter Sessions for the city. The hall is likewise used for meetings of the citizens on all matters of public business, and formerly the nomination and polling for Members of Parliament took place in it. Here also was given the grand banquet to Prince Albert and the Lord Mayor of London, in aid of the Great Industrial Exhibition of 1851. (See page 277.) At the back or west end of the hall, and overlooking the river Ouse, is the *Justice Room*, or *Petty Sessions Court*, where the Lord Mayor and City Magistrates sit to adjudicate cases brought before them by the police. This room was neatly wainscotted with oak in 1679, at the expense of Sir John Hewley, one of the representatives of this city in Parliament, and there is yet an inscription over the fire-place to that purport. The roof is in panels, with coloured bosses bearing shields. The back of the Lord Mayor's chair bears a carved oak shield, which is charged with the arms of the city, and surmounted by a carving in wood of the ancient Cap of Maintenance. Indeed the room is entirely in the antique style, and it is perhaps the most strikingly fitted up room of the kind in the kingdom.

In one of the windows is a piece of painted glass, exhibiting a beautiful representation of Justice drawn in a triumphal car, the gift of the artist, the late Mr. Peckitt of York. It was placed in its present position in 1754, when the Corporation presented the talented artist with the freedom of the city. Here are deposited the musketry of the city, calculated to equip four

Digitized by Google

companies of seventy men each, first raised by the city in consequence of the rebellion in 1745. (See page 209.) A part of St. William's Chapel on Ouse Bridge was formerly occupied as the *Council Chamber*, and when that building was taken down in 1810, a new wing was added to the Guild Hall, in order to supply the deficiency thus occasioned. This wing contains the apartments used for the meetings of the Corporation, a *Record Room*, and other offices, all of which overlook the Ouse; and the elevation of that side, as seen from the river on its opposite bank, is very beautiful. The lower room of this wing is a spacious apartment, formerly the place of meeting of the Common Council of the city, when the Corporation consisted of an "upper" and a "lower" house, resembling the houses of Lords and Commons, and when the Lord Mayor stood towards these assemblies in a similar relation to that of the Sovereign towards the more august assemblies at Westminster. At the

artist, R. Boyle, Earl of Burlington, a noble
by Pope, in the well known line—

"Who plants like Bathurst, and wh

The site of the present erection was formerly
one of which had been the chapel of the Gui
afterwards used as a dwelling house and as a
houses were gates leading to the Guild Hall
removed and the houses taken down, in order
which was completed the following year at th

The front of the Mansion House has a rustic
four Ionic pilasters, with an angular pediment
of the city, properly emblazoned. The upper
In front of the

artist, R. Boyle, Earl of Burlington, a nobleman who has been immortalized by Pope, in the well known line—

"Who plants like Bathurst, and who builds like Boyle."

The site of the present erection was formerly occupied by two old buildings, one of which had been the chapel of the Guild of St. Christopher, and was afterwards used as a dwelling house and as an inn. Between these two old houses were gates leading to the Guild Hall; but in 1725 the gates were removed and the houses taken down, in order to build the present structure, which was completed the following year at the expense of the Corporation.

The front of the Mansion House has a rusticated basement, which supports four Ionic pilasters, with an angular pediment, in which are placed the arms of the city, properly emblazoned. The upper part of the building is of brick. In front of the house are iron palisades, with sunk areas to give light to the basement story; and a flight of steps leads up to the entrance, which is by folding doors. On the left of the entrance hall is the dining room, not very spacious, but lofty; and behind is a small drawing room, divided from the other by a temporary wooden partition, which can be removed at pleasure, and the two rooms may thus be thrown into one. From the hall a good staircase leads to the state room, which apartment is 49 feet 6 inches long, and 27 feet 9 inches wide, and occupies the entire length of the front, the ceiling being above the third story of the windows. The entrance is by folding doors, above which there is an orchestra, supported by two large fluted columns. The interior of the room is neatly wainscotted, and its general aspect is good. It is well lighted from the front, by two tiers of windows, containing five each; and in it are also three large brass chandeliers. There are two fireplaces in it, one at each end, enriched with variegated marble chimney pieces; and above that, at the upper end, are the Royal Arms, beautifully carved and gilt; whilst at the lower end are displayed the arms of the city, adorned with the insignia of office.

The *Paintings* on the walls are as follows:—In the entrance hall—a full length of the Duke of Richmond, who, with several other noblemen, left his seat in Parliament, and came to York to pay his duty to Charles I.; in the dining room—a half-length portrait of Alderman Carr, who was a considerable contributor to the stock of plate belonging to the Mansion House; also, two good pictures of York, one having the old, and the other the present Ouse Bridge in the foreground; and in the little drawing room is an excellent full-length painting of George Hudson, Esq., in his robes as Lord Mayor of the city, by Francis Grant, presented to the Corporation by the citizens.

Digitized by Google

Over the chimney piece is a portrait of Mr. Drake, the historian; and several charters, which have been granted to the Corporation, are united in one frame, which hangs against the wall in this room. In the state room are the following full-length portraits, all in elegant frames, and nearly equal in size, each being about 9 feet high, and 5 feet 8 inches wide:—*George II.*, presented by the Marquis of Rockingham to the Rockingham Club, at York, in 1757, and, with their approbation, placed in this room in 1783; *William III.*, also presented by the Marquis of Rockingham, and suspended in this room at the same time; *Sir John Lister Kaye*, who served the office of Lord Mayor in 1737; *Lord Bingley*, who was Lord Mayor in 1707; the *Marquis of Rockingham*, presented to the Corporation, by Earl Fitzwilliam, in 1783; *Lord Dundas* (Lord Mayor), painted by John Jackson, Esq., Esq., R.A., in 1822; *Sir W. M. Milner, Bart.* (Lord Mayor), painted by Hoppner, at the expense of the Corporation; and *George Prince of Wales* (afterwards George IV.), habited in the robes of the Garter, and accompanied with his black valet. This latter picture, which is by Hoppner, was presented by his Royal Highness, to the Lord Mayor and Commonalty, in 1811. The plate of the Corporation is most valuable and elegant; the greater part of the collection has been presented at various times, by members of the corporate body.

The *Civic Regalia* consists of two fine swords and the mace, the gold chains worn by the Lord Mayor and Lady Mayoress, the staff of honour, mentioned at page 587, and the ancient Cap of Maintenance, noticed at page 146. The sword ordinarily used is set in rubies, and is mounted with a large crystal, set transparent. The state sword, only borne before the Sovereign by the Lord Mayor, is double handled, and of great weight, and has a crimson velvet sheath, with gold mountings of griffins; and the mace is of silver gilt. The gold chain worn by the Lord Mayor weighs 15 oz., and the weight of that worn by the Lady Mayoress is 13 oz.

There being now no salary allowed to the Lord Mayor, the hospitalities of the Mansion House are maintained at his own expense; and the festivities take place in the above-mentioned state room. Part of the open space in front of this mansion was formerly occupied by several old and high houses, which were purchased and taken down in 1782.

The *Judges' House*, Lendal.—This building was erected by Dr. Wintringham, an eminent physician of York, who died in 1748, on the site of the ancient church, or part of the church-yard, of St. Wilfrid's parish. In digging the foundations of the house several cart-loads of human bones were discovered and removed. After the death of Dr. Wintringham, this residence was occupied by another celebrated physician, Dr. Dealtry, or Dawtry, who

Digitized by Google

died in 1773. Part of the kitchen floor originally consisted of sculptured tomb-stones, the remains of the ancient grave yard. The place of residence for the Judges of Assize was formerly in a court in Coney Street, opposite the George Inn, which being very inconvenient for the purpose, the county magistrates purchased this building in 1806, out of the county rates, and appropriated it to the use of the Judges. The present residence is a large brick mansion, with a double flight of stone steps in front, and before it a neat court, with trees and shrubs. The exterior has a pleasing effect, although without any pretension to architectural display.

Assembly Rooms, Blake Street.—This magnificent structure was designed by the Earl of Burlington, the architect of the Mansion House, and the foundation stone of the building was laid by the Lord Mayor on the 1st of March, 1730. The cost of the site and building (about £5,000.) was raised by subscription shares of £25. each, or double shares of £50. each; consequently the property belongs to a select number of shareholders, and the rooms are only used for the concerts and balls of the nobility and gentry of the city and county. The front entrance was originally by an ascent of a few steps, under a portico resting upon light stone columns, and surmounted by balustrades; but in 1828 a new and elegant facade was erected, from the designs of Messrs. Pritchett and Sons, of York. It consists of a centre and wings, slightly marked; the former is wholly occupied by a handsome portico of four Ionic columns, with a pediment. Under this portico is a spacious doorway with a lintelled head. The wings are recessed with a half Ionic column on each side of a window, and this portion of the building is finished with a balustrade. The vestibule or grand entrance is 32 feet by 21, and 21 feet high; on each side of it is another vestibule, and behind are rooms and offices used for domestic purposes. Behind the right vestibule is a circular apartment, 21 feet in diameter, with a cupola, 45 feet in height.

The Egyptian Hall, or grand Assembly Room, is a magnificent apartment, 112 feet long, 40 feet wide, and 40 feet high. This room is from a design of the celebrated Palladio; the lower part is of the Corinthian order; and the wall above is supported by forty-four elegant columns and capitals (sixteen on each side of the room, and six at each end), ornamented with a beautiful cornice. The upper part of the building is of the Composite order, adorned with festoons of oak leaves and acorns. The room is lighted by forty-four windows, which project inward from the lower side walls, and are supported by the same number of pilasters. Behind the columns a passage runs round the room, and in the walls of it are forty-five recesses. Dr. Smollett, in the second volume of his "Expedition of Humphrey Clinker,"

Digitized by Google

pays this room the following compliment:—"The Assembly Room seems to me to have been built upon a design of Palladio, and might be converted into an elegant place of worship; but it is indifferently contrived for that sort of idolatry which is performed in it at present; the grandeur of the fane gives a diminutive effect to the little painted divinities that are adored in it; and the company, on a ball night, must look like an assembly of fantastic fairies revelling by moonlight among the columns of a Grecian temple."

Adjoining this is the lesser assembly room, 66 feet by 22, and 22 feet high, and which is always used on occasions when the larger one is not required. It is fitted up with requisite accommodations for the purpose, and at the end of it is a small organ, which, however, is never used. The ceiling is ornamented in stucco. For upwards of a century these rooms were lighted with wax candles, fixed in large glass chandeliers, which were suspended from the top of the rooms. The great facilities afforded of late years by the railways to parties desirous of attending the large balls, annually given by the Yorkshire Hunt Club and the Yeomanry Cavalry, &c., have caused the directors to give their attention to the more efficient lighting and ventilating the rooms. Within the last few years the glass chandeliers have been removed from the large room, and a continued series of gas lights arranged above the cornice, as also a row of projecting gas lights, with glass globes, round the lower part of the room. This extremely brilliant illuminating power gives to the room an amount of light far beyond conception, and renders it a most beautiful spectacle. Three large ventilators have also been placed in the roof of the room, the effect of which is to render it comparatively cool when containing from eight to nine hundred persons. The building stands near the site of the ancient parish church of St. Wilfrid. A few years ago, when the floor of the large room was relaid, several portions of an ancient porch, which from the remains must have been nearly as fine as that of St. Margaret's Church, York, were found near the base of some of the columns which decorate the room; and which, in all probability, belonged to that church. A large circular stone well, supposed to be of Saxon construction, was also discovered in the centre of the same room, and from it the building is supplied with very fine water.

The assemblies at these rooms are now very well attended, though they were much exceeded by those of the close of the last century, when York was the metropolis of the north, and the centre of attraction.

Festival Concert Room, Museum Street.—The Assembly Rooms not being sufficiently large for the great audiences that usually attended the grand evening concerts of the Yorkshire Musical Festivals, it was resolved to erect

Digitized by Google

a new concert room, so that the public may be well accommodated, and those charities, to whose benefit the funds of the festivals were appropriated, might not continue to suffer loss. The foundation stone of the building was laid on the 28th of July, 1824, by the Rt. Hon. William Dunslay, Lord Mayor, and the cost of the erection was defrayed chiefly out of the proceeds of the festival of the preceding year. The structure is spacious and elegant, and stands behind the Assembly Room, with which it is connected by a pair of folding doors, which are thrown open on extraordinary occasions. The internal dimensions of the room are 95 feet in length, 60 feet in breadth, and 45 feet in height, exclusive of the orchestra, which occupies a semi-circular recess at one end, and will accommodate 144 performers. A gallery 20 feet deep fills the other end of the room. When filled the room will hold about 2,000 persons, without the orchestra. The walls are coloured a pale straw tint, and at intervals occur Ionic pilasters, which support a superb frieze, modelled after the antique, by Rossi. The ceiling is designed in panels, and has a tasteful appearance. A cast of the *Apollo* stands upon the landing of the gallery steps. Since the discontinuance of the musical festivals, this room has chiefly been used for concerts, balls, and public meetings. The entire property of the room is vested in the hands of trustees for the benefit of the York County Hospital, and the Infirmaries of Leeds, Hull, and Sheffield.

The *York Choral Society*, an association of amateurs, are tenants of the room for a specified number of evenings in the year, when their concerts take place. The musical performances of this society have for several years been amongst the most delightful amusements connected with the city.

The society was instituted in 1833, and its sole object is the performance of vocal and instrumental music. Meetings for practice take place once a week, and four public concerts are given in each year. Every member subscribing 5s. per ann., receives two tickets for each concert; and subscribers of 10s. per ann. have four tickets for each concert. Performing members do not pay anything, and they receive two tickets each for every concert. The concerts are of a mixed character—one part being sacred and the other miscellaneous—and professional talent, vocal and instrumental, is engaged according to circumstances. The society numbers about 300 members, amongst whom are the Archbishop of York, the Hon. Lady Musgrave, Lord Wenlock, the Dowager Lady Wenlock, the Dean of York, the Hon. and Rev. S. W. Lawley, Rector of Escrick, and most of the gentry of the city and neighbourhood.

Theatre Royal.—The present Theatre, which is a curious looking brick building, was first opened in the month of January, 1765, by Mr. Baker,

Digitized by Google

that great *artiste*, published by his widow, relates to the period when he was a member of Mr. Wilkinson's Company.

The present front towards St. Leonard's Place (the entrance to the boxes), with its arcade, was erected on the formation of that beautiful crescent. Previously the only entrance was from the top of Blake Street, through the present doors which lead to the pit and gallery. That part of the building abutting on St. Leonard's Place, stands upon an ancient stone vault, supposed by some to be part of the remains of St. Leonard's Hospital, and by others to be one of the crypts of St. Peter's Church, which was destroyed by fire in King Stephen's reign, A.D. 1137.*

The interior of the theatre, which is spacious, has been several times remodelled, and for its size is now one of the prettiest play-houses in the kingdom. The stage is 37 feet deep by 44 high. The company of the York Theatrical Circuit, which includes Leeds and Hull, usually commences their "season" here in March; but the theatre is also open in the race and other public weeks. The house adjoining the old entrance to the theatre was formerly the residence of the manager.

The large house at the upper end of Blake Street, near the theatre, was erected by Sir William Robinson, Bart., an ancestor of the present Earl de Grey, who was then representative of York in Parliament. In front are the arms of the city, which were placed there by Sir William, merely on account

De Grey Rooms.—This building is also in St. Leonard's Place, and is the property of a Joint Stock Company, with a capital of £5,000., in £25. shares. The company was formed in 1841, and the building commenced forthwith. It is chiefly intended for the accommodation of the mess of the officers of the Yorkshire Hussars, during the annual visit of that regiment to York, and the barristers' ordinary at the Assizes, but it is often used for concerts, balls, public entertainments, and meetings. A large number of the shares are held by the officers of the regiment, and the gentlemen of the northern circuit.

The exterior of the house is handsome, the principal story having seven tall circular-headed windows, in front of which a parapet and iron balustrade runs the whole length of the building. The principal room is a very fine apartment, partly lighted from the top. There is an orchestra at the end of it, and from the wall hangs a fine whole length painting of Earl de Grey, in full costume, as Colonel of the Yorkshire Hussars.

The *County Gaol*, commonly called *York Castle*, occupies, as we have shown at page 337, the site of an ancient fortress, which was converted into a county prison after it ceased to be a military post. Previous to the alterations, which commenced in 1826, the entrance to the Castle was by folding doors, and a porter's lodge, from Castlegate, on the north side of Clifford's Tower, and a stone, with the City Arms carved thereon, might have been seen within twenty yards of the gates, to mark the boundary of the city; and on the opening of the Assizes, the Sheriffs of York waited here to receive the Judge, and accompany him to the Guild-Hall. The present entrance is from Tower Street, at the south side of Clifford's Tower. The great gate of entrance, which is pointed, has now a very imposing appearance, being flanked by two massy circular towers, with embattled parapets, loopholes, &c. Over the doorway, in a small panel, are the Royal Arms of George IV., carved in imitation of those of the period of Edward IV. From the top of this structure rises a subordinate square building, with small turrets at the angles, and the whole has a very bold but yet chaste appearance. The gate-house, which is fire proof, was erected from the designs of the late P. F. Robinson, Esq., F.S.A.; the first stone having been laid on the 20th of March, 1826, by the Hon. M. Langley, High Sheriff of Yorkshire. The interior of the left hand tower, and the building over the archway, are fitted up for a record room and offices for the clerk of Assize, &c.; and the petty sessions for the three Ridings are held in the office of the clerk of Assize. The right hand tower is the porter's residence, The lofty and splendid walls, which circumscribe a large area, enclosing the old gaol, Clifford's Tower, &c., were rebuilt at the same time, in a style uniform with that of the gateway,

Digitized by Google

having numerous buttresses at regular intervals, with an embattled parapet. A broad semicircular avenue round the north side of the base of Clifford's Tower, leads to the inner entrance to the Castle yard. The whole of the buildings, the area of Clifford's Tower, and the outer walls, cover nearly eight acres.* The interior walls of the Castle yard are 1,100 yards in circumference, enclosing a pleasant and open area of about one acre, with a large grass plot in the centre, and a gravel walk entirely round it. The county meetings for the election of Knights of the shire and other public business, are held in this yard, which will contain about 40,000 people. The buildings form three sides of the square, the fourth side being partly formed by the mound upon which stand the ruins of Clifford's Tower.

The *Old Buildings*, which occupy, as we have stated, the site of the towers of the ancient castle, were completed in 1705; the expense being

The large and handsome building opposite th
chapel and the female wards, both criminals an
1780, and considerably enlarged three years aft
of this building is 150 feet, and its front is adorn
with four Ionic pillars, corresponding to the Cou
near the governor's house, are preserved the curio
called *the King's Plate*, consisting of the deadly w
have been committed, and the heavy chains of th
who have been at different times confined in th
are the massive irons with which the noted highw
bound. There are also casts, in plaster, of se
cuted here. Mr. John Noble is the present gov

The *County Hall* stand

The large and handsome building opposite the county courts contains the chapel and the female wards, both criminals and debtors. It was erected in 1780, and considerably enlarged three years afterwards. The whole length of this building is 150 feet, and its front is adorned with an elegant colonnade with four Ionic pillars, corresponding to the County Hall. In a small room near the governor's house, are preserved the curiosities of the Castle, quaintly called *the King's Plate*, consisting of the deadly weapons with which murders have been committed, and the heavy chains of the most notorious malefactors who have been at different times confined in the Castle, and amongst them are the massive irons with which the noted highwayman Dick Turpin was bound. There are also casts, in plaster, of several criminals who were executed here. Mr. John Noble is the present governor.

The *County Hall* stands on the west side of the entrance to the court yard. This part of the Castle was built at the expense of the county in 1673, and rebuilt by the same means in 1777. It is an elegant structure of the Ionic order, 150 feet in length and 45 in breadth. The entrance to it is by a portico of four Ionic columns, 30 feet in height, and attached antæ, over which is a pediment, surmounted by a statue of Justice and other emblematical figures. The front corresponds in style, size, and elegance, with the noble building standing opposite to it. The interior is divided into three parts. At the south end is the *Crown Court*, for criminal proceedings; at the north end the *Nisi Prius Court*, for civil business. In the middle is a large vestibule, into which open several supplementary offices. The courts are crowned with a dome, ten feet high, supported by twelve Corinthian columns. Behind the Grand Jury room is the place for the execution of criminals, where a temporary scaffolding is erected for the purpose. It was first used for the sacrifice of human life to the offended laws, on the 28th of August, 1802; and previous to that date, felons, condemned to die, were executed at Tyburn, near the race course.

In 1805 or 1806, the workmen who were preparing to erect the present wall behind the Grand Jury room, discovered the remains of a Roman wall, upon which ancient foundation they raised the new wall. A block of free stone, inscribed *Ciritati*, in Norman characters, was also found at the same time, whilst the men were digging a drain, which was supposed to have been a boundary stone, placed there in the reign of the Conqueror. Though the Assizes for the three Ridings are held here, the Castle is not within any of them, nor is it in the jurisdiction of the city; it is Extra-Parochial, though it is assessed, and bears charges to the parish of St. Mary, Castlegate. The

Digitized by Google

High Sheriff of Yorkshire for the present year (1855) is James Brown, Esq., of Copgrove, near Knaresborough.

The *City House of Correction*, formerly the *City Gaol*, for the use of the city and Ainsty, was erected near the site of the Skeldergate Postern, and close beneath the *Baile Hill*, between the years 1802 and 1807. The gaol for the imprisonment and correction of "lesser criminals," was formerly a part of St. Anthony's Hall, on Peaseholme Green; but in the year 1814 a new House of Correction was completed on Toft Green, at the joint expense of the city and Ainsty. After the latter district was added to the county in 1836, all the committals from that quarter were, of course, made to York Castle, and the gaol on Toft Green was afterwards sold to the Railway Company, for £5,000., and its site is now included in the Railway Station.

A contract has been entered into between the Corporation of the city and the Magistrates of the county, for the custody of the city criminals, and debtors at the Castle, so that the business of the present gaol is now confined to the safe keeping and correction of persons convicted of minor offences. The executions at this prison, whilst it was used as the city gaol, were happily very rare: but when they did occur, the horrid ceremony took place on a scaffold erected without the wall, next to the Old Baile Hill, and an opening was made in the wall to admit the culprit to pass through. The edifice is entirely of stone, surrounded by a high brick wall. The principal building consists of a centre and wings, the former furnished with a pediment. On the roof of this building is an octagonal turret, with an hemispherical dome and vane. There are cells for the accommodation of seventy prisoners. Mr. John Raper is the present governor.

On the east side of the old Ouse bridge stood a *Gaol for Debtors*, which was built in the 16th century. In 1724 this gaol, and a small dwelling house adjoining, were purchased by the Corporation. They were immediately taken down, and a more commodious prison erected, but this was removed in 1810, when the present bridge across the Ouse was built. Drake tells us that the high tower of Monk Bar was formerly used as a prison for the freemen of the city.

Post Office, Lendal.—This is a plain but commodious brick building, one story in height, erected in 1840. The business of the Post Office was previously attended to, for more than a century, in the first building in Lendal, near the Mansion House. Mr. Joshua Oldfield is the postmaster.

Trade Halls.—As has already been observed, there were formerly here several trading guilds or fraternities possessing many peculiar privileges, now

Digitized by Google

obsolete. Many of these guilds possessed common halls, and two of them are yet in existence.

The *Merchants' Hall*, or "*Gilda Mercatorum*," York, is situated in Fossgate, and is the property of "The Merchant Adventurers' Company," originally established in this city at a very early period. This company being free of the five Hanse towns, enjoyed many valuable privileges on the importation of goods hence; but it has survived all the fluctuations, and the final decline of the foreign commerce of the city. The Reform Bill of 1832 deprived this and all similar fraternities of the remnant of their privileges; but the funds of this company having been extended by several considerable donations, it yet exists, but more in the character of a charitable body than that of a society of merchants. The ancient seal of the company is still preserved. It is of brass, and is in fine preservation. It exhibits two figures —one of the Blessed Virgin, and the other a personification of Commerce; "thus denoting that the mercantile institution was grafted on one which originally had been monastic." The legend or inscription is as follows:— "*Sigillum Cœnobii hospitaliter fratrum et sororum Beatæ Mariæ Virginis Juxta Portam Fossæ Ebor.;*" which is thus translated—"Seal of the Monastery of the brethren and sisters of the Blessed Virgin Mary, near Fossgate, York." The *Hall* is of great antiquity, and is stated by tradition to have been built out of the remains of a religious house, called Trinity Chapel. A piece of garden ground behind the building is supposed to have been used as a place of interment; quantities of human bones having been thrown up at various periods. Over the entrance gateway are the corroded arms of the Merchants of the Staple. A flight of stone steps from the court yard leads to the principal rooms in the hall, which consist of two antique apartments, each 65 feet long, 25 feet wide, and about 14 feet in height, which originally formed one room. The inner room, which is neatly fitted up, and ornamented with several good portraits of different Governors of the Company, as well as a full length portrait of George I., is the one in which the Company holds its quarterly courts, and breakfast or dine together twice a year; and the other large room is used occasionally for public meetings and exhibitions. On the ground floor is a small chapel, and a hospital for ten poor people, called Trinity Hospital. The chapel was built in 1411, and repaired at various periods. Divine service is performed in it for the Company on the 26th of March—called the Charter Day—and on one or two other days in the year. The hospital has already been described at page 575 of this history. The workmanship of this ancient hall is very massy, the walls are of great thickness, and the roof is composed of immense planks of fine old English oak, in

Digitized by Google

excellent preservation. There are records in the chest of the Merchants' Company of as early a date as the reign of King Stephen. Persons serving an apprenticeship of eight years to a "Merchant" of the Company, become members upon payment of some small fees; and others become "Merchant Adventurers," by being elected by ballot, and by paying an entrance fine. There are now about forty members in the Company.

Merchant Tailors' Hall.—This building is situated in a court in Aldwark, and belongs to the ancient Company of Merchant Tailors of York; which fraternity now resembles the Merchant Adventurers' Company in every particular: the privileges of the members are merely nominal. They hold meetings in their hall, and on the 20th of June the anniversary of the Company is celebrated, when they elect officers for the ensuing year, and attend a sermon in the church of St. Crux, which is preached on that day by their chaplain. The *Hall* is an ancient red brick building, the principal room of which is spacious, and was formerly occupied as a theatre. It is now used as a National School for girls. This room had formerly an arched wooden roof, now concealed by one of plaster. In the window is a piece of stained glass, representing two angels supporting a bust of Queen Anne, and beneath are the arms of the Company, with the following inscription:—

"This Company had beene dignified in the yeare 1679 by hauing in their fraternity eight Kings, eleven Dukes, thirty Earles, and forty-four Lords."

The ancient hospital or almshouses in connection with this fraternity has been already noticed at page 572 of this history.

The Merchant Tailors' Company possess some ancient plate, consisting of four pieces of silver, viz., two tankards, a large cup, and a salver. There is here, as in some other cities, a *Goldsmiths' Company*, which is authorized by Act of Parliament to elect two Wardens annually, and also to appoint an *Assay Master*.

The *Haberdashers' Hall* stood in Walmgate, at the corner of Neutgate Lane, now St. George's Street, and was erected by Sir Robert Watter, Knt., who served the office of Lord Mayor in the years 1591 and 1603. He was a member of the Haberdashers' Company, and he built the hall for his brethren of the trade to assemble in. It was a very ancient timber building, and after it ceased to be used by the Haberdashers, it was divided and let in small tenements. It was removed a few years ago, when the street was improved and widened. Sir R. Watter founded an hospital or almshouse in this locality, which is noticed at page 576 of this volume.

The *Company of Cordwainers* was another of the fraternities which were

Digitized by Google

united at York, for the protection and encouragement of their respective trades. A large and handsome bowl, which belong to them, is now deposited in the vestry of the Minster. (See page 439.) This Company was dissolved in 1808. The almshouse, called *Maison Dieu*, noticed at 571, was connected with it.

Medical Institutions.—*York County Hospital*, Monkgate.—This institution chiefly owes its foundation to a legacy of £500. left in 1740, by Lady Elizabeth Hastings, "for the relief of the deceased poor of the city and county of York." This fund being augmented about the same time by other benevolent persons, the hospital was soon after erected. The building, which stood in Monkgate, having become inadequate to the requirements of the institution—in consequence of the great increase in the population—it was taken down in 1850, and the present hospital was erected and opened in 1851. It stands several yards to the rear of the spot upon which the old hospital stood, and is an elegant and extensive range of buildings, four stories in height, with a handsome Italian front. The basement story is of stone, and the remainder of the building is of red brick, with cut stone dressings. The cost of the structure was about £11,000., of which sum £7,000. was raised by subscription in the county, and the remainder was taken from the funds of the charity. The Messrs. Atkinson, of York, were the architects. The interior is perfect in its arrangements, and will accommodate 120 patients. Persons suffering from infectious or contagious disorders are not admitted as in-patients. The number of patients annually admitted into the hospital is about 500. The annual income of the institution, including real and personal estates, subscriptions, &c., now amounts to about £3,000.

Clinical lectures are given by the physicians and surgeons of the hospital, and certificates of attendance on the medical and surgical practice of the hospital, conjointly with the dispensary, are received by the Royal College of Surgeons, and the Society of Apothecaries, London. The government of the hospital is vested in the hands of the trustees and governors, who hold quarterly courts in the board room.

The *Medical Library* was established in 1810 by the subscriptions and donations of eighteen members of the medical profession, resident in York, aided by the contributions of several of their fellow citizens, who were friends to the diffusion of medical knowledge. In order to secure the perpetuity of the institution, as well as to avoid the expense of rent and a librarian's salary, it was resolved that the books should be the property of the trustees of the County Hospital; the office of librarian being, with the consent of the governors of the hospital, annexed to that of house-surgeon. The library is

Digitized by Google

regularly enriched by the best medical publications of the day, and it now contains about 1,000 volumes of the most valuable standard medical works, and some of the best and most expensive anatomical plates published. It is under the exclusive management of its subscribers, who must be medical practitioners residing in York. The medical officers of the hospital enjoy no privileges distinct from the rest, with regard to the use and management of the library. The annual subscription is one guinea.

The *York School of Medicine* was established in 1834, the County Hospital and the Dispensary being united in its formation. The session is divided into two terms, a winter and a summer term; during which period lectures are delivered to the students in the lecture room of the County Hospital, by several able medical gentlemen resident in the city. The Museum of Anatomy, comprising the collection of the late Mr. James Atkinson, is open to the students daily during the session. Attendance on the course of lectures also qualifies for examination at the Royal College of Surgeons, and at Apothecaries' Hall, London.

The *Medical Society* was founded in 1832, for the advancement and diffusion of medical knowledge. Its meetings are held at the Dispensary on the evenings of every alternate Saturday, from the beginning of October to the end of April. There is a Medical Library in connection with this Society.

York Dispensary, New Street.—This institution for the relief of the sick poor was opened in 1788. It is maintained by subscription, and is one of the most efficient and truly useful charities of the city. It was originally conducted in a room in the Merchants' Hall, Foss-gate, from whence, in 1806, it was removed to St. Andrewgate, where it continued till the erection of the present building; the foundation stone of which was laid in 1827, by the late Mr. Aldorman Wilson. The cost of the erection was £1,950., including the site, and it was opened in 1828. It is a neat stone edifice, with a small Doric portico of four columns. The interior is well arranged, having a large waiting room, with a lantern light, with the various offices around it. Some of the principal medical men of the city are connected with this dispensary.

The *Institution for Diseases of the Ear*, Merchant's Hall, Fossgate, which is the only one in the north of England devoted exclusively to the treatment of affections of the organ of hearing, was opened about four years ago, chiefly through the instrumentality of James Allen, Esq., of this city, who is now the treasurer of the institution. It is supported by voluntary contributions, and gratuitous advice is afforded to the poor every Saturday at noon. Mr. Oswald A. Moore is the surgeon.

Digitized by Google

The *Institution for Diseases of the Eye*, Merchant Tailors' Hall, Aldwark, was established in 1831, for the relief of the poor, labouring under diseases of the eye. Attendance on Tuesdays and Saturdays at 12 o'clock. A donor of £5., or an annual subscriber of 10s., has the right of recommending patients, and of voting at general meetings. The medical officers are Dr. Belcombe, physician, and Messrs. Reed and Paley, surgeons.

The *Homeopathic Dispensary*, Bootham, was founded in 1851, for the cure of cases solely on Homeopathic principles.

Asylum for the Insane, Bootham.—Established in pursuance of resolutions passed at a county meeting, held in the Castle of York, on the 27th of August, 1772. The original intention was to confine it to pauper lunatics only, or to such as belonged to indigent families. The present site was purchased; a plan was prepared for a building calculated to contain 54 patients; and on the 20th of September, 1777, the building being nearly completed, apartments were opened for ten patients at 8s. per week. At this time there were only four similar institutions in the kingdom, namely, two in London, one at Manchester, and the other at Newcastle. In August, 1784, it was determined that a limited number of opulent patients should be admitted for the benefit of the institution, and in 1795 an extensive wing was added to the premises. The false principles upon which most of our institutions for the treatment of lunatics were formerly conducted, prevailed in this asylum. In 1813 Mr. S. Tuke published his account of the "Retreat" Lunatic Asylum, and a passage in it, recommending a more mild method of treatment for the insane, than had been generally adopted, was made the subject of a letter from the physician of this asylum (Dr. Best), in one of the York newspapers. A public controversy on the subject ensued, which terminated fatally to the physician, though beneficially to the asylum. An investigation into the alleged abuses of the institution was set on foot, and it soon became evident that but very defective attention was paid to the comfort, clothing, and diet of the inmates, and to the ventilation and cleanliness of the establishment. Whilst the investigation was pending, and whilst public attention was excited towards the asylum, a detached wing of the building was accidentally destroyed by fire, on the evening of the 28th of December, 1814. This dreadful calamity was still more affecting, from the circumstance of many of the patients being locked up in their rooms, and from the principal part of the servants being from home; the sad consequence being that four patients, who had been chained to the walls, perished in the flames. The premises were insured in the County Fire Office for the sum of £2,392. A further investigation immediately ensued, which led to the exposure of some

Digitized by Google

reduced and the comparatively indigent. It receives patients suffering under every form and in every stage of mental derangement: it shelters alike the raving maniac of but a few days, and the hopeless imbecile of a score years."

The *Building* is of red brick, and is a handsome structure, 132 feet long, 52 feet in depth, and three stories high. The ascent to it is by five stone steps; the lowest story is rustic, from which four stone columns are carried up to the entablature, which is finished by a pediment. On the top of the building is an elegant cylindrical bell tower, surrounded with small columns, and surmounted with a cupola and vane. The ground floor comprises six day rooms for the patients, with access to five airing courts adjoining the building; a broad and handsome staircase leads to the two upper stories, in the first of which are two sitting rooms and several bed rooms, ranged on each side of a long gallery. The other story is constructed in the same way, and comprises lodging rooms only. Behind the front building is a small octagon erection, containing the kitchen, and a sitting room for females, and near it is a building containing a series of apartments for female patients, which was erected at a great expense, and opened in 1817. The house is surrounded by gardens and pleasure grounds, and contains all the modern improvements connected with the treatment of lunacy. The non-restraint system is carried out to a considerable extent; and amongst the usual amusements of the

ment. In 1794 nearly twenty ac
£2,325., but it being afterwards thought too
disposed of for the sum of £968., and the bu
remaining eleven acres. The asylum was a
members of the Society of Friends, but has
connected with them. In 1796 the house wa
patients, and from that time to the present
the care and interests of the descendants of its
of this institution the treatment of the insane
harsh in the extreme, and it frequently amo
those who have been the supporters and mana
enviable satisfaction of knowing, that by t
means, they have accomplished an amount of
happiness on thousands, which scarcely can
situated on an eminence, in the purest air,
interesting prospects over the city and the de

The *Buildings* are all of brick, and are ver
They have recently undergone extensive alte
of the old wings, which were originally buil
violent patients, have be

The *Retreat Lunatic Asylum*, Heslington Road.—This excellent institution was projected by the late Mr. William Tuke, of York, for persons afflicted with disorders of the mind, among the Society of Friends, in consequence of the unsatisfactory treatment and death of one of that persuasion, at an establishment for the insane, during the year 1791. Mr. Tuke was aided in his exertions to establish this asylum by Lindley Murray, the celebrated grammarian, and several other individuals; and though many objections were raised against a proposal so novel, and considerable difficulties had to be overcome, yet a subscription was at length opened, and a fund was formed for its establishment. In 1794 nearly twenty acres of land were purchased for £2,325., but it being afterwards thought too much, eight acres of it were disposed of for the sum of £968., and the building was commenced on the remaining eleven acres. The asylum was at first designed solely for the members of the Society of Friends, but has since been extended to others connected with them. In 1796 the house was opened for the reception of patients, and from that time to the present it has uninterruptedly enjoyed the care and interests of the descendants of its projector. Before the opening of this institution the treatment of the insane, in the various asylums, was harsh in the extreme, and it frequently amounted to brutal coercion; but those who have been the supporters and managers of the Retreat have the enviable satisfaction of knowing, that by the gentlest and most amiable means, they have accomplished an amount of good, and conferred a degree of happiness on thousands, which scarcely can be overstated. The Retreat is situated on an eminence, in the purest air, and commanding extensive and interesting prospects over the city and the delightful vale of York.

The *Buildings* are all of brick, and are very extensive as well as imposing. They have recently undergone extensive alterations and improvements; two of the old wings, which were originally built for the accommodation of the violent patients, have been removed, and replaced by large and handsome structures, embracing every modern improvement in the construction of dwellings for the insane, and calculated to facilitate the carrying out, in a still more complete manner, the principles of treatment adopted from the foundation of the establishment. A new meeting house too has been recently added. The whole pile of buildings consist chiefly of a centre and four wings, presenting imposing fronts facing both north and south. The airing grounds, gardens, &c., now extend over thirty acres, and the expense of forming the whole establishment has not been less than £30,000. The institution embraces all classes of patients "from the labourer to the wealthy gentleman, and from the servant to the sensitive and delicate lady." The

Digitized by Google

make them capable of receiving 312 patients. The land for the asylum cost £10,000.; the fabric, £35,000.; and the fittings, £5,000. The total outlay on the establishment, £50,150. or about £167. per head upon the patients accommodated there—a sum which falls considerably short of the average of the seventeen other asylums of a similar character which have been erected. The average cost of the other asylums is at the rate of £194. per head. It is to be deplored that in the two Ridings there appears to be a steadily growing increase of lunatic patients. In 1847, when the asylum was opened, there were 122 inmates; in 1854 there were 303; and in the last annual report of the Medical Superintendent, the asylum was full, and fifteen patients had been refused admittance for want of accommodation. In consequence of this state of things, and as the law requires the Ridings to provide an asylum for their insane paupers, it has been resolved to enlarge the buildings of the institution, by the erection of two wings for male and female patients respectively, each wing to accommodate about seventy patients. At the Easter Quarter Sessions just passed, the Magistracy of the two Ridings voted the sum of £12,000. (the estimated cost of the additional buildings, fittings, &c.), of which the proportion for the North Riding will be £7,125., and that of the East Riding, £4,875. By the 9th section of the Lunatic Asylum Act,

and general household duties
patients to employments adapted to their cap
most favourably on their minds, besides the pr
diminish their cost to the public.

City Insane Paupers.—Under the provisions
passed in 1853, it has become imperative on th
a lunatic asylum for the reception of their own
into an arrangement with some adjoining asylu
lunatics. It does not appear to be the intent
suitable building at present, but to go on pay
the private asylums, at the rate of about 10s.

Literary, &c., Institutions.—Yorkshire
the close of the year 1822, a few gentlemen
whom various branches of natural science,
favourite objects of pursuit, conceived the id
and forthwith put the design into execution.
numbers and importance; a museum was fo
tributions liberally flowed, and it became
expressly designed for the purpose would be
to the views of the

grounds afford healthy and profitable employment for the inmates, upon whom the occupations of garden and farm labour, and the various diversions of a rural life, are found to be of the most consoling and tranquillizing tendency. The old methods of restraint in the treatment of the insane are dispensed with in this institution, and everything assumes as lively and cheerful an aspect as possible. Besides gardening and farming, the patients are extensively employed in various handicrafts—the males are employed as tailors, shoemakers, bricklayers, masons, blacksmiths, carpenters, wheelwrights, &c.; and the females in sewing, knitting, straw-plaiting, washing, ironing, assisting in the kitchen, and general household duties. The system of keeping the patients to employments adapted to their capacities has been found to act most favourably on their minds, besides the profits of their labours materially diminish their cost to the public.

City Insane Paupers.—Under the provisions of the Lunatic Asylum Act, passed in 1853, it has become imperative on the city of York either to erect a lunatic asylum for the reception of their own pauper lunatics, or to enter into an arrangement with some adjoining asylum, for the reception of those lunatics. It does not appear to be the intention of the citizens to erect a suitable building at present, but to go on paying for their insane paupers in the private asylums, at the rate of about 10s. per week.

Literary, &c., Institutions.—*Yorkshire Philosophical Society.*—Towards the close of the year 1822, a few gentlemen of the city and its vicinity, to whom various branches of natural science, and especially geology, were favourite objects of pursuit, conceived the idea of establishing such a society, and forthwith put the design into execution. The society soon increased in numbers and importance; a museum was formed, into which valuable contributions liberally flowed; and it became evident that no premises not expressly designed for the purpose would be adequate to the wants, or suitable to the views of the society. In 1827 they obtained from the Crown a grant of nearly three acres of land—part of the close of the Abbey of St. Mary, commonly called the Manor Shore, for the purpose of erecting a building suitable for the preservation of their library, museum, &c.; and of establishing an English botanical garden; as well as for preserving from further decay the venerable remains of the Abbey, which was rapidly disappearing; and the lover of the picturesque and beautiful in architecture is indebted to this society for rescuing that interesting monument of the piety, taste, and skill of past ages, from the list of architectural beauties by which York was once adorned, and of the existence of which no trace is now to be found, except in the tablets of the artist, or in the records of the topographical historian.

Digitized by Google

a projecting portico of four fluted Grecian-Doric columns, resting upon a basement of three steps, and supporting the proper entablature, with mutules and triglyphs, and a pediment. The entablature is continued along the entire front, having attached antæ at the angles. In the portions unoccupied by the portico are three lintelled windows. The whole exterior is 200 feet in length, and of Hackness stone, and has an air of imposing grandeur: and the interior is in equal taste. The Hall is 29 feet by 18 feet, with a ceiling of bold panel work, and a floor of Scagliola plaster, in imitation of porphyry. On one side of the hall is the *Library*, which is 31 feet by 18, and contains the books, maps, drawings, &c., of the society: on the other side is the *Council Room*; and the staircases leading to two rooms above, which are filled with a variety of objects of interest. In the centre is the entrance to the *Theatre*, or *Lecture Room*, which measures 44 feet by 35. This room is square, and is ornamented by six elegant Corinthian columns, which support a ceiling richly panelled. The light is derived from windows of ground glass inserted in the centre panels, and by a simple contrivance, whenever it is desirable, shutters can be drawn over them, so as to render the theatre completely dark. The seats of the audience descend to the lecturer's table. The room on the right is the mineral museum, that on the left the geological col-

Land; and specimens of Indian products. In the *Room on the Right*, specimens of the higher departments of zoology, classed according to the system of Cuvier; also a collection of British and other shells, skeletons of British birds, and specimens of Foreign fish. In the *Large Centre Room*, specimens of reptiles, fishes, and British and Foreign birds. The collection of British birds is extensive, and some of the Foreign specimens are rare and valuable. The *Geological Room* contains a most extensive and valuable collection of Geological specimens—about 16,000 in number—systematically arranged according to the strata to which they belong. The collection in this room includes many specimens of minerals and fossil organic remains, from the different strata in Yorkshire. In the *First Upper Room* is a large collection of specimens of ornithological osteology; a skeleton of the Irish elk, and also that of a young whale which was cast upon the Yorkshire coast a few years since. The *Second Upper Room* contains specimens of British birds, presented by William Rudston Read, Esq. in 1846.

In the *Council Room* is a collection of coins, consisting chiefly of Roman denarii, consular and imperial; of Roman brass of three sizes; several Grecian coins, and a few Roman aurei; several rare and interesting examples of British and Saxon coins; and English coins in gold, silver, and copper, of all denominations. Also a series of about 4,000 Northumbria stycas, found in St. Leonard's Place, York, in 1842; and about 2,000 of a hoard, which was discovered in 1847 near Bolton Percy.

The building, in the grounds near the river, called the *Hospitium*, contains an extremely interesting collection of antiquities belonging to the Roman, Anglo-Saxon, Anglo-Norman, and Mediæval periods, most of which have been found in York, or its neighbourhood. Amongst the collection in the *Lower Room* of this building (which is entirely of ancient sculpture) are nearly the whole of the Roman remains mentioned at pages 293 to 311. Many interesting fragments of the Abbey of St. Mary; and a tablet which had been built into the wall of the house which till lately stood at the corner of St. Saviourgate and Colliergate, bearing an inscription. (See page 358.)

The antiquities deposited in the *Upper Room* of the Hospitium are of a very miscellaneous character. The room is fitted up with glass cases, &c., and the collection is interesting. We may particularly notice an Egyptian Mummy, and several Roman remains of humanity embedded in lime, and now in glass cases. A British canoe dug from the bed of the river Calder, at Stanley Ferry, near Wakefield, in 1838. A British cinerary urn, found in the centre of a barrow at Bishop Burton, near Beverley; a smaller British urn, found in excavating for the York and Scarborough Railroad, near Bootham; a cinerary urn, containing fragments of bones and ashes, found near the Mount, without Micklegate Bar; and a great variety of Roman bricks and tiles, bearing the makers' names or other inscriptions. A large collection of Samian ware, plain and embossed; and many fragments of funereal, drinking, and other vessels. Amongst the antiquities which were discovered in various parts of the country, and are deposited here, are a fragment of a large British urn, found at Acklam, near Malton; an urn, a scull, and bone pins from British tumuli, at the same place; spear and lance or arrow heads, knives, scissors, and other instruments of iron, found in Anglo-Saxon barrows or tumuli near Driffield; jaws and teeth, several sculls, the umbo of a shield, centre and four pieces, beads of amber, glass, &c., and several other articles found in barrows near Driffield, and at Danes' Dale. Several Anglo-Saxon urns, from tumuli on the Yorkshire Wolds; two small stone hammers found at Malton; and a collection of bronze celts, some chisels and bronze gouges, found at Westow near Malton.

Digitized by Google

The *Museum Gardens* now occupy about one-half of the ancient close of the Abbey of St. Mary, with a small portion of the moat of the city wall, and of the enclosure within which the Hospital of St. Leonard formerly stood. The grounds are tastefully disposed, and ornamented with rare shrubs, trees, and plantations, which, together with the picturesque ruins of the Abbey, the cloister and chapel of St. Leonard's Hospital, and the Roman wall and Multangular Tower, render this delightful spot one of the principal attractions of York. In front of the Museum is a small *Observatory*, erected in 1833. The *Hot House* contains a very rare and valuable collection of Orchideous and other plants; together with an *Aquarium* for that elegant but monstrous plant, the *Water Lily (Victoria Regia)*, which was presented to the Philosophical Society by the Duke of Devonshire. The principal entrance to the grounds is from Lendal, by a gateway formed by Doric columns, supporting their proper entablature; and a small porter's lodge attached.

Dr. Beckwith, of York, who died in December, 1843, left to this society one of the most munificent bequests of modern times, for the promotion of science, By his will he directed the sum of £10,000. to be paid to the society for the better promotion of its objects. This intention has been carried out, by the gardens being greatly extended, and other improvements made conducive to the enjoyments and recreation of the subscribers.

The *British Association for the Advancement of Science* may be said in some measure to be indebted for its formation to the Yorkshire Philosophical Society. It had been for some time a subject of profound regret amongst scientific men and philosophers in England, that there appeared to be no interest taken in science and scientific pursuits in this country. "Science there was," says the talented Editor of the *Hull Advertiser*, to whose excellent articles in that paper, on the occasion of the visit of the Association to Hull in 1853, we are indebted for much information respecting this learned body, "vital, and quick, and powerful, it is true; but it wanted development. It had no opening, but a casual one for its exhibition. It was struggling for existence, and in its struggle seemed to have no assistance from any one." At length Sir David Brewster, who had seen the working of a scientific congress on the continent, conceived the design of forming such an one in England. In 1830 he called public attention to the matter in a powerful article in the *Quarterly Review*. Sir Humphrey Davy, Sir John Herschel, and Mr. Babbage, soon became his coadjutors, and York was selected as the place where they should launch their undertaking, for two reasons:—first, because it was considered as most central and convenient; and secondly, it possessed a very active and influential Philosophical Society. The secretary

Digitized by Google

of that society was Professor Phillips (the present deputy Reader in Geology in the University of Oxford), and to him, on the 23rd of January, 1831, Sir David Brewster proposed that the society, which he represented, should take the initiative in the formation of a body, intended to be designated the British Association for the Promotion of Science. The objects of this association he proposed should be "to make the cultivators of science acquainted with each other—to stimulate one another to new exertions—to bring the objects of science before the public eye—and to take measures for advancing its interests, and accelerating its progress."

The suggestion of Sir David Brewster was soon acted upon, and Professor Phillips, in conjunction with the committee of the society to which he belonged, took such steps as eventuated in the first meeting of the British Association being held in York. Not less than 200 of the most eminent scientific men in the kingdom attended that meeting; and the manner in which all exerted themselves to promote the objects of the Association, showed at once that there was no lack of interest felt in its future prosperity.

Since then the Association has held its annual meetings in many of the principal towns in the three kingdoms, all of which were eminently successful; and in every town it has left behind it marks of its civilizing and beneficial influence. Its funds are devoted to a considerable extent to promoting investigations in all branches of science; and upwards of £15,000. have been expended by the Association in this manner—"not frittered away," says the Editor of the *Hull Advertiser*, "in useless theories, but, on the contrary, spent in investigations, which have, in their results, been of lasting benefit to mankind. Indeed it would be difficult to say," continues the same writer, "what class of the community has not derived benefits from its workings. It has not confined its attention to any one particular object, but, with a general benevolence of purpose, has directed the light of those master intellects, which it numbers in its ranks, upon every thing which could by possibility advance us either in knowledge, or power, or influence. And so it has gone on growing by its own exertions, and gradually, yet effectually, forcing itself upon the attention of the world, until it has now overcome all opposition, and has come to be regarded among the most honoured and influential institutions of our land."

Yorkshire Union of Mechanics' Institutes.—Incalculable are the advantages which must inevitably flow from these truly excellent institutions. By means of them the *arcana* of learning are thrown open to all classes of the community, and we are happy to find that this great blessing seems to be duly appreciated by the inhabitants of Yorkshire. There is not a market town in

Digitized by Google

the county that has not one of these admirable institutions; and doubtless the time is not far distant when they will be introduced into most of the populous villages, as they have been already into some. Yorkshire contains but a twelfth of the population of the United Kingdom, while it possesses more than a sixth of the educational institutes, and nearly a sixth of the total members of these institutes. Indeed it would be difficult to point out any county in Great Britain where they are so numerous, in proportion to the population, as in Yorkshire. But a generation ago Mechanics' Institutes did not exist. Even so late as fifteen years ago they were very few and scarcely known, now this county alone has certainly more than 150 of them.

The original objects of Mechanics' Institutions—the people's colleges—was to supply to the working classes inducements to mental cultivation after the hours of physical labour, and to give them the means of it; but it is to be regretted that they have not been generally found more useful to that class. They are more frequented by the middle classes, or by those immediately above the labouring population; and the cause of this departure from the original principle, is perhaps to be found in the system of teaching which is usually pursued—a system calculated for those who have been already tolerably well educated, and not for those who come from manual labour to learn. This defect may be remedied by applying the system of instruction by classes, not only to the teaching of foreign languages, singing, design, &c., but to the elementary teachings which would be found necessary in the great majority of the cases for which the institution was first established; and this need not interfere in the least with the system of lectures for the middle or more educated classes in the institute, if it was found to be acceptable to them. The Yorkshire Union was founded in 1838, and was confined to the West Riding until April, 1841, when the fourth annual meeting was held in the old building of the Institute of York, at which it was resolved that the Union be extended to the whole county. According to the Report issued in 1841, only ten institutions, including an aggregate of 1,560 members, were connected with the Union; but from the report read at the eighteenth annual meeting of the delegates of the Union, held at York, on the 31st May, 1855, we learn that there are 133 institutions associated, embracing upwards of 20,000 members, whose subscriptions annually amount to nearly £11,000. The number of volumes in their libraries is estimated at 250,000. The Union includes amongst its objects the exchange and circulation of lectures and papers among the associated institutes, and all institutions are admissible to it. The affairs of the Union are managed by a Central Committee, the expenses of which are borne by the associated institutes in the manner following:—Institutes

Digitized by Google

having less than 70 members subscribe 5s. per ann., those having more than 70 and less than 150, pay 10s. per ann., and those having 150 members or upwards, 20s. per ann. Every year several hundred lectures are delivered, the majority of which are gratuitous. York and several other towns continue to obtain excellent lists of lectures, provided almost entirely from local talent, and these lectures are in most cases not unfit to compare with professional lectures, and they attract quite as large an attendance; besides they spare the funds of the institutes, which are thus available for other important departments. "The great value of lectures," says the Report for 1854, "consists in the stimulus they give to desire and seek information, rather than in the amount of actual information conveyed. The hearer may carry away but few facts, but his field of mental vision is enlarged, his reasoning power is developed, and he has recourse to books to supply his desire for information."

An important department of the Union is the *Itinerating Village Library*. In order to supply the great deficiency which exists in respect to education, and to diffuse light and knowledge, with all their beautiful and beneficent influences and results, through the rural districts of this great county, the Central Committee of the Union have opened a depot of books in Leeds, and organized a plan of operations, whereby those books may be made available to the humblest persons at a merely nominal cost. It is applicable to all localities, and must prove beneficial to all who are in earnest after self-improvement. Wherever twenty-five persons can be found who are willing to pay one penny per week for the use of the books, 50 volumes are sent free of carriage, and these books are replaced every six months by 50 others; and for every twenty-five additional subscribers 50 additional volumes are sent. The advantage of the periodical transfer of the books from one station to another must appear obvious to all, and therefore needs no comment. There are now no less than thirty-six of these Itinerating Libraries connected with the Union. The attention of her Majesty's consort, his Royal Highness Prince Albert, has lately been called to the plan of this excellent institution, and as a mark of his approbation, he has presented to the Union the handsome donation of 211 volumes of excellent works, all beautifully bound, and on the inside of the cover of each volume is a label with this inscription:—"Presented to the Yorkshire Union of Mechanics' Institutes, by his Royal Highness Prince Albert."

The *Castle Howard United Villages Itinerating Library*, was commenced on the 1st of January, 1853, at the suggestion of the princely owner of Castle Howard, and its books are now circulated in thirteen villages round that splendid mansion, besides four sections in the town of Malton. The Earl of

Digitized by Google

Carlisle is building reading and news rooms in several of the villages of the Castle Howard estate. It is in connection with the Union of Mechanics' Institutes, but is quite independent of the Union Library. The Union of Institutes, and the Libraries, are supported in part by the donations of the friends of education in all parts of the county. The president of the Central Committee is Edward Baines, Esq., and the agent and lecturer is Mr. George S. Phillips. The president of the committee of the Castle Howard Village Libraries is the Rev. Thomas Myers, Vicar of Sheriff Hutton, and the lecturer is Mr. Ishmael Fish.

York Institute of Popular Science and Literature, St. Saviourgate.—This institution was established in 1827, for the instruction of its members in the principles of the useful and ornamental arts, and in the various other departments of useful knowledge. Its original name was "The York Mechanics' Institute," and it is still essentially the same in machinery and design as at first. The neat and commodious building, in which the institute is held, was erected by the society, and opened in 1846, with a bazaar and exhibition of paintings, and other works of art. It consists of a lecture hall, news and reading room, class rooms, and library. During the winter lectures are delivered weekly, on experimental philosophy, practical mechanics, astronomy, chemistry, natural history, literature, &c.; and classes are formed, under competent paid teachers, for instruction in writing, arithmetic, geometry, grammar, composition, and drawing, all of which are open to the members gratuitously. There is also a class for instruction in French, and a chess club, for which an extra fee is required. The members of this institute are divided into three classes, who respectively pay 20s., 10s., and 6s., per ann.; the third class being exclusively for youths under 18 years age. Ladies' subscriptions are 10s. According to the last annual Report of the society the total number of members was 490; the income of the past year had been £370., and the expenditure, £330. The reading room is open daily, and the library every evening, Sundays excepted. The lecture room will accommodate about 400 persons; the news room is well supplied with the leading periodicals and newspapers; and the library contains up to 5,000 volumes. A portrait of Dr. Birbeck, the founder of Mechanics' Institutes, which had for some years been suspended in the reading room, and which had been valued at thirty guineas, has lately become the property of the institution, on very advantageous terms. The institute is in union with the Society of Arts, London, and at the annual conference of that society, held in London on the 4th of July, 1854, this institute was represented by the Lord Mayor (George Leeman, Esq.) The York Institute is also associated with the Yorkshire

Digitized by Google

Union of Mechanics' Institutes. Sir George Cayley, Bart., is the president of the York Institute, and amongst the vice-presidents is the Rev. C. Wellbeloved, a most zealous promoter of its foundation, and one of its most constant and generous benefactors.

Yorkshire Architectural Society.—This association was instituted in 1841, to promote the study of ecclesiastical architecture, antiquities, and design, the restoration of mutilated architectural remains, and of churches, or parts of churches, within the county of York, which may have been desecrated; and to improve, as far as it may be within its province, the character of ecclesiastical edifices to be erected in future. The patrons of the society are the Archbishop of York and the Bishop of Ripon; its presidents are the Earls of Carlisle and Zetland; and amongst the vice-presidents are the Duke of Northumberland, Earls de Grey, Effingham, Dartmouth, and Mexborough; Lords Hotham, Feversham, Downe, and Wharncliffe; Sir Henry Boynton, Sir J. H. Lowther, Sir T. Digby Legard, Sir J. V. B. Johnstone, the Rev. Sir George Burrard, and the Archdeacons of the diocese. Hon. secretaries, Rev. J. Sharp and Mr. W. H. Dykes, architect. The society, which is now composed of about 300 members, who pay an annual subscription of 10s. each, holds three public meetings in each year—one at York, and two in other parts of the county. The *Museum* of the Society, which is in the Minster Yard, York, contains a good collection of casts, rubbings of brasses, &c.; and there is in connection with it a small library of valuable works on architecture.

Yorkshire Naturalists' Club.—Established in 1849, for the purpose of bringing the Naturalists of the county into friendly and more frequent communication with one another, and for collecting facts, carrying on researches, &c., bearing upon the natural history of Yorkshire; and a leading object of the club is to provide a fund, to be spent in collecting the natural productions of the county, and to distribute the specimens, thus obtained, among the public Museums of the county, the Museum of the Philosophical Society at York to take precedence in this distribution. Meetings of the club are held monthly, for the election of members, the reading and discussion of papers, exhibition of specimens, &c. A library of standard works on different branches of natural history, is being formed for the use of the members. The present number of members is about 120; and the amount of subscription is five shillings per annum. When the number of members is raised to 300, it is calculated that, after the payment of the ordinary incidental expenses, there will be £50. per annum, applicable to the scientific objects for

Digitized by Google

which the club was instituted. Lord Londesborough is president of the club, and Mr. North, secretary.

Yorkshire Antiquarian Club.—This association was founded in June, 1849, by a few gentlemen, interested in antiquarian research, for promoting, first, the accurate knowledge, and the careful preservation of the antiquities of the county of York; secondly, to make researches by the opening of, and excavations into, barrows and other earth-works; and to watch the progress of public works, such as railways, sewers, foundations of buildings, &c. An important feature of the club, is, that it consists of a society of working archæologists, possessing no collection of their own, and one of the fundamental rules states, "that all the specimens given to, or discovered by the club, be deposited in the Museum of the Yorkshire Philosophical Society." By faithfully adhering to this plan of proceeding, it has been in their power to add numerous interesting specimens to that fine collection; amongst them a valuable and rare collection of bronze, bones, and urns, which are now placed in separate cases in the Hospitium. Expeditions have been made by the members of the club, and tumuli examined at Acklam, Driffield, Skipwith, Huggate, Thixendale, Arras, &c., and much curious and important information have been obtained respecting the ancient inhabitants of that district of Yorkshire. Drawings of the localities and objects found, especially the vases, with plans of any peculiar distribution of tumuli, are retained in the portfolio of the club. The meetings of the club are held every two months, in Archbishop Holgate's School Room; and its affairs are conducted by a president, two vice-presidents, a committee of twelve gentlemen, a treasurer, and secretary. The present number of members of the club is about eighty; and the amount of annual subscription is very small. The Rev. Charles Wellbeloved is the president, and William Proctor, Esq., the honorary secretary.

Lecture Hall.—This spacious apartment was erected in 1845, at a cost of about £2,500., by the York Total Abstinence Society, and is situated behind a Temperance Inn, in Goodramgate. It is galleried round three sides, and will accommodate about 1,000 persons. Temperance and other public meetings are held in it.

LIBRARIES.—*The York Subscription Library* was instituted in 1794, by a few intelligent and spirited individuals, viz., Sir William Strickland, S. W. Nicholl, Esq., Rev. C. Wellbeloved, Anthony Thorpe, Esq., and others. These gentlemen formed themselves into a society, for the purpose of purchasing the pamphlets, and other light literary productions of the day. They were then deposited at the house of a member of the society, and the collec-

Digitized by Google

tion was at certain periods sold, and more modern productions purchased from the general fund thus augmented. The number of members increasing, a plan was suggested of erecting an edifice by subscription shares, distinct from the book society. Accordingly some old houses were purchased in St. Helen's Square, at the corner of Lendal, and upon their site a commodious building was erected in 1812. Here the library continued until 1836, when it was removed to the fine and spacious rooms now occupied by it, in No. 1, St. Leonard's Place. The site of the old building is now occupied by the handsome edifice, containing the offices of the Yorkshire Insurance Company. The library—which now occupies five rooms, fitted up with cases, the largest room (a very fine one) having a gallery around it—consists of about 20,000 volumes, among which are many valuable works, and the best current literature of the day; besides the Transactions of the Philosophical, Archæological, Geological, and other scientific societies, which are regularly purchased as soon as published; Hansard's Parliamentary Debates, and the Statutes at large. The *Public Record Room*, which contains a large collection of the Records of the nation, presented by the Government, is open to all persons in the county, who may have occasion to consult them. The *Reading Room* is well supplied with the principal magazines and reviews—about £60. a year being devoted to their purchase—but no newspapers are admitted. Indeed this library, considering its extent, is extremely valuable. The society now consists of about 350 members; the annual subscription is £1. 6s., but each subscriber must be the holder of a ticket, which has to be purchased. The library, &c., is open daily, Sundays excepted. Mr. Jonathan Swinbank is the librarian.

The *Select Subscription Library*, in Blake Street, was established in 1818, for the purpose of supplying good reading, at a moderate price, to those whose circumstances precluded their subscribing to the more expensive libraries. It consists of nearly 2,000 volumes, well selected. The terms of subscription are an entrance fee of one guinea, and 10s. a year; such subscription constituting a proprietorship. Each proprietor has the privilege of recommending persons in humbler circumstances as gratuitous readers. Mrs. Ann Ellison, librarian.

The *Cathedral Library*, and the *Medical Libraries*, are noticed in other parts of this history.

NEWSPAPERS.—There are four Newspapers published in York every Saturday:—

The *York Herald* (with which the "York Courant," established in 1720, is now incorporated) was first issued on the 2nd of January, 1790. This

Digitized by Google

paper is liberal in politics, and has a circulation of about 5,000 weekly, extending over the counties of York, Lincoln, Lancaster, and the other northern counties. The proprietors are Mr. William Hargrove, and his two sons, Alfred Ely Hargrove and William Wallace Hargrove.

The *Yorkshireman*, established in 1834, is a joint stock property, and has a pretty fair circulation. Its politics are liberal.

The *Yorkshire Gazette* is the property of a company of resident proprietors. It was established on the 24th of April, 1819, and the "York Chronicle," established in 1772, was amalgamated with it some years ago. The Gazette advocates conservative principles. Mr. James Lancelot Foster, publisher.

The *Farmers' Friend and Freeman's Journal*, established in January, 1850, is more of an advertising sheet than a newspaper. About 500 copies of it are distributed gratis every week. Mr. Henry Fairburn is the publisher and sole proprietor.

There are two subscription *News Rooms* in the city, one at the Royal Hotel and the other in Blake Street.

RAILWAYS.—The formation of railways is closely connected with the interests of York, and the ancient city might have lost much of its importance but for the introduction of these iron highways. The plain of York afforded great natural facilities for the construction of railways, whilst the geological features of the neighbourhood of Leeds presented as formidable obstacles; and it is owing, in a great measure, to this that York is now the centre of a system of railways radiating in every direction.

The York and North Midland Railway Company was formed for the making and maintenance of a railway from York to Normanton, near Wakefield, a distance of twenty-four miles. On the 30th of May, 1839, it was opened to the Milford Junction, where it joins the Leeds and Selby line; and in May, 1840, it was opened to Normanton, where it unites with the Midland Railway, and forms a direct line to London. The York and North Midland is the connecting link between the two extremities of the chain of railways on the eastern side of the island, commencing at Dover and extending to Edinburgh. The York and North Midland has several branch railways in connexion with the main line, viz.:—from York to the fashionable coast town of Scarborough (opened in 1846), through Malton, joining the Whitby and Pickering line at the latter place; the branch to Market Weighton; and that from Church Fenton to Harrogate.

The line to Knaresborough was opened in 1846, by the East and West Yorkshire Railway Company, but in 1852 it was purchased by the York and North Midland Company.

Digitized by Google

The great North of England Railway between York and Darlington, was opened on the 31st of March, 1841. This line is carried over the Ouse at Poppleton, by a viaduct 300 feet long. In 1850 the company to whom this line belonged amalgamated with the Darlington and Newcastle, and the Newcastle and Berwick, Railway Companies, and the whole line was thenceforward called the *York, Newcastle, and Berwick Railway.* The distance from York to Berwick is 150 miles. This line is celebrated for the High Level Bridge across the Tyne at Newcastle, a work of immense magnitude, and by far the largest of the kind in the kingdom.

In June, 1854, the York and North Midland, the York, Newcastle, and Berwick, and the Leeds Northern lines, were all amalgamated by Act of Parliament, and became the property of one body, under the name of the *North Eastern Railway Company.* The length of the three united lines and their branches is 682 miles.

The *Great Northern Railway,* which joins the York and North Midland line near Burton Salmon, was opened in 1850. This line affords another and a much shorter means of communication with London. By means of these lines, there is now a complete railway communication from east to west, from Hull to Liverpool; and from south to north, there is a direct line from London to Edinburgh and Glasgow through York. It is now possible to accomplish the journey from York to London and back in less than twenty hours! allowing an hour for the transaction of business.

Railway Station.—At the opening of the York and North Midland Railway, in 1839, a temporary station was constructed without the walls of the city, and it so continued until the beginning of 1841, when the present elegant and commodious structure was opened. Since its erection, it has been greatly enlarged, and it is now the chief station of the amalgamated companies, as well as of the Great Northern Company. It is in the Italian style of architecture, and consists of two ranges of buildings, connected at the east end by a large and handsome hotel, erected in 1852. The principal front of the Station is opposite Tanner Row, with a building corresponding to it, fronting the city walls; and the whole area, including the Station, is covered by a cast-iron roof, of ingenious and beautiful design..

After proceeding from the Station, the lines of railway pass under the city walls, which are perforated by two large Tudor arches, each seventy feet wide. Connected with the railway there are numerous large and convenient workshops, engine sheds, foundries, &c. Here are manufactured almost entirely the engines, carriages, &c., of the North Eastern Railway Company. The number of persons employed in the station, workshops, &c., is about

Digitized by Google

Museum of the city. The space between the Station and the city walls was formerly called Friars' Gardens, and is supposed to have been the site of a Dominican Friary. The men employed at the railway works have just established a Library and Reading Room.

Gas Works.—The "York Gas Company" was incorporated by Act of Parliament in 1823, and the streets of the city were first lighted with gas on the 22nd of March, 1824. The works of this company were erected near Monk Bridge. In 1836 another body, called the "York Union Gas Company," was established, and they had their works near the Foss, in Hungate. Both of these bodies amalgamated in 1844, under the style and title of the *York United Gas Light Company;* and in 1847 the works of both were concentrated on the ground of the original company. The buildings are of red brick; there are two gasometers, which will contain 300,000 cubic feet of gas; the largest one is 80 feet in diameter, and rises 50 feet, and when it was erected, in 1847, it was the largest in the county. At the same time the works were considerably enlarged and improved, and a new retort house and chimney built. This fine chimney, which is in the form of a Doric column, is remarkable for its close resemblance in form, as well as of its being about the same general dimensions, as the celebrated Trajan pillar at Rome.

chant, in 1677, for the purpose of erecting W
till the year 1682 that the works were comp
was granted for 500 years, at the annual ren
worked by two horses, was then placed in it,
the Ouse, and conveyed through the city by
works were afterwards purchased by Colonel
proved the whole, enlarged the building, in
added bathing rooms to the tower. From th
descended to his son, also a Colonel, from w
by the late Waterworks Company, who ras
made other additions; and who, in 1836, c
the tower, to which the engine was then rem

A new company was established in 1846,
in shares of £10. each; and they purchased
for £28,000.; and in 1849 removed them to
bank of the Ouse, about two miles above the
signed by Mr. James Simpson, civil enginee
subsiding reservoirs, and three filter beds
capable of working

house at the end of Blake Street, near the Theatre, which was erected by Sir William Robinson, Bart. When Edward IV. was in York, one hundred torches were lighted on the occasion, the inference being that the citizens were at other times left to grope their way as best they could. In the time of Charles II., the city was lighted by twenty-four large lanterns placed at the corners of the streets.* The Act of 1823 required that the newly formed company should light the city better and cheaper with gas than could be done with oil.

York Waterworks.—Lendal Tower, one of the ancient towers of defence for the city, was let by the Corporation to Richard Whistler, a London Merchant, in 1677, for the purpose of erecting Waterworks in it; but it was not till the year 1682 that the works were completed. The lease of the tower was granted for 500 years, at the annual rent of a *Peppercorn*. An engine, worked by two horses, was then placed in it, and the water was raised from the Ouse, and conveyed through the city by means of wooden pipes. The works were afterwards purchased by Colonel Thornton, who considerably improved the whole, enlarged the building, introduced a steam engine, and added bathing rooms to the tower. From this gentlemen the establishment descended to his son, also a Colonel, from whom it was purchased in 1799, by the late Waterworks Company, who raised the tower considerably, and made other additions; and who, in 1836, erected a new engine house near the tower, to which the engine was then removed.

A new company was established in 1846, with a capital of £60,000., raised in shares of £10. each; and they purchased the old works at Lendal Tower, for £28,000.; and in 1849 removed them to Acomb Landing, on the opposite bank of the Ouse, about two miles above the city. The new works were designed by Mr. James Simpson, civil engineer, of London, and consist of two subsiding reservoirs, and three filter beds, with two steam engines, each capable of working to about sixty horse-power: tanks, wells, conduits, pipes, and other apparatus for raising the water from the river, performing the process of filtration, and afterwards lifting the water to the high service reservoir on Severus Hill, for distribution, through metal pipes, over the city and suburbs. This great reservoir, which is nearly a mile from the works, is formed in the centre of that celebrated tumuli, which tradition points to as the spot upon which the body of the Roman Emperor Severus had been reduced to ashes.

Public Baths.—In the above account of the original Waterworks at

* Mr. R. Davies' Lecture at the York Institute.

Digitized by Google

one mile from the city, in 1796, at an expense of £27,000., and including the spacious yard, they occupy twelve acres of ground. The centre building will accommodate three field officers, five captains, and nine subalterns, and staff; and the wings will quarter 240 non-commissioned officers and privates, and horses for the entire force.

Militia Depot, Lowther Street, Groves.—This building was erected for the stores of the 2nd West York Light Infantry Regiment of Militia, and consists of a guard room, several store rooms, three cells, and houses for the adjutant and quarter-master. Col. Smyth, M.P., is the commanding officer.

BANKS.—*Messrs. Swann, Clough, & Co.*, Coney Street; draw on Sir R. C. Glynn & Co., Lombard Street, London.

Yorkshire Banking Company, corner of High Ousegate and Parliament Street; draw on Messrs. Williams, Deacon, & Co., 20, Birchin Lane.

York City and County Bank, Parliament Street; draw on Messrs. Barnetts, Hoare, & Co., 62, Lombard Street.

York Union Bank, High Ousegate; draw on Messrs. Glynn & Co., Lombard Street. The three latter banks belong to Joint Stock Companies.

Savings' Bank, corner of Blake Street.—This is a very neat building, erected from a design of Messrs. Pritchett & Sons, of York, about twenty-five

required. The office is open twice
of any sums of money of not less than one pen
each. Interest, at the rate of £2. 10s. per cen
10s. deposited before December 1st and June
remaining in the bank for six months after
number of depositors is about 600, and the
£25. to £30.

York Loan Society, Blake Street.—Loans of
by this Society, to the labouring and other per
borrowers giving a householder as security f
weekly instalments of one shilling in the pou
the borrower beyond a charge of threepence in

City Police Station, St. Sampson's Square.
consists of thirty men. Chief Constable, Mr

Hotels.—There are several very excellen
inns in York. One of these famous hostelri
(which has just ceased to be an inn) is rema
been known to exist for 250 years as a hotel.
been divided and sold, is a very antique a
tings, and a ceiling richly

£214,277., belonging to 6,330 individuals, 96 charitable societies, and 21 friendly societies. The affairs of the bank are managed by five trustees and a committee of twenty-four gentlemen, the Lord Mayor for the time being being president. John Swann, Esq., is treasurer, and Mr. Thomas Riley, secretary. Deposits of from 1s. up to £30. may be made in one year, and the rate of annual interest allowed to depositors is three per cent.

York Penny Bank, Office, Merchants' Hall, Fossgate.—The object of this institution is to create and foster habits of regularity and frugal economy, by affording an opportunity for the deposit of the smallest sums of money payable when required. The office is open twice a week, for receiving deposits of any sums of money of not less than one penny, or more than two shillings each. Interest, at the rate of £2. 10s. per cent. per ann., is allowed on every 10s. deposited before December 1st and June 1st in each year, such sum remaining in the bank for six months after the said dates. The weekly number of depositors is about 600, and the weekly sums deposited from £25. to £30.

York Loan Society, Blake Street.—Loans of from 5s. to £15. are granted by this Society, to the labouring and other persons of approved character, the borrowers giving a householder as security for the repayment thereof, by weekly instalments of one shilling in the pound. No interest is required of the borrower beyond a charge of threepence in the pound.

City Police Station, St. Sampson's Square.—The police force of the city consists of thirty men. Chief Constable, Mr. Robert Chalk.

Hotels.—There are several very excellent family hotels and commercial inns in York. One of these famous hostelries, the George, in Coney Street (which has just ceased to be an inn), is remarkable for its antiquity, and has been known to exist for 250 years as a hotel. In this house, which has just been divided and sold, is a very antique apartment, with carved wainscottings, and a ceiling richly decorated in the style that prevailed during the earlier part of the 17th century. But the most remarkable decoration in the room is a singularly interesting group of five heraldic achievements, in painted glass, executed in the reign of Charles II., and consisting of the armorial bearings of that Sovereign, the Earl of Strafford, Earl of Northumberland, &c. Mr. Davies, in his lecture at the York Institute, on the antiquities of York, observed that if he might conjecture how this memorial of the "Merry Monarch" had got there, he would say that it was possible, and even highly probable, that he and his gay companions had frequently partaken of the good cheer of "mine host" of the George, and had in return presented him with this mark of their patronage.

Digitized by Google

York Poor Law Union.—This Union, which was declared on the 15th of July, 1837, under the provisions of the Act passed in 1834, comprises a total area of 103 square miles, and comprehends 80 parishes and places, whereof 32 are in the city, 7 in the West Riding (the Ainsty), 16 in the East Riding, and 25 in the North Riding of Yorkshire.

The *Union Workhouse* is a large pile of brick building, lately erected near Groves' Terrace, on the Huntingdon Road. It formerly occupied the house in Marygate, now used as the Ragged School and Model Lodging House. The building will accommodate about 350 inmates; the average number in the house during the past year is about 165, and the average cost of each per week, about 2s. 7½d. The master and matron of the workhouse are Mr. and Mrs. Wilson, and there are eight medical officers connected with the Union.

Penitentiary, Bishophill.—From the Report for the year ending December 31st, 1854, we learn that *The York Penitentiary Society* has completed its thirty-third year, and *The Refuge* its tenth. This institution is for the reformation of females, who have unhappily strayed from the paths of virtue; and many instances are known of characters reclaimed through its instrumentality. In 1843 the funds of this charity were increased by the liberal bequest of £5,000., made by Dr. Beckwith, who formerly resided in the house now occupied as the Refuge of the Society.

City Mission.—The York City Mission was instituted in 1848, for the diffusion of moral and religious instruction among the poorer classes of society, by means of domiciliary visitation; as well as to recommend sanitary improvements in the dwellings of the poor. To effect these objects, missionaries of approved character and qualification, who give themselves entirely to the work, are employed and paid by the institution; and their duties are to visit from house to house in their respective districts, read the scriptures to the inmates, engage them in religious conversations, without referring to denominational distinctions, urge those who are living in the neglect of religion to observe the sabbath, and to attend public worship, and to see that all persons possess the scriptures. The general business of the society is conducted by a committee, consisting of an equal number of members of the Established Church, and of Dissenters. The City Mission is supported by donations and subscriptions.

There are also in York branches of the various Missionary, Religious Tract, and Bible Societies, several benevolent associations for administering to the spiritual and temporal wants of the poor and needy. Amongst them are the York Emanuel, the Charitable Society, the Benevolent Society, the Female Friendly Society, the Lying-in Charity, and the Society for the Prevention of Vice and Profaneness.

Digitized by Google

Model Lodging House, Marygate.—This establishment, which occupies part of the old Poor Law Union Workhouse, in Marygate, was opened in 1850, by an association of philanthropic individuals. There is accommodation for nearly fifty lodgers, each of whom are supplied with a separate bed, together with the use of the day room (which is supplied with bibles and suitable periodicals), kitchen, cooking utensils, soap, salt, gas light, &c., at the low charge of 3d. per night, or 1s. 6d. a week. There are several sleeping rooms, all of them fitted up with beds, separated by partitions. The beds are of sea weed, and the house, which is remarkable for its cleanliness and comfort, must be a great boon to the poor and needy.

Cemetery.—The York Public Cemetery, on the Fulford Road, is the property of a Joint Stock Company, formed in 1836, with a capital of £6,000., in £10. shares, and was established in consequence of the crowded state of the church yards in York. The ground, which consists of eight acres, was first opened in September, 1837; and that all denominations may bury their dead according to their own form, half the land is consecrated for the use of the Established Church, and the other half is appropriated to Dissenters. The ministers of each denomination conduct their own funeral services, and the mortuary chapel is so situated, that the line separating the two divisions of the Cemetery runs through the centre of the building; consequently one half of the chapel is used by members of the Established Church, and the other half by the Dissenters.

The ground is very tastefully laid down, and planted with flowers, shrubs, and forest trees; and the chapel, lodge, and entrance gates are very neat. The total cost of the land and buildings is £7,719. The Chapel is an oblong building, of cut stone, from Roche Abbey, and is an interesting imitation of Grecian architecture. The entrance is in the centre of the north side, beneath a pediment supported by four fluted pillars, and two large pilasters. Both ends of the building exhibit a frieze, supported by two fluted half pillars. The south side is plain. The interior is neat, and each end is fitted up with a small pulpit, seats, &c.

That the poor as well as the rich may have the advantage of the cemetery, there is a rule, that for persons dying in houses or tenements under the annual value of £5. or £10. rack rent, the charge for a single interment shall be much less than to other persons. It is also laid down as an invariable rule, that no grave, whether public or private, when filled, shall again be opened, so that no human remains may be dug up or disturbed. As the church yards of York have been recently closed (See page 369) it is probable that this Cemetery will soon be extended beyond its present limits. Visitors have free access to walk in the grounds, except on Sundays.

Digitized by Google

Cholera Burial Ground.—As we have seen at page 368, that terrible epidemic, the Asiatic Cholera, first manifested itself in York in the month of June, 1832; and on that occasion this piece of ground, which is situated just without the city walls, between the Railway and North Street Postern, was set apart for the interment of those who died of that malady. The second visitation of Cholera, in 1849, being much less severe than the previous one, those who died of it were buried in the different grave-yards indiscriminately; the Cholera burial-ground not being opened at all.

Recreative Amusements.—*Races.*—A large flat piece of pasture land, about a mile south of the city, called *Knavesmire*,* the property of the freemen of Micklegate ward, is used as a *Race Course.* This course is one of the finest in the kingdom, and York races occupy a place in the first rank upon the English turf. The sport of horse racing, though undoubtedly practised in this country at the time of the Roman invasion, does not appear to have made much progress till the accession of James I., who introduced it from Scotland, where it came into vogue from the spirit and swiftness of the Spanish horses, which had been thrown ashore on the coast of Galloway, when the vessels of the Armada were wrecked. In the reign of Henry VIII. a bell, adorned with flowers, had been "given to him who should run the best and farthest on horseback on Shrove Tuesday," at Chester, Stamford, and elsewhere.

Camden, in his *Britannia*, published in 1590, informs us that horse racing was practised on the Forest of Galtres, on the east side of the city of York; the prize for the winning horse being a small golden or silver bell, which was always attached to its head-gear, and the animal was then led about in triumph; whence arose the proverb, for success of any kind, "bearing away the bell," or "to bear the bell." But racing as a system may be said to date from the reign of James I. This monarch was extremely fond of the sport, and his favourite courses were at Croydon and Enfield Chase. Charles I. followed his example by establishing races in Hyde Park and at Newmarket, where James I. had already built a hunting seat. Races were discontinued during the Protectorate, but Cromwell was by no means inattentive to the breeding of good horses. The "Merry Monarch" not only encouraged racing by numerous royal plates, but purchased mares and sires (principally Barbs and Turks) in the Levant, and also improved the breed by horses brought over from Tangiers, as part of the dowry of his Queen, Catherine of Braganza.

* *Knave*, the Anglo-Saxon term for a man of low condition—and this common is called Knavesmire, from being the swampy pasture of the poor householders' cattle.

Digitized by Google

Mr. Drake says, "Clifton fields have not been enclosed a century; and were formerly open enough to have been the Campus Martius to Eboracum;" and in another place he speaks more confidently to there having been so. In 1709 there was a regular race meeting on Clifton Ings, and in 1714 it had become so popular that there were 156 carriages upon the course in one day. During the great frost in 1607, when the river Ouse was frozen over so hard that carts and carriages passed over it in safety, Drake tells us that a horse race was run upon it, from the tower at Marygate end, through the great arch of Ouse Bridge, to the crane at Skeldergate Postern. In the year 1709 the citizens made a collection, with which they purchased five plates, which were run for over Knavesmire, and from that period to the present, the annual meetings have been supported with much spirit. Since the time of Charles II., this great national sport has been sanctioned and encouraged by the monarchs of England, who grant "Plates" or "Cups" annually to be run for on many race courses in the kingdom. Though these royal gifts are still frequently called plates or cups, yet, with the exception of the *Vase*, which is run for at Ascot (and which is still a piece of plate), they consist of 100 guineas, and hence are sometimes called the King's or Queen's Guineas, or the King's or Queen's Hundred. In 1713, four years after the establishment of permanent races at York, the King's gold cup was procured, and has ever since been run for at the August meeting. There is another royal plate of 100 guineas, now given for mares, to be run for here and at Richmond alternately. In 1754 the *Grand Stand* was built by subscription. The building is of red brick, with circular-headed windows in the upper story; the whole finished with a balustrade projection, the front of which is up to 100 feet in length, and supported by a rustic arcade of 15 feet high, from which may be enjoyed a fine view of the races and surrounding scenery. Near the "Winning Post" is the building called the *Round House*, which was erected for the convenience of the Stewards or officials. It is a stone rotunda, with attached Doric columns, supporting their proper entablature, and surmounted by a dome. Extensive improvements have recently been effected in the neighbourhood of the goal—a neat Stand has been erected for the use of the Stewards and their friends, with a portion reserved for ladies; the enclosure in front of the Stands enlarged, and a telegraphic communication established between the Grand Stand and the city. The amount of *added* money given to be run for at the race meeting in August, 1854, exceeded £1,500. The *Course* is marked by posts and rails, and has a very elegant appearance. The old *Two Mile Course* is 1 mile, 7 furlongs, and 85 yards, in length; and the ordinary course is 1 mile, 6 furlongs, and about 50

Digitized by Google

W. W. Hargrove, secretary.

CHARITIES.—Besides the various hospitals, almshouses, charity schools, medical and benevolent institutions, which we have described, there are several charity trusts belonging to the city, the administration of which is in the hands of Trustees appointed by the Corporation, who publish an annual statement of their receipts and expenditure. This renders it entirely unnecessary for us to burden our pages with the particulars of these charities.

EMINENT MEN.—Several of the *Worthies* who occupy niches in the York Temple of Fame, are already mentioned in the Annals of the Bishops (See page 381); and amongst the other men of eminence, or persons who were famed for their piety, literary attainments, or proficiency in the arts and sciences, and who were natives of York, the following are the most celebrated. It may however be observed that, although so many great men have at different times resided in York, yet but few appear to have been born there.

Constantine the Great, as has already been observed at page 60, was supposed to have been a native of York, until Niebuhr published his "Lectures on the History of Rome." He, however, resided for a time in York, and there assumed the imperial purple on the death of his father Constantius.

Alcuin, one of the greatest luminaries of the age in which he flourished, was a native of York or its neighbourhood, as he himself declares in his

to his own church. However that Prince preva
umberland and the Archbishop of York to sen
appointed him to open a great school in his o
sisted in person at his lessons with the Princes.
was followed by the chief nobility of the count
instituted an academy in his palace, consisting
met on certain days to discourse on points of sac

Alcuin, we are told by Gaillard, weaned Ch
for conquests, by discovering to him a new s
dearer to humanity; and it is the cultivation of
that wise tutor that has principally rendered th
immortal in the eyes of true judges; for inst
royal pupil learned to set a just value on true
glory in protecting science, in perfecting the ad
in every respect the empire of reason. When
from the distractions of the palace, many follo
Abbey of St Martin, at Tours, where he wrot
where he continued his favourite occupation of
occurred on Whit Sunday, the 19th of May,
lamented as the pride of his age.

Alcuin the care of the school, and of the great library belonging to the church, and his reputation attracted crowds of students from Gaul and Germany, and many of them in after life became distinguished men. He was now esteemed the most erudite man of the age. Eanbald, the nephew of Elbert, being appointed to the See of York, sent Alcuin to Rome, to bring over his pall, in 780, and on his return from the "Eternal City," he met, at Parma, Charlemagne, or Charles the Great, King of France, afterwards Emperor. That potentate desirous of adding literary honours to the fame he had acquired in arms, earnestly desired to detain him; but the canons obliged him to return to his own church. However that Prince prevailed with the King of Northumberland and the Archbishop of York to send him back to France. He appointed him to open a great school in his own palace, and generally assisted in person at his lessons with the Princes, his sons—and this example was followed by the chief nobility of the country. He also, by his advice, instituted an academy in his palace, consisting of many learned men, who met on certain days to discourse on points of sacred learning.

Alcuin, we are told by Gaillard, weaned Charlemagne from the passion for conquests, by discovering to him a new source of true greatness, far dearer to humanity; and it is the cultivation of the maxims and lessons of that wise tutor that has principally rendered the name of that great Prince immortal in the eyes of true judges; for instructed by such a master, the royal pupil learned to set a just value on true knowledge; and to place his glory in protecting science, in perfecting the administration, and in extending in every respect the empire of reason. When in his old age Alcuin retired from the distractions of the palace, many followed him to his retreat at the Abbey of St Martin, at Tours, where he wrote some of his best works, and where he continued his favourite occupation of teaching, till his death, which occurred on Whit Sunday, the 19th of May, 804. At his death he was lamented as the pride of his age and the benefactor of the empire.

Alcuin's works are numerous, and the best edition of them is by the learned Andrew Duchesne, in three tomes, published in 1617. They consist principally of poems, elementary introductions to the different sciences, treatises on a variety of theological subjects, the lives of several saints, and an interesting correspondence with the most celebrated characters of the age in which he lived. The Bible which Alcuin transcribed and presented to Charlemagne on the day of his coronation, is now in the British Museum, having been purchased for it a few years ago for the sum of £750.

Robert Flower, the hermit of Knaresborough, usually called St. Robert (though he has not been canonized), was the son of Took Flower, who was

Digitized by Google

Aram," it being the place in which Aram and his companions in guilt concealed the body of their murdered victim, and where the remains lay undiscovered for several years.

John Waldby, and *Robert* his brother, two eminent scholars who flourished in the 14th century, were natives of York; Robert was the 47th Archbishop of the province. (See page 397.)

John Erghom, another learned friar of the same order, was born in York, and flourished about the year 1400. He was an able preacher, and the author of many books, most, if not all, of which he dedicated to Edward Stafford, Earl of Hereford, and the Duke of Buckingham.

John Bate, a Carmelite friar, a profound expositor of the Holy Scriptures, and an author of celebrity in the fifteenth century, was a native of York.

Thomas Morton, Bishop of Durham, was born in the Pavement, York, in 1564. His father, Richard Morton (allied to Cardinal Morton, Archbishop of Canterbury), was a mercer, and is said to have been the first of the trade that lived here—his successors in it being his apprentices. The subject of this notice was bred in the school of this city, and thence removed to St. John's College, Cambridge, of which he became a Fellow. Afterwards he became chaplain to Lord Evers, and was sent as Ambassador to the King of Denmark and some German Princes, by King James I., after which he was preferred to the deaneries of Gloucester and Winchester first, and then to

broke, and was chosen one of the attendants
Bishop Juxton were the only persons who atten
to the scaffold. Mr. Herbert attended Charles
for his fidelity he was made a Baronet at the
folio of his travels, in 1677; and an account of
of Charles I. was published in 1702. He was
entitled *Threnodia Carolina*. He died in this
70th year of his age, and was buried in the chu

Guy Fawkes, of Gunpowder Plot celebrity, wa
York, in 1570, in the parish of St. Michael-le-
Bishopthorpe was the place of his nativity.
cation to have been a Protestant. His father
his mother marrying again, he removed with h
near Knaresborough, where he became acqu
Catholic families in the neighbourhood, who
breaced. In 1593 he left England, and becam
in the Netherlands, under the Archduke Alb
England, and acted a principal part in the pr
which he suffered execution, January 31st, 16

Marmaduke Fothergill, the Nonconformi
collection of book

under the cognizance of James I., who, pitying his ill luck, enquired into his family and person; and finding that his father had been a sufferer for the Queen, his mother, and that he was a deserving man, he took him into favour, and made him successively a Baronet, Viscount, and Earl of Somerset. He was afterwards banished the court, and died in obscurity in 1638.

Sir Thomas Herbert, Bart., son of Mr. Thomas Herbert, merchant and alderman of York, was born in this city in 1606. He was educated at Jesus College, Cambridge, and afterwards spent several years abroad in visiting Europe and parts of Asia and Africa. He was related to the Earl of Pembroke, and was chosen one of the attendants of Charles I.; and he and Bishop Juxton were the only persons who attended that unfortunate monarch to the scaffold. Mr. Herbert attended Charles II. during his captivity, and for his fidelity he was made a Baronet at the Restoration. He published a folio of his travels, in 1677; and an account of the two last years of the reign of Charles I. was published in 1702. He was also the author of a poem, entitled *Threnodia Carolina*. He died in this city in March, 1681, in the 76th year of his age, and was buried in the church of St. Crux.

Guy Fawkes, of Gunpowder Plot celebrity, was, according to some, born in York, in 1570, in the parish of St. Michael-le-Belfry; but others assert that Bishopthorpe was the place of his nativity. He appears by birth and education to have been a Protestant. His father died when he was young, but his mother marrying again, he removed with her to Scotton, a small hamlet near Knaresborough, where he became acquainted with some influential Catholic families in the neighbourhood, whose religious faith he soon embraced. In 1593 he left England, and became a soldier in the Spanish army, in the Netherlands, under the Archduke Albert. In 1605 he returned to England, and acted a principal part in the projected gunpowder treason, for which he suffered execution, January 31st, 1606, at Westminster.

Marmaduke Fothergill, the Nonconformist Minister of Skipwith, whose collection of books and manuscripts are now in the Minster Library, was a native of York. (See page 463.)

Beilby Porteus, Bishop of London, was born in this city in 1731, and was the youngest of nineteen children. From the school at Ripon he went to the University of Cambridge. He obtained various preferments, until he became Bishop of Chester in 1776. In 1787 he was translated to London, and he died in 1809.

Henry Swinburne, an eminent D.C.L., was born at York about the middle of the 16th century, and educated at the Free Grammar School of the city. As his contemporary and countryman, Gilpin, was called the "Apostle of the

Digitized by Google

Westminster to the bishopric of Worcester, and ultimately to that of London. He died at Oxford in 1665, and was buried near the high altar in the chapel of Merton College, in that city.

Sir Clifton Wintringham, Bart, physician to King George IV., was born at York, in the house now known as the Judges' Lodgings, in Lendal, in 1710. His father was also an eminent physician in this city. Sir Clifton published several works, viz., "An Experimental Inquiry into some parts of the Animal Structure," in 1740; "An Inquiry into the Exility of the Vessels of the Human Body," in 1743; "De Morquibusdum," two vols., in 1782 and 1791; and an edition of Dr. Mead's "Monita et Præcepta Medica cum multis notis." He died in London on the 10th of January, 1794, aged 84.

John Flaxman, the celebrated sculptor, was born in this city, July 6th, 1755, but he settled early with his father in London. His excellence as a sculptor is universally acknowledged.

William Etty, R. A., "the poetic painter of the human form," was born in this city in 1787, and was apprenticed to a printer at Hull, but after having served his time, he adopted the profession of an artist; studied under Sir Thomas Lawrence; and then travelled in Italy, and stayed some time at Venice. In 1827 he was elected a Fellow of the Royal Academy; and after having amassed a considerable fortune, he died at York, in November, 1849,

... 8vo. in 1823—second edition in
Notabilia, together with an account of the Arch
within the Province of York, and of the pecul
that Province," 8vo., 1825; "A list of Manorial
of York and Nottingham, which possess the r
"Collectio Rerum Ecclesiasticarum de Diœces
Relative to the Churches and Chapels within th
are added "Collections Relative to the Dioces
1840—a second edition of this work in one larg
1842, with an appendix, containing Excerpta
Endowments by Dr. Ducarel, preserved in Lan
permission of the late Archbishop of Canterbury,
of Yorkshire," 8vo., in 1853.

Mr. John Browne, of Blake Street, York (a
lished a very voluminous and elaborate "Histor
politan Church of St. Peter, York." This great
in 1827, and completed in 1847, is in 33 numb
pond with Halfpenny's "Gothic Ornaments;" or
by extracts from authentic records, by plans,
architectural and sculptural details; and
declared it to

city, and now resides at the Mount, without Micklegate Bar. This gentleman published, in 1843, a very interesting work entitled "Extracts from the Municipal Records of the City of York, in the 15th century," one vol. 8vo.; and in 1850, "The Fawkes's of York in the 16th Century," a small 8vo. vol., was published from the pen of the same writer.

George Lawton, Esq., a native of this city, and now residing at Nunthorpe, near York (a Proctor of the Ecclesiastical Court of York of many years standing, and also Registrar of the Archdeaconry of the East Riding of Yorkshire), has published the following works:—"The Marriage Act, arranged with Notes," 8vo. in 1823—second edition in 1824; A Treatise of Bona Notabilia, together with an account of the Archiepiscopal Courts of Probate within the Province of York, and of the peculiar courts of Probate within that Province," 8vo., 1825; "A list of Manorial Courts within the Counties of York and Nottingham, which possess the right of proving Wills," 8vo. "Collectio Rerum Ecclesiasticarum de Diœcesi Eboracensi, or Collections Relative to the Churches and Chapels within the Diocese of York," to which are added "Collections Relative to the Diocese of Ripon," two vols., 8vo., 1840—a second edition of this work in one large vol., 8vo., was published in 1842, with an appendix, containing Excerpta from the MS. Repertory of Endowments by Dr. Ducarel, preserved in Lambeth Palace, transcribed by permission of the late Archbishop of Canterbury, and "The Religious Houses of Yorkshire," 8vo., in 1853.

Mr. John Browne, of Blake Street, York (a native of this city), has published a very voluminous and elaborate "History of the Edifice of the Metropolitan Church of St. Peter, York." This great work, which was commenced in 1827, and completed in 1847, is in 33 numbers (4to Elephant) to correspond with Halfpenny's "Gothic Ornaments;" or in two vols. It is illustrated by extracts from authentic records, by plans, sections, and engravings of architectural and sculptural details; and some of the best authorities have declared it to be, not only the best *History* of the Cathedral, but to be of more practical service to the profession of the Architect, than any other work published on pointed architecture and its decorations.

The following eminent and learned individuals though not born there, were, or, as in some of the cases have been, so long connected with York, as to justify us in classing them amongst the worthies of that venerable city; for most certainly the names of Drake, Gent, Hargrove, Wellbeloved, and Phillips, will ever be associated with the *literati* of York.

Francis Drake, the historian of York, was the son of the Rev. F. Drake, Rector of Hemsworth and Vicar of Pontefract. He was born in 1695, and in

Digitized by Google

"Parliamentary History of England to the Restoration," and contributed several papers to the Philosophical Transactions, and the Archæologia. He died in 1770, aged 75, and was buried in St. Mary's Church, Beverley, where a monument is erected to his memory. His residence in York was in Coney Street, near the George Hotel.

Thomas Gent, a well known collector and publisher of antiquities relative to Yorkshire, was born in Dublin, in 1691, and in due time was apprenticed to a printer in that city; but becoming unsettled, he ran away from his master and went to London, where he soon met with employment. He afterwards removed to York, where he worked in the office of Mr. White, in Petergate, but soon returned to Ireland to visit his friends; again came over to England and settled in London, from whence he removed to York in 1724, at the invitation of his former master's widow, whom he married not long after, and settled in Coffee Yard, behind Stonegate. He was now master of one of the few printing offices out of London, for he himself tells us, in his autobiography, that at this time there were no printers in Chester, Liverpool, Preston, Manchester, Kendal, or Leeds. In 1730 he printed and published "The Antient and Modern History of the Famous City of York." In 1736 he published his History of Hull, which was followed by a History of Ripon, and in 1762 his "History of the East Window of York Minster" appeared. All these [illegible] considerable industry and care, and are highly es-

York booksellers.'

William Peckitt, a skilful glass painter an
wnite, in the North Riding of Yorkshire, in 1
his art in York in 1751, being entirely a sel
glass windows, executed by him, adorn the so
we have already observed; as well as another
the Guild-Hall. He died at York in 1795 a
was buried in the chancel of the church of St.

Lindley Murray, the celebrated grammarian
Holdgate, near York. He was a native of Pe
and resided for some part of his life at New
distinguished merchant. At the age of ninet
the law, and subsequently practised both as
courts of the state of New York. He cont
troubles in America interrupted all business
gaged in mercantile pursuits, and soon acqu
But his health becoming impaired, he came
order to recruit it. Being much pleased wi
he at length settled there, and purchased th
bridge at Holdgate, where he passed th
increasing

formerly resided Dr. Alexander Hunter, the author of several works, and opposite lived "Tommy Gent," an old well-known printer, whose productions, though the rudest specimens of typography, sold at a better price than some of the bulkier tomes of his neighbour. Gent is thus described by Allen :—"In his person as well as his mind eccentricity generally appeared predominant. He was low in stature, mostly wore a long cloak fastened round him with a belt, suffered his beard to grow a great length, and seemed also to affect an extraordinary air of gravity. His circumstances were generally indigent, so much so, that he often sold almanacks, &c., for the York booksellers."

William Peckitt, a skilful glass painter and stainer, was born at Husthwaite, in the North Riding of Yorkshire, in 1731, and commenced practising his art in York in 1751, being entirely a self-taught artist. Some stained glass windows, executed by him, adorn the south transept of the Minster, as we have already observed; as well as another in the Magistrate's Room, at the Guild-Hall. He died at York in 1795, in the 64th year of his age, and was buried in the chancel of the church of St. Martin, Micklegate.

Lindley Murray, the celebrated grammarian, lived for a number of years at Holdgate, near York. He was a native of Pennsylvania, in North America, and resided for some part of his life at New York, where his father was a distinguished merchant. At the age of nineteen he commenced the study of the law, and subsequently practised both as a counsel and attorney in all the courts of the state of New York. He continued in the profession till the troubles in America interrupted all business of this nature, and then he engaged in mercantile pursuits, and soon acquired a handsome independence. But his health becoming impaired, he came over to this country in 1784, in order to recruit it. Being much pleased with York and its neighbourhood, he at length settled there, and purchased the house which stands near the bridge at Holdgate, where he passed the remainder of his days. His disorder increasing, he was rendered incapable of enjoying the usual occupations and amusements of life; and as his mental faculties were unimpaired, he directed his attention to the composition of literary works for the rising generation. Copies of his first work, "The power of Religion on the Mind," were distributed anonymously among the principal inhabitants of York; but the author did not remain long concealed, for a new edition was soon called for. The first edition of his "English Grammar" appeared in 1795, and had a rapid sale. It was quickly followed by the "English Exercises," the "English Reader," and the "Introduction" and "Sequel to the Reader," and a "Spelling Book." All of these books were originally printed in York, but the copy-

Digitized by Google

tinguished member.

William Hargrove, Esq., was born at Knaresborough, October 16th, 1758, being the youngest son of the historian of that place. In July, 1813, he left his native town, and became a proprietor and the editor of the *York Herald* newspaper. In 1818 he published, in two vols., royal 8vo, a "History and Description of the Ancient City of York;" and the same year he was elected a member of the Common Council of that city. He also, afterwards, served the office of Sheriff of the City, and during several years, was one of the City Commissioners, and took an active part in most of the public improvements of the city. He is still the editor and proprietor of the *Herald* (in conjunction with two of his sons), after forty-one years of extraordinary political excitement. Mr. Hargrove also published two or three excellent Guides to York.

Mr. Alfred E. Hargrove (son of the above) published an interesting little work, entitled "Anecdotes of Archery," which contains an account of all the existing societies, rules, and other matters relating to archery. The same gentleman published a sort of Tourists' Guide to all the places of public interest within twenty-six miles of York.

Rev. Charles Wellbeloved, pastor of the English Presbyterian Chapel, in St. Saviourgate, for more than fifty-five years, having first been assistant to the Rev. N. Cappe for eight years. (See page 549.) He began his ministerial services at York on the 4th of February, 1792; consequently he has exercised

Professor Phillips is the author of several work
&c.; amongst which are *Illustrations of the*
plates, vol. i. in 1829; 2nd edition, 1836; v
Mountains, and Sea Coast, of Yorkshire, 8vo,
2nd edition, 1855. He is also the author of
proceedings of the principal scientific societi
published a Geological Map of Yorkshire, colo

The Ainsty Del

The district contiguous to the city of Yor
originally a wapentake or hundred of the
the Mayor and Citizens, as Bailiffs," or s
in the 27th of the reign of Henry VI. (144
and made a part of the County of the Ci
tants of the Ainsty were obliged to resort to
of the city for the adjustment of all
of that di

Yorkshire Philosophical Society, and the "Descriptive Account of the Antiquities in the Grounds and in the Museum," was composed by him, with the exception of the part relating to the Egyptian antiquities, which was drawn up by his son-in-law, the Rev. J. Kendrick. Mr. Wellbeloved was born at Westminster, in the parish of St. Giles, on the 6th of April, 1769, so that he is now eighty-six years of age. He studied at New College, Hackney.

John Phillips, Esq., F.R.S., the celebrated Professor of Geology, and now the deputer "Reader" in that science in the University of Oxford, has been connected with the city and county of York for the last quarter of a century. Professor Phillips is the author of several works on Natural History, Geology, &c.; amongst which are *Illustrations of the Geology of Yorkshire*, 4to, with plates, vol. i. in 1829; 2nd edition, 1836; vol. ii. in 1836; and the *Rivers, Mountains, and Sea Coast, of Yorkshire*, 8vo, with plates, 1st edition, 1853; 2nd edition, 1855. He is also the author of many papers published in the proceedings of the principal scientific societies in the kingdom, and he has published a Geological Map of Yorkshire, coloured.

The Ainsty Wapentake.

The district contiguous to the city of York, on its south-western side, was originally a wapentake or hundred of the West Riding, "under the care of the Mayor and Citizens, as Bailiffs," or stewards of it; but by a charter in the 27th of the reign of Henry VI. (1448), it was annexed to the city, and made a part of the *County of the City of York*. Hence the inhabitants of the Ainsty were obliged to resort to the Lord Mayor and Magistrates of the city for the adjustment of all civil dissensions, though the freeholders of that division were not entitled to any privileges or franchises as citizens of York, but remained in other respects as inhabitants of the county at large; being allowed to vote at the county elections. Thus the Ainsty continued under the jurisdiction of the Lord Mayor and Magistrates of the city until the passing of the Municipal Act in 1836, when it was incorporated with the West Riding, and of which division of the county it now, as in ancient times, forms a wapentake. In several ancient writings the name of this district is spelt *Ancitty;* and some have supposed the word to be derived from *Ancientcy*, denoting its antiquity. Camden conjectures that its etymology may be more plausibly referred to the German word *Antossen*, implying

Digitized by Google

period laid claim to this jurisdiction, by a charter from King John. In the time of Edward I. the Mayor and Bailiffs were summoned to answer the King, "quo warranto," they held the Ainsty; and it appears from the pleas held before that Monarch, in 1280, that the Mayor produced a charter from King John, by which he claimed the hundred of the Ainsty; but the charter was, on inspection, found rased in the date in the word "quarto." On searching the rolls in the Exchequer, it was found that John did, in the year 1214, grant to the citizens of York, the town of York, in fee farm, for the rent of £100.; and because the Ainsty was not specified in the charter of "anno quarto," and also because the charter was rased, judgment was given against the Mayor and citizens, the charter was annulled, and the Mayor was committed to prison, but soon after bailed. Sir T. Widdrington considered it a matter of doubt whether the citizens of York had any good warrant for holding the Ainsty, saving for the "leet" and some other liberties, till it was annexed to the city by the before-mentioned charter or patent of Henry VI.

Till the year 1735 a doubt existed whether the freeholders of the Ainsty had a right of suffrage at the elections for Members of Parliament for this county, on the ground that it formed part and parcel of a separate county, and though their votes were received by the Sheriff, they were always taken with a query prefixed to their names; but after the contest between Sir

diversified with gentle swells, but in the eastern part, adjoining to the Ouse, it is a perfect flat, abounding in excellent pasturage and meadow.

The Ainsty is bounded by the rivers Ouse, Wharfe, and Nidd; it is intersected by the post road from York to Tadcaster, and the North-Eastern Railway; its area, according to the Parliamentary return, is 49,720 acres; and it contains the following parishes and places:—*Acaster Malbis, Acaster Selby, Acomb, Askham Bryan, Askham Richard, Bilbrough, Bilton, Bishopthorpe, Bolton Percy, Healaugh, part of Holy Trinity (York), part of Kirk Hammerton, Long Marston, parts of St. Mary Bishophill Senior, and St. Mary Bishophill Junior (York), Moor-Monkton, Nether-Poppleton, Rufforth, part of Stillingfleet, part of* TADCASTER, *Thorp-Arch, Walton, and Wighill.*

ACASTER MALBIS.—This parish, which is also called *Over-Acaster*, is situated on the western bank of the river Ouse, and comprises the township of Acaster, and the Parochial Chapelry of Naburn; the latter being in the Ouse and Derwent wapentake of the East Riding. The parish derives its second name from the family of Malby, Malbys, or Malebisse, which flourished here for some centuries after the Conquest, until at length a daughter and heiress was married to Fairfax of Walton, created Viscount Emley.

The following notices occur respecting the manor of Acaster Malbis:—In the 36th year of the reign of Henry III. (1252), the King granted free warren to the Abbot of Selby in all his demesne lands here and in other places. In the 21st of Edward III. (1347), Sir William de Malebisse, Knt., Lord of Acaster, confirmed to the Canons of Giseburn, in the deanery of Cleveland, all the lands, &c., which they held of this fee. In the 23rd of Henry VI. (1444), the manors of Acaster Malbis, Walton, &c., were remitted and quitclaimed by Bryan Fairfax to his brother William, and John Dantry, and Richard Banks.* The Right Hon. Lord Wenlock is the present Lord of the Manor of Acaster Malbis, and sole proprietor, except the school and premises, which belong to the feoffees of Knowles' charity for the time being. According to the Parliamentary Report, the area of this township is 1,780 acres, but from another source we learn that it is 1,839 acres. The amount of assessed property in the township is £2,476.; the rateable value of it is £1,836.; and the population in 1851 was 230 souls.

The *Living* is a Perpetual Curacy, though in the Liber Regis, in which it is rated at £5. 6s. 5½d., it is styled a Discharged Vicarage. It is valued in the Parliamentary return of 1810 at £32.; but the net income is now about £56. From a very early period the advowson belonged to the Malby

* Harleian MSS., 794.

Digitized by Google

called the Synagogue, is an ancient edifice, with a low square wooden tower, and a small spire, rising from the centre. All the fronts of the building have modern windows of three lights, with trefoil heads, and above each is a circle, either enclosing a quatrefoil or a trefoil light. All the roofs rise to gables, and are finished with neat foliated crosses. On the north side of the nave is a porch, with a pointed arched door of entrance; and the edifice, on the whole, is a fair specimen of the architecture of the 13th century. The tower contains two bells. The church was repaired, and the interior repewed, in 1832. In the chancel is a trefoil-headed piscina, and beneath it the mutilated effigy of a Crusader, in hauberk suit. On his left arm is a shield, bearing a chevron between three griffins' heads, being the arms of one of the Malbis family. Adjoining is a slab, with a cross flory. There is some curious stained glass in this church; in the east window is Our Saviour between two saints, and in the lower part shields of arms; in the north window of the chancel are two small figures of St. James and St. Andrew; and in the window of the south aisle are two figures, one of which is crowned and sceptered; and the other is in chain armour, with a helmet and ecclesiastical robe, and in his hand a crosier. The Royal Arms bear the date of 1683.

The *Village* is small, and irregularly built, and stands near the river Ouse, about 3¼ miles S. of York, and 2 miles W. of the North-Eastern Railway.

Charities.—John Knowles gave, by his will, in 1603, the sum of £100. to

attend the school is about twenty-five. Three old oak seats were removed from the church to the school in 1832; one of them bears the following date and inscription:—"Joseph Daniel's Gift, 1700. Sit and welcome."

NABURN.—This is a township and parochial chapelry, situated on the opposite side of the Ouse in the parishes of Acaster Malbis, St. George and St. Dennis, York. The whole of the lands of Naburn belonged to the Palmes family from A.D. 1224, down to the year 1775, when the grandfather of the Rev. William Lindsay Palmes, Rector of Long Riston, and Vicar of Hornsea (the present Lord of the Manor), obtained an Act of Parliament for the removal of the old entail, and sold half the estate. The Rev. W. L. Palmes and H. M. Baines, Esq., are the chief proprietors of the soil, but there are several freeholders who farm their own land. Amount of assessed property, £3,414.; rateable value, £3,086.; population in 1851, 481. Area of township, 2,466 acres.

The *Old Church*, which is a small edifice comprising a nave and chancel, stands within the grounds of Naburn Hall, on the banks of the river Ouse, but there was no place of burial except for the Palmes' family, the other inhabitants were buried in the church-yard of St. George's parish, York.

The *New Church*, which is in the early Decorated style, was erected in 1854, at a cost of £2,407., raised by subscription. John C. Clifford, Esq., contributed the munificent sum of £700., and the Lord of the Manor was a large contributor. It occupies a pleasant situation near the village, and consists of a nave, chancel, and north aisle, with a tower and spire at the north west angle, also a south porch. It is a very neat edifice. The tower contains three bells, and the east and west gables are surmounted with handsome crosses. The interior is furnished with open seats, which as well as the open roof are stained. The east and west windows are each of three lights; the former being filled with stained glass, as a memorial to the late George Palmes, Esq. The font is neat, and of Caen stone, with an octagonal oak cover. The architect of the building was Mr. G. T. Andrews, of York.

The old church will probably be allowed to remain as long as it will hold together, as there is a vault for the Palmes' family under it. It is likely that the space will be railed in ultimately, and a portion of the east end repaired and left to remain. The *Benefice* is a Perpetual Curacy, annexed to the Rectory of St. Dennis, York. Great tithes, commuted in 1766, for land which now produces about £60. per annum. The small tithes were commuted by the Tithe Commissioners, at about £49., in 1848. The Rev. W. L. Palmes is the lay impropriator. There is a burying ground attached to the new church.

Digitized by Google

The *Village* is situated near the river Ouse, across which there is a ferry here to Acaster Malbis, about four miles south of York. Here, on the Ouse, a lock and dam were erected in 1727, in order to improve the navigation of the river. (See page 580.) The tide flows up to Naburn Lock, and pleasure excursions, by steam boats, are often made from York to this place in summer. A fine Maypole, about seventy feet in height, stands in the village. There is a small *Methodist Chapel* here, erected about thirty-five years ago.

Naburn Hall, the property of the Rev. W. L. Palmes, but now in the occupation of Mrs. Lloyd, is an ancient mansion near the Ouse, situated in pleasant grounds. It was badly modernized in 1818.

Bell Hall is the seat and property of H. M. Baines, Esq.; *Deighton Grove* is the seat of John C. Clifford, Esq.: and *Lingcroft Lodge* is also a good residence in the occupation of G. J. Lloyd, Esq.

The *School* is endowed with the interest of £200. (Dickinson's and Loftus's charity), and the sum of £5. per ann. from Lady Hewley's charity. For these sums fifteen children are taught free.

Acaster Selby.—This township, which was formerly united to the parish of Stillingfleet on the opposite side of the river Ouse, was anciently called *Nether Aulcaster*, and was given to the Abbey of Selby by Osbert de Arches, Sheriff of the county in the reign of William the Conqueror; and hence its second title. Richard I. confirmed the gift to the Abbey. At an early period Robert Stillington founded here a *College* for a Provost and three Fellows, one of whom was to instruct children. It was dedicated to St. Andrew, and valued, at the dissolution, at £33. 10s. 4d. gross, and £27. 13s. 4d. per annum nett. In the 2nd of Edward VI. it was granted to John Halse and William Pendred.

The area of this township is 1,523 acres, and is the property of Sir W. M. E. Milner, Bart. The amount of assessed property is £2,107.; the rateable value is £2,107.; and the population is 1851 was 184 souls.

By an Order of Council, of the date of 13th of November, 1850, this township was formed into an Ecclesiastical District. The *Church*, which is dedicated to St. John the Evangelist, and was erected and endowed by the late Sir W. M. S. Milner, was opened for Divine worship on Thursday, July 18th, 1850; and within five years date it has received the remains of its founder, which now peacefully repose in a spacious new vault at its east end. It is a beautiful little Gothic edifice, very picturesquely situated upon the banks of the Ouse, commanding a fine prospect of the surrounding neighbourhood. At the west end are two memorial windows of stained glass; one to the Rev. George Milner, and the other in memory of David Markham,

Digitized by Google

Esq. The church-yard, which is neatly ornamented with trees and shrubs, is enclosed by a light iron fence, within which is planted a hedge of beautiful holly. The *Living* is a Perpetual Curacy, in the gift of Sir W. M. E. Milner, and incumbency of the Rev. George Hustler. A *Parsonage House* is about to be erected by the patron.

The *Village* is pleasantly situated about 7¼ miles S. W. from York. The North-Eastern Railway passes at a short distance from it.

The *School* is aided by an old endowment of £7. per ann. A neat school-room, and a commodious house for the teacher, stand near the church.

Acomb.—This parish, which comprises the township of Acomb or Akeham, anciently called *Ascham*, and part of the townships of Dringhouses and Knapton, is situated on the south side of the river Ouse. At the time of the Domesday Survey, we find that the church of St. Peter, York, had *Acho* (Acomb) as a manor. It is valued in Edward the Confessor's time at 30s., and was then of the same value. The area of the township of Acomb is 1,440 acres; its rateable value is £3,991.; amount of assessed property, £4,930.; and its population in 1851 was 874 souls. The principal land-owners are F. Barlow, Esq. (Lord of the Manor), Rev. Isaac Spencer, Mr. William Ellis, Sen., Mr. William Ellis, Jun., and Mr. John Burton. The soil is of a sandy and gravelly nature, and the air is remarkably salubrious.

The *Living* is a Discharged Vicarage, and a peculiar of the Dean and Chapter of York, valued in the King's Books at £3. 9s. 2d.; but now worth £109. per ann. The peculiar of Acomb formerly belonged to the Treasurer of the Cathedral of York, but was surrendered, with the Rectory, to the Crown in 1547; and in 1609 it was granted by James I., to Thomas Newark and his heir. The advowson now belongs to the Lord of the Manor, and the Rev. Isaac Spencer, who resides at "The Plantation," is the incumbent. The tithes of the townships of Acomb and Holdgate were commuted for land and a money payment, by an inclosure act in 1774.

The *Church* (St. Stephen) is a neat structure, the body of which was restored in 1831-2, by subscription, and a grant from the Church Building Society; and the chancel in 1853, at the cost of J. E. Baker, Esq., of Acomb Park. It is situated on a picturesque eminence, from which there is a fine view of the surrounding country, and consists of a nave and chancel, with an elegant spire at the west end.

The *Village* of Acomb, which is large and respectable, is pleasantly situated about 2¼ miles west from York, and is much frequented by invalids. The North-Eastern Railway passes near it. Several good residences in the village and its vicinity are occupied by families of the first respectability.

Digitized by Google

Acomb House is an establishment for the insane in the higher grades of society; and there is also here another private Lunatic Asylum. *Severus' Hill*, an eminence situated about half a mile from the village, is noticed at page 58; and the *Waterworks*, at Acomb Landing, at page 627 of this volume.

A *Wesleyan Chapel* was built here in 1821, capable of seating about 300 persons. A neat *National School* has been recently erected near the church by the liberality of Edmund Barlow, Esq. It is in the Perpendicular style, and consists of one room, 40 feet by 20. The old school-house stands on a green, now called the cricket ground, at the back of the village. The sum of £5. per annum is paid out of Lady Hewley's charity, for the education of eight poor children of this parish.

Four annuities for the poor, left by William Wharton in 1829, and three other donors, produce about £17. per annum.

DRINGHOUSES.—This chapelry and township is partly in the parish of Acomb, and partly in that of Holy Trinity, Micklegate, and St. Mary, Bishophill Senior, York, and was formerly called, variously, *Drynhous*, *Drynghous*, and *Drenghouses*. Thoresby says that Drenges were *Vassali Militares*. This township was anciently the lordship and estate of John, Lord Grey of Rothorfield, having descended to him from his ancestors, who flourished in the reign of Richard I. In the 4th of Edward III. (1331), he obtained a charter of free warren in this and divers other lordships. This, and all his other estates, were afterwards carried in marriage from the family of Grey to Sir John Deincourt, among whose daughters they were divided. Lord Lovel had a mansion here in the reign of Henry VIII. The chief proprietor of the soil at present is M. A. E. Wilkinson, Esq., M.D., who is Lord of the Manor, and resides at the Manor House. Area of the township, 751 acres; population in 1851, 342. "Here is an episcopal chapel, erected about fifty years ago," writes Allen, in 1829; "it consists of a nave, chancel, and south chapel," as well as a square tower, with an octagonal bell turret, "and the whole has a mean appearance." This chapel, which belonged to the Barlows, late of Middlethorpe, has given place to a very elegant little *Church*, erected in 1849, at a cost of about £5,000., by Mrs. Leigh (relict of the Rev. E. T. Leigh, the late Lord of the Manor), afterwards Mrs. M. A. E. Wilkinson. It is in the Decorated style, and consists of a nave and chancel, with a small graceful spire. The *Living* is a Donative, in the gift of the Lord of the Manor, and incumbency of the Rev. Gilbert H. Phillips. The tithes have been commuted for £137. 14s., of which sum £130. are paid to an impropriator; £7. to the Prebendary of Osbaldwick; and 14s. to the Vicar of Acomb.

The *Village*, which skirts the road from York to Tadcaster, is small, and

Digitized by Google

stands about 1¼ mile S. W. from the former place. There are some good views of the city and Cathedral of York from this place, and the celebrated *Race Course* on Knavesmire is in the immediate vicinity. There are some elegant villas in this township; and the old Tyburn, or place of execution, formerly stood in it. (See page 590.) In Bawtry field, in 1812, two stone coffins, with skeletons, were dug up; and in 1833 a Roman tomb, formed of tiles, was discovered. (See page 305.) There is a place of worship here for Wesleyan Methodists.

Knapton Township is partly in the parish of Acomb, and partly in that of the Holy Trinity, Micklegate, York. It contains 833 acres, and 112 inhabitants; the rateable value of the township is £1,095; and the tithes were commuted in 1843 for a rent charge of £282. Sir William Eden, Bart., is Lord of the Manor, and chief proprietor of the soil. The Manor House, situated in the village, is an old thatched brick building, now a farm house.

The *Village* consists chiefly of a few farm houses, and stands 3¼ miles W. by N. of York. Here is a place of meeting for the Wesleyans.

Askham Bryan, or Great.—This parish, together with that of Askham Richard formed but one lordship in the Saxon era; and according to Domesday, it belonged, in the reign of Edward the Confessor, to Edwin, Earl of Mercia; but he being slain in opposing the Norman settlement, it was forfeited to William the Conqueror, with his other great estates in this and other countries. In the reign of Edward III., one moiety of this lordship was in the noble family of Grey of Rotherfield, in Oxfordshire, the last heir male of which left it to his daughter and heir Joan, who carried it in marriage to Sir John Deincourt. The division of the lordships into two parishes is supposed to be in consequence of the partition of it into moieties, and to the lords building churches for their tenants in their part. When Roger de Mowbray was going to the Holy Land, he gave all the manor and town of Askham, with the advowson of the church, to his friend, William de Tykhill; but in the reign of Richard III., the manor of Askham Bryan was the property of Sir John Deveden, Knt. The place is said to derive the second part of its name from Bryan Fitz-Alain, who held it of the honour of Richmond, paying 5s. per annum to the Warden of the Castle of that town. The present Lord of the Manor is Henry Croft, Esq., of Stillington Park, who, with the Rev. I. D. J. Preston, Miss A. Fawcett, and J. Barstow, Esq., are the principal landowners. Askham Bryan contains 1,920 acres; its rateable value is £2,249.; amount of assessed property, £2,397; and its population in 1851 was 350 souls. Three-fourths of the parish are arable, and the rest

Digitized by Google

meadow, with some few plantations; the surface is flat, and the soil composed chiefly of gravel and clay.

The *Benefice* is a Perpetual Curacy, in the gift of the Lord of the Manor, and incumbency of the Rev. R. S. Thompson. It is rated at £8., and is now worth about £120. The great and small tithes, the property of the Lord of the Manor, the Perpetual Curate, and Vicar, were commuted for land, by an inclosure act in 1811.

The *Church* (St. Nicholas or St. Michael) appears to have been built in the eleventh century, and consists of a nave and chancel, with a small brick tower at the west end. On the south side is a porch of modern construction, within which is a circular-headed doorway, exhibiting three series of chevron and counter chevron mouldings, which rest on ornamented columns. The east end of the church has three narrow circular-headed windows filled up, and above the centre one is the *vesica pisces*. The interior is neat.

The *Village of Askham Bryan*, or *East Askham*, stands four miles W.S.W. from York. Contiguous to the church passes the North Eastern Railway. There is a place of worship for Wesleyans, and the school is endowed with £6. per ann. Several benefactions for the poor amount to about £20. a year.

Askham Hall, the seat and property of the Rev. I. D. J. Preston, is a good mansion pleasantly situated.

Askham Richard, or Little.—This parish adjoins that of Askham Bryan, with which lordship, as we have stated, it was originally incorporated. In the 18th of Edward I. (1290), the King granted free warren to the Prior of Bridlington, in all his demesne lands at his manors of Bridlington, West Askham, &c.; and in the 9th of Edward II. (1316), the Prior of Bridlington held this manor. The parish comprises 960 acres; the amount of assessed property is £1,685., and the population in 1851 was 229. The surface of the parish is generally level, and the soil is of a gravelly and clayey quality.

The *Living* is a Discharged Vicarage, valued in the Liber Regis at £4. 13s. 4d.; present income about £200. per annum. William de Arches, and Ivetta, his wife, gave this church to the Priory of Nun Monkton; and according to the *Harleian MSS.* 794, Pope Celestine appropriated the churches of Askham Richard, Thorpe, and Hamerton, to the nuns of Monkton. The tithes were commuted for land in 1813. The *Church* (St. Mary) is a small edifice, consisting of a nave and chancel, with a very large porch on the south side, within which is a plain circular arched doorway resting on two columns, with leaved capitals and square bases. The windows are all square and modern; at the east end is a Venetian window, and above it 1775, probably the date of alteration. The interior of the church is very plain.

Digitized by Google

The *Village of Askham Richard*, or *West Askham*, is small and scattered, and is situated about 5½ miles S.W. from York, and 3½ N.E. from Tadcaster. The road from Leeds to York, and the North-Eastern Railway cross each other near this place. There is a place of worship for Wesleyans; and the School receives four pounds per annum from Lady Hewley's charity.

Askham Hall, the property and residence of John Swann, Esq., which is pleasantly situated at the west end of the village, is a red brick building, with projecting wings, two stories in height, and gable roofs.

Bilbrough.—This parish adjoins Askham Richard on the south. In the 4th of Henry VI. (1426), it belonged to Elizabeth, the widow of Richard Baly. The manors of Bilbrough and Stecton are now the property of Thomas Fairfax, Esq., who, together with John Fisher, Esq., the Rev. R. S. Thompson, and Mrs. Todd, are the principal landowners. The area of Bilbrough is 1,389 statute acres; the amount of assessed property is £2,002.; and the population in 1851 was 252.

The *Church* is a Perpetual Curacy, valued at £16. 6s. 10d.; gross income: £189. The advowson belongs to the Lord of the Manor, and the Rev. James P. Metcalf is the present incumbent. A chantry was founded here by John Norton, Lord of the place, in 1492, who ordained that £4. 6s. 8d., in land and inclosure, should be paid to Sir William Dryver, priest, and his successors, to pray for the souls of the founder, his wife, and children. The tithes of Bilbrough were commuted in 1838, for a rent-charge of £270.

The *Fabric* (St. Peter) is small, consisting of a nave, chancel, and south chapel, with a lower tower at the west end. The tower was rebuilt, the church newly roofed, and other improvements made in the building about ten years ago. In 1849 the windows were renewed at the sole expense of the Rev. B. Edmonson, the incumbent at that time. There is nothing particularly worthy of notice in the exterior of the church. The chantry chapel appears to have been built in the 15th century. The interior is plain. The chapel, which is separated from the chancel by two pointed arches resting on octagonal pillars, contains the spacious table monument of Lord Fairfax, the celebrated Parliamentary general. On the sides of the monument are shields of arms, &c., and on the black marble slab are the family arms and motto, "Fare Fac;" beneath is the following inscription:—

"Here lye the bodyes of the Right Honble. Thomas Lord Fairfax, of Denton, Baron of Cameron, who dyed November ye xii., 1671, in the 60th yeare of his age. And of Anne his wife, daughter and coheir of Horatio, Lord Vere, Baron of Tilbury. They had issue, Mary, Duchess of Buckingham, and Elizabeth. The memory of the just is blessed."

Digitized by Google

BILTON.—The townships of Bilton, Bickerton, and Tockwith, are comprised in this parish. It contains, according to the Parliamentary Returns, 4,150 statute acres, of which 1,460 acres are in the first-named township: the population of the parish in 1851 was 848, and the amount of assessed property, £5,531. The population of the township of Bilton is 221. The chief proprietors of the soil are Andrew Montague, Esq. (Lord of the Manor): Mr. Thomas Skilbeck, Bilton Grange; Mr. Thomas Skilbeck, Junior: Messrs. John Norfolk, Rt. Brogden, and Henry Lumley. The soil is fertile, and the lands are well cultivated.

In this parish are the remains of the *Priory of Sinningthwaite*, founded about the year 1650, by Bertram Haget, for a Prioress and twelve nuns of the Cistercian Order. It was dedicated to the Blessed Virgin, and the grant was confirmed by Roger de Mowbray, the Lord of the Manor, and by Godfrey de Ludham, Archbishop of York. Pope Alexander III., in 1172, granted to Christiana, the Prioress, and to the convent, a confirmation of their then possessions, with what might afterwards be given to them; and enjoined that none of the professed religious should depart without license, exempting them, as usual, from paying tithe for what they occupied or tilled at their own costs; which Pope Lucius III., in 1185, confirmed to Agnes, Prioress of Sinningthwaite, prohibiting any one from

by Gundreda, the daughter of Bertram
nunnery founded by her father. In 1293 the
this church, with all their right to the same, t
of Thomas Romayne, Archbishop of York, w
new prebend in the Cathedral of York, to wh
The Rev. George Mackereth is the present in

The *Church* (St. Helen) is an ancient edifi
aisles, a chancel and south aisle, a chantry ch
ancient porch on the south side of the nave. T
of the latter appendage are circular, and rest o
the nave has three square-headed windows, ar
has several windows of various forms. The
some very curious sculptured blocks, one re
and other grotesque heads. The interior
resting on cylindrical pillars, with octagonal
the nave. The chancel arch is circular; a
above the rest of the church, is separated fro
In one of the aisles is a full-length effigy of a
century. This figure formerly occupied a di

The *Village* is small

square-headed, of four lights. A small close on the north side, called *Chapel Garth*, is the site of the chapel and burial-ground of this convent. The estate was formerly the property of Lord Wharton, who left it in the hands of trustees for the support of a Bible charity.

The *Living* is a Discharged Vicarage, in the peculiar jurisdiction of the Dean and Chapter of York, and in the patronage of the Prebendary of Bilton in the Cathedral church of York, valued in the King's Books at £3. 16s., and now worth about £130. per ann. Allotments of land were assigned in lieu of tithes, for the township of Bilton, in 1776. The advowson was granted by Gundreda, the daughter of Bertram Haget, to the above-mentioned nunnery founded by her father. In 1293 the Prioress and Convent submitted this church, with all their right to the same, to the ordination and disposition of Thomas Romayne, Archbishop of York, who, in the year 1300, founded a new prebend in the Cathedral of York, to which this church was annexed. The Rev. George Mackereth is the present incumbent.

The *Church* (St. Helen) is an ancient edifice, comprising a nave and side aisles, a chancel and south aisle, a chantry chapel on the north side, and an ancient porch on the south side of the nave. The exterior and interior arches of the latter appendage are circular, and rest on columns. The south side of the nave has three square-headed windows, and the remainder of the church has several windows of various forms. The north side of the chancel has some very curious sculptured blocks, one represents a man carrying a pig, and other grotesque heads. The interior is neat; three circular arches, resting on cylindrical pillars, with octagonal capitals, separate the aisles from the nave. The chancel arch is circular; and the chapel, which is raised above the rest of the church, is separated from the chancel by a pointed arch. In one of the aisles is a full-length effigy of a lady, supposed to be of the 14th century. This figure formerly occupied a different situation.

The *Village* is small and straggling, and is situated about five miles E.N.E. of Wetherby, and nine miles W. by S. of York—a little off the road between these two places.

The *Wesleyan Chapel* was built by subscription in 1845, on land given by Mr. Thomas Skilbeck. The *School*, erected by Hall Plumer, Esq., in 1805, is supported by subscription, and by an annuity of £5. from Lady Hewley's charity, for which ten children are taught free.

Bilton Hall, the property of Andrew Montague, Esq., and the residence of the Rev. T. Jessop, D.D., Vicar of Wighill, stands about a quarter of a mile west of the village, and is a fine square built edifice.

Bickerton Township formerly belonged to Bryan Rocliffe, a Baron of the

Digitized by Google

Exchequer; it is now the property of Andrew Montague, Esq. Area of the township, 1,080 acres; rateable value, £1,155.; amount of assessed property, £915.; population in 1851, 121 souls.

The *Village* is small, and stands about 3¼ miles E.N.E. of Wetherby, and 1¼ mile N.W. of Bilton. The river Nidd winds its very devious course at a short distance north of it. The *Manor House*, now a farm house, in the occupation of Mr. Andrew Webster, is situated at the west side of the village, and appears to have been moated in ancient times. There is here a small *Methodist Chapel*, which was erected in 1826.

Tockwith Township extends over an area of 1,610 statute acres, and is chiefly the property of A. Montague, Esq. (Lord of the Manor), the trustees of Messrs. J. Thackeray and Thos. N. Jackson, Mr. Robert Brogden, Mr. Robert Fawcett, Mr. William Wilstrop, Mr. Joseph Fowler, Mr. Hugh Wilson, Mr. R. Skilbeck, Mr. William Green, and Mr. Matthew Thomlinson. The amount of assessed property in the township is £2,168., and the population in 1851 was 506 souls. Before the year 1114, Jeffry Fitz-Pain gave the chapel of All Saints, with two oxgangs of land here, to the Priory of Nostell, in the Deanery of Pontefract, which grant was confirmed by King Henry I., and some of the Black Canons of that monastery were sent to reside here, and form what was called a cell to the northern house. The yearly revenues of this cell at the Dissolution in 1535, were valued at but £8. per ann., and the site of it was granted in 1541 to Thomas Leigh. *Skew Kirk*, now a farm-house occupied by Mr. Henry Tennant, is the site of this religious establishment. The house, which is delightfully situated on the south bank of the Nidd, has been rebuilt, but it retains many marks of its antiquity. A lancet window bears the date of 1718, and a stone coffin and some ancient carved stones are built into a wall on the premises. A sword is preserved here, which is said to have been left in this house by a knight who slept in it after the battle of Marston Moor, the house and estate being then the property of an ancestor of Mr. Tennant.

The *Village*, which is neat and well built, is situated about a mile south of the river Nidd, about 8¼ miles W. of York, 5¾ N.E. of Wetherby, and 2 N. of Bilton. At the famous battle of Marston Moor, the front of the Parliamentarian army extended as far as this village. (See page 245.) There is a very large tree now growing in Tockwith, which measures twenty-seven feet in circumference. The Wesleyans have a good-sized chapel here, which was erected in 1798, at a cost of about £600. The tithes were commuted for land and money payments at the inclosure in 1792.

At *Cowthorpe*, or *Colthorpe*, in this neighbourhood, at a short distance

Digitized by Google

from the church of that place, are the remains of a gigantic tree, called *Courthorpe Oak*, and surpassing in size the famous Greendale Oak at Welbeck, Notts. Its circumference, close to the ground, is about 60 feet, and its principal limit extends 45 feet from the bole. The leading branch was prostrated by a storm in 1718; and when entire, its branches are said to have overspread an acre of ground. Its trunk is now quite hollow, and 24 persons have sat down within it; and there is standing room inside on the ground for 40 men. It is considered to be about 1500 years old. "When compared to this," says a learned writer, "all other trees are but children of the forest." Truly this venerable oak is unquestionably, in the words of Miss Blakeston, "a patriarch of the ancient forests of this country."

Bishopthorpe.—This parish was formerly called *Thorpe-upon-Ouse*, or *St. Andrew's Thorpe*, from the dedication of its church, and obtained its present appellation in the reign of Henry III., when Walter de Grey, Archbishop of York purchased the Manor, erected a mansion upon it, and annexed it to the See of York, as an Archiepiscopal residence. The estate continued in the possession of the successive Archbishops till the Reformation; when both the house and Manor were sold to Walter White, Esq., for £525. 7s. 6d., and the former remained his seat till the Restoration. The area of the parish is 760 acres; the amount of assessed property is £1,110., and the population in 1851 was 406 souls. The Archbishop is Lord of the Manor.

The *Church* is a Discharged Vicarage, rated in the King's Books at £4., but now worth about £134. per annum. The church formerly belonged to the Priory of St. Andrew at York. The Archbishop is the present patron, and the Vicar is the Rev. C. I. Smith. Archbishop de Grey founded a chantry in this church (or, according to some historians, in the private chapel of the palace), for the souls of King John and himself, and of all the faithful deceased; and endowed it with a yearly rent of £6. 14s. out of the manor of Bishopthorpe. The *Fabric* (St. Andrew) was rebuilt in 1768, Archbishop Drummond giving the timber for the edifice, and £660. as his contribution to the work. He also gave the handsome pointed window of four lights at the east end, which was removed from Cawood Castle, a former residence of the Archbishops. The church having become dilapidated, it was extensively repaired or restored in 1842, solely by the late Archbishop (Harcourt), at an expense of about £1,500. It is cruciform in shape, and is in the style designated Carpenter's Gothic. The interior is very neat, and the windows are filled with stained glass. Archbishop Drummond is buried on the north side of the communion table, and on the same side is a tablet to the Rev. John Dealtry, nearly forty years Vicar of this parish, who died in 1797,

Digitized by Google

aged 89 years. The *Vicarage House* was considerably enlarged in 1825.

Near the village is the *Archiepiscopal Palace.* At various times there were palaces belonging to the See of York at Shireburn-in-Elmet, Cawood, Ripon, Beverley, and Otley, besides that which stood in the Minster Close (See page 160), and the one we have now to notice—all in this county; besides mansions in Southwell, in Nottinghamshire; at Battersea, in Surrey; and at Whitehall and York Place, in London. *Bishopthorpe Palace* is a large irregular building, with a rather picturesque appearance from the side of the river Ouse.* It was, as we have already observed, built by Archbishop de Grey in the 13th century, but it has since undergone so many alterations, and so many additions have been made by subsequent prelates, that very little of the original structure now remains. Archbishop Dawes considerably improved it about the year 1720, and Archbishop Drummond greatly enlarged it, and built the present front and entrance gateway, in 1763-6, with stone brought from the ruins of Cawood Castle; and it was enlarged and much improved by the late Archbishop. The Chapel was built by Archbishop de Grey, and is a good specimen of the Early English style. The porter's lodge or gateway exhibits the pointed style of architecture, and presents a very neat appearance. Over the gateway are the Arms of the See and a clock, and the whole structure, which is embattled, is surmounted with a handsome crocketed turret and pinnacles. Within the gateway is a large grass plot, neatly laid out. The front of the venerable edifice is in the same style of architecture as the gateway. The principal entrance is into a spacious vestibule, by a handsome flight of stone steps, under a canopy, supported by light airy columns. The front is finished by an open battlement of stone, and each extremity is decorated with the stone figure of an eagle. The mansion has some fine apartments, the walls of which are hung with portraits, amongst which are those of the Archbishops who have filled the See since the Reformation. The *Chapel*, which adjoins the library, is small, but extremely neat and appropriate. The floor is of black and white marble, and the wooden ceiling is in square compartments. In 1841 the edifice was entirely repaired, when the ancient and curiously-carved oak pulpit was restored to its original colour, by removing the white paint; and the old high and coloured pews were replaced by oak sittings. The windows are long and narrow, except the one over the communion table, which is spacious; and they are filled with stained glass, executed by the late Mr. Peckitt, of

* A custom prevailed formerly with the sailors on board the trading brigs to fire three guns every time they passed; a signal which was answered by a certain portion of ale being distributed amongst them by order of the Archbishop.

Digitized by Google

York; that at the east end exhibits the Arms of the Archbishops from the Reformation to the Revolution, impaled with those of the See. The pleasure grounds, which are partly behind the mansion, and occupy about six acres on the bank of the Ouse, are rather confined, but laid out, and planted with a great variety of trees and shrubs, with considerable taste. The trial of Archbishop Scrope took place in Bishopthorpe Palace, as already related at page 148 of this volume..

The *Village* is small but pleasant, and is situated on the west side of the river Ouse, about three miles S. by W. from York The *National School* was rebuilt, and the schoolmaster's house restored, in 1846, at the sole cost of Archbishop Harcourt, who at his death left the interest of £500. to the poor of Bishopthorpe. The notorious Guy Fawkes is said to have been a native of this place. (See page 637.)

Bolton Percy.—This parish, which is bounded on the S.W. by the river Wharfe, comprises the township to which it gives its name, as well as those of Appleton-Roebuck, Colton, and Steeton. The entire parish contains 7,148 acres, and in 1851 its inhabitants numbered 705. The amount of assessed property is £9,887. The area of the township of Bolton Percy is 2,170 acres; its population is 275; and the rateable value £4,053.; assessed property, £3,346. The soil is generally a strong clay, with portions of a lighter kind, the surface is level, and interspersed with small plantations and woods.

The manor or township of Bolton Percy, or of Bodeltone as it is termed in Domesday, anciently contained eight carucates, and was held by Robert de Percy of the heirs of Henry de Percy, Baron of Topcliffe, who held it of the King *in capite*, at the rent of four shillings per annum. King Edward I. granted a license to Robert de Percy, to embattle his mansion house at Bolton. A great part of a wood in this place was given by one of the Percys to the building of York Minster. (See page 409.) The manor afterwards descended to the Lords of Beaumont. King Edward I. enriched Henry Lord Beaumont with many estates, and among other privileges he granted him a charter of free warren in all his demesne estates here and elsewhere. William Viscount Beaumont, who had been a Lancastrian, and was taken prisoner in Towton Field, in 1461 (See page 157), and attainted, but restored to his titles and estates in the reign of Henry VII., and died without issue, was lord of this place. The manor of Bolton Percy now belongs to Sir W. M. E. Milner, Bart., and the other chief landowners are Lord Londesborough, the Rector of the parish, and Mr. William Green.

The *Church* is a Rectory, valued in the King's Books, at £39. 15s. 2½d., and in the parliamentary returns at £150.; net income £1,540. In the

Digitized by Google

reign of Henry I., Picot de Percy, gave the church of Bolton to the Canons of St. Oswald of Nostel, which grant was confirmed to them by Henry I. and II. It is now in the gift of the Archbishop of York, and the present Rector is the Rev. Wm. Venables Vernon Harcourt, third son of the late Archbishop. All tithes commuted in 1797. The present *Edifice* (All Saints or St. Andrew's) was built by the Rector, Thomas Parker, who died in 1423, and is the largest and best built church in the Ainsty. It consists of a nave and aisles, a chancel and chapel on the north side, and a well-proportioned tower at the west end, the whole of cut stone and in the Gothic style. Each side of the nave is made into four divisions by handsome buttresses; the windows are of three lights, and the finish of the aisles is a parapet with grotesque masks at the extremities. On the south side is a porch, chiefly of wood, which is covered with ivy. The chancel, which is higher than the nave, and apparently of later construction, is made into three divisions by buttresses, which finish above the parapet, in pinnacles with crocketed caps and finials. The east window is of five lights, and the windows of the sides of the chancel are large, and of three lights each. On the apex of the roof is a cross flory. The interior is spacious and handsome, the nave is divided from the aisles by four pointed arches, which rest on octagonal columns, and the large chancel arch rests on three cylinders conjoined, with octagonal capitals. The roof of the nave and chancel is timber, exhibiting a depressed arch resting on plain blocks. The sedilia, on the south side of the communion table, is in a beautiful state of preservation, and the piscina is perhaps the most perfect and elegant in the county. The ancient stone altar was used in flooring the church. The stained glass in this church is very splendid. That beautiful article exhibits in the east window four full-length figures of Bishops, and St. Andrew in the centre, with the Royal Arms of Old France and England, Percy, &c. A small organ was presented by the Misses Milner, in 1847. The font is circular, with a curious cover of wood. The monuments are numerous, and there are several to the families of Fairfax and Milner. Amongst those to the former family is a handsome one attached to the east end of the south aisle, consisting of two Corinthian columns supporting an arched pediment, and bearing a long Latin inscription to the memory of the celebrated Parliamentarian General, Lord Ferdinando Fairfax, who died in 1647, aged 64. The chantry chapel, in which is a piscina, is now used as a vestry, and the tower contains a clock and three good bells.

The *Village* is small and scattered, and stands about four miles E. by S. of Tadcaster. The North Eastern Railway passes through the parish, and

Digitized by Google

has an intermediate station near the village. This station is 7 miles 40 chains from York. The *School* near the church was erected in 1790, and is chiefly supported by subscription. The poor have the interest of about £530. left by several donors.

Bolton Lodge, the residence of Geo. Hamilton Thompson, Esq., Lieut.-Col. of the regiment of East York Militia, is a good mansion pleasantly situated.

Appleton-Roebuck Township comprises an area of 2,780 acres, and a population of 638 persons. Its rateable value is £3,593., and the amount of assessed property is £3,529. William Lord Latimer, who was summoned to Parliament from the 42nd of Edward III. (1369), to the 3rd of Richard II. (1400), died possessed of this manor, leaving it, with his other estates, to his only daughter and heir, Elizabeth, the wife of John Lord Nevile, of Raby. The township now belongs to Sir W. M. E. Milner (Lord of the Manor), and a few freeholders.

The *Village*, which is scattered, lies in the vale of a rivulet nearly two miles N.E. of Bolton Percy; nearly eight S.S.W. of York; one W. of the North Eastern Railway; six E. from Tadcaster, and about one and a half from each of the rivers Ouse and Wharfe. The *Wesleyan Chapel* in the village was erected in 1818, at a cost of £500., and is a neat square brick building. The *National School* was built by subscription in 1817, and is chiefly supported by the Rector of the parish; and the *Infant School* was erected in 1841, by the Misses Milner, by whom it is solely supported, in memory of the day on which the present Sir W. Milner attained his majority.

Nun-Appleton Hall is situated in this township, about one mile and a quarter from the village of Appleton. It occupies the site of a Priory for nuns of the Cistercian Order, which was founded by Adeliza or Alice de St. Quintin, in the latter part of the reign of King Stephen; or according to the Harleian MSS., by Adeliza and her son Robert, in the 5th of King John (1204.) It was endowed with considerable lands, and was dedicated to "God, St. Mary, and St. John the Evangelist, in pure and perpetual almes." The clear annual income of this establishment at its dissolution in the reign of Henry VIII., when it consisted of a prioress and eighteen nuns, was £73. 9s. 10d. Tanner says the site of this Nunnery was granted in 1542, to Robert Darknall; but among the abstracts of rolls called *Originalia*, the homages of Guido and Thomas Fairfax are recorded for the house and site. Another grant of the same is recorded, in the new edition of the Monasticon, to Sir William Fayrfax, Knt., and Humphrey Shelley. Upon this site Thomas Lord Fairfax built a handsome house (in which he died), which, with the estate, was purchased by Mr. Alderman Milner, a merchant of Leeds, who,

Digitized by Google

upon the marriage of his son, Sir William Milner, Bart., created in 1716, settled it upon him and his son. It is now the seat of Sir William Mordaunt Edward Milner, the 5th Baronet, who succeeded to the title and estates on the death of his father, on the 24th of March, 1855. The present Baronet, who is now one of the representatives of the city of York in Parliament, was born at Nun-Appleton, on the 20th of June, 1820; married in 1844 the third daughter of Frederick Lumley, Esq., of Tickhill Castle, in this county, niece of the fourth Earl of Scarborough. The mansion is a large and handsome edifice, situated in a picturesque spot, and surrounded by an extensive and well wooded park. The house, gardens, and pleasure grounds, have been considerably improved by the late Baronet. The flower garden with its beautiful walks, elegant arbours, splendid parterres, and charming lake covered with rare aquatic plants, is a great object of interest. The park displays much interesting scenery.

In the same township is an ancient house and farm called *Woolas*, now in the occupation of Mr. William Wilstrop, which appears to have been a place of consequence at an early period. The moat, with which the building was surrounded, may yet be traced.

Colton Township extends over 1,129 acres, the property of Wm. Sawrey Morritt, Esq., of Rokeby (Lord of the Manor), and a few freeholders. The amount of assessed property is £1,630.; rateable value, £2,282.; and in 1851 it contained 144 inhabitants, The *Village* is small and scattered, and stands 2½ miles N.E. of Bolton Percy, and 6½ S.W. of York. The township is intersected by the North Eastern Railway. The *School* was endowed by Mr. Morritt with £4. per annum.

Colton Lodge, the residence of Captain T. C. Stuart, is a good house near the village.

Steeton Township contains 1,069 acres, and 77 inhabitants; the amount of assessed property is £1,382. There is no village, but there are fifteen inhabited houses scattered over the township, and the place is about 3 miles N.W. of Bolton Percy, 7 S.S.W. of York, and 3½ E. by N. of Tadcaster. This place anciently belonged to the family of De Steeton, and it became afterwards the seat of Sir Guy Fairfax, Knt., one of the Judges of the King's Bench in the times of Edward IV. and Henry VII., and it has ever since continued in the younger branch of that family, The remains of *Steeton Hall*, the once splendid mansion in which the Fairfax family dwelt for ages, now consists of the centre of the building, which formerly had wings, and a small chapel. The hall is now in the occupation of a farmer, and the chapel, which is of very early erection, is now used as a granary. "This mansion,

Digitized by Google

until lately," says Allen, who wrote in 1829, "contained the sword and chair of the great Lord Fairfax, which were removed by Mr. Fairfax to his seat" at Newton-Kyme.

Streethouses is a hamlet partly in the township of Steeton, and partly in the parish of Bilbrough, 3 miles N.E. of Tadcaster. This hamlet took its name from its vicinity to the Roman road from York to Tadcaster.

Copmanthorpe.—The chapelry of Copmanthorpe and the township of Holdgate, though locally situated in the Ainsty Wapentake, are parts and parcels of the parish of St. Mary, Bishophill Junior, in the city of York. The area of the township is 1,610 acres; its rateable value is £4,675.; and the population in 1851 was 316. The North Eastern Railway passes through the township, and there is a small station on that line, near the hamlet. The principal landowners are F. H. Wood, Esq. (Lord of the Manor), Yarburgh Yarburgh, Esq., Mr. Richard Bean, and Mr. Robert. Lofthouse.

The *Village* stands about 4 miles S.S.W. of York, by road, and 3 miles 54 chains by railway. Adjoining the hamlet is a field called *Temple Field*, in which, according to tradition, anciently stood a temple, but of what description, or to whom dedicated, there is no record; but stones, evidently once parts of pillars, and other curiosities, have been found in the field and in the fields adjoining; and similar ones appear also in the walls of some of the oldest houses. The township is called Temple Copmanthorpe in old documents. The *Chapel* is a plain oblong stone building, with a bell turret. A faculty was granted in 1750, for inclosing a chapel yard as a place of interment. The tithes were commuted a few years ago for £498. 15s.; of which, £430. for the great tithes, are payable to the Dean and Chapter of York, and £68. 15s. to the Vicar of the parish, for the small tithes; the former having also a glebe of 25 acres, and the latter a glebe of one acre. The *School* is endowed with £4. per annum.

Holdgate or Holgate Township lies on the western side of the Ouse, and forms a suburb of the city of York. Its area is 250 acres; rateable value, £962.; population, 134. The York, Newcastle, and Berwick Railway intersects the township. The *Hamlet* is small, and is situated about one mile W. by S. of York. A bridge was erected over the rivulet here in 1824, and in the house near the bridge long resided, and died in 1826, Lindley Murray, the celebrated grammarian. (See page 641.) Between Holgate and Acomb are very extensive nursery grounds belonging to Messrs. James Backhouse and Son; and about a mile from Holgate is Severus' Hill, long popularly considered to have been a mound made by the Romans, in memory of the Emperor Severus. (See page 58.)

Digitized by Google

Upper Poppleton, another out township in the parish of St. Mary, Bishophill Junior, will be noticed at a subsequent page.

Middlethorpe is an out township in the parish of St. Mary, Bishophill Senior, York, situated on the west bank of the river Ouse, about 2 miles S.W. from York. Its area is 607 acres, and the number of its inhabitants in 1851 was 88. *Middlethorpe Hall*, a fine mansion, is now in the occupation of the Misses Walker; *Middlethorpe Lodge* is the residence of James Meek, Esq.; and the Manor House is occupied by Henry Tower, Esq. Leaden bullets and a steel breast-plate were dug up in this township in 1812.

Healaugh.—The lands of this parish anciently belonged to the *Priory of Healaugh Park*, which was established here at an early period. From the first charter of its foundation it appears that before the year 1203, Bertram Haget gave to Gilbert, a monk of Marmonstier, and to his successors, "the lands of the hermitage or desert which is in the wood of Healaugh, viz.:—that land toward the east where the water is wont to run and passe from the bridge called Lairbridge, to the passage anciently called Sangneat," in order to found a religious house. A church, dedicated to St. John the Evangelist, was then built on the site of the hermitage, and some religious persons were fixed here by Jeffery Haget, son of Bertram; and about the year 1218, a Priory of regular Black Canons was established and endowed on the same foundation, by Jordan de S. Maria, and Alice his wife, who was granddaughter to Bertram Haget. Edward II. granted to the Prior, free warren in all his demesne lands in Healaugh, Wighall, &c. The possessions of the Priory principally laid in the vicinity of the house. At its suppression, in the reign of Henry VIII., here were fourteen canons, whose revenues amounted to £86. 5s. 9d., according to Speed. The site of the Priory was granted, in 1540, to James Gage, Esq., who had a license in the same year to alienate it to Sir Arthur D'Arcy, Knt., and his heirs, and it was afterwards the residence of Lord Wharton. The present proprietor of the parish of Healaugh is S. Brooksbank, Esq. Area of the parish, 2,800 acres; population in 1851, 223 souls; assessed property, £4,461.

The *Living* is a Discharged Vicarage, valued in the King's Books at £6., but now worth nearly £100. The advowson was, previous to the Reformation, in the Prior of Healaugh Park, who presented as early as 1271. The patron is S. Brooksbank, Esq., and the Vicar is the Rev. E. H. Brooksbank.

The *Church* (St. John the Evangelist) is situated on the highest ground in the neighbourhood, and appears to have been originally built about the period of the Norman Conquest, but a great part of it was rebuilt nearly seventy years ago. It is a neat edifice, and consists of a nave, chancel, and north

Digitized by Google

aisles, and a square tower at the west end. The latter appendage contains three bells, and is surmounted by a modern cross. On the south side of the nave is a curious arched entrance of Saxon workmanship, in fine preservation, consisting of four mouldings; the inner one is plain, springing from square capital and plain jamb; the second, which rests on a square carved capital and a circular column, has a fine series of beaked heads; the third is composed of human heads, grotesque figures, and masks, resting on a similar column; and the exterior one is a fine chevron moulding, rising from a square jamb. The interior of the nave has all the characteristics of early Norman architecture. In the aisle of the chancel is a handsome table monument of alabaster, bearing the recumbent effigies of a knight in plain armour, between two ladies, representing Thomas, Lord Wharton, who died in 1568, and his two wives. The *Village*, which is very neat and picturesque, is situated about 3 miles N.N.E. of Tadcaster. Near the church are the square plinth and octangular shaft of an ancient stone cross.

Healaugh Hall, the handsome seat of S. Brooksbank, Esq., is situated on elevated ground in a well wooded park, on the north bank of the Wharfe, about 3 miles S. of the village, and one mile W. of Tadcaster. Healaugh Manor House, the remains of the above-mentioned Priory, is now a farm house, in the occupation of Mr. William J. Jackson. When perfect, this house must have formed a spacious quadrangle, of which about three quarters of the east side remain perfect. It is of two stories, with an embattled parapet, and square-headed windows, of three lights each. The ancient moat encloses about three acres, and within it is another farm house, erected about a quarter of a century ago, and occupied by Mr. William Jackson. These houses, which are distinguished by the names of the East and West Manor House, are situated about one mile S.W. of Healaugh.

Kirk-Hammerton.—This parish contains the townships of Kirk-Hammerton and Wilstrop, which are divided by the river Nidd; the former township is situated in the upper division of the Wapentake of Claro, and the latter in the Ainsty Wapentake. The whole parish contains 2,018 acres, of which about 80 acres are woodland, and of the remainder two-thirds are arable, and one-third pasture; the soil is very rich. Amount of assessed property, £2,190. Population in 1851, 373 souls, The area of Kirk-Hammerton township is 996 acres, the rateable value of which is £1,272.; population, 291. The principal landowners are Alexander Christie, Esq., James Christie, Esq., Andrew Montague, Esq., and Messrs. W. Cass, E. Clark, John Stephenson, and John Joliffe, the Lord of the Manor of this township.

The *Living* is a Perpetual Curacy, in the gift of the Rev. Thomas White,

Digitized by Google

the Incumbent; the income is about £150., and there is a good glebe house. Tithes commuted in 1765. The *Church* (St. John the Baptist) stands on a considerable eminence, and is an ancient edifice, consisting of a nave, chancel, north aisle, and a square tower. It was enlarged in 1835, at a cost of £100. when eighty-five sittings were added.

The *Village*, which is small but clean, stands about 9¼ miles N.W. of York, and half a mile distant from the road between York and Boroughbridge. The scenery is picturesque, and the views extensive. The railway from York to Knaresborough and Harrogate is but a short distance N.E. of the village.

Wilstrop Township (in the Ainsty) contains 1,022 acres and 82 inhabitants. Andrew Montague, Esq., is the proprietor of the soil. Wilstrop, which has no village, is situated about 7¼ miles W. by N. of York. It adjoins Marston Moor, the scene of the great battle between the Royalists and the Parliament's party, in 1644; and the graves of the slain in that dreadful conflict may yet be seen near Wilstrop Wood. (See page 249.) In cutting down a part of this wood a few years ago, the workmen found several lead bullets embedded in the trees; and bullets, cannon balls, broken swords, and horse shoes, have been frequently found in this locality.

Wilstrop Hall, an ancient mansion, which stands about 2 miles E. of the parish church, is now a farm house in the occupation of Mr. John Harrison. The moat may yet be traced by which this house was surrounded.

Long Marston.—The townships of Long Marston, Angram, and Hutton-Wandesley, are comprised in this parish. The area of the entire parish is 4,281 acres; population in 1851, 609 souls; amount of assessed property, £4,468. The township of Marston, of which Andrew Montague, Esq., is chief proprietor, contains 2,540 acres, and 421 inhabitants. Rateable value, £1,824. The surface is generally flat, and the soil is a stiff clay alternated with portions of lighter quality. The *Church* is a Rectory, rated in the King's Books at £24. 3s. 9d., present income about £865. Patron, Lord Wenlock; Rector, Rev. Thomas Daynell. The Rectory House is a good building. The tithes were commuted for land in 1766. "In the year 1400," says Allen, "a commission was granted to the parishioners, because their old church was ruinous and far distant from their habitations, to translate the same from that place to another chapel in the parish, and there to build themselves a new church, provided that they kept enclosed the cemetery where the old church stood."

The present *Edifice* is a plain building, in the Decorated English style, comprising a nave, chancel, and north aisle, with a south porch and a square

Digitized by Google

west tower. The latter appendage, which contains three bells, is embattled, and has crocketed pinnacles at the angles. Within the porch is a circular arched doorway, and in the interior, the north aisle is divided from the body by three bold circular arches, resting on circular columns with square capitals. The chancel and north aisle are divided by a pointed arch. "The existence of the Norman circular arches in this building," writes Mr. Allen, "shows that the parishioners retained a great portion of the former chapel, and that they used their license to build a new church for the purpose of enlarging the existing building, and converting it into a parish church." In the chancel is a handsome monument, consisting of two recesses, with arabesque work, to J. Thwaites, Esq., who died in 1602; and a handsome tablet to Sir Percy Dawes, Bart., who died in 1732.

The *Village*, which is on the road from York to Wetherby, and which from its length, being rather dispersed, is called Long Marston, stands about 7½ miles W. from York. The moor near the village is the scene of a most sanguinary battle, which occurred on the 2nd of July, 1644, between the army of Charles I. and the Parliament's forces, wherein the former were totally defeated. (See page 244.) Bullets, cannon balls, and other remains of this desperate combat are occasionally turned up by the plough.

The *Wesleyan Chapel* was erected in 1850, by subscription, at an expense of about £200. The building is of brick and contains about 160 sittings. The *School* is partly supported by an endowment of £10. per ann., and partly by subscription. Other charities in 1826, £108. 13s. per ann., besides a share of Christopher's Topham's charity for apprenticing children.

Angram Township contains 518 acres, of the rateable value of £375.; and the number of its inhabitants is 67. Lord Wenlock is the sole proprietor of the soil. The *Hamlet*, which consists chiefly of a few farm houses, stands about 2 miles S.E. of Long Marston.

Hutton-Wandesley Township, which is also the property of Lord Wenlock, extends over an area of 1,223 acres; rateable value, £990.; population in 1851, 121 souls. The *Hamlet* comprises a few houses between Long Marston and Angram. *Hutton Hall*, the seat of the Hon. Captain Robert Neville Lawley, is a fine brick mansion, apparently erected in the latter part of the 17th century. The moat is visible on its north-east side.

Moor Monkton parish includes the townships of Moor Monkton and Hessay; its area is 4,230 acres, of which number 3,110 form the former township; population of the whole parish 421 souls; population of Moor Monkton only, 280. Rateable value of the latter place, £1,760. Assessed property of the whole parish, £3,945. The river Nidd, at its confluence here

Digitized by Google

with a square tower of brick at the west end. In the west front of it is a curious piece of sepulchral sculpture, representing a lady in a niche, and before her a blank shield. The porch has a Norman entrance, and there is a Norman window on the north side of the church; the other windows are square-headed. The interior of the church is plain, with no arch of separation between the nave and the chancel. The *Rectory House* is situated about a mile S. of the village, and is a neat modern brick building.

The *Village* is planted upon the southern bank of the river Nidd, about 6 miles N. W. of York.

Red House, the ancient seat of the Slingsby family, is situated upon the banks of the river Ouse, and is now in the occupation of Mr. Hops, farmer. The house, of which only the centre remains, was built by Sir H. Slingsby, in the reign of Charles I., and the chapel was built by his father. The chapel is entire, and paved with Italian marble, and the east window is embellished with painted glass. The view from the terrace is extensive. Red House and Scagglethorpe (in this parish) were purchased about 1562 by F. Slingsby, Esq., of R. Oughtre, Esq., whose ancestors had resided in this neighbourhood from the time of Edward III. The site of the mansion of this family is at a small distance from the west front of Red House.

Hessay Township contains 1,120 acres, and a population of 141 souls. Amount of assessed property, £1,107. This place was given to the Abbey of

and contains 1,
of about £1,800. The population in 1851 was
£1,742. The principal landowners are A.
Manor), Mr. Richd. Warnford, and Mr. Henry
but rich, except on the moorland, which is po

The *Living* is a Perpetual Curacy, in the
York, and incumbency of the Rev. C. J. Car
£133. The *Church* (All Saints) consists of a
turret, in which are two bells of reverberating
the chancel, in 1842, at a cost of about £10
to the family of Archbishop Hutton, who re
The *Parsonage House* is a neat residence.

The *Village* is respectable, and stands near
N.W. of York. The railway from York to
church, after which it crosses the Ouse on
arches, thirty feet above the bed of that riv
of his army, is said to have crossed the river
battle of Marston Moor, in 1644. (See page
have a place of worship here. The *School* is
Dodsworth's charity (See page 565), and is
subscription. The *Manor House* built
seat of the

building erected a few years ago by subscription, aided by a government grant. It is used as a *Chapel of Ease* on Sundays and holidays. There is a residence for the teacher adjoining the school. The *Wesleyan Chapel* in the village was erected in 1824, and is a small brick building.

Skipbridge is a small hamlet in this parish and that of Nun Monkton, and is so called from the bridge—a neat stone structure of three arches—which crosses the Nidd at this place.

Poppleton.—The parish of Nether or Water Poppleton lies on the west side of the river Ure or Ouse, and contains 1,150 acres, of the rateable value of about £1,800. The population in 1851 was 344 souls. Assessed property, £1,742. The principal landowners are A. Montague, Esq. (Lord of the Manor), Mr. Richd. Warnford, and Mr. Henry Simpson. The soil is various but rich, except on the moorland, which is poor, and the scenery is pleasing.

The *Living* is a Perpetual Curacy, in the patronage of the Archbishop of York, and incumbency of the Rev. C. J. Camidge. Annual income about £155. The *Church* (All Saints) consists of a nave and chancel, with a bell turret, in which are two bells of reverberating sound. It was restored, except the chancel, in 1842, at a cost of about £400. Here are some monuments to the family of Archbishop Hutton, who resided in this parish in 1620. The *Parsonage House* is a neat residence.

The *Village* is respectable, and stands near the river Ouse, about 4 miles N.W. of York. The railway from York to Newcastle passes east of the church, after which it crosses the Ouse on a bridge of three semi-elliptical arches, thirty feet above the bed of that river. Prince Rupert, with a part of his army, is said to have crossed the river at this place on his way to the battle of Marston Moor, in 1644. (See page 244.) The Reform Methodists have a place of worship here. The *School* is endowed with £6. 16s. 6d. from Dodsworth's charity (See page 565), and is further supported by voluntary subscription. The *Manor House*, built out of the remains of the ancient seat of the Huttons, stands near the church, and is the residence of Mr. Henry Simpson.

Upper or Land Poppleton adjoins the last parish, and is a *Chapelry* chiefly belonging to the parish of St. Mary, Bishophill Jun., York; part of the township is in Nether Poppleton. The area of Upper Poppleton is 1,340 acres; population, 415; amount of assessed property, £1,652. The lands here formerly belonged to the Abbey of St. Mary, York, to which they were given by Osbern de Archis, almost at its first institution. They now belong chiefly to Andrew Montague, Esq. (Lord of the Manor), and Messrs. T. Kirk, M. Richmond, J. Kirk, R. Hill, and R. Nelson.

Digitized by Google

value is £1,469.; the population, 299 souls; and the amount of assessed property, £2,998. The principal landowners are G. Marwood, Esq., the Trustees of a Charity, Mrs. Siddall, the Earl of Harewood, J. N. Clayton, Esq. (Lord of the Manor), T. Barstow, Esq., and A. Montague, Esq.

The *Living* is a Discharged Vicarage, valued in the Liber Regis at £4. 13s. 4d., but now worth about £100. per ann.: the patronage and impropriation belong to Mrs. Thompson, and the Rev. — Watson is the incumbent. The tithes were commuted in 1794. The *Building* (All Saints) is small and mean, and comprises a nave and chancel, with a small wooden turret at the west end, containing two bells. The brick porch on the south side was erected in 1798, and within it is a circular headed doorway. The interior is plain. The *School* is endowed with £4. per ann., bequeathed by Dr. Colson.

TADCASTER.

Besides the town of Tadcaster, the parish comprises the townships of Catterton, Oxton, and Stutton-with-Hazlewood. The town is divided by the river Wharfe, and the parts are called Tadcaster East and Tadcaster West. The river Wharfe is the boundary of the Ainsty, and the parts of this parish situated in that division of the county, are the townships of Tadcaster East, Catterton, and Oxton. The area of the whole parish is 6,010 acres, and the population in 1851 was 2,979 souls. The town is comprised in

caria, so named, it is conjectured, from the nature of the soil, which abounds with calx or limestone. The Britons, Saxons, and Northern English, after the manner of the Latins, call the limestone *Calc*, and the Theodosian code names the burners of lime *Calcariensis;* so that it is not improbable that this town had the name of Calcaria from the circumstance of the lime. There is a hill near the town, called *Kelk-bar*, or *Kelebar*, which seems to retain something of the old name. The town stands near the great consular way to the chief military station of the Romans, Eboracum (York), and it is said to have been considered by that people as one of the outposts or gates of that great station. Many Roman coins, urns, and other antiquities, have been found here; and Mr. Roach Smith has pointed out a very fine semi-circular arched bridge over the little river Cock, near its entrance into the Wharfe, about half a mile below Tadcaster, in the Roman road leading southward from that town, which he considered as undoubtedly Roman. The masonry of the bridge is massive, and remarkably well preserved, and the stones are carefully squared, and sharply cut, and on some of them the mason's mark R is distinctly visible. The distance, too, of Tadcaster from York, exactly agrees with that which is given by Antoninus, in his Itinerary. But Mr. Dodsworth, and some other antiquaries, place the Calcaria of the Romans higher up the Wharfe, at Newton Kyme, about 1½ mile west of Tadcaster, near St. Helen's ford, where Roman coins, and other relics of that people, have been discovered. Indeed every argument urged in favour of Tadcaster being the station, equally supports the opinion of its being at Newton Kyme. Leland, in his Itinerary, says, "Tadcaster standeth on the nether ripe of Wharfe river, and is a good thoroughfare. The bridge here over Wharfe hath eight fair arches of stone. Sum say that it was last made of part of the ruines of the old Castelle of Tadcaster, a mighty great hill; dikes and garth of this Castelle on Wharfe be yet seen a little above the bridge. It seemeth by the plot that it was a right statelie thing. Tadcaster standeth a mile from Watling Street, tendeth more to Caer luel, and crosseth over Wharfe at a place called St. Helen's forde, 1½ mile above Tadcaster, and the other ripe is St. Helen's Chapel."

Gough, in his *Additions to Camden*, writes, "Tadcaster is the outbounds of the Ainsty, and may be said to be the very outport or gate of the city of York; the Ainsty reaches no further than the middle of Tadcaster Bridge. Here seems to have been an ancient castrum, camp, or castle, in the time of the Romans. The Saxons would probably call it *Eald Caster*, and the more modern Anglo-Saxons, *T'aud Caster*, which is easily changed to Tadcaster; and this I take to be the origin of the present name, and that it hath nothing

Digitized by Google

In all the civil wars in England, Tadcaster was considerable importance, and the possession of it was repeatedly contested. During the struggle between Charles I. and his Parliament, in 1642, the Earl of Newcastle, with 4,000 men, attacked the Parliamentarians at this place, which were commanded by Sir Thomas Fairfax. (See page 235.) Of the ancient Castle, which stood near the church, and by which the place was defended in feudal times, few remains are left; but from these remains and the appearance of the ground, it seems to have been a very large one, and moated round. Some few vestiges of a trench may yet be discovered surrounding a part of the town.

Tadcaster is a market town, situated, as we have observed, upon the river Wharfe, about 10 miles S.W. from York, 14 N.E. from Leeds, and 190 N.N.W. of London. The river is navigable up to the town for boats of about 100 tons burden. The bridge which crosses the Wharfe is of nine arches; it was rebuilt in the beginning of the 18th century, and is one of the finest in the county.* The greater part of Tadcaster is on the south side of the river, in the Wapentake of Barkston Ash.

The *Town* is neat, well built, and pleasantly situated; the streets, leading respectively to the York, Ferrybridge, and Leeds roads, are disposed in the form of a cross. The principal street is very wide and pleasant, and the whole is lighted with gas. The branch of the North-Eastern Railway from Church Fenton to Harrogate passes by the west side of the town, where

Smale's or Small's Farm, an
which it stands is called Smaw's Hill. There w
market held here on Wednesdays, but it had falle
years ago, a few spirited individuals exerted them
promote the general interests of the town. T
changed to Monday, and a fortnight fair establish
alternate Mondays. These measures have been
success. There are also fairs, for cattle and shee
in April, May, and October, and a statute fair for hir

Before the formation of railways, no fewer than
through this town daily, to and from London, L
besides a great number of waggons and carts. Th
of the York and North Midland Railway (now th
there were only two coaches each way during th
they were discontinued altogether.

The *Living* is a Discharged Vicarage, formerl
Sallay, in Craven, but now in the patronage of
cumbency of the Rev. Benjamin Maddock. It
at £8. 4s. 9½d., but is now worth about £240; p

The *Church* (St. Mary) is a handsome buildin
apparently erected early in the 15th century, w
aisles, chancel, and a

about three miles east of it. There are flour mills on the banks of the river, and several stone quarries in the neighbourhood, but there are no manufactures carried on in the town, though it is well situated for that purpose. A beautiful walk from the west side of the bridge leads to what is called *Smaw's Well*, about 1¼ mile from the town. The scenery along this walk, on the margin of the stream, is truly delightful. The just-mentioned well was formerly much resorted for its medicinal properties, but now it is nearly filled up and lost. An ancient farm house, about a quarter of a mile distant from the well, is called Smaw's or Small's Farm, and the rising ground upon which it stands is called Smaw's Hill. There was formerly a good weekly market held here on Wednesdays, but it had fallen into disuse. A couple of years ago, a few spirited individuals exerted themselves to revive it, and thus promote the general interests of the town. The market day was then changed to Monday, and a fortnight fair established, for all sorts of cattle, on alternate Mondays. These measures have been attended with considerable success. There are also fairs, for cattle and sheep, on the last Wednesdays in April, May, and October, and a statute fair for hiring servants, in November.

Before the formation of railways, no fewer than twenty-six coaches passed through this town daily, to and from London, Leeds, Harrogate, York, &c., besides a great number of waggons and carts. Three years after the opening of the York and North Midland Railway (now the North-Eastern Railway), there were only two coaches each way during the day; a year or two later they were discontinued altogether.

The *Living* is a Discharged Vicarage, formerly belonging to the Abbey of Sallay, in Craven, but now in the patronage of Colonel Wyndham, and incumbency of the Rev. Benjamin Maddock. It is valued in the Liber Regis at £8. 4s. 9½d., but is now worth about £240. per ann.

The *Church* (St. Mary) is a handsome building, in the later English style, apparently erected early in the 15th century, and consisting of a nave, side aisles, chancel, and a western tower, which contains an excellent peal of six bells, and a clock, with dials on three of its sides. In the west side of the tower is a deeply-moulded circular-headed doorway, and above it a fine window of five lights. All the windows of the tower are ornamented with curiously carved figures; on its south side are two large niches, and the top is embattled and pinnacled. The south side of the church is in eight divisions, having square-headed windows of three lights, the buttresses by which the divisions are formed, terminating in gargoyles and pinnacles. The clerestory has seven square-headed windows of three lights each; the nave is finished with a parapet, and the aisle is embattled. The north side of the

Digitized by Google

at a cost of about £3,300. It consists of a centre and two wings, being appropriated to the residences of the ministers. The *Reform Methodists* occupy a chapel in Kirkgate, which originally belonged to the Primitive Methodists, and afterwards to the Independents. The *Primitive Methodist Chapel* is a small plain building in Rosemary Row. The *Inghamites* have a place of worship in Chapel Lane, erected in 1814. It is a square brick building, and there is a small burial ground attached.

The *Free Grammar School* was founded and endowed with lands, and the sum of £600., in 1568, by Dr. Owen Oglethorpe, Bishop of Carlisle,* and confirmed by license in the 5th of Philip and Mary. The annual income is about £120., for which as many boys as present themselves are taught free, not only grammar, but arithmetic, &c. The Rev. W. C. Bellhouse is the present master. The school house and residence of the master is a large stone building adjacent to the church, and near it are four almshouses founded by Dr. Oglethorpe.

Mrs. Henrietta Dawson bequeathed funds for twenty annuitants, viz.:—ten widows to receive £15. each, and ten spinsters to receive £10. each, with an allowance of about £3. each for the entire number for coals and rent. She left also £20. per annum for the instruction of forty poor children, to be taught by four of the above-mentioned annuitants; but those persons not being competent to perform this condition, the forty children, and about twenty others, are taught in the same building as the Grammar School, by

...in 1769, aged 127

Catterton Township lies on the no... acres and 50 inhabitants. It is t... The amount of assessed property is ... ship or a school in the township. ... built houses, situated about 3 miles ...

Oxton Township contains 655 acre... sed property, £1,434. The chief p... Ramsden and Lord Londesborough ... stands 1½ mile E. of Tadcaster.

Oxton Hall, the seat of Lady A. ... a park on the north bank of the W...

BARKSTON ASH

The other township in the paris... as well as the greater part of the ... stated, in Barkston Ash Wapental... teresting places in this neighbour... they are not situated within the di...

The area of Stutton-cum-Hazl... population is 347 souls. Amoun... Vavasour, Bart. ...

Digitized by Google

in 1849, is held in a neat stone building. Lord Londesborough is the president, and Rev. W. C. Bellhouse, treasurer.

In 1714 Henry O'Bryen, the last Earl of Thomond, in Ireland, was created Baron and Viscount Tadcaster, but dying without issue in 1742, the title became extinct. Dr. Charles Hague, a celebrated professor and composer of music, was born here in 1769, and died in 1821 at Cambridge, of which University he was professsor of music.

Longevity.—John Shephard died here in 1757, aged 109 years; and William Hughes, in 1769, aged 127 years.

Catterton Township lies on the north side of Tadcaster, and contains 712 acres and 50 inhabitants. It is the sole property of S. Brooksbank, Esq. The amount of assessed property is £948. There is neither a place of worship or a school in the township. The *Hamlet* consists of a few meanly-built houses, situated about 3 miles N.E. of Tadcaster.

Oxton Township contains 655 acres, and a population of 55 souls. Assessed property, £1,434. The chief proprietors of the soil are Lady Arabella Ramsden and Lord Londesborough. The *Hamlet* of Oxton is small, and stands 1¼ mile E. of Tadcaster.

Oxton Hall, the seat of Lady A. Ramsden, is a fine mansion, situated in a park on the north bank of the Wharfe, about 1 mile E. of Tadcaster.

BARKSTON ASH (PART OF) WAPENTAKE.

The other township in the parish of Tadcaster (Stutton-with-Hazelwood), as well as the greater part of the town of Tadcaster, is, as we have already stated, in Barkston Ash Wapentake, and as there are a few other very interesting places in this neighbourhood, we shall notice them here, though they are not situated within the district to which this volume is devoted.

The area of Stutton-cum-Hazlewood township is 2,610 acres, and its population is 347 souls. Amount of assessed property, £2,110. Sir E. Vavasour, Bart., is Lord of the Manor and proprietor of the whole.

Stutton Village, which is small, is situated about 2 miles S.W. of Tadcaster, and near it is a station on the line of railway from Church Fenton to Harrogate. *Stutton Grove*, formerly the residence of Captain Markham, and of R. Thomlinson, Esq., is now a Classical and Commercial Academy, conducted by Mr. William Stacey, M.C.P. The house is surrounded by very pleasant grounds, from which there are excellent views of the neighbourhood.

Hazlewood, Hesslewood, or *Haslewood*.—This manor was held of William de Percy, in the reign of William I. In the time of Henry II. it was mortgaged to an opulent Jew of York, for the sum of £350. This Jew made

Digitized by Google

a conveyance of his security to the Queen, in discharge of a debt which he owed her; and John de Vavasour redeemed it by paying the money. The famous family of Vavasour took the name from their office, having been in ancient times the King's Vavasors or Valvasores. In the reign of Edward I. William de Vavasour was summoned among the other Barons, to the High Court of Parliament; and in the same reign he obtained a licence of the King to make a Castle of his Manor House in Hazlewood. In 1826, this estate passed to Edward Marmaduke, second son of the sixteenth Lord Stourton, who, having assumed the name and arms of Vavasour, was created a Baronet in 1828.

Sir Edward Vavasour, the second Baronet, and present proprietor of this Manor, is son of the first Baronet, by the only daughter of James Lane Fox, Esq., of Bramham Park. He was born at Bramham Biggen, in 1815, and succeeded his father in 1847. His heir presumptive is his brother William, who was born in 1822, and married, in 1846, the second daughter of the seventh Lord Clifford.

"Hesselwood," writes Gent, "was once a wood indeed, incircling its pleasant edifice with the most delightful groves; but now, being almost cut down, and miserably destroyed, scarce retains its name. Not far from hence, near the spring head of the river Cock, stands Barwick-in-Elmet, which by report, and as the ruins of its walls seem to testify, was the royal seat of the Kings of Northumberland."* In this manor is the famous quarry which supplied stone for the erection of York Minster, and also materials for its repair after the conflagration in 1829. (See pages 409 and 416.)

Hazelwood Hall, or *Castle*, is a splendid old castellated edifice, delightfully situated on an eminence, and famed for the extent and richness of its prospects. An old writer informs us that the Cathedrals of York and Lincoln, though distant from each other sixty miles, may thence be discovered.* The front of the mansion consists of a centre and two wings, and the entrance is approached by a large flight of stone steps. The entrance hall, which measures about 50 feet by 30 feet, is a magnificent apartment: all round the

* Gent's History of York, p. 33.

* Fuller tells us that when King Henry VIII. made his progress to York, in 1548, Dr. Tunstall, Bishop of Durham, then attending him, affirmed to the King that within ten miles of Hasslewood, the seat of the Vavasors, there were 165 Manor Houses of Lords, Knights, and Gentlemen, of the best quality; 275 several woods, some of which contained 500 acres; 32 parks, and two chases for deer; 120 rivers and brooks, whereof five were navigable; 76 water mills; 25 coal mines; and 3 forges for making of iron. And within the same limits as much sport and pleasure for hunting, hawking, fishing, and fowling, as in any part of England.—*Worthies of England*, p. 185.

Digitized by Google

walls a beautiful frieze is supported by fine fluted columns, and above the frieze are shields emblazoned with the family arms. The ceiling of this and those of the principal rooms are exceedingly rich in gilding and decoration. The Hall is about three miles S.W. of Tadcaster.

The *Chapel*, dedicated to St. Leonard, is a venerable structure, erected by Sir William de Vavasour, in 1286. Sir William, who died twenty-five years later, left, by his will, his body to be buried in *Novo Capella S. Leonardi de Hesilwode*, after commending his soul *Deo et B. Mariæ Virgini*. The building stands on the west side of the mansion, and is made into four divisions by buttresses, in three of which at each side are pointed windows of two lights each; the other divisions are occupied by a porch on the south side, and a doorway, now blocked up, on the north side; the space for the east window is also built up. Over the porch is a statue of St. Leonard. The general aspect of the interior is devotional; the altar is very curiously carved and gilded, and on each side are two Corinthian pillars, supporting a frieze and pediment. Above the altar is a fine painting of the Crucifixion; and on a side altar is a very elegant coloured statuette of the Blessed Virgin and infant Saviour. Two of the windows are filled with stained glass. There is an organ in the gallery at the west end. There are several ancient monuments, and some neat marble tablets, to members of the Vavasour family; also a large and handsome brass effigy, under a Gothic canopy, to Sir E. M. Vavasour, who died suddenly at Chanceux, in France, March 16th, 1847, in his 61st year. Since the erection of this chapel it has always without intermission been used for the celebration of the services of the Catholic Church. The Very Rev. Robert Tate, D.D., is the priest of this mission. In the burying ground, adjoining the chapel, is an ancient sepulchral cross, as well as some very neat tombstones.

On an eminence in this township, called *Wingate Hill*, is a large massy stone cross, which was restored a few years ago at the expense of the Lord of the Manor. The lower portion of the shaft of the cross is ancient, and the upper part modern; and at the intersection of the shaft and arms are carved representations of the crown of thorns, and the nails with which Our Saviour was fastened to the cross. On Bramham Moor, near Hazlewood, in 1408, Sir Thomas Rokeby, Sheriff of Yorkshire, defeated the Earl of Northumberland (See page 149); and Towton Field, the scene of a dreadful battle in 1461, is likewise in this neighbourhood. (See page 156.)

Kirkby Wharfe.—This parish comprises the townships of Kirkby Wharfe, Grimston, and Ulleskelf. The area of the whole parish is 3,139 acres, and the population of it in 1851, was 702 souls. Amount of assessed property,

Digitized by Google

The *Church* (St. John the Baptist) is an ancient structure, in the early Norman style, with a tower of later date. The latter appendage is embattled, and has crocketed pinnacles, and contains three bells. The other parts of the edifice are a nave, chancel, side aisles, and south porch. The interior is neat, and the Lord of the Manor's pew exhibits some very beautiful specimens of carved oak. In the same pew is an ancient marble, with a representation of the Wise Men's Offering, said to have been brought from Rome by Lord Howden; and on the wall above is a neatly gilded tablet, containing a minute description of our Saviour's person, copied from an ancient sculpture discovered in some distant country, and set up here by Lord Howden.

The *Village*, which is small, stands on the south side of the Wharfe, about 2 miles E. of Tadcaster. A fair, formerly held in a field near the village, has been removed to Tadcaster.

Milford, a division of the township of Kirkby Wharfe, is now divided into three farms. Milford Hall, now a farm house, is an ancient square building.

Grimston Township contains nearly 850 acres according to local admeasurement, but only 600 acres according to the parliamentary returns; and 115 inhabitants. Rateable value, £1,272.; assessed property, £1,457. There is no village in the township, and Lord Londesborough is sole proprietor of the soil, having purchased it of Lord Howden a few years ago; and the whole is [illegible] Denison,

favourite retriever belonging to Lord
tablet to the memory of another memb
of Lady Howden. A large pond in th
silver fish. The Emperor's Walk ha
twelve Cæsars, and is terminated with
Napoleon I. The pleasure grounds
care, and taste. The flower garden is
tains a collection of no less than 500
adorned with many fine vases and pie
rosary is a curious dial, telling the tim
dial, which stood at Londesborough fo
lately removed to its present position
choicest exotics; and the aviary cont
birds from France.

The elegant mansion, which was
with a beautiful portico of the Corint
pediment. Many of the apartment
rated; the Yellow Drawing Room, a
superbly painted, contains an arm cha
Josephine; four chairs, a couch and
Warren H

Legation at Berlin. His lordship's heir is his son, the Hon. William Henry Forester, who was born in 1834.

Grimston Park, the beautiful seat of Lord Londesborough, is situated about two miles from Tadcaster. The park comprises about 300 acres; and the surface is undulated, and richly wooded. Here indeed the visitor may luxuriate amongst the lovely works of nature and of art. On an eminence, not far from the Hall, is a high circular tower, erected by Lord Howden, which is visible for miles around. In the grounds is an immense sycamore tree, 100 feet high, under which is a tombstone, to the memory of "Sal," a favourite retriever belonging to Lord Londesborough, and near it a similar tablet to the memory of another member of the canine species, the property of Lady Howden. A large pond in the park contains a quantity of gold and silver fish. The Emperor's Walk has on either side marble busts of the twelve Cæsars, and is terminated with a temple, enshrining a large bust of Napoleon I. The pleasure grounds display the most extraordinary skill, care, and taste. The flower garden is elegantly laid out, and the rosary contains a collection of no less than 500 different varieties of roses. Both are adorned with many fine vases and pieces of beautiful statuary, and in the rosary is a curious dial, telling the time at various places in Europe. This dial, which stood at Londesborough for nearly a couple of centuries, has been lately removed to its present position. The conservatory is filled with the choicest exotics; and the aviary contains a number of beautiful plumaged birds from France.

The elegant mansion, which was rebuilt in 1841, is in the Grecian style, with a beautiful portico of the Corinthian order, surmounted by a triangular pediment. Many of the apartments are very handsome, and highly decorated; the Yellow Drawing Room, a fine apartment, the ceiling of which is superbly painted, contains an arm chair, which once belonged to the Empress Josephine; four chairs, a couch, and a table, formed of ivory, presented to Warren Hastings, on leaving India, by the native Princess; and a curiously carved ivory drinking cup, mounted with gold, once in the possession of Martin Luther. The Blue Drawing Room contains, besides several fine paintings by old masters, the silver knife, fork, and spoon, of Prince Charles Stuart, "the Pretender;" a large quantity of magnificent jewellery, some of which had been worn by the Bourbon family; and a unique collection of drinking vessels. But the chief attraction of the house is the costly and magnificent collection of ancient armour, and of rare objects of *vertu*. The walls of several of the apartments are thickly studded with swords, rapiers, scymitars, Andrea Ferraras, daggers, dirks, guns, pistols, and other imple-

Digitized by Google

ments of war. Amongst them may be noticed pistols and bullets from the field of Waterloo; gauntlets and a sword which belonged to Henry VIII.; helmets of the time of King John and Edward III., and one which belonged to Charles I.; Roman helmets and camp kettles; executioners' swords from Germany; British arrow heads and celts; the pistols of Marshal Ney; gunpowder of the time of Henry VIII. of England, from a cannon lately recovered from the sea; and the golden stirrups of the High Constable of France of the reign of Henry VIII. of that country.

In the Asiatic Dining Room is a large and superb collection of Indian and Turkish weapons, made of or mounted with gold and silver, and sparkling with diamonds and other precious stones; including the swords of Tippoo Saib, and other Indian, Affghan, and Turkish warriors, with their fire-arms, chain mail, &c. In this room are the portraits of Lord and Lady Londesborough, by Grant, which were shown at the Great Exhibition of 1851, along with that of the late Mr. Denison, M.P. The greater part of the contents of the armoury were collected by the late Lord Howden.

There is a Charity School at Grimston, supported by Lady Londesborough; the children are also partly clothed by her Ladyship.

Ulleskelf Township contains 1,299 acres, of the rateable valuable of £2,450. The Lord of the Manor is Lord Londesborough, and the township belongs to his lordship and a few freeholders. Population, 485. The common was enclosed in 1838, and the soil is generally fertile. The *Village* stands about 4 miles S.E. from Tadcaster. The North Eastern Railway, after being carried across the Wharfe by a narrow viaduct of nine arches, 274 feet in length, intersects this township, and has a station near the village, 8 miles 54 chains from York.

SAXTON.—The township of Saxton-cum-Scarthingwell and that of Towton form the parish of Saxton, the entire area of which is 4,022 acres, and population, 493 persons. Amount of asssessed property, £3,677. The area of the former township is 2,662 acres; the population, 371 souls; and the rateable value, £2,569. The principal landowners are Lady Ashtown and Mrs. Gascoigne (daughters and coheiresses of Richd. Oliver Gascoigne, Esq., of Parlington); Lord Hawke, Womersley; H. C. Maxwell, Esq.; and Mr. Benjamin Bean. The manorial rights belong to Lady Ashtown. The land is generally in good cultivation, and there are some quarries of stone for building. The Hall or Manor House, formerly the seat of the Hungate family (anciently the owners of this parish), was pulled down about fifty years ago, and the present building (now a farm house) erected on its site.

The *Benefice* is a Perpetual Curacy, in the gift of Lady Ashtown, and

Digitized by Google

incumbency of the Rev. John Carter, D.D. Its value is about £80. per ann.

The *Fabric* of the church (All Saints) is small and ancient, in the Norman style, and comprising a nave, chancel, and a neat tower, in which are three bells. It contains some monuments to the Hungate and Hawke families. As has been already observed in the account of the battle of Towton at page 160, the Earl of Westmoreland, according to Leland, was buried in this church, where, however, he has no distinguishable memorials, and in the church yard were interred many of those slain in that sanguinary conflict. The "meane tomb" of Lord Dacre, noticed by Leland, is on the north side of the church-yard, and consists of a plain low table monument, the rim of which bears the following inscription (according to Drake) in Old English letters, now much defaced:—*Hic Jacet Ranulphus Ds. de Dacres et miles et occisus erat in bello Principe VI. Anno D.* MCCCCXLI. xxix. *Die Martii videlicet dominica die palmarum cujus animæ propitietur Deus Amen.*

The *Parsonage House* is a handsome building in the Elizabethan style.

The *Village*, which is small but neat, is situated about 4 miles S.W. of Tadcaster. The Chapel for Methodists was erected in 1837; and a School, which, with the exception of one penny a week, which the children pay for the use of books, &c., is supported by Lady Ashtown and Mrs. Gascoigne.

Scarthingwell Hall, now the seat of Henry Constable Maxwell, Esq., but formerly that of Lord Hawke, the former having purchased this estate of the latter in 1848. The park is well wooded, and consists of 160 acres, walled around, and the mansion is pleasantly situated in it, at the distance of about 4 miles S. of Tadcaster. A short distance from the hall is a fine sheet of water, covering sixteen acres, which is well stocked with fish. In the centre is a small island, upon which there is a heronry. Adjoining the hall is a beautiful Catholic Church, which was erected by Mr. Maxwell, in 1854, at an expense of about £4,000. The edifice, which is of stone, is 93 feet long, 24½ feet wide, 37 feet high, and will seat about 250 persons; there is a complete internal access to it from the hall. It is dedicated to God, in honour of the Immaculate Conception of the Blessed Virgin, and of St. John of Beverley. The style of the building is chiefly of the Byzantine style, but much of it has been copied from the Royal Chapel at Munich. The exterior, with its neat porch and bell turret, has an elegant but substantial appearance, and the interior is very chaste and neatly finished. The altar, reredos, and tabernacle, are of Caen stone, very sumptuously carved. The front of the altar is in three compartments, the centre one bearing the representations of a lamb and cross, in a circle, around which are vine branches, bearing clusters of grapes, entwined with ears of wheat. The other divisions have each the

Digitized by Google

dove with expanded wings. The floor within and in front of the sanctuary, as well as the space in the centre between the two lines of open seats, are laid with encaustic tiles. The altar balustrade consists of twisted columns and circular arches. The roof of the body of the building is semicircular, and its mouldings and other decorations are exceedingly chaste and elegant, as are also the decorations of the walls. The organ gallery, and the space beneath it at the west end, forms a sort of auto-chapel; this part is laid with encaustic tiles. The organ is a very powerful instrument. The vestry is on the south side of the church. On the occasion of the opening of this place of worship, in the beginning of June, 1854, there was a grand assembly of nearly fifty priests, headed by His Eminence Cardinal Wiseman, and the Right Rev. Dr. Briggs, the Catholic Bishop of Yorkshire, as well as of the *elite* of the Catholic nobility and gentry of the county. There was solemn High Mass sung upon the occasion, and the sermon was preached by Cardinal Wiseman. The Rev. Charles A. O'Neill, is the chaplain.

Towton Township contains 1,360 acres, and 122 inhabitants. Amount of assessed property, £1,037. Lord Hawke is chief proprietor of the soil, and Lord of the Manor. The lands are fertile and in good cultivation, and the surrounding scenery is of a pleasing character.

The *Village* is very small, and stands about 2¼ miles S. of Tadcaster. This township is memorable as the scene of a terrible battle fought between

as here, of the large crest of t
middle of Bramham Moor is an extens
which abounds also with freestone,
brass instruments have been found h
of horses in Yorkshire. On this co
to be run for by horses on this moor
Sheriff of Yorkshire, defeated the Ea
to secure the crown to Henry IV
Bramham Moor is still unenclosed.

The *Living* is a Discharged Vicarag
about £160. per annum. Patrons, t
Oxford: Vicar, Rev. John Young Se
ancient and elegant structure, in the
a nave and aisles, chancel, south
tower, surmounted by a spire at th
bells. The church was restored in
chiefly by subscription. Both sides

* The late John Watson, Esq., of Malt
vation on the view from this eminence, in
may see ten miles around him within t
would build ten cities, each as large as Yo
good oak timber as would build th
to burn is in

George Lane Fox, Esq., Lady Headley, and Rev. B. Eamonson. Lord of the Manor, F. F. Gascoigne, Esq., of Parlington. The acreage of the first mentioned township is 3,971, and its population, in 1851, was 1,318 souls.

Bramham Moor occupies a high plain, rising by a gentle acclivity from Bramham, and on it are several vestiges of the Roman way, Watling Street, from which consular road came divers *viæ vicinales*, by Thorner and Shadwell, through Street Lane and Hawcaster-rig, to Addle. Leland in his MS. Itinerary, tells us, that he never saw in any part of England so manifest a token as here, of the large crest of the way of Watling Street. From the middle of Bramham Moor is an extensive prospect of a well cultivated district, which abounds also with freestone, limestone, and coal.* Some ancient brass instruments have been found here. Queen Anne gave a plate of gold of horses in Yorkshire. On this common, in 1408, Sir Thomas Rokeby, to be run for by horses on this moor, that she might encourage the breed Sheriff of Yorkshire, defeated the Earl of Northumberland, thereby helping to secure the crown to Henry IV. (See page 149.) A large portion of Bramham Moor is still unenclosed.

The *Living* is a Discharged Vicarage, valued at £6. 7s. 6d., but now worth about £160. per annum. Patrons, the Dean and Canons of Christ Church, Oxford; Vicar, Rev. John Young Seagrave. The *Church* (All Saints) is an ancient and elegant structure, in the Decorated English style, consisting of a nave and aisles, chancel, south porch, and a square embattled Norman tower, surmounted by a spire at the west end. The tower contains three bells. The church was restored in 1853-4, at a cost of about £1,150., raised chiefly by subscription. Both sides of the nave are embattled. The east

* The late John Watson, Esq., of Malton, made the following quaint but true observation on the view from this common, in 1781:—"Upon the middle of this moor, a man may see ten miles around him; within those ten miles there is as much freestone as would build ten cities, each as large as York; within those ten miles there is as much good oak timber as would build those ten cities; there is as much limestone, and coals to burn it into lime, as the building of those ten cities would require; there is also as much clay and sand, and coals to burn them into bricks and tiles, as would build those ten cities; within those ten miles there are two iron forges sufficient to furnish iron for the building of those ten cities, and ten thousand tons to spare; within those ten miles there is lead sufficient for the ten cities, and ten thousand fodders to spare; within those ten miles there is a good coal seam sufficient to furnish those ten cities with firing for ten thousand years; within those ten miles there are three navigable rivers, from any of which a man may take shipping and sail to any part of the world; within those ten miles there are seventy gentlemen's houses, all keeping coaches, and the least of of them an esquire, and ten parks and forests well stocked with deer; within those ten miles there are ten market towns, one of which may be supposed to return £10,000. per week."

Digitized by Google

window is of four lights, the apex of the chancel has a beautiful foliated cross, the apexes of the nave and porch are surmounted with plain but elegant crosses. The interior is neatly furnished with single seats, and the stained timber roof is open. The church-yard is extensive.

The *Vicarage House* is a commodious stone building, repaired, enlarged, and altered in 1854, at a cost of nearly £800., defrayed partly by Christ Church College. The architects for the restoration were Messrs. Perkins and Backhouse, of Leeds, and Mr. John Holmes, of Bramham, was the builder.

The *Village* of Bramham, which is large and respectable, stands pleasantly in the vale of a small rivulet, on the great north road, about 4 miles S.S.E. of Wetherby. The neighbourhood is undulated and abounds with rich and beautiful scenery. There are chapels for the Wesleyan and Primitive Methodists. The *School* is endowed with £14. per annum, arising from land purchased by several bequests.

A new *Lock-up* has lately been erected on ground given by the Lord of the Manor. This erection cost about £50., paid out of the parish rates.

Bramham Park, the property, and late the seat of George Lane Fox, Esq., is delightfully situated in the midst of a highly cultivated country, about 1½ mile S.W. of the village. The noble mansion, which had been built in the reign of Queen Anne, by Robert Benson, Esq., afterwards Lord Bingley, was destroyed by fire on the 29th of July, 1828. It was a magnificent edifice, consisting of a large centre and wings, connected by corridors of the Doric order. The pleasure grounds are extensive, and very elegant; and the park is adorned with temples, &c., as well as by a large obelisk, erected in memory of Robert Fox Lane, Esq., grandson and heir to Robert Benson, Lord Bingley, who died in 1768. In the chapel adjoining the ruined mansion are some marble monuments to the ancestors of the family.

This estate was a grant from the Crown, in the reign of William and Mary, and was the first enclosure on Bramham Moor.

Bowcliffe Hall, the seat of George L. Fox, Esq., is a good mansion in the Grecian style, comprising a centre and two wings; the entrance being surmounted by a pediment, supported by six pillars. The grounds are tastefully laid out.

Bramham House, the residence of Captain Preston, is a commodious edifice; *Bramham Lodge* is the residence of J. H. Whittaker, Esq.; and *Hope Hall*, the sporting seat of Lord Nevile, stands in small, but neatly laid out, pleasure grounds.

Bramham College.—This scholastic institution occupies the mansion a short distance from the village, formerly known by the name of Bramham Biggin,

Digitized by Google

which was once the ancestral seat of the noble house of Headley. About the year 1844, the Rev. Benjamin Bentley Haigh, who had for several years occupied Grimston Lodge, near Tadcaster, as an educational establishment, took Bramham Biggin on lease, and transferred his establishment thither. Since then Mr. Haigh has expended large sums in enlarging and improving the house and grounds, and it is now admirably suited, by reason of its internal and external arrangements, for the accommodation of a large number of pupils. The entrance gateway, with its neat rustic lodge, has an air of elegance about it; and the view of the College from this point, with its glassy dome and other ornamental appendages, and surrounded as it is by tastefully arranged gardens and pleasure grounds, and with rich sylvan scenery, is very imposing and beautifully picturesque.

The original style of the house was Tudor; the principal front exhibits a centre and two wings, 170 feet in length. The new buildings consist of a hall, 60 feet long, 30 feet wide, and 24 feet high; arcaded cloisters, gymnasium, &c. The refectory is a magnificent apartment, in the Grecian style, 60 feet long, 35 feet wide, and 22 feet high. The decorations of this room, with its beautiful dome, and fine oriel window, are exceedingly chaste and elegant, and the general arrangements of the college appear to be perfect. Indeed, the Government Inspector stated that for efficiency, elegance, and comfort, there was nothing in the country to equal this establishment. Gas works, for lighting the college, have been recently erected, at a cost of £1,300. The park, gardens, &c., extend over about 180 acres. The course of instruction pursued at this establishment embraces all the modern languages, as well as the classics; also mathematics, and the other branches of a sound commercial education. Nor are the accomplishments neglected;—music, drawing, and dancing, being taught to such pupils as are desirous to learn them, by the best masters. The mysteries of agriculture, too, are taught to those who choose to learn that science. There is an excellent library attached to the college, to which the pupils are allowed access. Divine service, with a lecture by the Principal (Rev. B. B. Haigh), is celebrated every Sunday evening in the hall of the college. The pupils of this establishment can matriculate at the London University.

The Rev. B. Eamonson, Vicar of Collingham, by deed, in 1852, conveyed to T. Fairfax, Esq., and his heirs in trust, a field in this parish, called Sandforth Close, the rents to be applied by the incumbent of Clifford, thus:—in payment of 18s. on every St. Thomas's Day, to as many poor widows or widowers in this township; in payment of 12s. annually towards the education of a child resident in Bramham; and in the distribution of bibles, prayer books, &c., to the poor.

Digitized by Google

Clifford-cum-Boston Township embraces an area of 1,491 acres, and contained 1,834 inhabitants in 1851. Assessed property, £2,616. It is said that the neat and interesting *Village of Clifford*, which is situated about 3½ miles S.E. by S. of Wetherby, derives its name from the circumstance of the Lord Clifford, of Skipton, having, on his way to aid Henry of Lancaster against Edward of York, drawn up his northern forces before the battle of Towton, on the extensive plain now forming this township, which henceforward took the name of Clifford Moor. Subsequently a small hamlet was erected for the convenience of the shepherds who fed their flocks upon the moor; this became gradually extended, until a small village was formed, which took its name from the moor in which it was situated. A statute fair for sheep was annually held here upon the Wednesday after the 12th of October; but since the whole of the moor became enclosed, about sixteen years ago, this once far-famed fair has dwindled down to a village feast.

Near the village are extensive flax mills, belonging to Messrs. R. T. Grimston and Co. These have been lately enlarged, and the company now possess, in steam and water, equal to 100 horse power. There are two reservoirs, and their joint extent is 7½ acres. About 400 persons are constantly employed in manufacturing shoe threads and shop twines from flax, the superiority of which over similar articles has long been recognised. The Messrs. Grimston (who reside here) have erected a number of houses in the village for the accommodation of their workpeople, and in the construction of them every attention has been paid to comfort and cleanliness.

A *District Church* (St. Luke), very eligibly situated, and forming a prominent object to the surrounding neighbourhood, was erected in 1842, at a cost of about £1,560., raised by subscription. The site, together with the sum of £100., for the erection of a tower, was given by the late G. L. Fox, Esq., of Bramham Park. The patronage was vested in George Lane Fox, Esq., in consideration of his having given £1,000. to be invested in the funds as an annual income to the incumbent, and £500. (minus the deduction of a repair fund for the church) towards the building of a residence; ultimately Christ Church College, Oxford, the lay impropriator of the rectorial tithes of Bramham, gave £300. towards the Parsonage, and the Rev. W. H. Lewthwaithe, the first incumbent of the church, made up the remainder of the cost of the building. The present incumbent is the Rev. John Barclay Scriven. The church is a handsome cruciform structure of stone, in the Early English style, with a pinnacled tower at the west end, and contains about 300 sittings.

Here is a *Catholic Church*, dedicated to St. Edward the Confessor, erected at a cost of about £4,000., raised entirely by subscriptions, collected in this

Digitized by Google

country and on the continent, by the pastor, the Rev. Edward L. Clifford. The style of this splendid edifice is pure Norman-Gothic; Joseph Hansom, Esq., was the architect, and it was opened in 1848. It consists of a nave and aisles, two chapels, and a handsome porch. In a niche in the front of the latter appendage, is a neat statuette of the patron saint seated. The sides of the church are each made into eight divisions by pilasters. In these divisions are good windows, and the clerestory of the nave has eight double lights on each side. The interior has an unusually impressive appearance. Six massy circular pillars and arches separate the nave from the aisles, behind the high altar, and at the sides of the sanctuary, run a line of arcade work, and behind the altar screen, and separated from the sanctuary by three arches, is the Lady Chapel, which, together with the Chapel of the Blessed Sacrament, are most sumptuously decorated. In the Lady Chapel is a very beautiful statue of the Blessed Virgin, executed in Carrara marble, by Hoffman, and pronounced by Overbeck to be one of the best works of Christian art in the world. Hoffman is now the first Christian sculptor of the day, and his conversion to Catholicity took place whilst he was executing this statue. The front of the high altar presents a line of pillars and arches elegantly carved and gilded, and the space within them represents a tomb, in which is to be deposited the relics of a saint. Several of the windows are filled with stained glass, and the roof is open. The body of the church is without pews or seats, except a number of small light chairs (similar to those seen in the continental churches), which serve both for sitting and kneeling. There is a mortuary shapel in the crypt. A bell, weighing 13 cwt., is suspended in a temporary erection of wood at the west end, but a massive Norman tower is about to be built, in which will be placed a peal of six bells. In the church-yard is a handsome sepulchral cross, and adjacent to the church is the presbytery.

The *Boys' School*, a little distance from the church, is a neat building, above the porch of which, in a niche, is a statuette of the Madonna. About 100 children attend the day school, but a much larger number attend the Sunday school.

The *Convent* and *Girls' School* is a very neat Gothic building, situated at the top of the village, near the Protestant Church. This edifice was erected in 1849, for a Protestant Nunnery, by the Rev. W. H. Lewthwaite, late incumbent of St. Luke's Church (now a priest of the Catholic Church), and dedicated with religious processions, &c., under the title of "The Oratory and Hostill of St. Stephen and St. John." But on his becoming a Catholic, in 1851, Mr. Lewthwaite conveyed it to the trusteeship of the Right Rev.

Digitized by Google

Dr. Briggs (Catholic Bishop), the Rev. E. L. Clifford, and the Rev. J. C. Fisher, to be maintained as a Conventual School. The inmates of the building are nuns of the Order of Providence, from Loughborough, whose sole business is to educate the poor and instruct the ignorant. The school for girls is well attended. Opposite the Convent gate is a deep draw well, over which Mr. Lewthwaite erected an ornamental building of Gothic design, under a sense of the high dignity to which the element of water is raised in the Sacrament of Baptism.

There was a *Methodist Chapel* close to the Catholic Church, which was purchased and pulled down, and a small but neat chapel was erected on another site during the past year. The *National School* was enlarged in 1851, by G. L. Fox, Esq., by whom it is chiefly supported. There is a handsome *Methodist School* in the village, built in 1852, at a cost of about £400. The site was given by Mr. J. Diggle, of Clifford.

In 1608 Richard Dawson, of Collingham, left an estate to the poor of Clifford, and two other places. The property now lets for £70. per annum, about £20. of which is distributed yearly to the poor of this township.

Boston Spa is a large and flourishing village, situated in a romantic and beautiful vale through which the river Wharfe runs with a rapid current. Its exact position is the south bank of the Wharfe, on the road leading from Wetherby to Tadcaster, about 3 miles S.S.E. of the former town. It is connected with the village of Thorpe Arch by a very fine bridge, across the river, of four arches. The former name of the place was Boston, but it was called Boston Spa, a few years ago, by the Postmaster General, to distinguish it from Boston in Lincolnshire. The village is of recent growth, and has arisen in consequence of the accidental discovery, in 1744, of a chalybeate spring*, by John Shires, a labourer, while cutting brush-wood on the banks of the river. Little appears to have been known of the medi-

* The following is an analysis, from one wine gallon of this water, by Dr. Adam Hunter, of Leeds, and Mr. West:—

	Grains.
Muriate of Soda	562.00
„ of Lime	12.25
„ of Magnesia	7.25
Carbonate of Iron	1.75
Silica	0.75
	584.00

Gaseous Contents:—

	Cubic Inches.
Carbonic Acid	10.56
Azotic Gas	6.00

Digitized by Google

cinal properties of this water till the year 1784, when it was submitted to a series of experiments by an eminent physician and chemist. For some time this spring had been called Thorpe Arch Spa, on account of the village of that name in the vicinity affording the nearest accommodation for visitors, before the building of the village of Boston. The water is of a saline taste, and of a slightly sulphureous smell, and is possessed of purgative and diuretic qualities. It is taken in larger quantities than the Harrogate water, and is efficacious in cases of general relaxation, bilious and dyspeptic complaints, and glandular obstructions.

The soil consists of sand, clay, and magnesian limestone. The rocks are chiefly calcareous, and supposed to be impregnated with different minerals. According to the census of 1851, this rising village contained about 250 houses, and a population of 1,049 souls—though it is said that the first house was built here in the bare open field in 1753, by the late Mr. Joseph Tate. Now it has its handsome church, good chapels, excellent and commodious hotels, well supplied shops, genteel villa residences, and a variety of respectable lodging houses, suited to the taste and convenience of every class of visitors. Most of the houses are elegant, and are built of Clifford Moor stone. The scenery is picturesque in the extreme, and the walks on the banks of the river are very romantic. "The situation of Boston Spa is such as will always command the attention of the invalid, and the admiration of the traveller," writes a local authoress. "The Creator has scattered innumerable beauties over our globe, on the frame-work of the hills, and the valleys they enclose,—on crag and stream, sky and earth, He has drawn the lines of beauty and grandeur, with a pencil that never errs; and amongst these lovely ornaments of earth, may justly be ranked this 'Gem of the Yorkshire Valleys.'"*

The original mineral spring belongs to the Lord of the Manor, and is let at an annual rent: the Old Spa House, or pump room, was built over it in 1834. Previous to its erection, the well was open, and two old women, who had for their shelter an excavation in the rock, attended daily, and sold the water. The river was crossed near this place by a rude wooden bridge. But to this state of things a great contrast is formed by the present accommodation provided for the visitors to this place of fashionable resort. The pump room alluded to has its hot and cold baths; and all the advantages of the pump room, baths, hot and cold, upon the newest principle,

* *The Gem of the Yorkshire Valleys, &c.*, by Miss Sarah Blakeston, of Boston Spa. We would refer our readers to this interesting little work, for a concise and well written description of this enchanting neighbourhood.

Digitized by Google

splendid assembly or promenade room, and elegantly laid out pleasure grounds, may be enjoyed at the new baths at the Victoria and Albert Hotel.* The other large, commodious, and well conducted Hotel is called, from its proprietor (Mr. Thomas R. Dalby), Dalby's Hotel.

The *Church* (St. Mary) is a beautiful Gothic structure, erected in 1814 (on land given by Mr. Samuel Tate, said to have been the first person born at Boston Spa), and enlarged and improved in 1851. It has lately been made parochial for ecclesiastical purposes. Its parts are a nave, north aisle, chancel, porch, and tower. The living is a Perpetual Curacy, of the net value of £146. per ann., in the gift of the Vicar of Bramham, and incumbency of the Rev. W. S. Horner, who resides in the Parsonage House.

The *Presbyterians* and *Wesleyans* have each a chapel here; and there is a *National School*, which is well conducted and attended.

Mr. Thomas Nichols, bookseller, has a small but select subscription library.

About three miles from Boston Spa, in the parish of Collingham, the remains of a *Roman Villa* were recently discovered in a field, known by the name of Dalton Parlours, belonging to the farm at Compton, in the occupation of Mr. Joseph Dalby. The site was formerly called Abbey Field, from the remains of walls then existing, and which were removed about the year 1806; and before the enclosure it formed part of Clifford Moor. The field is now tilled, and at various periods coins, tiles, and other fragmentary remains of Roman occupation, have been ploughed up. Numerous skeletons

* This beautiful Hotel was erected by a company of shareholders, at a cost of about £3,500., and in 1851 the property was purchased by Mr. John Nowhill, the present proprietor, who has since made extensive improvements in the house and grounds. To obtain the mineral spring at this point, the solid rock has been bored to the depth of upwards of eighty yards; and the water now flows to the surface through copper and gutta percha pipes. This important and interesting spring was analysed in 1849, by W. West, Esq., F.R.S., and the following is the result:—

		Per Gal.	Per Pint.
Sulphate of Magnesia	grains	6.0	0.75
Chloride of Magnesium	"	20.4	2.55
" of Sodium	"	406.6	50.82
" of Calcium	"	24.07	3.01
Carbonate of Lime	"	29.01	3.65
Silica	"	1.01	0.14
Carbonate of Iron	"	0.05	0.006
Iodine		A trace	
Bromine		A trace	

Also of Gases:—

		Per Gal.	Per Pint.
Carbonic Acid Gas	cubic inches	10.06	1.32
Nitrogen	"	9.03	1.18

Digitized by Google

have also been found here, and, in one case, interment under tiles seems to have been adopted. In the beginning of the year 1854, some gentlemen in the neighbourhood decided to examine the site, and the result of their excavation was the discovery of a portion of a Roman residence, consisting of some rooms, with the remains of hypocausts, and a fine tesselated pavement. Nearly the whole of the pillars, &c., of one hypocaust, and the greater part of the pavement, have been removed to the Museum at York. "From the general character of the remains, and nature of the objects found on the site," says W. Proctor, Esq., of York, in an admirable account of the excavations at this place, which he presented to the Yorkshire Antiquarian Club, "there can, I suppose, be no hesitation in looking upon the foundations at Dalton Parlours as the remains of a villa, in which some wealthy Roman citizen, exchanging the 'fumum et opes strepitumque Romæ' for the delights of a rural residence, had furnished himself with his usual luxuries and means of enjoyment. Independently of the absence of the mention of any station in this locality, by the writers of any authority in these matters, the place itself gives no indication which would lead to the formation of such an opinion."

THE AINSTY WAPENTAKE CONTINUED.

Thorp Arch.—This parish is situated in the beautiful vale of the river Wharfe, and is supposed to derive the distinctive affix to its name from the family of De Arcubus, or D'Arches, who came in with William the Conqueror, and obtained large possessions in this part of the country. The area of the parish is 1,607 acres; population, 315; rateable value, £2,620.; and amount of assessed property, £2,029. The Lord of the Manor, and chief proprietor of the soil, is R. W. W. Hatfield, Esq., who resides at the Hall near the village—a fine mansion, situated in a well wooded park. The soil is fertile. The Roman road to Boroughbridge, called Rudgate, passes by the eastern boundary of the parish. On the site of this road, but in an adjoining parish, is *St. Helen's Well*, connected with which was a chapel, long since destroyed, and near it a cross, which has lately been removed.

The *Living*, which was ordained a Vicarage by Archbishop Sewall, in 1258, is valued in the King's Books at £3. 15s. 5d., but in the early part of the last century it was only of the yearly value of £24., till by the liberality of the Rev. Mr. Robinson, of Leeds, and Lady E. Hastings, added to a donation from Queen Anne's fund, and a contribution from the then Vicar, the rectorial tithes were purchased as an augmentation to the living. These tithes were commuted for £387. 9s. 2d. The present patron is the Rev. C. Wheeler, and the incumbent is the Rev. F. H. S. Menteath.

Digitized by Google

The *Church* (All Saints) stands a considerable distance from the village, and is an ancient structure (with the exception of the tower, in the west front of which is a highly enriched Norman doorway), rebuilt in 1756, in the later English style. The chancel was partially restored in 1848. The tower is embattled, and finished with crocketed pinnacles at the angles. In the interior the nave is divided from the north (the only) aisle, by four equilateral arches, resting on octagonal columns. In the chancel is a brass tablet, with an extract from the will of Lady Elizabeth Hastings. Near this brass is a tablet to the Rev. R. Hemington, forty-five years Vicar of this parish, who died in 1820, aged 70. In making a vault for his family in the same year, a stone coffin was discovered, which is now deposited in the church-yard. The *Vicarage House* is situated on the banks of the Wharfe.

The *Village* is extremely picturesque, and is separated from Boston Spa, as has been already observed, by a beautiful bridge, from which there is a very pleasing and diversified view. It is about 2¾ miles S.E. by E. from Wetherby, and 19 miles from York by railway. There is a station here on the line leading from Church Fenton to Harrogate.

The *School* was founded in 1738, by Lady E. Hastings, who endowed it with £15. per annum, and ten acres of land; but the money endowment has since been considerably augmented. The present building, which is of stone, and is neat and commodious, was erected in 1830. There is likewise a good residence for the schoolmaster. There is a Mutual Improvement Association held in this school, and there is in connexion with it a library of 200 vols.

WALTON.—This parish measures 1,670 statute acres, mostly the property of G. L. Fox, Esq., who is Lord of the Manor. The population of the parish in 1851, was 245 souls; the rateable value is £2,010.; and the amount of assessed property is £1,316. The old Roman road—Watling Street—passes through this parish. The *Living* is a Perpetual Curacy, in the patronage of the impropriators. Its value was certified at £7. 13s. 4d., returned at £50., but now worth about £90. per annum.

The *Church* (St. Peter) is an ancient structure, consisting of a nave, chancel, tower, and porch, and is situated on an eminence. The tower contains three bells, and is embattled and pinnacled. The interior is plain. In the chancel is an ancient monument, consisting of a recess with a crocketed pediment, beneath which is the effigy of a Knight in full armour, with a gorget, hood, and tippet, of chain or mail armour. The style of the armour seems to be of the reign of Edward III. Near this is a tablet to Nicholas son of Lord Fairfax, of Gilling Castle, who died in 1702, aged 44.

The *Village* is small, and stands on rising ground, about 2½ miles E. by S. of Wetherby.

Digitized by Google

Walton Hall, which is pleasantly situated on the south side of the village, occupies the site of the noble mansion, once the residence of the Fairfax family, to whom the greater part of this parish formerly belonged. The present house was erected out of the ruins of the former, more than a century ago, and is now converted into a boarding academy, conducted by the Misses Treadwell.

The *Parish School*, which is conducted on the National system, is supported by Mrs. Yorke, of Wighill Park. The present building was erected in 1847, by the Lord of the Manor, and is a neat stone erection.

WIGHILL.—The family of Stapleton possessed this estate, and were seated here for upwards of 500 years. Sir Robert Stapleton, who was Sheriff of this county in the 23rd of Elizabeth (1581), met the Judges with seven score men in suitable liveries. He was descended from Sir Miles Stapleton, Sheriff of Yorkshire in the reign of Edward III., and one of the first founders of the noble Order of the Garter. This manor and estate was sold, nearly forty years ago, to R. F. Wilson, Esq., M.P., and the proprietors of the parish at present are Andrew Montague, Esq. (Lord of the Manor), Edward Yorke, Esq., Mr. Matthew Thomlinson, and a few others. Area of the parish, 2,588 acres; population, 296; rateable value, £4,416.; assessed property, £3,410. The surface is undulated, and the scenery rich and agreeably diversified.

The *Church* is a Discharged Vicarage, endowed with a portion of the rectorial tithes, and valued in the King's Books at £5. 3s. 6½d.; now worth £120. per ann. The advowson was given to the Prior of Healaugh Park in 1291; the present patron is the Lord of the Manor. The *Fabric* stands on the summit of a hill, from which is a most extensive and beautiful prospect. Its parts are a nave and north aisle, chancel and north chapel, a low embattled and pinnacled tower at the west end, and a south porch. The entrance is a curious Norman structure, much dilapidated. The eastern part of the chancel has been fully repaired, and a convenient vestry built a few years ago, at a cost of £333., by the Vicar, the Rev. Thomas Jessop, D.D. The western portion of the chancel was completely repaired in 1842, at the cost of R. F. Wilson, Esq. To these improvements the Archbishop of York contributed a handsome antique pulpit; and the reading-desk has been presented by Mr. Yorke. The south side of the church has square-headed windows; the east window is pointed, and of three lights. In the interior the aisle is separated from the body by four circular arches, resting on columns, formed by a union of four massy cylinders, with octagonal capitals. The tower is open to the nave by a pointed arch, and the roof is waggon-headed. In the side chapel are several slabs, to the memory of the Stapleton family

Digitized by Google

side of the village, and some vestiges of it may be traced in the [illegible] which succeeded it.

About 1¼ mile S.W. of the village is a small moated residence, called Moat House, the origin of which is not known. The moat encloses an area of about half an acre. A *School* in the village, for girls, is supported by Mrs. Yorke. The school house was erected about three years ago, by A. Montague, Esq. There is also a neat residence for the schoolmistress.

PARTS OF OSGOLDCROSS, BARKSTON ASH, AND STRAFFORTH AND TICKHILL WAPENTAKES.

Having given in the preceding pages, a topographical history of the Ainsty of York (now a Wapentake of the West Riding), and some of the interesting parishes adjoining that district, viz., Tadcaster, Bramham, Saxton, Towton, &c.; and as an historical account of the border town of Selby will be found in the second volume of this work, we here append a survey of the district on the south side of the Ouse, extending from Selby to Trent Falls, including the port of Goole, the market towns of Snaith and Thorne, together with the Level of Hatfield Chase, Marshland, &c.—this district being in close

Some of Lancaster.

SNAITH TOWN

The extensive parish of Snaith, [illegible] the Wapentake of Osgoldcross, inc[illegible] Armin, Balne, Carlton, Cowick, Go[illegible] and Rawcliffe. The area of the enti[illegible] Report of the census of 1851, is, 3[illegible] makes it about 2,000 acres more; [illegible] persons, having augmented itself [illegible] According to the same report, the to[illegible] 840 inhabitants; and the adjoining [illegible] now united, 5,725 acres, and 919 inh[illegible] of the united townships of Snaith a[illegible] able value of the two townships [illegible] £9,387. Cowick and Snaith have [illegible] several neighbouring townships, un[illegible] liberty of Cowick and Snaith," and [illegible] Lord and Chief Bailiff. The princi[illegible] Snaith, are Vi[illegible]

terminates in a long range of the richest marsh and warp lands in the county, forming part of the drainage of the great level of Hatfield Chase, to be described hereafter.

The name Osgoldcross is supposed to be derived from *Oswald's Cross*, erected at Pontefract in memory of Oswald, the Christian King of Northumbria, who was slain in A.D. 642. (See page 87). As part of the *Honour of Pontefract*, it is a fee of the Duchy of Lancaster, being conveyed in marriage by Blanch, co-heiress of the renowned John of Ghent, or Gaunt, the first Duke of Lancaster.

SNAITH TOWN AND PARISH.

The extensive parish of Snaith, which is situated in the lower division of the Wapentake of Osgoldcross, includes the twelve townships of Snaith, Armin, Balne, Carlton, Cowick, Gowdall, Heck, Hensall, Hook, Pollington, and Rawcliffe. The area of the entire parish according to the Parliamentary Report of the census of 1851, is, 32,435 acres, though local admeasurement makes it about 2,000 acres more; and the population in 1851 was 11,365 persons, having augmented itself from 5,101 to that number since 1801. According to the same report, the township of Snaith contains 730 acres and 810 inhabitants; and the adjoining township of Cowick, with which it is now united, 5,725 acres, and 919 inhabitants. Local report says that the area of the united townships of Snaith and Cowick, is 5,671A. 3R. 31P. The rateable value of the two townships (including the town of Snaith), is about £9,387. Cowick and Snaith have a peculiar jurisdiction, extending over several neighbouring townships, under the title of "the soke, baliwick, and liberty of Cowick and Snaith," and of which Lord Viscount Downe is the Lord and Chief Bailiff. The principal proprietors of the soil of Cowick and Snaith, are Viscount Downe, G. L. Yarburgh, Esq., the Earl of Mexborough, Mrs. Shearburn, Henry Eadon, Esq., Mrs. Marsden, Thos. Pirkins, Esq., James Hanks, Esq., A. J. Hodgson, Esq., Mrs. Gillson, Thomas W. Warwick, Esq., Ralph Creyke, Esq., Rev. R. J. Sorjeantson, W. G. M. Dobson, Esq., Messrs. G. and B. Atkinson, and Mr. James Skelton.

The *Market Town of Snaith* is situated on the south bank of the river Aire, 7 miles S. by E. from Selby, 6 miles W. from Goole, 12 miles S. from Pontefract, 23 miles S.S.E. of York, 60 miles E.N.E. of Manchester, and 175 miles N. by W. from London. It is small and irregularly built on a gentle declivity, and has been lighted with gas since 1847, when the Gas Works were erected at an expense of £1,700., raised in shares. The supply of

Digitized by Google

a neat *Station* on the Wakefield and Goole Railway.

Priory and Church.—This place is of considerable antiquity, and at a very early period a Priory of Benedictine monks was founded here as a *Cell* to the Abbey of Selby. From an old MSS. of the grants of premises to the Abbey church of Selby, what follows, respecting the Priory and Church of Snaith, is copied. King William I. gave one carucate of land here (probably as a site on which to build the Priory), and Gerard, Archbishop of York from 1100 to 1108 (reign of Henry I.), gave the church of Snaith, free from all customs, to the Priory, or rather to the head establishment at Selby. In 1206 (7th John), the King gave to Roger de Lacy the manor of Snaith, with all the soc thereof, for one fee, saving the rent of Alan Westenesse. John de Lacy gave forty acres here, in Tippin; and John, son of John de Borel. ington, quit-claimed ten acres in the same part, and gave common pasture here. Matthew, son of Wm. de Snayth, gave a toft and six perches of land in Snayth. Richard, son of Alan de Snayth, gave one shilling annual rent out of land here. Simon de Camera, of Snayth, gave one selion of land here in the East Field. Edmunde de Lacy quit-claimed his right in Gildsteede, on condition the monks shall celebrate two masses weekly, in the chapel of St. Lawrence, in Snayth.

On the 4th Kal. Sep., 1304 (32nd Edward I.), a controversy between the

kardby; and be still in possession of the tithe-corn of Eastoft, and of thirteen oxgangs of land in Huldenby, all which was confirmed on the nones (7th day) of March, 1337, by William de Melton, Archbishop of York.

On the 14th of May, 1310 (3rd Edward II.), the sentence of Wm. de Grenefield, Archbishop of York, was pronounced upon the appropriation of the parish churches of Snayth and Athelingflete, and of the chapel of Selby; and to the abbot and convent of Selby, and for those religious persons to hold the same by right; and it shall be lawful for them at their will and pleasure to place and remove two of their monks in the church of Snayth, to be continually resident; and by a secular priest (by them to be substituted and displaced, &c.) to hear the confessions of the parishioners, and to administer baptism to children, and so perpetually to serve, without any ordination, as a vicar.

In the Chapter House of Selby, on the 8th October, 1393 (15th Richard II.), John, by divine permission, abbot and convent of Selby, showeth; That whereas a controversy was moved between the parishioners of the soc of Snayth, and other parishioners, touching the rights of the church of Snayth, for that the Duke of Gascoigne and Lancaster, by his letters, had commanded them that the said church of Snayth was within the liberties of that Dutchy; and all the parishioners thereof ever since the foundation were to attend the same church over which the abbot of Selby had visited. Now for the better remedying of this, the abbot and convent for themselves, and their successors, granted to the said parishioners for ever, that this church of Snayth do keep and preserve their antient custom of the soke, with a *salvo jure* to the abbot, and his successors.

On the 14th March, 1404 (10th Henry IV.), Rd. Pitts, Chancellor and Commissary to the Archbishop, &c., upon a controversy made this decree, viz., That the church of Snayth, with Selby and Whitgift, together with their chapels on them depending; also, the churches of Athelingfleto and Brayton, are canonically united to the abbot and convent of Selby, who shall hold them, together with all right, free power, and all manner of spiritual jurisdiction, according to the form of right and custom belonging and used in the said church and town of Snayth, and the chapel of the town and, territory of Selby, and in Frieston, Hilton (query Hillam), and Hamelton and the towns, parishioners, &c., of those places; and of their men and servants of Thorpe, Brayton, and Acaster; and of exercising the same by the said abbot, his monks, or secular clerks (at the pleasure of the said abbot deputed), in all cases spiritual whatsoever, and especially matrimonial, *Ex mero vel promoto officio*, or at the instance of the parties in the said places, and

Digitized by Google

moved or to be moved against the parishioners or inhabitants thereof by authority of the Apostolic See; and in causes of ordeals and quarrels of right to be made to the Archbishop of York, or his Court; and in acts-archiepiscopal visitation, with reformation of accounts for the same, or in procurations due to the Archbishop by reason of such visitations; also of depositions of clerks upon questions of the Catholic faith, schism, and usury; the right of jurisdiction therein to be in the abbot and convent of monks; as far forth as of common right it belonged to the Archbishop, reserving to the Archbishop, of common right, the said abbots and convents appearances in synods of the Archbishop and clergy; and in convocations, and obsolations, and censures ecclesiastical, in cases of common right, or lawful customs, synodals, provincials, and reconciliations of churches, chapels, and chapel-yards; of confirmations, and other things of episcopal order, and of institutions, and destitutions, of benefices ecclesiastical, which of right do belong to the Archbishop to proceed in, to have cognizance of, to determine, to decree, and execute. But as to probates of testaments, and last wills of parishioners, parsons, inhabitants, and others, dying within those places, and of granting administration of the goods of the said deceased; and of others dying intestate within the said places of the said jurisdiction; and of placing and displacing of two monks in the church of Snayth, whereof one shall be called the prior, at the sole pleasure of the abbot; and of placing and removing in the said church and in the chapel of Selby, and Whitgift, certain parochial chaplains, stupendary at the will of the said abbot; and of exercising the cure of the said church of Snayth, and service in the said chapels; and of having without the ordination or prefiction of any other vicar in the said church of Snayth, or in the said chapels of Selby, and Whitgift, depending thereon. It is hereby determined, that the said abbot and convent were, and are, fortified in a sufficient and cannonical title; and that they be exempt, free, and void, of all ordination of a Vicarage, or Vicarages, in the said church of Snayth, or or the chapels of Selby and Whitgift thereon depending; and that the said abbot and convent are absolved in and upon the premises, from any other impeachment of the office of the said Archbishop, or his official; all which was confirmed by the Dean and Chapter of York, penult., Mar., 1409.

Apud Selby, in festum, Apostol Petri et Pauli, 1285. Williams, abbot and convent of Selby, found (ex-officia) in their visitation held in the church of Snayth, many defects which wanted reformation; and in regard that this church of Snayth might be better served for the future, granted for themselves and their successors that there should be therein two chaplains maintained at their own costs, to administer in the same church; and that by

Digitized by Google

them the poor shall be more fully visited, and at due hours ecclesiastical rights conferred upon the parishioners; likewise they granted that from thenceforth to the parishioners, clerks, seculars, and laicks, inhabiting between the west side of Thuren-brigs, and the bank of the river Ayre, and to Wm. de Redness, and Thomas de Steward (disponsator), dwelling in Rawcliff, the liberty of being thythe-free of turbary, and their wind-mills, and that they should not exact of them more than they were wont to pay; also, to the honour of God, they granted four candles at the great altar, and one at every other altar, upon festival days, for cerage, which, by ancient custom, they used to receive at mattins, at mass, and at vespers to be lighted; also, they granted on double festivals that they should, with a dean and sub-dean, administer at the great altar in the said church, with two candlesticks. They willed likewise that the statutes and synodals of the Archbishop of York shall be observed inviolably in the said church.

The Priory of Snaith flourished till the Dissolution, and its site, &c., was afterwards granted by King Edward VI., to John, Earl of Warwick.

The *Living* of Snaith is a Vicarage in the patronage of G. Lloyd Yarburgh, Esq., the impropriator; and incumbency of the Rev. Robert James Serjeantson. It is certified at £44.; its gross income is about £480. Tithes commuted in 1799-1800. The church was a "peculiar," exempt from visitation until the year 1847.

The *Fabric* of the church, which is dedicated to St. Mary, or St. Laurence, is ancient and spacious, and consists of a nave, with side aisles (part of which are exteriorly built to resemble small transepts), a chancel, with north and south chapels, and at the west end a low massive square tower, containing a peal of six bells. The nave has a clerestory, and the whole edifice, which is of stone, is embattled and pinnacled. The style of architecture is the later English. At the west side of the tower is a large pointed doorway, and above it a circular headed window, now blocked up. The south porch has a deeply moulded circular arch, and over it is a small room, or parvise. The latter is lighted by a long pointed window of two lights, and the inner door of the porch is deeply moulded and pointed. The windows of the aisles are square-headed, and of three lights each, except those of the little transept parts, which are of four lights, and are slightly pointed. The clerestory has six windows on each side, pointed and of three lights each. In the interior the nave and aisles are divided by six pointed arches on each side, the westernmost one of which is blocked up by the organ gallery. The ceilings are flat and panelled, and the top of the chancel arch is built to the level of the modern ceiling of the chancel. The nave and aisles are fitted up with high

Digitized by Google

in memory of various members of the Dawnay (Downe) family, and also a few fragments of ancient armour, and some hatchments. Against the wall of the chapel on the north side, is a marble bust to Lady Elizabeth Stapleton, wife of Sir Miles Stapleton, Bart,, of Carlton, and daughter of Robert, Earl of Lindsey. She died in 1683. On the wall of the sanctuary is a handsome white marble monument, on a black marble ground, to the memory of the late William Shearburn, Esq., of Snaith House, who died in 1846, aged 54 years. There are also in the chancel, a neat marble monument to John Eadon, Esq., who died in 1843, aged 88; a tablet to the Rev. Edward Brackell, who, for upwards of forty years was Vicar of Snaith, and who died in 1824, aged 66; and one to Mrs. Isabella Serjeantson, mother of the present Vicar, who died in 1834, aged 62. On the floor of the sanctuary is a large monumental slab, which was formerly inlaid with brass. From the shape of the brass, it appears to have been designed to commemorate an ecclesiastic, perhaps one of the heads of the priory of Snaith. In the south aisle is a tablet to Mr. Edward Russell and family; in the north aisle, one to Mr. James Wheelhouse, who died in 1831; and there are likewise a tablet and two grave stones to the Boynton family.

The *Vicarage House* stands in the street, on the south side of the churchyard.

burgh's, now of Heslington, near Y
sion, except a portion of what appe

Snaith House, on the south side
late Wm. Shearburn, Esq., and i
Mary Shearburn. It is a good b
of pleasure grounds, &c. This f
Stonyhurst, though the Lancashi
manner.

Snaith Lodge, the residence of
the Pontefract Road, erected in
Road, four good residences were er

In the township of Snaith are t
and *Bankside Houses*. The forme
is situated in the vale of the Wen
east side of the Don, nearly 4 mil
of Thorne.

On the 22nd of May, 1640, the
£10., for an assistant minister t
This rent-charge, which is charge
forms part of the salary of the Cu

west corner of the churchyard, was restored in 1847, at the cost of the late Yarburgh Yarburgh, Esq. The original school, built in 1628, stood on the site of the Bull and Bell Inn. There is now but one schoolmaster, who teaches six foundation, or free boys. The Almshouses, or Hospital, consists of four tenements, the four inmates of which now receive 1s. 3d. per week out of this (Waller's) charity.

There are also *Almshouses* for six poor aged widows, each of whom receive a few pence weekly.

A little to the west of Snaith, is the site of the ancient seat of the Yarburgh's, now of Heslington, near York. There are no remains of this mansion, except a portion of what appears to be the garden wall.

Snaith House, on the south side of the town, was erected in 1830, by the late Wm. Shearburn, Esq., and is now the residence of his widow, Mrs. Mary Shearburn. It is a good building, pleasantly situated in the midst of pleasure grounds, &c. This family is a branch of the Sherbourns of Stonyhurst, though the Lancashire family spell the name in a different manner.

Snaith Lodge, the residence of Henry Eadon, Esq., is a good house on the Pontefract Road, erected in 1753. In Snaith field, on the Cowick Road, four good residences were erected between the years 1849 and 1852.

In the township of Snaith are the small detached hamlets of *Balne Croft*, and *Bankside Houses*. The former, which consists of only two farm-houses, is situated in the vale of the Went, 3 miles S.S.W., and the latter is on the east side of the Don, nearly 4 miles S.E. of Snaith, and partly in the parish of Thorne.

On the 22nd of May, 1640, the Rev. — Watt left a yearly rent-charge of £10., for an assistant minister to read prayers at Snaith, every Sunday. This rent-charge, which is chargeable upon the land called Cowick Field, forms part of the salary of the Curate of Snaith.

Armin Chapelry.—The name of this township, Armin, or Airmyn, is a corruption of *Aire-mouth*, the place being situated at and towards the confluence of the rivers Aire and Ouse. The area of the township, according to the Parliamentary Return of the census in 1851, is 3,660 acres, but by local estimation it is but 3,500 acres. The population in 1851, numbered 561 persons. The rateable value of the township is £4,980. The land consists chiefly of rich fertile marshes, and the proprietors of the soil are, the Earl of Beverley (Lord of the Manor and impropriator), William Smith, Esq., Mrs. Clarke, Mr. John Chantry, Lord Downe, Ralph Creyke, Esq., and Mrs. H. Carr and Mrs. F. Aaron, conjointly.

Digitized by Google

The *Chapel* (St. David) is a small brick building.

with fee-farm rents, payable out of the Rectory of Holme-on-Spalding-Moor, and the Prebendary of Barmby; and was augmented in 1726 and 1818, with £1000., now vested in the three per cent consols. It is in the joint patronage of the Earl of Beverley and G. L. Yarburgh, Esq. The present incumbent is the Rev. William Hutchinson. The Parsonage House is a good plain building, in the village.

The *School* was erected in 1835 by the Earl of Beverley, who is a liberal supporter of it. There are some good residences and farm-houses in this township, the best of which are *Booth Ferry House*, the residence of Mr. John Wells, land agent to the Earl of Beverley; *Potter New Grange*, the residence and property of Wm. Smith, Esq., which was rebuilt in part, and enlarged in 1852; *Armin Decoy*, erected in 1841, on the south bank of the Dutch river, and now in the occupation of Mr. S. S. Smith; *Bank Grange*, the residence of Mr. William Riley; *Potter Grange*, of Mrs. Carter; *Armin Grange*, of Mr. J. D. Chantry; *Oaks Hill*, in the occupation of Mr. Joseph Hodgson; and *New Grange*, in that of Mrs. Goulton;* *Downe Grounds Farm*, which is partly in this township and partly in that of Rawcliffe, is occupied by Mr. Thomas Denby.

Balne Township.—The area of Balne, or Baln, is 2,870 acres; its population in 1851 was 362 souls, and its present rateable value is £2,113. The

of which body is now

The *Manor House* is the residenc

The manor farm, consisting of nea

Downe by the late Mr. Robert Tho

about forty years ago. *Balne Hall*,

of a century ago, was formerly a s

Farm is in the occupation of Mr. W

Carlton Chapelry.—The township

acres, and 784 persons. The rate

prietors are Lord Beaumont Lord

Esq., Mr. T. Hinsworth, Mrs. Ann

Davies, M. Wild, and John Eddel

The manorial courts are held annu

The soil, which is chiefly sandy, is

grain of excellent quality. In the

668 acres of waste in this townshi

of tithes.

The *Village of Carlton* is situate

1¼ mile N. of the former town. It

On the road to Snaith is a large

which was erected about the year

centor of the

woods and plantations. The principal land owners are G. L. Yarburgh, Esq., the Earl of Mexborough, Mrs. Jane Thompson, Messrs. Edward Frank, John Dawson, Joshua Wilkinson, and David Homsworth, Esq. Lord Downe sold his lands in this place, but reserved to himself the manorial rights of the township. The soil is chiefly of a sandy nature. There is no regular village here, but a number of dispersed houses lying south of the Knottingley and Goole Canal, from 3½ to 5 miles S.W. of Snaith. There is a small *Wesleyan Chapel*, erected in 1815; and a chapel formerly used by the *Primitive Methodists*, not one of which body is now left in the township.

The *Manor House* is the residence and property of Mrs. Jane Thompson. The manor farm, consisting of nearly 200 acres, was purchased from Lord Downe by the late Mr. Robert Thompson, in 1853. The house was rebuilt about forty years ago. *Balne Hall*, now a farm house, rebuilt about a quarter of a century ago, was formerly a seat of the Yarburgh family. *Cross Hill Farm* is in the occupation of Mr. William Boothroyd.

Carlton Chapelry.—The township or Carlton, or Carleton, contains 3,070 acres, and 784 persons. The rateable value is £5,630., and the chief proprietors are Lord Beaumont (Lord of the Manor), Charles Mason Weddell, Esq., Mr. T. Hinsworth, Mrs. Ann Robinson, Messrs. John Cooke, Richard Davies, M. Wild, and John Eddell; Mrs. Spears, and Miss Ann Rickard. The manorial courts are held annually at Mr. John Eddell's, Bridge House. The soil, which is chiefly sandy, is rich and fertile, and produces all kinds of grain of excellent quality. In the year 1800, an Act was passed for enclosing 668 acres of waste in this township, when 54A. 2R. 39P. was allotted in lieu of tithes.

The *Village of Carlton* is situated on the road from Snaith to Selby, about 1½ mile N. of the former town. It is a considerable village, and is well built. On the road to Snaith is a large *Wooden Draw Bridge* across the river Aire, which was erected about the year 1770, by Thomas Stapleton, Esq., an ancestor of the Beaumont family. Previously to the erection of this bridge, the river was crossed by ferry-boats. The bridge is now leased to the Lancashire and Yorkshire Railway Company, and all persons passing over it pay one halfpenny whenever they cross it, except the inhabitants of Carlton, Camblesforth, and Hirst Courtney, who pay but once a day.

The *Church*, or *Chapel of Ease*, in the village, was erected in 1379. In the year 1397, Pope Boniface IX. granted permission to Sir Brian de Stapleton and the inhabitants of Carlton, to have a burying ground attached to the Chapel of Ease, then called St. Mary's. The reason assigned for this application to Rome was, that the frequent overflows of the river Aire, which

Digitized by Google

in those days inundated much of the country between Carlton and Snaith, rendered it often difficult to convey the dead for interment to the mother church at Snaith. The Living is a Perpetual Curacy, valued at £168., in the patronage of Miss Day, and the Rev. B. Cave, and in the incumbency of the Rev. S. G. Crompton.

The *Edifice* (St. Mary), which consists of a nave or body, chancel, north transept, south porch, and west tower, is much patched and disfigured. The north side is built of stone, and the south side and east end, of red brick. The tower is of stone. The windows of the north side are of stone, but on the south side are plain wooden sash windows. The east window of three lights is in the Perpendicular style, and there is a similar window in the west side of the tower. The interior is fitted up partly with high pews, and partly with plain old oak seats. The ceiling is flat, and there is no arch between the body and chancel. The transept appears to have been a chantry chapel. On the north side of the chancel is a handsome mural monument, to the memory of Miles Thomas (the late), the eight Baron Beaumont, who died August 16th, 1854; and on the opposite wall is a monument to other members of the Stapleton family of an earlier date. On the floor, within the rails of the communion table, are monumental slabs to the same family. There is likewise in the chancel a tablet to Adriana, wife of George Percival, gent.; and against the south wall of the nave are neat tablets to members of the Flint and Rule families. The font is octagonal, but plain. The tower contains three bells, one of which, the "passing bell," has engraved on it the words, *Filius Deus Miserere me* (Son of God have mercy on me). In the wall of the churchyard, on the road side, is the base and part of the shaft of an ancient cross. The old *Parsonage House* is now in the occupation of Mr. G. Hinsley, farmer; and the incumbent resides in a commodious residence at the north end of the village.

The *Wesleyan Chapel*, erected in 1845, is a small plain brick building, which will accomodate about 150 persons; and the *Primitive Methodists* have a small chapel here.

The *Catholic Church*, dedicated to St. Mary, stands at the north end of the village, and is a neat edifice of white brick, with stone dressings, and in the florid Gothic style of architecture. It was opened for Divine service on the 31st of August, 1842, and its parts are a nave or body, with a chancel, having a sacristy on the north side, and a south porch. The east window is of three lights, above which is a crowned and sceptered figure of the Blessed Virgin and the Divine Child. Over the door of the porch is a vacant niche; at the south-west end of the church is a small belfry, and there are there

Digitized by Google

crosses on the gables. On each side of the body of the building are three windows of two lights each. The interior of the edifice, which is neatly furnished with open oaken benches, measures 80 feet by 24. The chancel arch is tall and graceful, and beneath it is an open rood screen of carved oak. The roof is open timbered, the corbels upon which the principals rest being coloured shields, each bearing the word *Maria*. The altar is of stone, its front, which is in three compartments, bearing the carved emblems of the Passion of Our Lord, being, as well as the stone tabernacle and reredos, richly decorated in gold and colours. The latter is ornamented with the *fleur de lis*. On the south side of the altar are the stone sedilia and piscina. The three compartments of the window above the altar are filled with stained glass, the centre one exhibiting a figure of the Blessed Virgin, holding a lily, and in the other compartments are figures of St. Gregory the Great, and St. Augustine, Apostle of England. A window of one light on the south side of the chancel, filled with stained glass, in memory of Lady Throckmorton, only sister of the late Miles Stapleton, Esq., of Carlton Hall, bears the family arms, and is inscribed thus:—"*Orate pro anima Caterinæ Throckmorton hujus ecclesiæ fundatrisis.*" The whole of the stained glass in these windows is by Warrington, of London. The vestments are very rich. At the west end of the nave is a gallery, in which is a fine toned organ, which was erected in 1849, at a cost of £110.; of which sum £100. was the liberal donation of Mr. and Mrs. Plews, of Carlton. The font is octagonal, the sides having quatrefoils and shields carved on them. In the west wall of the church is a large and very beautiful monumental brass, consisting of a budded cross, in the centre of which is a shield of arms, and beneath it a figure in the attitude of prayer. The inscription is as follows:—"*Of your Charity Pray for the Soul of Colonel Herman Stapleton, half-pay Officer of her Majesty's 50th Regiment, who died at Carlton, near Snaith, on the* XXIII. *day of June,* A.D., MDCCCXLVII., *on whose Soul Jesus have Mercy, Amen.*"

Adjoining the church on the south side is a neat presbytery, behind which is a garden; and on the north side is a small burying ground; the whole covering one acre of freehold land. The cost of the erection of the church and presbytery was about £2,250.; of which sum Lady Throckmorton gave the munificent sum of £1,000. The remainder was raised by subscription. Over the entrance to the churchyard is a *Lych-gate*.

On the north side of the church is a well attended *Catholic School*, supported by subscription. The Very Reverend George Heptonstall is the pastor of the Catholic congregation of Carlton.

Digitized by Google

wing was added in 1774, by Thomas Stapleton, Esq., who greatly improved the hall and grounds. In the centre of the building, the family arms are carved in relief, and a square clock tower rises high above the roof; and there is another tower on the new wing. The mansion is in the castellated style. The principal entrance is on the north side, and for such a building the entrance hall is mean. Many of the apartments are very fine; the present library was used as a *Catholic Chapel*, and the rooms adjoining it were appropriated to the resident priest, before the new church was built in the village. In more troublous times the chapel was on the third story, where there is small closet, in the floor of which is a trap-door, which when lifted up reveals a small ladder leading to a narrow dungeon, curiously constructed within the thick walls of the building. In this secret and miserable hiding place the priest usually took refuge upon the approach of danger. In the lawn in front of the hall is a fine lake of nearly twenty acres, which was formed by the Mr. Stapleton, who built the new wing to the house, and the wooden bridge.

Miles Thomas Stapleton, *Baron Beaumont* in the peerage of England, was summoned by writ to the House of Peers by this title, in October, 1840 (the title having long been in abeyance), being sole heir of Joan Lovell, Lady Stapleton, eldest daughter of Joan, sister of William, second Viscount and

miles N.W. from Carlton. The hal
John Graves.

Cowick Township.—At page 695
which it adjoins, have a peculiar j
given at the same page. The tow
Greenland and Newbridge hamlets.
the Lord of Cowick, descended from
over with the Conqueror from Nor
Viscount Downe of Ireland, in 168
was raised to an English peerage,
Cowick. William Henry, the late
his 45th year, in the beginning of
July, 1843, to Mary Isabel, fourth
Richard Bagot, Lord Bishop of Ox
Richard, the present Viscount Do
of July, 1844.

The small villages of East and W
one mile S.E. of Snaith.

A very neat *Church*, to which a
and endowed here, in 1854, by the
The building

West Bank House, the seat of Charles Mason Weddell, Esq., is a good residence, erected about thirty years ago, by the late Charles Weddell, Esq., of Selby. It is pleasantly situated about one mile west from Carlton.

Coates Hall, the property of Mr. Richard Davies, is now unoccupied. Mr. Thomas Graves, who farms the estate, resides in a good farm-house near the hall. *Esquamond* was purchased by the late James Cooke, Esq., in 1811, and is now the property of Mr. John Cooke, of Snaith. The farm is in the occupation of Mr. Thomas Wilcock.

Qusquo Hall, and two other farms, form the hamlet of *Qusquo*, about 2 miles N.W. from Carlton. The hall and farm are in the occupation of Mr. John Graves.

Cowick Township.—At page 695, it is noticed that Cowick and Snaith, which it adjoins, have a peculiar jurisdiction. The area, &c., of Cowick, is given at the same page. The township includes East and West Cowick, Greenland and Newbridge hamlets. The family of Lord Viscount Downe, the Lord of Cowick, descended from Sir Paine, or Payan, Dawnay, who came over with the Conqueror from Normandy. Sir John Dawnay, was created Viscount Downe of Ireland, in 1680, and John Christopher Burton Dawnay was raised to an English peerage, in 1798, by the title of *Baron Dawnay of Cowick*. William Henry, the late Viscount Downe, who died at Torquay, in his 45th year, in the beginning of the present year (1857), was married in July, 1843, to Mary Isabel, fourth daughter of the Hon. and Right Reverend Richard Bagot, Lord Bishop of Oxford, and the issue of that marriage, Hugh Richard, the present Viscount Downe (now a minor), was born on the 20th of July, 1844.

The small villages of East and West Cowick are pleasantly situated about one mile S.E. of Snaith.

A very neat *Church*, to which a district has been assigned, was erected and endowed here, in 1854, by the munificence of the late Viscount Downe.* The building is of red brick, with cut stone windows, doorways, and dressings; is in the Early English style of architecture, and consists of a nave, with side aisles, and south porch, and a chancel. At the west end is a bell turret. The east window of the chancel, and the west window of the nave are filled with stained glass—the former exhibiting the Resurrection of Christ, and

* In the year 1854, the late Lord Downe erected District Churches in Cowick, Hensall, and Pollington, which were consecrated by the Archbishop of York, in the month of October in that year. He added to each of them a new Parsonage House, also, schools, and teachers' residences. The cost of these erections and the endowment of the livings amounted to about £20,000.

Digitized by Google

1800, and rebuilt in 1834. The present minister is the Rev. Henry Bake.

Cowick Hall, one of the seats of Lord Downe, has not been occupied by the family for more than twenty years. It is a noble old mansion, and on the west side of it are some very fine cedars. The *Park Farm* is in the occupation of Mr. Thomas Marsdin, who resides near the hall.

Land at Sykehouse, now let for £21. a year, was left in 1643, by Thomas Hollins, who directed two-thirds of the rent to be distributed amongst the poor of Cowick, and the rest among those of Snaith. Thomas Johnson, a servant of Lord Downe, who died in 1722, left £60., which was laid out in the purchase of seven acres of land in Carlton, the rent of which, £8. per ann., is distributed in the same way as Hollins' charity.

GOOLE TOWN AND PORT.

The township of Goole comprises by computation, 4,838 acres, of which, 4,400 are in cultivation, more than 400 peat moss, and the remainder water. The soil has been greatly improved by warping, and has long been famous for the growth of excellent potatoes. The chief land owners are T. H. S. Sotheron Estcourt, Esq., the Earl of Beverley, Gervase Empson, Esq., and Messrs. Robert Garlick and William Clark. In 1831, the population of the

on the 6th of April, 1828, when a
of the dock for Hamburg, in the pu
the neighbouring districts. On th
sions of all kinds, to be continued
market-place, erected for that pur
year, the Aire and Calder Navig
further improvement in the naviga
docks for the accommodation of la
These works, which were commen
sisted of a large dry dock, and an
by a lock 200 feet long and 58 fe
dock. A patent slip was erected
pany have expended considerably
and on their line of navigation to L
long and 200 feet wide, and is conn
here), by two locks, one of which
burthen; and by gates, with the al
long and 200 wide, having an ave
barges 900 feet in length and 15
feet. These docks communicate
swivel bridges

the high road, and 6½ miles by railway east of Snaith, about 4 miles S.S.W. of Howden. The new town and port owe their origin to the construction of the Knottingley and Goole Canal, for which the Aire and Calder Navigation Company obtained an Act of Parliament in 1820. This canal, which was opened to the public, July 20th, 1826, communicates with the rivers Aire and Calder, thereby shortening considerably the navigation from Leeds and Wakefield to the Humber, and completing the most important line of inland navigation in the kingdom. In 1827, the Court of Exchequer issued a Commission, constituting Goole a *Port* for foreign trade, which commenced here on the 6th of April, 1828, when a brig laden with merchandise cleared out of the dock for Hamburg, in the presence of a vast concourse of people from the neighbouring districts. On the same day, a *Market* for corn and provisions of all kinds, to be continued weekly, was first opened in a commodious market-place, erected for that purpose. In the month of June in the same year, the Aire and Calder Navigation Company obtained another Act for further improvement in the navigation, and for the construction of additional docks for the accommodation of large steam-ships, then recently introduced. These works, which were commenced in 1835, and completed in 1838, consisted of a large dry dock, and an extensive wet dock, opening into the Ouse by a lock 200 feet long and 58 feet broad; and the lengthening of the ship dock. A patent slip was erected in 1830. Since the year 1820, the Company have expended considerably more than one million sterling at this place, and on their line of navigation to Leeds and Wakefield. The basin is 250 feet long and 200 feet wide, and is connected with the Ouse (which is 500 feet wide here), by two locks, one of which will admit vessels of more than 300 tons burthen; and by gates, with the above-mentioned ship dock, which is 600 feet long and 200 wide, having an average depth of 18 feet, and with a dock for barges 900 feet in length and 150 in width, having a mean depth of eight feet. These docks communicate with each other by means of gates and swivel bridges; and the barge dock has a communication also with the Goole and Knottingley Canal, over which is a handsome stone bridge of one arch. The area of the harbour is 1A. 30P.; of the ship dock, 3A. 30P.; of the steam ship dock, 3A. 3R. 7P.; of the railway dock, 2A. 3R. 15P.; of the barge dock, 3A. 3P.; of the bonding dock for timber, 1A. 2R. 10P.; of the boat pond, 2R. 38P.; and of the canal, 4A. 10P. The graving dock is 210 feet in length at the bottom, and 56½ feet in width. Vessels drawing from fifteen to seventeen feet of water, have arrived and discharged their cargoes here with perfect safety—but this can only be done at the time of the highest spring tides, which only occur once a fortnight. The quays are co-extensive with the

Digitized by Google

profusely finished, with beautiful pinnacles. The porch, on the south side, is very neat. On the east side of the transepts are projecting doors, and in the north east angle is a small vestry. The tower is finished with a pierced battlement with elegant pinnacles, and the spire is crowned with a gilt cross. The interior is furnished in a very chaste style, the seats being single, and the timber roofs open, the principals resting on carved corbels of stone. The chancel is fitted up with oak, having a neatly pierced white limestone rail before the communion table. The latter, as well as the two chairs in the sanctuary, and pulpit and reading desk, are of richly carved oak. The reredos, or arcade, containing the decalogue, &c., is in illuminated characters. From the massy columns which support the tower spring four beautiful arches; and it is to be regretted that the mouldings of one of those elegant columns have been disfigured, by inserting in it a marble tablet to the memory of James H. Hodgson, Esq., who died in 1854, aged 70 years. The font is octagonal. The glass in one of the transept windows has been stained as an experiment. The church is lighted by gas, burnt in two circular chandeliers (called sun lights), hanging from the roofs—one having eighty jets or burners, and the other sixty. A subscription is now being raised for the purpose of purchasing an organ. There is one bell in the tower, and the clock has four dials, or faces, of cut stone, painted and gilt.

The first stone of this beautiful church was laid on the 28th of June, 1843, by Thomas Henry Sutton Sotheron, Esq. (who lately assumed the name of Estcourt), who subscribed £500. towards the building; and the edifice was consecrated on the 25th of April, 1848. The Incorporated Society granted £500. towards the building, on condition that 550 seats were made free; and the whole cost of the erection was upwards of £9,000. With the exception of the £1000. just mentioned, the remainder was raised by subscription, the Aire and Calder Navigation Company, who gave the site, and supplied the stone and other materials, being the principal contributors. The Archbishop of York is the patron of the living, which is worth about £100. a year, and the Rev. David Bell, M.D., is the present incumbent.

By an order in council, dated March 1st, 1849, a separate parochial district was assigned to this church, so that with the exception of some trifling fees which are to be paid to the church at Hook, for twenty-one years from the date of the erection of this district, it is quite an independent parish. The churchyard is used as a parish burying ground.

There is no *Parsonage House*.

Previously to the erection of this church there was a small temporary chapel-of-ease at Goole, founded by the Aire and Calder Company, in 1830.

Digitized by Google

the Dutch river, which intersects the township of Goole, is an ancient wooden bridge connecting the new town with Old Goole. The *Manor House* (in Old Goole), is an ancient building, now the residence of Captain John Moody; and *Goole Hall*, erected in 1824, is the seat of Gervase Empson, Esq.

Goole Grange, built in 1839, is in the occupation of Mr. George Smith; *Field House*, erected in 1811, is the genteel residence of Mr. William Clark; *Grove House*, in the occupation of Mr. Robert Best, was built in 1776; and *Bridge House*, near the above-mentioned wooden bridge, is the residence of Mr. George Duckels. In Goole Fields, extending to Thorne Common, are several good farm houses, among the chief of which are, those in the occupation of Mr. Robert Garlick, who cultivates his own estate; Mr. Thomas C. Birkinshaw, and Mr. William Ibbetson.

Gowdall Township.—According to local estimation, this township contains 1,151 acres, but the area assigned to it by the Parliamentary Report is 1,100. The population in 1851 was 229 souls. The rateable value is £940. The greater part of the land was in open fields and wastes until the 13th of George III. (1772), when it was enclosed, and allotments were awarded in lieu of tithes. The soil varies from sand to gravel, clay, &c. The township is nearly all arable. The chief landowners are Lord Downe (Lord of the Manor), Miss Perfect, Mr. George Cooke, T. H. S. S. Estcourt, Esq., Mrs. Perkins, Mrs. Brooks, &c. The *Village* is small, and stands about 1 mile W. of Snaith, and a little south of the river Aire. There is a *Wesleyan Chapel*, which was erected about twenty-five years ago. *Gowdall Lodge*, on the S.W. side of the village, and now the residence of Mr. Dixon Moody, is supposed to be the ancient manor house. Two good houses at the east end of the village, are in the occupation of Mr. William Brooks, and Mr. George Moody.

The *Poor's Estate*, consisting of four cottages and nine acres of land, now lets for £20. per annum.

Heck, or Hick Township.—This township includes the village of *Great Heck*, consisting of a long line of irregularly built houses, near the Knottingley and Goole Canal, 3 to 4 miles W. by S. of Snaith; and the small hamlet of *Little Heck*, which is situated nearly 1 mile to the N. of it, and consists of two farms and a cottage. The area of the township is 1,650 acres, of the rateable value of £1,071.; and the population in 1851, was 252 souls. The largest proprietors are the Lord of the Manor (Lord Downe), T. S. Spedding, Esq., and T. H. S. Sotheron Estcourt, Esq.

Heck Hall (the Manor House), a fine old building at the east end of the village, is now the residence of Mr. George England.

Hensall Township.—Area, 1,150 acres; population in 1851, 252 souls;

Digitized by Google

The *Church* (St. Paul) was built and endowed by the late Viscount Downe, as has been observed at page 707. The edifice is similar in style and very much resembles the Church of Cowick. It consists of a nave, side aisles, chancel, and a small tower at the north west end. The east and west windows are filled with stained glass; the former exhibiting the descent of the Holy Ghost on the Apostles, the latter the armorial bearings of the families of Downe and Bagot. The new Parsonage House, Schools, &c., are similar to those at Cowick. The *Living* is one of those which have been converted into Rectories by a recent Act of Parliament, and is in the gift of Lord Downe; the Rev. A. J. Cridland being the present incumbent. A district or parish has been assigned to this church.

There are two *Methodist Chapels* here, one erected in 1831 and the other in 1854. *Weeland* was the name formerly given to an ancient farm here.

Hook or Hooke Chapelry.—The area of this township, which lies on the banks of the Ouse, and includes a small part of the new town of Goole, is 1,740 acres, including the beach, but 1,525 by local admeasurement. The rateable value is £5,787.; and the population in 1851 was 2,159 souls. The manorial rights and nearly the whole of the township belongs to T. H. S. S. Estcourt, Esq., the Rev. J. D. Jefferson, and — Montagu, Esq. The soil, originally indifferent, has been much improved by warping, and the lands are now in good cultivation. The *Village*, which is of considerable length, stands about 2 miles N. of Goole, and 2 miles S. of Howden, at a

since poor widows now receive five

Hook Hall, a large house on the
one of the Sotherons, is now the re
the Rev. Francis Keeling. In a f
of a moated mansion, which prob
Oughtred, who were seated at Hoo

Pollington Township.—The ma
Thomas Metham, by Sir Henry Sa
the Earl of Mexborough, who der
lington from it. According to 1.
the noble family of Savile are, Ea
gal: Viscount Pollington of Fern
the peerage of Ireland.

The custom of the manor of Poll
male issue, and does not surrende
"shall be escheat to the lord."
its population in 1851, was 495 pe
the enclosure, about eighty years a
and 31 acres awarded to the poor.
Lord of the Manor, Mrs. Lloyd,
late Mr. Cawthorne, and Mr. Geor

The *Village* is situated

£400. from Queen Anne's Bounty fund, and is now worth about £120. per annum. The present incumbent is the Rev. John Paley,

A *Wesleyan Chapel* was erected here in 1834. The *National School* is a neat building erected in 1844, at the cost of the Sotheron Estcourt family.

Almshouses for three poor widows (rebuilt in 1854) were founded by Joshua Jefferson, Esq., who endowed them with 18½ acres of land, which now lets for £38. per ann.; out of which sum £6. is paid for the education of twelve poor children, who are now taught in the National School. Each of the three poor widows now receive five shillings per week.

Hook Hall, a large house on the banks of the Ouse, erected in 1743 by one of the Sotherons, is now the residence of the officiating curate of Hook, the Rev. Francis Keeling. In a field contiguous to the church are traces of a moated mansion, which probably belonged to the knightly family of Oughtred, who were seated at Hook in ancient times.

Pollington Township.—The manor of Pollington was purchased of Sir Thomas Metham, by Sir Henry Savile, and now belongs to his descendant, the Earl of Mexborough, who derives his titles of Baron and Viscount Pollington from it. According to Lodge's Peerage, the titles of the head of the noble family of Savile are, Earl of Mexborough of Lifford, county Donegal; Viscount Pollington of Ferns; and Baron Pollington of Longford, in the peerage of Ireland.

The custom of the manor of Pollington is, that if a copyholder dies without male issue, and does not surrender to his daughters during his life, his lands "shall be escheat to the lord." The township comprises 1,960 acres, and its population in 1851, was 495 persons. The rateable value is £1,694. At the enclosure, about eighty years ago, 79 acres were allotted in lieu of tithes, and 31 acres awarded to the poor. The principal land owners are the noble Lord of the Manor, Mrs. Lloyd, Mr. W. G. K. Dobson, the trustees of the late Mr. Cawthorne, and Mr. George Cooke.

The *Village* is situated about 2 miles S.W. of Snaith, and is nearly a mile in length, and contains some good farm houses. The *Church* was erected and endowed by the late Lord Downe, in 1854, and is similar in style, &c., and general appearance, to the churches of Cowick and Hensall. Lord Downe is the patron, and the Rev. W. B. Wheeler, the incumbent. The district assigned to this church comprises the townships of Pollington and Balne. The *Parsonage House* stands near the east end of thechurch. The *School*, now conducted by Mr. Joseph Grainger, is well attended. A *Wesleyan Chapel* was built here in 1835; and an *Independent Chapel*, in 1818.

Pollington Hall, erected in 1765, is now the residence and property of Mr.

Digitized by Google

The *Wesleyan Chapel*, a good building in the village, erected in 1815, at the cost of £800., will seat 400 persons; the *Primitive Methodist Chapel*, built in 1831, and enlarged in 1840, will accommodate about 200 hearers; and the *Wesleyan Reformers* meet in a chapel which formerly belonged to the Society of Friends. Each of these bodies have a Sunday school. There is a *Wesleyan Chapel* at Rawcliffe Bridge, which was erected in 1846. In 1697 a *Free School* was founded by Francis Boynton, who endowed it with lands and tenements, which now let for £55. per annum. It is further supported by subscription, and is about to be placed under Government inspection. There are twenty boys taught free. The school was re-erected by Ralph Creyke, Esq., in 1824; and in 1854 the same kind benefactor built a *Girls' School*—a neat Gothic structure, with a house for the governess—as well as a *Sunday School* at Rawcliffe Bridge, in 1844. *Almshouses* for four poor widows, were founded and endowed, with a small field, by Matthew Boynton, and have since been augmented with the interest of £100., left by Mrs. Thistleton. The almswomen now receive each £1. 15s. per ann. In 1770, Judith Boynton left £200., to be laid out in land, for a weekly distribution of two shillings worth of bread, at Rawcliffe Chapel; forty shillings a year to the clerk, and the remainder in bibles, two-thirds of them for the poor of Rawcliffe, and the rest for those of Goole. In 1778, Lancelot Fothersall left the poor of Rawcliffe a yearly rent charge of twenty shillings out of Russell-banks.

Rawcliffe House, the seat of Ralph Creyke, Esq., is a fine mansion, erected at various periods. It is pleasantly situated in a park of considerable extent and surrounded with tastefully laid out pleasure grounds, &c.

Amongst the principal farm residences are *Rawcliffe Grange*, in the occupation of Mr. Jas. Beachell; *Rawcliff Pasture*, of Mr. Samuel Ibbetson; *Bridge House*, of Mr. Charles Ogle; *Top House*, of Mr. George Frederick Ogle; two farms called *Rawcliffe Common*, occupied respectfully by Mr. James Leach and Mr. E. Scott; and *Plum Tree Farm*, held by Mr. James Fleeman.

The process of Warping.—Warping, which is the greatest improvement that land can receive, is peculiar to the low lands that lie in the neighbourhood of the rivers Don, Aire, Ouse, and Trent. By means of this operation a very extensive and important amelioration of the soil, within the whole of the district watered by these rivers, has been effected. The water of these rivers becomes extremely turbid on the rising of the tide, and as the matter which gives it this appearance is found to consist of such a mixture of saline substances as forms a most luxuriant soil, plans have been adopted to introduce the flood water upon the land, and cause it to deposit there its enriching

Digitized by Google

upon the principle of warping, has Sunk Island risen from the muddy waters of the Humber, and so also on the Lincolnshire coast, Reed's Island has made its appearance, and like its sister Sunk, will soon be joined by the main land.

The following observations on the interesting subject of warping are extracted from, and form the substance of, a very interesting paper published in the Journal of the Royal Agricultural Society of England, vol. v., 1845, part ii., entitled, "Some Account of the Process of Warping," by Ralph Creyke, Esq.

"There are considerable tracts of land on both sides of the rivers Ouse and Trent (forming at their junction the estuary called the Humber), and their tributaries, the Aire and Dutch rivers, all tide rivers, which from their low level would be subject to be flooded by these rivers at high water, were they not contained within their present beds by banks. Science seems more particularly to have had an advantage over literature in the present instance, for while the banks, works of great labour and skill, remain, history seems particularly dark on the subject of by whom and when they were made; they must have been made at the same period, and must have been the work of great labour, being of immense size and strength, many thousand acres of fine alluvial soil having been preserved from the action of the tide.

"Considerable improvements were made in later days, during the reign of Charles the First, by a company of Dutchmen under Sir Cornelius Vermuyden (and a few Frenchmen) calling themselves 'Participants,' who contracted with the Crown to drain certain lands south of Thorne, and in the parishes of Epworth, Crowle, &c., containing about 75,000 acres, receiving for their labour and expense one-third of the land so drained, the Crown reserving for itself one-third, the remaining third being divided amongst the commoners of the district. They, amongst their numerous works, widened the river Dunn, and turned its course by cutting a new river, called at present the Dutch river, flowing into the river Ouse at Goole. The Dutch seem by numerous law-suits, and by a marked dislike of the inhabitants to those *innovators*, to have been finally driven out of the country, and their property to have been taken from them (although there are many bearing Dutch names living in the neighbourhood to this day). The lands, however, originally allotted to the Participants pay certain rates to maintain the banks and works, and to keep the drainage in proper order; this, however, only refers to the Dutch river, showing *its* origin, and to lands far removed from the district where the improvements I am desirous of describing, have been and are still being carried on.

Digitized by Google

resistance to the flow of the water; its dimensions were 30 feet wide at the bottom, 90 feet wide at the surface of the land, and 11½ feet deep; the banks were placed 9 feet from the edge of the main drain, the base of each bank was 60 feet wide, and they were 10 feet high; this main drain extended originally for three miles, and cost, with the purchase of land and erection of sluice, about £18,000. The main drain now extends between five and six miles. This main drain and its extension is now, and has been used as a canal for vessels of about 75 or 80 tons burthen, and has been found very convenient for the purpose of conveying one of the chief productions of the warp-land, namely, potatoes, to the London market.

"In commencing the warping of any plot of land, it is first enclosed with banks, the size of which varies according to the quantity of land to be warped, and also to the level of the land about to be embanked; the general batter or slope of the banks is from 15 to 18 inches on each side—for every 12 inches perpendicular rise; they are left from 2 to 3 feet wide at the top. Particular care must be taken in erecting the banks to procure the proper levels, which should be taken by an experienced person, and laid out by the spirit level. The main drain being cut up to the newly embanked compartment, the tide is suffered to flow in. At first it is very advisable only to take rather small tides in, beginning to admit the water before they are at their height, and allowing them to increase by small degrees, for the banks being generally made of very porous materials—that is, peat-moss and bad sand—they are subject to leak very much, and in some instances considerable damage has been done by a breakage of the bank. The water is allowed to flow over the land during the spring tides. The reason why the spring-tides are only generally made use of is, that the neap-tides are much smaller in body of water, and although they might in certain instances be of sufficient height to flow the land, yet as one of the greatest difficulties in warping is to keep the main drains in order by preventing the warp from being deposited in them, and as that is chiefly done by the return of the water from the compartment under the process, which in spring-tides being a larger body of water scours out the drains, in neap-tides there would not be sufficient flow, and they would be warped up.

"The water conducted by the main-drain into the embanked allotments is more or less divided into smaller ones, called 'inlets' (which vary much in size), and conducted to different parts of the compartment: for *wherever the current, leaving a drain, expands itself, there the greatest quantity of warp is deposited*: as soon then as the plots of land next the mouth of the inlets have a sufficient quantity of warp deposited, the inlets are extended by what are

Digitized by Google

open themselves, however, when the water in the river is of a lower level than that in the drain. When the compartment is near the river, that does not occur, as the water has time to get off before the tide returns. The seasons also vary very much, but I think, with the drain in question, that with a fair average season, from 350 to 450 acres might be warped in two years or two years and a half. The immense size of the drain and its consequent great power, facilitates very much the warping of land of a higher level than that which could be warped by a small drain; for the current being forced on by the great flow in the drain, can be made to flow over the high ground by turning a drain towards it, provided there be sufficient land of a lower level on the other side to draw onward the water so forced over the hill. The warp so deposited is at first of an inferior quality, the current being so strong; but in a short time the peat moss becomes pressed down by the weight of the deposit. The current is then easier and the deposit becomes better.

"It may be asked, from whence comes this inexhaustible supply of mud or warp? There is an immense quantity of it floating about the Humber and its tributaries, and from whence it comes people differ. There have been considerable ravages (and they still continue) made by the sea on the coast of Holderness, extending all the way from Bridlington Quay to Spurn Point, but as the Humber is comparatively clear at the mouth, it is difficult to say whether it can come from that source. It does not come directly from land floods, as these always deteriorate, for the time, the deposit, although considerable deposit being carried into the Humber by land floods, may return in the shape of warp. The most likely in my mind, is that it arises from the action of the tide on the immense and almost hidden beds of soil which form the bottom of that large estuary the Humber. It appears, however, that the warp is full of seeds of different sorts, more particularly the white clover, which it grows in great abundance and quite naturally. The quantity of warp in the water differs considerably. There is more in the water during fine and dry weather, and the deposit is greater when there is no wind.

"The expense of warping cannot be laid down with any certainty, as the different compartments vary so much. When the land to be warped is very low, the banks require to be so much higher; and the internal works are very expensive, should the general surface of the land be irregular. * * The price paid under the Act of Parliament was £21. per acre for the twice warping.

"There seems to be no parallel instances of any improvements of the sort out of this district. Many and large tracts of land adjacent to rivers are

Digitized by Google

occasionally benefitted by the deposits left by land floods, though small. The fertility of the lands adjoining the Nile *depends* upon its periodical floods; and immense deposits are occasionally made, consequent to a breakage of the banks of the Mississippi, but they are entirely from floods and not from the action of the tides. The general benefit to the country cannot but be very apparent, it having created a steady demand for labour throughout the whole district where these improvements have been carried on." Several thousands of acres have been brought into a state of cultivation, and where formerly was a morass may now be seen the finest crops of wheat, clover, and potatoes. "The most generous course pursued in the cultivation of the newly warped land," continues Mr. Creyke, "is to grip it every four or five yards, throwing the soil taken out of the grips on to the land, amongst which, as soon as it is tolerably dry, oats, and red and white clover, and rye grass are sown. The oats are not expected to be a good crop, they are merely sown as a protection for the seeds, as what is chiefly wanted is to have a good coating of seeds. They are sometimes pastured, and would be better to remain so for two years. They are then followed by wheat or potatoes."

Drax.—This parish is situated in the lower division of the Wapentake of Barkston Ash, and contains the townships of Drax, Long Drax, Camblesforth, and Newland, comprising altogether 6,474 acres, and in 1851, 1,289 inhabitants. It is bounded on the east and north-east by the river Ouse, and on the south-east by the Aire, which empties itself into the former a little above Booth Ferry, and so descends into the Humber. The area of the township of Drax is 1,332 acres; population, 420; rateable value, £1,676. Colonel George Hamilton Thompson is Lord of the Manor of Drax, Long Drax, and Newland, by purchase from William Constable Maxwell, Esq., in 1848, and Lord Beaumont is impropriator, but a great part of the soil belongs to other freeholders. Mrs. Mary Ann Simpson and the Rev. Jocelyn Willey are considerable landowners in Drax township. The surface is level, and the soil is chiefly sandy. There is much warp land in the parish.

The *Living* is a Discharged Vicarage, in the gift of the Crown, and incumbency of the Rev. Samuel Hooper. It is rated in the King's Books at £4.: and returned at £88. The impropriate tithes of the parish were commuted in 1837 for £1,448. The *Church* (St. Peter), is a handsome ancient structure, consisting of nave, chancel, north and south aisles, south porch, and west tower and spire. The nave is divided from the aisles by seven Norman arches on each side, and the chancel arch is also circular. There are sixteen windows in the aisles, of three lights each, and in the tower is a peal of five bells.

Digitized by Google

The *Village of Drax* is situated about one mile from the Ouse, and four miles N. by E. of Snaith. The *Wesleyan Chapel* was erected in 1820, and rebuilt and enlarged in 1840. There is a Sunday School and library attached to it. The *Primitive Methodist Chapel* was built in 1846.

The *Free Grammar School* was founded in 1669, by Charles Reed, gentleman, of Darlton, in the county of Nottingham, who was born in this parish.* He built a school-house and dwelling for a master, as also six *Almshouses*, for three aged persons of each sex, and he endowed the whole with £2,000., which was expended in the purchase of lands and buildings, the rents of which now amount to upwards of £900. a year. The school was designed, and continues to be, free to all boys and girls born in the parish, or *bona fide* living in the parish, and the master is bound to teach them reading, writing, arithmetic, and the classics. Twelve boys, elected by the trustees, are clothed, fed, and educated, till each is fourteen years old, and then apprenticed to any trade they choose—the trustees paying a premium with each. The trustees, five in number, are for the most part the largest landowners in the parish. The Rev. Henry Atkinson is the head master, and Mr. Copley the assistant master. The school buildings, master's residence, and almshouses stand on the north side of the village. The founder directed that "if any of the boys be deemed fit for the University, they shall be sent to either Cambridge or Oxford." The almshouses are occupied by three old widowers and three old widows, who are maintained out of the charity. There are three *Dame Schools* at Drax, Camblesforth, and Newland, supported out of the funds of the same charity.

At Drax is a good *Village Library*, of about 300 volumes.

Philip de Tallevilla had a strongly fortified *Castle* here, which held out against King Stephen, but was taken and reduced by that monarch. No traces of the fortress, except its site, on the south side of the village, about 250 yards from the church, which is planted with nut trees, now remain, but the square entrenchments of the moat are still visible. Near to the site of the castle is a farm house in the occupation of Mr. William Wood.

Drax Hall, at the east end of the village, the residence of Mr. Thomas

* There is a traditional report that Mr. Reed, the founder of this charity, when an infant, was discovered lying among some reeds in Drax, to which circumstance he was indebted for his name; that having been brought up by the parish, he was put to the sea service at the age of sixteen, and after fifty years' absence, returned opulent, and testified his gratitude to his preservers by becoming a benefactor to the place. But this interesting, but fabulous, story is disproved by his will, in which he bequeaths legacies to several of his relations.

Digitized by Google

Long Drax Township.—Area of the township, 1,572 acres; rateable value, £2,064.; population in 1851, 181 souls. The township has a small village, called *Langrick Ferry*, on the banks of the Ouse, opposite its confluence with the Derwent, about one mile N.E. of Drax. There is much warp land in the township, and the largest proprietors of the soil are, Colonel G. H. Thompson, Lord Beaumont, Messrs. S. Brookbank, John Hutchinson, James Audus, and William Andrews, and Mrs. Nicholson.

At the instance of Thurstan, Archbishop of York, William Pagnall, or Paganell, founded a *Priory* in this township, in the reign of Henry I., for Canons of the Order of St. Augustine, called from the colour of their habit *Black Canons*. It was dedicated to St. Nicholas, and at the dissolution of religious houses in the reign of Henry VIII., was valued at £104. 14s. 9d. The buildings of the priory have been entirely removed, but some vestiges of the moat may still be seen. A few years ago the moat was perfect. On the site of the priory church, about thirty years ago, a leaden coffin was dug up, containing an entire skeleton, supposed to be the remains of one of the priors; and since then seven other skeletons were discovered in what had been the burying ground attached to this church. Near the site of the priory is a neat and comfortable farm-house, called *Drax Abbey*, in the occupation of Mr. Henry Smith. In the garden in front of this house are many pieces of ancient carved stone, which once formed part of the buildings of the priory church. It is worthy of observation that the names of several of the fields and places,

Baxter Hall, which was rebuilt for the second time in 1802, is the residence of Mr. Bevis Pulleine.

Camblesforth Township.—This township covers an area of 1,466 acres of land, the chief owners of which are Lord Beaumont (Lord of the Manor), Rev. J. Willey, Major Edward Waud, and Messrs. Henry Smith, Thos. Norwood, and Thos. Briggs, and Mrs. Bennett. Some land here belongs to the free school at Drax. The soil is chiefly sand and clay. The rateable value is £1,563; and the number of inhabitants in the township, in 1851, was 335. The tithes were commuted at the enclosure, in 1800, for an allotment of 62 acres. Lord Beaumont is the impropriator. The *Village* stands on the Thorne and Selby road, about 3½ miles N. of Snaith, and 4 miles S. of Selby. The Wesleyans and Primitive Methodists have each a chapel here; the former erected in 1829, and the latter in 1854.

Camblesforth Hall, formerly the seat of Sir Charles Blois, Bart., is now the property and was for some time the residence of the Rev. J. Willey. It is occupied at present by Mr. Isaac Twigg.

Chester Court was erected in 1821, by the late Samuel W. Waud, Esq., and is now the property of his son Major Edward Waud, of Marston Hall, near Leeds. *Camblesforth Grange*, a farm house near the village, in the occupation of Mr. John Duckles, is in Long Drax township. *Camblesforth Common* is a farm now occupied by Mr. John Robinson. *Sail Hill* is another farm house in this township.

In 1719 Edward Atkinson left six acres of land in Newland, for the education of poor children. The land now lets for £13. a year, of which sum £6. per ann. is paid to a schoolmistress for teaching a few children.

Newland Township.—It is situated on the north bank of the Aire, near its confluence with the Ouse, and comprises 2,104 acres of productive land, chiefly warp. The principal proprietors are the Earl of Beverley, Lords Downe and Beaumont, Ralph Creyke, Esq., John B. Greaves, Esq., Mr. Joseph Nicholson, Rev. Rd. Brooke, Wm. Driffield, Esq., the Trustees of the Drax School, Col. Richardson, &c. The population of the township in 1851, numbered 353 persons; and the rateable value is now £2,221.

The *Village* is small and scattered, and stands from 3 to 4 miles E.N.E. of Snaith. Here is a *Wesleyan Chapel*, built in 1837.

Little Armin, situated at the conflux of the Ouse and Aire, 5½ miles E.N.E. of Snaith, is a hamlet of 450 acres of good warp land, in two farms, now in the occupation of Mr. John Smith and Mr. Charles Tomlinson. The place belongs to the Earl of Beverley, and it is divided from Armin, or Great Armin, in Snaith parish, by the river Aire.

Digitized by Google

John Twigg. *Scurf Hall* is in the occupation of Mr. Joseph Twigg; [illegible] *Newland Lodge* is the residence of Mr. William Hutchinson Tock.

Brayton.—This parish, which comprises the townships of Brayton, Barlow, Burn, Gateforth, Hambleton, and Thorpe Willoughby, is situated in the lower division of the Wapentake of Barkston Ash. The area of the entire parish is 10,820 acres, of which about 660 are woodland; and its population numbers 1806 persons. The parish is skirted by the river Ouse, and intersected by a canal which connects that river with the Aire. The soil is principally of a sandy nature, but its quality varies, and in some parts it is of a reddish cast; the surface is generally level. *Brayton Barf* and *Hambleton Haugh*, two noted hills covered with trees, are conspicuous objects in this flat district, and are seen at a great distance. The Leeds and Selby Railway passes through the parish, one of the intermediate stations being at Hambleton. The great and small tithes of Brayton, Thorpe Willoughby, Burton, and Gateforth-with-Lund township, the property of the Archbishop of York, Lord of the Manor and Vicar, were commuted in 1799.

The *Township of Brayton* contains 1,790 acres, and 333 inhabitants. Its rateable value is £3,053. The largest landowners are Lord Londesborough and the Rev. Richard Brooke; the former is Lord of the Manor and impropriator, having purchased the property of the Hon. Mrs. Petre two or three years ago.

The *Benefice* is a Discharged Vicarage, valued in the King's Books at £7. [illegible]

farm, which is in the hands [illegible]
a small portion of land belo[illegible]
and stands 3 miles S.S.E. [illegible]
village, is an ancient buildi[illegible]

The *Church* or *Chapel* i[illegible]
donative, worth only about [illegible]
The tithes were commuted [illegible]
poor have a small distributi[illegible]

Burn Township.—Area, [illegible]
316 souls. The manorial [illegible]
coigne, daughters and co[illegible]
Esq., of Parlington; and [illegible]
Hutchinson, Rev. John Cr[illegible]
Brooke, Mr. Rd. Hardy, M[illegible]
Mr. Gossip, and Lord Bea[illegible]
Selby road, near the north [illegible]
the river Aire, about 3 mil[illegible]
Chapel, a neat brick buildi[illegible]
up for the accommodation [illegible]
Mr. William Webster. [illegible]

Burn Hall, a farm hous[illegible]
residence of Mr. George [illegible]

The *Village of Brayton*, is situated about 1½ mile S.W. of Selby.* A *Wesleyan Chapel* was built here in 1844, at a cost of £125. The *Poor's Land*, 28 acres, lets for £26. per ann. *Brayton Hall* is now a farm house.

Barlow Township.—The township or chapelry of Barlow, on the south bank of the Ouse, comprises 2,278 acres according to the Parliamentary Return, though its area is locally estimated at only 1,917 acres. Population, in 1851, 276 souls. Rateable value, £1,613. Colonel G. H. Thompson is Lord of the Manor and owner of the whole township, except Barlow Hall Farm, which is in the hands of the Trustees of the late Miss Robinson, and a small portion of land belonging to Mr. Fletcher. The *Village* is small, and stands 3 miles S.S.E. of Selby, *Barlow Hall*, which stands in the village, is an ancient building, now a farm house.

The *Church* or *Chapel* is a small plain brick building; the Living is a donative, worth only about £30. per ann., and Col. Thompson is the patron. The tithes were commuted for land under an Inclosure Act, in 1800. The poor have a small distribution at Christmas, from Dame Cholmley's charity.

Burn Township.—Area, 2,372 acres; rateable value, £2,619.; population, 316 souls. The manorial rights belong to Lady Ashtown and Mrs. Gascoigne, daughters and co-heiresses of the late Richard Oliver Gascoigne, Esq., of Parlington; and amongst the chief proprietors are Mr. Jonathan Hutchinson, Rev. John Crowder, Mr. J. S. Morritt, Major Waud, Rev. Rd. Brooke, Mr. Rd. Hardy, Mr. Humphrey Firman, the Trustees of the late Mr. Gossip, and Lord Beaumont. The *Village* lies on the Doncaster and Selby road, near the north bank of the Selby canal, and in the vicinity of the river Aire, about 3 miles S. of Selby. About its centre is a *Wesleyan Chapel*, a neat brick building, erected in 1846, at a cost of £175., and fitted up for the accommodation of about 130 hearers. The site was given by Mr. William Webster.

Burn Hall, a farm house erected near the site of the ancient hall, is the residence of Mr. George Tindall. The hall was the property and in the occupation of the Mitford family, about three quarters of a century ago, from whom it passed to a Mr. Gibson, and it now belongs to Major Waud. *Henwick Hall* is another farm house here. The *School* is endowed with £7. per annum, paid out of the Haggbush farm, for teaching free twelve poor children of Burn. This endowment is derived partly from the charity of George Ellis, in 1711, and Edward Goodwin, in 1743, viz.—£2. from the bequest

* For an account of the Town of Selby, by which the parish of Brayton is bounded on the north, see vol. ii., p. 632, of this work.

Digitized by Google

an area of 1,410 acres, which belong to the Rev. Richard Brooke. Its rateable value is £1,945.; and in 1851 the population numbered 192 persons. The soil is chiefly sandy but fertile. The *Village* is small but pleasant, and stands about 5 miles S.W. of Selby.

Gateforth House, the seat of the Rev. Richard Brooke, is a spacious and elegant mansion in the Grecian style, built in 1814, by the late Humphrey Brooke Osbaldeston, Esq. (whose paternal name was Brooke), the grandfather of the present proprietor. It is pleasantly situated on a gentle eminence, commanding good prospects, near the foot of the hill called Hambleton Haugh, and has attached to it extensive gardens and pleasure grounds.

The above mentioned Mr. Osbaldeston built and endowed a *Chapel of Ease* here in 1825, at a cost of upwards of £5,000., for the use of his own household and the inhabitants of Gateforth, &c. It is a neat commodious building, with a handsome tower and spire. The value of the endowment is £120. a year, viz.—£105. for the minister, £10. for the clerk, and £5. for cleaning the edifice. Since the death of the founder, in 1834, a handsome *Parsonage House* and three acres of land, situated in Hamilton township, were added to the living by his sole surviving daughter, Miss Theodosia Brooke, at a cost of about £2,000. The *Benefice* is a Perpetual Curacy, in the gift of the Rev. Richard Brooke.

Burton Hall, formerly the residence of the Brooke family, is now a farm house in the occupation of Mr. William Bew.

the same year. The latter allotment lets for £9. a year, for which sum six children are taught free. The *Village*, which is long and rather scattered, stands on the Leeds and Selby turnpike road, four miles W. by S. of the latter town. The *Wesleyan Chapel* was rebuilt in 1841, at an expense of £350. About a quarter of a mile from the village is one of the intermediate stations, on the line of the Leeds and Selby Railway. The poor have the interest of £90., left by a Mr. Richardson; and an allotment which lets for about £11. per ann.

Thorpe Willoughby Township.—This is a small township, containing, according to the Parliamentary Return, only 850 acres, and 161 inhabitants. Its rateable value is £1,323., and Lord Londesborough is Lord of the Manor, and chief proprietor, having purchased the property from the Hon. Mrs. Petre. It is intersected by the Leeds and Selby Railway. The *Village is* small, and stands on the Leeds and Selby road, two miles W. of the latter place. *Thorpe Hall*, though situated near the village, is in the parish of Selby. It was rebuilt in 1830, on the site of an ancient hall, and is now in the occupation of Mr. Thomas Briggs. *Barff House*, also a farm residence, is at present occupied by Mr. Richard Rheeder.

BIRKIN.—The townships of Birkin, Chapel Haddlesey, West Haddlesey, Temple Hurst, and Hurst Courtney, are included in the parish of Birkin, and comprise altogether, 5,509 acres, and in 1851, 877 inhabitants. The parish is situated in the lower division of Barkston Ash Wapentake. It is nine miles in length, intersected by the Selby canal, and bounded on the south by the river Aire. The soil varies in quality, but is generally fertile; the scenery is pleasingly diversified, and the air is salubrious. The *township of Birkin* contains 2,064 acres, and 176 inhabitants. Its rateable value is £1,852., and the largest landed proprietors in it are, Sir John William Ramsden, Bart., and Archdeacon Hill. The latter is Lord of the Manor.

The *Rectory* is valued in the King's Books at £36., and is now worth about £1,000. per ann. The tithes of Birkin township (the property of the Rector), were commuted in 1845, for a rent charge of £525. The patronage is vested in the Ven. Archdeacon Hill, and the present Rector is the Rev. Valentine Green, who resides in a neat Rectory House. The *Church* (St. Mary), is a small structure, erected in the twelfth century, and a very curious and perfect specimen of Norman architecture. The chancel is particularly worthy of notice. There is in the church a monument to the memory of the Rev. Robert Thornton, who, during the usurpation of Cromwell, was ejected from the Rectory, and after having been plundered, was tied to a horse's tail, and dragged to Cawood Castle; but who was reinstated in his benefice at

Digitized by Google

the Wakefield Blue Coat School, the joint Lords of the Manor. The population in 1851, was 230 souls, and the rateable value is £961. The *Village of Chapel Haddlesey*, or, as it is sometimes called, *Middle Haddlesey*, is small, and stands 4½ miles S. by W. of Selby, and 4 miles E. of Birkin. The *Church*, or *Chapel* (St. John the Baptist), was rebuilt by subscription in 1836, at a cost of £700., upon the site of one which was very dilapidated, and much too small. It is a neat brick building, with a bell turret on the west gable; and contains 250 sittings, whereof 180 are free. The Living is a Curacy, subordinate to the Rectory of Birkin. The tithes of this place and West Haddlesey were commuted for land and money payments, under an Inclosure Act, in 1780, and the latter have since been commuted for a rent-charge of £23. 5s., payable to the Rector. There is a place of worship here for Wesleyans, built in 1839.

East Haddlesey is a hamlet of four houses, in this township. It was formerly called *Goose Haddlesey*, from the great number of geese then kept in the marsh.

West Haddlesey Township.—Its area is 1,160 acres; population, 222 souls; rateable value, £1,418. The Rev. George Edward Wood Davison is Lord of the Manor, and principal landowner. At the enclosure in 1787, an allotment of 160 acres, was given in lieu of tithes. Though the surface of the township is flat, it abounds with some richly-wooded scenery. The *Village* is small, and stands five miles S.S.W. from Selby. In it is a Wesleyan Chapel, erected

The principal proprietors are Thomas Motley Weddall, Esq., and Charles Mason Weddall, Esq. The latter is Lord of the Manor. R. W. Moore, Esq., Mr. G. Clarkson, Lord Beaumont, Rev. J. Willey, and Mrs. E. Baxter, have small estates here. The soil is generally light and sandy. The tithes of the township were commuted for a rent charge of £139., payable to the Rector.

The *Village* is small, and lies about seven miles S. of Selby, six E. of Birkin, and two W. from Carlton.

Temple Hurst Township.—This place derived the affix of *Temple* to its name from a Preceptory of the Knights Templars, founded here about the year 1152, in which year the manor was given to them by Henry de Lacy.* On the site of the Preceptory, or house of the Templars, is a venerable ruin, which has been encompassed by a moat, and is now converted into a farm house. The fish ponds and moat may yet be traced, and the house still exhibits an ancient tower and porch. The chief landed proprietors are, Major Briggs, Lord Sheffield (Lord of the Manor), and the Rev. J. Willey. At the enclosure, in 1793, the tithes were commuted for an allotment of 47 acres. The area of the township is 680 acres; population, 112 persons; rateable value, £440.

The *Village* is small but neat, and lies one mile W. from Hurst Courtney, three W. from Carlton, and six miles S. of Selby. A *Wesleyan Chapel* was built here in 1842. An ancient house at the west end of the village, called the *Manor House*, is occupied by the Misses Schothorp.

KELLINGTON.—This parish belongs to the lower division of the Wapentake of Osgoldcross, and comprises the townships of Kellington, Beal, Egbrough, and Whitley, containing in the whole, 7,233 acres, and a population in 1851, of 1,450 souls. The lands are well cultivated, and the district is noted for its superior breed of sheep and of short-horned cattle. The Wakefield and Goole Railway, and the Knottingley and Goole Canal, intersect the parish.

The *Township of Kellington* contains 1,679 acres, and 320 inhabitants. Its rateable value is £2,323., and the largest proprietors are, the representatives of the late Colonel Wells, Lord Greenock, the Earl of Harewood,

* The Order of Knights Templars was instituted in 1118, by Baldwin II., King of Jerusalem, for the defence of the Holy Sepulchre and the protection of Christian pilgrims. Their name was derived from the vicinity of their house to the Temple. After the ruin of Jerusalem they spread themselves over Europe, and acquired by their valour and their fame, immense riches. But riches appear to have begat luxury and vice, and the Knights sunk in public estimation. The Order was suppressed by the Council of Vienna, in 1311, and its revenues were in general bestowed upon other Orders, especially upon the rival fraternity, the Knights of St. John of Jerusalem, or Knights Hospitalers.

Digitized by Google

of £491. 10s., of which £98. is payable to Lord Greenock, and the remainder to Trinity College, Cambridge; the small tithes for £101. 15s. 3d., payable to the Vicar, and there are about three acres of glebe land.

The *Village* is situated on the road from Ferrybridge to Snaith, about 6 miles N.E. of Pontefract, and 2 S.W. of Kellington. A bridge crosses the river Aire here, and leads to Birkin. The *School* erected in 1719, and rebuilt in 1833, had a small plot of land allotted to it in 1723. There is a *Methodist Chapel* here, which was erected in 1814. The poor have a small rent charge. A curious Roman swivel, which was four feet under ground, has been dug up here. *Kellingley* is a small hamlet in the township of Beal.

Egbrough Township.—This place lies from 7 to 8 miles E. from Pontefract; its area is 1,997 acres; and the number of its inhabitants in 1851 was 254. Its rateable value is £1,650. The manor and the greater part of the land belongs to the Mildmay family. The township includes the hamlets of *High* and *Low Egbrough* and *Hut Green*, and the farms of *Tranmore* and *Sherwood Hall*. There is a Wesleyan place of worship at Low Egbrough, which was erected in 1842. The impropriate tithes, the property of Trinity College, were commuted in 1839, for £348., and the vicarial tithes for £108. In 1853 the late Mr. John Dickon left £5. a year to the poor of this township, arising from £166. 13s. 4d. in the 3 per cent. consols. Messrs. Thomas Dickon and Joseph Hutchinson are the trustees. An annual feast is held at Egbrough, on Whit Monday.

Whitley Township.—Area, 1,800 acres; population, 355 souls; rateable value, £1,205.; principal proprietors Lord Greenock (Lord of the Manor), Henry Eadon, Esq., Thomas Shearburn, Esq., &c. The township is tithe free, land having been allotted at the enclosure in 1793, in lieu of tithes. The soil is chiefly of a light sandy nature. The *Village*, which is very long, is situated on the Doncaster and Selby road, 6 miles W. by S. of Snaith. The Knottingley and Goole Canal is in its immediate vicinity. A subscription is now being raised for the purpose of erecting a *Chapel of Ease* here, to which Trinity College, Cambridge, subscribed £200., the Vicar of the parish £200., and Lord Greenock and Henry Eadon, Esq., £100. each. There is a *Wesleyan Chapel*, which was built in 1831.

WOMERSLEY.—This parish is situated in the lower division of Osgoldcross Wapentake, and includes the four townships of Womersley, Cridling Stubbs, Little Smeaton, and Walden Stubbs. The entire parish comprises 7,780 acres, and, in 1851, 998 inhabitants. On the southern bank of the river Went, which runs through the parish, are quarries of fine limestone, whence a railroad formerly passed over the stream, ran through the township of

Digitized by Google

Little Smeaton, and met the new line of navigation made by the Aire and Calder Company. The soil varies, but there is much strong clay and sandy land; the latter produces excellent crops of turnips.

The *Township of Womersley* contains 3,850 acres, and 459 inhabitants; its rateable value is £2,489.; and the Lord of the Manor—Lord Hawke—is the owner of the whole. There is a brick and tile manufactory in the township.

The *Living* is a Vicarage in the gift of Lord Hawke (who is also the impropriator), and incumbency of the Rev. Thomas Cator. It is valued in the *Liber Regis* at £6. 11s. 5½d., and now worth £258., having been augmented in 1721 with £200. of Queen Anne's Bounty, and with land worth £200. given by Wm. Barraclough and others. There are now 188 acres of glebe.

The *Fabric* (St. Martin) is an ancient Gothic edifice, consisting of a nave, side aisles, transepts, and chancel, with a central tower and lofty spire. It underwent a thorough repair in 1844, at an expense of about £500. The transepts appear to have formerly been chantry chapels. In the chancel is one tablet to the Ramsden, and two to the Harvey family; and placed upright against the wall is the figure of a Crusader, supposed to be a portion of a monument of one of the Vavasour family, formerly of Woodhall.

The *Village* is handsome, and stands five miles E.S.E. of Pontefract. At the west end of it are the remains of an ancient stone cross. Near the village is an intermediate Station on the Leeds and Doncaster Railway. The *National School* was erected in 1827, and 1856, the school and master's house were enlarged at a cost of about £300., half of which sum was granted by the Government, and the other half was raised by subscription, Lord Hawke being the principal contributor. In the girls' school is a library of about 150 volumes, established in 1856.

Womersley Park is the seat of the Right Hon. Lord Hawke, whose ancestor, Sir Edward Hawke, K.B., was created Baron Hawke, of Towton, in 1776. The mansion is of considerable extent, and has a good south front.

Woodhall, now a farm house in the occupation of Mr. Richard Hutchcroft, was formerly the seat of the Vavasours. The house was moated, and the greater part of the fosse is still in existence.

Cridling Stubbs Township.—Its area is 1,380 acres, and the number of its inhabitants in 1851, was 139. The principal landed proprietors are the Master and Fellows of Sydney Sussex College, Cambridge, and the Executors of the late Dr. Chaffer. The Manor House, in the village, and the manorial rights belong to the latter. The Cridling Parks are now in two farms, and belong to the above-mentioned College.

Digitized by Google

The *Village*, or *Hamlet*, is very small, and stands four miles E. of Pontefract, and two miles N. of Womersley.

Little Smeaton Township.—The chief proprietors of Little Smeaton are, the Society of Lincoln College, Oxford (the reputed Lords of the Manor, though each freeholder claims the manorial rights of his own estate), Lord Hawke, Benjamin Rowley, and George Anne, Esqs. Area, about 1,200 acres; population, 235 souls; rateable value, £1,089. The tithes were commuted for allotments of land and money payments, at the enclosure, in 1786. The soil is a rich loam; the river Went passes on the south, in a direction nearly from east to west, and is sometimes swollen so as to flood the pastures.

The *Village* is small, and is about six miles S.E. of Pontefract. Here is a *Primitive Methodist Chapel*, erected in 1844, and a *Wesleyan Chapel*, built in 1845. Lord Hawke pays two yearly rent charges, viz., ten shillings to the poor, left by Elizabeth Copley; and thirty shillings to the school, left by Ann Jackson, in 1675, and the Rev. E. Hough, in 1691.

The *Grange*, a good farm house at the south end of the village, is the property and residence of Benjamin Rowley, Esq.

Walden Stubbs Township.—This township comprises 1,350 acres, according to the Parliamentary Return, but only 1,196 according to local estimation. Its rateable value is £1,420., and the largest landowners are Lord Hawke, George Anne, Esq., Lincoln College, Oxford, and Benjamin Rowley, Esq. The land is in good cultivation, the surface is level, and the soil a rich loamy clay, sometimes flooded by the river Went, which passes on the south-east. The tithes were commuted for land at the enclosure in 1786. The *Village* is scattered, and lies 7½ miles E.S.E. of Pontefract. In the township are the farms called *Stubbs Hall*, *Fulham Lanes*, and *Hag End*.

CAMPSALL.—This fertile and picturesque parish is in the Honour of Pontefract, and the upper division of the Wapentake of Osgoldcross, and comprises the townships of Campsall, Askerne, Fenwick, Moss, Norton, and Sutton, covering an area of 9,390 acres. The population of the entire parish in 1851, numbered 2,113 souls. The township of Campsall comprises 1,470 acres, according to the Parliamentary Return, but nearly 1,718 acres, according to local estimation. Population 393 persons, including Barnsdale hamlet; rateable value, £1,873. The largest landowners are, George Cooke Yarborough, Esq. (Lord of the Manor), and F. B. Frank, Esq.

The *Living* is a Perpetual Curacy, valued in the King's Books at £16. 16s. 8d., and returned in 1831, at £128., being augmented from 1720 to 1802, with £600. of Queen Anne's Bounty; in 1720 with £200., given by William Moore, and others; and in 1772 and 1801, with £400., given by

Digitized by Google

the Rev. Henry and Mrs. Elizabeth Yarborough. Patron and impropriator, G. C. Yarborough, Esq.: incumbent, Rev. W. C. Evans. The tithes were commuted for land in 1814.

The *Church* (St. Mary Magdalen), is a large ancient edifice, and has some fine specimens of Norman architecture. Its parts are a nave, with aisles and south porch, and a west tower, a chancel, and two side chapels. The chancel screen of carved oak is ancient, and in the chancel are several tablets to the Yarborough family. The tower contains three bells. This church is now being restored.

The *Village* stands on a gentle acclivity, 8 miles N. by W. of Doncaster, and 9 miles S.E. of Pontefract. There is in it a *Primitive Methodist Chapel*, erected in 1846. A female school, connected with a female friendly society, was established by the Misses Frank, daughter of the late Rev. E. B. Frank, about the year 1809. The present school was erected in 1811. The poor

supposed to have been freq
which circumstance the pari
name given to a sheet of w
is a *Sulphureous Spring*, hig
rheumatic, and gouty com
pepsia, palsy, and pulmonar

The *District Church* (St. I
erected in 1850 at a cost of a
of a body, with a south p
side. On the west gable i
is a Perpetual Curacy, en
invested in the three per
patron, and the Rev. John
is in course of erection on

supposed to have been frequently occupied by the Romans and Saxons, from which circumstance the parish of Campsall had its name. *Askerne Pool* is the name given to a sheet of water covering about seven acres. In the village is a *Sulphureous Spring*, highly celebrated as a powerful remedy in scrofulous, rheumatic, and gouty complaints, and also reputed for its virtue in dyspepsia, palsy, and pulmonary consumption.*

The *District Church* (St. Peter) is a neat stone edifice, in the Gothic style, erected in 1850 at a cost of about £3,000., raised by subscription. It consists of a body, with a south porch and a chancel, with a vestry on the north side. On the west gable is a bell turret, containing one bell. The *Living* is a Perpetual Curacy, endowed with £1,650., raised by subscription, and invested in the three per cent. consols. The Archbishop of York is the patron, and the Rev. John Beaumont the incumbent. A *Parsonage House* is in course of erection on the north side of the churchyard. The tithes were commuted for land in 1814. The *Wesleyan Chapel*, erected in 1814, is a small building of stone.

Fenwick Township.—According to the Parliamentary Return this township contains 2,060 acres, and 270 inhabitants. Its rateable value is £2,655. The soil is chiefly a strong clay, and the chief proprietors are, F. B. Frank, Esq. (Lord of the Manor), the Earl of Sheffield, Mrs. Chandler, Mr. John Littlewood, &c.

* The Askerne Mineral Water was discovered at an early period, though it was not till the year 1786, that a rude bath was formed under a straw built shed. In 1794 another well was enclosed in a stone building, by the Lord of the Manor. Since the latter year the place has been gradually rising in public estimation, and some commodious inns and bathing establishments have been erected. The *Hotel* was built about 1812; the *Swan Inn*, about 1820; and the *Crown Inn* a few years afterwards. The *Manor Baths* were erected in 1814, at the cost of about £1,000., and rebuilt in 1828, at an expense of nearly £5,000. The *Terrace Bath* was built in 1825, at a cost of about £3,000.; and the *South Parade Bath* a few years afterwards. The *Charity Bath* was established about 1821, and is supported by a number of annual subscribers, for the benefit of the poor. The Askerne water differs but little in smell from the Harrogate sulphur water, but it is more palatable. According to Murray's analysis, the gaseous contents of 12oz. of the water is 1¼oz., half of which is sulphuretted hydrogen, and the rest sulphuretted azote and atmospheric air. When evaporated to dryness, 12 fluid oz. gave 10¼ grains of saline and earthy matter, of which 8¼ is carbonate of lime, 1 muriatic soda and magnesia, and half a grain alum. The water is never known to freeze, its temperature varying from 40 to 60 degrees of Fahrenheit, and its weight per cubic foot being 1,002 ounces, or two ounces heavier than distilled water. It issues from a rock of light porous testaceous stone, which is very soft when first dug up, but hardens by exposure to the air, and has a metallic sound when struck with a hard substance.

Digitized by Google

The *Village* is scattered, and lies on the south side of the vale of the river Went, from 1½ to 3 miles N.E. of Askerne. Here is a *District Church*, dedicated to St. John, erected in 1850. It is similar in style, plan, &c., to Askerne church, and is endowed with the same amount of money as that church. The patron, too, is the Archbishop, and the incumbent, the Rev. John Beaumont. The money for the erection and endowment of this church was raised by subscription. The townships of Fenwick and Moss form the ecclesiastical district, or parish, of Fenwick. At the enclosure of the common, an allotment of 70 acres was awarded in lieu of tithes. There is a *Wesleyan Chapel* here, and a small school erected by the inhabitants. There are about fifteen good farm houses in this township. Mr. Thomas Moate, and Mr. John Jackson occupy two good houses in the village. *Fenwick Hall* is now a farm house; *Fenwick House* is at present in the occupation of Mr. Henry Jackson. At the rear of the latter house, on the banks of the Went, is a spot called Chapel Hill, which is probably the site of an ancient chapel; and the adjoining field, called Mill Hill, is the site of an ancient mill. In the latter field, a few years ago, Mr. Jackson turned up some pieces of carved stone, which appeared to be portions of pinnacles, &c., of an ecclesiastical edifice.

Ladythorpe is a hamlet of four farm houses, in this township.

Longevity.—There is at present residing in Fenwick, a poor woman named Mary Wright, who is supposed to be about one hundred years of age. She is receiving parochial relief.

Moss Township.—This township contains 2,300 acres, chiefly the property of G. C. Yarborough, Esq., who also claims the manorial rights, Miss Moore, Mrs. Shearburn, and the Rev. T. Woodcock. Population, 298 persons; rateable value, £2,617. Moss includes parts of the hamlets of *Haywood*, *Robin Hood's Well*, and *Kirkhouse Green*. Part of the township is stated to belong to the parish of Kirk Bramwith.

The *Village* is scattered, and stands 7 miles W. of Thorne, and 2 miles E. from Askerne.

Norton Township.—Norton (North-town) extends over 2,030 acres of land, and contains 393 inhabitants. Rateable value, £2,800. In former times a large portion of this township was frequently flooded in the winter time, but it was effectually drained about twenty-five years ago. The largest proprietors are G. C. Yarborough, Esq., F. B. Franke, Esq., Lord Hawke, and the Fellows of Catherine Hall, Cambridge, who are the reputed Lords of the Manor, though each proprietor claims the manorial rights of his own estate. Here was anciently a *Priory*, the remains of which are worked up with two

Digitized by Google

farm houses and some cottages. The Priory grounds belong to Catherine Hall. The *Village*, which is long and populous, lies in the vale of the river Went, 2 miles N. of Askern, and 9 miles N. of Doncaster. The Wesleyans and Primitive Methodists have each a chapel here—the former built in 1817, and the latter in 1845. The school was erected in 1757. In 1700 Thomas Goodridge left for poor widows and orphans an acre of land, which was exchanged at the enclosure, in 1782, for 2A. 38P., in the North-west field.

Sutton Township.—Sutton (South-town) derived its name from being the southern part of Campsall parish. The township is partly in Burgh Wallis parish, but mostly in Campsall. The area of the Campsall portion of it is 730 acres, and the population 111 souls. Rateable value, £679. Chief proprietors, P. B. D. Cooke, Esq., F. B. Frank, Esq., G. C. Yarborough, Esq., and Mrs. Neville. George Anne, Esq., is Lord of the Manor.

The *Village* is small, and stands 6 miles N. of Doncaster, and 1 mile S.W. of Askern. The tithes were commuted in 1837, for a rent charge of £116. 13s. 6d., of which £100. belongs to Mr. Frank, and the remainder to the Rector of Burgh Wallis. In 1723, Jane Middleton, otherwise Vickers, left three and a half acres of land, certain portions of the rents to be divided between the minister of Campsall, and the poor of Sutton; and the remainder to be given to a schoolmaster, for instructing poor children.

FISHLAKE.—The township of Fishlake and the chapelry of Sykehouse constitute the parish of Fishlake, which comprises, according to the Parliamentary Return, 6,170 acres, and in 1851, contained 1,295 inhabitants. Fishlake township contains, according to the same authority, 2,950 acres, but about 3,660 acres, according to local estimate, including roads, plantations, and several allotments in Hatfield Chase, of which 542 acres was awarded in lieu of tithes in this township, and 40A. 2R. 8P. in lieu of the manorial rights. The population of Fishlake numbers 642 persons; and the rateable value is £4,264. The soil is a strong loam, and belongs to a number of freeholders, the largest of whom are, R. P. Milnes, Esq., and H. B. Simpson, Esq. The Doncaster and Thorne Branch of the South Yorkshire Railway, and the river Don, intersect the township. The said river is leased to the Railway Company.

The *Church* of Fishlake was given by William Earl of Warren to the Priory of Lewes. It is now a Vicarage, rated in the Liber Regis at £13. 3s. 9d., and returned in 1831 at £171.; being augmented in 1814 and 1824 with £1,600., in Parliamentary grants, and in 1824 with £400. given by the Dean and Chapter of Durham, who are the patrons and impropriators. The present Vicar is the Rev. Geo. Ornsby, who resides in a good Vicarage

Digitized by Google

House, erected in 1847. The rectorial tithes were commuted as above-mentioned, at the enclosure in 1811; and the vicarial tithes for a yearly modus of sixty guineas. The *Fabric* (St. Cuthbert) is large and handsome, and in the later English style, with a lofty square tower at the west end. It was thoroughly repaired in 1840, and the chancel was restored in 1855. Its parts are a nave with side aisles and south porch, a chancel with north and south chapels—the former of which was dedicated in honour of the Blessed Virgin, and was called the "Ladye Chapel," and the latter to the Holy Trinity. The whole structure is embattled and pinnacled, and on the west side of the tower is a large figure of St. Cuthbert. The tower contains a peal of six bells, three of which are ancient— one bearing the inscription *Sancta Nicholi Ora pro nobis* (St. Nicholas pray for us). The inner arch of the porch is a beautiful specimen of the Norman style, and is said to have been brought here from Roche Abbey. The font is ancient and curious,

Sykehouse Chapelry.—According to the Parliamentary Return this township contains 3,220 acres, but by local estimation its area is 4,001 acres, including the allotments awarded to it on the enclosure of Hatfield Chase and Thorne Common. The population in 1851 amounted to 653 souls. The rateable value is £4,314. The township lies chiefly on the west side of the river Don, extending northward from Fishlake to the river Went, which falls into the Don at Thorne Bank, 4 miles N. of Thorne. The land is low and marshy, the soil is various, and a great part of it is cultivated by its owners. At the enclosure allotments of 467A. 2R. 37P. were awarded in lieu of rectorial tithes, and 25 acres in satisfaction of the manorial claims on the copyholds. R. P. Milnes, Esq., is the lessee of the rectorial lands, under the Dean and Chapter of Durham. The *Village* is situated about 2½ miles N. by W. of Thorne.

The *Church* (Holy Trinity) was erected as a Chapel of Ease, or Chantry Chapel, in 1425, by the De Warren family, but it fell into disuse after the Reformation, and continued in ruins until the year 1616 (13th James I.), when it was restored and endowed with land by Nicholas Waller, or Woller, Esq., and the township was formed into an independent chapelry, or parish, for all ecclesiastical purposes. The *Living* is now a Perpetual Curacy, worth £104. per annum, in the patronage of the Vicar of Fishlake, and incumbency of the Rev. J. W. M. Milman. The building consists of a body and chancel of stone, and a tower of brick at the west end, which was added in 1724. There are three Dissenting places of worship here, viz.—a Methodist Chapel, erected in 1846; a Methodist New Connexion Chapel, built in 1836; and a Primitive Methodist Chapel, also erected in the latter year. The *School* is endowed with two annuities of 20s., and a rood of land (donors unknown), now together worth £3. per annum. It is likewise supported by subscription. The present school building was erected in 1856. The *Poor's Land*, 11A. 0R. 14P. was left by Nicholas Waller, Henry Howson, and others. The poor have besides three yearly rent charges amounting to 20s., left by Joseph Thoresby, John Briggs, and Ralph Smith.

There are several scattered farms and districts in this chapelry, the chief of which are *Eskholme, Mosson Green, Reedholme, Titherdale, Wormley Hill, Topham Ferry, &c. De Warren Hall*, an ancient moated building, formerly the seat of the De Warrens, is now the property of Mrs. Coulman, and the residence of Mr. George Pindar. *Thorsby Hall*, the property of Ralph Creyke, Esq., and now in the occupation of Mr. John Wood, is another ancient building, once the seat of the Thoresby family. *Milnes House*, re-

Digitized by Google

built in 1851, belongs to R. P. Milnes, Esq., and is occupied by Mr. George Ward; and *Rookery* is the residence of Mr. Samuel Duckitt.

KIRK BRAMWITH.—This parish is situated in the upper division of the Wapentake of Osgoldcross, and contains 1,260 acres and 231 inhabitants. Its rateable value is £1,678. There are, besides, 800 acres of the adjoining township of Moss in Campsall parish, which are considered as forming part of this parish. Amongst the principal owners of the soil are G. C. Yarborough, Esq. (Lord of the Manor), Mr. John Moate, Messrs. R. T. and J. Heptonstall, Mr. Joseph Duckitt, Captain Frobisher, Messrs. George Jubb, James Mann, Mark and Jonathan Clough, and William Marsdin. The parish is bounded on the south by the river Don, and is intersected by the Stainforth and Keadby Canal. The common was enclosed in 1782. The vertebræ of a whale were some years since dug up from a very deep bog here.

The *Church* is a Rectory, valued in the King's Books at £12. 18s. 4d., and in 1831, at £517. The tithes were commuted in 1843, for a rent charge of £455., and there are 54½ acres of glebe land. The patronage belongs to the Duchy of Lancaster, and the Rev. F. Maynard is the present Rector.

The *Edifice* (St. Mary), which is small, is in the Norman style, and was restored a few years ago. It is composed of a nave, chancel—the original design—and a west tower which was added afterwards. The chancel arch has indented mouldings, rising from Norman pillars, and the arch of the principal entrance has the hawk's-head, cable, &c., ornaments. The font is large and octagonal, and is supposed to be coeval with the first foundation of the church, soon after the Conquest. There are some fragments of stained glass in the windows. The *Rectory House* was erected in 1846, and is in the Elizabethan or Tudor style.

The *Village* is small, and stands on the north bank of the Don, opposite Sand Bramwith, 6 miles N.N.E. from Doncaster. The river is here crossed by a good bridge, which was erected by the parishioners and the South Yorkshire Railway Co., the former paying £200. towards the cost of the building. The *Manor House* is a small farm house on the north side of the churchyard.

Braithwaite is a hamlet in this parish, about half a mile north from the church. Here is an old meeting house and burying ground belonging to the Society of Friends. *Braithwaite House* is the residence of the Messrs. Heptonstall; and *Braithwaite Lodge* that of Mr. John Moate.

Hawkhouse Green and *Kirkhouse Green* are hamlets situated in the higher part of the vale, the former nearly a mile, and the latter about 1½ mile north of the village. Kirkhouse Green is partly in Moss township, to which the whole of Hawkhouse Green belongs, though both are locally situated in this

Digitized by Google

parish. At the east end of the parish is *Bramwith Woodhouse*, in the occupation of Mr. John Oliver. Adjoining this place is a moated site which was formerly planted with trees.

BARNBY-UPON-DON.—This parish, which is sometimes called *Barmby-on-Don*, and *Barnby-Dun*, forms part of the southern division of the Wapentake of Strafforth and Tickhill, and includes the township of Thorpe-in-Balne, and part of Sand Bramwith. The area of the entire parish is 3,737 acres, and its population in 1851 numbered 689. The township of Barnby contains 2,230 acres and 559 inhabitants. The rateable value is £4,215. The manor of Barnby is in four moieties, two of which belong to John Ross, Esq., and the other two to James Cooke, Esq., and the heirs of the late Samuel Walker, Esq. The chief proprietors are the Thellusson Trustees, Mr. T. Micklethwaite, S. Walker's Trustees, F. W. Fisher, Esq., Sir Isaac Morley, and Messrs. Henry Walker, James Barker, John Simeon Brelsford, John Allen, Thomas Cheswick, &c.

In the year 1336 (11th Edward III.), John Gifford, canon of York, founded a chantry, or college, for a provost, and twelve chaplains, and two clerks, in the church of St. Andrew, Cotheringstoke (Cotterstock), Northamptonshire, and endowed it with the manor of that place. How he became possessed of the church of Barnby does not appear, but he gave it by fine to that college in the 29th of Edward III., and in the same year it was appropriated to it by William de Melton, Archbishop of York. A Vicarage was ordained in 1349, the Vicar to have a manse (Vicarage house), with curtilage and outhouses built at the cost of the college, and £10. to be paid quarterly to the Vicar in the church of *Barnby super Don*. At the present time the impropriators pay the original stipend only, of £10., to the incumbent. Lands amounting to above 400 acres were allotted at the enclosure, in 1800, in lieu of tithes to the impropriators. At the same time, the tithes of lands at Thorpe-in-Balne were sold for £10,000., towards paying the expenses of the enclosure of this parish. At the time of Pope Nicholas' survey (13th century), the Rectory was valued at £26. 13s. 4d., and the Vicarage at £10. The Living was afterwards augmented in 1731, and 1767, with £400. of Queen Anne's Bounty; with land worth £200., given by Roger Portington, in 1731; and with a Parliamentary grant of £800., in 1821. It is at present worth about £115. per ann. There is no *Vicarage House* now. The patronage and impropriation are vested in the Thellusson Trustees, and the Rev. John Duffin is the present incumbent. In this church there was a chantry of St. Mary, with an endowment, amounting to £4. per ann. At Thorpe-in-Balne there is an ancient chapel of the time of Henry II., which

Digitized by Google

John Molyneaux, who died in 1647, aged 27 years. In the south aisle is a monument to Roger Portington, Esq., and in the north aisle is a tablet to the family of Womersley. The font is octagonal and very ancient.

A little to the east of the church, down to about the year 1810, stood the remains of a *Priory*, supposed to have been founded in the year 1001. It consisted of a porch and wicket gate, the monastery, and apartments for strangers. The stone work was carved, and there were battlements, port-holes, &c., for defence. The carved roof was painted in some parts to represent the heavens. The hall had a stone bench entirely surrounding it. A neat farm house now occupies the site of this Priory.

The *Village of Barnby*, the "residence of Beorn," is pleasantly situated close to the river Don, on the road between Doncaster and Thorne, about 5½ miles N.N.W. of the former town. Many of the houses are picturesquely situated among gardens and orchards, though the surrounding country is flat; and there is a *Railway Station* on the Thorne branch of the South Yorkshire Railway. The river is here crossed by a good bridge, erected in 1853. There were formerly four halls, or mansions here, occupied by families of distinction; one of which was the seat of the family of Portington.* The

* Of this family were Roger and Robert Portington. The former raised and maintained a troop for Charles I. at his own expense, during the civil wars, and is said to

Wesleyan Chapel was erected in 1836, and attached to it is a library of 340 volumes. The *Primitive Methodists* worship in an old meeting house, formerly used by the Wesleyans.

In 1798, John Martin left £130. for the education of six poor children, and providing them with shoes and books. Of the yearly interest, the schoolmaster receives £4. 10s. per ann., and the remainder is expended in shoes for the children. At the enclosure, 5A. 1R. 30P. of land were allotted for the pinder and school, which now let for £16. a year. Of this, the schoolmaster receives £10. 10s., for which he teaches fifteen poor children. The school stands at the south end of the village.

Frances Countess of Sutherland, in 1731, bequeathed £800. for charitable uses in Barmby and Bramwith. This bequest, after the payment of various law expenses, was expended in the purchase of £884. 18s. 8d., Old South Sea Annuities, and the dividends are expended upon the poor of both places. At the enclosure of the common an allotment of 2A. 3R. 3P. of land was awarded to the poor of Barmby.

Sand Bramwith is a hamlet, partly in Barmby, and partly in Stainforth township. It is situated 1 mile from Barmby. and 1¼ mile N.W. from Stainforth, and contains 451 acres, the property of the children of the late P. M. Matthewman, Esq., and of Mr. Peacock; and now in the occupation of Mr. John Simeon Brelsford, and Mr. William Winder.

Thorpe-in-Balne Township.—This township lies on the west side of the river Don, and contains 1,507 acres according to the Parliamentary Return, but only 940 acres according to local estimation. It belongs to the Trustees of the late P. Thelluson, Esq., to Philip Brian Davis Cooke, Esq. (Lord of the Manor), and the children of the late P. M. Matthewman Esq. *Reedholme*, an estate of forty-seven acres, without a house, situated in this township, 1 mile S. of Thorpe, belongs to the latter. The population, in 1851, numbered

royalist forces in Yorkshire, in conjunction with Byron and Langdale. He was taken prisoner at the Battle of Willoughby, and sent to Hull, where he was imprisoned until the time of the Restoration. His death, it is said, was caused by the bite of an ape, when crossing the Ouse in the boat with him; and he was buried in Arksey church.

Thomas Portington adhered to the House of York at the Battle of Bosworth, in the time of Richard III. King Henry VII., sent to take him prisoner for supporting persons who were opposed to him. The persons sent to arrest him were Sir Richard Tunstall, the Steward of Pontefract Castle and High Sheriff, and a body of men under his command. Portington defended himself in his house (the part of which now remaining is called the Old Hall) with his sword, and killed some who gained access, and shot with arrows through port holes at those without; but was at length slain by an arrow through one of the same port holes.

Digitized by Google

allows the schoolmaster £5. a year. Twelve children are taught free.

HATFIELD.—Hatfield, or *Heathfield* parish, is situated in the lower division of the Wapentake of Strafforth and Tickhill, and includes the townships of Hatfield and Stainforth. The parish was anciently one of the largest in England, and comprised that of Thorne, and nearly the whole of the Chase and places adjacent, and though its limits have been greatly diminished, it still contains, according to the Parliamentary Return of the census of 1851, 21,150 acres, and the number of its inhabitants in that year was 2,721. The area of the township of Hatfield is 16,203 acres, and its population 1,840 souls; the area of Stainforth is 4,947 acres, and its population in 1851, was 881 souls. The rateable value of Hatfield is £9,848.; and that of Stainforth, £4,117. Stainforth township is said to be partly in the parish of Barnby-upon-Don, but its entire area is given here. There are several hamlets in the parish, which are noticed further on. By local estimation the area of the parish is 16,677 acres, 4,947 of which, are in the township of Stainforth, and 474 acres in the hamlet of Sand, or South Bramwith. Under an Act of 1811, the open fields were enclosed in 1814, and the commons, in 1816, when the whole of the copyhold property was enfranchised (except in Dunscroft), and compensation given to the Lord for the manorial rights. The soil is mostly a good sandy loam, and in Hatfield township

On the 12th of August, A.D. 633, a bloody battle was fought on Hatfield Heath, or Lings, between Ceadwalla, King of the Britons, aided by Penda, King of Mercia, and Edwin, the first Christian King of Northumbria, in which Edwin was defeated, and he and his eldest son were slain. (See page 86).

Hatfield Chase, and its Drainage.—The famous plain called Hatfield Chase, extending into the three counties of York, Lincoln, and Nottingham, is one of the most extensive *Levels* in the kingdom, and was the largest chase of red deer that King Charles I. had in all England. It spreads over upwards of 180,000 acres, above half of which was, from time immemorial, subject to be deluged with water. "The inhabitants of this fennish country," according to Camden, "were, in Saxon times, called Gyvrii, that is Fen-men, or Fen-dwellers, a kind of people, according to the nature of the place where they dwell, rude, uncivil, and envious to all others whom they call upland-men; who, stalking on high upon stilts, apply their minds to grazing, fishing, or fowling." Such, in a few words, was the Chase, and such were its inhabitants in the early period of our history. But under an effective system of drainage, established by a Court of Sewers, up to nine-tenths of this great morass has been converted, not only, into a highly cultivated, but a richly ornamented district—in very truth, into a "smiling plain."

We have already intimated that there are upwards 3,000 acres of unenclosed and uncultivated moorland in the township of Hatfield. In the midst of that waste, about three miles S.E. of the village of Hatfield, in a very remarkable situation, is a house and farm of about 100 acres of firm sandy ground, called *Lindholme*. About a century ago the extensive morass that surrounds Lindholme was quite impassable, and within considerably less than half that period, it could only be crossed on horseback. Tradition relates, that in this place, there lived in ancient times a *Hermit*, called *William of Lindholme*, whose mode of life and the situation he had chosen, rendered him famous. He is described as having been of gigantic size, and the most romantic and incredible tales concerning him are yet current in the neighbourhood. His stud-built cell, or hermitage, was standing in 1747; at the east end of it was an altar of hewn stone, and at the west end was his grave, covered with a freestone slab, 8½ feet long, 3 feet broad, and 8 feet thick, under which was found a tooth, a scull, and the thigh and shin bones of a human body, all of very large size. George Stovin, Esq., of Crowle, who visited the spot in 1747, says, "it is difficult to imagine how such vast stones should be brought, when it is even difficult for man or horse to travel over the morass, which is in some places four miles across, and on which

Digitized by Google

appears that Ralph de Wilughby, Will. Basset, Will. de Skipwith, Illard de Uaflete, Robert de Haldanby, John de Lasingcroft, and John de Flete, of Bulwicke, were constituted Commissioners to view and repair the banks of the rivers Trent and Don "within the hundred of Crulle" (Crowle). And several Commisioners were afterwards appointed in the succeeding reigns, for the same purpose. In the reign of James I. the success which had attended the labours of the inhabitants of the Low Countries, in Holland, attracted public attention, and that monarch instituted a commission for inquiry into the possibility of draining his royal chase of Hatfield. Nothing however was done until the reign of Charles I., when, as has been stated in the article on *Warping*, at page 719 of this volume, an arrangement was entered into, and articles were signed on the 24th of May, 1626, between the Crown and Cornelius Vermuyden, a Zealander, to drain a portion of the Level, Vermuyden and his fellow speculators to receive as their reward a third of the recovered lands; one half of the remaining two thirds to be given to the tenants of the manors, and the remainder to belong to the Crown. Vermuyden and the other "participants" were also to be for ever freed from the forest laws, which were always felt to be oppressive, and from the depredations of the King's deer. The fellow speculators of Vermuyden were many of his countrymen, who aided him in the undertaking by their capital and

conveyed away, but only removed from the new lands to be spread over the old. The real grievance was that the drainage and enclosure would destroy the rights of fishing, fowling, and hunting, which the poor as well as the rich had so long enjoyed in the Chase.

The dissatisfaction of the people frequently manifested itself in tumult and riot. The embankments were broken down, the working implements collected in large heaps and burnt at night, the Flemish workmen assaulted, beat, and wounded, and some of them killed. Vermuyden, in his endeavours to satisfy the landowners and the enraged people, purchased lands for his drains from the former, and took many of the latter into his employ, giving them extraordinary wages. He also exerted himself to relieve the people who had suffered from the changes he had effected. In 1629 he received the honour of knighthood, and purchased or took a grant from the King of the manorial rights of the whole of the Chase; and of all the interest which the Crown possessed in the recovered lands, as well as in the ancient demesne, for all of which he was to pay the sum of £1,608., the ancient annual rent of £195. 8s. 5½d., and one red rose, and the yearly sum of £425., called the new rent. By this grant Sir Cornelius, and his heirs for ever, obtained possession of most of the land in the neighbourhood of Hatfield. The ancient inhabitants still continued to complain that the Dutchmen turned immense quantities of water from the restored land on to their lands, thereby damaging and destroying their crops, &c., and consequently many disputes, riots, and tumults, as well as much litigation continued for several years.

In 1687 and 1697, before the drains and embankments were brought to their present state of perfection, nearly the whole of the Chase was deluged by destructive floods. The Rev. Abraham de la Pryme, the historian, who was a native of Hatfield, gives the following account of two of those floods:—"Towards the end of this year (1687) there happened a great inundation on the Levels, by means of much rains that fell, and the high tides; which increased the waters so, that they broke the banks and drowned the country for a vast many miles about. My father, and every one in general that dwelt there, lost very considerably in their winter corn, besides the great expense they were put to by boating their cattle to the hills and firm lands, with the trouble of keeping them there two or three months. I have been several times upon these banks (which are about three yards in height), when the water has been full to the very tops, and nothing appeared on that side but a terrible tempestuous sea. The water remains about half a week, and sometimes a week, at its full height, whose motions some hundreds of people are watching night and day. But if it chance to be so strong as to drive

Digitized by Google

froze over again for several days. On the 20th it thawed exceedingly fast, upon which there came down a great flood that the like was never known; about forty one years since there was the greatest flood that was then ever remembered, but that was much less than this; for this came roaring all of a sudden, about eleven o'clock at night, on to Bramwith, Fishlake, Thorne, and other towns, upon which the people rung all their bells backwards (as they commonly do in case of a great fire), but though this frightened all to the banks and bid them all look about them, yet, nevertheless, the loss was very great. The people of Sykehouse and Fishlake they had banks to save them, yet it overtopt all; drowned the beasts in their folds and destroyed their sheep; several men lost their lives; the houses in Sykehouse and Fishlake being drowned up to the very eaves, so that they reckon no less than £3,000., damage was done by the same in the parish of Fishlake. It came with such force against all the banks about Thorne, which kept the waters off the levels, that everybody gave them over, there being no hopes to save them, and ran over them all along, and the ground being so hard they could not strike down stakes upon the tops of their banks to hinder the water from running over. At last, it being impossible that such vast waters should be contained in such short small bounds, it burst a huge gime close by Gore Style, near Thorne, where there had been a vast gime formerly, and so

which were supplied by these
even in the dryest season.
mere, yielding at the Conqu
the whole face of the countr
of the drainage. The inter
conducted by boats. Of th
remarkable proof; the loss
were proceeding with it in
the inhabitants of Thorne,
ture to their chapel. Whe
reign of Henry VIII., he p
and thence three miles alon
Brier, to a place called Wr

And here we might ob
Chase consisted chiefly of
woods and cultivated gro
dations of the spring tide
Don; the latter of which
channels. The parks and
lakes and meres with fish

Since the time of De la Pryme, two or three floods equally destructive with the one he last describes, have deluged the district on the north side of the river Don. That the reader may understand how these frightful inundations could have occurred, it may be necessary to observe that this level tract called the Chase is in most parts as level as the sea itself, and is considerably below the high water mark in the Trent; and besides the Don there were then a number of streamlets which rose in or near the level, some with and some without a name; and several of them were sufficiently deep to admit of the passage of vessels along them. There were also many small lakes, which were supplied by these rivers, the waters of which were never exhausted even in the dryest season. Between Tudworth and Thorne was an extensive mere, yielding at the Conquest an almost incredible number of fish. Indeed the whole face of the country is altered in respect of its waters, by the labour of the drainage. The intercourse between Hatfield and Thorne was usually conducted by boats. Of this the ecclesiastical history of Hatfield affords a remarkable proof; the loss of a corpse with a company of mourners, who were proceeding with it in a boat to Hatfield for interment, being urged by the inhabitants of Thorne, as a reason for the extension of the right of sepulture to their chapel. When Leland visited this part of the country, in the reign of Henry VIII., he passed from Tudworth Mere to Thorne in a boat, and thence three miles along a small gut or syke, which he says was named Brier, to a place called Wrangton Cote, and so to the Isle of Axholme.

And here we might observe that previously to the drainage, Hatfield Chase consisted chiefly of lakes, morasses, and fens, with a few parks and woods and cultivated grounds; nearly all subject to the occasional inundations of the spring tides, and the land floods of the Ouse, Trent, and Don; the latter of which expended its waters in the Level through several channels. The parks and other higher grounds abounded with deer, and the lakes and meres with fish and wild fowl. The intervention of so many meres and shallow waters contributed greatly to the pleasures of hunting, which were pursued both on foot, on horseback, and in boats; a great number of the latter being stationed on all the meres, for pursuing the deer when they took to the waters. The opportunities, therefore, which the Chase afforded for enjoying the pleasures of hunting, fowling, and fishing, were unrivalled. We read that the Earls of Warren, and many other nobles, were accustomed to resort hither for the enjoyment of these sports. The Earls of Warren had a house near the centre of the Chase, at what is now the village of Hatfield, where they might remain when fatigued with their day's exertion, and unwilling to return to Coningsborough. Near

Digitized by Google

this house was a park of 500 acres, the memory of which is still retai in the local nomenclature of the district. This park was at all tin well stocked with deer, which were also to be seen roaming at lar through the whole limits of the Chase. When Edward Balliol, the ex-Ki of Scotland, was residing at Wheatley, he amused himself with sporting Hatfield Level; and in the *Fœdera* is a curious instrument, dated Octob 19th, 1356, recounting the number of does, hinds, stags, &c., killed by hir and granting him pardon for the slaughter committed. The general supe intendence of the Chase was vested in the chief justice in Eyre, north of th Trent, which was held by successive chiefs of the house of Shrewsbury There was an officer called the master of the game, and under him wer numerous under keepers, who had stations at nineteen places. In an in quisition, made in 1607, it is said that the number of red deer in this Chas amounted then to about a thousand, and that the herd had been much im paired by the depredations of the borderers.* De la Pryme, who might have known those that lived before the drainage, gives a traditionary report, that deer was as plentiful as sheep upon a hill, and venison as abundant in a poor man's kitchen as mutton was at that time. The fisheries, too, were numerous. On the mere at Tudworth alone, there were twenty distinct fisheries at the time of the Conquest, belonging to the lords of Coningsborough. In the copyhold rentals of a later period, fifty fisheries are mentioned at Thorne and Tudworth; one at the latter place is particularised as the Tench garth. During the enclosure of the common the remains of a boat, and part of a staith were dug up a little below the hill, at Tudworth.

But to return to the subject of the drainage of this extensive district. It has been well observed that the peasantry of a country abounding in game, will be less civilized and less tractable than where there is not the same

* Hunter, on the authority of De la Pryme, gives a description of a deer hunt in Hatfield Chase, in 1609, on which occasion Henry Prince of Wales *en suite* were the hunters. The Prince was entertained at Streetthorpe, the residence of Sir Robert Swyft, and on the following day Mr. Pottinger having promised to let him "see such sport as he never saw in his life," the Prince and his followers came to Tudworth, where "they all embarked themselves in almost one hundred boats that were provided there ready, and having frightened some five hundred deer out of the woods, grounds, and closes adjoining (which had been driven there in the night before), they all, as they were commonly wont, took to the water, and this little royal navy pursuing them, they soon drove them into the lower parts of the Levels called Thorne Meer, and there being up to their very necks in water, their horned heads raised seemed to represent a little wood, and here being encompassed about with the little fleet, some ventured amongst them and were killed."

Digitized by Google

temptation to brave the hazards which attend nocturnal depredations; and to the lawless spirit which such a mode of life would generate, may be attributed the violence which the natives of these regions opposed to the persons who undertook to reclaim the flooded lands. Though the most fierce opposition to the new settlers continued on the part of the "fen-men," or "stilt-walkers," yet in the year 1635 the district was much improved, as the following list of the foreign proprietary, as it stood in that year, will show :—

The lands of the late Sir Cornelius Vermuyden, now belonging to John Gibbons, 4,554 acres; of Andrew Bocard and John Corselis, 3,600 acres; Sir Philip Vernatti, Kt. and Bart., and Abram Vernatti, 3,700 acres; Lucas, Marcus, and Matthew Van Valkenborch, 3,204 acres; Cornelius Van Beueren, at Dort, 1,300 acres; Samuel Van Peenin, 1,178 acres; John Van Baerle, at Amsterdam, 1,000 acres; William Van Weely, at Amsterdam, 361 acres; Philip Jacobson, 350 acres; Isaac and Pieter Van Penin, 572 acres; Pieter Cruypenninck, at Amsterdam, 440 acres; the widow of Edward Bishop, 400 acres; Marcellus Van Darin, 400 acres; Sir James Campbell, Kt., 600 acres; Sir John Ogle, Kt., 339 acres; the heirs of Derrick Semey, of Amsterdam, 300 acres; Leonard Catts, at Middleborch, Fabian Vliet, at the Hague, Roelof and Sebastian Franken, at Dort, the widow of Michael Cruyesteyn, at Dort, and Abram Dolens, each 200 acres; Abram Struys, at Dort, 250 acres; the widow of Dionysius Vandeal, 160 acres; Jacob Struys, 150 acres; Charles de Bruxelles, at Dort, Regnier Cornelisen Vos, at Dort, Wonter Degelder, at Dort; the Professor Goel and John Vandimen, each 100 acres; the heirs of Jacob Droogbroot, at Middlesborch, 80 acres; and Sir James Catts, Kt., at Dort, 67 acres; making a total of 24,505 acres.

The following foreigners had lands or were living in Hatfield Chase about that time:—Captain Graiff, Dingman de Vries, Jacob de Witt, Isaac Lombrach, Gamaliel Vandernoen, Thomas and William de Witt, Sir William Courten, Jan Lemaire, Christian Vandervarl, Bondewyn Clasen Van Warmont, Sir Lucas Corsellis, Pieter Vangelder, Henerie Kysten, Nicholas Dousen, Pieter Ridder, Edward Lyons, John Deverl, and Robert Grinskins.

Some of the foreigners embarked in the reclamation of the drowned lands of this Level, with the intention of abandoning their own country; others considered it in the light of a means of employing their capital; and the state of Holland at that time was such, both as regarded politics and religion, as to make it desirable to numbers of the proscribed party to seek an asylum in England. A small congregation of these emigrants used to meet for the purpose of religious worship in the hall at Crowtrees, but in 1640 they built a chapel and a number of houses at Sandtoft.* They also appointed a minister with a salary of £80. a year, and service was read alternately in the

* Before the Reformation there was a religious house or cell at Sandtoft. Roger de Mowbray gave the Isle of Sandtoft, and large possessions with it, to the Abbey of St. Mary, at York; and William, Earl of Warren, gave Hennes to the said monastery.

Digitized by Google

lected to the King, that Sir Ralph Hansby and the royalist troops under his command at Doncaster, intended to march towards that locality. To frustrate this design, a committee sitting at Lincoln for the purpose of watching over the interests of the Parliament in that county, had recourse to the desperate means of defence which the Hollanders have at times so successfully employed. They ordered the flood-gates of Snow-sewer to be pulled up, in consequence of which the waters of the Trent again spread themselves over a great part of the district; and a military guard was stationed there for seven weeks to prevent the breach being closed. About the same time some of the inhabitants of Misperton pulled down another sluice near that town, which occasioned the Trent to break the banks and overflow the whole Level, so that the country was, for some time, immersed in at least three feet of water. In the autumn 1645, the "islanders" of Axholme, threw down great part of the banks, filled up the ditches, and turned their cattle into the pastures and standing corn of the poor suffering adventurers. The foreigners represented their case to Parliament, in which they stated that after expending at least £200,000. in those works, the people of Epworth had drowned and laid waste a portion of at least 70,000 acres of land, and destroyed a great quantity of rape and growing corn, by pasturing their cattle upon it; and that they had also burnt several houses and their farming implements, beat

which the foreigners held their property, and whilst the question was before the courts, an order was issued to the Sheriffs to put the participants in possession of the lands assigned them by the decree, subject to the ultimate decision of the court. But when the Sheriff arrived in the isle he found himself forcibly obstructed by a body of 400 men, with Daniel Noddel, a solicitor, at their head. This occurred about the beginning of the year 1646. In 1650, when the original decree was confirmed in the Exchequer, the most violent rioting occurred, in the course of which 82 dwelling houses, with the barns, &c., of the foreign settlers were destroyed, as well as the growing corn and rape on about 3,400 acres; the chapel of Sandtoft was defaced, and for ten days the isle men were in a state of open rebellion. The amount of damage done then to the foreigners was estimated at £80,000. About that time Major John Wildman and Colonel Lilburn, two old parliamentary officers, appeared in the isle. Since the wars were over the first named of these had betaken himself to the dangerous employment of soliciting and managing suits; and the latter was a most turbulent man, bold, restless, intrepid, and contentious. To these men the people of Epworth agreed to assign over 2,000 acres of their moor, on condition of being established in the whole 74,000 acres, and being saved harmless touching all riots past. The Epworth men urged the people of Crowle and Hatfield to set up a claim like to their own to the commons. In 1653 the Council of State issued an order, that the forces of the army quartered in the Level of Hatfield Chase, should aid the officers of justice in putting the participants in possession of the 74,000 acres, which had been held by the commoners in defiance of the law; and that a Commission of Oyer and Terminer should be issued to try the rioters, and punish them according to law and justice. In 1655 Nathaniel Reading, Esq., a lawyer (who had been previously sent to the Levels to collect the rent granted by the King to the Duchess Dowager of Buckingham), an enterprising man, agreed with Sir Anthony Ingram and other participants, to keep down the insurgents for a salary of £200. a year; and a memorial, which in the latter part of his life he presented to the Court of Sewers, shows that his office was not a sinecure. In that memorial he says, "he obtained several writs of assistance and orders of the House of Lords, and deputations from the Sheriffs of the three counties, provided horse and arms, and necessaries, with twenty hired men, with £20. a year each, and their diet, with a chirurgeon in ordinary; and upon occasions he hired many more; and after thirty-two set battles, wherein several of his men were killed, divers others wounded, and many lamed, and very many actions and hundreds

Digitized by Google

rioters were headed by Mrs. Popplewell, the wife of Robert Popplewell, Esq. This lady and other rioters were indicted at the Lent assizes for the county of Lincoln in 1694, and bills were found against them; but through the intercession of Colonels Whichcroft and Pawnell, the matter was compromised upon Mr. Popplewell's paying Mr. Reading £600. In 1696 the isle men laid waste Reading's lands, as well as the houses of his tenants, and in the dead of night attacked his own with the intention of firing it, and burning all the inmates. But Colonel Robert Reading, son to Mr. Reading, by almost super-human exertion, succeeded in wrenching out one of the iron bars of a window, and conveyed his aged parents through the opening, when the burning rafters of the building was ready to fall upon their heads. For some time afterwards the people, disguised and armed, continued to commit fresh atrocities, burning houses and fences, cutting down fruit and other trees, and turning cattle into the corn. Some of the rioters were imprisoned and others outlawed. Thus affairs continued till the year 1719, when a bill of those claiming common right, or, as it was termed, the "commoners against the participants" being dismissed, with costs, the spirit of opposition which had so long raged against the settlers and their improvements was completely damped. Shortly after this period, tranquility was so firmly established, that the military force, which had been so long stationed here to defend the enclo-

or new river, carries all the waters of the Don,* and most of the drain water of the Level of Hatfield Chase to the river Ouse at Goole; and to prevent inundations, strong and high banks enclose it, and sluice-gates protect the outfalls of the drains; the country being in many parts eight or ten feet lower than high water mark.

Of Sir C. Vermuyden, the great improver and benefactor of this part of the country, little is known. His family lived near the mouth of the Scheldt, where the triumph of the art of embanking and draining had been most complete, and the practice of it constituted half the husbandry of the natives, De la Pryme, in a paper published in the *Philosophical Transactions*, vol. iv., 1701, states that this notable personage became acquainted with this district, thus:—"Prince Henry, eldest son of James I., making a progress to York, hunted in Hatfield Chase, and was entertained by Mr. Portington, of Tudworth; Vermuyden was with him, and thence conceived the design of draining the Levels." Alluding to Vermuyden's contract with the Crown, to drain and "reduce to constant arable and pasture grounds," De la Pryme proceeds:—"this, to the wonderful surprise of the whole nation, and the vast advantage of the whole country round about, which before was but barbarously and thinly inhabited, poor and beggarly, and at the incredible labour and charges of above £400,000., he at length bravely and effectually performed; whose name deserves a thousand times more to be honourably mentioned and received in all our histories, than Scaurus's was in those of Rome, for draining a great lake in Italy, not quarter so big as this."

After Sir Cornelius had obtained possession of Hatfield, &c., it is said that he acted with considerable authority, if not with violence. However, it appears that a new commission was sent here, which made liberal awards to the commoners, and that he tried by every means to evade the decreeing of it. He then withdrew from Yorkshire, conveying his lands there to trustees; but he at length submitted, and on the 28th of November, 1631, the award was decreed in the Exchequer. After he left this neighbourhood Vermuyden engaged in other speculations. In 1656 he published a "Discourse touching the Drainage and State of the Chase," which treatise Sir William Dugdale

* The river Don was formerly divided at Stainforth into several channels, the largest of which joined the Aire at Turnbridge, between Snaith and Rawcliffe; another flowed by Seadike bank to Tudworth, and a third passed close to the town of Thorne. The two last branches united, and formed the old river Don, which flowed by Crowle, Eastoft, Haldenby, and Fockerby, to the Trent at Addingfleet, near all of which places its bed may still be traced. All the smaller branches were dried up, when Vermuyden cut the canal which is commonly called the *Dutch River*.

Digitized by Google

the civil wars in his disastrous reign. Once he passed from Rotherham Bridge to Armthorpe, thence to Hatfield and Thorne, from which latter place he was conducted by an old officer of the Chase to Whitgift Ferry, a long and dreary way. The second time was when he passed from York to Nottingham, to erect his standard there. On this occasion he crossed the ferry at Whitgift, proceeded to Goole, and thence along the great bank to Hatfield, where, according to tradition, he stopped at an alehouse at the north end of the town and refreshed himself with a cup of ale. His Majesty proceeded from Hatfield towards Gainsborough. After the battle of Atherton Moor, Sir Thomas Fairfax, wounded, dispirited, and fatigued, endeavoured to find his way across the Levels. He crossed the Aire at Carlton Bridge, near Snaith, then a ferry, and thence to Thorne, Hatfield, and Crowle. In his own Memoirs Sir Thomas remarks, that this "proved a very troublesome and dangerous passage, having oft interruptions from the enemy, sometimes in our front and sometimes in our rear. I had been," he continues, "at least twenty-four hours on horseback after I was shot, without any refreshment, and as many hours before. And as a further addition to my affliction, my daughter, not above five years old, being carried before her maid, endured all this retreat on horseback; but nature not able to hold out any longer, she fell into frequent swoonings, and in appearance was ready to expire at last."

morasses were afterwards formed, wrote an interesting paper on the subject, which was published in the *Philosophical Transactions* for 1701, no. 275, p. 980; the substance or greater part of which we here re-produce. After some observations on the immense labour and expense of draining about 90,000 acres of the district, he remarks, that "at the bottom of the soil of all Marshland and round about by the skirts of the Lincolnshire Wold, unto Gainsborough, Bawtry, Doncaster, Balne, Snaith, &c., are found the roots, trunks, and branches of firs, oaks, birch, beech, yew, thorn, willow, ash, &c. Oaks have been found," he continues, "of 20, 30, and 35 yards long, yet wanting many yards at the small end, some of which have been sold for £4., £8., £10., and £15. a piece; they are as black as ebony, and very durable in any service they are put to. As for the ashes, it is commonly observed that the constituent parts of their texture are so dissolved that they become as soft as earth, and are commonly cut in pieces by the workmen's spades, which as soon as flung up into the open air crumble into dust; but all the rest, even the willows themselves, which are softer than ash, preserve their substance and texture entire to this day. I have seen some fir trees, that as they have laid all along after they were fallen, have shot up large branches from their sides, which have grown up to the bulk and height of considerable trees. It is observable, and manifestly evident, that many of these trees of all sorts have been burnt, but especially the pitch or fir trees, some quite through and some all on a side; some have been found chopped and squared, some bored through; others half split with large wooden wedges and stones in them, and broken axe heads, somewhat like sacrificing axes in shape; and all this in such places and at such depths as could never be opened since the destruction of this forest till the time of the drainage. Near a large root in the parish of Hatfield was found eight or nine coins of some of the Roman Emperors, but exceedingly consumed and defaced with time; and it is very observable, that on the confines of this low country, between Burningham and Brumby, in Lincolnshire, are several great hills of loose sand, under which, as they are yearly worn and blown away, are discovered many roots of large firs, with the marks of the axe as fresh upon them as if they had but been cut down only a few weeks. Hazelnuts and acorns have frequently been found at the bottom of the soil of these Levels and Moors, and whole bushels of fir tree apples, or cones, in large quantities together; and at the very bottom of a new river, or drain (almost 100 yards wide and four or five miles long), were found old trees squared and cut, rails, stoops, bars, old links of chains, horse heads, an old axe somewhat like a battle axe, and two or three coins of the Emperor Vespasian; but what is more remarkable is, that the

Digitized by Google

very ground at the bottom of the river was found in some places to lie in ridges and furrows, thereby showing that it had been ploughed and tilled in former days. About fifty years ago, under a great tree in this parish (Hatfield), was found an old-fashioned knife, with a haft of a very hard black sort of wood, which had a cap of copper or brass on the one end and, a hoop of the same metal on the other end, where the blade went into it. An oak tree was also found, forty yards long, four yards diametrically thick at the great end, three yards and a foot in the middle, and two yards over at the small end; so that by moderate computation the tree seems to have been as long again. At another time was found a fir tree thirty-six yards long, which might well be fifteen yards more. So that there has been exceedingly great trees in these Levels; and about fifty years ago, at the very bottom of a turf pit, there was found a man lying at his length, with his head upon his arm as in a common posture of sleep, whose skin being tanned as it were by the moor water, preserved his shape entire, but within his flesh and most of his bones were consumed.

"To illustrate and render more intelligible this strange subject of subterraneous trees, we may here advert a little to what has been observed in other places and countries. Camden and others have told us, and it is a very common and well known thing, that most of the great morasses, mosses, fens, and bogs, in Somersetshire, Cheshire, Lancashire, Westmorland, Yorkshire, Staffordshire, Lincolnshire, and other counties in England, are full of roots and trunks of large trees, most of which are pitch or fir, and that they have the same positions and impressions of the fire and axe on them as those above mentioned. Giraldus Cambrensis tells us, that in the days of King Henry II., by the force of extraordinary storms, the sands were so much driven off the sea-shore in Pembrokeshire, that under them were discovered great numbers of roots and trunks of trees in their natural positions, with the strokes of the axe as fresh upon them, as if they had been cut down only yesterday; with a very black earth, and some blocks like ebony. And the like were discovered also at Neugall, in the same county, in 1590, and in Cardiganshire, and in other places since. Dr. Leigh, in his History of Cheshire, observes that in draining Martin Meer, great numbers of roots and trunks of large pitch trees were found in their natural positions, with great quantities of their cones, and eight canoes such as the ancient Britons sailed in; and in another moor was found a brass kettle, a small millstone, the whole head of a hippopotamus, and human bodies entire and uncorrupted, as to outward appearance. Verstegan tells us that in many places in the moors and morasses of the Netherlands, large fir trees are commonly found with

Digitized by Google

their tops lying to the north-east, just as they do in the Levels of Hatfield Chase. Trees and roots are also frequently found in the low grounds, and in the Levels and morasses of France, Switzerland, and Savoy; and Rammazzini assures us, that in the territories of Modena, which are several miles in length and breadth, and which in the time of the Cæsars was covered with a great lake, are found, at the depth of from thirty to fifty feet, the soil of a low marshy country, full of sedge, reeds, shrubs, roots, trees, nuts, ears of corn, walnuts, &c., and many trees—some broken and some standing upright—with old coins of the Roman Emperors, as well as old marbles, and square and carved stones. Seeing that we find roots and trees, with other things that are common to these Levels, not only there, but also in other countries, it remains to enquire how all this comes to pass, and what reasons and causes can be given for it. If it be referred to Noah's flood, how comes it that the trees and their roots lie so near each other, and why lengthwise, from south-west to north-east? Why some of them burnt, others chopped, some split, others squared, and some bored through? Why the soil at the very bottom of a large river lie in ridge and furrow, and why are the coins of the Roman Emperors found in those places? Our author then expresses his belief that all those trees grew in the very places where they have been found, both in this country and elsewhere, and he adds, that he knows of only two objections to this opinion, of any consequence, and then continues—1. That Cæsar expressly says that no fir trees, in his time, grew in Britain. But this is nothing at all to the purpose; for those trees that are called firs by the vulgar, from their conformity and likeness to that tree, are well known by all learned men, by the redness, the resinous nature of the wood, the gracine cones hanging downwards, &c., to be the true pitch tree, of which there are such great plenty in Norway, Sweden, and other countries of the north, and of which there are whole woods in Scotland; and upon a hill at Wareton in Staffordshire, they grow wild to the present time. Also, in an old deed relating to this very Chase, fir trees, or bushes, are mentioned as growing here and there about 300 years since. 2. That those sorts of trees grow always on high mountains and rocks, and never thrive on such low grounds and morasses, as these are, where they now find them buried. But though they do, in all cold countries of the north, thrive best on the hardest rocks and mountains, yet they are sometimes seen even large and plentiful in the low morasses of Liefland, Courland, Pomerania, and other countries thereabouts, and in the low forests and woods; for the truth is, that these stately trees chiefly delight to grow in a sandy soil; and if it lie never so high, or never so low, there they will grow, and there it is natural to them. Thus, as

Digitized by Google

find that the stout nation of the Silures did the same, when they were set upon by Octorius and Agricola. The like did Venutius, King of the Brigantes, who fled into the great woody morasses of this county, and perhaps into those very same that formerly overspread these Levels. And Herodian plainly tells us that it was the custom of the wild Britons to keep in the fenny bogs and thick marshy woods, and when opportunity offered, to issue out and fall upon the Romans, who were at length so plagued with them, that they were forced to issue out orders for the destroying and cutting down of all the woods and forests in Britain, especially of all those that grew upon low grounds and morasses. This order is mentioned in Vopiscus, and that they were thereupon accordingly cut down, is evident from many writers, who tell us that when Suetonius Paulinus conquered Anglesea he cut down all the woods there. Galen tells us that the Romans kept their soldiers continually employed in cutting down woods, draining marshes and fens, and in paving bogs. It is also manifest that they not only did this themselves, but also imposed the same heavy task on captive Britons; for Galgacus, in his speech to his soldiers, tells them that the Romans made slaves of them, and wore out their bodies in cutting down woods and in cleansing bogs, amidst a thousand stripes and indignities; and Dion Cassius tells us, that the Emperor Severus lost 50,000 of his men in a few years time, in cutting down

there), where it is probable tha
town called Osterfield. Now
be added to any other but w
seems to inform us what Rom
famous Ostorius, whom all t
parts. But who got the victo
it was the valiant Romans, wh
drove the rest back into the g
country. Whereupon the Ro
enemy the easier, took the opp
great fires therein, which tal
and consumed immense num
what mischief and execution
nearer, and with whole legio
most of the trees that were y
some large ones untouched, a
titute of the support of the
easily overthrown by strong w
that formerly ran through t
turned it into a large lake, a

garrison of Crispinian horse. A little off to the east and north-east of this road, between the two last named towns, lay the borders of the great forest, which swarmed with wild Britons, who were continually sallying out and retreating into it again, intercepting their provisions, taking and destroying their carriages, killing their allies and passengers, and disturbing their garrisons, which at length so enraged the Romans that they resolved to destroy it; and that they might do the same more effectually as well as the more easily, they marched with a great army and encamped on a large heath or moor not far from Finningly (as appears by their fortifications still to be seen there), where it is probable that a great battle ensued, for hard by is a little town called Osterfield. Now as the latter part of the word is never used to be added to any other but where there has been a battle, so the former seems to inform us what Roman general it was that commanded, to wit, the famous Ostorius, whom all the Roman historians assure us was in these parts. But who got the victory is not directly mentioned, though no doubt it was the valiant Romans, who, besides the multitudes of Britons they slew, drove the rest back into the great forest and wood that covered all this low country. Whereupon the Romans, that they might both destroy it and the enemy the easier, took the opportunity of a strong south-west wind and set great fires therein, which taking hold of the fir trees, burned like pitch and consumed immense numbers of them; and when the fire had done what mischief and execution it could, the Romans brought their army nearer, and with whole legions of captive Britons chopped and cut down most of the trees that were yet left standing, leaving only here and there some large ones untouched, as monuments of their fury; which being destitute of the support of the underwood and of the neighbouring trees, were easily overthrown by strong winds. All which trees falling across the rivers that formerly ran through this low country, soon dammed them up, and turned it into a large lake, and gave origin to the great turf moors that are here, by the gyrations and workings of the waters, the precipitation of terrestrial matter from them, the consumption and putrefaction of decayed boughs and branches, and the vast increase of thick water moss which wonderfully flourishes and grows upon such rotten grounds. Which even now since the drainage, and since that the country is laid dry for many miles round about, yet for all that, are so turgid with water and so soft and rotten that they will scarcely bear men to walk upon them. Hence it is that old Roman coins, axe heads, &c., have been found near these roots and trees, that lie at the bottom of these moors and levels. Hence it is that in all these grounds are found great numbers of trees that are burned, some in two and

Digitized by Google

were they likewise of all those others that formerly grew on the low countries of Cheshire, Lancashire, Yorkshire, Staffordshire, Somersetshire, &c.; and also of the countries before mentioned beyond sea, where such like trees are found. But as the Romans were not much in Wales, the Isle of Man, nor Ireland, so it cannot be supposed that they cut down their woods; but others did it—for Hollinshed and others of our historians tell us, that Edward the First not being able to get near the Welsh to fight them, by their continuance and skulking in boggy woods, commanded them all to be destroyed by fire and the axe; and I doubt not at all but that the roots and trees before mentioned by Cambrensis, in Pembrokeshire, were the relics of some of those that were then destroyed. And as for those in Man and other islands, they have all been cut down in time of war, and have lain till they were grown over with the soil of the neighbouring grounds; and as for those that are found in the bogs of Ireland, several of our historians expressly say, that Henry the Second, when he conquered it, cut down all the woods that grew on the low countries there, the better to secure his conquest and possession of it."

Such is De la Pryme's paper, slightly abridged, and in his own quaint style; and as regards the correctness of his assertion that a large proportion of this district of the country was once a forest, posterity has borne testimony to the fact, and great quantities of these trees are still being dug up in the peat moss of the Chase.

in size, about ninety years ago, but it still is a genteel and commodious house. The walls of the structure are of an unusual thickness. There is a building in the village, called the *Manor Court House*, in which the manorial courts are held annually. *Petty Sessions* are held in Hatfield every alternate Monday, in a large room at the rear of the Blue Bell Inn. At Stainforth, 2½ miles from Hatfield, is a Station on the South Yorkshire line of railway.

The *Living* is a Vicarage, rated at £15. 15s., and now worth about £150. per ann., having been augmented in 1727, with £200. of Queen Anne's Bounty, and £200. given by the Rev. Marmaduke Drake; and by three parliamentary grants of £800. in the years 1812-13-14. It is in the patronage of the Hon. Henry Amelius Coventry, who is the lay Rector, or impropriator, and as such entitled to the tithes of the parish, which have been commuted for rent charges of £2,228. 15s. 5d., out of which the annual sum of £36. 13s. 4d. is paid to the Vicar. The present incumbent is the Rev. Henry Hogarth. The *Church* (St. Lawrence), is a spacious and handsome cruciform edifice, consisting of nave and side aisles, transepts, chancel with side aisles, south porch, and tower. The whole building is of cut stone, and in the Perpendicular style, though it is partly incorporated with a more ancient structure in the Norman style. The fine square embattled tower rising from the intersection of the nave and transepts, is crowned with pinnacles; and the nave, chancel, and transepts, are also embattled, and have crocketed pinnacles at the sides and angles. At the west end of the nave is a fine circular-arched doorway, springing from cylindrical columns, above which is a tall pointed window of five lights, with mullions and a transom, and perpendicular work in the sweep of the arch; and in the west end of the south aisle is a window of three lights, with flowing tracery in the head. In the end of the transepts, and at the east end of the chancel, are windows similar in size, &c., to the large one at the west end. In the clerestory of the nave are five windows on each side; the chancel has not a clerestory. The windows on the south side of the nave are pointed, but some of those on the north side are square-headed. The outer moulding of the ten clerestory windows, the west window, and the windows of the south side of the building, rest on carved heads. On each side of the first story of the tower is a pointed window of four lights, and in the sides of the upper story are double windows of two lights. In each of the aisles of the chancel are three square-headed windows of three lights each; and the embattlement of the north aisle is ornamented with carved quatrefoils, shields, &c. In the interior the aisles are separated from the nave by five pointed arches on each side, supported by circular pillars, and there are modern galleries over the aisles, and across the west end of the

Digitized by Google

fense of the Apology of the Church of England," in black letter, published in 1569. The timber roofs are all nearly flat, with carved bosses. In the north transept is a good organ, erected about ten years ago by subscription. The font is ancient and curious, and stands on four pillars. The nave and transept are furnished for Divine service, with high pews. There is an ancient altar tomb in the south chapel and another in the south transept—both uninscribed—and there are several gravestones, forming part of the pavement of the church. There are also several handsome monumental tablets to the various members of the families of De la Pryme, Hatfield, Westby, Jackson, Pilkington, Drake, Wharton, Oughtibridge, Hall, Wright, Johnson, Fox, &c. The south west window of the church is filled with stained glass, by Wailes, to the memory of the late Rev. Thomas Fox, for forty-nine years the incumbent of the parish, and his wife and daughter. In the vestry are some pieces of ancient armour, found in the neighbourhood; and a very curious and ancient hutch, or chest, in which it is supposed the Peter-pence were collected. The tower contains a clock and a peal of five bells. The *Parsonage House*, erected in 1853, at a cost of about £1,000., is a commodious Elizabethan building, at the east end of the churchyard.

There are chapels for Independents (erected in 1785), Primitive Methodists (built in 1837), and Wesleyans (erected in 1825). There are two *National Schools*, viz.,—one for boys and the other for girls. In 1628 Thomas

school for girls was erected by subscription. The latter is a neat erection of white brick, with stone quoins, &c. Both schools are in the vicinity of the church. The other principal charities are, the interest of £200. left by William Porter, in 1798, for two poor widows of Hatfield (which was expended in the purchase af ten acres of land); and several parcels of land, which were exchanged at the enclosure in 1811, for a house and allotments containing 11A. 3R. 9P., the rents to be spent chiefly in providing coats yearly for twelve or fifteen men of Hatfield, Woodhouse, and Stainforth. The poor have likewise yearly doles of 3s. 4d., 40s., 20s., two of 10s. each, 53s., 22s., and 15s., left by various benefactors.

The following are the *hamlets, districts,* and *houses,* within the township of Hatfield. *Hatfield Woodhouse,* a scattered village 1 mile S. of Hatfield, at which there are chapels for the Wesleyans and Primitive Methodists. *Waterton* (partly in Armthorpe), 2 miles S.; *High and Low Levels,* from 4 to 6 miles E., extending to Crowle Bridge. There is a Methodist New Connexion Chapel at the Levels, rebuilt in 1854. *Gatewood* is 3 miles S. from Hatfield. At *Sandtoft* is a Primitive Methodist Chapel, erected in 1839.

Dunscroft, half a mile W. of Hatfield, is a small village and manor, on which was formerly a grange or monastic cell to Roche Abbey. The place now consists of a farmhouse and farm the property of the Hon. A. Coventry.

Tudworth is the property and residence of John Ross, Esq., who purchased the estate in August, 1850. The house was rebuilt in 1802. This place is remarkable as being one of the residences of Roger Portington, Esq., and where that gentleman, in 1609, entertained Henry, Prince of Wales and his retinue to dinner, after they had killed a large number of red deer in the Chase. (See page 754). After dining at Tudworth the Prince came that night to Hatfield and lodged there, and proceeded towards York on the following morning. (For some particulars of the Portington family see page 746).

Tudworth Green is the residence of Mr. William Brockton.

Lindholme and the *Hatfield Manor House* are noticed at pages 749 and 766. *Park Lane House,* about midway between Hatfield and Doncaster, is the seat of Henry Pilkington, Esq. At Park Lane is a good farm residence, in the occupation of Mr. Jackson Everatt. *Hatfield Park,* a farm about 1¼ mile W. from the church, is occupied by Mr. George Outwin; and *Copy Lane,* the residence of Mr. Samuel Martin, 1 mile S.W. of the church, is adjacent to the supposed field of a battle noticed in the preceding pages.

Bank House, the residence and property Henry William Godfrey, Esq., is situated 5 miles E. from Hatfield. The house was erected by the late Thos.

Digitized by Google

is the property of the Dean and Chapter of Durham, having been awarded to them at the enclosure. The place belongs to the parish of Fishlake, though situated in Hatfield township, 6 miles from the former village and 2 miles from the latter.

The celebrated historian of the district, the *Rev. Abraham de la Pryme, F.R.S.*, was a native of this neighbourhood, though a descendant of an ancient family of continental origin. Charles de la Pryme and his family came over to England about 1628, and joined with Sir C. Vermuyden in draining the fens of Hatfield Chase; and his grandson (the subject of our memoir) tells us in the Diary of his own Life, tom. i., p. i., that most of the foreign adventurers "were undone," and that his grandfather "lost many hundreds of pounds by it"—the drainage. Abraham was born in 1671, at his father's residence, about half way between Hatfield and Epworth. When only ten or twelve years old, he began to write what he calls "Ephemeris vitæ, or A Diary of my own Life, containing an account likewise of the most observable and remarkable things that I have taken notice of from my youth up hitherto." The MS. is in two volumes folio, and contains ample and authentic materials continued to within two years of his death. In 1690 he was admitted at St. John's College, Cambridge. In 1695 he took the Curacy of Brigg, in Lincolnshire, where he devoted himself to exploring the Roman and British antiquities, with which that neighbourhood abounded. His Diary

The *Right Rev. Thomas T*
in Hatfield, his father bei
wrangler and Smith's prizem
of Catherine Hall in that
Professor of Mathematics; i
he was appointed Dean of
1842; and finally consecrat
author of several theological

Stainforth Township.—Th
at page 748. The principal
E. Killam, and H. B. Simp
H. C. M. Ingram, Esqrs.
purpose of maintaining the

The *Village* stands on the
and Keadby canal, 3 miles
There are good bridges ove
loading and unloading a co
yard for ship-building was
here on the Doncaster and
which was opened in 1856.
Esq., is an ancient built

villages in the county thereof" (See vol. ii., p. 3); the History of Headon, and other works on the topography of Yorkshire. In the latter end of 1701, the Corporation of Hull obtained for him the living of Thorne, a donative in the gift of the Duke of Devonshire, and about the same time he was elected a Fellow of the Royal Society. On the 13th of June, 1704, he died of consumption in the village of Hatfield, aged 34 years, and his remains were interred in the north transept of Hatfield church, where there is a tablet to his memory. He was never married. His History of Hatfield, Diary, and other unpublished works, are now in the British Museum.

The *Right Rev. Thomas Turton, D.D.*, the present Bishop of Ely, was born in Hatfield, his father being a surgeon there. His lordship was senior wrangler and Smith's prizeman, in Cambridge, in 1805, and became a Fellow of Catherine Hall in that University. In 1822 he was elected Lucasian Professor of Mathematics; in 1827 he became Regius Professor of Divinity; he was appointed Dean of Peterborough in 1830; Dean of Westminster in 1842; and finally consecrated Bishop of Ely in 1845. Dr. Turton is the author of several theological and critical works.

Stainforth Township.—The area, population, &c., of this township are given at page 748. The principal land owners are William Marsdin, Esq., Miss E. Killam, and H. B. Simpson, G. P. Neville, R. Boswell, D. Rhodes, and H. C. M. Ingram, Esqrs. Stainforth is united with Sand Bramwith for the purpose of maintaining the poor.

The *Village* stands on the river Don, near its junction with the Stainforth and Keadby canal, 3 miles W. by S. of Thorne, and 2 miles W. of Hatfield. There are good bridges over the river and the canal, and a spacious quay for loading and unloading a considerable number of sloops that trade here. A yard for ship-building was established here in 1837, and there is a Station here on the Doncaster and Thorne branch of the South Yorkshire Railway, which was opened in 1856. *Stainforth Hall*, the residence of John Bladworth, Esq., is an ancient building, which was once much larger, and the seat of the Simpson family. *Stone House*, at the west end of the village, is the property of Thomas Marsdin, Esq., of Cowick Park, and the residence of William Bladworth, Esq. About seventy years ago, the now flourishing village of Stainforth consisted of only four houses besides the hall.

The *Chapel of Ease* was erected by the inhabitants in the middle of the 14th century, and rebuilt in 1819 at a cost of £700., raised by subscription. It is a brick building, cruciform in shape. The incumbent of Hatfield performs Divine Service in it every Sunday afternoon in summer, and every alternate Sunday in winter. Here is a *Unitarian Chapel*, which was erected

Digitized by Google

bridgeshire, and Thorney on the banks of the Thames, now Westminster, have their name from the marshy and thorney places upon which they were originally built. At the time of the Domesday Survey, soon after the Norman Conquest, the manor of *Torne* was held by William de Warren,* who had here "four carucates of land to be taxed, five socmen, and eleven villaines, with four ploughs." There were besides here two carucates of land to be taxed, held by Drago de Buerere. After the male line of the De Warrens, Earls of Surrey, had become extinct, their manors north of the Trent passed to the Crown in 1347, and were sold by King Charles I. to Sir C. Vermuyden,† and became a part and parcel of the manor of Hatfield. In Leland's time (reign of Henry VIII.), Thorne was only a small village, with a fort near it. That venerable antiquary, in his Itinerary, gives the following particulars of the place in his time:—"From Doncaster to Heathfield (Hatfield), by champayn sandy ground a five miles; the quarters about Heathfield

* William de Warren was Earl Warren in Normandy, and nearly related to the Conqueror, whom he therefore accompanied in his expedition to England. After the battle of Hastings (See p. 108) he was rewarded for his signal services with divers lordships in several counties, among which was the barony of Lewes, in Sussex. He also married Gundred, the Conqueror's daughter, and was created Earl of Surrey by William II. He built the Castle of Holt, and founded the Priory of Lewes, where, at his death

be forest ground, and though wood be scars there, yet there is great plentie of red deere that haunt the fennes and the great mores there about, as to Axholm warde and Thurne village. From Heathfield to Thurne village, two miles passing over an arm of the Dune. By the chyrch garth of Thurne is a praty pile or castelet, well diked, now used for a prison for offenders in the forestes, but sum tyme longging to the Mulbrays, as Thurne did. The ground al about Thurne is either playn, more, or fenne. From Thurne by water to the great lake, caulled the Mere, almost a mile over, a mile or more. This mere is full of good fish and foule."

The "praty pile, or castelet," here mentioned by Leland, stood on a slight elevation, called *Peel Hill*, where its foundations may still be traced. There is no certain account of the time at which this castle was erected. John de Mowbray, Earl of Surrey and Warren, had the manor of Thorne in 1327, and Leland, as we have seen, states it (the castle) to have been "sum tyme longging to the Mulbrays, as Thurne did." From this we may infer that the "royal antiquary," though he could gather the name of its possessors, was not informed of the period of its erection. It may be conjectured then, that it was built soon after the Conquest. The time of its demolition, too, is equally enveloped in obscurity, it being equally uncertain whether it was gradually dilapidated by the ravages of time, or pulled down for the sake of the materials. The diameter of the summit of the hill on which it stood, is twenty-six yards, and the base is about twice that extent. The earth of which it was formed was taken out of the ditch, or fosse. No correct idea of the ground plan of the peel, or castle, can now be formed, but it appears to have had three large buttresses, or outworks, pointing north-east, west, and south-east. Some iron arrow heads, small brass coins, &c., have been found here some years ago. The site is now cultivated as garden ground.

The parish of Thorne includes the town of that name, and the hamlets of *Bradholme*, *Ditchmarsh*, *Hangman Hill*, *Waterside*, or *Quay*, *Levels*, and *Moor Ends*, extending altogether over an area of 11,900 acres, of which about 5,500 acres are arable, 2,400 acres pasture, and 3,976 acres barren peat lands. The district called *Thorne Waste*, including the parts belonging to Goole and Crowle, contains up to 7,000 acres, forming a portion of the great Level of Hatfield Chase. Large quantities of peat are obtained on the moor, and conveyed to York, Hull, and other places. A portion of the peat moss has been converted into good land by warping, and Mr. Durham, of Thorne Hall, is now carrying on warping operations in the neighbourhood, with much success. (See pp. 718, 758.) As has been shown at page 760, beneath the turbury, or waste, and indeed under most parts of Hatfield Chase, lie buried

Digitized by Google

neat little town is composed are very clean, generally well built, and are lighted with gas. The inhabitants carry on a considerable trade in grain, coal, timber, &c., there being a good quay or wharf for shipping and landing merchandise, about a mile distant. This quay is commonly called the *Water Side*. The trade of the town was greatly promoted by the formation of the *Stainforth and Keadby Canal*, which opens a direct communication across the Level with the rivers Don and Trent, at the places from which it has its name. This canal, which is thirteen miles in length, and passes close to the south side of the town, was completed in 1797, under an Act of Parliament passed in 1793. It now belongs to the river Dun and the South Yorkshire Railway Company, and the branch of that Company's line of railway connecting Thorne with Doncaster, was opened in 1856. Vessels for the coasting trade are built here; and it is worthy of observation, that between forty and fifty years ago several of the first steamers that navigated the east coast, from Hull to London, Hamburgh, &c., were built here.

The *Market* is held every Wednesday, but has not been very well attended of late years. It is now chiefly for pigs, butter, eggs, &c. There are two annual *Fairs* for horses, cattle, &c., on the Monday and Tuesday next after June 11th and October 11th. The weekly market was established in 1659, soon after the drainage of the surrounding country:* but it was not opened for the sale of corn till the first Wednesday in March, 1818, pursuant to a

The *Church*.—In the first century after the Conquest the De Warren's erected a capella (chapel) here, which was afterwards presented, with several others, to the church of Lewes, by Wm. de Warren. In the reign of Edward II. (1320), the inhabitants attempted to obtain the extension of parochial rights to it. They petitioned the Archbishop, in which petition they set forth the great inconvenience that was sustained in consequence of their distance from the parish church at Hatfield, and the difficulty of access to it; and they stated that a little time before, some of the people of Thorne were conveying a corpse for interment to Hatfield, when a storm arose and many persons were drowned, and their bodies not found for several days. (See page 753). They begged that their chapel, being old and decayed, might be rebuilt, and that their town might be made a distinct parish, and have its place of sepulture for the dead. The Archbishop did not comply with the request that the place should be made an independent parish, but he made it a parochial chapelry, and he granted an indulgence to those who should charitably contribute to the repairs, building, and support, of the chapel of Thorne, within the parish of Hatfield. Two chantries were founded in the chapel of Thorne, one of St. Michael and the other of Our Lady, but both were suppressed at the Reformation. In the reign of King Edward VI., persons had begun to plunder and destroy the chapel, which moved the King, in 1554, to appoint twenty discreet persons to be guardians of the edifice, making them a body corporate, with perpetual succession. The service of the chapel was to be continued as heretofore, at the expense of the Vicar of Hatfield. By the same letters patent the King gave them liberty to purchase lands, to the value of £20. per annum, for the support of a Grammar School; but no person having been found disposed to contribute to the design, no school was founded.

The *Living* is a Perpetual Curacy, and has been augmented with £800. in 1812, £200. in 1820, and £200. in 1823, from Queen Anne's Bounty. It is endowed with fifteen small rent charges, bequeathed from 1648 to 1727, amounting to £9. per annum, so that the value of the benefice is now about

caster, observes, "that the recent conversion of the country from an open and waste to an enclosed and cultivated state, rendered the establishment of a market somewhere in this district a measure of obvious consequence, and this probably contributed in no small degree to maintain for Thorne that superiority in population and commercial importance which it had early obtained among the towns of the Level." On the accession of Charles II. to the throne, the charter of Cromwell was annulled, and another charter granted for a weekly market on Wednesdays, and two fairs in the months of July and October.

Digitized by Google

£120. per annum. The tithes were commuted in 1840; aggregate amount £1,641. 4s. 1d. The Hon. A. Coventry is the patron of the living and impropriator of the tithes, and the Rev. George Janning is the incumbent. The present *Church* (St. Nicholas), apparently erected in the early part of the 16th century, is a good plain Gothic structure, comprising nave with side aisles, chancel, two side chapels near the junction of the nave and chancel, which look like small transepts, a south porch two stories in height, and a west tower embattled and pinnacled. The windows are of different shapes, orders, and dates, those in the chancel having plain wood sashes. There are four plain pointed windows in the clerestory, on each side; and the whole edifice is buttressed and finished with a plain parapet. The tower contains five bells, the largest of which bears the date of 1611; two of the others are dated 1671. On each side of the opposite corner stones of the porch is an inscription, and over the door is a shield of arms, supposed to be a memorial of one of the De Warrens. In the interior, the nave is separated from the aisles by five pointed arches on each side, supported by plain massy pillars. The edifice is roofed with oak and covered with lead, but the modern flat ceilings and other *improvements* have given a very different aspect to the building from that which the interior must originally have had. It is galleried round on all sides, the organ gallery being across the chancel; the tower arch, too, is partly occupied by a gallery. This gives the church a very crowded appearance. The pews are old fashioned, and some of them ancient. The pulpit stands beneath the chancel arch, persons entering the chancel having to pass beneath it. The side chapels are divided from the chancel, each by a pointed arch. The galleries over the aisles of the nave are each lighted by two modern dormar lights in the roof, which have an odd appearance. The altar, or communion table, is approached by two stone steps, and the piscina is in its usual position. The font is large and very ancient. The church contains monumental tablets to the Wise, Cutts, Coulman, Swann, Ellison, and Foster families. From the top of the tower, is, in the words of the author of the History of Thorne, "a beautiful bird's eye view of the surrounding country, with the rivers Humber, Trent, Ouse, Aire, Don, and Went, and taking within its circuit as large and productive a district as, perhaps, can be seen from any single situation in England, of equal elevation." The churchyard was enlarged in 1813, and at the south-west corner of it is the *Parsonage House*, a good commodious residence. In the churchyard is a stone coffin, very much mutilated, which was dug up many years ago by the sexton.

In a rental of Thorne, made and renewed in 1667, there is entered to

Digitized by Google

George Sanderson a messuage, and a cottage called *The College*, next the church stile and the churchyard. The old erection had a porch in front, but there does not appear to be any record from which it could be ascertained from what cause it derived this name.

The *Independent Chapel* (Ebenezer), situated in a yard opening into Church Lane, is a plain brick building, erected in 1800; the minister is the Rev. James Hildyard; the *Methodist New ConnexionChapel*, in King Street, is a neat and convenient edifice, opened in 1817; the *Primitive Methodist Chapel* stands in a yard off King Street, and was erected in 1822; the *Wesleyan Methodist Chapel*, a large neat brick building, with stone basement and cornice, and having good school and class rooms attached, was erected in King Street in 1826; the *Friends' Meeting House*, erected about the year 1750, is the oldest dissenting place of worship in the town, and is situated up a passage leading from the Church Lane, and has a small burying ground attached to it; the *Unitarian Chapel*, in Orchard Street, was opened in 1816; and the *Reform Methodists* meet for public worship in a room attached to the Red Bear Inn, on the Green. There are day and Sunday schools in connexion with most of these places of worship.

There are two endowed day schools here, one of which, *Brooke's Charity School*, was founded in 1704 by William Brooke, of Thorne, tanner, who endowed it with four cottages and about 66 acres of land, the rents of which are paid to the schoolmaster, for instructing ten poor boys of Thorne, according to the will of the donor. This school is held in a private house on the Green, and the free boys are appointed by the Trustees. The other was founded in 1706 by Henry Travis, Esq., of London, who endowed schools at Thorne, Hatfield, and Wroot, in Lincolnshire, with 379 acres of land in the Levels. The master at Thorne receives about £80. a year, for which about fifty children are instructed. The *Benefactions* to the poor of Thorne comprise eighteen small rent charges, producing £12. 17s. 8d. a year; besides 10s. a year, charged on the tolls of the markets and fairs by Benjamin Darling in 1726; and the interest of about £200., arising from £60., left by Mordecai Cutts in 1786, and the arrears of interest thereon, from the date of the bequest to 1835, when the legacy was paid.

The *Mechanics' Institute and Literary Society* was established in 1852, and has in connection with it a good *Library* and *News Room*. A Subscription and Free Lending Library, founded in 1828; the Literary Society, formed in 1836; and the News Room, established in 1829, are all combined in the present Mechanics' Institute and Literary Society. The news room and

Digitized by Google

library of the society are held in King Street, and the public lectures are delivered in the Court House.

The *Court House*, or *Long Room*, in which the County Court, Magistrates' meetings, and other public meetings and assemblies are held, is a part of the building forming the Red Lion Inn, near the Market Place, which was purchased for the use of the town in 1818. Before this building was procured the inhabitants had no place in which to meet on public occasions, except the vestry of the church. The town *Prison*, near the church, consists of two cells, formed in 1756 with the materials from the old stone bridge which crossed the Boating Dyke, and was rebuilt in that year. The School House Bridge was built in 1813, and the Tempernacre Bridge in 1817. These three bridges occupy the site of old wooden erections. The *Gas Works*, in Union Lane, were constructed by Mr. John Malam in 1836, and the gasometer will hold about 5,000 cubic feet.* The cost was £1,500., raised in shares of £5 each. The *Railway Station* is adjacent to the town.

The *Thorne Association for the Improvement of the Breed of Horses, Beasts, Poultry, &c.*, held its fifth annual exhibition here on the 17th of June, in the present year (1857).

The *Thorne Poor Law Union* comprehends thirteen parishes, embracing an area of 111 square miles. The Union Workhouse was erected in 1839, at the cost of about £3,000., and will accommodate 150 inmates. It is a commodious red brick structure, situated near the canal, on the north-west side of the town, and stands on the site of the old workhouse.

The Hall, in Ellison Street, is the property and residence of Makin Durham, Esq., who purchased it from the Ellison family. It is a fine modern mansion, having attached to it a large garden, with hot-houses, lawn, shrubberies, stabling, coach houses, &c. It is much the best house in Thorne. The *Old Hall* is noticed at page 772. *Red House*, pleasantly situated 4 miles S.E. from Thorne, was erected in 1830, and is the seat of John Coulman, Esq. *Moorland House*, rebuilt in 1851, by Mr. William Coulman, and purchased by Mr. John Rhodes in 1856, is now in the occupation of Mr. John Stones, farmer. There are several good farm residences on the Thorne Levels, amongst which may be noticed *Bradholme*, an ancient place 1 mile S. from Thorne, now the residence of Mr. Richard Coulman, who has in his possession some Dutch rifles and other antiquities found here; *Grove House*,

* In excavating under the floor of a shop on the Green, for the purpose of laying a gas pipe, two crowns, nineteen half crowns, and twenty shillings, of the reigns of Charles II., James II., and William III., were found in a brown earthen jar.

Digitized by Google

3 miles S.E. from Thorne, in the occupation of Mr. Thomas Husband; and *Boarding House*, 1 mile further from Thorne, occupied by Mr. John Harnew.

At *North Field* are five windmills; and a steam mill erected in 1853, by Messrs. John and Richard Micklethwaite.

Jacob's Well was the name by which a little medicinal spring, near the Wike Gate, was known before its site was destroyed by the cutting of the canal. It is supposed to have received its appellation from one Jacob Leonard who lived near it. A public bath, which was encircled with a high wall about the year 1763, was called the *Wike Well*.

Among the various botanical specimens growing on the Thorne Moors, the *Scheuzeria palustris* has been recently discovered, a plant of the rush tribe so exceedingly rare, as to be found elsewhere only upon Lakeby Carr, near Boroughbridge; it was first discovered by Linnæus, in Lapland, and on Thorne Waste, by Harrison the Canadian botanist.

The Rev. Abraham De la Pryme, a celebrated antiquary and historian, was for some time minister of Thorne, as has been shown at page 770 of this volume.

WHITGIFT.—This parish is included in the lower division on Osgoldcross Wapentake, and comprises the chapelry of Swinefleet, and the townships of Whitgift, Reedness, and Ousefleet, extending along the south bank of the river Ouse, from Old Goole to Trent Falls. Its area is 8,328 acres, and its population in 1851 was 2,394 souls. It is one of those places which encompass the river island, wherein are Ditchmarsh and Marshland. It was anciently the estate of the Laci, or Laceys, Earls of Lincoln, and it afterwards descended to Henry Lord Scroope, of Bolton, Lord Chief Justice of the King's Bench. The soil, which is alluvial and generally rich, is celebrated for the growth of potatoes and wheat; and the land is well drained and preserved from the incursions of the tides, by the high embankments of the Ouse and Trent, which rivers unite at the east end of Ousefleet and take the name of Humber. The township of Whitgift contains 1,309 acres, and 352 inhabitants; and its rateable value is £1,516. The principal landowners are Mrs. Mary Coulman (Lady of the Manor), Mr. R. J. Bell, R. J. Coulman, Esq., George L. Lister, Esq., and Mr. William Henry Ireland.

In the account of the Church of Snaith, beginning at page 696, we have seen that in ecclesiastical matters Whitgift was subservient to the Abbey of Selby. The *Benefice* is now a Perpetual Curacy, in the gift of G. L. Yarburgh, Esq., and incumbency of the Rev. William Williams. It is certified at £40., but now worth about £290. per annum, arising from land left to it by John Wressell, and a modus of £10. 13s. 4d. paid in lieu of the small tithes.

Digitized by Google

The *Church* (St. Mary Magdalen), which was erected in 1304, and enlarged in 1583, is a Gothic structure, consisting of the usual parts of a parish church. There are three bells in the tower. The *Parsonage House* is a good residence in Reedness, recently purchased with money borrowed from the Commissioners of Queen Anne's Bounty.

The *Village* is situated 5 miles E. from Goole. In December, 1614, the Hon. Sir John Sheffield, with his two brothers, sons to Lord Sheffield, Lord President of the North, in passing the ferry over the Ouse at this place, were drowned, with all their servants, and their bodies never found. During the siege of Hull in 1643, the royalists erected a fort here, to prevent Hull from receiving supplies by water. In 1690 Edward Mangall, for the murder of Elizabeth Johnson and her illegitimate child, was gibbeted on the high causeway, which runs through this parish. The *Primitive Methodist Chapel* was erected in 1837. The *National School* is supported by subscription. A pleasure fair, or feast, is held here on the 22nd of July, and a statute fair for hiring servants, at Martinmas.

Whitgift Hall, the seat of Mrs. M. Coulman, is situated in the village, and at it are held the manor courts for Whitgift, Reedness, and Swinefleet. The house was destroyed by fire, and rebuilt some fourteen years ago. A little east of the church is *Church Hall*, the residence of Thomas Bladworth, Esq. On *Whitgift Common* are three farms, in the occupation of Mr. Robert Johnson, Mr. William Johnson, and Mr. Johnson West. The poor of Whitgift have two annuities, viz., 42s. left by Mrs. Stephenson, and 6s. 8d. given by a Mr. Skerne.

Reedness Township.—Reedness, or Redness, adjoins Whitgift on the banks of the Ouse, and contains 2,884 acres (part of which was reclaimed from the river), and 663 inhabitants. Its rateable value is £3,768. The principal proprietors of the soil are Mrs. Coulman (Lady of the Manor), John Egremont, Esq., Messrs. William and Henry Ireland, Rev. E. Egremont, and T. H. S. S. Estcourt, Esq. The *Village* is more than a mile in length, and is situated on the banks of the river Ouse, about 4½ miles E. of Goole. Here is a ferry across the river to Saltmarsh. The *Manor House* in the village is now let in tenements. The *School* was founded by John Wressel, who, in 1705, bequeathed 70 acres of land to the minister of Whitgift, subject to the following yearly rent charges, viz., £15. to a schoolmaster for the education of poor children at Reedness; £5. to the poor of Reedness; and 20s. each to the clerk and sexton of the parish of Whitgift. In 1814 Joseph Rennard, Esq., left £300., in trust with the Corporation of Hull, to pay the interest yearly as follows, viz., £8. for educating eight poor children of Reedness,

Digitized by Google

£2. to provide them with books, &c.; and £5. to be given to them as rewards for good behaviour on leaving school, or in marriage gifts, at the discretion of the minister and churchwardens. The master receives £30. a year from these charities, for which he teaches free fourteen children. The poor's land consists of 3 acres left by Mrs Catherine Hawker, about 3 acres warped in from the river, and an allotment of half an acre awarded at the enclosure in 1760. The tithes of the township and of Swinefleet were commuted for land at the enclosure.

Mr. John Drury has an establishment for the manufacture of agricultural implements at Reedness, commenced in 1839. There are many farms and good farm residences in the township, amongst which are *Reedness Grange*, in the occupation of Mr. John Steeple; *Highfield House*, in that of Mr. George Holdridge; and the *Common Farm*, held by Mr. William Scutt.

Swinefleet Chapelry.—This township lies between Old Goole and Reedness, and contains 2,445 acres, and 1,152 inhabitants. In 1305 Henry Laci, Earl of Lincoln, who was Lord of Swinefleet as part of his Honour of Pontefract, obtained from King Edward a charter for a *market* to be held here every Thursday, and an annual *fair* "on the morrow after the Exaltation of the Holy Cross, and three following days;" but both have long been obsolete. The chief proprietors of the soil at present are Mrs. Coulman (Lady of the Manor), T. H. S. S. Estcourt, Esq., James Booth, Esq., Gervase Empson, Esq., Rev. A. Empson, William Clarke, Esq., Mr. George Thompson, Mrs. Middlebrook, Mr. George Halifax, Mr. Alfred Halifax, Rev. James Heaney, in right of the church, Mr. George Dunn Laverack, &c. The rateable value of the township is £3,463.

The *Village of Swinefleet*,* which is spacious and well built, lies on the banks of the Ouse, about 2 miles E. by S. of Goole. Gas works were erected here in 1854, and the place is now lighted with gas.

The *Church*, or *Chapel* (St. Margaret), a plain brick structure, erected nearly one hundred years ago, consists of a body and chancel, with a bell turret at the west gable. The *Living* is a Perpetual Curacy, which was augmented, from 1755 to 1792, with £1000. of Queen Anne's Bounty, and in 1815 with a Parliamentary grant of £1,000. It is now worth about £150.

* *Fleet*, or *flete*, is a very common termination to the names of towns in this part of England, and indicates the place of landing from Danish ships. Thus we have Marfleet, Wainfleet, Swinefleet, &c. We have seen at page 102, that *Sweyne*, King of Denmark, with a large fleet, sailed up the Humber in 1013, and encamped on that side of the river, and it is very probable that the King landed, or that the royal tent was erected here; and hence the name of the place, Swinefleet—*Sweyne-flete*.

Digitized by Google

Booth, Esq., having been purchased by his late father, from the Vicars family, together with the great tithes, in 1823. The house, which was erected in 1776, is now the residence of Mrs. Ireland, sister to Mr. Booth. Mrs. Eliza Laverack occupies a portion of the house, and farms the Park estate. Amongst the good houses in the village may be noticed that of Mr. G. D. Laverack, erected in 1852; and those of Mr. George Wightman, Mr. John Little (erected in 1726), and Mr. George Drury; and there are many good farm residences dispersed on the common, especially *Mount Pleasant*, the residence of Mr. James Clark; *Swinefleet Pasture*, in the occupation of Mr. Benjamin Drury: *Parker House*, the residence and property of Mr. Alfred Halifax; and the residence of Mr. William Wressell.

The *Town Land*, 16A. 3R. 35P., and 8A. warped in from the river, lets for £50. per annum. The former allotment was acquired under a grant from Queen Elizabeth, and vested in trust, two acres for the curate and the remainder for the reparation of the banks and highways, and the support of a school.

Ousefleet Township.—Area according to the Parliamentary Report 1,600 acres, but by local estimate it is 2,107 acres (of which about 1,000 acres were enclosed in 1829); population in 1851 227 souls; rateable value £2,262. James Lister and Gervase Empson, Esquires, are Lords of the

with a house, garden, and pasture gate, at Ousefleet, and one moiety of a farm of 41A. 2R. 28P., at Craike, for the education of six poor children. This property lets for about £45. per annum., and eight children are now taught free at the Ousefleet school.

Ousefleet Grange, the seat of R. C. Lister, Esq., is pleasantly situated, two miles south from the parish church. The house was enlarged and a new front added, in the Italian style, in 1844.

ADLINGFLEET.—This parish lies on the borders of Lincolnshire, between the rivers Ouse and Trent, forming a continuation of the great Level of Hatfield Chase. It comprises the townships of Adlingfleet, Fockerby, Haldenby, and Eastoft, containing altogether 5,295 acres, and in 1851 a population of 487 souls. The land has been much improved by draining and warping during the present century. The township of Adlingfleet contains 1,680 acres, and 226 inhabitants, and was enclosed in 1767, except about 154 acres of moor land, which was enclosed in 1854. The rateable value of the township is £1,775. The largest land owners are B. T. Wood, Esq., R. J. Coulman, Esq., R. Pocklington, Esq., and Messrs. W. and J. Kelsey. B. T. Wood, and G. Empson, Esqrs., are joint Lords of the Manor.

The *Living* is a Vicarage, rated at £9. 12s. 11d., and worth about £350. per annum. Patron, the Crown; incumbent, Rev. E. W. L. Davies. The tithes of Adlingfleet, Fockerby, and Haldenby, were commuted for land and a money payment, under the Inclosure Act.

The *Church* (All Saints, or St. Mary), is an ancient structure, comprising nave with north and south aisles, south porch, and west tower, and a chancel. The inner arch of the porch is a good specimen of Norman architecture. The tower contains three ancient bells. The interior is neat. At the east end of the north aisle is an ancient monument to one of the Haldenby family, and in the same end of the south aisle is a handsome monument of Italian marble, representing a full length figure of the late Mrs. Ramsden. The church was repaired in 1828, at the cost of £500., exclusive of the chancel, which was repaired by the impropriators. A new organ was erected in the church by subscription, in the present year, 1857.

The *Village*, which is small but pleasant, is situated about a mile from the junction of the Trent with the Ouse, and 8 miles E. by S. of Goole. Before the change was made in the course of the Don, that river ran close to this village, dividing Yorkshire from Lincolnshire, but nought now remains of this ancient stream in this locality, except some stagnant water in a part of its old bed. A small *Primitive Methodist Chapel* was erected here in 1840; and there is a *Dame School* in the village, supported by subscription. On

Digitized by Google

the north side of the village is the Manor House, now a farm house, and near it is an ancient burying ground belonging to the Quakers, but now in disuse. Mr. George Henry Mell resides in a good house in the village; and Mrs. Mary Ashton occupies an ancient thatched house here, which has been in the occupation of her (the Ashton) family for a period of perhaps 300 years. In 1743 Mary Ramsden bequeathed the sum of £200. for apprenticing boys and educating girls in Adlingfleet, Fockerby, Norton, and Linton. The poor of the parish have £2. 12s. 6d. yearly, out of a close called Poor Hall Ings, left by a Mr. Skerne.

Fockerby Township.—The area of Fockerby is 804 acres, and the population numbers 107 individuals. A portion of the land is now undergoing the fertilising process of warping. The rateable value is £511. The whole town-

died here in 1839. The est
of the children of the late C
caster. The mansion was er

Haldenby Hall, now a farm
is an ancient building, in f
Haldenby family.

Eastoft Township.—Eastoft
1,389 acres and 90 inhabitan

and heiress of John, or Edward C
heir, John More, in 1520, and E
The estates of Haldenby Park a
of the Mores to the late Mr. Fa

died here in 1839. The estate, which consists of 868 acres, is the property of the children of the late Charles Eyston, of Barnborough Hall, near Doncaster. The mansion was erected in 1777.

Haldenby Hall, now a farm house in the occupation of Mr. John Pindar, is an ancient building, in front of which is a carving of the arms of the Haldenby family.

Eastoft Township.—Eastoft township adjoins Thorne Moor, and contains 1,389 acres and 90 inhabitants. Its rateable value is £1,462. The whole

and heiress of John, or Edward Cresacre, the Lord of Barnborough, for his only son and heir, John More, in 1529, and Barnborough Hall became the family seat of the Mores. The estates of Haldenby Park and Barnborough were carried in marriage by an heiress of the Mores to the late Mr. Eyston. So high, we are told, did Sir Thomas More stand in the estimation of the King, that it was a custom with him after his devotions on holydays, to send for Sir Thomas into his closet, and there confer with him about astronomy, geometry, divinity, and other branches of learning, as well as affairs of state. Being possessed of a great fund of wit and humour, his Majesty frequently sent for him to make him and his Queen merry at supper. Every historical reader is familiar with the cause of the fall of the founder of the family of More. The coronation of Anne Boleyn being fixed for the 31st of May, 1533, Sir Thomas More was invited to be present at the ceremony, but this he declined, as he still retained his opinion as to the illegality of the King's divorce from Queen Catherine. This refusal exasperated the King so much, that in the ensuing Parliament a bill was brought into the House of Lords, attainting him, with several others, for countenancing and encouraging Elizabeth Barton, a pretended prophetess, styled "the holy maid of Kent." This accusation failed, but Sir Thomas was then committed to the tower for refusing the Oath of Supremacy. After an imprisonment of twelve months, he was brought to trial in the Court of King's Bench, where he was, of course, found guilty of treason, and sentenced "to be drawn on a hurdle through the city of London to Tyburn, there to be hanged till he be half dead, after that cut down yet alive, his belly ripped, his bowels burnt, and his four quarters set up over the four gates of the city, and his head upon London Bridge." This horrible sentence was not, however, put into execution, but he was beheaded, July 6th, 1535. His body was buried in Chelsea church, and his head, owing to the dutiful care of his bereaved daughter, Margaret Roper, was placed in a vault in St. Dunstan's church, Canterbury, after having remained about a month upon London Bridge, and being to be cast into the Thames for food for fishes, she bought it. The following anecdote shews that Sir Thomas More well knew the character of his King:—In 1523 (Sir Thomas being then Speaker of the House of Commons, and Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster), Henry having once dined with him at his house at Chelsea, walked with him near an hour in the garden, with his arm round his neck. After the King was gone, Mr. Roper, Sir Thomas's son-in-law, observed he was to be envied to be so familiarly treated by the King; to which Sir Thomas replied, "I thank our Lord, son Roper, I find his Grace my very good lord indeed, and believe he doth as singularly favour me as any subject within this realm; howbeit, I must tell thee, I have no cause to be proud thereof; for if my head would win him a castle in France, it would not fail to go off."

Digitized by Google

of the land has been warped, and the warping operations have only concluded here in 1851. The entire township (except about 80 acres of the lower grounds) together with the manorial rights, belong to Lady Strickland.

The *Village* is situated on both sides of the Old Don, the greater part being on the Lincolnshire side, distant about 5 miles N. from Crowle, and 8 miles N.E. by E. from Thorne. Here the bed of the river Don, which was once eighty yards wide, and navigable for large vessels, is now converted in part into garden land. About a mile westward portions of boats, vessels, &c., have been dug up in the old channel.

A handsome *District Church*, dedicated to St. Bartholomew, was erected here in 1855. It is in the Early English style, and consists of nave, with side aisles and south porch, and a chapel. The turret on the west gable

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

This book should be returned to the Library on or before the last date stamped below.

A fine of five cents a day is incurred by retaining it beyond the specified time.

Please return promptly.

FEB -1 '57

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google